Calendar of Dates

Session Dates

Summer Session
9 December 1996 - 16 February 1997

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures Commence</td>
<td>9 December</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christmas Recess</td>
<td>23 December - 5 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lectures Recommence</td>
<td>6 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td>8-16 February</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Autumn Session
24 February - 20 July

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orientation Week</td>
<td>24 February - 2 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lectures Commence</td>
<td>3 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easter Recess</td>
<td>31 March - 6 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lectures Recommence</td>
<td>7 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Recess</td>
<td>16 - 20 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td>21 June - 6 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid Year Recess</td>
<td>7 - 20 July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spring Session
July 21 - 7 December

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lectures Commence</td>
<td>21 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recess</td>
<td>29 September - 12 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lectures Recommence</td>
<td>13 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Recess</td>
<td>10 - 14 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td>15 November - 7 December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Public Holidays

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Australia Day Holiday</td>
<td>27 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Friday</td>
<td>28 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anzac Day</td>
<td>25 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queen's Birthday</td>
<td>9 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour Day</td>
<td>6 October</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Important Dates

HECS Census Dates and
International Student Audit Dates
23 December 1996
31 March
31 August

Enrolment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Last day for Re-enrollments</td>
<td>3 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(postal)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment of New Undergraduates</td>
<td>28 January - 3 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day for late Re-enrollments</td>
<td>21 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day for Payment of Compulsory Charges of Re-enrolling Students</td>
<td>28 February</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subject Withdrawal

Last Day to Withdraw from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summer Session Subjects</td>
<td>10 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autumn Session Subjects</td>
<td>25 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Session Subjects</td>
<td>12 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Session Subjects</td>
<td>1 August</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The principal elements incorporated in the arms of the University are the blue of the sea, the gold of the sand and the red of the Illawarra flame tree. The open book often used for educational institutions has also been included.

The blazon is "Azure a book expanded Argent bound and clasped Or on a Chief of the last three Cinquefoils pierced Gules".

The University of Wollongong occupies a large site at the foot of Mt Keira. It is about three kilometres from the centre of Wollongong and 80 kilometres south of Sydney.

The University had its foundation in 1951 when the New South Wales University of Technology established a division at Wollongong. In 1961 the division became a College of the University of New South Wales. In 1975, by Act of New South Wales Parliament, the University became an autonomous institution. In 1982 it was amalgamated, again by Act of New South Wales Parliament, with the adjoining Wollongong Institute of Education. This latter institution had its origin as the Wollongong Teachers' College which was founded in 1962.

The University provides courses and undertakes research and other activities of accepted university standard.

The total student enrolment now exceeds 11,000. The student body is diverse and stimulating, yet small enough to retain a friendly and relaxed atmosphere.

Students and intending students are advised to contact the Student Enquiries Office at the University for any further information they may require.
University of Wollongong Calendar

There are 2 volumes of the Calendar:

University of Wollongong Undergraduate Calendar 1997
University of Wollongong Postgraduate Calendar 1997

University of Wollongong,
Northfields Avenue,
Wollongong, NSW 2522
Telephone: (042) 213555
Facsimile: (042) 213477
All enquiries should be addressed to the Vice-Principal (Administration).

Office Hours:
Switchboard: Monday to Friday 8.30 am - 5.00 pm
Student Enquiries: (Tel: 213927) Monday to Friday 9.00 am - 5.00 pm
Cashier: Monday to Friday 9.30 am - 4.30 pm

The University attempts to ensure that the information contained in this publication is up to date at the time of printing but sections may be amended without notice by the University in response to changing circumstances or for any other reasons. Classes in any subject may be cancelled if enrolments do not reach the levels approved for the effective presentation of the topic area. The University reserves the right to change the content or the method of presentation of any unit of study, or to withdraw any unit or course of study which it offers, or impose limitations on enrolment in any unit or course as a result of resource limitations or for any other reason.

Students should check with the University at the time of application/enrolment whether any later information is available in respect of any material contained in this Calendar.

Editorial and production: Academic Registrar’s Division,
University of Wollongong

Typesetting: Academic Registrar’s Division,
University of Wollongong

Printing: J.S. McMillan Printing Group,
Lidcombe, New South Wales
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THE FACULTIES</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ARTS</strong></td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of History and Politics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Modern Languages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Science and Technology Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Sociology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Multicultural Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMMERCE</strong></td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Accounting and Finance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Business Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Marketing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CREATIVE ARTS</strong></td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate School of Journalism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EDUCATION</strong></td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENGINEERING</strong></td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Civil and Mining Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Materials Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HEALTH AND BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES</strong></td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Biomedical Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Nursing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Public Health and Nutrition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate School of Health and Medical Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INFORMATICS</strong></td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Applied Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAW</strong></td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SCIENCE</strong></td>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Geosciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GOVERNMENT OF THE UNIVERSITY

Visitor
His Excellency the Governor of New South Wales

Chancellor
The Honourable Robert Marsden Hope, AC CMG LLB HonLLD Syd, HonLLD, QC

Deputy Chancellor
Brian Somerville Gillett, BA DipEd Syd, HonDLitt, ACES

Vice-Chancellor and Principal
Professor Gerard R Sutton, BE MEngSc UNSW, PhD CUA

Deputy Vice-Chancellor
Professor Peter Robinson, BSc (Hons) PhD DSc WAles

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
Professor Christine E Ewan, MB BS MA PhD Syd, FAFPHM

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research)
Professor William J Lovegrove, BA PhD Qld, MA UNSW, MAFPS

Vice-Principal (Administration)
David W Rome, BSc(Hons) MSc WAust

Vice-Principal (International)
James W Langridge, BBus UTS, Dip Tertiary Ed NE, MACS, MED Admin UNE

Dean of Faculty of Arts
Professor James M Wieland, BA PhD NE, HonLLD, UNSW, Adj CUNSW

Dean of Faculty of Commerce
Professor Gill Palmer, BScSc (Hons) Birm, MSc LSE, PhD City UK, FAIM, FAHRI

Dean of Faculty of Creative Arts
Professor Charles Watson, BSc MB BS Syd, MD UNSW

Dean of Faculty of Education
Professor Andrew Schultz, Faculty of Creative Arts

Dean of Faculty of Engineering
Professor Philip Broadbridge, Department of Materials Engineering

Dean of Faculty of Informatics
Professor Graham K Winley, Department of Informatics

Dean of Faculty of Law
Professor John Morrison, Director, Environment Research Institute

Dean of Students
Josephine Castle, BA Syd, MA Waru

THE UNIVERSITY COUNCIL

Elected by the Legislative Council
The Honourable Reverend Fred Nile, MLC

Elected by the Legislative Assembly
Mr Colin Markham, MLA

Ministerial Nominees
Beverley Lawson APM, Assoc Dip Admin, AFAIM
Brian Somerville Gillett, BA DipEd Syd, HonDLitt, ACES
George Edgar, BSc UNSW
Rodrick John Oxley, BBus AssDip Local Govt Admin Mitchell, CPA, FAIM

Ex Officio
The Chancellor: The Honourable Robert Marsden Hope, AC CMG LLB HonLLD Syd, HonLLD, QC
The Vice-Chancellor and Principal: Professor Gerard R Sutton, BE MEngSc UNSW, PhD CUA
The Chairperson of the Academic Senate: Associate Professor Robert G Castle MEC Syd

Appointed by Council
Brian Stewart Hickman BSc MSc DSc Melb

Elected by the Students of the University
Ms Jo Kowelczyk

Elected by Convocation
Ms Kerrie Christian, BMet
Ms Shirley Anne Nixon, BA
Mr Keith Flupps, AM, BA, Dip Ed
Mr John Steinke, BA, MA, Calif

Elected by the Full-time Academic Staff of the University
Associate Professor Maxwell J Lowrey, BE ME UNSW, PhD, ASTC, CPEng, MIE Aust, MACS
Ms Ann Hodgkinson, BCom Qld, MEC Adel

Elected by the Full-time General Staff of the University
Ms Felicity McGregor, BA DipLib UNSW, AALIA

THE ACADEMIC SENATE

Chairperson of Senate
Associate Professor Robert G Castle

Deputy Chairperson of Senate
Professor John Goldring

Ex Officio Members
The Honourable Robert M Hope, Chancellor
Professor Gerard R Sutton, Vice-Chancellor and Principal
Professor Peter M Robinson, Deputy Vice-Chancellor
Professor Christine E Ewan, Pro Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
Professor William J Lovegrove, Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research)
Mr David W Rome Vice-Principal (Administration)
Mr John Shipp, University Librarian
Mr Greg Naimo, Director, Information Technology Services
Professor Leon AP Kane-Maguire, Director, Institute for Molecular Recognition Science

Deans of Faculties
Professor James M Wieland, Faculty of Arts
Professor Sharon Bell, Faculty of Creative Arts
Professor Gill Palmer, Faculty of Commerce
Associate Professor John Patterson, Faculty of Education
Professor Brendan Parker, Faculty of Engineering
Professor Charles Watson, Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences
Professor Ah Chung Tsoi, Faculty of Informatics
Professor Helen Gamble, Faculty of Law
Professor Robert Norris, Faculty of Science

Dean of Students
Ms Josephine Castle

Associate Deans
Associate Professor John Hedberg, Faculty of Education
Associate Professor Malcolm Harris, Faculty of Education
Associate Professor Andrew Schultz, Faculty of Creative Arts
Associate Professor Colin Thompson, Faculty of Law

Heads of Departments
Professor Michael J R Gaffkin, Department of Accounting and Finance
Professor D Griffiths, Department of Applied Statistics
Professor Robert J Whelan, Department of Biological Sciences
Professor Len Storlien, Department of Biomedical Science
Professor Graham K Winley, Department of Business Systems
Professor John Bremner, Department of Chemistry
Associate Professor Robin Chowdury, Department of Civil & Mining Engineering
Professor Jennifer Seberry, Department of Computer Science
Associate Professor Robert G Castle, Department of Economics
Professor Christopher D Cook, Department of Electrical & Computer Engineering
Dr P Sharrad, Department of English
Professor Alan Chivas, School of Geosciences
Dr J McQuilton Department of History and Politics
Associate Professor Joan Cooper, Department of Information & Communication Technology
Professor A B Sims, Department of Management
Professor Druc Dunne, Department of Materials Engineering
Professor Philip Broadbridge, Department of Mathematics
Professor B Parker, (Acting), Department of Mechanical Engineering
Associate Professor G Rando, (Acting), Department of Modern Languages
Associate Professor Rhonda Griffiths, Department of Nursing
Dr Robert Dunn, Department of Philosophy
Associate Professor William Zealley, Department of Physics
Professor Robert Barry, Department of Psychology

* Correct at time of printing including known appointments for 1997.
Professor Charles Watson, Acting Head, Department of Public Health and Nutrition
Professor John Bern, Department of Sociology

Heads Of Centres
Professor Stephen Castles, Centre for Multicultural Studies
Associate Professor Tim Turpin, Centre for Research Policy

Elected Members
Academic Staff elected by and from the Members of the Learning Development Centre, the Aboriginal Education Centre and the Centre for Staff Development
Vacant

Academic Staff Elected by and from the Members of Each Faculty

Faculty of Arts
Dr Brian Martin
Dr Andrew Wells
Dr Susan Dodds
Dr David Simpson
Associate Professor Marguerite Wells

Faculty of Commerce
Associate Professor Michael McRae
Ms Diana Kelly
Dr Barbara Cornelius
Associate Professor Celia Romm
Ms Mary Kaidonis

Faculty of Creative Arts
Mr David Blackall
Mr Gregor Cullen
Dr Frances Dyson
Ms Janys Hayes
Ms Liz Jeneid
Associate Professor Ronald Pretty
Dr Diana Wood Conroy

Faculty of Education
Professor Carla Fasano
Ms Yvonne Kerr
Dr Nita Temmerman
Dr Wilma Ville
Professor Ron King
Associate Professor Barry Harper
Dr Janice Wright

Faculty of Engineering
Dr Sharon Nightingale
Associate Professor Tara Chandra
Dr John Montagner
Associate Professor Dennis Montgomery
Professor Raghu Singh

Faculty of Health & Behavioural Sciences
Dr Patrick Heaven
Associate Professor Beverly Walker
Dr Xu Feng Huang
Ms Margaret Wallace
Professor Dennis Calvert

Faculty of Informatics
Dr Peter Beadle
Associate Professor Grahame Morris
Dr Philip Laird
Dr Ian Pirie
Professor Sid Morris

Faculty of Law
Professor Jack Golding
Ms Margaret Bond
Mr Luke McNamara
Mr A Kelly
Vacant

Faculty of Science
Associate Professor John Ellis
Associate Professor Ted Steele
Dr Margaret Shel
Dr William Price
Dr Kristine French

Student Members
Mr David Blackmore
Mr Derek Hanley
Ms Julie Fredericks
Ms Lylea McMahon
Ms Laura Wilson

HONORARY GRADUATES

1976
DSc: Professor Charles A M Gray, Hon DSc JMN, BSc ME Syd, Hon DSc UNSW, CEng FIMechE, MICE, MIE Aust, FIE (Malaysia), Emeritus Professor, University of Malaya.
Professor Rupert H Myers, KBE, FTS, MSc, PhD Melb, Hon DSc, Hon LLD Strath, Hon DEng N'de, Hon DLitt UNSW, FIMMA, FRAC, FAMIM, FAIM, FAICD, Hon FIEAust
David E Parry, BE Syd
Sir Robert Webster, CMG, CBE, MC Hon DSc NSW, FASA

1977
DLitt: Edgar Beale

1978
DSc: Sir Ian Munro McLennan, KBE, CBE, BEE, Melb, Hon DEng Melb and N'de (NSW)

1980
DLitt: Walter Pikc, MA DipFA Lend, DipEd Camb, AFAIM, MACE

1981
DLitt: Lindsay Michael Birt, CBE, BAgSc BSc PhD Melb, DPhil Oxf

1984
DLitt: Sir Richard Kirby, LLB Syd

1985
DSc: Thistle Yolette Stead
DLitt: Sir Roden Cutler, VC, KCMG, KVO, CBE, KStJ, BSc Syd, Hon LLD Syd, Hon DSc UNSW and N'de (NSW), Hon DLitt NE, Hon FCA

DCA: John Henry Antill, OBE, CMG
MA Luigi Strano
(Hons):

1988
DSc: Howard Knox Worner, CBE, DSc DEng Melb, Hon DSc N'de (NSW), ABASM, CEng, FAA, FTS, MAUSIMM, FAusIMM, FAIE, FIMM, MAIME
Daniel Tague, DipElec/ Mech Eng, CEng

1989
DLitt: Brian Somerville Gillett, BA DipEd Syd, ACES

The Rt Honourable Sir John Grey Gorton, GCMG, AC, CH, MA Oxf
The Rt Honourable Michael Thomas Somare, PC, CH
The Honourable Edward Gough Whitlam, AC, QC, BA LLB Syd

PhD: Allan Roy Sefton

1990
DSc: Franco Belgiorno-Nettis, CBE AM, BSc Turin
1991

LLD: The Honourable Robert Marsden Hope, AC CMG LLB Syd, QC
DSc: Geoffrey Sawyer, BA LLM Melb
D: Brian Thorley Loton, AC, BMeE Melb, FIEAust, MAusIMM MAIME, FAIM
DLitt: John Arthur Passmore, MA HonDSc Syd, HonDLitt Mac, FAHA, FASSA, FBA
DCA: Roger Robert Woodward, AC, OBE

1992

DSc: Joseph Mark Gani, BSc Lond, ANU
DSc: Brian Thorley Loton, AC, BMeE Melb, FIEAust, MAusIMM MAIME, FAIM
DLitt: John Arthur Passmore, MA HonDSc Syd, HonDLitt Mac, FAHA, FASSA, FBA
DCA: Roger Robert Woodward, AC, OBE

1993

DSc: Emeritus Professor Raymond Chambers, AO, BSc DSc HonDSc N’dle (NSW), FACPA, FASSA
DLitt: The Most Reverent Richard Henry Goodhew, ThL AustCollTheol, MA
LLD: The Honourable Justice Jane Mathews, LLB Syd

1994

LLD: Patricia June O’Shane, LLB, LLM (Syd) AM.
DSc: Guy Kendall White, MSC (Syd), DPhil(Oxf), HonDSc Eng NE, FAIM, FAAA
DLitt: Professor Dorothy L M Jones, MA NZ and Adel, BLitt Oxf, DLitt Professor Kenneth R McKinnon, AUA Adel, BA BEd Qld, EdD Harr, FACE

1995

DSc: John Stocker, MBBS, PhD Melb
DCA: Herbert Flugelman
DLitt: The Honourable Barry Owen Jones AO, MALLB Melb, DLitt UTS, DSc Macq, FRS A

1996

DLitt: Merion Frances Fox AM BEd Sturt CAE

---

**EMERITUS PROFESSORS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>University</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1978</td>
<td>Austin Keane</td>
<td>MSc Syd, PhD UNSW, DSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1981</td>
<td>Kenneth Alan Blakey</td>
<td>BA NZ, MSc Lond, BCom Melb, DPhil Oxf</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1985</td>
<td>Geoffrey Brinson</td>
<td>MSc Melb, PhD Sheff, FIM, MAusIMM, CEng</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1986</td>
<td>R Barry Leal</td>
<td>MA DipEd Syd, PhD Qld</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1988</td>
<td>Brian H Smith</td>
<td>BE PhD Adel, MIEE, FIEAust</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>Peter Desmond Rousch</td>
<td>BA BEd Melb, PhD Wayne State, FACE, FAIM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>Ian William Chubb</td>
<td>MSc DPhil Oxf</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>J Lauchlan Carter Chipman, MA LLB Melb, BPhil, DPhil Oxf, DipTertiaryEd NE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>James S Hagan</td>
<td>BA DipEd Syd, PhD ANU</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>Hugh Bradlow (Eng) Cape T, DPhil Oxf, FTS, FIEAUST, MIEE, MIEEE, CRing, Murray Wilson MA NZ, MA WIS, PhD Melb</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**FELLOWS OF THE UNIVERSITY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>University</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1985</td>
<td>Francis Neville Arkell</td>
<td>Ethel Hoskins Hayton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1986</td>
<td>John Forrest Hayman Clark</td>
<td>BMeE Melb, FIEAust, MAusIMM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1988</td>
<td>John Frederick Bell</td>
<td>Colin Denley</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>John Eveleigh</td>
<td>DipFA Slade Lond, FRSA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>Efrem Bonacina</td>
<td>OAAM Giulia Bonacina, BEM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1991</td>
<td>Des Davis, BA Syd, MA N’dle (NSW)</td>
<td>Harold Hanson, AM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1992</td>
<td>Edward Walter Tobin</td>
<td>Cornelius Harris Martin, AO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>Joel Gordon Diffey</td>
<td>BBus Riv Dr Sultan Aly, MBBS, Karachi, BSc Punjab</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Ronald William John Robinson</td>
<td>James AM MBE (Syd) John Charles Steinke, BA MA Calif</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>Jeremy Kitson Ellis</td>
<td>BA Oxf Vincent J Cincotta, BS Fordham, MA Col, DML Middlebury</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>Winifred Lily Ward BA (Hons)</td>
<td>PhD Ronald James Broadfoot BSc ANU, DipEd UNW, Bed Med University, PhD Syd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
STAFF*

SENIOR EXECUTIVE UNIT

Vice-Chancellor and Principal
Professor Gerard R Sutton, BE MEngSc UNSW, PhD CUA

Deputy Vice-Chancellor
Professor Peter Robinson, BSc (Hons) PhD DSc Wales

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
Professor Christine E Ewan, MB BS MA PhD Syd, FAFPHM

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research)
Professor William J Lovegrove, BA PhD Qld, MA LegSt

OFFICE OF RESEARCH

Vice-Chancellor and Principal
Professor Gerard R Sutton, BE MEngSc UNSW, PhD CUA

Deputy Vice-Chancellor
Professor Peter Robinson, BSc (Hons) PhD DSc Wales

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
Professor Christine E Ewan, MB BS MA PhD Syd, FAFPHM

Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research)
Professor William J Lovegrove, BA PhD Qld, MA LegSt

Vice-Principal (Administration)
David W Rome, BSc MSc W. Aust.

Vice-Principal (International)
James W Langridge, BBus UTS, DipTertEd NE, MACs

Personal Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor
Halina Majer

REPORTING TO THE DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY UNIT
Co-ordinator
Christine Hayward, BA Macq, DipAdmin WSyd

INTERNAL AUDITOR
Charles E J Ross, CPA

UNIVERSITY DEVELOPMENT OFFICER
David Fuller, BEd, MA Lasc

REPORTING TO THE DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR

PLANNING SERVICES

Senior Administrative Officer
David Macpherson, BMath GDipAccy

Administrative Officer
Aden Steinke, BCom

Statistical Officer
Toni Dobbs, BA

Planning Officer
Brenda Weeks, BSc(Hons)

REPORTING TO THE DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR

OFFICE OF RESEARCH

Director
Aapo Skorulis, BSc Macq, DipEd KCAE

Research Contracts Manager
Tempe Lees, BSc, BLegSt Macq, Dip Mus Stud Syd, Grad Dip Leg Prac UTS, Solicitor.

Grants Officer
Joanne Hickey, BA

REPORTING TO THE PRO VICE-CHANCELLOR (ACADEMIC)

OFFICE OF THE DEAN OF STUDENTS

Dean of Students
Josephine Castle, BA Syd, MA Warw

Manager, Student Equity
Maxine Lacey, BA ANU, DipEd UNSW, BLegSt MA Macq, GradDipLeg Prac UTS, MA LegSt

Disability Adviser
Hazel England, BA (Hons), DipEd London Institute of Education, EFL Brighton Language College

STUDENT SERVICES

Head
Gregory Hampton, BA Macq, PhD, MAPsS

Careers and Appointments Officer
Martin Smith, DipTeach, GradDipCareerEd, MEd

Counsellors
Dawn Abbott Wadde, JP, BSW, MSW UNSW Carol Eddington, BA, DipEd, GradDip Spec Ed (Couns), MAPsS, NSW
George Magdulska, BA(Hons), GradDip Couns Res MA ANU, Macq, MA LegSt Bronwyn Seaborn, BA, Mat (Psych)

Senior Lecturer
Kim Draisma, BA DipEd

Lecturer
Elizabeth Sandeman-Gay, BA, DipEd, MEd

ABORIGINAL EDUCATION CENTRE

Head
Bill Harrison, BEd MEd

ATAS Education Assessment Officer
Christopher Walker, BEd

Lecturer
Dianne Snow, BA, DipEd, PhD

Fellow
Gail Hood, BA GDCS GDMS TPTC

Administrative Assistant
Lisa Russell

Aboriginal Studies Resource Officer
Kim Gadd, BA(Hons), DipEd

Student Support Officer
Carol Speechley, BA

ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

Head
John R Panter, BA Adel, PhD UNSW

Staff Development Officers
Maureen E Bell, BA(Hons), DipEd UNSW, MA Ed UTS
Richard J Caladine, BEng DDIAE, BA QIT Sylvia Huntley-Moore, BA DipEd

EDUCATIONAL MEDIA SERVICES

Director
Sandra Wills, BA DipEd TTC Tas, MEd Monash, FACS

Deputy Director
Ian C Pirie, BSc DipEd MEd Syd PhD Glasgow MACE FACS

Educational Consultants
Helen Carter, MEd
Robert Corderoy, BA Mac MEd(Hons) MACE
Geraldine Lefoe, BEd MEd(Info Tech)
Ray Stace, BA GradDipEdStud, MEd(Hons)

Video Manager
John Ricklemam

Printery Manager
Glen Brisssett

Audio Visual Services
Karl Kostelenski

Text Production
Gloria Wood

LIBRARY

University Librarian
John Shipp, BA DipEd Macq, DipArchivAdmin UNSW, AALIA

Deputy University Librarian
Felicity McGregor, BA DipLib UNSW, AALIA

Technology Development Librarian
Neil Cairns, BA NE, DiplLib Riv

Information Services Librarian
Sue Craig, BA DipEd Syd, DiplLib Riv

Senior Librarians
Technical Services Co-ordinator
Petra Carpenter, BA Riv

Cataloguing
Rod Higham, BA Riv

Electronic Services
Neil Grant, BA Syd, DiplLib UNSW, DiplLib Monash

Faculty Librarians
Chris Faricy, BA (Health & Behavioural Sciences)
Keith Gaymer, BA Syd, DiplLib UNSW, AALIA (Education)
Deidre Jewell, TC Armidale, BA DiplLib UNSW (Science)
Susan Jones, BA, Grad DiplLib & InfoSci CSU (Commerce)
Craig Littler, BSc (Arch), BA Syd, GradDipInfoStud UTS (Engineering)
Catriona McGurk, BA, GradDiplLib & InfoSci CSU (Science)

Library Staff
For Faculty Staff, see each Faculty entry.

*For Faculty Staff, see each Faculty entry.
REPORTING TO THE VICE-PRINCIPAL (ADMINISTRATION)

ACADEMIC REGISTRAR'S DIVISION

Academic Registrar
Peter G Wood, BSc DipEd Syd

Secretariat
Senior Administrative Officer
Lynn M Woodley, BA DipEd UNSW

Administrative Officers
Susan Flint, BA(Hons)
Donna West

Student Administration
Senior Administrative Officer
Marina Evans, BMath

Admissions
Administrative Officer
Christopher Hadley

Enquiries Staff
Jenel Elrick - Orientation, Summer Session
Tony Chancellor - Timetable Officer
Vacant - Arts, Creative Arts, Commerce, Education, Law
Craig Peden, BCom - Engineering, Health & Behavioural Sciences, Science
Deborah Porter - Student Loans
Teresa Crosland - General Enquiries
Sandra Ragnoli - General Enquiries

Student Records
Administrative Officer
Faith McKelvey, BA DipEd Monash

Enquiries Staff
Debbie Dunnell - Engineering, Health & Behavioural Sciences, Science
Susan Church - Arts, Informatics
Christine Walkham - Education, Law
Elizabeth Cutbért, BCom - Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS), Show Cause, Scholarships
Judy Nolan - General Enquiries
Nerys Webb - General Enquiries

Office Of Postgraduate & Continuing Education
Executive Officer
John McKeelvey, DipTch, BA Hons, BScSc UNE, GradDipAppLings (TESOL) NTU
Administrative Officer
Annette Reh

Postgraduate Officer
Leonie Grimmett, BCom
Faculty Liaison Officers

Client Services & Infrastructure
Associate Director
Gary Kelly

Customer Services Co-ordinator
Sennur Onay

Network Communications & Maintenance Co-ordinator
Richard Wilson

Senior Network Engineer
Goran Anderson, BMath

Support, Systems & Training Co-ordinator
Vacant

Special Projects Co-ordinator
Ian C Piper, BSc

Operations Co-ordinator
Elwyn Walker

Technology Deployment
Technology Deployment Co-ordinator
Allen Chang

Administrative Information Systems
Associate Director
James McKee, BSc, BA(Hons), MA(Hons)

Senior Analyst Programmer
Trevor Gollan

Application Project Leaders
Mark Hall, BA NE
Michele Mildenhall

Database Administration
Michael Robinson, BCom

Systems Analysts
James Meek, BA
Rosalind Perry, BA

Technical Support
Harry de Bruin

PERSONNEL SERVICES DIVISION

Director
Chris Grange, BA UNSW

Deputy Manager
Robyn Weekes, BA, ALLA

Senior Personnel Officers
Irene Burgess, BCom
Ann Kiceluk, BA
David Wedgewood

Occupational Health and Safety
Co-ordinator
Gerry Holmes

REPORTING TO THE VICE-PRINCIPAL (INTERNATIONAL)

EXTERNAL RELATIONS DIVISION

Director
Eric J M Meadows, BA(Hons) Syd
STUDENT ACCOMMODATION

CAMPUSS EAST, KOOLOOBONG, GUNDI & GRADUATE HOUSE

Head
Rhyn Wilkes, BA NF

Office Manager
Everest Ho, BBA Tungui, GradDipCom MCom

Accommodation and Conference Manager
Leanne Robinson, BA

INTERNATIONAL HOUSE

Head
Cynthia Halloran, BA Qld, MA ANU

Office Manager
Gary Graham

WEERONA COLLEGE

Head
Philip Dutton, BA Monash, MEd N’dle(UK), MACE, JP

House Manager
Sandra Comerford

Senior Resident
George Mickhail, BCom GradDip(Mgmt Sc) Cairo, MSc Ec (Info Sys) LSE, MBCS Eng UK, LIDPM MORS UK, AIEE USA

UNIVERSITY UNION

General Manager
Nigel Pennington, BA Qld, AIM, AITEA

Assistant General Manager
Peter Bottele, BCom

ILLAWARRA TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION LIMITED

Managing Director
James W Langridge, BBus NSW IT DipTertEd, MEdAdmin NE

Company Secretary/Finance Manager
Stuart McDonell, BCom UNSW, ASCPA

INTERNATIONAL EDUCATION

Manager
William McGaw, BA Qld, MA Macq

COMMUNICATIONS DIVISION

Manager
Peter White, BSc (Hons) BE (Hons) Syd, PhD UNSW

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT

Manager, International Consulting
Kaye Cox, BEd, AssDipAdultEd UTS

Manager, Government Business & University Liaison
Canio Fieravanti, BCom
UNIVERSITY UNION

The Union exists under a constitution which vests control of the Union in a Board of 20 persons being:

1. Union Staff Member
2. Co-opted members

Annual elections are usually held in August. All students and staff are eligible to stand for a position on the Board, which has established a number of committees to deal with specific areas of its operations. The Union General Manager is directly responsible to the Board as General Manager of the Union.

In the main Union complex, the following services are housed:

- Food and Beverage:
  - Union Food Hall
  - Bistro Gallery
  - Tavern Bar and Coffee Lounge
  - The Glass House - Coffee Lounge and Asian-style cuisine
  - Duck Inn - Burger Bar
  - Lounge Bar
  - University Club Lounge
  - Keira View Cafe and 'Food for Thought' restaurant are located in the McKinnon building.

- Retailing:
  - Union Retail Centre and Bookshop
    (Telephone: 266940)
  - Financial:
    - National Australia Bank
      (Telephone: 261927)
    - Illawarra Mutual Building Society
      (Telephone: 214733)
  - General:
    - Union Function Centre (Telephone: 213761)
    - Conference General Purpose Hall
      Meeting and Conference Rooms
  - Hair Care:
    - The Cutting Crew
      (Telephone: 213111)
  - Medical Centre
    (Telephone: 262199)
  - Travel:
    - STA Travel Service
      (Telephone: 260277)
  - Student Welfare:
    - SRC Offices
      (Telephone: 214202)
    - Student Services
      - Counselling
        (Telephone: 213446)
      - Careers Advice
        (Telephone: 213324)
      - Accommodation Office
      - Women's Room
      - Chaplaincy
  - University Security
    (Telephone: 214555)
  - University Family Day Care
    (Telephone: 214533)
  - University Clubs
    - Most items from the collection, except equipment suitable for children's ages and stages. It also provides emergency care and other library services are available from the Information Desk in the Library.

Library hours of opening from March to December are: Monday to Friday 10.00 am to 5.00 pm; Saturday 9.00 am to 5.00 pm; Sunday 1.00 pm to 5.00 pm. Curriculum Resources Centre: Monday to Thursday 8.30 am to 5.00 pm; Friday 8.30 am to 4.00 pm.

For further information phone 214548.

HOURS MAY VARY FOR SUMMER SESSION, PUBLIC HOLIDAYS AND DURING VACATION. THESE VARIATIONS ARE DISPLAYED ON NOTICEBOARDS IN THE LIBRARY.

UNIVERSITY MEDICAL SERVICE

A comprehensive medical centre, including general practitioners, dentist and optometrist, is located in the Union Arcade.

All services are provided by qualified professional staff in modern, air conditioned premises using the latest technology. Both general practitioner and optometrist bulk bill holders of a Medicare Card at the time of service.

The dental service, by arrangement with the University Union, offers services at attractive fee scales.

UNION CHILD CARE CENTRE

Kids' Uni, a University Union facility, is a child care centre on campus which offers child care facilities to both students and staff. The Centre provides a happy and stimulating atmosphere where children can stay while their parents are at class or work.

Fee relief is available depending on family income. Parent involvement in the daily activities is welcomed but not mandatory. The Centre is open from 8.00 am to 6.00 pm Monday to Friday. Kids' Uni cares for 58 children in the 0-5 year old age group. We also have an After School and Vacation care service for 20 children (5-12 years). Qualified Early Childhood staff are in attendance. A new long day care centre is due to be established in 1997. This Centre will be located adjacent to the existing Kids Uni. Waiting lists will be co-ordinated through a single booking system. Preference for enrolment goes to children who were enrolled at Kids' Uni in the previous calendar year. Only a limited number of places are available and early application is essential. Permanent bookings must be made for session, school terms, or all year round. Phone 213072 for information.

Application forms and information can be obtained from the centre.

For further information contact the Director on 213072.

UNIVERSITY FAMILY DAY CARE

This service provides supervised care for children in the homes of authorised, carefully selected care providers.

The service promotes the developmental, social, emotional and intellectual needs of children.

A co-ordinator services the scheme. This involves regular visits to the homes of caregivers with advice, education and equipment suitable for children’s ages and stages. It also provides emergency care and after school care.

For further information contact the Co-ordinator on 213072.

Clubs and Societies

Campus clubs and societies are able to affiliate with one centralised body. The University Union and the Students’ Representative Council (SRC) have amalgamated club funding to establish the Clubs and Societies Support Office. Funding is administered by a committee and support is offered to clubs via the Union’s Clubs and Societies Officer, whose office is situated on the ground floor, Union Arcade.

Activities Program

The Union runs a comprehensive activities program. In the course of the year, the program will include:

- Lunchtime music events
- Art exhibitions
- Popular music concerts
- Weekly movie screenings of contemporary movies
- Clubs and society displays
- Theme weeks, e.g., International Week, Union Welcome Week.

Union Medical Service

A comprehensive medical centre, including general practitioners, dentist and optometrist, is located in the Union Arcade.

All services are provided by qualified professional staff in modern, air conditioned premises using the latest technology. Both general practitioner and optometrist bulk bill holders of a Medicare Card at the time of service.

The dental service, by arrangement with the University Union, offers services at attractive fee scales.

Union Child Care Centre

Kids' Uni, a University Union facility, is a child care centre on campus which offers child care facilities to both students and staff. The Centre provides a happy and stimulating atmosphere where children can stay while their parents are at class or work.

Fee relief is available depending on family income. Parent involvement in the daily activities is welcomed but not mandatory. The Centre is open from 8.00 am to 6.00 pm Monday to Friday. Kids' Uni cares for 58 children in the 0-5 year old age group. We also have an After School and Vacation care service for 20 children (5-12 years). Qualified Early Childhood staff are in attendance. A new long day care centre is due to be established in 1997. This Centre will be located adjacent to the existing Kids Uni. Waiting lists will be co-ordinated through a single booking system. Preference for enrolment goes to children who were enrolled at Kids' Uni in the previous calendar year. Only a limited number of places are available and early application is essential. Permanent bookings must be made for session, school terms, or all year round. Phone 213072 for information.

Application forms and information can be obtained from the centre.

For further information contact the Director on 213072.

UNIVERSITY FAMILY DAY CARE

This service provides supervised care for children in the homes of authorised, carefully selected care providers.

The service promotes the developmental, social, emotional and intellectual needs of children.

A co-ordinator services the scheme. This involves regular visits to the homes of caregivers with advice, education and equipment suitable for children’s ages and stages. It also provides emergency care and after school care.

For further information contact the Co-ordinator on 213072.
STUDENTS’ ASSOCIATION

The University of Wollongong Students’ Association is the name of the official organisation for students on campus. The Students’ Association is run by students and for students. The Students’ Representative Council is a 21-member body elected each October, taking office on January 1st of each year to govern the affairs of the Students’ Association.

All these members are available to assist you and to take comments and suggestions regarding the running of the Students’ Association services.

The SRC is a legitimate student voice on campus. It provides essential interest and social activities. In services, the SRC provides an on-campus free legal service, childcare, second hand books, bands, social functions, an alternate handbook and postgraduate alternate calendar, student taxation advice, Ausstudy forms and advice, a free tea and coffee service, photocopying, binding, daily newspapers, use of computers and printers, a student insurance plan, faxing.

The SRC also publishes a fortnightly student newspaper, the Terralonga. Although a number of journalists are employed on the Terralonga to report on news and events around the University, any student is welcome to make a contribution to the newspaper. Commentary, fiction, poetry and new articles are all welcome. Student classifieds and advertisements can be submitted on any topic for a fee. Enquiries at the Terralonga office in the SRC building next to the Duck Inn.

The SRC also funds and encourages a clubs and societies program. For details concerning club affiliation, see the Vice President.

The SRC is involved in campaigning for better education, welfare conditions and facilities for students on campus. It has embarked on a series of faculty reviews to continue through 1996 designed to improve facilities.

The SRC also provides advice and assistance on a variety of student problems and concerns. These include advice on Show Cause, academic misconduct, Ausstudy applications, change of subjects, Social Security, sexual harassment and other legal and housing issues.

The SRC organises regular debates on campus involving public figures from around Australia in which members of the University community are invited to participate.

Finally, the SRC maintains liaison between students of the University and the University Council (the governing body of the University). The SRC is also involved in raising student concerns with a variety of local, state and national bodies.

RECREATION AND SPORTS ASSOCIATION

All students pay compulsory fees to the Recreation and Sports Association (RSA), which automatically gives them full membership rights.

Membership entitles students to reduced rates on all facilities and most programs. Students are required to produce their student identification card to obtain the member rate.

The RSA’s aim is to provide a broad range of healthy recreational experiences via its facilities and programs. Students may participate in recreation programs through lunchtime sport, general interest courses and outdoor adventure activities. For those interested in fitness, the RSA offers a range of activities including aerobics, step and circuit classes, weight training and fitness assessments.

The University Recreation Centre comprises a 2 court squash complex, a heated Aquatic Centre, a synthetic hockey surface, ovals, and well equipped weights area. We also have a new purpose built aerobics room overlooking the pool and a new 4 court tennis complex, 3 squash courts and a climbing wall.

Students may also join any of the constituent clubs of the RSA, these include:

- Athletics
- Badminton
- Basketball
- Cricket
- Triathlon
- Tennis
- Hockey
- Netball
- Rugby Union
- Outdoors Club
- Women
- Sailing
- Scuba Diving
- Waterpolo
- Surfing
- Squash
- Table Tennis
- Squash
- Volleyball
- Kwon Do
- Underwater Hockey
- Touch Rugby League
- Volleyball
- Decathlon
- Wrestling
- Swimming
- Table Tennis
- Waterpolo
- Windsurfing

All enquiries to the Recreation Centre, Building 13. Open 7 days, telephone 214700 or ext. 3361/3362, or 4700.

CHAVALINCY SERVICE

A Chaplaincy Service is provided within the University for the benefit of students and staff. The Service offers fellowship, personal counselling and guidance, and leadership in biblical and doctrinal studies and in worship. The visiting Chaplains maintain close liaison with student religious societies. The visiting Chaplains may be contacted in the Chaplain’s office or by phoning 213334. The office is located on the first floor of the Union Building near the Counselling Centre.

Anglican: Rev S Edwards
1 Baker Crescent
Figtree 2500
Tel: 258644
Mbl: 018427849

Baptist: Rev J Taylor
216 Jacaranda Avenue
Figtree 2526
Tel: 791671

Catholic: Mgr John Morrow
2 Vickery Street
Gwynneville NSW 2500
Tel: 261992

Congregational: TBA
Market Street
(Car Coombes Lane)
Wollongong NSW 2500
Tel: 261750

Greek Orthodox: Father S Drapaniotis
18 Stewart Street
Wollongong NSW 2500
Tel: 296541 (office)
749509 (home)
Mbl: 018648280

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints
Regular Meeting Times:
- Mr Ron R Wrigglesworth
- 36 Theodore Street
- Oak Flats NSW 2529
- TEL: 56 2671

Jewish: Dr H Immerman
Shalom College,
University of NSW
Kensington 2033
Tel: (02) 6631366

Lighthouse Christian Centre
Pastor John Kohler
2 Railway Station Square
Wollongong 2500
Tel: 299744

Reformed: Mr H L Morrison
Wollongong 2500
Mbl: 0182047269

Presbyterian:
Rev Dr D L Ferrington,
St Andrew’s Manse,
25 Stanbrook Avenue,
Mt Ousley 2519
Tel: 261725 (office)
261458 (home)

Seventh Day Adventist:
Mr Kenton Johanson
Cnr Victoria & Young Streets
Wollongong 2500
Tel: 840093

Uniting: Mr D Moorhouse
PO Box 512
Corrimal 2518
Tel: 858512

LOCATION OF COMPUTING SERVICES

Eastern Computing Laboratory

Location: Building 43
Hours: Monday to Thursday 9am to 9pm
Friday, 9am to 5pm

PC Lab 1
30 x 486DX networked PC-compatible
1 x laser printer and 2 line printers

PC Lab 2
20 x 486DX networked PC-compatible
1 x laser printer and 2 line printers
UNIVERSITY SUPPORT SERVICES

UNIVERSITY COUNSELLORS

The University Counsellors offer free and confidential counselling to students or staff who want to talk through and change areas of difficulty, conflict or crisis in their lives.

The counsellors can deal with a wide range of personal difficulties such as feeling stressed, anxious or depressed; wanting to become more confident and assertive; family and relationship conflicts; grief and bereavement issues; and emotional stresses associated with studies. The Counsellors can also assist with other problems such as eating disorders, alcohol and other drug problems, racial and sexual harassment and surviving incest.

Personal development programs are offered in areas such as stress management, assertiveness training, self-confidence building and preparing for university. The Counselling Service organises networks and programs which are designed to assist particular groups of students develop self confidence and succeed at university.

Networks are organised for mature age students, and there are also support groups for people with eating disorders and incest survivors.

Different types of orientation programs are organised at the beginning of the academic year. These programs are provided for school leavers, mature age students, postgraduate students and students transferring from other universities and TAFE College to the Counselling Service for more information.

To make an appointment see one of the counsellors or enrol in a program, phone 213445; or call in at the office located on the third floor of the Union Retail Centre. The service is free and completely confidential.

STUDENT EQUITY

Student Equity seeks to facilitate access to the University for students who are traditionally under-represented in higher education and to promote inclusion and provide appropriate support for students in an environment of opportunity, equal access and social justice.

Student Equity is involved in student networks such as Women Postgraduate (Research) Students; Standards, for students with disability; Rural and Isolated Students; Women in Engineering Network; and Women in Honours groups. Orientation programs for Rural Students and Students with Disability are arranged for first year students. For further information regarding these groups and student equity programs contact the Student Equity office on (042) 214 942.

Student grievances which relate to discrimination on the grounds of sex, race, age, marital status, sexuality and disability may be referred to the Manager, Student Equity.

DISABILITY SERVICES

The Student Disability Adviser can provide information on resources available at the university for assisting students with disability and can provide advice on how particular disabilities affect university study. Different services are available for students with disabilities which includes: specialised equipment, note takers, a volunteer reader program and peer support networks.

If you have a disability and need assistance during your studies, please contact the Student Disability Adviser. You can contact the Student Disability Adviser by phoning: (042) 214352 or fax: 214942 or call in at the Student Equity office located on the ground floor of the Library.

STANDARDS is a group for students with disability. The group can provide support, information and advocacy. As the name suggests, the group is directed at setting standards both individually and throughout the campus community in relation to disability and quality of life. For information about the group contact the Student Disability Adviser or Student Equity office.

ABORIGINAL EDUCATION CENTRE

The Aboriginal Education Centre (AEC) was established in 1984 to provide for equity of access, participation and outcome for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people.

As well as HSC and Mature-age entry, the University has a policy which supports enrolment of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students who may not have had an opportunity to complete final schooling.

Each year the AEC runs an Alternative Admissions and Orientation Program.

Since the establishment of the Centre, there has been an increase in the number of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students enrolled in (and graduating from) undergraduate and postgraduate courses.

THE CASUAL EMPLOYMENT OFFICE

The Casual Employment office is located on the ground floor of the Union Building (Building 11). The office endeavours to find casual and part-time employment opportunities for students. For more information contact Paula Moss, Casual Employment Officer, on 213216.

CAREERS AND APPOINTMENTS SERVICE

A Careers and Appointments Service is located on the 3rd floor of the Union Building. Individual and group advice is given and a careers library is maintained.

Employer Campus Interviews

Employers visit the campus in April, May and September to interview final year students for employment in the following year. Final year students need to familiarise
themselves with this program and to read the notice boards outside the Careers & Appointments office. Information is also placed on the News Bulletin Board UOW Careers. A mail out of information goes to all final year students each year.

Job Preparation (Interviews/Resumes) Workshops are conducted throughout the year to assist students to prepare for the job search.

Career advice and career counselling is supplied through an appointment system. For enquiries telephone 213324 or 213325, internal extensions 3324 or 3325 and Facsimile 262399.

ACCOMMODATION

COLLEGIATE

Each residential college has traditionally offered students accommodation supportive of the student’s academic goals. They may be thought of as offering accommodation with "extras". Both provide meals and a cleaning service for residents. They have on-site management, and offer students personal and academic support geared towards student independence. The residences are designed to provide a supportive environment for residents and aim to develop a sense of community among residents.

Breakfast and dinner are provided daily in the dining room of each residence and on weekends at breakfast, residents can make a sandwich lunch. Students must provide their own pillow, sheets and blankets. (These can be loaned to overseas students by the residences for the first few weeks until the student has time to purchase them locally.) Individual student rooms are cleaned weekly. Laundries with washers, dryers and exterior clothes lines are supplied for students to do their own laundry. Computer Rooms in each house provide a variety of computerized and educational equipment for student use. In addition, there are telephone and data access points in student rooms enabling students to make and receive telephone calls at any time, and to access university networks as well as Internet. The Residents' Association organizes social activities, maintains student kiosk and games room equipment and provides a selection of daily newspapers. On-site management of the residences and pastoral care of the residents is provided by professional staff during business hours, and by postgraduate house tutors after hours. House tutors also organize residential study groups and are available for informal academic assistance. A shuttle bus service transports residents to and from the main campus during week nights.

International House

Hindmarsh Avenue, North Wollongong, the closest of the University's Halls to the main campus, accommodates 200 students in single and shared study/bedrooms. Accommodation is for a 40-week academic year, including recess periods. Accommodation with reduced services is also generally available throughout December-February recess. This is sometimes an advantage for overseas students who wish to remain in residence during the long summer recess. Fees for 1997 are $6,200 for a single room, and $5,000 for a shared room. Both are due in two equal installments in February and July.

Weerona College

Throwby Drive, a 20 minute walk from campus, accommodates 200 students; 130 in single study/bedrooms, and 70 in shared rooms (2 students to a room). Shared rooms are cheaper than single rooms. Accommodation is for the 40 week academic year. Fees for Weerona for 1997 are $6,200 for a single room, and $5000 for a shared room. Both are payable in two equal installments due in March and August.

Beaton Park Leisure Centre – a facility of Wollongong City Council – with a heated swimming pool, tennis and squash courts bases and sports medical centre and international class athletics track is located next to Weerona College.

Admission to Halls of Residence

Each Residence is administered separately from non-collegiate accommodation by the Head of International House and the Head of Weerona College. Students wishing to live in the Halls of Residence as a first preference will ordinarily be interviewed by the Head of the preferred Residence. Inquiries about the Halls can be made directly to Cynthia Halloran, for International House, (042) 297711 (Facsimile (042) 264370) and Philip Dutton for Weerona College (042) 284022 (Facsimile (042) 296136).

NON COLLEGIATE

Campus East

Cowper Street, Fairy Meadow, is a 40 minute walk from campus (or a shuttle bus service is available). Campus East accommodates 424 students in single study/bedrooms, and meals are served in the dining hall located on site. Students must provide their own pillow, sheets and blankets. Fees for Campus East for 1997 are to be announced and are usually payable in two equal installments. Tenancy is for a 40 week period (academic year including recesses).

Kooloobong

Northfields Avenue at the western end of the campus accommodates 190 students in 38 furnished houses and apartments. Residents of Kooloobong live independently in individual houses and apartments of 5 students, doing their own cooking and cleaning. Desk, bed, wardrobe, bookshelves in study/bedrooms; refrigerator, stove cooktop, microwave oven in the kitchen; washing machines in laundries; and living room and dining room furniture is provided. Residents provide their own bed linen, cooking pots, crockery, cutlery, cleaning equipment and room heater, if required. Tenancy is for a 40 week period (academic year including recesses).

Kooloobong is ordinarily not available to first year students. Residence at Kooloobong is usually done as a group; five students who are already friends and compatible will ask to share a house together. Residence at Kooloobong is ordinarily not available to first year students. Fees for Kooloobong for 1997 are to be announced and are payable in two equal installments.

Gundi

Gipps Street, North Wollongong, accommodates 34 students in 7 furnished town houses. Residents of Gundi live independently in individual apartments of 2 or 6 students, doing their own cooking and cleaning. Desk, bed, wardrobe, study chair in study/bedrooms; refrigerator, stove in the kitchen; washing machines in the laundries and a communal dryer; living room and dining room furniture is provided. Residents provide their own bed linen, cooking pots, crockery, cutlery, cleaning equipment and room heater, if required. Tenancy is for a 40 week period (academic year including recesses). Fees for Gundi for 1997 are to be announced and are payable in two installments.

Graduate House

Northfields Avenue, Wollongong, accommodates 78 postgraduate students and their families in furnished apartments. There are 36 bedsit type units for single students, 36 two-bedroom units and 6 three-bedroom units for families. Beds, desk, study chair and wardrobes are provided along with stove, refrigerator, dining table and chairs, lounge chairs and coffee table. Several coin operated washing machines and dryers are provided. Residents provide their own bed linen, cooking pots, crockery, cutlery, cleaning equipment and room heater, if required. Tenancy is for a 40 week period (academic year including recesses). Fees range from $4,315 to $6,915 payable in two installments.

ACCOMMODATION OFFICE

The University has an Accommodation Officer who assists students wanting to find private accommodation. Paula Moss, can be contacted by telephoning (042) 213216.

General

Private accommodation is usually available in the suburbs around the campus. With rooms costing approximately $60 per week, apartments from $120 per week, while house and condominium style apartments, which can be shared by several students, range between $170 and $250 per week, depending on size, style and location.

TRANSPORT

University shuttle bus services link Campus East, International House and Weerona campus with the main University campus.

Wollongong bus operators provide services to the University from all areas of Wollongong (north to Austinner and south to Shellharbour). The University is located within 15 minutes walking distance from North Wollongong Railway Station and bus operators also service this connection.

Bus services also run from the Bargo, Picton area and the Campbelltown district. Timetables are available from the University or the bus operators.
The University is located 5 kilometres from the Wollongong city centre with easy access from the major road systems.

STUDENT TRAVEL CONCESSION PASSES

Train
Identification cards issued by the Railways of Australia are available to eligible full-time students to enable them to travel at concession rates on railways within Australia. Application forms are available from the Student Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building.

Aircraft
Concession fares for overseas, inter-state and intra-state are available under the conditions ruling for various operating companies. Appropriate travel cards are available from travel agents.

Bus
Applications for private bus concessions are available at the Student Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building.

ARMY RESERVE UNIT

The University of Wollongong Company of the University of New South Wales Regiment (UNSWR) is an Army Reserve Unit whose role is the production of Officers for the reserve. Enlistment is voluntary, and is open to male or female students. Enlistment criteria is that students must hold a HSC or equivalent with a high standard pass in English and three other subjects. All potential recruits must also be Australian citizens. The Regiment parades on a Wednesday evening and the training schedule is designed to avoid clashes where possible with the study requirements of the academic year. Officer training provides training in decision making, management and organisation.

Further enquiries should be made to the University of Wollongong Company, UNSWR, Military Road, Port Kembla 2505. Telephone (042) 741861 between 8.00 am and 4.00 pm weekdays or Wednesday evenings from 7.00 pm to 9.00 pm.

EXTERNAL RELATIONS

FRIENDS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF WOLLONGONG ASSOCIATION

This association which was constituted in 1993 pursues its mission -

“To create and enhance, through the Friends' unique access to both the University of Wollongong and the local community, understanding, pride, enthusiasm and support for the role and achievements of the University”.

The association involves members of the community and the University who are willing to help achieve this mission. In turn, members are kept informed of the University's plans and achievements and invited to contribute to them. The Friends conduct and support a range of activities through the year to enhance the relationship between the University and its community. Managed by a board of both University and community representatives, the Association is also assisted in planning events by its Community Involvement Team.

For further information contact the Executive Officer on (042) 213073.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

The Alumni Association offers a means to graduates, diplomats and former staff of the University (who are the alumni) to remain in contact both with the University and with each other. These people have the potential to be the University's best ambassadors in the community and they themselves have much to gain by keeping in touch.

Alumni Association members receive the University's alumni magazine, The Outlook, twice a year and are invited to reunions and other functions as they occur. Several chapter groups, e.g. Engineering, Commerce, Education, Shoalhaven and the Campus Chapter as well as some located overseas, are now operational and they organise social and other activities.

Associate Membership of the Alumni Association is open to current students and staff (at a subscription rate of $25.00 per annum or $95 for 5 years) who are then able to benefit from a range of special rates available to alumni. The Association is also a great way for students to meet Wollongong graduates which can be very helpful on a professional level.
SCHOLARSHIPS AVAILABLE
TO FIRST YEAR STUDENTS - For the duration of their degree

To be considered for the following undergraduate scholarships, applicants must be commencing study as first year, full-time undergraduate students in 1997.

1. Foundation Cooperative Education Scholarships
   Value: $9300 per annum for the duration of the undergraduate degree
   Number available: dependent upon the number of sponsorships.

2. Meritorious Scholarships
   Value: $4000 per annum for the duration of the undergraduate degree
   Number available: 1 per Faculty

3. Faculty Scholarships
   Value: $3000 per annum for the duration of the undergraduate degree
   Number available: 2 in each Faculty (except the Faculty of Law-1 only)

4. Residential Scholarships
   Value: $6200 per annum for one year only
   Number available: 3
   These scholarships will fully cover the costs of the first year's accommodation at one of the following Halls of Residence: International House, Weerona College or Campus East.

5. Equity and Merit Scholarships
   Value: $2500 for one year only
   Number available: 5
   These scholarships will be awarded to students who might not otherwise have the opportunity to attend University.

6. Scholarships in Physics
   Value: $1100 for one year
   Number: 3

7. Scholarships in Materials Engineering
   Scholarships are available to students enrolled full-time in the Bachelor of Engineering in Materials Engineering and who are permanent residents of Australia.

8. Community Sponsored Scholarships
   Value: $1000 - $10,000 for one year. A number of 3 and 4 year scholarships are also available
   Number: Varies each year (approx 40)
   These scholarships can be regionally specific and may apply to donor nominated academic areas. During the degree program work experience with sponsors may be undertaken in a field related to their academic coursework.

9. Recreation and Sports Association (RSA) Sports Scholarships
   (commencing & continuing students)
   Value: $3000 for one year
   Number: 3
   These scholarships will cover the cost of the first year's accommodation at one of the University Halls of Residence. Some special requirements may apply.

10. Graham Park Campus, -Berry Scholarships
    Value: $1000 - $2000 for one year
    Number: 10 - varies each year

11. Computer Science First Year Scholarship
    Value: $3000 for one year
    Number: 2

12. Accommodation Scholarships
    Value: $6500 for one year
    Number: 3
    These scholarships will cover the cost of the first year's accommodation at one of the University Halls of Residence. Some special requirements may apply.

13. Rugby Club Scholarships
    Value: $400 to $1500 for one year
    Number: Varies each year

These scholarships are available to male and female students who have displayed outstanding skills in the game of Rugby.

The following conditions and selection procedures apply to the scholarships in categories 1 to 13:

Conditions:
• applicants must be commencing study in 1997 as first year full-time undergraduate students
• applicants must be Australian citizens or permanent residents
• applicants may apply for more than one scholarship but will be eligible to hold only one scholarship
• applicants may nominate up to three degree programs only (refer to the 1997 UAC guide for a full listing)
• offers will be made on the basis of recent academic records, providing that performance in the HSC or equivalent is at least maintained (for scholarships 1-3 a minimum final TER of 92 is required)
• offers will be conditional upon the recipient receiving an offer from the Universities Admissions Centre (UAC) for a place in a degree course supported by the nominated Faculty
• continuation of the scholarship is subject to satisfactory academic performance
• periods of work experience may be offered by sponsors (scholarships 1 and 8-13)

Criteria
specific criteria for individual scholarships is provided separately in the Undergraduate Scholarships Brochure.

Selection Process:
1. applications are reviewed by the Selection Committee (includes University representative and scholarship sponsor)
2. interview of short-listed candidates during November/December 1996 (on-campus)
3. scholarships offered following the selection process (before HSC or equivalent results are published)
4. confirmation of the scholarship after notification of final HSC or equivalent results

HOW TO APPLY
If you wish to be considered for any of these scholarships please complete the Undergraduate Scholarships Application Form enclosed in the Undergraduate Scholarships Brochure.

Both the application form and brochure should be available from secondary schools and TAFE Colleges in NSW and the ACT, and the University of Wollongong's Student Enquiries desk (Administration Building). Application forms are available from mid July and the closing date for applications is 27 September 1996.
OTHER SCHOLARSHIPS AVAILABLE TO COMMENCING STUDENTS - NOT REQUIRING APPLICATION

The Duncan Brown Aboriginal Assistance Grant
Value: $400 per annum for one year only
Number available: 1
The grant is open to Aboriginal students at the University. The grant shall be made on the recommendation of the Special Assistance for Students Committee.

Gus Parish (Residential) Scholarship
Value: $500 per annum for one year only
Number available: 4
This scholarship is awarded to a resident of International House on the basis of academic merit.

SCHOLARSHIPS AVAILABLE TO CONTINUING AND HONOURS YEAR STUDENTS

The University also offers a number of other scholarships to continuing and honours year students in each faculty.

For more information please contact the individual Faculty or the Undergraduate Scholarships Office.

Applicants should refer to the specific conditions of the scholarship. The selection procedures for these scholarships will be advised to those applicants who apply and are under consideration.

CEED (Cooperative Education for Enterprise Development) R&D Scholarships
Value: $9,300 for 18 months
Number: 8-10
These scholarships are available to students from the middle of third year through to the end of fourth (Honours) year. These are industry supported R&D projects and students are required to undertake work placement and research related to their academic studies.

Industry Work Experience Scholarships
Value: $1000 - $3000
Number: Varies each year (approx 6)
These scholarships are available to third year undergraduate students for an agreed period and involve work experience during one semester break or summer vacation. These are supported by a variety of enterprises.

For further information please contact:

UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS OFFICE
University of Wollongong
Northfields Avenue
Wollongong NSW 2522
Telephone: (042) 21 3796 or (042) 21 4601
Facsimile: (042) 21 4322
For specific enquiries relating to Cooperative Education and Foundation Scholarships, please phone: (042) 21 3455.
Postgraduate Scholarships Information
Contact the Research Office, Telephone (042) 21 4323.

Student Exchange Scholarships

Scholarships are available each session to students participating in the University's Student Exchange Program. The Program offers Wollongong students the opportunity to study for one or two sessions at a number of reputable institutions in the USA, UK, France, Sweden and other European countries, and to count that study towards their University of Wollongong degree. The Scholarships range in value up to $5000. Please contact the Study Abroad Office Telephone (042) 21 4311.

Overseas Student Scholarships

Undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships are available to overseas students. Interested applicants should contact the nearest Australian Diplomatic Post.
To meet requirements of the Information Literacy component, students must satisfy one of the following:

- pre-university entrance program conducted by Library staff (i.e. instruction included in WELC, Gateway, Foundation Studies programs);
or
- 'Library Survival Skills Program'; or
- ‘Self Paced Library Workbook’; or
- curriculum-based library skills session organised by a lecturer or course co-ordinator in association with Library staff. A list of compliant subjects will be posted in the Library at the start of each session; or
- ARTS101 - Analysis, Research and Technical Skills in the Arts.

Library Skills

The library skills component must be completed before the end of the first year of study. To satisfy requirements, successful completion of one of the following is required:

- complete an Information Literacy course at Gateway, Foundation Studies or the NSW Technical Skills in the Arts.
- 'Library Survival Skills Program'; or
- 'Self Paced Library Workbook'; or
- curriculum-based library skills session in conjunction with the completion of a short course. The course will cover the basics of using a computer and introduce students to word processing using a standard word processing software package. Classes are available on either Macintosh or IBM compatible computers. Students can take into a course, organised by Information Technology Services (ITS) on a cost-recovery basis, by contacting Reception at ITS, Building 15, or telephoning either (042) 21 3816 or 21 3830; or
- successfully complete one of the following subjects * (or those approved for previous years of student’s enrolment):
  - more specific requirements for degrees offered by the Faculty of Science are set out in the preamble to the Science schedule; or

Faculty of Arts

ARTS101 Analysis, Research and Technical Skills in the Arts
FREN103 Introductory French
FREN104 French IA Language
FREN105 French IB Language
FREN107 Introductory French
FREN203 French II A Language
FREN204 French IIB Language
FREN205 French IIC Language
FREN206 French IID Language
FREN207 Language for Musicians II
FREN303 French III A Language
FREN304 French III B Language
FREN305 French III C Language
FREN306 French III D Language
HIST121 Dispossession, Diggers and Democrats Australia 1788-1888
IACT101 Introduction to Information and Communication Technology
ITAL303 Italian IIA Language
ITAL304 Italian IIB Language
JAPA103 Japanese IA Language
JAPA104 Japanese IB Language
JAPA105 Japanese IC Language
JAPA106 Japanese ID Language
JAPA107 Japanese IE Language
JAPA110 Introduction to Modern Japan
JAPA203 Japanese IA Language
JAPA204 Japanese IB Language
JAPA205 Japanese IIC Language
JAPA210 Japanese Literature A
JAPA303 Japanese III A Language
JAPA304 Japanese III B Language
JAPA305 Japanese III C Language
JAPA306 Japanese III D Language
JAPA310 Japanese Media A
JAPA312 Japanese Economics
SOC231 Introduction to Research in Sociology
SOC306 Sociological Research: Methodology and Practice

Faculty of Commerce

ACCY101 Accounting I
ACCY190 Accounting I
ACCY201 Financial Accounting II B
ACCY202 Financial Accounting II A
ACCY211 Management Accounting II
ACCY212 Accounting for Marketing Decisions
ACCY221 Business Finance I
ACCY231 Information Systems in Accounting
ACCY322 Business Finance II
ACCY332 Advanced Information Systems in Accounting
ACCY335 Business Systems Analysis and Design
ACCY336 Decision Support Systems
ACCY342 Advanced Auditing
ACCY424 Corporate Financial Information Analysis
ACCY433 Studies in Information Systems in Accounting
BUSS* Studies in Business Systems subjects
ECON121 Quantitative Methods I
ECON122 Quantitative Methods II
ECON221 Econometrics
ECON228 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making
ECON230 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making II
ECON317 Economics of Health Care
ECON318 Economics of Health Care - A
ECON327 Advanced Econometrics
ECON328 Applied Econometric Modelling
MGMT214 Capital Markets
MGMT319 Marketing Research

Faculty of Creative Arts

CREA201 History of Arts 2

Faculty of Education

EDIT112 Information Technology in Education
EDIT407 Information Technology in Education
EDUT421 Inquiry and Evaluation Education

Faculty of Engineering

CIVL295 Engineering Computing
CIVL327 Statistical and Numerical Methods
CIVL391 Computer Applications
CIVL414 Structural Design 3
CIVL456 Structures 3
CIVL491 Computer Applications
CIVL492 Computer Applications 2
EENG420 Modelling in Environmental Engineering
ENGG111 Engineering Computing
MECH264 Mechanical Engineering
MECH265 Applications of Computers 1
MINE401 Thesis

Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences

BMS303 Research Topics in Exercise Science
BMS211 Qualitative Biomechanics
BMS341 Quantitative Biomechanics
BMS345 Research in Pathophysiology
PHN203 Contemporary Human Nutrition
PHN301 Nutrients and Metabolism
PSYC232 Research Methods and Statistics
NURS122 Professional Studies
NURS132 Nursing Studies for Enrolled Nurses
NURS140 Introductory Communication Studies
Faculty of Informatics

CSCI***  All Computing Science subjects
ELEC232  Computers 2A
ELEC251  Laboratory 2A
ELEC295  Computer Engineering 2A
ELEC298  Computer Engineering 2B
ELEC352  Laboratory 3A
INFC401  Mathematics and Finance Honours Project
MATH111  Applied Mathematical Modelling
MATH314  Computer Modelling of Beach and Ocean Systems
MATH321  Numerical Analysis III
STAT131  Statistics 1: Modelling Variation & Uncertainty
STAT151  Introduction to the Concepts and Practice of Statistics
STAT231  Statistics IIA
STAT232  Statistics IIB
STAT252  Statistics for the Natural Sciences
STAT383  Statistics for Engineers
STAT332  Multiple Regression and Time Series
STAT333  Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis
STAT335  Experimental Design and Multivariate Analysis
STAT354  Design and Analysis
STAT401  Statistics IV (Honours)

Faculty of Law

LI.B390  Computer Skills

Faculty of Science

BIOL360  Concepts and Techniques in Modern Biology
GEOG207  Environmental Hazards
GEOG208  Climate Process and Change
GEOG209  Remote Sensing of the Environment
GEOG261  Environmental Impact of Societies
GEOG312  Australian Biota - History and Distribution
GEOL303  Lithospheric Processes and Products
GEOL305  Basin Resources
GEOL306  Mineral Exploration
PHYS132  Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B
PHYS235  Mechanics and Thermodynamics

* Subjects correct at time of printing.
The following prizes are awarded to students of the University. Details of the conditions of the prizes are available from each Faculty Office.

**GENERAL**

Students in all Faculties are eligible for the following prizes:

- The Aisling Society of Sydney Prize
- Susan Owen Memorial Prize (for Aboriginal & Torres Strait Islander students)

**FACULTY OF ARTS**

**Department of English**

- Aisling Society Prize
- Des Davis Prize in Drama

**Department of History and Politics**

- The Australian Institute of Political Science Prize
- The Jabinda Prize in Australian History
- The Mary Black Memorial Prize in History
- The Mary Wade Memorial Prize in History

**Department of Philosophy**

- The Finland Society Prize in Philosophy

**FACULTY OF COMMERCE**

**Department of Accounting & Finance**

- Arthur Andersen Prize
- Australian Society of Certified Practicing Accountants Annual Prize No 1
- Australian Society of Practising Accountants Annual Prize No 2
- Australian Society of Certified Practicing Accountants Annual Prize No 3
- ATMA Prize for Management Accountancy
- Coopers & Lybrand Chartered Accountants Prize for Advanced Auditing
- KPMG Chartered Accountants Prize for Business Finance
- Orestis Trikas Prize for Accountancy and Management

**Department of Business Systems**

- State Bank Prize
- ITS Award for Computer Applications
- Wollongong City Council Prize
- UNSYS Awards for Business Information Systems
- SAS Institute Prize

**Department of Economics**

- BHP Industrial Relations Prize
- The Eric Derra Young Industrial Relations Prize
- The Hilda Kirby Prize
- Industrial Relations Society of NSW Prize

**FACULTY OF CREATIVE ARTS**

- Philip Larkin Prize

**FACULTY OF ENGINEERING**

**Department of Civil and Mining Engineering**

- Con Martin Memorial Prize
- The Western Mining Corporation Prizes for Mining Engineers (2 prizes)
- Peter Schmidt Memorial Scholarship
- Joint Coal Board Prizes (3 prizes)
- Engineering Alumni Award – Civil and Mining Engineering
- Steel Reinforcement Institute of Australia Prize
- Australian Institute of Steel Construction Prize
- The Association of Consulting Structural Engineers Prize
- Elizabeth Tague Prize

**Department of Materials Engineering**

- Engineering Alumni Award – Materials Engineering
- The Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (Illawarra Branch) Materials Prize
- Institute of Metals and Materials Australasia (Wollongong Branch) Prize (2 prizes)
- BHP Steel Slab & Plate Products Division Materials Prize
- Commonwealth Banking Corporation Materials Prize
- BHP Steel, Colorbond Materials Prize
- MM Kembla Products Prizes (3 prizes)
- CIBA-GEIGY Polymeric Prize
- Materials Engineering Poster Prize
- CRC Materials Welding & Joining Prize
- H K Worner Prize

**FACULTY OF HEALTH AND BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES**

**Department of Nursing**

- The Mount Warrigal Retirement Village Limited Prize
- The Vittal Bhandary Prize

**Department of Psychology**

- The Australian Psychological Society Prize in Psychology

**Department of Public Health and Nutrition**

- Healthy Cities Illawarra Prize for Public or Primary Health
- Healthy Cities Illawarra Prize for Nutrition

**FACULTY OF INFORMATICS**

**Department of Applied Statistics**

- The RA Fisher Prize
- The William Sealy Gosset Prize
- Statistical Society of Australia (NSW Branch) Prize

**Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering**

- Staff Prize for Final Year Thesis
- The Electrical Supply Engineers' Association of New South Wales Award
- The Institution of Engineers, UK, Award
- The Institution of Engineers, Australia, Award
- The Institution of Engineers, Australia, Electrical College Award
- The Tycan Australia Pty Ltd Award
- The Tyree Holdings Pty Ltd Award
- Women in Engineering Bursaries

**Department of Information & Communication Technology**

- Apple Computer Australia Prize for First Year Bachelor of Information & Communication Technology
- Apple Computer Australia Prize for First Year Bachelor of Information & Communication Technology Students
- Coopers & Lybrand Prize for Bachelor of Information Technology & Communication Students

---

1 Some of these prizes are for Postgraduate students - see Faculty of Commerce for details.
State Bank Prize for Third Year Bachelor of Information & Communication Technology Students
Fujitsu Australia Ltd Prize
Fujitsu Australia Ltd Research Prize

Department of Mathematics
The Applied Probability Trust Prize for Second Year Mathematics
The Austin Keane Memorial Prize
The S A Senior Prize
Advance Bank Prize for Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance & Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics Candidates
Commonwealth Bank Prize for First Year Bachelor of Mathematics and Related Joint Degree Candidates

FACULTY OF LAW
Australian Securities Commission Prize for Law of Business Organisations
ATMA Prize for Taxation Law & Practice
The Bar Association of New South Wales Prize for Evidence
The Bar Association of New South Wales Prize for Remedies and Procedure
Butterworths Pty Ltd Law Publishers Prizes
The Phillips Fox Prize (Academic)
The Phillips Fox Prize (Achievement)

FACULTY OF SCIENCE
The Gina Savage Prize

Department of Biological Sciences
The Biology Prize

Department of Chemistry
The Incitec, G W Daniels Memorial Prize
The Peter Beckmann Memorial Prize
The Bert Halpern Prize in Chemistry
RACI (Royal Australian Chemical Institute) Student Prize

School of Geosciences

Geography
Illawarra Prize in First Year Geography
Illawarra Prize in Second Year Geography
Illawarra Prize in Third Year Geography
Illawarra Prize in Honours Year Geography
The SPOT Imaging Prize for Remote Sensing
The BHP Engineering Land Technologies Division Prize for Geographic Information Systems
Murray Wilson Prize for Human Geography
Infomaster Prize for Geographic Information Systems (Honours or Masters)

Geology
The Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (Illawarra Branch) Geology Prize
The A J & I Waters Prize in Geology
The Foundation Prize in Geology
The Evan Phillips Prize in Geology
The CRAE Mapping Prize in Geology
The BHP Steel Collieries Prize in Coal Geology

The Geological Society of Australia (NSW Division) Prize in Geology
The CRAE Ore Deposits Prize
The Prospectors Supplies Pty Ltd Prize in Geology
The Ian R McDonald Prize in Geology

Merit Award in Geology

Department of Physics
The Australian Institute of Physics (NSW Branch) Prize in Physics
Staff Prize in First Year Physics
Staff Prize in Second Year Physics
Staff Prize in Third Year Physics
Staff Prize in Honours Year Physics

Environmental Science
Allan Sefton Memorial Prize

It is University practice to publish, from time to time in Campus News and in newspapers, the names of recipients of prizes, Deans' Merit Lists, honours grades, University Medals, scholarships and other awards for outstanding performance.

(1) To be admitted to candidature for an undergraduate course leading to a degree or diploma of the University, a person shall:

(a) be eligible for admission to the University; and

(b) have lodged an application for admission to the University; and

(c) have satisfied any approved requirements, including pre-requisites, for the course; and

(d) have been selected for the course.

(2) A candidate admitted to a course shall be subject to the University Course Rules.

2. Eligibility for Admission

(1) a person who, at the New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination, attains a level of achievement as determined from time to time by Council, shall be eligible for admission to the University, provided that the person has complied with the rules of the Examination relating to the presentation of subjects as determined by the New South Wales Board of Studies. Furthermore:

(a) the Examination subjects recognised for the purpose of determining eligibility for admission to the University shall be the Schedule of Subjects following these Rules;

(b) achievement in the Examination shall be measured by the aggregate of marks gained in the Examination and co-ordinated in an approved manner to provide a Tertiary Entrance Rank;

(c) marks shall be aggregated for ten units of subjects comprising: a) your best unit of English; b) your best unit in each of the two Key Learning Area Groups; c) your best 7 units chosen from your remaining units;

(d) for the purpose of calculation of the Tertiary Entrance Rank, no more than 2 units will be included from Category B subjects listed in the Schedule of Subjects following these Rules;

(e) should more than ten units of subjects listed in the Schedule be presented, the ten units which result in the highest aggregate shall be counted subject to 2 (c), and

(f) there shall be no restriction on the number of 4 Unit, 3 Unit, 2 Unit, 1 Unit General and 2 Unit Z subjects that may be included in the 10 units for the aggregate.

(2) alternatively, Council may grant eligibility for admission to the University to a person who has:

(a) submitted acceptable evidence of satisfactory achievement in the New South Wales Higher School Certificate from previous years, or the equivalent interstate; or

(b) obtained an acceptable level of achievement in the:

(i) University of Wollongong Aboriginal & Torres Strait Islander Entry Program, or

(ii) University of Wollongong Foundation Studies Course Examination, or

(iii) Tertiary Preparation Certificate at the New South Wales Technical and Further Education Commission;

(c) obtained an acceptable level of achievement in an approved secondary qualification from an overseas institution; or

(d) satisfactorily completed an acceptable course over a period of not less than the equivalent of two years of full-time study; or

(e) demonstrated reasonable prospects of success in university studies by:

(i) completion of the Special Tertiary Admissions Test (STAT) conducted by UAC. Test candidates must be 20 years of age by 1 March in the year preceding enrolment and must not have a record of enrolment at a University or College of Advanced Education within 5 years of the year of testing;

(ii) completion of a limited HSC. Students who are at least 20 years of age by 1 March in the year attempting, at one sitting, from 5 to 9 units of Group A subjects of the NSW HSC may be considered for admission on the basis of an awarded limited Tertiary Entrance Rank; or

(iii) completion at the required standard of the University of Wollongong Gateway Program, or

(iv) other acceptable means.

3. Limitations

Council may limit:

(a) the number of applicants to be granted admission under each or any of the provisions in Regulation 2; and

(b) the number of places available in any undergraduate course or subject.

Application for Admission (except International Students)

All applications for admission must be lodged with the Universities Admissions Centre (UAC) by 27 September. Applications will not be accepted after 27 September and before 31 October unless accompanied by a $60 late fee, before 29 November with a $70 late fee or before 20 December with an $80 late fee. UAC will not accept applications after 20 December.

SCHEDULE OF BOARD DETERMINED SUBJECTS FOR THE NEW SOUTH WALES HIGHER SCHOOL CERTIFICATE EXAMINATION

Category A Subjects

Aboriginal Studies
Agriculture
Ancient History
Applied Studies
Arabic
Bahasa
Biology
Business Studies
Chemistry
Chinese
Classical Greek
Computing Studies
Contemporary Music
English
Croatian
Czech
Dance
Design & Technology Drama
Dutch
Economics
Engineering
Science
English
Estonian
Food Technology
French
General Science
General Studies
Geography
Geology
German
Hebrew
Hindi
HomeScience
Hungarian
Indonesian
Industrial Technology
Italian
Japanese
Korean
Latvian
Latin
Legal Studies
Life Management
Studies
Studies
Studies
Studies
Maths in Society
Modern Greek
Modern History
Music
Music (AMEB)
Persian
Personal Development
Health & Physical Education
Physics
Polish
Portuguese
Rural Technology
Russian
Science
Serbian
Sheep Husbandry & Wool Technology
Slovenian
Society & Culture
Spanish
Studies of Religion
Swedish
Textiles & Design
Thai
Turkish
Ukrainian
Vietnamese
Visual Arts

Prizes 21
Category B Subjects

Accounting  Industry Studies
Classical Ballet  Mathematics in Practice
Computing Studies  Science for Life
Electronics  Travel
Technology

Distinction Courses

Comparative Literature
Cosmology
Philosophy

MATURE AGE ENTRY PROGRAM

Those who are at least 20 years of age (for all courses except Law) by 1 March in the year preceding enrolment, have not previously been enrolled at a University or College of Advanced Education within the last 5 years, and do not otherwise qualify for entry to university, may apply for admission through the Mature Age Entry Program. Entry through this program requires successful completion of the Special Tertiary Admissions Test (STAT) which is conducted annually. Contact the universities Admissions Centre (UAC) for further details.

Those applying for Law through the Mature Age Entry Program must be at least 25 years of age by 31 January (in the year of enrolment) and, in addition to obtaining a certain standard in the STAT, may be required to attempt the Australian Law Schools Entrance Test (ALSET) which is conducted on campus.

The STAT is designed to assess a range of competencies commonly considered important for success in tertiary study. It is a two-hour multiple-choice test designed to test the applicant's ability to comprehend, interpret, analyse and make inferences from a variety of material provided. The test questions are grouped in units based on stimulus material presented in a variety of forms, for example: passages of writing; graphical displays of information; diagrams.

Any specific information required to answer the questions is contained in the stimulus material.

WOLLONGONG INTERNATIONAL COLLEGE

Wollongong International College has been primarily established as the private college of the University of Wollongong. The College is located on campus in the Illawarra Technology Corporation's facilities.

The College provides diploma courses and a University Entrance Certificate to assist students in preparing for their future career. These programs have been developed in consultation with the University of Wollongong and are available to both permanent Australian residents and international students who meet entry requirements.

Students who successfully complete a diploma course and meet specific entry requirements will be eligible for entry into bachelor degrees at the University of Wollongong.

By achieving the required results upon completion of the University Entrance Certificate, students are guaranteed of a place in one of the bachelor degrees at the University of Wollongong and may be eligible to apply for bachelor degrees offered at 32 Australian universities.

Further information is available from:
The Director
Wollongong International College
Locked Bag 8812
South Coast Mail Centre NSW 2521
AUSTRALIA
Tel: +61 +42 26 8803
Fax: +61 +42 28 5201
Email: itc@uow.edu.au

PRE-REQUISITES

Intending applicants should note that formal NSW Higher School Certificate or equivalent pre-requisites exist for some degree courses and some 100-level (First Year) subjects offered by the University, and that admission to the University does not automatically mean admission to particular subjects. In this regard, attention is drawn to the following tables and the notes, which appear below the tables. Intending Engineering students should particularly take notice of 'Note 1'.

PRE-REQUISITES

Intending applicants should note that formal NSW Higher School Certificate or equivalent pre-requisites exist for some degree courses and some 100-level (First Year) subjects offered by the University, and that admission to the University does not automatically mean admission to particular subjects. In this regard, attention is drawn to the following tables and the notes, which appear below the tables. Intending Engineering students should particularly take notice of 'Note 1'.
The following courses have NSW Higher School Certificate or equivalent pre-requisites:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Pre-requisite list</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B Arts</td>
<td>English - list 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Arts (Japanese)</td>
<td>English - list 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Arts (Japanese) - B Commerce</td>
<td>English - list 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Arts (French or Italian) - B Commerce</td>
<td>English - list 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Arts (Graham Park Campus)</td>
<td>English - list 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Creative Arts - B Arts</td>
<td>English - list 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Creative Arts</td>
<td>English - list 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Commerce</td>
<td>English - list 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Computer Applications</td>
<td>no pre-requisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Commerce (Graham Park Campus)</td>
<td>English - list 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Creative Arts - B Commerce</td>
<td>English - list 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Teaching (Early Childhood)</td>
<td>English - list 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Education (Physical and Health Educ)</td>
<td>English - list 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Teaching-B Education (Primary)</td>
<td>English - list 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Engineering (Civil)</td>
<td>English - list 1 and mathematics - list 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Engineering (Environmental)</td>
<td>English - list 1 and mathematics - list 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Engineering (Materials)</td>
<td>English - list 1 and mathematics - list 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Engineering (Mechanical)</td>
<td>English - list 1 and mathematics - list 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Engineering (Mining)</td>
<td>English - list 1 and mathematics - list 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Arts - B Engineering</td>
<td>English - list 1 and mathematics - list 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Engineering - B Commerce</td>
<td>English - list 1 and mathematics - list 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Arts (Health Science and/or Psychology)</td>
<td>English - list 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Science (Health Science)</td>
<td>English - list 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Science (Biomedical Science)</td>
<td>English - list 1 and science/mathematics - list 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Science (Human Movement Science)</td>
<td>English - list 1 and science/mathematics - list 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Science (Nutrition)</td>
<td>English - list 1 and science/mathematics - list 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Science (Psychology)</td>
<td>English - list 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Nursing</td>
<td>English - list 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Health Science in Indigenous Health</td>
<td>English - list 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Engineering (Computer)</td>
<td>English - list 1 and mathematics - list 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Engineering (Electrical)</td>
<td>English - list 1 and mathematics - list 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Engineering (Telecommunications)</td>
<td>English - list 1 and mathematics - list 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Mathematics</td>
<td>English - list 1 and mathematics - list 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Mathematical Sciences</td>
<td>English - list 2 and mathematics - list 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Mathematics and Economics</td>
<td>English - list 2 and mathematics - list 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Mathematics and Finance</td>
<td>English - list 2 and mathematics - list 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Info &amp; Comm Tech (Computer Science)</td>
<td>English - list 1 and mathematics - list 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Info &amp; Comm Tech (Business Systems)</td>
<td>English - list 1 and mathematics - list 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Mathematics - B Engineering (Electrical)</td>
<td>English - list 2 and mathematics - list 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Science - B Engineering (Electrical)</td>
<td>English - list 2 and mathematics - list 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Mathematics - B Computer Science</td>
<td>English - list 2 and mathematics - list 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Computer Science - B Education</td>
<td>English - list 2 and mathematics - list 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Computer Science - B Science</td>
<td>English - list 2 and mathematics - list 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Computer Science</td>
<td>English - list 1 and mathematics - list 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Arts - B Laws</td>
<td>English - list 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Commerce - B Laws</td>
<td>English - list 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Science - B Laws</td>
<td>English - list 1 and science/mathematics - list 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Computer Science - B Laws</td>
<td>English - list 1 and mathematics - list 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Info &amp; Comm Tech - B Laws</td>
<td>English - list 1 and mathematics - list 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Mathematics - B Laws</td>
<td>English - list 1 and mathematics - list 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Creative Arts - B Laws</td>
<td>English - list 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Biotechnology</td>
<td>English - list 1 and science/mathematics - list 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Environmental Science</td>
<td>English - list 1 and science/mathematics - list 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Science</td>
<td>English - list 1 and science/mathematics - list 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Science - B Arts</td>
<td>English - list 1 and science/mathematics - list 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Medicinal Chemistry</td>
<td>English - list 1 and either 4u Science or four units of science (including 2u Chemistry) or (2u Mathematics and 2u Chemistry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Medical Physics</td>
<td>English - list 1 and science/mathematics - list 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Science (Honours) (Advanced Program)</td>
<td>3u Mathematics (33/50) or 4u Mathematics plus 4u Science or four units of science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Science - B Commerce</td>
<td>English - list 1 and science/mathematics - list 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Required minimum NSW HSC marks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English - List 1</td>
<td>Either 2u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contemporary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English (60-100)or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2u English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(General) (53-100)or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2u English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(50-100) or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics - List 1</td>
<td>Either 2u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(72-100) or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science/mathematics - List 1</td>
<td>Either 2u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(50-100) or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(33-50) or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4u Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics - List 2</td>
<td>Either 2u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(36-50) or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4u Mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subject Pre-requisites and Assumed Knowledge

Many subjects offered have either English and/or Mathematics and/or Science pre-requisites at the standard indicated above.

Applicants must have these pre-requisites before they can enrol in the subjects specified.

Notes

1. The assumed knowledge for Mathematics IA is 3 unit Mathematics at the NSW HSC examination.

2. Success in first year Chemistry normally requires a HSC background of 3 or 4 unit Mathematics, or 2 unit Mathematics (HSC mark 57/100), as well as at least one 2 unit Science subject (HSC mark 57/100) or equivalent.

3. The assumed knowledge for first year Biology and Physics is at least one 2 unit Science subject at NSW HSC level or equivalent.

4. The Departments of Biology and Chemistry offer bridging courses for intending first-year students who have not achieved the required standard.

ENROLMENT AND RE-ENROLMENT

REFERR TO THE RELEVANT SECTIONS OF THIS CALENDAR FOR FULL DETAILS OF COURSE RULES AND INFORMATION REGARDING REFUND OF FEES

ENROLMENT INSTRUCTIONS:

a. Check the subject number and pre-requisites from the relevant section of this Calendar.

b. Before submitting the enrolment form you must consult an Academic Adviser from the appropriate Academic Unit. The form must be signed by the Academic and, if necessary by the Head of the Academic Unit. (see below)

c. Sign the enrolment form at the bottom.

d. Hand the enrolment form in at the Student Enquiries Office. The Variation of Enrolment is effective from the date the form is received at the Student Enquiries Office.

e. Check your print-out to ensure that all details are correct.

First Enrolments

Persons whose applications for admission are successful will be required to complete their enrolment at a specified time before the start of the relevant session. Charges must be paid on the day specified.

Final Date for Completion of Enrolment

No enrolments will be accepted from new students after the end of the second week of the relevant session, except with the recommendation of the relevant Dean and the express approval of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

Deferment of Enrolment

All eligible students who are made an offer may defer for up to 3 years, providing that when applying to take up the place the student is not under exclusion from another tertiary institution.

Applications for deferment must be received by the closing date for acceptance of offers as indicated on the offer card.

Re-enrolments

Re-enrolments will not be accepted after the 21 February, except with the approval of the relevant Dean and the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

No student is considered to have completed enrolment/re-enrolment until all fees and charges have been paid.

Enrolment Record

Following enrolment or re-enrolment, students will receive an Enrolment Record. This is a list of subjects in which a student is officially enrolled. Students should carefully check the Enrolment Record to ensure that it accurately reflects the subjects they are attempting. A new Enrolment Record will be sent to students at the beginning of each session.

However, students should note that the listing of their subjects on the Enrolment Record does not imply that their enrolment is accepted. Enrolment is always subject to the University’s rules and policies, and students may be withdrawn from subjects at any time that they contravene such rules or policies.

It is the student’s responsibility to ensure that they are correctly enrolled.

Variation of Enrolments

Students wishing to vary their enrolment must apply on the appropriate form, obtainable from the Student Enquiries Office. Consultation with an academic adviser is also required.

Students should refer to the relevant Course Rules regarding variation of enrolment. The variation of enrolment dates are as listed in the table below:
Variation of Course Registration

Students who are currently enrolled at the University and who wish to vary their course registration must submit an "Application to Vary Course Registration" by the appropriate deadline.

Students whose applications to vary course registration are successful will be required to ensure that they are correctly enrolled in the new course.

Resumption of Courses

Students who have been granted leave of absence in any year must contact the Vice-Principal (Administration) by 2 January of the following year, for information on re-enrolment procedures.

All other students seeking to resume their studies after an absence of twelve months or more are required to submit an "Application for Admission" in the same manner as is required of new applicants.

Students re-enrolling in this way will normally be required to satisfy conditions pertaining to the course at the time of re-enrolment. This condition applies also to students who have been re-admitted to a course after exclusion under the regulations restricting re-enrolment of students.

Non Award Subject Enrolments

A person wishing to enrol in non award subjects (ie subjects not to be counted towards an award) may be considered provided the Head of the Academic Unit offering the subject considers it will be of benefit to the student and there are facilities available. To be eligible for admission as non-award students, applicants must meet the University’s normal entrance requirements. Applications for subject enrolments are not considered until after all undergraduate and postgraduate degree/diploma students have enrolled. Results of applications for admission will not be advised until the first week of lectures. Only in exceptional cases will subjects taken this way count towards an award. Where a student is under exclusion he/she may not be enrolled in subjects unless given approval by the Academic Senate.

Applicants permitted to enrol in non award subjects are required to pay non award student fees. The other compulsory service fees also apply (refer section on student fees). The other compulsory service fees must be paid at the time of enrolment.

Application forms may be obtained from the Student Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building. Application forms should be received by the Vice-Principal (Administration) by 14 February 1997.

Leave of Absence

Approval may be granted for a candidate for a pass degree/diploma/associate diploma to take leave of absence for one calendar year provided that the candidate has been enrolled for a year and an application is made in writing to the Vice-Principal (Administration) before the end of the fourth week of Autumn session of that year.

Approval may be granted for a candidate for an honours degree to take leave of absence for one or two of the Autumn and Spring sessions provided that an application is made in writing to the Vice-Principal (Administration) before the end of the fourth week of the first such session for which the leave is sought, and provided that the application is for a substantial medical, compassionate or other reason.

Leave of absence will not be granted to any student required to 'show cause' under Minimum Rate of Progress Rules until he/she has shown cause to the satisfaction of the University Council.

Enrolment at Other Tertiary Institutions

Students wishing to enrol at another tertiary institution, either concurrently or otherwise, and who wish to have subjects successfully completed at that institution counted towards their courses at the University of Wollongong must gain the prior approval of the University Council (refer Advanced Standing Rules).

Applications for such enrolment must be made in writing to the Vice-Principal (Administration) no later than 6 January in the year in which enrolment at another tertiary institution is proposed. Applications must contain full details of the course(s), including a photocopy of the Handbook entry for the course(s), for which approval is being sought.

Enrolment in Programs Exceeding Credit Point Limits

Students wishing to enrol in a program which:

(a) in the first Autumn session and the first Spring session of registration for an undergraduate course leading to an award other than the degree of Bachelor of Laws, which has a value that exceeds:

• 48 credit points for the Autumn session and the Spring session combined;

• 24 credit points for Autumn 2 credit points for Spring session;

(b) in the subsequent sessions of registration for an undergraduate course leading to an award other than the degree of Bachelor of Laws, which has a value that exceeds either:
ENROLMENT OF NON-COMMERCE STUDENTS IN COMMERCE SUBJECTS

FACULTY OF COMMERCE POLICY

Non-Commerce students with a TER equivalent to the cut-off point for Commerce or higher have no restrictions on the number of Commerce subjects they may take.

Non-Commerce students with a TER between 60° and the Commerce cut-off point are not permitted to enrol in Commerce subjects totalling more than half their annual or sessional credit points. Non-Commerce students with a TER less than 60° are not permitted to be enrolled in any Commerce subjects.

In addition to the above restrictions non-Commerce students may not enrol in subjects in the Faculty after week two in the Autumn session, irrespective of whether they want to enrol in Autumn or Spring sessions. They may, however, with the normal approval, substitute one Commerce subject for another. Naturally, bona fide new enrolments at mid-year may enrol at the commencement of the Spring session if places are available. In addition to the Faculty restrictions listed above, some Departments will find it necessary to limit non-Commerce enrolments in individual Commerce subjects.

Applications, available from the Student Enquiries Office, from non-Commerce students to enrol in additional Commerce subjects, subsequent to enrolment day, are to be referred to the Dean or Sub-Dean. Such an application will only be approved if the student presents evidence that the application is acceptable to the lecturer in charge of the subject, and that the enrolment is consistent with the guidelines above.

Re-enrolment

Non-Commerce students are not permitted to enrol in Commerce subjects totalling more than half their sessional or annual credit points except with the approval of the Dean or Sub-Dean of Commerce. Exceptions will only be considered to accommodate students wishing to do additional 200/300-level subjects towards a major in an approved Commerce discipline. Applications for this purpose are available from the Student Enquiries Office.

Note:
The marks referred to above are the TER marks plus the equivalent of 5 TER marks where applicable.

CRITERIA FOR THE AWARD OF BCOM DEGREE WITH MERIT*

Refer Course Rule 212(7)
To be eligible for the award of a Bachelor of Commerce Degree with Merit a candidate must:

1. have no F's, PC's or PT's although this rule may be waived by the Faculty of Commerce Examination Committee in exceptional circumstances on the recommendation of the Head(s) of the Academic Unit(s) in which the student would otherwise qualify for the award of a degree with merit;
2. have passed at credit level or better 75% of the credit points associated with the 200 - and 300 - level subjects in the specialisation schedule;
3. have passed at credit level or above 50% of the credit points per the 300-level subjects in the relevant specialisation schedule.

3(a) Accountancy

and must have passed at credit level or better at least one of the following:

ACCY302 Financial Accounting III
ACCY312 Management Accounting III

3(b) Business Systems Analysis

and must have passed at credit level or better at least 12 credit points of 300-level Business Systems Analysis subjects.

3(c) Economics

and must have passed at credit level or better at least 50 per cent 300-level Economics subject.

3(d) Finance

and must have passed at credit level or better the following subjects:

ACCY322 Business Finance II
ACCY323 Investments II

3(e) Industrial Relations

and must have passed at credit level or better at least one of the following 300-level subjects:

ECON340 Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations
ECON308 Labour Economics

**In the Faculty of Commerce, work at other Universities or Colleges of Advanced Education, for which advanced standing towards the course in the Faculty of commerce has been granted, shall be considered in awarding degrees with merit or diplomas with distinction, subject to the approval of the Dean, in conjunction with relevant Academic Units.
3(f) Legal Studies
and must have passed at credit level or better at least 2 of the following:
LAW210 Contract Law
LAW302 Law of Business Organisations
LAW330 Law of Employment
LAW332 Labour Relations Law

3(g) Management
and must have passed at credit level or better at least one of the following 300-level subjects:
MGMT314 Organisation Planning and Strategy
MGMT315 Marketing Management

3(h) Marketing
and must have passed at credit level or better at least one of the following 300-level marketing subjects:
MGMT344 Marketing Planning and Strategy
MGMT315 Marketing Management

3(i) Combined Specialisations
To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Commerce degree with Merit a candidate undertaking a combined specialisation must satisfy the criteria for award of the degree with Merit for one of the specialisations contained in that combined specialisation by satisfying the criteria of the appropriate clause, 3(a) to 3(e).

INTERNATIONAL ENROLMENT*

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Application procedures
Prospective students should address all enquiries and completed application forms to: The Manager, International Office, University of Wollongong, Northfields Avenue, Wollongong NSW 2522, Australia. Telephone: + 61 42 213218; Fax: + 61 42 213223; e-mail: International.Office@uow.edu.au

International students must enrol in a full-time program of study.

English language requirements
All applicants will be required to produce evidence of proficiency in the English language. Minimum scores in one of the standard language tests are normally required. Results are valid for two years from the date of testing.

- International English Language Testing Service (IELTS)
  IELTS overall band score of 6 or above for all academic courses, except those listed below; writing and reading bands to be 6 or above; listening and speaking to be 5 or above.
  IELTS overall band score of 7 or above for Law; no individual band score below 6
  IELTS overall band score of 7 or above for postgraduate courses in Education; no individual band score below 6.5
  IELTS overall band score of 6.5 for undergraduate courses in Education and clinical courses such as Nursing and Clinical Psychology courses; no individual band score below 6.

- TOEFL score of 550 (600 for Law and postgraduate courses in Education; 575 for undergraduate courses in Education, Nursing and Clinical Psychology)

- New South Wales HSC English 2 Unit (50/100); 2 Unit General English (53/100); 2 Unit Contemporary English (60/100).

- Wollongong English Language Centre test upon completion of course - A or B result required.

The requirements may be waived for applicants holding a university degree or equivalent qualification from an approved institution whose teaching language is English. Applicants must provide certification to this effect. Applicants should provide proof of English proficiency with their application for admission otherwise the University will require applicants to undertake one of the above tests prior to admission. The University reserves the right to increase the standard as set out above in individual cases.

The University of Wollongong offers 'English Language Intensive Courses for Overseas Students' through the Wollongong English Language Centre on campus. These courses provide the opportunity to acquire a sound knowledge of English for a variety of purposes, including academic English for entry to university.

International Student Adviser
Support and assistance is available to help international students with difficulties they might face in adapting to life in a foreign culture. If students are having difficulties it is important that they seek advice. International students often seek assistance with settling in, homesickness, bad news from home or emotional stress which may arise from the pressures of study or problems at home. The International Student Adviser can provide advice on a wide range of welfare problems or difficulties with government departments. The office also coordinates the International Friendship Program to facilitate links between students and the local community.

POLICY ON FEES REFUNDS FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

*See section on Student Charges
STUDENT CHARGES

According to Government regulations, students, both undergraduate and postgraduate, are required to meet the following charges where applicable:

1. Penalty charges such as late charges, parking fines, etc.
2. Administrative charges such as 'statement of record' charges, 'review of result' charges, application fee to amend an academic record, or charges for examinations requiring special arrangements.
3. Cost of travel incurred by students attending practical work for courses in social work, teacher training, etc.
4. Cost of travel incurred by external students attending residential schools.
5. Accommodation charges and cost of subsistence on excursions, field work, etc.
6. Charges for special clothing or equipment.
7. Purchase of instruments or equipment.
8. Cost of handbooks and notes.
9. Charges associated with the development and operation of unions, student associations, students' representative councils and other student activities.
10. Deposits and refundable charges.

Compulsory Service Fees

In 1997 all registered students will be required to pay:

**Entrance Charges At First Enrolment:**
- University Union $2
- Recreation & Sports Association $2
- Students' Representative Council $6

**Annual Subscriptions:**
- University Union $174
- Recreation & Sports Association $64
- Students' Representative Council $39

Exemptions

Exemption from payment of fees will be granted in certain circumstances:

i. Exemption from payment of fees for the University Union will be granted to life members of the Union and to permanent full-time and limited term staff of the University.

ii. Exemption from payment of fees for the Recreation and Sports Association will be granted to life members of the Recreation and Sports Association and to permanent, full-time and limited term staff of the University.

iii. Students who have paid fees for six or more years are eligible to apply for life membership of the Union and/or the Recreation and Sports Association.

Charges for Off-Campus Students

Students studying for specified University of Wollongong courses which are offered in an off-campus mode shall be required to pay the Student Association entrance and annual fees, but shall be exempt from both the University Union and Recreation and Sports Association fees. The courses specified for this purpose will be determined by the Vice-Principal (Administration) or his/her nominee.

Other Charges

Reinstatement charge (following termination of enrolment) $100
Application fee to amend academic record $80
Replacement of student identification card $5
Parking Charges (per annum)
- Guaranteed Places $400
- Category 1 Places $130
- Category 2 Places $75
- Motorcycle parking $20
- Disabled parking $50

New Students

All new students shall be required to attend the enrolment centre and pay all charges on the date shown on their letter of offer.

International Students

When accepting an offer of admission, all new international students must pay the normal sessional fee. If students undertake subjects/credit points in addition to the normal full-time load they are required to pay extra fees. Re-enrolling students can pay reduced fees when undertaking subjects/credit points less than the normal full time load; any overpayments will be credited to the next session. This does not apply to Australian, IDP, Study Abroad, Exchange students and some Australian and overseas scholarship schemes. The full list of fees for international students undertaking a normal full time load is available from the International Office. The operative dates for calculation of the number of credit points in which international students are enrolled will be 31 March for Autumn Session and 31 August for Spring Session each year. Students who withdraw from subjects after these dates will still be liable for the fees for those subjects. These dates are known as the International Students Audit Dates.

Re-enrolling Undergraduate and Postgraduate students

Failure to re-enrol by the prescribed date – Charge $40

Late Charges
Where charges have not been paid prior to the commencement of the relevant session, the following additional charges will apply:

Charges paid during the first two weeks of session $50
Charges paid subsequent to the second week of session $80

Note: Payment of charges subsequent to the second week of the relevant session will only be accepted with the express approval of the Vice-Principal (Administration) or the Manager (Academic and Student Services).

International Students Late Charge
A late fee of $450 applies to International students who have not paid their tuition in full prior to the commencement of session.

Withdrawal

1. Students withdrawing from a course are required to notify the Vice-Principal (Administration) in writing.

2. Where notice of withdrawal from a course is received by Vice-Principal (Administration) before the first day of Autumn session a refund of all charges paid will be made.

3. On notice of withdrawal, on or after the first day of autumn session and prior to the end of the fourth week of Autumn session, a full refund of student activities charges, other than entrance charges, will be made but thereafter no refund will be made, except as provided for in Section 4 below. Student activities charges are listed on the previous page.

4. If a student's initial enrolment in any year is made at the commencement of Spring session for Spring session only and the student gives notice of withdrawal prior to the end of the fourth week of Spring session, a full refund of student activities charges, other than entrance charges, will be made but thereafter no refund will be made.

5. Late charges are not refundable.

6. Payments towards the Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS) will only be refunded where a student withdraws prior to the appropriate census date.

7. International students are bound by the terms of the University policy on fee refunds for International Students, available from the International Office.
POLICY ON FEES REFUNDS FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

This policy applies to both commencing and re-enrolling students. All requests for a refund must be submitted on the appropriate application form to the International Office and must be accompanied by official documentary evidence of the grounds for the request. Refunds will only be paid to the applicant and will only be made in the student’s home country by Australian Dollar draft.

1 Total Refund

A total refund will only be granted under the following circumstances:

1.1 An offer of a place is withdrawn by the University of Wollongong. (Unless the offer was made on the basis of incorrect or incomplete information being supplied by the applicant. In which case, 90% of the fee for one semester will be refunded).

1.2 The University of Wollongong is unable to provide the course for which an offer has been made.

1.3 The student is not permitted to enrol or re-enrol at the University of Wollongong, because of failure to meet the degree/diploma regulations or failure to meet the terms of a conditional offer.

1.4 The applicant is unable to obtain a visa from the Australian Diplomatic Post.

Applications for a total refund under the above grounds (with the exception of 1.4) must be lodged prior to the commencement of the session for which the offer is made.

2 Partial Refund

2.1 Grounds

A partial refund of tuition fees will only be granted under the following circumstances:

2.1.1 The Vice-Principal of the University, or delegated person, after consideration of the application and documentation determines that exceptional circumstances apply.

2.2 Refund Amount

2.2.1 If a request for a refund is given to the University four or more weeks before the commencement of Autumn or Spring Session or two or more weeks before the commencement of Summer Session and the reason for the refund is one of those listed above, or has been given special consideration, then the student will receive a refund of fees paid for that session, minus 50% (including a 10% administrative charge).

2.2.2 If a request for a refund is given to the University less than four weeks before the commencement of Autumn or Spring Session or less than two teaching weeks before the commencement of Summer Session and the reason for the refund is one of those listed above, or has been given special consideration, then the student will receive a refund of fees paid for that session, minus 50% (including a 10% administrative charge).

2.2.3 If a request for a refund is given to the University within the first four teaching weeks of Autumn or Spring Session or within the first two teaching weeks after the commencement of Summer Session and the reason for the refund is one of those listed above, or has been given special consideration, then the student will receive a refund of fees paid for that session, minus 50% (including a 10% administrative charge).

2.2.4 If a student withdraws from the course for whatever reason after the fourth teaching week in the Autumn or Spring Session course, or after the second teaching week of the Summer Session course the student will not be eligible for a refund of any of the course fees.

3 Permanent Resident Status

3.1 If a student can provide evidence of having been granted permanent resident status before the start of session, a refund of that session’s fees will be granted. This evidence must be provided before the start of session.

3.2 If a student receives notification of their permanent resident status on or after the first day of session, no refund will be made for that session.

3.3 Official notification from the Department of Immigration will be accepted as documentary evidence and the date shown thereon will apply.

Extension of Time

Extensions of time to pay compulsory service fees are not permitted. Students who are unable to pay their compulsory service fees by the due date may wish to apply for a student loan.

Student Loans

The University operates a student loan scheme from funds made available by the Federal Government under the Special Assistance for Students Program. All University of Wollongong students (except international students) are eligible to apply for a short-term loan. Loans are available to cover compulsory student service fees, essential living and study expenses (e.g. accommodation, text books, instruments and other expenses associated with study) but not for cars or overseas excursions.

Full repayment of borrowed funds must be made by 30 June for Autumn session loans or 30 November for Spring session loans. All loans require a guarantor excepting that this requirement may be waived for students who apply to borrow $300 or less, have had a student loan previously, and have repaid it by the due date. For information and application forms, contact the Student Loans Office, Administration Building, Telephone (042) 213927.

Note: Student loans are not available to assist payment of liability under HECS.

Failure to Pay Charges

Any student who is indebted to the University and fails to make a satisfactory settlement of his/her indebtedness upon receipt of due notice ceases to be entitled to membership and privileges of the University. Such a student is not permitted to register for a further session, to attend classes or examinations, or to be granted any official credentials.

Indebtedness to the University includes the non-payment of charges, late charges, library fines, the non-payment of student loans, any arrears in rent or other financial obligations resulting from an accommodation agreement entered into with the University, and any indebtedness incurred as a result of any other financial obligation to the University. In very special cases the Vice-Principal (Administration) may grant exemption from the disqualification referred to above upon receipt of a written statement setting out all relevant circumstances.

Cashier's Hours

The Cashier’s office is open for the payment of charges from 9:30 am to 4:30 pm, Monday to Friday. The Cashier’s office may be open for additional periods during enrolment. Details of these additional times may be obtained from notices posted at the Cashier's office. The Cashier will only accept cash over the counter to the value of $2,000.
Students enrolling at the University will be liable under the Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS) unless specifically exempted. Summer session enrolment also incurs a HECS liability. HECS is payable each session and the amount of liability is determined by the load (as a proportion of the standard student load for a full year) in which a student enrolls.

Method of Payment
New students will receive a HECS election form at enrolment. This form requires students to nominate whether they wish to pay the HECS liability through the Taxation System when earnings reach the threshold prescribed yearly by the Government or whether they wish to pay the HECS liability to the University up-front and receive a discount of 25%. If a student elects to pay the liability to the University up-front he/she should make payment of the liability by the date prescribed. Please note that students who fail to make up-front payments by the due date will have their enrolment cancelled.

Students who elect to pay HECS up-front may nominate a safety net provision which will permit the University to change the up-front option to deferred if for some reason the student does not make the up-front payment by the due date.

Change of HECS Election
A student’s HECS election remains in force for the duration of his/her course unless he/she wishes to change it by lodging another HECS election form. However, students exempt from HECS (refer below) must lodge an election form for each academic year with appropriate evidence of exemption by 31 March.

Tax File Numbers
Students electing the deferred option or safety net for HECS must provide their Tax File Number (TFN). Students who do not have a TFN, or do not know their TFN, need to contact their nearest Australian Taxation Office. Students who do not provide their TFN prior to the census date will have their enrolment cancelled.

Notice of Liability
Students will receive notice of their estimated liability under HECS with the enrolment record notice at the beginning of each session. A statement of the session’s final HECS liability as at census date is sent to each student’s mailing address after the census date. (Students must keep this as a permanent record of their liability each session.)

Amendments to Enrolment
When a student amends his/her enrolment (i.e. withdrawing from or adding one or more subjects), an amended liability statement will be given. No liability under HECS will be incurred if a student withdraws from one or more subjects prior to the appropriate census date.

Exemptions
All higher education students will incur the HECS charge but there are a number of exemptions.

These are:
• fee paying students enrolled in postgraduate courses for which fees are charged in accordance with Commonwealth guidelines;
• students enrolled in non-award courses;
• students in recognised bridging and supplementary courses;
• overseas students who are already paying the Overseas Student Charge, full fees or who are assisted under foreign aid or Australian aid programs;
• students undertaking industrial experience as part of a course will not be liable for that proportion of their course spent in industry;
• students who receive an APA without stipend, which includes a special allocation of APA without stipend for the professional development of teachers; and
• students enrolled in a course which is fully funded by an employer.

Students who fall in the above categories will have no liability under HECS. However, they must still lodge a HECS election form each academic year with appropriate documentation supporting their exemption.

Citizenship Charges
From the beginning of 1996 Australian permanent residents who have not become citizens within one year of meeting residency requirements for citizenship, and New Zealand citizens, will need to pay their Higher Education Contribution up front, without a discount. This will mean that at enrolment:

• Australian citizens will need to verify their citizenship status by producing their Australian birth certificate or their citizenship certificate (or certified copies).
• Permanent residents will need to verify their permanent residency status to show that they are eligible for HECS. To establish their eligibility for deferred HECS they will need to supply their passport (or certified copy) showing dates of permanent residence in Australia.
• New Zealand citizens will need to verify their New Zealand citizenship status to show they are eligible for up front HECS. New Zealanders (who do not also hold Australian citizenship) are not eligible to defer their HECS irrespective of the duration of their residence in Australia.
STUDENT PROCEDURES

General Conduct
Acceptance as a member of the University implies undertakings to observe the rules, by-laws and other requirements of the University, in accordance with the declaration signed at the time of enrolment.

Smoking is not permitted inside any building on the campus. Gambling is also forbidden.

Members of the academic staff of the University, senior administrative officers, and other persons authorised for the purpose, have authority, and it is their duty, to check and report on disorderly or improper conduct or any breach of rules occurring in the University.

Change of Address
Students are requested to notify the Vice-Principal (Administration) in writing of any change in their address as soon as possible.

Forms for this purpose are available from the Student Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building. Failure to do this could lead to important correspondence (e.g. examination results, etc) or course information not reaching the student. The University cannot accept responsibility if official communications fail to reach a student who has not notified the Vice-Principal (Administration) of a change of address.

Change of Name by Marriage or Deed Poll
All records held and statements issued by the University will be in the name given by a student at the time of admission to the University.

Students who change their name by marriage or by Deed Poll and who also wish to change their name on University records should complete a Change of Name form which is available from the Student Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building, and present for notation the original Marriage Certificate or Deed Poll document.

Lost Property
Enquiries concerning lost property should be made to the Security Office, Union Building.

Ownership of Students' Work
The University reserves the right to retain at its own discretion the original or one copy of any drawings, models, designs, plans and specifications, essays, theses or other work executed by students as part of their courses, or submitted for any award or competition conducted by the University.

Notices
Official University notices are displayed on the notice boards and students are expected to be acquainted with the contents of those announcements which concern them.

Student Identification Cards
All students are issued with an Identification Card at the beginning of their first year of enrolment, after payment of compulsory charges. This card must be carried during attendance at the University and shown on request. The number appearing on the front of the card is the student registration number used in the University's records. This number should be quoted in all correspondence.

The card must be presented when varying enrolment, when attending examinations and collecting examination results, when requesting an enrolment record, when applying for travel concessions, when notifying a change of address and when requested, for any appropriate reason, by a member of University staff.

Students who lose their Identification Card must notify the Vice-Principal (Administration) as soon as possible. A charge of $5 is charged for a replacement card. Proof of identification must also be produced.

All students will be issued with an Identification Card as soon as possible after enrolment. In the meantime, the receipt form issued at the time of enrolment should be carried during attendance at the University and shown on request.

Parking
Approximately 2,200 parking spaces are available on campus. These spaces are categorised into Red and Blue areas, with the Red areas closest to campus facilities.

Red parking permits cost $130.00 pa and Blue permits cost $75.00 pa. Half year permits are also available on application at the University Cashier. Purchase of a parking permit allows access to the campus by car/vehicle but does not guarantee an on-campus parking space. A dedicated reserved parking space is available in the Multistorey car park at a premium price of $400 pa. A parking permit costing $20.00 pa gives access to the motorcycle parking areas on campus. Parking Permits for permanently disabled drivers cost $50.00 pa.

Graduation
Graduation Ceremonies are held in May and October each year. Students wishing to graduate are obliged to lodge an application form. Application forms should be collected from the main student enquiries counter, in the Administration Building, before the end of the last session of study and lodged at the same place.

Students may attend the first ceremony following the completion of their course; have their degree conferred in their absence or defer graduation until a later ceremony. Deferral must be done by a certain date - please check the 'Application to Graduate' form for these dates.

Academic Dress
Academic Dress for graduation ceremonies is hired on the day of graduation. The current cost is $60* with $20 being refunded when the dress is returned by the specified time.

Casual hire is available at times other than graduation. The cost is the same but dress can be kept for seven days.

Academic dress may also be purchased. If purchasing for a graduation ceremony, an order must be lodged at least four weeks prior to graduation.

To hire or purchase academic dress contact the Academic Dress Officer in the Secretariat Office, Administration Building, telephone 213866.

* The cost of hiring academic dress is subject to change without notice.

Academic Dress for graduation ceremonies is hired on the day of graduation. The current cost is $60* with $20 being refunded when the dress is returned by the specified time. Casual hire is available at times other than graduation. The cost is the same but dress can be kept for seven days. Academic dress may also be purchased. If purchasing for a graduation ceremony, an order must be lodged at least four weeks prior to graduation.

To hire or purchase academic dress contact the Academic Dress Officer in the Secretariat Office, Administration Building, telephone 213866.

* The cost of hiring academic dress is subject to change without notice.

Academic Dress for graduation ceremonies is hired on the day of graduation. The current cost is $60* with $20 being refunded when the dress is returned by the specified time. Casual hire is available at times other than graduation. The cost is the same but dress can be kept for seven days. Academic dress may also be purchased. If purchasing for a graduation ceremony, an order must be lodged at least four weeks prior to graduation.

To hire or purchase academic dress contact the Academic Dress Officer in the Secretariat Office, Administration Building, telephone 213866.

* The cost of hiring academic dress is subject to change without notice.
Students enrolling for courses may seek advanced standing on the basis of tertiary studies completed prior to their enrolment at the University of Wollongong. Studies undertaken at other universities, colleges of advanced education and TAFE may be considered for advanced standing. Applications for advanced standing must be accompanied by full documentation of previous studies, viz photocopies of the relevant pages from the Handbook/Calendar of the institution concerned and a certified transcript of results.

For details of the regulations governing Advanced Standing refer to the Course Rules (012).

For the complete summary of Advanced Standing allowable refer to Attachment E of the Course Rules.

**A1. ADVANCED STANDING ON THE BASIS OF TAFE QUALIFICATIONS - POST 1996**

Further qualifications are currently being assessed. Please consult the Faculty for further information.

---

## 1. BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

**TAFE Qualification: Diploma in Applied Science (Chemical Technology)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specified Credit:</th>
<th>Based on</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101 Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102 Chemistry 1B</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212 Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHEM214 Analytical and Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM314 Instrumental Analysis</td>
<td>8 credit points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specified Credit:</th>
<th>Based on</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6172A Chemical Reactions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6172B Applied Physical Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6172H Non Instrumental Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6172J Introductory Spectroscopy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6172K Introductory Chromatography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6171A Applied Organic Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6171B Organic Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6171C Electroanalytical Techniques</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6171D Advanced Spectroscopy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6171E Advanced Chromatography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6171J Environmental Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6171K Development of Analytical Methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6171G Instrument Maintenance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6171H Advanced Instrumentation 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6171I Advanced Instrumentation 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students completing the TAFE Diploma in Applied Science (Chemical Technology) with Distinction will be eligible to convert 6 of the above 22 credit points of unspecified credit at 200 level. Total Credit: 54 credit points.

---

## A2. ADVANCED STANDING ON THE BASIS OF TAFE QUALIFICATIONS - PRE 1996

Advanced Standing arrangements in the following section are currently under review and are subject to change without notice. Please contact the Faculty for further information.

---

## 1. BACHELOR OF ARTS

**(i) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Social Science (Welfare Work)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specified Credit:</th>
<th>Unspecified Credit:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC103 &amp; 104 Sociology 1A &amp; 1B</td>
<td>12 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC211 A Practical Introduction to Social Research</td>
<td>8 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8694NS Sociology &amp; Welfare</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8694SS Social Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8694US Social Issues Project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8694R Community Work II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specified Credit:</td>
<td>Unspecified Credit:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(at 100 level)</td>
<td>20 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(at 200 level)</td>
<td>22 credit points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students completing the TAFE Diploma in Applied Science (Chemical Technology) with Distinction will be eligible to convert 6 of the above 22 credit points of unspecified credit at 200 level. Total Credit: 54 credit points.
Total Credit: 30 credit points

Comments:
For 1997 students seeking advanced standing in Psychology are advised to consult with the Head of the Department of Psychology.

---

ii) TAFE Qualification: Advanced Certificate in Welfare

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specified Credit:</th>
<th>Based on:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC103 &amp; 104 Sociology IA &amp; IB</td>
<td>8598C Welfare Studies I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8598G Welfare Studies II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8598K Welfare Studies III</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unspecified Credit: (at 100 level)

Total Credit: 18 credit points

Comments:
For 1997 students seeking advanced standing in Psychology are advised to consult with the Head of the Department of Psychology.

---

2. BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

(i) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Business (Accounting)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specified Credit:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101 Accounting I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW100 Law in Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210 Contract Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110 Introduction to Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110 Introductory Business Computing A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specified Credit: 36 credit points

Unspecified Credit: (at 100 level)

Total Credit: 48 credit points

(ii) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Business (Management)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specified Credit:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110 Introduction to Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213 Introduction to Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110 Introductory Business Computing A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW100 Law in Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON140 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unspecified Credit: (at 100 level)

Comments:
Students having completed the subject 8767B Capital Project Analysis with a result of B or over will be exempted from ACCY221 Business Finance I and students having completed the subject 8727G Operations Management will be exempted from MGMT216 Operations Management. They will also be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for pre-requisites. Note that an exemption means that you do not receive credit points.

The advanced standing listed above is a normal pattern but may vary depending on the particular subjects completed by students at TAFE.

(iii) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Business (Commercial Data Processing)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specified Credit:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111 Introductory Business Computing B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110 Introductory Business Computing A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS211 Business Computing Systems I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS214 Structured Business Programming I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS215 Structured Business Programming II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unspecified Credit: (at 100 level)

Comments:

(iv) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Business (Microcomputer Systems)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specified Credit:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111 Introductory Business Computing B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unspecified Credit:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(at 100 level) 12 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(at 200 level) 6 credit points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
### 34 Advanced Standing

**BUSS110** Introductory Business Computing A 6 credit points

**BUSS211** Business Computing Systems I 6 credit points

### Unspecified Credit:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**(v) TAFE Qualification: Advanced Certificate in Computer Data Processing**

**Specified Credit:**

- **BUSS111** Introductory Business Computing B 6 credit points
- **MGMT102** Communications 6 credit points
- **BUSS214** Structured Business Programming I 6 credit points
- **BUSS215** Structured Business Programming II 6 credit points

### Unspecified Credit:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**(vi) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Applied Science (Hospitality Management)**

**Specified Credit:**

- **MGMT110** Introduction to Management 6 credit points
- **MGMT102** Communications 6 credit points
- **MGMT213** Introduction to Marketing 6 credit points

### Based On

**Hospitality Communication I**

**Unspecified Credit:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Comments:**

The requirement to satisfactorily complete **ACCY101 Accounting I** will be waived if the subjects Financial Management and Management Accounting have both been completed with an A grade pass (i.e. exemption type C under Rule 003 (kk) of the University of Wollongong Course Rules). The requirement to satisfactorily complete **LAW160 Law in Society** will be waived if the subjects Hotel Law I and Hotel Law II have both been passed (i.e. exemption type C under Rule 003 (kk) of the University of Wollongong Course Rules). The number of unspecified credit points which can be used towards the Bachelor of Commerce will depend on the specialisation taken and whether the requirements for **ACCY101** and **LAW160** are waived.

**(vii) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma in Business (Travel and Tourism)**

**Specified Credit:**

- **MGMT110** Introduction to Management 6 credit points
- **MGMT102** Communications 6 credit points
- **MGMT213** Introduction to Marketing 6 credit points
- **MGMT217** Consumer Behaviour 6 credit points

### Unspecified Credit:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Comments:**

A waive of the requirement to satisfactorily complete **LAW160 Law in Society** will be granted (i.e. exemption type C under Rule 003 (kk) of the University of Wollongong Course Rules).


**Specified Credit:**

- **MGMT110** Introduction to Management 6 credit points
- **MGMT102** Communications 6 credit points
- **ECON140** Wage Determination in Australia 6 credit points

### Unspecified Credit:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**(ix) TAFE Qualification: Advanced Certificate in Commerce**

**Specified Credit:**

- **LAW100** Law in Society 6 credit points

### Unspecified Credit:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(x) TAFE Qualification: Advanced Certificate in Banking and Finance

Specified Credit:
LAW100 Law in Society 6 credit points

Unspecified Credit:
(at 100 level) 6 credit points

Other Comments:
A waiver of some of the requirements for completion of ACCY101 Accounting I will be granted.

(xi) TAFE Qualification: Advanced Certificate in Marketing Management

Specified Credit:
MGMT102 Communications 6 credit points
MGMT213 Introduction to Marketing 6 credit points
MGMT217 Consumer Behaviour 6 credit points

Unspecified Credit:
(at 100 level) 6 credit points

(xii) TAFE Qualification: Advanced Certificate in Computer Programming

Specified Credit:
BUSS111 Introductory Business Computing B 6 credit points
MGMT102 Communications 6 credit points
BUSS214 Structured Business Programming I 6 credit points
BUSS215 Structured Business Programming II 6 credit points

3. BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

(i) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Business (Commercial Data Processing)

Comments: Schedule 1 applies to those who took Pascal as the computer programming option.
          Schedule 2 applies to those who did not take Pascal as the computer programming option.

SCHEDULE 1

Specified Credit:
CSCI100 Computer Studies 6 credit points
CSCI111 Computer Science 1A 6 credit points
CSCI223 Business Data Processing 6 credit points

Unspecified Credit:
(at 100 level) 24 credit points
(at 200 level) 6 credit points

OR

SCHEDULE 2

Specified Credit:
CSCI100 Computing Studies 6 credit points
CSCI223 Business Data Processing 6 credit points

Unspecified Credit:
(at 100 level) 30 credit points
(at 200 level) 6 credit points

(ii) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Business (Microcomputer Systems)

Comments: Schedule 1 applies to those who took Pascal as the computer programming option.
          Schedule 2 applies to those who did not take Pascal as the computer programming option.

SCHEDULE 1

Specified Credit:
CSCI100 Computing Studies 6 credit points
CSCI111 Computer Science 1A 6 credit points

Unspecified Credit:
(at 100 level) 24 credit points
(at 200 level) 12 credit points
SCHEDULE 2

Specified Credit:
CSCI100 Computing Studies 6 credit points

Unspecified Credit:

(ii) TAFE Qualification: Advanced Certificate in Computer Programming

Comments: Schedule 1 applies to those who took Pascal as the computer programming option.
Schedule 2 applies to those who did not take Pascal as the computer programming option.

SCHEDULE 1

Specified Credit:
CSCI100 Computer Studies 6 credit points
CSCI111 Computer Science IA 6 credit points
CSCI223 Business Data Processing 6 credit points

Unspecified Credit:
(at 100 level) 12 credit points

SCHEDULE 2

Specified Credit:
CSCI100 Computing Studies 6 credit points
CSCI223 Business Data Processing 6 credit points

Unspecified Credit:
(at 100 level) 12 credit points

4. BACHELOR OF CREATIVE ARTS

(i) TAFE Qualifications: Associate Diploma of Arts (Fine Arts)
Associate Diploma of Arts (Ceramics)
Associate Diploma of Arts (Visual Arts)

Specified Credit:
CREA101 History of Arts 1 6 credit points 100 level
VIS121 Visual Arts Theory 1 6 credit points 100 level
VIS101 Drawing A 3 credit points 100 level
VIS102 Drawing B 3 credit points 100 level
VIS103 Studio Arts Practice A 6 credit points 100 level
VIS104 Studio Arts Practice B 6 credit points 100 level

Unspecified Credit:
18 credit points 100 level

Comments:
Applicants gaining admission to a Bachelor of Creative Arts on the basis of a TAFE Associate Diploma will normally be entitled to enter the second year of this course, providing that the applicant is continuing in the same field of study.

(ii) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Arts (Music)

Specified Credit:
MUS101 Analysis and Repertoire Studies I 6 credit points
MUS102 Musicianship Studies I 6 credit points
CREA101 History of Arts 1 6 credit points

Unspecified Credit:
(at 100 level) 30 credit points

(iii) TAFE Qualification: Diploma of Arts

Specified Credit:
CREA101 History of Arts 1 6 credit points
VIS121 Visual Arts Theory 6 credit points
VIS101 Drawing A 3 credit points
VIS102 Drawing B 3 credit points
VIS103 Studio Arts Practice A 6 credit points
### Advanced Standing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VIS104</td>
<td>Studio Arts Practice B</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS201</td>
<td>Drawing C</td>
<td>3 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS202</td>
<td>Drawing D</td>
<td>3 credit points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unspecified Credit:**
- (at 100 level) 18 credit points
- (at 200 level) 12 credit points

**Comments:**
Applicants gaining admission to the BCA on the basis of this qualification are normally entitled to enter the second year of this course provided that they continue in the same field of study.

### 5. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (CIVIL)

The listed subjects are a guide only to students with the relevant Associate Diploma seeking advanced standing towards a Bachelor of Engineering degree. The Faculty of Engineering will give a minimum of 48 credit points advanced standing, determined by the individual student's academic record. Each enrolling student should discuss advanced standing with their Course Adviser at enrolment.

**TAFE Qualifications:**
- Associate Diploma of Engineering (Civil Engineering)
- Associate Diploma of Engineering (Structural Engineering)

**Specified Credit:**
- CHEM103 Chemistry for Engineers 6 credit points
- CIVL194 Civil Engineering - An Introduction 3 credit points
- ENGG101 Engineering Management 1 3 credit points
- ENGG111 Engineering Computing 3 credit points
- ENGG112 Engineering Drawing and Graphics 3 credit points
- ENGG121 Statics 3 credit points
- ENGG122 Dynamics 3 credit points
- ENGG131 Engineering Materials 3 credit points
- ENGG141 Engineering Design 3 credit points
- PHYS143 Physics for Engineers 6 credit points

**Specified credit** (at 200-300 level) 12 credit points

**Comments:**
The 12 credit points of specified credit at 200/300 level will depend in each individual circumstance on the electives taken at TAFE.

### 6. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (COMPUTER)

**TAFE Qualification:** Associate Diploma of Engineering (Electrical Engineering)

**Specified Credit:**
- CSCI111 Computer Science 1A 6 credit points (see note 1)
- ELEC101 Electrical Engineering 1 6 credit points
- ELEC170 Concepts in Engineering 3 credit points
- ELEC201 Circuit Theory 1 4 credit points (see note 2)
- ELEC251 Laboratory 2A 3 credit points (see note 3)
- ELEC252 Laboratory 2B 3 credit points (see note 4)
- MECH123 Engineering Drawing & Graphics 3 credit points
- PHYS141 Fundamentals of Physics A 6 credit points

**Comments:**
- Note 1: exempt if a clear pass in 2840AC Engineering Software 1.
- Note 2: exempt if a clear pass in either of 2840BA Circuit Analysis 2 or 2840BP Power Circuit Principles.
- Note 3: exempt if a clear pass in either of 2840BC Computer Principles and 2840BA Circuit Analysis 2 or 2840BC Computer Principles and 2840BP Power Circuit Principles.
- Note 4: exempt if a clear pass in either of 2840BN Electronics 2B and 2840BA Circuit Analysis 2 or 2840BN Electronics 2B and 2840BP Power Circuit Principles.

### 7. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (ELECTRICAL)

**TAFE Qualification:** Associate Diploma of Engineering (Electrical Engineering)

**Specified Credit:**
- CIVL254 Strength of Materials 4 credit points (see note 1)
- CSCI111 Computer Science 1A 6 credit points
- ELEC101 Electrical Engineering 1 6 credit points
- ELEC170 Concepts in Engineering 3 credit points
- ELEC201 Circuit Theory 1 4 credit points (see note 2)
- ELEC251 Laboratory 2A 3 credit points (see note 3)
- ELEC252 Laboratory 2B 3 credit points (see note 4)
8. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (MATERIALS)

The listed subjects are a guide only to students with the relevant Associate Diploma seeking advanced standing towards a Bachelor of Engineering degree. The Faculty of Engineering will give a minimum of 48 credit points advanced standing, determined by the individual student's academic record. Each enrolling student should discuss advanced standing with their Course Adviser at enrolment.

TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Applied Science (Metals Technology)

Specified Credit:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing and Graphics</td>
<td>3 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>3 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL100</td>
<td>Structure of Materials 1</td>
<td>3 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL200</td>
<td>Structure of Materials 2</td>
<td>4 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL204</td>
<td>Structure of Materials 3</td>
<td>4 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL211</td>
<td>Mechanical Behaviour 1</td>
<td>4 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL291</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory 1</td>
<td>4 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (MECHANICAL)

The listed subjects are a guide only to students with the relevant Associate Diploma seeking advanced standing towards a Bachelor of Engineering degree. The Faculty of Engineering will give a minimum of 48 credit points advanced standing, determined by the individual student's academic record. Each enrolling student should discuss advanced standing with their Course Adviser at enrolment.

TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Engineering (Mechanical Engineering)

Specified Credit:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computer</td>
<td>3 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing and Graphics</td>
<td>3 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>3 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG201</td>
<td>Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>4 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH1151</td>
<td>Engineering Instrumentation</td>
<td>3 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids 1</td>
<td>3 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 2</td>
<td>4 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (MINING)

The listed subjects are a guide only to students with the relevant Associate Diploma seeking advanced standing towards a Bachelor of Engineering degree. The Faculty of Engineering will give a minimum of 48 credit points advanced standing, determined by the individual student's academic record. Each enrolling student should discuss advanced standing with their Course Adviser at enrolment.

(i) TAFE Qualification: Certificate in Mining

Specified Credit:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>3 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 11. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (TELECOMMUNICATIONS)

**TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Engineering (Electrical)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specified Credit:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSC1111</strong></td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELEC101</strong></td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELEC170</strong></td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELEC201</strong></td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELEC252</strong></td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELEC251</strong></td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MECH123</strong></td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHYS141</strong></td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unspecified Credit:**
- 6 credit points
- 100 level

**Comments:**
- Schedule 1 applies to those who took Pascal as the computer programming option.
- Schedule 2 applies to those who did not take Pascal as the computer programming option.

**SCHEDULE 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specified Credit:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSC1100</strong></td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSC1111</strong></td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSC1223</strong></td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unspecified Credit:**
- 6 credit points
- 100 level

**OR**

**SCHEDULE 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specified Credit:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSC1100</strong></td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSC1223</strong></td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unspecified Credit:**
- 12 credit points
- 100 level

### 12. BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

**(i) TAFE Qualification: Diploma in Applied Science (Biological Techniques)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specified Credit:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BIOL103</strong></td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Based on**
- 4304A Biological Methods
- 4304W Botany
- 4304X Zoology
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Specified Credit</th>
<th>Unspecified Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4304AD Animal Methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304AG Biological Environment I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304AH Biological Environment II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304AC Plant Methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL101</td>
<td>Introduction to Physical and General Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4304AA Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304AC Biochemistry I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304U Instrumentation I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304AJ Reagent Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4304H Biochemistry II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304J Biochemistry III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304Z Instrumentation II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304N Genetics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304AK Molecular Genetics and Tissue Culture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL215</td>
<td>Introduction to Genetics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4304F Anatomy and Physiology I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304G Anatomy and Physiology II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4304F Anatomy and Physiology I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304G Anatomy and Physiology II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS102</td>
<td>Histology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4304Q Histotechnology I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304S Immunology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304M Microscopy Skills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specified Credit:</td>
<td></td>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unspecified Credit:</td>
<td>(at 100 level)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Comments:**

Students will be granted appropriate computer literacy standing based on satisfactory completion of subjects 2448A Personal Computer and 4304R Biological Computer Applications.

* Conditional on passing BIOL103.

(ii) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Health Science (Pathology Techniques)

| Specified Credit: | Introduction to Physical and General Chemistry | 6             | 4304C Biochemistry I  |
|                  |                                                  |               | 4305B Clinical Chemistry I  |
|                  |                                                  |               | 4304AJ Reagent Chemistry  |
| * BIOL213 | Principles of Biochemistry                       | 6             | 4304H Biochemistry II  |
|                  |                                                  |               | 4304J Biochemistry III  |
|                  |                                                  |               | 4305L Clinical Chemistry II  |
| BMS112 | Human Physiology I                               | 6             | 4304F Anatomy and Physiology I  |
|                  |                                                  |               | 4304G Anatomy and Physiology II  |
| BMS102 | Histology                                        | 6             | 4304Q Histotechnology I  |
|                  |                                                  |               | 4305D Histotechnology II  |
|                  |                                                  |               | 4304S Immunology  |
|                  |                                                  |               | 4304M Microscopy Skills  |
| BIOL215 | Introduction to Genetics                         | 6             | 4304N Genetics  |
|                  |                                                  |               | 4304AK Molecular Genetics and Tissue Culture  |

**Specified Credit:** 30 credit points

**Unspecified Credit:** (at 100 level) 24 credit points

**Comments:**

Students will be granted appropriate computer literacy standing based on satisfactory completion of subjects 2448A Personal Computer and 4304R Biological Computer Applications.

* Conditional on passing BIOL103.

(iii) TAFE Qualification: Diploma in Applied Science (Chemical Technology)

| Specified Credit: | Chemistry 1A | 6             | 6172D Laboratory Techniques  |
|                  | Chemistry 1B | 6             | 6172E Separation Techniques  |
| CHEM101       |              |               | 6172A Chemical Reactions  |
| CHEM102       |              |               | 6172B Applied Physical Chemistry  |
|                |              |               | 6172H Non Instrumental Analysis  |
|                |              |               | 6172J Introductory Spectroscopy  |

**Specified Credit:** 6172D Laboratory Techniques

**Unspecified Credit:** (at 100 level) 6172E Separation Techniques

**Comments:**

Students will be granted appropriate computer literacy standing based on satisfactory completion of subjects 2448A Personal Computer and 4304R Biological Computer Applications.

* Conditional on passing BIOL103.
Advanced Standing

**CHEM212** Organic Chemistry II  6 credit points
- 6172K Introductory Chromatography
- 6172G Introductory Organic Chemistry
- 6171A Applied Organic Chemistry

**CHEM214** Analytical and Environmental Chemistry  6 credit points
- 6171B Organic Analysis
- 6171C Electroanalytical Techniques
- 6171D Advanced Spectroscopy
- 6171E Advanced Chromatography
- 6171J Environmental Analysis

**CHEM314** Instrumental Analysis  8 credit points
- 6171K Development of Analytical Methods
- 6171G Instrument Maintenance
- 6171H Advanced Instrumentation I
- 6171J Advanced Instrumentation II

Specified Credit:  32 credit points
Unspecified Credit:  (at 100 level)  22 credit points

Students completing the TAFE Diploma in Applied Science (Chemical Technology) with Distinction will be eligible to convert 6 of the above 22 credit points of unspecified credit at 200 level.

Comments:
Those completing the TAFE Associate Diploma in Chemical Technology with Distinction will be eligible to receive 6 credit points of the 100 level unspecified credit outlined above to 6 credit points of unspecified credit at 200-level.

---

**13. BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE)**

(i) **TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Health Science (Pathology Techniques)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specified Credit:</th>
<th>Based on</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101 Introduction to Physical and General Chemistry</td>
<td>4304C Biochemistry I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* BIOL213 Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>4304H Biochemistry II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112 Human Physiology I</td>
<td>4304F Anatomy and Physiology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS102 Histology</td>
<td>4304G Anatomy and Physiology II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL215 Introduction to Genetics</td>
<td>4304Q Histotechnology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4305D Histotechnology II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4304S Immunology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4304M Microscopy Skills</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specified Credit:  30 credit points
Unspecified Credit:  (at 100 level)  24 credit points

Comments:
Students will be granted appropriate computer literacy standing based on satisfactory completion of subjects 2448A Personal Computer and 4304R Biological Computer Applications.

* Conditional on passing BIOL103.

(ii) **TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Biological Techniques)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specified Credit:</th>
<th>Based on</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103 Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>4304A Biological Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4304W Botany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4304X Zoology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4304AD Animal Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104 Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment</td>
<td>4304AG Biological Environment I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4304AH Biological Environment II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Advanced Standing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Introduction to Physical and General Chemistry</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS102</td>
<td>Histology</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL215</td>
<td>Introduction to Genetics</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Specified Credit:** 42 credit points  
**Unspecified Credit:** (at 100 level) 12 credit points  
**Total Credit points:** 54 credit points

**Comments:** Students will be granted appropriate computer literacy standing based on satisfactory completion of subjects 2448A Personal Computer and 4304R Biological Computer Applications.

### (ii) TAFE Qualification: Diploma in Health Science (Pathology Techniques)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specified Credit:</th>
<th>Introduction to Physical and General Chemistry</th>
<th>6 credit points</th>
<th>Based on</th>
<th>Environmental Chemistry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td></td>
<td>4304AC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304AA</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304C</td>
<td>Biochemistry I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304U</td>
<td>Instrumentation I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304AJ</td>
<td>Reagent Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL215</td>
<td>Introduction to Genetics</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS102</td>
<td>Histology</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Specified Credit:** 30 credit points  
**Unspecified Credit:** (at 100 level) 24 credit points

**Comments:** Students will be granted appropriate computer literacy standing based on satisfactory completion of subjects 2448A Personal Computer and 4304R Biological Computer Applications.

* Conditional on passing BIOL103.

### 15. BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (NUTRITION)

#### (i) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma in Applied Science (Biological Techniques)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specified Credit:</th>
<th>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</th>
<th>6 credit points</th>
<th>Based on</th>
<th>Biological Methods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td>4304A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Biological Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304W</td>
<td></td>
<td>Botany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304X</td>
<td></td>
<td>Zoology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304AD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Animal Methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specified Credit:</th>
<th>Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment</th>
<th>6 credit points</th>
<th>Based on</th>
<th>Biological Environment I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td></td>
<td>4304AG</td>
<td></td>
<td>Biological Environment I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304AH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Biological Environment II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304AC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Plant Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304W</td>
<td></td>
<td>Botany</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specified Credit:</th>
<th>Introduction to Physical and General Chemistry</th>
<th>6 credit points</th>
<th>Based on</th>
<th>Instrumentation I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td></td>
<td>4304U</td>
<td></td>
<td>Instrumentation I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4304AJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reagent Chemistry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Comments:

- Students will be granted appropriate computer literacy standing based on satisfactory completion of subjects 2448A Personal Computer and 4304R Biological Computer Applications.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS102</td>
<td>Histology</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specified Credit: 36 credit points
Unspecified Credit: (at 100 level) 18 credit points
Total Credit Points: 54 credit points

Comments:
Students will be granted appropriate computer literacy standing on satisfactory completion of subjects 2448A Personal Computer and 4304R Biological Computer Applications.

(ii) TAFE Qualification: Associate Diploma of Health Science (Pathology Techniques)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Introduction to Physical and General Chemistry</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS102</td>
<td>Histology</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specified Credit: 24 credit points
Unspecified Credit (at 100 level) 18 credit points
Total Credit Points: 42 credit points

Comments:
Students will be granted appropriate computer literacy standing on satisfactory completion of subjects 2448A Personal Computer and 4304R Biological Computer Applications.

* Conditional on passing BIOL103.

**B. ADVANCED STANDING (OTHER THAN FOR TAFE QUALIFICATIONS)**

1. **BACHELOR OF COMMERCE**

(i) Qualification: Diploma of Computer Programming

Obtained From: Computer Power Training Institute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS 111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS 214</td>
<td>Commercial Programming I</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unspecified Credit:
(at 100 level) 6 credit points
(at 200 level) 6 credit points

Total Credit Points: 12 credit points

(ii) Qualification: Certificate in Business Computing

Obtained From: Informatics Institute
Advanced Standing

Unspecified Credit:
(at 100 level) 6 credit points
(at 200 level) 6 credit points

Total Credit Points 12 credit points

2. BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Qualification: Australian Computer Society Examination

Obtained from: Australian Computer Society

Specified Credit: NIL

Unspecified Credit:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 level</td>
<td>42 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 level</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 level</td>
<td>0 credit points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 48 credit points

Total Credit Points (specified and unspecified):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 level</td>
<td>42 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 level</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 level</td>
<td>0 credit points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 48 credit points
UNIVERSITY RULES

The following Rules are contained in this section:

1. Course Rules
2. Assessment and Examination
3. Campus Access and Order
4. Code of Conduct - Library
5. Student Discipline
6. Use of University Computer Facilities

UNDERGRADUATE COURSE RULES

QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE

GENERAL

003 The major terms used throughout these Course Rules are explained in this Section

004 How do I qualify for admission?
Before you can commence university studies you must be approved for admission. This section outlines how you qualify and register for admission.

005 What do I need to know about enrolment?
Each year students are required to enrol, either on a sessional or annual basis, in subjects relevant to their proposed degrees. This section outlines requirements you need to consider when enrolling.

006 How do I find out which subjects I should enrol in?
The subjects in which you are permitted to enrol for each course are listed in the “Schedules” (see General Index at end of Calendar for reference to Faculty Schedules).

007 May I change courses or vary my enrolment?

008 Can I withdraw from or change subjects after I have enrolled?
Conditions and time limits for withdrawal from subjects. (This section relates to course work students only.)

009 Requirements for Theses and Minor Theses.
(This section relates to students undertaking research subjects only.)

010 How is my performance assessed?
See also - Code of Practice, Assessment (p 77)

011 Will I be permitted to enrol next year?
Check carefully. Failure to gain the specified credit points may result in loss of registration in the course.

012 I have completed subjects towards another qualification. What subjects can I count towards my present course?

013 Can I take leave from my studies?

014 I have completed all the subjects for my course. Are there any other criteria I must meet before I can receive my award?

015 What happens to the work I submit as part of my course?

016 The University Council is the ultimate governing body. Interpretation and enforcement of course rules are subject to Council approval.

017 What happens if the Rules change during my enrolment?

018 How may I appeal against a decision made under these rules?

UNDERGRADUATE

PART 1 - DIPLOMA RULES
Rules specific to undergraduate diplomas - paras 101-104.

PART 2 - BACHELOR DEGREE RULES
Rules specific to Bachelor degrees - paras 201-213.

202 What approved abbreviation do I use for my degree?

203 How do I qualify for admission?

204 What subjects may I enrol in?

205 What do I need to complete a Bachelor of Arts degree?

206 What do I need to complete a Bachelor of Commerce degree?

206A What do I need to complete a Bachelor of Computer Science degree?

207 What do I need to complete a Bachelor of Mathematics degree?

208 What do I need to complete a Bachelor of Science degree?

209 What do I need to complete a Bachelor degree that has a set course of subjects?

210 What do I need to complete a Bachelor degree that spans two Faculties (double degree) (e.g. Bachelor of Arts - Bachelor of Laws)

211 What do I need to complete a Bachelor (Honours) degree?

212 I have finished my course, do I have to fulfil any other requirements before I can obtain my degree?

ATTACHMENTS REFERRED TO IN THE UNDERGRADUATE COURSE RULES

A How much time do I have to complete my course?

B Can I be refused permission to enrol or re-enrol at University?

D1 How is my performance graded? (Distinction, Credit, Honours, etc)

E Can I be exempted from any subjects? In certain circumstances a student may have completed the same or similar subject(s) or degree(s) at other institutions or on other occasions.

F Do I need to be computer literate? (This requirement must be achieved by the completion of a course not prior to admission to the course.) Are there any Mathematical requirements? (Bachelor of Science only - minimum requirements for completion of the degree not prior to admission to the course.)

G Can I qualify for, and be awarded, the same degree more than once?

Z What do the session abbreviations in the schedule stand for?
Which schedule should I use?

All subjects are listed in Schedules relevant to that degree.
PART 1 - GENERAL RULES

001. Preliminary

(1) These Rules may be cited as the Course Rules.

(2) The General Rules govern registration, enrolment, progression through and qualification for undergraduate and postgraduate courses offered by the University, and are to be read in conjunction with an appropriate Part of the Rules.

(3) Rules for undergraduate courses are provided in:
   - Part 1: Associate Diploma and Diploma Rules
   - Part 2: Bachelor Degree Rules

(4) Rules for postgraduate courses are provided in:
   - Part 3A: Graduate Certificate Rules
   - Part 3: Graduate Diploma Rules
   - Part 4: Masters Degree Rules
   - Part 5: Honours Masters Degree Rules
   - Part 6: Doctoral Degree (by thesis) Rules
   - Part 7: Doctoral Degree (by publication) Rules
   - Part 8: Higher Doctoral Degree Rules

002. Commencement

These Rules became operative on 1 January 1991.

003. Interpretation

(1) In the interpretation and implementation of these Rules, Council will normally act on the recommendation of appropriate authorities within the University.

(2) In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears:
   - 'Council' is the Council of the University of Wollongong;
   - 'approved' or 'approval' means approval by Council, or under authority delegated by Council;
   - 'candidate' is a person registered for a course;
   - 'undergraduate' refers to candidates or courses for associate diplomas, diplomas and bachelor degrees;
   - 'postgraduate' refers to candidates or courses for graduate certificates, graduate diplomas, masters degrees, honours masters degrees and doctoral degrees;
   - 'course' is the subject or combination of subjects which a candidate takes for an associate diploma, a diploma, or a degree;
   - 'double degree' is an approved course leading to the conferral of two degrees as separate awards upon a candidate who has complied with the Course Requirements for double degrees and the individual Course Requirements inclusively;
   - 'full time candidate' is a candidate enrolled for a program which, for each session of registration, is three eighths or more of an annual requirement for course completion in normal minimum time;
   - 'part time candidate' is a candidate who is not a full time candidate;
   - 'external candidate' is a part time candidate registered for a course which has been approved for offer in an external mode;
   - 'program' is the combination of subjects in which a candidate is enrolled in any one session or year;
   - 'session' is one of the three periods, autumn session, spring session, summer session, in which subjects are offered each year;
   - 'year' or 'academic year' or 'annual' refers to the period comprising autumn session, the following spring session and the following summer session;
   - 'weeks of session' are the weeks counted from the beginning of a session and not including weeks scheduled as University recess;
   - 'subject' is a self-contained unit of study identified by a unique number in the relevant Schedules;
   - 'research subject' is a subject at 900 level with a value of 24 or more credit points, being either a thesis or a minor thesis, and taken for an honours masters degree or a doctoral degree;
   - 'thesis' is a research subject with a value of 48 credit points;
   - 'minor thesis' is a research subject with a value of 24 or 36 credit points;
   - 'credit point' is the value attached to a subject as a component of a degree and, for a subject other than a research subject, each credit point has an implied work-load of 28 hours over the duration of that subject;
   - 'weighted average mark' is the average of marks gained by a candidate in a program, programs or course and weighted by credit point value and by level;
   - 'sessional subject' is a subject, other than a research subject, offered during one of autumn session, spring session or summer session;
   - 'double subject session' is a subject, other than a research subject, offered for the duration of two sessions, excepting as permitted by the provision of Rule 212;
   - 'triple session subject' is a subject, other than a 100 level subject or a research subject, offered for the duration of three consecutive sessions;
   - '100 level subject' is a subject at first year level;
   - '200 level subject' is a subject at second year level;
   - '300 level subject' is a subject at third year level;
   - '400 level subject' is a subject at fourth year level;
   - 800 and 900 level subjects are subjects or research subjects at postgraduate level;
   - 'pre-requisite subject' is a subject which must be completed satisfactorily before the subject for which it is prescribed may be taken;
   - 'co-requisite subject' is a subject which must be completed satisfactorily before, taken concurrently with, or, at the discretion of the Head, attempted before the subject for which it is prescribed;
   - 'Head' means the Head of the relevant academic unit or the relevant Course Co-ordinator;
   - 'Supervisor' is a person approved to supervise the work of a candidate in a research subject;
   - 'Academic Adviser' is a person approved to advise candidates on programs and courses of study;
   - 'major study' in a course for a bachelor degree, is an approved combination of subjects with a minimum value of 48 credit points offered by one or more academic units, and including 300 level subjects with a value of at least 24 credit points which must be completed satisfactorily at Pass grade or better;
   - 'specialisation' refers to the subject matter which is studied in the major study of a 144 credit point course or as a major strand in other courses;
   - 'advanced standing' is credit or exemption granted to a candidate;
   - 'credit' is the number of credit points granted towards a course for...
work completed satisfactorily outside that course;

(ii) ‘specified credit’ is credit for a specific subject or subjects listed in a Schedule and is granted on the basis of satisfactory completion of a substantially corresponding subject or subjects at an approved tertiary institution;

(jj) ‘exemption’ is the waiving of the requirement that a subject prescribed for a course be completed satisfactorily and is granted, as exemption A, B or C, on the basis of the satisfactory completion of an appropriate subject, subjects or other work at an approved tertiary institution or other establishment, as follows:

exemption A: the subject is regarded as having been completed satisfactorily for all purposes;

exemption B: the subject is regarded as having been completed satisfactorily for all purposes except the satisfying of a pre-requisite requirement;

exemption C: the subject is regarded as having been completed satisfactorily, but not for the purposes of either the satisfying of a pre-requisite requirement or the accrual of credit points; and

(ll) ‘leave of absence’ is a period of leave from the University for which prior approval has been obtained.

004. Admission and Registration Requirements

(1) To qualify for admission as a candidate for:

(a) an undergraduate award, a person shall comply with requirements of the Rules for Admission to Undergraduate Courses; or

(b) a graduate certificate, a graduate diploma or a masters degree, a person shall have qualified for a bachelor degree of the University or for an equivalent qualification from an approved institution; or

(c) an honours masters degree, a person shall have qualified for a bachelor degree in the same discipline as the proposed degree, or in an appropriate discipline of the University or for an equivalent qualification from an approved institution; or

(d) for a doctoral degree by thesis, a person shall comply with requirements for admission set out in the relevant part of the Rule governing the course, except that, in appropriate circumstances, an applicant who does not qualify for registration under Rule 004(1)(b), (c) or (d) may be permitted to register as a candidate for a postgraduate course provided that evidence is submitted of such tertiary academic and professional attainment as may be appro\n
An application for admission as a candidate shall be made on the prescribed form and be lodged as directed by the specified date.

(3) Notwithstanding any provisions of these Rules, an applicant may be required to demonstrate fitness for candidature by carrying out such work and satisfactorily completing such examinations as may be prescribed.

(4) Council may refuse admission to a qualified applicant should there not be appropriate and sufficient personnel or resources to enable the candidate to undertake the course, or should there be a limitation imposed on the number of candidates to be registered for that course, or should other restrictions or limitations be applied to that course.

(5) A person admitted as a candidate shall register for the particular course for which admission was sought and shall be then subject to all relevant Rules and requirements.

(6) A candidate for a postgraduate course under Parts 5 or 6 of the Rules shall enrol as a full time candidate or as a part time candidate, or for approved courses, as an external candidate.

(7) Continuation of registration is contingent upon compliance with any approved conditions imposed at initial registration or thereafter.

(8) Except with approval, and then under approved conditions, a candidate shall not be registered concurrently for more than one course in this University or other tertiary institution.

(9) A person who, in the opinion of Council, has an unsatisfactory academic record in, or who is suspended, excluded or expelled from, any tertiary institution shall not be permitted to register for any course.

(10) Except with approval in exceptional circumstances, a candidate is subject to the course time limits set out in Attachment A following these Rules.

(11) A candidate who changes registration from one type of candidature referred to in Rule 004(6) to another shall be subject to approved time limits.

(12) A person who has not completed requirements for a course after expiration of the maximum period of registration set out for that course in Attachment A following these Rules and for whom continuance of registration has not been approved shall not be permitted to register again for that course.

005. Enrolment Requirements

(1) During prescribed periods in each year, a candidate shall enrol in a program in accordance with requirements of these Rules and pay any required charges. Prior to the initial registration for a course, a candidate must consult with an Academic Adviser.

(2) A candidate may enrol in a subject provided that:

(a) the conditions for enrolment specified in the appropriate Schedule are satisfied, save that a pre-requisite or co-requisite requirement may be waived by the Head;

(b) the candidate is not excluded by any restriction that may be imposed on the number of candidates to be enrolled in that subject;

(c) the subject is available in the nominated session or sessions;

(d) the candidate is not suspended, excluded or expelled from any tertiary institution;

(e) Council has determined that there are appropriate and sufficient personnel and resources to enable the candidate to undertake the subject; and

(f) the candidate is not indebted to the University.

(3) Except with approval, a candidate may not enrol in the same, or substantially the same, subject more than twice.

(4) Except with approval, a candidate shall not enrol in an annual program with a value of less than 12 credit points excepting that a candidate who needs less than 12 credit points to complete a course must enrol for all subjects needed to complete that course.

(5) Except with approval, a candidate shall not enrol in a program which, for that candidate:

(a) in the first autumn session and the first spring session of registration for an undergraduate course leading to an award other than the degree of Bachelor of Laws, has a value that exceeds:

• 48 credit points for the autumn session and the spring session combined;

• 24 credit points for autumn session;

• 24 credit points for spring session;
In the subsequent sessions of registration for an undergraduate course leading to an award other than the degree of Bachelor of Laws, which has a value that exceeds either:

(i) 52 credit points for the autumn session and the spring session combined; 30 credit points for the autumn session; 14 credit points for the summer session, or

(ii) exceeds a prescribed program for:

• a year by more than 4 credit points;
• autumn session by more than 6 credit points;
• spring session by more than 6 credit points;
• summer session by more than 2 credit points;

For the purposes of Rule 005(5), half the value of a double session subject shall be deemed to be taken in each of the two sessions during which the subject is offered and one third the value of a triple session subject shall be deemed to be taken in each of the three sessions during which the subject is offered.

A candidate enrolled in a subject in contravention of the conditions for enrolment specified in the appropriate Schedule shall be withdrawn from that subject unless permitted by the Head to remain enrolled.

A candidate who, in a particular year, is not permitted to enrol in a subject pursuant to these Rules may apply for permission to enrol in a subsequent year.

A candidate who is refused continuation of registration, through suspension, exclusion or expulsion as prescribed in Attachment B following these Rules, may not enrol in any subject.

006. Schedules of Subjects and Research Subjects

Subjects approved for courses referred to in Rule 001(3) and (4) are listed in the Schedules in Attachment Z following these Rules. The Schedules are:

Undergraduate Schedules:

(a) Schedule Z1 for associate diplomas;
(b) Schedule Z1 for diplomas;
(c) Schedule Z2 for bachelor degrees; and

Postgraduate Schedule:

(d) Schedule Z3 for postgraduate courses.

007. Variation of Registration

1. After consultation with an Academic Adviser a candidate may apply to the Vice-Principal (Administration) for permission to change registration from one course to another.

2. Permission for a candidate to change registration is contingent upon any restriction that may be imposed on the number of candidates to be registered for a particular course.

3. Variation of enrolment associated with change of registration is contingent upon restrictions imposed by relevant provisions of Rules 005 and 008.

4. Upon change of registration, a candidate becomes subject to Rules relating to the course to which registration is changed.

5. At the end of a session, a candidate for a postgraduate degree under Part 5 or 6 of these Rules or for an honours bachelor degree may apply to change candidature from full time to part time or from part time to full time.

6. At any time prior to the submission of the thesis in the relevant research subject, a candidate for an honours masters degree may apply to change registration to a doctoral degree.

Except with approval to the contrary, restrictions imposed on enrolment or registration of a candidate prior to, or at the time of a change of registration shall continue to apply after change of registration.

For a candidate for an undergraduate course, Rule 011(2)(b) will apply immediately upon change of registration should there be no provisions to the contrary.

Variation of Enrolment for Subjects Other Than Research Subjects

A candidate may withdraw from a subject in a program by notifying the Vice-Principal (Administration), provided such withdrawal is made no later than the last day of the week prescribed in Rule 008 (3) of the session in which the offer of the subject is completed. Students withdrawing from subjects are advised to seek advice from an academic adviser before submitting this form.

Where a variation referred to in Rule 008(1) is withdrawal from:

(a) an autumn session or spring session subject before the end of the eighth week of the session of offer; or
(b) a summer session subject before the end of the third week of the session; or
(c) a double session or a triple session subject until the last day of the second week of the second session in which the subject is offered

the candidate shall be deemed to have not enrolled in that subject, and that subject will not then appear on the academic record of the candidate.

Where a variation referred to in Rule 008(1) is the withdrawal from:

(a) an autumn session or spring session subject after the end of the eighth week, but before the end of the twelfth week of the session of offer; or
(b) a summer session subject after the end of the third week but before the end of the fifth week of the summer session; or
(c) a double session or a triple session subject after the end of the second week, but before the end of the eighth week of the second session in which the subject is offered.

the candidate shall be determined to have failed that subject (but no mark shall be recorded) unless withdrawal is for acceptable medical, personal or other reasons.

In this latter case, the candidate will be deemed to have discontinued the subject without penalty for the purposes of Rules 005(3) and 011(2) to (4) and only the subject and date of discontinuance will appear on the academic record of the candidate.

After consultation with an Academic Adviser a candidate may apply to the Vice-Principal (Administration) for permission to enrol in an additional subject for a program.
(1) A candidate enrolled for a research subject shall carry out work for the thesis or minor thesis under supervision as set out in Attachment C1 following these Rules.

(2) The requirements for research subjects are set out in Attachment C2 following these Rules.

(3) The requirements for preparation and submission of theses and minor theses are set out in Attachment C3 following these Rules.

(4) The examination of theses and minor theses shall be conducted according to the requirements set out in Attachment C4 following these Rules.

011. Minimum Rate of Progress

(1) A candidate may enrol in a program in accordance with provisions of Rule 005 provided, for a candidate not in the first year of registration, that the rate of progress is at least the minimum specified by the relevant Rule 011(2), (3) or (4).

(2) The required minimum rate of progress by a candidate in an undergraduate course is:

(a) in the first year of registration, satisfactory completion of subjects having a credit point value of at least one half the credit point value of the subjects offered to completion in the program for the year; and

(b) in each subsequent year of registration, satisfactory completion of subjects having a credit point value of at least two-thirds the credit point value of the subjects offered to completion in the program for the year.

(3) The required minimum rate of progress by a candidate in one of the postgraduate courses listed in Parts 3A, 3 and 4 of these Rules is satisfactory completion of subjects, excluding research subjects, having a credit point value of at least one half the credit points attached to the subjects offered to completion in the program for the year.

(b) The required minimum rate of progress by a candidate in any course listed in Part 6 of these Rules which includes a coursework component is not satisfactory completion of all subjects, excluding research subjects, offered to completion in the program for the year.

(5)(a) A candidate whose rate of progress is less than the minimum specified in the relevant Rule 011(2), (3) or (4), is subject to provisions set out in Attachment B following these Rules.

(b) Unless exceptional circumstances apply, a candidate whose rate of progress is less than that specified in Rule 011(4)(b) may not continue registration in that degree; a candidate not meeting this requirement may be permitted to register for a course under part 5 of these Rules, subject to satisfying Rule 011(4)(a).

(6) A candidate who is subject to Rule 011(5) and is not refused registration may continue registration after consultation with an Academic Adviser to determine a suitable program.

012. Advanced Standing

(1) A candidate who has completed, at an approved tertiary institution or other establishment, one or more subjects or other work approved for
the purpose of this Rule may apply for such advanced standing as provided in Attachment E following these Rules.

(2) With prior approval, a candidate may be permitted to enrol for a subject at another tertiary institution and, on satisfactory completion of that subject, have it counted towards a course of this University.

(3) Except with approval, a candidate who has been granted specified credit for a subject or subjects satisfactorily completed at this University or elsewhere shall not be permitted to count substantially corresponding subjects towards a course of this University.

(4) Except when advanced standing is granted, a candidate shall not be eligible to obtain standing towards a course by satisfactory completion at this University of a subject which corresponds substantially with a subject or subjects completed satisfactorily previously and counted towards a qualification at an approved tertiary institution.

013. Leave of Absence

(1) A candidate for one of the courses listed in Rules 102 or 202(a):

(a) becomes eligible to apply for leave of absence at the beginning of the second year of registration; and

(b) may be granted leave of absence for one year provided written application is made to the Vice-Principal (Administration) before the end of the fourth week of autumn session of that year.

(2) A candidate for one of the honours degrees listed in Rule 203(5) may be granted leave of absence for one or two sessions provided that written application is made to the Vice-Principal (Administration) before the end of the fourth week of the first session for which leave is sought, and provided that the application is for a substantial medical, personal or other reason.

(3) A candidate for one of the courses listed in Rules 3A02, 302, 402, or 502 may be granted leave of absence for one or two sessions provided that written application is made to the Vice-Principal (Administration) before the end of the fourth week of the first session for which leave is sought.

(4) A candidate for one of the courses listed in Rule 602 may be granted leave of absence for up to four sessions provided that written application is made to the Vice-Principal (Administration) before the end of the fourth week of the first session for which leave is sought.

014. Conferment of Awards

(1) A course award may be conferred upon a candidate who has complied with relevant parts of these Rules, satisfied any requirement set out in Attachment F following these Rules and is not indebted to the University, provided that, in addition, a candidate for an undergraduate course has:

(a) been registered for that course for at least one year; and

(b) has completed the requirements for the 300 level subject component of the major study while so registered, or for prescribed courses, satisfactorily completed subjects with a value of at least 24 credit points while so registered.

(2) A candidate who has qualified more than once at this University for the same course award, excepting as set out in Rule 014(3), and excepting for those course awards set out in Attachment G following these Rules, shall receive only a statement of the additional qualification setting out the subjects completed and the marks and grades attained.

(3) A candidate who has qualified twice at this University for the same course award of degree of bachelor or honours degree of bachelor may be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Letters or the honours degree of Bachelor of Letters, as appropriate.

015. Ownership of Work and Intellectual Property

(1) The University reserves the right to retain, at its discretion, the original or one copy of any work submitted for assessment in a course, competition or a subject, other than a research subject, conducted by the University.

(2) The University retains the right to intellectual property resulting from work undertaken by a candidate excepting that the candidate may negotiate with the University for ownership of some or all of the intellectual property.

(3) A candidate retains copyright over a thesis submitted for assessment in a subject or for an award, subject to the requirements prescribed in Attachment C3 following these Rules.

016. General Saving Clause

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained, Council may dispense with or suspend any requirement of, or prescribe by, these Rules.

017. Application for Amending Rules

Should an amendment be made to either or both these Rules or the Attachments following these Rules, the amendment shall apply from the date of implementation, but not retrospectively, to all candidates, unless determined otherwise by Council.

018. Appeal

(1) A candidate may appeal against any decision made under these Rules.

(2) An appeal should be made in writing to the Vice-Principal (Administration) within 14 days of notification of the decision referred to in Rule 018(1).

(3) An appeal shall conform with approved guidelines.

PART 1 - DIPLOMA RULES

101. Preliminary

Part 1 of these Rules applies to a candidate registered for an associate diploma or a diploma and is to be read in conjunction with relevant provisions of the General Rules and Attachments A, B, D1, E, E1, Z and Z1 following these Rules.

102. Diplomas and Abbreviations

Part 1 of these Rules controls undergraduate courses leading to:

- Diploma in Applied Science DipAppSc
- Diploma in Nursing Dip Nursing
- Diploma in Teaching Dip Teaching
- Diploma in Computer Applications DipCompAppl

103. Course Requirements for Diplomas

To qualify for award of a diploma a candidate shall complete satisfactorily the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the relevant Schedule in Attachment Z1 following these Rules.

104. Conferment of Awards

Awards will be conferred in accordance with relevant provisions of Rule 014, in addition to which a candidate who attained an approved standard of performance in the course may be awarded the relevant following qualifications with distinction:

(a) Diploma in Computer Applications

PART 2 - BACHELOR DEGREE RULES

201. Preliminary

Part 2 of these Rules applies to a candidate registered for a bachelor degree, and is to be read in conjunction with relevant provisions of the General Rules and Attachments A, B, D1, E, E2, Z and Z2 following these Rules.

202. Bachelor Degrees and the Abbreviations

Part 2 of these Rules controls undergraduate courses, including double degree courses and courses with double specialisations, leading to:

(a) the pass bachelor degrees:

- Bachelor of Arts BA
- Bachelor of Biotechnology BBiotech
- Bachelor of Commerce BCom
203. Admission and Registration Requirements

(1) An applicant shall comply with relevant provisions of Rules 004 and 203(2) to (6).

(2) To qualify for admission to the conversion course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Education a person shall have:

(a) qualified for the appropriate Diploma in Teaching or Bachelor of Teaching of this University or an approved equivalent qualification; and

(b) satisfactorily completed other approved requirements.

(3) To qualify for admission to the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Laws a person shall have:

(a) qualified for admission to the conversion course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Law a person shall have:

(b) satisfactorily completed other approved requirements.

(4) To qualify for admission to the conversion course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Nursing a person shall have:

(a) either:

(i) qualified for either the Diploma of Applied Science (Nursing) or the Diploma of Nursing of this University or an approved equivalent qualification; or

(ii) registered or be eligible for registration as a nurse in Australia, and have acceptable qualifications; and

(b) satisfactorily completed other approved requirements.

To qualify for admission to a course leading to an honours degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Creative Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Mathematics or Bachelor of Science a person shall have:

either:

(i) qualified at this University for the award of a relevant bachelor degree, either with merit or in which the 300 level subjects in a relevant major study were completed at an average of Credit grade or better; or

(ii) qualified at another tertiary institution for the award of a pass bachelor degree containing a coherent study equivalent to a relevant major study and in which the 300 level subjects, or the equivalent, were completed at the equivalent of an average of Credit grade or better; and

satisfactorily completed other approved requirements.

A person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 203(5) may be considered under Rule 016 for admission to a course for one of the honours bachelor degrees to which Rule 203(5) applies, providing:

that person has a supporting recommendation from the Head; and

the recommendation is approved.

A person who has qualified for one or more honours bachelor degrees and who is qualified for admission to a further course for honours may be permitted to register for that course provided that it differs significantly from satisfactorily completed courses for honours.

A candidate who, at the end of the prescribed period of registration for a course for honours referred to in Rule 203(5), fails to qualify for the award of any class of honours referred to in Rule 212(6) may not register again as a candidate for an honours bachelor degree in the same academic discipline.

Course Requirements for Bachelor of Arts

A candidate shall comply with the relevant provisions of Rule 005, in addition to which a candidate registered for an honours bachelor degree may enrol in:

subjects offered or approved by one academic unit; or

an approved combination of subjects offered by more than one academic unit.

Course Rules 51
1. To qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts a candidate shall accrue an aggregate of at least 144 credit points by satisfactory completion of subjects listed in one or more of the Arts Schedule, the General Schedule or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule.

2. Of the 144 credit points:
   (a) at least 72 credit points, including a major study, shall be for subjects listed in the Arts Schedule or in the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule;
   (b) not more than 60 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects; and
   (c) at least 36 credit points must be for subjects offered by member units of the Faculty of Arts.

206. Course Requirements for Bachelor of Commerce

1. To qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce a candidate shall accrue an aggregate of at least 144 credit points, including a major study, by satisfactory completion of subjects listed in the General Schedule.

2. The 144 credit points shall include the subjects prescribed for one of the specialisations or combined specialisations listed in the Commerce Schedule.

3. Of the 144 credit points, not more than 72 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects.

206A. Course Requirements for Bachelor of Computer Science

1. To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science a candidate shall:
   (a) accrue an aggregate of at least 144 credit points, including a major study in Computer Science, by the satisfactory completion of subjects listed in either or both the Computer Science Schedule and the General Schedule; and
   (b) satisfy the requirements prescribed in the Computer Science Schedule

2. Of the 144 credit points, not more than 60 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects.

207. Course Requirements for Bachelor of Mathematics

1. To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics a candidate shall:
   (a) accrue an aggregate of at least 144 credit points, including a major study in Mathematics, by the satisfactory completion of subjects listed in either or both the General Schedule and the Mathematics Schedule; and
   (b) satisfy the requirements prescribed in the Mathematics Schedule.

2. Of the 144 credit points, not more than 60 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects.

3. Of the 144 credit points not more than 60 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects.

208. Course Requirements for Bachelor of Science

1. To qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Science, a candidate shall accrue an aggregate of at least 144 credit points by satisfactory completion of subjects listed in one or more of the General Schedule, the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule and the Science Schedule.

2. The 144 credit points shall include a major study as prescribed in:
   (a) the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule; or
   (b) the Science Schedule.

3. Of the 144 credit points, no more than 60 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects.

209. Course Requirements for Prescribed Courses for Bachelor Degrees

To qualify for the award of the degree of:

- Bachelor of Biotechnology;
- Bachelor of Creative Arts;
- Bachelor of Education;
- Bachelor of Engineering;
- Bachelor of Environmental Science;
- Bachelor of Exercise Science;
- Bachelor of Information & Communication Technology;
- Bachelor of Laws;
- Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics;
- Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance;
- Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences;
- Bachelor of Medical Physics;
- Bachelor of Medicinal Chemistry;
- Bachelor of Nursing;
- Bachelor of Teaching;
- or Bachelor of Technology;

a candidate shall complete satisfactorily the subjects prescribed in one of the courses in the relevant Schedule in Attachment Z2 following these Rules.

210. Course Requirements for Prescribed Double Degree Courses for Bachelor Degrees

To qualify for the award of the degrees of:

- Bachelor of Arts-Bachelor of Commerce;
- Bachelor of Arts-Bachelor of Engineering;
- Bachelor of Arts-Bachelor of Laws;
- Bachelor of Arts-Bachelor of Science;
- Bachelor of Commerce-Bachelor of Creative Arts;
- Bachelor of Commerce-Bachelor of Laws;
- Bachelor of Computer Science - Bachelor of Education;
- Bachelor of Computer Science-Bachelor of Laws;
- Bachelor of Computer Science - Bachelor of Science;
- Bachelor of Creative Arts-Bachelor of Laws;
- Bachelor of Information & Communication Technology -Bachelor of Laws;
- Bachelor of Mathematics - Bachelor of Computer Science;
- Bachelor of Mathematics-Bachelor of Engineering;
- Bachelor of Mathematics-Bachelor of Laws;
- Bachelor of Science-Bachelor of Laws;
- Bachelor of Science-Bachelor of Engineering;

a candidate shall complete satisfactorily the subjects prescribed in one of the double degree courses in the relevant Schedule in Attachment Z2 following these Rules.

211. Course Requirements for Honours Bachelor Degrees in Arts, Creative Arts, Commerce, Computer Science, Mathematics, Nursing and Science

1. Except for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts where the program of study is Japanese, to qualify for award of an honours degree of:

- Bachelor of Arts;
- Bachelor of Creative Arts;
- Bachelor of Commerce;
- Bachelor of Computer Science;
- Bachelor of Mathematics;
- Bachelor of Nursing; or
- Bachelor of Science;

by either a single or a combined program of study as prescribed in Rule 204, a full time candidate shall, within a period of two consecutive sessions not including summer session, or a part time candidate shall, within a period of four consecutive sessions not including summer session, as prescribed at registration, accrue an aggregate of at least 48 credit points by the satisfactory completion of an approved combination of 400 level subjects listed under the entries of the relevant academic unit or units in the appropriate Schedule or Schedules.

2. To qualify for award of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts where the program of study is Japanese, a candidate shall within two consecutive sessions of full-time study not including summer session, followed by a further two consecutive sessions of full-time study not including summer session, or a further four consecutive sessions of part-time study not including summer session, as prescribed at registration, accrue an aggregate of at least 96 credit points by the satisfactory completion of an approved combination of 400 level subjects listed under the entries of the relevant academic unit or units in the appropriate Schedule or Schedules.
212. Conferral of Awards

(1) Awards shall be conferred in accordance with the relevant provisions of Rules 014 and 212(2) to (6).

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of part (1) of each of Rules 205 to 209, the degree of:

- Bachelor of Arts;
- Bachelor of Commerce;
- Bachelor of Computer Science;
- Bachelor of Creative Arts;
- Bachelor of Mathematics; or
- Bachelor of Science;

may be conferred upon a candidate registered for a relevant degree course and who satisfies the other provisions of the relevant Rule by the satisfactory completion of subjects having a value of at least 144 credit points of which:

(a) a prescribed minimum number of credit points, including a major study, shall be for subjects listed in the General Schedule; and

(b) the other credit points shall be either, or both, for subjects prescribed in the double degree course or for subjects from the General Schedule.

(3) The degree of Bachelor of Arts may be conferred upon a candidate for the Bachelor of Arts-Bachelor of Engineering degrees who satisfactorily completes subjects having the value of at least 144 credit points and which satisfy requirements stipulated in Rule 205.

(4) A candidate who has attained an approved standard of achievement in the course for the pass degree of Bachelor of Commerce may be awarded that degree with merit.

(5) Prior to the conferring of a degree of Bachelor of Education or an Honours degree of Bachelor of Education upon a candidate who holds either a Diploma in Teaching or a Bachelor of Teaching of this University, the candidate shall surrender the testamur for that Diploma in teaching and in so doing shall surrender all rights relating to the Diploma.

(6) Prior to the conferring of an Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts upon a candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in Arts (specialising in Japanese) of this University attained by satisfactory completion of subjects prescribed for the first year for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts, the candidate shall surrender the testamur for that Graduate Diploma in Arts and in so doing shall surrender all rights relating to the diploma.

(7) A candidate who has attained an approved standard of achievement in the course for the pass degree of Bachelor of Commerce may be awarded that degree with merit.

(8) A pass bachelor degree shall not be conferred upon a candidate who is registered for the corresponding honours bachelor degree.

(9) Prior to conferring of a degree of Bachelor of Laws upon a candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in Law, with specialisation other than Court Policy and Administration, of this University, the candidate shall surrender the testamur for that graduate diploma and in doing so shall surrender all rights relating to the graduate.

(10) Prior to the conferring of an honours bachelor degree upon a candidate who holds the corresponding pass bachelor degree of this University, the candidate shall surrender the testamur for that pass bachelor degree and in doing so shall surrender all rights relating to the pass bachelor degree.

(11) A candidate for a pass degree of:

- Bachelor of Engineering;
- Bachelor of Laws;

either independently or as a component of a double degree course; or a candidate for a pass degree of:

- Bachelor of Biotechnology;
- Bachelor of Education;
- Bachelor of Environmental Science;
- Bachelor of Information & Communication Technology;

who completes satisfactorily the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the relevant schedule at the standard of achievement prescribed in Attachment D1(3) following these Rules, shall receive the corresponding honours degree.

(12) A candidate who satisfactorily completes relevant requirements may be awarded the honours bachelor degree in one of the classes:

- Honours Class I;
- Honours Class II Division 1;
- Honours Class II Division 2;
- Honours Class III;

determined as set out in Attachment D1(2) and (3) following these Rules.

PART 3A - GRADUATE CERTIFICATE RULES

PART 3 - GRADUATE DIPLOMA RULES

PART 4 - MASTERS DEGREE RULES

PART 5 - HONOURS MASTERS DEGREE RULES

PART 6 - DOCTORAL DEGREE BY PUBLICATION RULES

PART 7 - DOCTORAL DEGREE BY THESIS RULES

PART 8 - HIGHER DOCTORAL DEGREE RULES

Parts 3a to 8 are contained in the Postgraduate Calendar

ATTACHMENTS REFERRED TO IN THE COURSE RULES

A. Time Limits for Course Completion

(1) The minimum and maximum time limits for completion of courses listed in Attachment A(2) to (8) apply except when approved to the contrary in exceptional circumstances. For postgraduate courses, the time limits do not include summer sessions.

(2) A candidate may be registered for an undergraduate course for a maximum period of three times the normal minimum duration for completion of that course, excluding approved leave of absence. The normal minimum duration for an undergraduate course with value of 144 credit points is three years and pro rata for most courses having other credit point values.

(3) A candidate for a graduate certificate may be registered for that certificate for no more than:

(a) two consecutive sessions as a full-time candidate; or

(b) four consecutive sessions as a part-time candidate.

(4) A candidate for a graduate diploma or a 48 credit point masters degree may be registered for that diploma or degree for no more than:

(a) four consecutive sessions as a full-time candidate; or

(b) eight consecutive sessions as a part-time candidate.

(5) A candidate for a 72 or a 96 credit point masters degree may be registered for that degree for no more than:

(a) six consecutive sessions as a full-time candidate; or

(b) twelve consecutive sessions as a part-time candidate.

(6) A candidate for a 48 credit point honours masters degree may be registered for that degree for:

(a) no less than two consecutive sessions, and no more than four consecutive sessions as a full-time candidate; or
(b) no less than three consecutive sessions, and no more than eight consecutive sessions as a part time candidate.

(7) A candidate for a 96 credit point honours masters degree may be registered for that degree for:

(a) no less than three consecutive sessions, and no more than six consecutive sessions as a full time candidate; or

(b) no less than five consecutive sessions, and no more than twelve consecutive sessions as a part time candidate.

(8) A candidate for a doctoral degree under Part 6 of these Rules by thesis may be registered for that degree for:

(a) no less than four consecutive sessions, and no more than eight consecutive sessions as a full time candidate; or

(b) no less than six consecutive sessions, and no more than twelve consecutive sessions as a part time candidate;

except that:

(c) a candidate who, before registration, was engaged upon approved study may be exempted from not more than two sessions;

(d) in special circumstances, a candidate may be permitted to devote not more than one calendar year to study at another institution provided that the work shall be supervised in an approved manner; and

(e) in exceptional cases, a candidate may apply to be exempted from not more than two of the sessions stipulated in Attachment A(7)(a) or (b).

B. Refusal of Registration

(1) A candidate may be refused registration by reason of:

(a) suspension from this University for a defined period; or

(b) exclusion from this University for a defined period; or

(c) expulsion from this University.

(2) A person who is:

(a) suspended may be re-admitted to this University at the conclusion of the defined period of suspension; excluded must apply for admission to this University at the conclusion of the period of exclusion should re-admission be sought; and

(c) expelled shall not be re-admitted except by permission of Council.

(3) The period of suspension will comprise one or more sessions and the remainder of the session in which the suspension is applied.

(4) The period of exclusion will comprise one or more years and the remainder of the year in which the exclusion is applied.

(5) Any record of performance issued by this University in respect of a person refused registration as prescribed in Attachment B(1), shall include detail of such suspension, exclusion or expulsion.

Part C refers to post graduate Degrees.

D1. Grades of Performance for Subjects Listed in the Schedules in Attachments Z1 and Z2

(Attachments D1(2) and (3) refer to Bachelor Honours degrees)

The approved grades of performance and associated ranges of marks for 100, 200, 300 and 400 level subjects (except for subjects referred to in Attachment D1(2)) are:

Satisfactory Completion:

- High Distinction: 85% - 100%
- Distinction: 75% - 84%
- Credit: 65% - 74%
- Pass Terminating: 50% - 64%
- Pass Conceded: 45%-49%

Unsatisfactory Completion: Fail 0% - 44%

For marks in the range 45-49% either a Pass Terminating or a Pass Conceded grade shall be determined and declared. A Pass Terminating grade in a subject precludes a candidate progressing to any subject, for which that first subject is a pre-requisite, unless the Head determines otherwise. The performance in some subjects approved for this purpose will be determined as:

Satisfactory Completion: Satisfactory, or

Unsatisfactory Completion: Unsatisfactory.

Such subjects will not be included in the determination of classes of honours as prescribed in Attachment D1(3).

For subjects in which specified assessment components must be satisfactorily completed for the subject to be satisfactorily completed, failure to satisfactorily complete one or more such components will result in failure of the subject, and the mark determined will be the aggregate of marks gained for the components, or 44, whichever is least.

The approved ranges of marks associated with classes of honours for 400 level 48 credit point subjects comprising the honours courses listed in Rule 203(3) are:

- Honours Class I: 85% - 100%
- Division I: 75% - 84%
- Division 2: 65% - 74%
- Honours Class III: 50% - 64%
- Fail: 0%-49%

(3) (a) The approved ranges of weighted average marks associated with classes of honours for 4 year prescribed courses are:

- Honours Class I: 77.5 - 100%
- Division I: 72.5 - 77.5%
- Division 2: 67.5 - 72.5%
- Honours Class III: 62.5 - 67.5%

except for:

(i) the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Engineering and Electrical Engineering, Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication, Bachelor of Laws and Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance, for which Honours Class III is not awarded;

(ii) the degree of Bachelor of Laws, for which the approved ranges of weighted average marks and marks for the project subject LLB313 or LLB314 associated with the classes of honours are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Average mark range</th>
<th>Project mark range</th>
<th>WAM &lt;67.5</th>
<th>WAM &lt;72.5</th>
<th>WAM &lt;77.5</th>
<th>WAM &lt;87.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>85 - 100</td>
<td>Pass degree</td>
<td>Pass degree</td>
<td>Pass degree</td>
<td>Pass degree</td>
<td>Pass degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 - 84</td>
<td>Pass degree</td>
<td>Pass degree</td>
<td>Pass degree</td>
<td>Pass degree</td>
<td>Pass degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 - 74</td>
<td>Pass degree</td>
<td>Pass degree</td>
<td>Pass degree</td>
<td>Pass degree</td>
<td>Pass degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 - 64</td>
<td>No degree</td>
<td>No degree</td>
<td>No degree</td>
<td>No degree</td>
<td>No degree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iii) the degree of Bachelor of Education (Primary) for which the approved ranges of weighted average marks associated with classes of honours are:

- Honours Class I: 85-100%
- Division 1: 75-84%
- Division 2: 65-74%
- Honours Class III: 50-64%
- Pass Degree: 0-49%

(iv) the degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology, Bachelor of Environmental Science, Bachelor of Medicinal Chemistry and Bachelor of Medical Physics for which the approved ranges of weighted average marks associated with classes of honours are:
Honours Class I 80 - 100%
Honours Class II, Division I 73 - 79%
Honours Class II, Division 2 65 - 72%
Pass degree 50 - 64%

Furthermore, for a weighted average mark within 0.5 below a break mark, the class of honours may be determined on the basis of improvement or otherwise throughout the course, performance in professional option subjects and in project or thesis subjects, and such other relevant information as is available.

The weighted average mark is determined as:

$$\text{weighted average mark} = \frac{\sum m_i}{\sum n_i}$$

where
- $m$ is the actual mark obtained in each attempt at each subject;
- $c$ is the credit point value of the subject;
- $n$ is the total number of subject attempts; and
- $l$ is the weight reflecting the level of the subject, being:

(i) 4 for 400 level;
(ii) 3 for 300 level, except for Law and Management subjects for the degrees of Bachelor of Education (Primary) and Bachelor of Environmental Science, for which the weighting for such 300 level subjects will be 0; and
(iii) 2 for 200 level, except for the degrees of Bachelor of Biotechnology, Bachelor of Environmental Science, Bachelor of Medicinal Chemistry, Bachelor of Medical Physics and Bachelor of Education (Primary), for which the weighting will be 0;
(iv) 1 for 100 level, except for the degrees of Bachelor of Biotechnology, Bachelor of Education, Bachelor of Environmental Science, Bachelor of Medicinal Chemistry, Bachelor of Medical Physics and Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication, for which the weighting for such 100 level subjects will be 0; and

except for the degree of Bachelor of Laws for which $l$ is for 1 for subjects offered at all levels.

Every attempt at a subject in the course is to be included in the determination except for subjects which are graded as satisfactory (S) or unsatisfactory (U).

For subjects recorded as Discontinued Technical Fail, the mark used in determination is 0.

(b) Honours may be awarded only for those 4 year prescribed courses which contain 300 and 400 level subjects having a total value of at least 72 credit points, including at least 42 credit points at the 400 level, taken by the candidate at this University and including a 400 level thesis or project subject with value of at least 12 credit points, except for the degrees of:

(i) Bachelor of Biotechnology (Honours), Bachelor of Environmental Science (Honours) and Bachelor of Medicinal Chemistry (Honours) which must contain 300 and 400 level subjects having a total value of at least 60 credit points, including at least 20 credit points at the 400 level, taken by the candidate at this University and including a 400 level thesis or project subject with value of at least 20 credit points; and

(ii) Bachelor of Laws (Honours), for which course the award of honours has no such requirements.

D2. Grades of Performance for Subjects Listed in the Schedules in Attachment Z3

(1) The approved grades of performance and associated ranges of marks for 800 and 900 level subjects, not being research subjects, are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High Distinction</td>
<td>85% - 100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>75% - 84%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>65% - 74%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass</td>
<td>50% - 64%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) The performance in some subjects approved for this purpose will be determined as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Completion</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unsatisfactory Completion</td>
<td>0% - 49%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The performance in some subjects approved for this purpose will be determined as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Completion</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unsatisfactory Completion</td>
<td>whichever is least</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The maximum advanced standing allowable for two or more completed tertiary qualifications shall be that advanced standing allowable for one only completed tertiary qualification.

E2. Advanced Standing towards Pass Bachelor Degrees

(1) Subject to restrictions imposed by Rules 205 to 211, the maximum advanced standing allowable:

(a) for a completed bachelor degree, is one half the credit point equivalent of the completed degree or one half the credit point value of the degree for which the applicant is a candidate, whichever is least;

(b) (i) for a completed sub-degree tertiary qualification with New South Wales Higher School Certificate (or equivalent) entry, is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Associate Diploma</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) (a) for a completed completed degree, is one half the credit point equivalent of the completed degree or one half the credit point value of the degree for which the applicant is a candidate, whichever is least.

(2) (b) all credit points unspecified at 100 level and 6 credit points unspecified at 200 level.

E1. Advanced Standing towards Diplomas and Associate Diplomas

(1) Subject to restrictions imposed by Rules 104 and 105, advanced standing may be granted on the recommendation of the Head.

(2) The maximum advanced standing allowable is two thirds of the minimum number of credit points required for the associate diploma or diploma for which the advanced standing is sought.

(3) The maximum advanced standing allowable for two or more completed tertiary qualifications shall be that advanced standing allowable for one only completed tertiary qualification.
Diploma (or equivalent) - 48 credit points, comprising 36 credit points unspecified at 100 level and 12 credit points unspecified at 200 level;

(ii) for a completed sub-deGREEe tertiary qualification with entry at standard lower than New South Wales Higher School Certificate (or equivalent), is determined by the minimum number of years of equivalent full time post School Certificate study required to attain the qualification as follows:

2 years - 24 credit points unspecified at 100 level;

3 years - 36 credit points unspecified at 100 level;

(c) for a completed approved certificate of general or psychiatric nurse education commenced in or subsequent to 1972, is 24 credit points unspecified at 100 level;

(d) for two or more completed tertiary qualifications, shall be that advanced standing allowable for one only completed tertiary qualification;

(e) for an incomplete undergraduate bachelor degree, other than a degree of this University, is two thirds of the minimum number of credit points required for the degree for which the applicant is registered; and

(f) for an incomplete associate diploma or diploma, is proportional to the fraction of the associate diploma or diploma completed satisfactorily;

(g) (i) for a completed Associate Diploma in Computer Applications from the University of Wollongong unspecified credit of 12 credit points at 100 level shall apply, in addition to specified credit for the following:

BUSB110 Introductory Business
Computing A
CSCI111 Computer Science IA
CSCI223 Business Data Processing
BUSB211 Business Computer Systems I
BUSB212 Business Computer Systems II
BUSS215 Structured Business Programming II; and

(ii) where CSCI121 Computer Science 1B has been completed, 6 credit points of specified credit will be granted with 6 credit points of unspecified credit at the 100-level, instead of 12 credit points of unspecified credit at the 100-level.

(2) No credit granted at 300 level shall constitute part of a major study, except for credit granted on the basis of subjects previously completed at this University and not then included as part of a major study.

(3) Except for the exclusion provided in Attachment E2(1)(e), the maximum advanced standing allowable is two thirds the minimum number of credit points required for the degree for which the advanced standing is sought.

E3. Advanced Standing towards Honours Bachelor Degrees

Advanced standing for a course for one of the honours degrees listed in Rule 203(5) will not be approved.

F. Other Requirements

In addition to requirements set out in the Course Rules, candidates must satisfy the relevant requirements listed in this Attachment.

F. Information Literacy Requirements

Prior to conferment of any award upon a candidate, that candidate must satisfy the minimum number of credit points at 100 level of this University, is two thirds of the minimum number of credit points at 100 level.

A candidate may satisfy the library component by satisfactory participation in an approved demonstration of the on-line catalogue system of the Library.

A candidate may satisfy the computing component by:

(a) satisfying an approved exemption criterion on the basis of demonstrated computing expertise; or

(b) satisfactory completion of:

(i) an approved subject, offered by an academic unit as part of the course; or

(ii) in addition to subjects in the course, either:

1. an examination, administered by the Faculty of Science, for candidates for a Bachelor of Science which includes a major study offered by a member Department of the Faculty of Science; or

2. for other candidates, a workshop and associated test on either IBM or Macintosh systems.

F2. Minimum Mathematics Requirement

Prior to conferral of the degree of Bachelor of Science upon a candidate who has completed, for the degree, a major study comprising subjects offered by or for the Faculty of Science, the candidate must satisfy the minimum mathematics requirement by:

(a) producing evidence that upon entry to the University, requirements for enrolment in the subject MATH101 Mathematics IA had been satisfied; or

(b) satisfactory completion of the subject:

(i) MATH101 Mathematics IA; or

(ii) MATH151 General Mathematics IA.
EXAMINATIONS

Formal University examinations may take place at the end of each session. Timetables showing the time and place at which individual examinations will be held are posted on notice boards. Misreading of the timetable is not an acceptable excuse for failure to attend an examination. Examination results are posted to each student's mailing address. No information concerning examinations or results will be given by telephone.

PART I - Interpretation

1. In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears:

(a) "assessment work" means all essays, tests, papers, theses, demonstrations, performances and other work whatsoever whether written or otherwise, other than examination papers within the meaning of any Course Rules or Schedules;

(b) "candidate" means any person registered for a degree, diploma, associate diploma or undertaking a non-award program;

(c) "examination" means any formally supervised examination in a subject held at a specified time and place;

(d) "examination question paper" means a paper incorporating questions prepared by the examiner for an examination;

(e) "examination answer paper" means a paper written or dictated by a candidate in answer to the examination question paper during an examination;

(f) "examination room" means a designated place where an examination is held;

(g) "examiner" means a person or persons with responsibility for the assessment work in any subject;

(h) "subject" is a self-contained unit of study identified by a unique number in a schedule;

(i) "Examination Supervisor" means a person authorised by the Vice-Principal (Administration) with responsibility for the supervision of a particular examination held by the University.

PART II - Conduct at Examinations

2. No candidate shall, during any examination:

(a) have in his or her possession any material other than material which the examiner for the subject concerned has specified may be taken into an examination room;

(b) provide assistance to, or communicate with, any other candidate unless expressly approved by the examiner;

(c) accept assistance from any candidate or other person unless such assistance has been expressly approved by the examiner;

(d) permit any other candidate to read, copy from, or use his or her examination question or answer paper, unless expressly approved by the examiner;

(e) use any other material belonging to or written by another candidate or other person unless expressly approved by the examiner;

(f) by any means whatsoever, except as approved by the examiner, obtain, or endeavour to obtain, assistance in his or her work, or give, or endeavour to give, assistance to any other candidate;

(g) remove from the examination room any examination answer paper or other paper provided for use by the candidate during the course of the examination, or other material which is the property of the University unless permitted by the Examination Supervisor or examiner to remove it;

(h) contravene the Rules and Procedures for the Conduct of Examinations;

(i) cause any disturbance or be guilty of any conduct likely to disturb any other candidate; or

(j) be guilty of any other act of misconduct as defined in Section 3 of the Rules for Student Discipline.

3. Any candidate who wishes to make an enquiry regarding an examination shall direct that enquiry in writing to the Vice-Principal (Administration).

Procedure

4. Should an Examination Supervisor have reason to believe that a candidate has committed, or is attempting to commit, a breach of any provision of clause 2 of these Rules, the Examination Supervisor shall immediately warn the candidate and shall report the matter in writing to the Vice-Principal (Administration). The candidate normally shall be allowed to complete the examination but in circumstances considered appropriate by the Vice-Principal (Administration) or other person authorised by the Vice-Principal (Administration), the candidate may be excluded from the examination room and to be assessed on that examination paper.

5. The Examination Supervisor may take possession of any material brought into an examination room in contravention of clause 2(a) of these Rules.

6. The Examination Supervisor shall forward the material referred to in clause 5 to the Vice-Principal (Administration) with the report made pursuant to clause 4.

7. A candidate excluded from an examination room under clause 4 may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor under Section 10 of the Rules for Student Discipline.

8. The Vice-Principal (Administration) may refer a report pursuant to clause 4 to the Vice-Chancellor, in which event the candidate shall be deemed to be a complaint pursuant to Section 12 of the Rules for Student Discipline and the Vice-Chancellor shall either:

(a) refer it to the Investigation Committee for investigation;

(b) not proceed with it further should the Vice-Chancellor form the opinion that the complaint is unfounded or does not constitute misconduct.

9. The material confiscated pursuant to clause 5 shall be returned to the candidate on the conclusion of all action relating to the alleged breach of Rules by the Vice-Chancellor, the Investigation Committee and/or the Council Committee of Appeal.

10. Should an allegation be made that a candidate has breached any provision of clause 2 of these Rules, the candidate's examination result shall be withheld by the Vice-Principal (Administration) pending proceedings of the Investigation Committee and/or the Council Committee of Appeal.

Penalties

11. Should the Investigation Committee proceed pursuant to clause 8(a) with the report of an alleged breach of any provision of clause 2 and find the candidate guilty of the misconduct alleged against him or her, the Investigation Committee, in addition to recommending penalties set out in Section 27 of the Rules for Student Discipline:

(a) may recommend to the Vice-Chancellor that the candidate receive a zero mark;

(b) may recommend that the candidate be given the opportunity to sit a supplementary, special or other examination and to be assessed on that examination paper.

12. A candidate may appeal to the Council Committee of Appeal on the grounds of lack of due process in the investigation of the complaint.
PART III - Assessment Work

13. For any subject for which they are enrolled, candidates are required to submit the prescribed assessment work in accordance with the instruction of the relevant examiner and the University Rules.

14. Any assessment work submitted by a candidate must be in accordance with Course Rule 010 (3) which requires that such work must be the work of the candidate and not have been submitted for assessment elsewhere unless otherwise approved; if any material which is not entirely the work of the candidate is used, in whole or in part, fully documented reference to such material must be made.

PART IV - Rules and Procedures for the Conduct of Examinations

16. (a) A candidate must obey any instruction given by an Examination Supervisor for the proper conduct of an examination.

(b) A candidate must produce the student identification card for identification purposes for each examination. Should a candidate fail to do so, the candidate may be refused admission to the examination room. A candidate wearing a veil must remove it for identification purposes; on request by the candidate this may be done in private before a female Examination Supervisor.

(c) A candidate should be in place in the examination room not less than ten (10) minutes before the time specified for the commencement of the examination.

(d) No candidate shall be admitted to an examination room more than thirty (30) minutes after the commencement of the writing time of the examination.

(e) No candidate shall be permitted to leave the examination room before the expiry of thirty (30) minutes from the commencement of writing time of the examination.

(f) No candidate shall be re-admitted to the examination room after leaving it unless, during the full period of absence, the candidate is under approved supervision.

(g) Following the ten (10) minute warning given by the Examination Supervisor before the end of the examination, all candidates shall remain seated until the examination answer papers have been collected.

(h) Except for candidates who have left the examination room prior to the ten minute warning referred to in sub-clause (g) above, all candidates shall remain seated until all examination answer papers have been collected and the Examination Supervisor permits candidates to leave the examination room.

(i) Smoking is not permitted in the examination room.

(j) All answers must be in English unless otherwise directed. An international student with written approval of the Vice-Principal (Administration), may use standard translation dictionaries; the written approval and the dictionary must be shown to the Examination Supervisor prior to the commencement of the examination.

(k) A candidate who commits any infringement of the Rules governing examinations may be expelled immediately from the examination room, and is liable to such further penalty as may be determined in accordance with the Rules for Student Discipline or Examination and Assessment Rules.

Identification Cards (Examinations)

Students are required to have their identification cards available for each examination for identification purposes.

Special Examinations

Students who believe that their attendance at or performance in an examination or assignment has been affected by illness or other cause beyond their control are required to make a written statement to the Vice-Principal (Administration). This statement, together with any supporting evidence, will be considered by the Academic Unit Head who has the authority to take whatever action is deemed appropriate in determining the student's overall results. Students should refer to the section on Special Consideration on the next page for more details.

Withheld (WM and WE) Results

Students may be granted a withheld result (i.e. WM or WE grade) on the basis of medical, compassionate or other circumstances (see section on Special Consideration).

Where so granted, students should contact the relevant Academic Unit immediately to ascertain assessment requirements. It is the student's responsibility to make contact with the Unit and failure to do so may result in a fail grade being determined.

PROCEDURE FOR THE USE OF FOREIGN TRANSLATION DICTIONARIES IN EXAMINATIONS

1. Foreign Language Translation Dictionaries may be used only by candidates whose background is non-English speaking.

2. Such dictionaries may be used only by a candidate during the first three sessions after initial registration for a course at this University.

3. Such dictionaries may be used in all subjects, except where otherwise directed to the contrary by the relevant Head of Academic Unit.

4. Eligible candidates who wish to use such a dictionary must apply for permission on the application form no later than four weeks prior to the examination period for which approval is sought.

5. Eligible candidates who receive permission will be notified in writing by the University.

6. At the approved examination:

(a) the written approval to use the dictionary must be shown to the Examination Supervisor prior to entry into the examination room; and then

(b) the dictionary must be submitted for inspection by the Examination Officer prior to the commencement of the examination to establish its suitability, and to ensure that it is not marked in any way. The dictionary may be further checked at any time during the examination by staff in the examination room.

SPECIAL CONSIDERATION AND SUPPLEMENTARY EXAMINATIONS

1. Background

These guidelines set down the current policy in relation to:

- the handling of requests for special consideration; and
- the granting of supplementary examinations.

2. Purpose of the Guidelines

The purpose of the guidelines is to bring a measure of equity and consistency into the handling of special consideration requests across the campus.

3. What is special consideration?

A student who is affected by serious illness or other circumstances beyond his or her control may ask that those circumstances be taken into account when performance in an individual subject is being assessed, so that those
circumstances do not adversely affect the student's result in the subject. Special consideration may mean that:

(a) a student's result is reconsidered without any additional work required; or

(b) the student must submit additional written work and/or sit for a supplementary examination.

4. Eligibility
A student who can satisfy the University that he or she has:

(a) suffered serious illness or other circumstances beyond his or her control which have or are likely to affect his or her academic performance in a subject; or
(b) been prevented from meeting scheduled assessment requirements by serious illness or other circumstances beyond his or her control;

may apply for special consideration, including supplementary assessment.

Special consideration may lead to the University requiring the student to submit additional work, or to sit for a supplementary examination, or both.

5. Method of application
A written application, together with supporting documentation, must be lodged normally no later than 7 days following serious illness or other cause beyond his or her control, with the Student Enquiries Office, which will be responsible for transmitting the request to the appropriate Academic Units.

It is the responsibility of the applicant to check the outcome with the relevant Academic Unit as soon as possible, but not later than two weeks after lodging the application.

6. ‘Supporting documentation’ means:

(a) a medical certificate, stating in reasonable detail:

(i) the date or dates of any relevant consultations or attendances;

(ii) if relevant, the general nature of the complaint and the treatment; and

(iii) a specific statement of the opinion that, as a result of the complaint or treatment, the student is or was unfit to complete the required assessment or examination on or by the date specified; or

(c) a statutory declaration setting out the facts upon which it is suggested that special consideration should be given, attaching any supporting documents.

A letter from an employer, etc, is not sufficient.

7. Acceptable reasons
The following are considered acceptable reasons for special consideration:

(a) valid medical, compassionate and serious unforeseen personal events that prevent a student from meeting scheduled assessment deadlines; or

(b) validated conflicts between scheduled assessments and sporting, cultural or other activities at a national or international level, so long as the conflicts are raised well in advance with the relevant Academic Unit.

8. Reasons associated with employment are acceptable only in exceptional circumstances.

9. Processing of applications
The decision to accept or reject an application for special consideration in each subject is to be made by:

(a) the Head of Department concerned, or a member of the academic staff of the Department designated by the Head for the purpose; or

(b) the Departmental Assessment Committee; or

(c) in a Faculty not made up of separate Academic Units, the Associate Dean, on the advice of the examiners for the subject or course co-ordinator, and/or year director, as appropriate.

10. Basis for granting special consideration
The decision whether or not to grant special consideration must be based on whether or not the circumstances amount to serious illness or circumstances beyond the student's control which have affected or may affect the student's performance in the subject. Without limiting the matters that may be considered, the person making the decision may consider:

(a) the possibility, based on the student's performance in other aspects of work required for the subject, of the student achieving at least a PC/PT grade in the subject;

(b) the record of the student in other subjects in which the student is or has previously been enrolled; and

(c) previous applications for special consideration.

11. Supplementary examinations
(a) Early examination/assessment will not be permitted by any Academic Unit on the grounds of lengthening the period available to the student for holidays/sightseeing.

(b) Illness or other grounds beyond the student's control. Supplementary examinations will normally be granted only:

(i) if the student did not sit the standard examination for an acceptable reason; or

(ii) if the student, after reporting the illness to the Supervisor-in-Charge, left the examination room because of verified illness.

Reasons such as sleeping in, misreading timetables, work commitments, last subject required to complete a course, etc are normally not acceptable.

(c) Religious reasons
Where a student is unable to sit for the standard examination for religious reasons, that student will normally be permitted to sit for either

(i) a supplementary examination after the normal examination period; or

(ii) the standard examination, for the subject, provided that during the time other students are sitting for that examination and until the time the student sits for the examination, the student:

• is under the constant supervision of a person approved by the University; and

• sits for the examination as soon as possible after the scheduled examination time.

12. Decision
The decision whether or not to grant a supplementary examination must be made within seven days of receiving the application and the student advised in writing as soon as possible.

13. Timing of Supplementary Assessment
Supplementary assessment is to be completed at a time convenient to the Academic Unit concerned and it is the responsibility of the applicant to comply with the requirements of the unit; however, the results must be declared within the normal period allowed for the -WM- result ie initially within a period of five weeks after the Examination Committee meeting or, in exceptional circumstances, a further five weeks after that period.

14. Responsibility
It is the responsibility of each student who applies for a supplementary examination:
PASS TERMINATING

The award of the grade of Pass Terminating will prohibit a student progressing to the next subject in a sequence for which the subject in which the Pass Terminating is awarded is a pre-requisite. However, students are not prevented from repeating the subject for which a Pass Terminating has been awarded.

APPLICATION FOR AN ACADEMIC AWARD

Applications for admission to a degree, diploma or associate diploma must be made on the appropriate form and by the due date for each session. It is the student's responsibility to make an application to have an award conferred.

AMENDMENTS TO ACADEMIC RECORDS, REASSESSMENT OF GRADES

There are three ways in which you may apply to have your academic record amended.

1. Enrolment Error

   If, as a result of an enrolment error, you have either:
   - (a) received a 'FAIL' grade for a subject for which you were formally enrolled, but did not attempt; or
   - (b) not received a result for a subject which you attempted, but for which you were not formally enrolled; you may make application to have the necessary amendment made to your academic record. Applications must also be accompanied by a letter giving relevant details.

2. Late Withdrawal

   If you withdraw from:
   - (a) an Autumn session subject or a Spring session subject after the end of the eighth week but before the end of the twelfth week of the session of offer; or
   - (b) a Summer session subject after the end of the third week but before the end of the fifth week of the Summer session; or
   - (c) a double or triple session subject after the end of the second week but before the end of the eighth week of the second session in which the subject is offered;
   you will be awarded a grade of 'FAIL'. However, if there are medical, compassionate or other acceptable reasons for the late withdrawal, the Course Rules allow for you to apply to have the 'FAIL' amended to 'DISCONTINUED'.

3. Reassessment of Mark/Grade

   If you feel that the mark or grade you have been awarded for a subject is not indicative of your performance or that there may have been an error in determining your mark or grade, you should approach the lecturer(s) concerned to discuss the matter.

   If, after this discussion, you feel the mark or grade is not correct, you should approach the Head of the Unit responsible for the subject to discuss the matter further.

   After you have taken these steps and you still feel the mark or grade is not correct, you may write to the Dean of the Faculty, setting out the reasons you believe the mark or grade is not correct and advising the Dean of the member(s) of staff with whom you have discussed the matter. The Dean will respond in writing after he/she has taken whatever advice is required.

   Applications to the Dean should be made no later than two weeks after the release of the examination results.

   If you are not satisfied with the outcome, you may then appeal to the Academic Review Committee to review the matter. The letter of appeal must state fully the reasons for your appeal and include any relevant documentary evidence to support your appeal. Please note, however, that the Committee's role is to ensure that due process has been followed - the Committee's role is not to reassess the academic quality of the work
PART 1 - PRELIMINARY

1. Preamble
The grounds of the University of Wollongong are private property and the University Council has the right to regulate access to the grounds and to control the entry of vehicles and their operations within those grounds.

2. Commencement
These Rules came into operation in this form on 11 August 1989. The Rules incorporate the "Rules for the Control of Motor Vehicles Entering the Grounds of the University of Wollongong", previously approved by Council in 1985.

3. Parts
The Rules are divided into three parts, as follows:

PART I - Preliminary
PART II - Access to and Order on Campus
PART III - Traffic and Parking Control

4. Interpretation
In these Rules, unless the contrary intention appears:

(i) "Campus" includes any land which, for the time being, is the property of the University of Wollongong or in its possession or under its control, together with any building or other erection or construction of any kind whatsoever, whether permanent or temporary, standing on or affixed to such land or any part thereof;

(ii) "Vehicles" means all motor vehicles and includes motor cycles, but excludes motorised wheelchairs;

(iii) "Permits" means Category 1, Category 2, Disabled, Motor Cycles, Additional and Daily Permits issued in accordance with these Rules;

(iv) "Authorised Persons" means the Vice- Chancellor and Principal, the Vice-Principal (Administration), the University Librarian, members of the University Security Staff and senior members of the University staff so designated by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal for the purposes of these Rules;

(v) "Members of Staff" includes, for the purposes of these Rules, full-time, part-time and casual employees of the University of Wollongong and its associated companies, centres, residential complexes and employees of the Union and its tenants, Sports Association, Students' Representative Council, Illawarra Technology Corporation and its tenants and other groups/bodies/ organisations/companies as specified from time to time by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal for the purposes of these Rules;

(vi) "Students" includes full-time and part-time students of the University of Wollongong.

(vii) "Disabled Person" means a person who possesses an obvious visible disability or a disability supported by certification from a qualified medical practitioner or who is in possession of a valid "Disabled Persons Parking Authority" issued by an Australian or State Government Authority;

(viii) "Temporarily Disabled Person" means a person under a temporary disability supported by certification from a qualified medical practitioner.

PART II - ACCESS TO AND ORDER ON CAMPUS

1. Persons Eligible for Entry
Persons in the following categories may have access to the campus:

(i) a member of the University Council or of Convocation or a Fellow of the University;

(ii) a member of staff entering or remaining on campus in consequence of being an employee;

(iii) a student entering or remaining on campus in consequence of undertaking studies or research;

(iv) a person who holds a permit authorising entry to the campus and who has observed all conditions, if any, to which the permit is subject;

(v) a member of the Commonwealth or State Police Forces requested by an authorised person to enter and remain on the campus for the purposes of protecting persons or property; and

(vi) a person who otherwise has valid reason to be on the campus, provided entry has not been prohibited by an authorised person.

2. Traffic Access
1. Pedestrians, bicycles, vehicles which display a permit issued in accordance with these Rules, vehicles making delivery of goods ordered by the University, vehicles operated by contractors to the University, vehicles picking up or setting down passengers or any other vehicle permitted to enter from time to time by an authorised person may have access to the campus.

2. All persons having access to the campus whether or not in charge of a vehicle shall conduct themselves and/or use their vehicles in a safe and proper manner at all times in accordance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act 1983.

3. All vehicles and bicycles which have access to the campus shall be driven and parked in accordance with these Rules and the directions of authorised persons.

4. The University shall not be liable for any damage or loss, including consequential loss, suffered or caused to any person or vehicle (or its accessories or contents) or bicycle while travelling, standing or parked on the campus.

3. Identification Cards
All members of staff of the University and students are issued with Identification Cards which must be carried during attendance at the University and shown in response to any reasonable request from an authorised person or from any other member of staff who might require such identification in the course of their duties.

4. Authority Cards
Persons designated as authorised persons for the purpose of these Rules are issued with Authority Cards.

5. Authorised Persons
An authorised person is empowered, under these Rules, to give such directions and to make such requests in the name of the University as may be required to maintain order within the University and to maintain orderly conduct by members of staff, students and visitors, and in particular, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing:

(i) to request persons involved in disorderly conduct to leave the campus and to remove trespassers thereon;

(ii) to request persons to leave inclosed lands owned or occupied by the University and to apprehend and convey to the custody of the nearest police constable any person found committing an offence against the Inclosed Lands Act, 1901, as amended, or committing a criminal offence;

(iii) to administer and control, in accordance with Part III of these Rules, access to the campus and the traffic and parking provisions therein.

6. Members of the Police Forces
Members of the Commonwealth or State Police Forces may be requested by any authorised person to enter any part of the campus when, in the opinion of such authorised person, the protection of persons and/or property require it. Members of the Police Forces may in instances of likely or actual injury to persons or damage to property take action consistent with the authorities and powers that they possess as officers of the Commonwealth or State Police Forces, as appropriate.

7. Animals on Campus
Animals are not permitted on campus unless authorised by the Vice-Principal (Administration); authorised persons may take action to remove unauthorised animals from the campus by whatever means are necessary.
8. Disorderly Conduct
In the interpretation of these Rules, the following forms of conduct will be construed as "disorderly conduct" and may lead to action being taken by authorised persons in the interests of maintaining good order and orderly conduct on campus:

(i) failure to comply with by-laws, rules, orders, Council resolutions or other lawful directions of the University in relation to campus access and order;

(ii) any conduct which impairs the reasonable freedom of other persons to pursue their studies, researches, duties or lawful activities in the University or to participate in the life of the University;

(iii) wilful failure to obey any reasonable direction of an authorised person in relation to campus access and order;

(iv) failure to furnish or provide appropriate identification on request by an authorised person;

(v) wilfully entering any place on campus which the person is forbidden by an authorised person, by-law, rule, order or Council resolution to enter;

(vi) wilfully littering the campus or damaging, defacing, or wrongfully dealing with any University property or any other property on campus;

(vii) any other unreasonable conduct disrupting the normal activities of the University.

Where any disorderly conduct under section (6), occurs and the person or organisation responsible can be identified, the University may take steps to recover the cost of any repairs to property or the cost of removal of offending material in addition to any disciplinary action that may be taken under the University's Discipline Rules.

9. Complaints of Alleged Disorderly Conduct
Any complaints alleging disorderly conduct against any person may be brought, in writing, by an authorised person or by a student or staff member to the Vice-Principal (Administration) who shall forward the complaint to the Vice-Chancellor and Principal; if the Vice-Chancellor and Principal deems that the matter requires any action to be taken, the matter may be dealt with as misconduct in accordance with the appropriate University Rules and authorities.

PART III - TRAFFIC AND PARKING CONTROL

1. Preamble
These Rules provide for the orderly movement and parking of vehicles and bicycles on campus. Failure to comply with the Rules may result in fines, wheel clamping, loss of parking privileges and/or disciplinary procedures.

2. Definitions
See definitions set out in PART I, Section 4 of these Rules under the heading of "Interpretation".

3. Access to University Grounds
(i) Pedestrians, bicycles, vehicles which display a permit issued in accordance with these Rules, vehicles making delivery of goods ordered by the University, vehicles operated by contractors to the University, vehicles picking up or setting down passengers or any other vehicles permitted to enter from time to time by an authorised person may have access to the University campus.

(ii) The University shall not be liable for any damage or loss, including consequential loss, suffered or caused to any person or vehicle (or its accessories or contents) while travelling, standing or parked on the University campus.

(iii) All persons having access to the University campus, whether or not in charge of a vehicle, shall conduct themselves and/or use their vehicles in a safe and proper manner at all times in accordance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act 1983.

4. Driving Rules
(i) All vehicles shall observe a speed limit of 25 k.p.h. on University roads and 15 k.p.h. in parking areas.

(ii) No vehicle shall park or stop on any road or place not specifically road marked or sign posted for parking or stopping, except for a period sufficient to set down and/or pick up passengers.

(iii) Vehicles and bicycles shall at all times give way to pedestrians.

(iv) Vehicles and bicycles shall at all times comply with all road markings, signs and the directions of authorised persons.

(v) Except where these Rules provide to the contrary the normal rules of the road applicable in New South Wales shall apply to vehicles and bicycles on the campus.

5. Parking Rules
(i) No vehicle or bicycle shall park on the campus otherwise than in accordance with these Rules.

(ii) Vehicles issued with a Category 1 Permit in accordance with these Rules may park in the areas designated for Category 1 (red) and/or Category 2 (blue) parking.

(iii) Vehicles issued with a Category 2 Permit may park in areas designated Category 2 parking between 8.00 am and 4.30 pm, Mondays to Fridays and may park in Category 1 areas outside these times.

(iv) Vehicles issued with a Daily Permit may park in Category 1 areas only and vehicles with a Regular Visitor Permit may park in Category 1 or Category 2 areas.

(v) Only vehicles displaying an authorised Disabled Parking Permit may park in the areas designated for Disabled Parking.

(vi) All vehicles shall be parked within the lines designating parking spaces and shall at all times be parked in such a way that no obstruction is caused to the University roadways, or car park access lanes.

(vii) Bicycles may only be parked in areas where appropriate stands have been provided by the University; in addition to any penalty that may be imposed, bicycles not parked in these areas may be impounded by authorised persons.

6. Permits
(i) A special Category of transferable "reserved parking" permit is available. All other Permits are not transferable, and are issued to the vehicle not the person.

(ii) Any disabled or temporarily disabled person may apply for a Disabled Parking Permit.

(iii) Any student or staff member may apply for a Motor Cycle Parking Permit, Reserved Parking Permit, Category 1 Permit or Category 2 Permit in writing to the Vice Principal, Administration.

(iv) Any Category 1 Permit holder who has occasion to make regular use of more than one vehicle for transport to and from the campus may make application for the issue of an additional parking Permit to be used on a nominated vehicle which is shown to be owned by the applicant or the applicant's family. Only one additional permit is allowable and the applicant for an additional permit must sign an undertaking that no more than one (1) of the nominated vehicles shall be parked on the campus at any one time unless there are exceptional circumstances.

(v) Upon proof of loss, destruction or damage to any current Parking Permit and upon payment of the prescribed fee, a replacement shall be issued.

(vi) On payment of fees prescribed separately and the due compliance by the applicant with these Rules, a Parking Permit shall be issued by the Vice Principal, Administration or an authorised person.

(vii) Annual Parking Permits shall expire on the first day of Autumn Session in the year following issue.

(viii) Daily permits may be issued by authorised persons on payment of the fee prescribed separately.

(ix) Regular Visitor Permits may be issued by authorised persons on application...
from sponsoring units subject to approval by the Vice-Principal Administration.

(x) Holders of all Parking Permits, shall agree on acceptance of the permit to be bound by these Rules.

(xi) All Parking Permits issued in accordance with these Rules (excluding Reserved Parking Permits, Daily Parking Permits and Regular Visitor Permits) shall be affixed to the motor vehicle windscreens so as not to obstruct the driver's vision, or elsewhere prominently displayed on a motor cycle, in the way that registration labels are required to be affixed.

All fees paid under these Rules are non-refundable.

7. Penalties for Parking Infringements

(i) The penalty for parking in a Disabled space or area sign posted as 'hazardous' eg. Safety Hazard, No Parking, is $40.00 on each occasion. No discounting will apply.

The penalty for infringement of any other of the parking rules is $20.00 on each occasion, the amount being halved if paid within 3 full working days.

Blatant or persistent infringements may result in the offending vehicle being wheel clamped. To obtain release of the vehicle a payment of $50.00 is required. The release of an impounded bicycle will require the payment of $5.00.

(ii) Notice of an infringement shall be given by:

(a) leaving a notice in a prominent position on the infringing vehicle or bicycle;

(b) the delivery of a notice to the infringing person or the owner of the infringing vehicle or bicycle;

(c) posting a notice to the infringing person or the owner of the infringing vehicle or bicycle at that person's last known address. Such a notice shall be deemed to have reached the infringing person or the owner of the infringing vehicle or bicycle in the normal course of the post.

(iii) An infringement notice given in accordance with these Rules shall contain details of the infringement, the fine imposed and a statement of the rights of the recipient of the infringement notice.

(iv) Persistent or blatant infringement of these Rules may result in a Parking Permit being revoked, a vehicle being denied access to the campus and/or wheel clamping of the offending vehicle.

(v) If fines on staff members who are paid by the University remain unpaid after two (2) requests the amount of the fines may be deducted from the salary of the staff member. The authority for that deduction shall be deemed to be made upon signing the application for a Parking Permit.

(vi) If fines on students, or staff members not paid by the University, remain unpaid after two (2) requests, the fines shall be treated as a debt due to the University. In the case of students examinations results may be withheld.

(vii) Non-payment of fines, or breaches of the driving rules of these Rules by students, may be treated as a misconduct under Part XII of the University By-Laws.

(viii) A staff member or student may appeal against any action taken. Such appeal shall be made in writing to the Vice Principal, Administration whose decision shall be final. Appeals must include the original or copy of the Infringement Notice.

PART IV - CATEGORIES OF PARKING AND FEES

1. Category: 'R' "Reserved Spaces"

Single payment of $600 if paid in full by January 31st, otherwise $620 - p.a. or $24 per fortnight by salary deduction.

Available in Multi-Storey Car Park. Full details available from Office Services in Administration, extension 3219/3916.

2. Category 1

Single payment of $130 or $5.50 per fortnight via salary deduction or a single payment of $65 for Spring Session 1993 only.

Permit, but do not guarantee, parking in any of the University's car parks but not in spaces reserved for Departments, individuals, the Disabled etc. A single additional Category 1 Permit may be purchased for $10 where an applicant shows evidence of the ownership of an additional vehicle and the applicant certifies that only in exceptional circumstances will more than one vehicle be brought into the campus at any one time.

3. Category 2

Single payment of $75 or 2 x $37.50 - for Autumn and Spring Sessions separately.

Autumn Permit valid until 19 July and Spring Permit from 6 July until 1 March 1993.

Permit, but do not guarantee, parking in the 'Blue' car parks generally located in the Western part of campus during the hours 8.00 am to 4.30 pm Monday to Friday and in any car park outside these hours but not in spaces reserved for Departments, Individuals, The Disabled etc.

4. Daily Permit

$3.00 per day

Provides access to all car parks but not those reserved for Departments, or individuals, the disabled etc.

5. Regular Visitor Permit

Single payment of $20.00

Provides access to all Motor Cycles parking areas.

6. Disabled Permit

Single payment of $50

Permanently disabled persons will be issued with a special Permit authorising the use of Disabled Parking Spaces.

7. Motor Cycles

Single payment of $20.00

Provides access to all Motor Cycles parking areas.

8. Bicycles

No Charge

Bicycle racks are located throughout campus. Additional racks will be installed where need is proven. Parking outside the racks will be actively discouraged, and is covered by the University's parking rules.

9. Replacement Permit

A replacement permit will be issued for a fee of $10.00 where evidence is shown that the original permit has been destroyed or the original vehicle has been disposed of and evidence is produced that the original permit was removed prior to disposal.

10. Refunds

No refunds will be issued for any reason.
CODE OF CONDUCT - LIBRARY

Preamble
The Code of Conduct - Library applies to the behaviour required of users of the University Library facilities and services. Users are required to respect and comply with the conditions necessary to provide an appropriate atmosphere for study and research.

The Code was approved, as University policy, by the University Council on 8 April 1994.

Disciplinary Action
Any member of the staff of the University of Wollongong has delegated authority to require users to abide by the conditions of the Code of Conduct. Failure to respect the conditions of the Code may lead to fines or immediate suspension of access to the Library and its services, including borrowing rights.

Moreover, serious infringement of the Code, causing damage to property, disruption of Library processes and interference with the rights of other users and staff, may be defined as an act of misconduct under the University's Rules for Student Discipline and Rules for Campus Access and Order. The Librarian and the Deputy Librarian are "authorised/senior officers" of the University under the Discipline Rules and, as such, are authorised to initiate procedures that may lead to fine, suspension or exclusion from the University.

Conditions of the Code of Conduct for the Use of the Library
1. All users have a right to use the facilities of the University Library without undue distraction or disturbance.

2. Within the precincts of the University Library, no person shall act in a manner which interferes with the comfort or convenience of other users.

3. Under the University's Rules for Campus Access and Order, University identification cards must be carried during attendance at the University and shown in response to any reasonable request from any member of staff who might require such identification in the course of their duties. Any Library user, whether or not a member of the University, shall produce identification on request from a member of Library staff.

4. It is a condition of entry into the University Library that all bags, folders or other receptacles capable of containing Library materials and their contents may be inspected by Library staff.

5. In accordance with University policy, smoking is not permitted in the Library.

6. No substance which is liable to cause damage to Library materials may be taken into the University Library; this includes food and drink items and flammable items.

7. Animals, with the exception of guide dogs for the visually and hearing impaired, are not permitted within the University Library.

8. Talking is not permitted in reading areas; quiet conversation is allowed for the purpose of seeking assistance in the use of the catalogues or the collection.

9. The reservation of seats in public reading areas is not permitted.

10. Books and other articles left unattended in the Library for more than twenty minutes on chairs and tables may be removed by the Library staff. Articles left in these areas at closing time will be cleared away and sent to the Security Office lost property section. The University accepts no responsibility for personal belongings left in the building.

11. Library users are responsible for all material borrowed in their name and will be charged the replacement cost of any item not returned.

12. No user shall deface, mutilate or destroy Library materials; in addition to any penalty that may be imposed for such conduct, the person concerned shall be liable to pay for the full cost of repair or replacement of damaged materials.

13. Users are responsible for all Library materials borrowed in their name until such time as the items are returned to the Library and deleted from the loans register. Borrowers will be charged the cost of replacing any item which is not returned.

14. Fines may be imposed for overdue items. Details of fine rates and borrowing conditions are available in the library and deleted from the loans register. Borrowers will be charged the cost of replacing any item which is not returned.

15. Any person within the Library precincts from time to time will, for the purposes of these conditions, be deemed a "user".

Revision of Conditions
The Vice-Chancellor, on the advice of the Library Committee and of the University Librarian, may revise and update the conditions for the use of the University Library.

Publication of Code and Rules
A copy of the Code of Conduct and the relevant Rules for Student Discipline and Rules for Campus Access and Order are displayed at the entrance to any location or facility used by the University for the provision of library services.

RULES FOR STUDENT DISCIPLINE

Preamble
(1) These Rules provide discipline procedures in cases of misconduct by students of the University. The Rules are made in accordance with Section 29 of the University of Wollongong Act, 1989, and Section 34 of the University By-law.

Commencement
(2) These Rules came into operation on 8 October, 1993.

Definitions
(3) In these Rules, unless the context or subject matter otherwise indicates or requires:

"Act" refers to the University of Wollongong Act, 1989;

"Committee of Appeal" means the Committee of Appeal constituted under Rule 41;

"Council" means the Council of the University of Wollongong;

"Investigation Committee" means the Investigation Committee constituted under Rule 24;

"misconduct" means conduct on the part of a student which:

(a) breaches the University By-law or the Rules made in accordance with that By-law or any Resolutions of Council or is deemed or stated to be misconduct under the By-law, Rules or Resolutions; or

(b) constitutes a serious impediment to the carrying out of the University's functions, including those academic and administrative functions which are properly ancillary to those set out in Section 6 of the Act or which relate to the participation by any person in the activities of the University; or

(c) is otherwise detrimental to the proper conduct of the University;

"senior officer" means a person holding the position of Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Pro Vice-Chancellor, Vice-Principal, Dean, Head of a Department or School, Manager or Director of an Administrative Branch, University Librarian, Director of Information Technology Services or such other positions as Council may from time to time by resolution determine;

"student" means a person enrolled at the University or in any course or program offered in conjunction with the University.

Introduction
(4) The Vice-Chancellor shall have power in accordance with these Rules to take disciplinary action against any student for misconduct.
(5) The Vice-Chancellor may, for reasons of convenience or of natural justice, appoint the Deputy Vice-Chancellor or a Pro Vice-Chancellor of the University to exercise any or all of the duties, powers or responsibilities under these Rules; the Vice-Chancellor shall report any such delegation to Council.

**Urgency Provisions**

(6) The Librarian, or in his/her absence the Deputy Librarian, or in both their absences the officer-in-charge, in cases where the misconduct or breach is so serious to warrant it, may exclude any student from, or restrict the use by the student of, any Library facilities for such period as he/she thinks fit, if in the opinion of the University Librarian, Deputy Librarian or the officer-in-charge the student is guilty of misconduct in or about the Library premises or in breach of any rules for the use of Library facilities as may be in force from time to time.

(7) The Vice-Principal (Administration), or in his/her absence the Manager of the Academic and Student Services Branch, in cases where the misconduct or breach is so serious to warrant it, may exclude any student from attendance at a particular examination conducted by the University if in the opinion of the Vice-Principal (Administration) or the Manager the student is guilty of misconduct or is in breach of any rules applicable to the examination.

(8) The Director of Information Technology Services, or in his/her absence the Manager, Facilities and Technical Services, in cases where the misconduct or breach is so serious to warrant it, may exclude any student from using, or restrict the use by the student of, any computing facilities owned or under the control of the University for such period as he/she thinks fit if in the opinion of the Director or the Manager the student is guilty of misconduct or is in breach of any rules applicable to the use of computing facilities.

(9) Any action taken under Rules (6), (7) or (8) shall be reported in writing to the Vice-Chancellor or in his/her absence the Deputy Vice-Chancellor who may confirm, vary, quash or postpone the exclusion or restriction, as appropriate, if he/she thinks fit; a copy of the report shall be forwarded to the student by the person taking the action under Rules (6), (7) or (8).

(10) Where conduct on campus or University-managed premises occasions the intervention of outside legal agencies, resulting in charges being laid or other action taken, that intervention of itself is sufficient for the Vice-Chancellor to take appropriate action including suspension of any student from the University.

(11) Where the Vice-Chancellor takes action pursuant to (10), notice of this action shall be given to the student affected who may then request the Vice-Chancellor to refer the case to the Investigation Committee under the provisions of clauses (20), (21) and (22).

(12) Any student excluded or restricted from using the Library or from attendance at examinations or from using the computing facilities pursuant to Rules (6), (7) or (8) respectively may make an immediate oral appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or in his/her absence to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor who, without prejudice to any action subsequently taken under Rule (9), may confirm, vary, quash or postpone that exclusion or restriction, as appropriate, if he/she thinks fit.

(13) Any student excluded or restricted from using the Library or from attendance at examinations or from using the computing facilities pursuant to Rules (6), (7) or (8) respectively may, within 14 days of that action being taken, make a written appeal to the Vice-Chancellor who, notwithstanding any action that may have been taken under Rule (9), may confirm, vary quash or postpone the action or refer the matter for investigation to the Investigation Committee.

**Bringing of Complaint**

(14) Complaints may be brought by a senior officer against any student for alleged misconduct. The complaint, or a copy of the complaint, together with any other evidence addressed to the Vice-Chancellor and shall give full details of the alleged misconduct.

(15) The Vice-Chancellor, on receiving the complaint, shall within 14 days of receipt of the complaint or such further period not exceeding 28 days as he/she thinks fit, bring an allegation of misconduct against that student by referring the complaint in writing to the Investigation Committee for investigation unless the Vice-Chancellor specifies that the complaint is unfounded or that the matters complained of do not constitute misconduct.

(16) The Vice-Chancellor may, of his/her own motion, bring an allegation of misconduct against a student by referring a complaint in writing to the Investigation Committee for investigation.

**Immediate Action by Vice-Chancellor**

(17) Notwithstanding any other provision of these Rules, if, in the opinion of the Vice-Chancellor, the circumstances referred to in Rules (6), (7) or (8) or the subject of the complaint brought under Rules (14) or (16) are such that immediate or further action is required, the Vice-Chancellor may:

- suspend a student from the University;

- exclude the student from, or restrict the use by the student of, any Library facilities, or

- exclude the student from attendance at any examinations and/or withhold the examination results for that student if so directed;

- exclude the student from using, or restrict the use by the student of, any computing facilities; and shall in such circumstances refer the matter to the Investigation Committee; the action taken by the Vice-Chancellor shall remain in force until the Investigation Committee has dealt with the matter.

(18) Any action taken by the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with Rule (17) shall be conveyed in writing to the student by the Vice-Principal (Administration).

(19) Upon being informed by the Vice-Principal (Administration) of any action taken under Rule (17) the student shall cease to attend the University or to enter the Library or to attend the computing facilities as the case may be, and if so directed by the Vice-Chancellor, shall refrain from entering on any premises of the University.

**Referral to Investigation Committee**

(20) If the Vice-Chancellor decides pursuant to Rule (15) that the matter warrants referral to the Investigation Committee or if action is taken pursuant to Rule (14), or a request under Rule (11), the Vice-Principal (Administration) shall forthwith send the student concerned a copy of the reference of the complaint to the Investigation Committee, a copy of the documentation to be considered by the Investigation Committee and a copy of these Rules.

(21) In addition, a copy of the reference referred to in Rule (20) shall be forwarded to the senior officer who brought the complaint, and, if appropriate to the particular complaint, copies of the reference shall be forwarded, in confidence, to the Dean of the Faculty responsible for the course in which the student is enrolled and to the Head(s) of the Unit(s) offering the subject(s) in which the student is enrolled and for which the complaint is concerned.
(22) The Vice-Chancellor's reference to the Investigation Committee shall set out a full statement of the alleged misconduct but the Vice-Chancellor shall not be obliged to include a copy of the original complaint.

(23) If the matter referred to the Investigation Committee by the Vice-Chancellor relates to a breach of the Examination Rules, the Vice-Chancellor may withhold the examination result(s) for the relevant subject(s) pending the outcome of the investigation by the Investigation Committee.

Investigation Committee

(24) The Investigation Committee shall on receipt of a complaint and as promptly as possible, commence an investigation of the complaint and report its findings to the Vice-Chancellor.

(25) The Investigation Committee shall consist of:

for non-academic cases:

- the Deputy Vice-Chancellor or a Pro Vice-Chancellor, as chairperson;
- a senior member of academic staff appointed by the Vice-Chancellor for a one year term of office, or, if the appointee is not available for any investigation, a senior academic staff member nominated by the Vice-Chancellor to act for a particular meeting or meetings;
- the President of the Students' Representative Council in the University or, if not available, another member of the Students' Representative Council nominated by the President.

for academic cases:

- the Chair of the Academic Senate or, if not available, the Deputy Chair of the Academic Senate as Chairperson;
- a senior member of academic staff appointed by the Vice-Chancellor for a one year term of office, or, if the appointee is not available for any investigation, a senior academic staff member nominated by the Vice-Chancellor to act for a particular meeting or meetings;
- the President of the Students' Representative Council in the University or, if not available, another member of the Students' Representative Council nominated by the President;

and

- where both genders are not represented on the Committee, the Vice-Chancellor shall appoint a member of the appropriate group to redress this situation.

(26) The Committee shall conduct its proceedings in accordance with the Committee Procedures set out in the Appendix.

(27) The Chairperson of the Investigation Committee shall have a deliberative vote but not a casting vote, except in cases where the Committee comprises an equal number of members.

(28) If any member of the Investigation Committee is unable or unwilling to act, the Vice-Chancellor may appoint a senior officer or a member of the Senate or a student as the circumstances may require to serve on the Committee.

(29) No person having acted on behalf of the University in any one of the matters referred to in a particular complaint shall be qualified to sit on the Investigation Committee investigating the complaint.

(30) The Vice-Principal (Administration) or his/her nominee shall be Secretary to the Investigation Committee and shall assist the Committee in whatever way the Committee, through its Chairperson, may from time to time direct.

(31) The Investigation Committee shall have the power to require any member of staff of the University or any student to appear before it with a view to assisting the investigation.

(32) The Investigation Committee may, in accordance with its findings under Rule 24, recommend to the Vice-Chancellor:

(a) that the allegations be dismissed;
(b) that no further action be taken against the student concerned;
(c) that the student be reprimanded by the Vice-Chancellor;
(d) that the student be fined and, in the event of multiple instances of misconduct, multiple fines may be applied; the fine for each instance shall not exceed $250. (NB - refer to (h) below)
(ii) in addition, where the misconduct is related to a breach of Examination Rules, that the student be awarded a Fail grade for the relevant subject(s);
(e) that the student be suspended from the University for a limited period and in addition, where the misconduct is related to a breach of Examination Rules, the Committee may recommend that the student be awarded a Fail grade for the subject(s);
(f) that the student be expelled from the University and in addition, where the misconduct is related to a breach of Examination Rules, the Committee may recommend that the student be awarded a Fail grade for the subject(s); or
(g) such other penalty as the Committee may deem appropriate in the particular circumstances of the misconduct.

In recommending a penalty under clauses (c) to (h) above, the Committee may further recommend that the imposition of the penalty be suspended under whatever conditions and for whatever period of time the Committee deems appropriate to the particular circumstances of the complaint.

Result of Investigation

(33) On receipt of the recommendation of the Investigation Committee, the Vice-Chancellor may refer the recommendation back to the Committee for further consideration or, in accordance with the recommendations dismiss the allegations, take no further action, reprimand, fine, suspend or expel the student; in addition to fixing suspending or expelling the student, the Vice-Chancellor may (a) award a Fail grade for the relevant subject(s) where the misconduct is related to a breach of Examination Rules; and/or (b) charge the costs of replacing or repairing any damaged property.

(34) The decision of the Vice-Chancellor, including any decision to refer the matter back to the Investigation Committee, shall be conveyed in writing to the student by the Vice-Chancellor (Administration), except in the case where a student is to receive a reprimand in which case the reprimand shall be conveyed in writing by the Vice-Chancellor.

(35) A copy of the letter forwarded to the student in accordance with Rule (34) shall be forwarded, in confidence, to the senior officer who brought the complaint and to any person to whom a copy of the reference of complaint was forwarded in accordance with Rule (19) and, in cases where University Security staff have been called, the Head of Security.

Appeal

(36) Any student against whom action is taken pursuant to Rule (33) may appeal to Council on the grounds of lack of due process in the investigation of the complaint.
(37) The appeal must be lodged in writing to the Vice-Principal (Administration) within 14 days, or within such further period as Council shall allow, or the notification of the Vice-Chancellor's action.

(38) An appeal lodged by a student pursuant to Rule (36) shall be referred by the Vice-Principal (Administration) to the Committee of Appeal if the Vice-Principal (Administration) is satisfied that the appeal is based on grounds of lack of due process.

(39) If the Vice-Principal (Administration) determines that an appeal lodged by a student is not based on the grounds of lack of due process, he/she shall notify the student accordingly in writing.

(40) If the Vice-Principal (Administration) determines that the appellant has presented new or additional information in the appeal that was not available to the Investigation Committee, he/she shall refer the matter to the Investigation Committee for reconsideration.

Committee of Appeal

(41) The Committee of Appeal shall investigate the appeal and shall decide whether due process in terms of the Committee Procedures set out in the Appendix has been followed by the Investigation Committee.

(42) The Committee of Appeal shall consist of:

- the Deputy Chancellor, as Chairperson;
- the student member of Council or, if not available, another student appointed by Council; and
- one other member of Council appointed by Council;

and

- where both genders are not represented on the Committee, the Chancellor shall appoint a member to redress this situation.

(43) The Chairperson of the Committee of Appeal shall have a deliberative vote but not a casting vote, except in cases where the Committee comprises an equal number of members.

(44) No person who is a member of the Investigation Committee for a particular matter shall be a member of the Committee of Appeal for the same matter.

(45) The Vice-Principal (Administration) or his/her nominee shall be Secretary to the Committee of Appeal and shall assist the Committee in whatever way the Committee, through its Chairperson, may from time to time direct.

(46) If any member of the Committee of Appeal is unable or unwilling to act or if the matter of the appeal is of such urgency that the establishment of the Committee of Appeal would be unnecessarily delayed by waiting until the next scheduled meeting of Council, the Chancellor may appoint a member of Council or, in the case of the student member being unable to serve, another student to serve on the committee as the circumstances may require.

Result of Appeal

(47) In those cases where the Committee of Appeal determines that due process was followed by the Investigation Committee, it will confirm the action taken by the Vice-Chancellor on the advice of the Investigation Committee and the Vice-Principal (Administration) shall inform the student accordingly in writing.

(48) In those cases where the Committee of Appeal determines that there has been a lack of due process in the consideration of the case by the Investigation Committee, it will refer the matter back to the Investigation Committee with full details of the lack of due process found by the Committee and direct the Committee to reconsider the matter; the Vice-Principal (Administration) shall inform the student accordingly in writing.

Ceases to hold office

(49) A member of the Investigation Committee or the Committee of Appeal who, during the currency of an investigation by the Committee of which he/she is a member, ceases to hold the office by virtue of which he/she is a member of that Committee shall remain a member of the Committee until its investigation has been completed.

Inability to act

(50) If during the currency of an investigation by the Investigation Committee or the Committee of Appeal a member of the Committee becomes unable, for a period as would unduly delay the completion of the investigation, to act through illness or any other cause, the Committee may complete its investigation in his/her absence if at least 2 members are able to act.

Serving of Notices

(51) A document or notice required to be served on or given to a student under these Rules may be served on the student personally within the University or be sent by certified post addressed to the student's last known place of residence. If posted, service shall be deemed to have been effected on the student on the date on which it would have been delivered in the ordinary course of the post.

Effect of Penalties

(52) A student who is expelled from the University shall not be re-enrolled except by permission of Council.

(53) A fine imposed on a student pursuant to Rule (32) shall be paid into the general funds of the University.

(54) A fine imposed on a student pursuant to Rule (32) shall be payable within 14 days of the date of notification of the fine, but an extension of time for payment may be granted by the Vice-Principal (Administration).

(55) The payment of a fine shall be suspended while an appeal from the decision imposing it is pending.

(56) If a fine imposed under Rule (32) is not paid within the time limited for its payment, the student shall be suspended and shall remain suspended so long as the fine remains unpaid.

(57) When a fine, suspension or expulsion pursuant to Rule (32) is imposed on a student the student shall be notified in writing that he/she has a right to appeal in accordance with these Rules.

(58) Suspension or expulsion imposed on a student pursuant to Rule (32) shall be deemed to be inoperative while an appeal from the decision imposing it is pending.

Suspension/Termination of Proceedings

(59) The Vice-Chancellor may at any time suspend any disciplinary proceedings, including the appeal proceedings, against a student if, in the opinion of the Vice-Chancellor, the continuation of such proceedings may be in conflict with other proceedings or action being taken by the student, whether within the University or outside.

(60) The Vice-Chancellor may terminate any disciplinary proceedings, including the appeal proceedings, if, at any stage, the student withdraws his/her enrolment with immediate effect.

General

(61) Nothing in these Rules affects the power of any person or body in the University duly authorised to administer any University rule not inconsistent with these Rules and, in particular, nothing in these Rules affects any power of a committee or person or other authority within the University to withdraw a student from a course or to cancel the enrolment of a student, or to refuse a person...
further enrolment for any course or subject, or to deal otherwise with his/her case, by reason of his/her failure to satisfy academic requirements or to pay any fee, fine, charge or other money payable to the University.

(62) Nothing in these Rules affects the power of Council to make rules given by any provision of the By-law.

(63) Nothing in these Rules shall be interpreted as limiting in any way any power vested in Council by the Act or any other rule of the University or as limiting the right of the University to enforce by any other means any right vested in it or to take any other action which it may be entitled or empowered to take in the circumstances.

APPENDIX
COMMITTEE PROCEDURES
A Committee shall conduct its investigation in accordance with the principles of natural justice, shall not be bound to conduct its proceedings in accordance with any rules of evidence or procedure, may disallow, inter alia, questions which it considers to be unseemly or irrelevant for the nature of its investigation, and in particular, but without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, shall:

(a) give the student concerned due notice of the nature of the investigation against him/her;

(b) give the student concerned an opportunity to be heard;

(c) give the senior officer bringing the complaint and/or any other staff member or student involved in the event(s) leading up to the complaint an opportunity to be heard and advise them of Committee procedures and time requirements.

(d) with 7 days prior notice by the student, permit the student to be assisted or represented by such agent as he/she desires, whether a legal practitioner or otherwise;

(e) at the discretion of the chairperson, permit any person appearing before the committee, in accordance with section (c) above, to be assisted or represented by such agent as he/she desires, whether a legal practitioner or otherwise;

(f) warn all persons appearing before the Committee that they are expected to conduct themselves in a reasonable and responsible manner during the proceedings and that any form of behaviour which is an impediment to the proceedings shall of itself be regarded as a breach of the Rules;

(g) where the conduct of any person interferes with any other person's right to be heard, be entitled to remove that person from the meeting and to hear their evidence separately;

(h) permit the student to nominate witnesses to appear in support of his/her defence against the complaint;

(i) permit any person appearing before the Committee in accordance with (c) above to nominate witnesses to appear in support of his/her evidence;

(j) in cases where the Committee finds that the complaint is proven, give the student the opportunity to be heard on the issue of penalty and to nominate character references to appear before the Committee;

(k) hold all its proceedings in camera and keep an adequate record of the evidence and its decision;

(l) with the consent of the student concerned, allow any member of the University to have access to that record.

THE USE OF UNIVERSITY COMPUTING FACILITIES
The computing facilities at Wollongong are provided for the use of Wollongong students, faculty and staff in support of the programs of the University. All students, faculty and staff are responsible for ensuring that these computing facilities are used in an effective, efficient, ethical and lawful manner. The following rules relate to their use.

1. In these rules:

(a) “University” means the University of Wollongong;

(b) “computer facilities” refers to:

(i) all networking services, computer equipment and software, owned, leased or used under licence by the University, including the University’s administrative computer system;

(ii) computer facilities maintained by other bodies but available for use through an agreement or agreements with the University; and

(iii) all other computing facilities wherever situated where access is by means of University provided services;

(c) “computer user” means any person using the computer facilities.

2. By use of any University computer facilities a computer user agrees to abide by these rules.

3. Each computer account is assigned to one computer user only and is to be used solely for those purposes authorised by that user’s head of department/school/branch. The individual is responsible for the proper use of the computer account, including following recommended procedure for password protection. Access to information is provided on a confidential basis and that confidentiality is to be respected. Where access to facilities (including the Library catalogue and many microcomputers) is provided without a formal account and/or password then the provisions of these rules still apply.

4. University computing policy requires that users:

(a) do not use any other person’s computer account (even with the owner’s permission);

(b) do not disclose their own or attempt to discover any other computer user’s password;
(c) do not copy, disclose or transfer any of the computer software provided by the University without the written permission of Information Technology Services or appropriate department or branch;

(d) do not use any University computer facilities to violate the terms of any software license agreement, or copyright provisions;

(e) do not copy, rename, change, examine or delete files or information belonging to someone else without the owner's permission;

(f) do not deliberately use computing facilities to harass others, or to interfere with their work (for example to send obscene, abusive, fraudulent, threatening or repetitive messages to a user or users, is a breach of this policy);

(g) do not attempt to modify system facilities, illegally obtain extra resources, degrade the performance of any system, or attempt to subvert the restrictions associated with any computer system, computer account, network service or microcomputer software protection;

(h) do not tamper with terminals, microcomputers or any other associated equipment (faults should be reported to the department or to Information Technology Services);

(i) do not collect or discard any output without the owner's permission;

(j) do not smoke, eat or drink around terminals, microcomputers or other computer equipment.

5. A computer user may not use computer facilities for or on behalf of any purpose for the purpose of profit-making or commercial activity, unless written permission has been obtained from the Director of Information Technology Services or a nominee.

6. Where the University decides to levy charges for use of particular computer facilities, each computer user agrees to pay such charges according to the schedules issued by the University. Implementation of, or changes to, these schedules will be announced at least 90 days before they are to take effect.

7. Computing hardware may be connected to the University's networking facilities only after approval by the Director of Information Technology Services or a nominee.

8. The University reserves the right to upgrade any of its computer facilities, as required, in the manner determined by its officers. Upgrades requiring substantial changes to user procedures will be announced at least 30 days before they are to take effect.

9. The University reserves the right to withdraw the availability of any computer facilities without notice and without penalty under the terms of any agreement concerning use of the computer facilities.

10. The use of computer facilities is provided without any express or implied guarantees as to the accuracy of computational results and output. The University accepts no responsibility for any consequences arising from the inaccuracy of any information generated through use of the computer facilities.

11. The University shall not be responsible for the loss of any information or software stored in the computer facilities. Although standard back-up procedures will be in operation on central computer facilities, the computer user assumes full responsibility for the maintenance of duplicates of any information or software belonging to the computer user.

12. The University reserves the right for authorized staff members responsible for computer systems security to monitor all computer usage, to ensure conformance with these rules and to maintain a secure, efficient and effective computing environment.

13. Abuse of any networks or computing facilities at other sites connected to the networks will be treated as abuse of computer privileges at the University of Wollongong. An individual's computer access privileges may be suspended immediately upon the discovery of a possible violation of these rules. Such suspected violations will be confidentially reported to the appropriate faculty, supervisors, department heads, Information Technology Services staff and Computing Policy Committee members.

The Information Technology Services staff or supervising department/school/branch head will judge an offence as either major or minor. A first minor offence will normally be dealt with by Information Technology Services administrative staff or supervising department/school/branch head, and may involve withdrawal of computer access privileges for a period up to one month. Additional offences will be regarded as major offences. Appeals relating to minor offences may be made to the ITS Directorate. Major offences will be dealt with under the University's Student or Staff Discipline Procedures.

Violations of these rules will be dealt with in the same manner as violations of other University rules and may result in disciplinary review. In such a review, the full range of disciplinary sanctions is available, including the loss of computer access privileges, charging for all use at full commercial rates, dismissal from the University, and legal action. Violation of some of the above rules may constitute a criminal offence.

The provisions of these rules will apply in all cases except where a specific contractual agreement has been entered into between the University and a user, in which case any exceptions to the rules will be explicitly noted in the contract.
The following University policies are contained in this section:

1. Acknowledgment Practice
2. Assignments Submitted by Facsimile
3. Grievance Resolution Procedures
4. Health and Safety
5. Non-Discriminatory Language Practice and Presentation
6. Principles Under Which Subject Material May Be Sold to Students by Academic Units
7. Privacy
8. Students and Staff Working Alone on University Property

ACKNOWLEDGMENT PRACTICE

PLAGIARISM

In a university, ideas are important, and it is also important to give people appropriate credit for having ideas.

There are several reasons why you should give people credit when using their ideas; three of the more important of those reasons are:

- "fairness to authors and other students, the responsibility of students to do independent work, and respect for ownership rights."  

If, in writing an essay or report, you copy a passage from a book word-for-word and don't give a reference to the book, this is:

- unfair to the author who wrote the passage in the book;
- unfair to other students who do their own work without copying;
- failure to do independent work as expected in a university; and
- breach of copyright.

Giving and gaining credit for ideas is so important that a violation of established procedures has a special name: plagiarism. Plagiarism means using the ideas of someone else without giving them proper credit. That someone else may be an author, critic, journalist, artist, composer, lecturer, tutor or another student. Intentional plagiarism is a serious form of cheating. Unintentional plagiarism can result if you don't understand some of the common methods for acknowledging your sources. If you have any questions about these methods, check with your lecturer or tutor.

Acknowledging Sources of Quotations

If you copy a paragraph or even a sentence from an article, a book, lecture notes or an essay or report of another student, it should be put in quotation marks and the article, book or other source should be listed in a footnote or in the bibliography or in the references.

Example 1: "The subjugation of thought in Australia through stringent censorship and draconian defamation laws has existed throughout the 200 years of white settlement" (Poliak, 1990, p.7).

Correct.

The bibliography should then include:


Example 1 is presented using the author-date system in which the author of the work and the date the work was published are listed in brackets.

Example 2: "The subjugation of thought in Australia through stringent censorship and draconian defamation laws has existed throughout the 200 years of white settlement."  

Correct - see the footnote.

Example 2 is presented using the footnote system in which the full reference is given as a footnote. You should be aware that, depending on the system your lecturer or tutor prefers, you may use either footnotes at the foot of the page or endnotes at the end of the text.

Example 3: The subjugation of thought in Australia through stringent censorship and draconian defamation laws has existed throughout the 200 years of white settlement.

Wrong and very bad: this is a direct quote from Poliak and therefore should be placed in quotation marks followed by a reference using the author-date system or the footnote or endnote system.

If you use a quote, the words in quotation marks must be copied exactly as they are in the original source.

Example 4: "In Australia, stringent censorship and draconian defamation laws have existed throughout the two hundred years of White settlement" (Poliak, 1990, p.7).

Wrong: the quote is inaccurate in several places.

If you change or add anything, use square brackets [ ] to indicate the place where the alteration is located.

Example 5: Pollak claims that censorship and defamation laws have meant that independent thought has been under attack since white settlement throughout the 200 years of white settlement" (Poliak, 1990, p.7).

Correct.

Acknowledging Sources of Ideas

Even if you are not using the exact words of somebody else, it is wrong to use their ideas unless you give appropriate credit. For example, if you write an essay or paper on the censorship of the press and you structure it using the same set of topics as Pollak uses in his book Sense and Censorship, you should say this in a sentence or note and give credit to Pollak.

Example 6: In this essay, the use of censorship against Dorothy Hewett, Terry Hayes, Chris Masters and Brian Toohey will be described.

Wrong: the last four chapters of Pollak's book are on these individuals, so you should give Pollak credit for having picked them out — and more credit if you used his book for your analysis.

Paraphrasing

This means taking the ideas of somebody else and expressing them with different words. Since you are using your own words, you do not need to use quotation marks. However, you must make enough changes so that what you have written is distinctly different, and you must acknowledge your source.

Example 7: Stringent defamation laws combined with tight censorship practices have meant that independent thought has been under attack since white settlement began in Australia (Poliak, 1990, p.7).

Correct.

Example 8: In Australia, stringent censorship and draconian defamation laws have led to the subjugation of thought in Australia throughout the 200 years of White settlement (Poliak, 1990, p 7).

2 Pollak, Michael. Sense and Censorship: Commentaries on Censorship Violence in Australia (Sydney: Reed Books, 1990), p.7, or as reference number 2 in the List of References at the end of the essay or report.

Wrong: this is too close to Pollak's original wording.

Example 9: Stringent defamation laws combined with tight censorship practices have meant that independent thought has been under attack since white settlement began in Australia.

Wrong: there is no citation of Pollak.

It is often better to avoid paraphrasing altogether and write things in your own words. One good way to do this is to first read the book or article and make brief notes. Then close the book or turn over the article and write what you want to say without looking at the source. In other words, don't refer to the source material while you are writing, unless you are transcribing a direct quote. Then, afterwards, put in the citations, in the appropriate form and at the appropriate places.

Common Knowledge
It is unnecessary to give a citation to something that is common knowledge. Common knowledge is what 'everyone knows' about a particular subject, or which can be found in many sources such as newspapers, magazines, popular journals and radio and television reports.

Example 10: Defamation laws are quite severe in Australia.

Correct: this is common knowledge. No citation is needed.

How to Avoid Plagiarism
Unwitting plagiarism is often the result of poor study methods. The habit of copying verbatim (word-for-word) from a source as you read is dangerous. It is easy to forget that the notes you make are verbatim and to later write them into an essay or report. The only material you should write verbatim are phrases which you need to make a special point in your essay or report.

The distinction between what needs to be acknowledged and what is common knowledge is not always clear. As you gain experience in expressing yourself, you will learn to discriminate and you will learn the acceptable practices for acknowledgment in the disciplines in which you study. But while you are learning, always play safe and acknowledge, acknowledge, acknowledge.

ASSIGNMENTS SUBMITTED BY FACSIMILE

Assignments for undergraduate subjects will not be accepted or marked if submitted by facsimile, except in specific cases when approval has been granted by the relevant academic staff member, and under conditions laid down by the Head of the relevant academic unit. Such conditions might include the charging of a fee on a cost-recovery basis.

'conciliation' is the involvement of an impartial third party, a mediator, who assists the parties towards an agreement. 'mediator' is a person who is agreed upon by the parties and chosen from a panel of accredited mediators. The mediator controls and directs the process not the content.

'negotiation' involves two (or more) parties, with competing or contradicting interests or needs working towards an agreement on how they will co-operate. This is the most frequently used strategy for resolving grievances, especially unwritten grievances.

'University grievance conciliators' a person, from the list below, who assists the parties in agreeing upon a process by which the parties will attempt to resolve their dispute. The conciliator may not necessarily sit with the parties while they negotiate a settlement.

Dean of Students
Deans
Heads of Units
Equal Employment Opportunity Coordinator
Head of Counselling Service or designee
Heads of Halls/Colleges
Senior Personnel Officers
Union representatives
University trained grievance conciliators

2. Grievances

2.1 Grievances which can be dealt with under these procedures are:

2.1.1 Student grievances, except those in 2.2.1, relating to a decision, act or omission by a University staff member, which is alleged to be wrong, mistaken, unjust or discriminatory.

2.1.2 Staff grievances, except those in 2.2.2, relating to a decision, act or omission by a University staff member or student, which is alleged to be wrong, mistaken, unjust or discriminatory.

2.2 Grievances which cannot be dealt with under these procedures as they are dealt with under other mechanisms, and contain appeal procedures

2.2.1 Students
a) assessment of performance;
b) thesis examination;
c) progress toward degree/diploma;
d) matters covered by the Occupational Health and Safety legislation;
e) misconduct; and

1 Failure of the University to follow procedures set down in these areas, 2.2.1 and 2.2.2, would normally be taken up by the appropriate Union or outside agency. If, in the view of the conciliator, progress to resolve the grievance can be made using these procedures, they will be used.
f) any matter which in the opinion of the conciliator is likely to lead to disciplinary action.

2.2.2 Staff

a) decisions of University Council
b) appointments or conversions;
c) breaches of Awards and conditions of employment;
d) promotions, reclassification and attraction/retention allowances;
e) promotions or reclassification appeals;
f) matters of Occupational Health and Safety;
g) procedures for termination on the grounds of ill-health; and
h) any matter which has, or in the opinion of the conciliator, is likely to lead to disciplinary action; and
i) any matter which is subject to specific legislation, such as Privacy and FOI Act.

2.3 The conciliator may recommend to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor not to enquire into a grievance, or if a conciliator has commenced to enquire into a grievance, recommend not to continue to enquire into the grievance where:

2.3.1 a period of more than 12 months has elapsed since the last act to which the grievance relates was done; and reasons provided by the grievant for the delay in reporting the grievance are not substantial; or

2.3.2 the conciliator considers the matter to be lacking in substance; or

2.3.3 the matter has been previously dealt with by another conciliator; and

2.3.4 there has been consultation between the Deputy Vice-Chancellor or Vice-Principal and the relevant Union(s).

3 Conciliation

3.1 A staff member or a student with a grievance should make contact with a conciliator and explain the grievance.

3.2 The conciliator will clarify the issues. In consultation with the grievant, the conciliator suggests possible directions for resolution of the grievance. Refer Appendix A.

3.3 The conciliator, with the grievant’s consent:

3.3.1 refer the grievant to another person who can provide relevant advice or assistance with the aim of resolving the grievance.

3.3.2 facilitate negotiation of the grievance between the parties.

3.3.3 arrange mediation in compliance with the guidelines for these processes (Appendices A and B); or

3.3.4 where the conciliator is unable to implement 3.3.1, 3.3.2 or 3.3.3, the conciliator will refer the matter for dispute settlement, to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor or Vice-Principal, who will inform the Vice-Chancellor.

3.4 The conciliator will maintain responsibility for case management, except when it is referred to dispute settlement.

3.5 Upon the grievant informing a conciliator of a grievance, the conciliator will act within three working days of receipt of the grievance.

3.6 The conciliator will, if requested by a dispute settlement panel, provide a brief history of the process.

4 Mediation

4.1 Mediation requires the agreement of both parties.

4.2 Potential University mediators will be jointly selected through agreement with the Executive and the Unions. The mediators will be suitably qualified and/or have attended an accredited course recognised by the University for this purpose.

4.3 The guidelines for the conduct of mediation are contained within Appendix B.

4.4 Mediation is to occur within 14 days of both parties agreeing to mediation.

4.5 Procedures for mediation are:

4.5.1 The grievant lodges a complaint with a conciliator.

4.5.2 Information about mediation is provided by the conciliator to both parties

4.5.3 With the consent of both parties the conciliator organises the mediation.

4.5.4 Both parties agree on who is to be the mediator.

4.5.5 Either party may be supported by a person of their own choice.

4.5.6 Both parties provide to the mediator a short statement, less than 1/2 page, setting forth their own position with regard to the issues that need to be resolved. The conciliator can assist the grievant in this process.

4.5.7 The mediation time and place is established and privacy ensured.

4.5.8 Upon commencement of mediation, rules for mediation are explained to the parties.

4.5.9 At the conclusion of the mediation session the parties determine their agreement for resolution of the grievance. This is generally a written and signed statement, which is the property of the parties. It is presented to the conciliator. Alternatively where mediation is not successful, the mediator and/or the parties report this to the conciliator.

5 Dispute settlement

5.1 The dispute panel is set up to resolve a formal grievance. If disciplinary action is indicated the panel will not proceed.

5.2 On referral of a formal grievance by a conciliator, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or nominee, will provide the subject of the grievance with a copy of the formal grievance.

5.3 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor, in consultation with the conciliator and the parties, or their nominees, will reconfirm that negotiation, conciliation and/or mediation could not be used.

5.4 A person with a grievance may not request the establishment of a dispute settlement panel. A panel may only be formed on the recommendation of a conciliator.

5.5 A dispute settlement panel can consist of one or three people.

5.6 Panel members must have been jointly selected by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or nominee, and the parties or their respective Unions and have suitable background and/or training.

5.7 The composition of the panel, where there is only one person must be agreed to by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, and the respective parties, nominees or Union(s).

5.8 The composition of the panel, where there are three people, will be:

5.8.1 at least one of each gender;

5.8.2 if the grievant and/or the subject of the grievance are Union members, a nominee or nominees from the appropriate union or unions;

5.8.3 the chair of the panel will be appointed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, after consultation with the respective parties, their nominees or Union(s).

5.9 The dispute settlement panel will normally be required to:

5.9.1 ascertain the facts by seeking such information as is necessary;

5.9.2 make a recommendation on resolution of the particular case, on the balance of probability; and

5.9.3 make comment, where appropriate, on any matters of governance or structure which may have contributed to the dispute.
5.10 The Chair of the Panel will ensure that the parties are fully informed of allegations which affect them.

5.11 An independent person will be appointed to observe the panel's proceedings and will:

5.11.1 be agreed upon by both parties;
5.11.2 monitor the Panel's process (including attending any meetings between the Chair and the parties); and
5.11.3 report to the Deputy Vice Chancellor on the extent to which, in the observer's judgement, procedural fairness, occurred. Both parties are entitled to this report.

5.12 Both parties will appear separately before the panel and may be accompanied by a person of their choice, who does not have speaking rights.

5.13 The panel may interview members of the University and have access to any relevant documents which are not exempt under the FOI Act or Privacy policy.

5.14 The time requirements for the dispute settlement procedures will be:

5.14.1 agreement on the composition of the panel and the terms of reference occurring within 10 working days of the lodgement of the written grievance.
5.14.2 the panel subsequently meeting within the following 10 working days;
5.14.3 the panel completing and submitting its report, including recommendations, to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or nominee, within 10 working days from the time started; and
5.14.4 the University commencing appropriate action within 10 working days after receipt of the Committee's report.

5.15 The panel's written report, including recommendations, will:

5.15.1 reflect the views of all members of the panel;
5.15.2 be signed by each member of the panel;
5.15.3 be directed to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or nominee; and
5.15.4 be available to each party, and normally to their Head of Unit; and
5.15.5 be, in all other respects, a confidential document.

5.16 The dispute settlement panel shall immediately refer the matter to the Vice Chancellor for investigation if it appears that disciplinary action may be recommended.

5.17 If Heads of Units cannot or do not wish to implement fully the panel's recommendations, they must inform the Deputy Vice-Chancellor and both parties directly of the reasons for their decision.

5.18 There is no right of internal appeal against the panel's report, except on procedural grounds.

5.19 Further details for Dispute Settlement Panel meeting procedures are contained within Appendix C.

6. Legislation
6.1 Anti-Discrimination Law

6.1.1 Grievants to whom these guidelines apply, will in some circumstances have rights of complaint, whether against the respondent or employer or both, under the NSW Anti-Discrimination Act (1977), or Human Rights and Equal Opportunity Commission Act (1986). Reporting a grievance will not deprive a person of such other rights of complaint. Particularly in less serious cases it would be appropriate for supervisors and identified Grievance conciliators to encourage grievants to use internal procedures, initially at least. However, under all circumstances grievants should be informed of the existence of relevant external rights and the processes of complaint available through the Anti-Discrimination Board.

6.1.2 Under Section 50 of the NSW Anti-Discrimination Act it is unlawful to victimise a person (i.e. subject a person to a detriment) for having exercised their rights of complaint under that Act.

6.2 Defamation
6.2.1 Persons making a grievance, giving evidence as a witness to a grievance, or involved in the investigation of a grievance have a defence of qualified privilege in the event of a defamation action.

6.2.2 In general, where a person communicating a statement which may be interpreted as defamatory has a legal, moral or social duty to make the statement and the recipient has a corresponding interest to receive it, the defence of qualified privilege will be available.

6.2.3 Persons complying with the procedures contained in the University's guidelines have a defence of qualified privilege in the event of a defamation action. This is provided that the making of, or hearing, investigating or acting on a grievance was done without malicious intent and in good faith, including genuine belief that the action was in accordance with the University's Grievance Resolution Procedures.

6.2.4 Persons complying with these procedures might reasonably expect the University to meet their legal fees in the event of a defamation action.

6.2.5 The defence of qualified privilege may also be available to a person who is defending an attack on his/her reputation, provided their statements are relevant to their defence.

6.2.6 The defence of qualified privilege is not available where a grievance is false and malicious, or is broadcast indiscriminately.

7 Confidentiality
7.1 Any breaches of confidentiality, careless or otherwise, on the part of grievance conciliators, mediators, panel members, third parties or supervisors when dealing with a grievance may be subject to disciplinary action by the Vice Chancellor, or nominee.

8 Grievances which are malicious and/or lacking in substance
8.1 Where a grievance is assessed by a conciliator to be lacking in substance the conciliator may submit the complaint to another conciliator for review.

8.2 Where a grievance is held by the Disputes Settlement Panel to be lacking in substance it must dismiss the complaint.

8.3 Where a grievance is found by the majority of the Panel to be false and malicious the Panel must refer the matter to the Vice Chancellor for investigation and possible disciplinary action.

9 Training Requirements
9.1 University trained grievance conciliators must attend training, of at least 4 days, every two years and receive supervision, during work hours, by the person responsible for the conciliators; and

9.1.1 University grievance conciliators must demonstrate to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor their experience or training, their competencies at being a University conciliator. Otherwise a training program is provided.
NON-DISCRIMINATORY LANGUAGE PRACTICE AND PRESENTATION

POLICY STATEMENT
As part of its Equal Opportunity/Affirmative Action initiatives, the University of Wollongong endorses a policy of non-discriminatory language practice and presentation in all academic and administrative activities of the University.

Accordingly, the University will -

• promote the use of non-discriminatory language and presentation in all University of Wollongong documents and publications.
• promote the use of non-discriminatory teaching practice in classrooms.
• develop guidelines and regulations for students’ use of non-discriminatory language in their written work and oral presentations.
• establish a procedure for settling complaints and grievances about discriminatory language, presentation, and teaching practices.
• inform all staff of their responsibilities under the policy, and of the existence of a complaints procedure; and distribute suitable educational material to assist staff in compliance.

APPLICATION
This policy has been developed to assist University staff in avoiding uses of language which may appear to exclude some groups of people or which may gratuitously give offence. It is directed toward the elimination of stereotyping, perpetuation of false assumptions and discrimination in University processes.

This policy applies -

• to all presentation and practice by staff in teaching and administrative activities
• in face-to-face dealings amongst staff and between staff and students
• to students’ written work and oral presentations.

RESPONSIBILITY
The Heads of Departments will be responsible for implementation and monitoring of the policy and for responding to complaints.

COMPLAINTS PROCEDURE
Students or staff with complaints or concerns should approach the Head of their Department or Unit, or if preferred, one of the following -

• the Equal Opportunity Co-ordinator
• the Dean of Students
• Counselling Services.

GUIDELINES FOR REFERRING TO MINORITY GROUPS

Aborigines and Torres Strait Islanders
An Aborigine is a person of Aboriginal descent who identifies as an Aborigine and is accepted as such by the community in which he or she lives.

The words ‘Aborigine’ or ‘aboriginal’ refer to the people living in a country at its earliest period. In order to refer specifically to the indigenous inhabitants of Australia, the words should always be treated as proper nouns or adjectives, and begin with a capital letter.

Aboriginal is the adjective pertaining to Aborigine and should not be used as a noun. (Please note that this equity statement overrules the advice of many style manuals on this topic.)

Note that the term ‘Aborigine’ is a general one referring to the Australian Aboriginal race as a whole. When practicable, it is preferable to be more specific. Koori is the name by which Aborigines living in Southern NSW, Victoria, and Tasmania refer to themselves. Murri people come from the northern part of NSW and most of Queensland, while Goori people live on the NSW central coast. Aboriginal people from these groups make up most of the Wollongong Aboriginal population, although there is a growing contingent of Aborigines from other parts of Australia as well as Torres Strait Islanders. Torres Strait Islands have in the past been considered Aborigines, but this is no longer the case. They are a distinctly different people and wish to be recognised as such.

Dreamtime, Myths and Legends
Aboriginal religious creation stories are often referred to as myths or legends. The words dream, myth and legend all carry connotations of invalidity. Aboriginal religious beliefs and stories are just as valid as those of any other spiritual or religious group, and so more careful and appropriate terminology is required.

Tribe
The word ‘tribe’ has negative connotations for many Kooris. More suitable terms are clan or family groups.

Note: Care should be taken with terms like ‘traditional’ and ‘primitive’ to describe present day Koori culture and society. Traditional implies a static quality which may not be reflected in reality. Aboriginal religious belief systems are just as valid as those of any other spiritual or religious group, and the word ‘tribe’ should not be used for many Kooris. More suitable terms are clan or family groups.

People with Disabilities
Many people with disabilities understandably resent the impersonal terms used to describe them because these ignore their individuality and imply that a disability necessarily means general incapacity to perform many tasks and activities. We are all differently abled. It is important that we avoid stereotyping and de-personalisation by not emphasising the disability, but rather focusing on the individual.

The term ‘people with disabilities’ is therefore preferred to the disabled, the handicapped, or disabled people, because it is
recognised that a disability is only one characteristic of an individual and does not indicate a general lack of ability or capacity.

Similarly, in relation to specific disabilities, it is preferable to use terms such as 'people with epilepsy', 'people who are deaf or hearing impaired', 'people who are blind or vision impaired', rather than collective nouns such as epileptics or the blind.

Confusion in the use of the term 'disability' and related terms can be clarified by referred to the following World Health Organisation definitions:

**Impairment** is any loss or abnormality of structure or function whether psychological, physiological or anatomical.

**Disability** is any loss or reduction of functional ability and activity that is consequent upon impairment.

**Disadvantage** is the obstacle resulting from an impairment or a disability. Disability represents the social and environmental consequences to the individual stemming from the presence of impairment and disability.

These definitions can be more clearly illustrated by example: spinal cord damage of a person with paraplegia is an impairment; its effect on the person's ability to walk is a disability; if the person's access to tertiary education studies is affected by difficulties in access to buildings, to transport, or by discriminatory attitudes, then they suffer a disadvantage.

Whether a disability entails a disadvantage depends on an individual’s social and physical environment, as well as the nature and extent of the disability.

The term ‘impairment’ includes those which are not visible. Conditions such as anemia, epilepsy, heart disease and chronic pain are often described as "hidden disabilities". Some people may have an impairment which is perceived by others as an impairment but is not functional. For example, physical deformities may constitute a disadvantage only because of social attitudes.

**Ethnic Minority Groups**

There is much controversy regarding the most appropriate terminology to use. The following definitions may assist the word selection for a particular context:

1. **Ethnic Group** can be described in an objective sense as people who share a particular national origin, religion, language, or culture. Linking such objective factors with a subjective identification is probably more useful so that ethnicity involves a 'sense of peoplehood'.

   The term 'ethnic group' can be misleading, because everyone belongs to an ethnic group, not just those who are of non-Anglo-Celtic origins.

   *Ethnic* is the adjective pertaining to 'ethnicity' and should not be used as a noun.

2. **Immigrant** means a person who takes up residence in a country other than his/her birthplace.

   The term 'immigrant' actually refers to a person who moves from one place to another. This term is often used to mean 'immigrant' in the sense defined above. However, *immigrant* is the preferred and more accurate term where it is permanent settlement to which we are referring. *Migrant* is sometimes inappropriately used to refer to people of non-English speaking background generally, whether or not they were born overseas or in Australia.

3. **People of Non-English Speaking Background**

   This term refers to people:
   - who have migrated to Australia and whose first language is one other than English;
   - born in Australia but one or both parents' first language was not English.

   *People of non-English speaking background* (NESB) is the term most commonly used within an equal opportunity background. Another acceptable term is *People with a Language Background other than English* (LBOTE).

4. **Ethnicity** is another ideological and controversial concept denoting 'a sense of peoplehood', a feeling of belonging and sharing in a common culture, way of life, nationality or religion. Ethnicity is maintained through a process of self-ascription and ascription by others.

5. **Multiculturalism** is a term commonly used to convey either of two meanings. One is a factual description of the Australian population, which comprises a wide range of people of different ethnic and cultural backgrounds.

   The other meaning describes a social ideal. It refers to policies, institutional arrangements and community attitudes that appreciate the diversity of Australian society and how this diversity can enrich Australian life. It recognises that to achieve a just, equitable and harmonious society, there must be no economic or social disadvantages arising from ethnic, racial or cultural background, and that the right to maintain distinctive cultural identities should exist unimpared by any form of discrimination.

Much language use in Australia tends to either stereotype ethnic and cultural minorities or make them invisible. It is language that treats women and men equally. It does not exclude one gender nor demean their status. It does not stereotype, nor suggest false generics, nor make irrelevant gender references.

**False Generics**

The term 'man' can be ambiguous because of its traditional dual meaning. One meaning refers to an individual and the other to the human species. Research indicates that people tend to visualise males when they are asked to describe or define words such as foreman or chairman. In this way, language reinforces inequality, misrepresenting and excluding women. It is therefore no longer appropriate to use man as a generic term as it is confusing and discriminatory.

Usually it is not difficult to substitute appropriate expressions. It is nonetheless important to select a relevant and accurate alternative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Avoid</th>
<th>Possible</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ancient man</td>
<td>ancient person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chairman</td>
<td>chairperson, chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foreman</td>
<td>moderator, convenor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>man in the street</td>
<td>ordinary or average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mankind</td>
<td>humanity, humankind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>man-made</td>
<td>handicraft, synthetic, handmade, artificial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manned</td>
<td>staffed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manpower</td>
<td>workforce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>newsmen</td>
<td>reporters, journalists, media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sportsmanship</td>
<td>sense of fair play</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unaffected Words**

Some similar looking words are not compounds incorporating the gender-specific word 'man' and these do not have to be considered. Examples of these are:

- manage
- manipulate
- manual
- derived from manus (Latin for hand)
- manufacturer
- manuscript
- human
- derived from humanus (Latin for human)

**Generalisations and Cliches**

Historically, women's contributions have often been overlooked through use of words or phrases which neglect the reality that women's experiences are usually different from those of men. Cliches tend often to have the same effect and should be rewarded.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Avoid</th>
<th>Possible</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>brotherhood of man</td>
<td>human family, global community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forefathers</td>
<td>ancestors, forebears</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>founding fathers</td>
<td>founders, pioneer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SEX ROLE STEREOTYPING AND STATUS ISSUES

Stereotyping
Sex role stereotyping occurs when people assume that engineers, farmers, accountants, plumbers or mechanics are always men. It can also occur in portrayals which assume that women are always wives and mothers, men breadwinners or that all childcare workers and nurses are female, while firefighters and police officers are male. It is important to avoid expressions that are implicitly sexist.

Avoid Possible Alternative

New academics require removal costs for their wives and children.

All Administrative staff and their wives are invited.

We are looking for a supervisor who is his own man.

Demeaning and Patronising Expressions
Many women object to the insensitive use of the terms 'lady' and 'girl'. Girl should only be used for young women of primary and secondary school age. A female shop assistant should not be called a salesgirl, just as a male would not be called a salesboy. Using the term 'girl' tends to denote inferior status, as in calendar girl or girl Friday. More neutral terms for these examples would be model and office assistant.

Condescension or patronisation is frequently implied with the term 'lady'. Women often find words such as tea lady or cleaning lady objectionable. The terms 'attendant' or 'cleaner' are far more appropriate in today's society. Lady should only be used when gentleman would be appropriate for a male in the same situation.

Status
Equivalent terms should be used when dealing with men and women. Husband and wife are equivalent terms; man and wife are not. It is also not appropriate to address a man by his surname, while calling a woman by her given name or her title.

Appendix 1
References

University Guidelines
Davies, B. (1983), Towards Non-Sexist Language, Federation of Australian University Staff Associations
Deakin University (1987), Inclusive Language Guidelines, (internally published University document)
La Trobe University (1985), Use of Non-Sexist Language, Council minutes 196.17(v), C85/29, and 199.103 (internally published University document)
Queensland University of Technology (1991), Policy and Guidelines on Non-Discriminatory Presentation and Practice, (internally publish University document)
University of Adelaide (1982), 'Language in Written Communications' in Women at the University of Adelaide, (internally published University document)

Other Guidelines
Banks, TL. (1988), Gender Bias in the Classroom, Journal of Legal Education, No 137
Fesl, Eve D (1987), How the English Language is Used To Put Aborigines Down, Deny Us Rights, or is Employed as a Political Tool Against Us, Monash University
Miller, C and Swift, K (1980), The Handbook of Non-Sexist Writing, Lippincott and Crowell, New York
Miller, C and Swift, K (1981), The Handbook of Non-Sexist Writing for Writers, Editors and Speakers, The Women's Press Limited
Office of the Status of Women (1983), Fair Exposure: Guidelines for the Constructive and Positive Portrayal and Presentation of Women in the Media, AGPS, Canberra
Office of the Status of Women (1983), draft chapter 'Inclusive Language' for Style
PRIVACY POLICY

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 State Legislation

The NSW Data Protection Act ensures the privacy principles laid down in the Commonwealth Privacy Act 1988 are binding on institutions. Breaches of the principles may lead to legal action against the University and against individual members of the University staff.

The University of Wollongong Privacy Policy applies to all "personal information" held by the University including computerised data.

All members of staff must comply with the Policy.

1.2 First Principles

The University subscribes to the eleven data protection principles identified in the Commonwealth Privacy Act 1988, adopted by the NSW Privacy Committee, and included, in modified form, in the NSW Data Protection legislation.

The procedural guidelines in this Policy are based on, and require members of the University to comply with, the eleven Privacy Principles listed in the last Act.

2. DEFINITIONS

2.1 A University Document

For the purposes of the Freedom of Information Act and this policy, a document is the University's property if it is a document:

(a) to which the University has an immediate right of access;

(b) that is in the possession, or under the control of, a person in that person's capacity as an officer of the University;

(c) that has been created by an officer of the University in the normal course of that person's duties as an officer of the university.

2.2 Personal Information

This policy adopts the definition of "personal information" in the Privacy Act 1988, which is:

information or an opinion (including information or an opinion forming part of a database), whether true or not, and whether recorded in a material form or not, about a natural person whose identity is apparent, or can reasonably be ascertained, from the information or opinion. (Page 8)

In this policy "personal information" includes any information which includes or might reveal the:

Address; Marital status; Criminal history; Medical details; Trade union membership; Racial or ethnic origin; Political beliefs; Health; Sexual life;

or any similar information of, or relating to, any person.

2.3 Responsible Officer of the University

In this policy "responsible officer of the University" means:

the Vice-Chancellor;
the Deputy Vice-Chancellor;
the Vice-Principal (Administration), or the Privacy Officer appointed according to paragraph 3;
the Head of an Academic Unit;
the Head of an Administrative Unit.

3. ACCESS TO PERSONAL INFORMATION

3.1 Rights of Enquirers

The common categories of enquirers who might seek access to personal information but who have no automatic right to that information, unless exempt under law or through the written permission of the subject, include:

Police officers; Lawyers; Prospective employers; Other universities; Family members; Banks, credit agencies; Direct marketing industry.

3.2 External Requests for Personal Information

3.2.1 Personal information will not be released to a third party unless the subject is informed of the reason for its collection and provides full written approval other than in special circumstances that prevent or lessen a serious and imminent threat to the life or health of the individual concerned or of another person.

3.2.2 Subjects must be clearly informed about the reasons personal information is being sought. If the individual is not fully informed or is coerced or pressured, his/her consent becomes invalid.

3.2.3 Any individual is entitled, under the Freedom of Information Act, to access to his/her own personal records, unless prohibited under any provision of any law in NSW.

3.2.4 Individuals are entitled to revoke their consent for the release of personal information.

3.3 University staff requests for personal information

No staff member shall have access to information about any individual, without that individual's consent, unless a responsible officer of the University (see under Section 2) is satisfied that:

3.3.1 the person seeking access to the information is a member of the staff of the University, acting in the course of his or her ordinary duties; and
4.1.2 The Privacy Officer requests the information:

2. The Privacy Officer forwards the subpoena.

3. The Privacy Officer despatches the copied documents to the court with an accompanying letter responding to the subpoena.

4.1.3 The Privacy Officer despatches the personal information form forwarded to the Privacy Officer (see section 5 below)

4.1.1 In response to requests for personal information from people who have no right, by function or by law, to such information, University officers should forward the University's Wellington Personal Information Consent Form to the subject concerned.

4.1.2 The subject must be clearly informed about who is seeking the information and the purpose for which it is being requested.

4.1.3 When the Consent Form is completed, signed and in the possession of the officer it was requested from, the information may be released. A copy of the signed form shall be filed within the section/department and the original form forwarded to the Privacy Officer (see section 5 below)

4.1.4 Subpoenas/Court Orders
The University is legally obliged to respond to any request for information in the form of a subpoena or court order. In all such cases the subject of the subpoena or court order should be advised of the release of the personal information to the courts. All officers must adhere to the following procedures for the release of such information:

1. The unopened subpoena is served to the University Privacy Officer.
2. The Privacy Officer forwards the cheque from the requesting body to the cashier for registration.
3. The Privacy Officer requests the relevant department/unit to photocopy the subpoenaed documents and forward them to him/her.
4. The Privacy Officer despatches the copied documents to the court with an accompanying letter responding to the subpoena.

5. The Privacy Officer will write to the subject advising that a subpoena has been served and records released.

5. THE UNIVERSITY PRIVACY OFFICER

5.1 Responsibilities
The University shall appoint a Privacy Officer who shall ensure:

(a) that the procedures detailed in this policy are properly followed in accordance with the principles enunciated by the Privacy Commission.

(b) that information and advice on privacy matters is readily available to all members of staff; and

(c) that a register of requests for information, including subpoenas, be maintained.

The Privacy Officer shall be responsible to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

5.2 Complaints
5.2.1 When the Privacy Officer receives a complaint from the Privacy Commissioner alleging a breach of the privacy of an individual, s/he shall inform the Head of the Section in which the alleged breach occurred of only those details of the complaint necessary to prevent further breaches occurring.

5.2.2 If the NSW Privacy Commissioner determines that the University has breached any of the eleven Privacy Principles, it is the responsibility of the Privacy Officer:

(a) to take all such steps as are reasonably within his or her power to ensure that the terms of the determination are brought to the notice of all members and employees of the University whose duties are such that they may engage in conduct of the kind to which the determination relates; and

(b) to advise the Deputy Vice-Chancellor if any member or employee of the University repeats or continues conduct deemed to have breached the privacy of an individual. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall then take whatever steps he considers necessary to enforce the Privacy Policy in such a case.

6. STAFF RESPONSIBILITIES

6.1 Conditions of Service
The Conditions of Service for all members of staff shall include a clause requiring compliance with the principles and procedures of the University's Privacy Policy.

6.2 Heads of Units
It is the responsibility of Heads of Units to take steps to ensure that all staff are aware of the Privacy Policy principles and procedures.

STUDENTS AND STAFF WORKING ALONE ON UNIVERSITY PROPERTY

1. POLICY REGARDING STUDENTS AND STAFF WORKING ALONE ON UNIVERSITY PROPERTY

Departments and Units should establish rules that ensure the safety of staff and students who work on University property outside the normal working hours or alone.

These rules should be designed for the specific needs of a Department or Unit, but need to take into account those environments which have a particularly high potential to be hazardous. Such areas include laboratories and areas where power or hand-held tools, or moving machinery are used.

1.1 Staff and students generally should not work alone in:

(a) laboratories where chemical substances are handled or housed, or where there is a risk to injury from the work being carried out;

(b) areas where power or hand-held tools that could cause injury are used; and

(c) areas where moving machinery is used.

Where it is necessary, however, for staff and students to work alone in such areas, Departments and Units should ensure that staff and students are fully qualified and trained in the use of chemical substances and equipment, and put appropriate mechanisms into place to ensure that staff and students comply with this requirement.

In this respect, advice and assistance is available from the University's Occupational Health and Safety Coordinator.

2. EMERGENCY ACCESS

Where staff or students work alone, a means of communication to gain assistance in an emergency must be available. Additionally, arrangements should be made for other staff or students to check regularly on the welfare of persons working alone.
1 RESPONSIBILITIES

Heads of Academic Units

1.1 Heads of academic units have general responsibility for assessment of students enrolled in course-work subjects offered at both undergraduate and postgraduate levels.

1.2 According to the provisions of Course Rule 010 Assessment, the Head shall determine:

(a) the methods for assessing the performance of students in such subjects; and

(b) the standards of achievement required for the approved grades of performance.

1.3 In complying with this Rule, the Head of an academic unit will be advised by the Assessment Committee which comprises all academic staff of the unit.

Academic Staff

1.4 Academic staff carry out assessment under the authority of the Head of the relevant academic unit. The Head of a unit has responsibility to consult with academic staff to ensure that:

(a) they are familiar with the University policy and with this Code;

(b) their assessment methods and practices comply with University policy and provisions of this code;

(c) no later than the end of the first week of formal class contact, information about the methods and practices of assessment that they will use for a subject offered by the unit, will be available to all students enrolled in that subject;

(d) they carry out the assessment fairly, objectively and consistently across the candidate for the subject;

(e) group activities are assessed only by means which will allow the real contribution of each member of the group to be determined; and

(f) they are available to students after marked material has been returned and, unless otherwise approved, after final results have been released, to provide appropriate, helpful and explanatory feedback on performance.

1.5 For subjects in which the assessment methods and practices are finalised after consultation with the enrolled students, the date by which the details are to be finalised should be stated in the Subject Information Sheet. Additionally, upon finalisation of the details, a written copy of those details shall be made available to all enrolled students.

Students

1.6 Students have responsibility to:

(a) comply with instructions issued as part of an assessment process;

(b) comply with provisions of the document "Acknowledgment Practice" and other advice provided by relevant academic units relating to practices for acknowledging the work of others; and

(c) submit for assessment only that work which is their own individual and unassisted work, excepting as otherwise permitted.

2 INFORMATION PROVIDED TO STUDENTS

2.1 By the end of the first week of formal contact for each subject, the Subject Information Sheet shall be provided to every student attending scheduled classes and shall be available to other enrolled students. The Subject Information Sheet must at least include information about:

(a) the methods of assessment to be used for the subject, except as provided for in Section 1.5;

(b) the weight of each component of assessment in determining the final result;

(c) whether there are components of the assessment which must be completed at a specified level of achievement for the subject to be completed satisfactorily;

(d) whether contributions to tutorial or seminar discussions will be taken into account and how such contribution will be assessed;

(e) details of material to be submitted, and whether assessment of that material will contribute to the final assessment;

(f) the due dates for submission of such material and penalties which may be applied for late submission;

(g) the required length, format and any other relevant details of the material to be submitted;

(h) details of the procedures for submitting the material and for return after assessment; and

(i) whether the marks gained in part or all of the assessment will be modified or scaled in any way before the final mark is determined and, if so, what the system of modification or scaling will be and how it will be applied.

Cover Sheets

2.2 It is recommended that:

(a) academic units provide students with cover sheets to accompany any submitted work; and

(b) the sheet should have two tear-off sections, one to provide a receipt for the student upon submission of the work to which the cover sheet is attached, and the other to provide a receipt for the unit upon return of the marked work to the student; but

(c) should an academic unit prefer an alternative system for recording the submission and return of work, it is essential that the system:

(i) provides safeguards against claims of non-submission and non-return; and

(ii) is set out in detail in the Subject Information Sheet, together with information relating to resolution of grievances that may arise from operation of the system.

3 PLAGIARISM

3.1 At enrolment and re-enrolment each year, all students are provided with a copy of the leaflet Acknowledgment Practice. This leaflet sets out general information to help students become aware of their responsibilities in ensuring that they do not deliberately or inadvertently plagiarise the work of others.

3.2 Subject Information Sheets should direct the attention of students to the leaflet and provide additional information about acknowledgment methods specific to the subject and to the relevant academic unit.

3.3 Students must be advised about penalties that the relevant committee in the faculty or academic unit may apply in cases of proven plagiarism.

4 FUNCTIONS OF ASSESSMENT

4.1 In considering which assessment methods to use for a particular subject, the responsible members of academic staff need to be aware of the multiple functions of assessment.

4.2 There are three primary functions:

(i) to judge performance, to grade students and to determine whether a particular student has attained a
particular standard of achievement; and

(ii) to determine whether a particular student is sufficiently well prepared in a subject area to proceed to the next level of instruction;

(b) (i) to provide feedback to students to indicate levels of attainment and to indicate and diagnose misunderstandings and learning difficulties; and

(ii) to provide feedback to teaching staff to indicate areas in which students are experiencing difficulties and to indicate and diagnose ineffective teaching; and

(c) to promote learning.

4.3 Staff need to be clear about the function or functions of each component of assessment they use for a particular subject, and the need to select methods and practices which will ensure that required functions are achieved. Information about these functions should be communicated to the students.

5 ASSESSMENT OBJECTIVES

5.1 The University has recently adopted a policy which requires approval of clearly enunciated objectives for every Faculty, Academic Unit, course and subject. The objectives for a subject set out in detail the learning that a student is expected to acquire by completing the subject at a satisfactory standard of achievement.

5.2 Thus, the principal purpose of assessment in a subject concerns assessing how well a student has attained those stated objectives.

6 ASSESSMENT METHODS

6.1 In determining the assessment methods and the weightings to be used for a subject, and in setting deadlines for submission of material for assessment, consideration should be given to the following:

(a) the objectives of the subject;

(b) the required function of the assessment;

(c) the desirability of providing students with feedback, preferably before mid-session and thereafter, so that they may monitor their performance progressively for the duration of the subject;

(d) the need to minimise delay in providing feedback to students, particularly towards the end of the subject;

(e) the desirability of assessment being based on more than one piece of work; and

(f) the ways by which plagiarism can be prevented.

6.2 There are many methods of assessment, each of which can serve a specific purpose and each of which has certain inherent advantages and limitations. Members of staff need to be aware of these advantages and limitations in prescribing the assessment for particular subjects. Staff are encouraged to adopt assessment practices that promote learning and lead to improvement in performance by the students undertaking the assessment.

6.3 Heads should ensure that:

(a) assessment in a subject is conducted by procedures appropriate to the determination of how well each student has achieved the objectives approved for that subject;

(b) as far as is practicable, the procedures promote learning and improve performance of students;

(c) the assessment contains at least one significant piece of work from which the quality of the unaided capability of each student can be assessed; and

(d) attendance at prescribed classes is not a component of assessment of any subject.

6.4 Heads may prescribe that:

(a) participation in class activities may be a component of assessment in a subject; and

(b) attendance at prescribed classes may be a mandatory requirement for satisfactory completion of a subject.

6.5 The Assessment Committee for each Academic Unit should approve the final form of all assessment systems used in the unit. It also has responsibility for assessing all major components of assessment for each subject, particularly examination papers, either directly or by appointment of an Assessor who shall not be the examiner, or one of the examiners.

7 EXAMINATIONS

7.1 The University conducts examinations on behalf of the Academic Units during specified periods at the end of each session, as set out in the University Calendars. The organisation of these examinations is the responsibility of the Vice-Principal (Administration). Additionally, Academic Units may conduct examinations of various kinds either during the normal teaching periods, during the University examination periods or at other times.

7.2 With respect to these latter examinations:

(a) the Subject Information Sheet must inform students about the intention to conduct such an examination. Information about the date, time and place of the examination must be made available to the students as early as possible and confirmed, particularly should the examination be scheduled at an unusual time such as a Saturday;

(b) when held during a normal teaching period, the total time devoted to the conduct of the examination must not exceed the duration of that period, unless it is possible to arrange for additional time that does not conflict with the requirement for students to attend other scheduled classes; and

(c) only with the express permission of the Pro Vice-Chancellor shall an examination be conducted during a study recess period, and request for that permission must be made at the beginning of the relevant session.

8 EXAMINATION PAPERS

8.1 Examination papers are set by one or more members of teaching staff as approved by the Head. In setting an examination paper, the examiner or examiners have responsibility to the Head to ensure that:

(a) the paper is appropriate to the objectives of the subject;

(b) the instructions to students are clear, concise, unambiguous and free from error;

(c) the questions are clearly and unambiguously presented, are free from error and use commonly accepted terminology and language appropriate to the subject;

(d) the questions are fair, answerable and can be answered in the time allowed; and

(e) the length of the paper is appropriate to the duration of the examination.

8.2 The Assessment Committee for the academic unit, or the relevant appointed Assessor, has responsibility for reviewing the examination paper to determine whether the requirements set out in 8.1 are satisfied and, if not, to collaborate with the examiner or examiners to ensure that appropriate amendments are made.

8.3 Appropriately set and conducted examinations provide means of assessing:

(a) the quality of unassisted work of each student; and

(b) the capacity of students to work under constraints.

9 ASSESSMENT MARKS AND GRADES

9.1 Unless otherwise approved, the final assessment mark for each student in a subject shall be determined on the scale of 0 to 100% by the methods set
While both the general level and range of marks associated with performance of particular quality will necessarily differ between disciplines, it should be possible for a student of genuine distinction to obtain a result of between 90 and 100% regardless of discipline. Examiners should take care to ensure that marks in this range are not reserved for perfection or near perfection, but that they are available to superior students who perform at the highest level that can be reasonably expected under the circumstances of the assessments.

In determining the final mark for each student in a subject, the Assessment Committee for the Academic Unit is expected to exercise academic judgment by:

(a) reviewing the results of assessment of each student;
(b) ensuring that any modification or scaling of marks, referred to in 2.1(b), has been applied systematically; and
(c) ensuring that the marks presented to the Faculty Examination Committee for determination and declaration properly reflect the levels of performance of the individual students.

It is expected that relevant teaching staff in the unit will attend meetings of the Assessment Committee at which these functions are performed.

10 REVIEW OF RESULTS

10.1 A student who believes that the mark awarded for a piece of assessable work, or the mark awarded for a subject, does not fairly reflect his or her standard of attainment in that work or subject, has the right to an explanation of the mark. In the first instance the student should consult with the lecturer or subject co-ordinator concerned and, if the dissatisfaction remains unresolved, then consult with the Head of the relevant unit. Should the matter still remain unresolved, the Dean of the relevant Faculty may be consulted.

A formal procedure for these consultations has been approved and is set out in a document available from the Student Enquiry Counter.

Teaching at the University involves the active participation of both staff and students and consequently the responsibility to ensure that teaching is conducted in the most efficient and effective manner is shared. The "Code of Practice - Students" emphasises the responsibilities of students. A separate "Code of Practice - Teaching", has been prepared and distributed to all members of the teaching staff and is also set out in this calendar.

Responsibilities of Students

Students of the University have the following responsibilities:

(i) to become familiar with the rules governing the degree in which they are enrolled - these are set out in the University Calendars;
(ii) to become aware of the policies and practices of the Faculty or of the Academic Unit from which they take subjects - these are set out in the information sheet handed out by the end of the first week of lectures for every subject;
(iii) to take the initiative and consult with appropriate academic staff when problems arise;
(iv) to maintain satisfactory progress in their degrees - required rates of progress are set out in the degree rules;
(v) to meet deadlines for work to be submitted - these are set out in the information sheet handed out by the end of the first week of lectures for every subject;
(vi) to apply themselves to their studies to the best of their abilities;
(vii) to conduct themselves in an orderly and proper manner and not be disorderly in any class or in the Library or in any other place where such activity will adversely affect the working environment of others;
(viii) to attend all lectures, tutorials, seminars and practical work required for each subject in which they are enrolled; and
(ix) to submit original work for assessment, without plagiarising or cheating.

Responsibilities of Staff

Teaching staff of the University have responsibilities towards the students they teach, including preparing and presenting material at an appropriate standard within the resources available; informing students, by the end of the first week of formal contact for each subject, of the requirements for the subject and of the method(s) of assessment to be used for the subject; being available for reasonable periods of time during most weekdays of session, the study weeks and the examination periods so that students may discuss aspects of the subject with them; assessing students' work fairly, objectively and consistently across the candidate for the subject; being available to students after marked material has been returned and after the final results have been released so that any student who seeks it can be shown how his/her result was determined.

Plagiarism

Plagiarism is the use of another person's work or idea as if it is your own. The other person may be an author, critic, lecturer or another student. When it is desirable or necessary to use other people's material, take care to include appropriate references and attribution - do not pretend the ideas are your own. Be sure not to plagiarise unintentionally.

The University's practice concerning plagiarism is set out under "Acknowledgment Practice/Plagiarism" in the University Calendars.

Plagiarism has led to expulsion from the University.

Subject Information

In the first week of lectures for every subject, students will receive written information about the subject which will provide details of the subject, the method of assessment and all other relevant information about the subject.

Required Reading

The information sheet referred to above will also contain information about the text books for the subject, the reference books and any other relevant reading as academic staff are constantly keeping up to date with new developments in their areas of interest, students should be aware that other relevant material that becomes available during the period in which the subject is taught may also be introduced as required reading.

Reviewing Assessment Marks and Grades

Result notices are distributed to students at the end of each session. The notice provides information about the marks and the grades awarded for each subject completed in the session. The range of marks appropriate to each of the grades used are set out in the University Calendar.

Students may, if they wish, obtain their actual marks in each subject from the Student Enquiry Office or from the Academic Unit concerned.

If a student feels that the grade awarded for a particular subject is not a true indication of the performance in the subject, the student may approach the lecturer concerned and ask to know how the assessment was determined. If the assessment was determined after having discussed the matter with the lecturer, there is a procedure laid down by the University for having the result reviewed. This procedure is set out in a leaflet available from the Student Enquiry Office.
Late Submission of Work

Extensions of time to submit material for assessment can only be granted in exceptional circumstances. Written notice is given at the beginning of lectures for each subject of the requirements for the subject and this information includes the dates for the submission of work for assessment. “Pressure of work”, either from employment or from other subjects, is not an acceptable reason for seeking an extension of time.

The University's dates for withdrawing from subjects are very generous and allow adequate time to sort out whether the workload involved in a course can be managed together with other commitments.

CODE OF PRACTICE - TEACHING

The “Code of Practice - Teaching” sets out the current policies and practices relating to teaching in the University of Wollongong. Its purpose is to make clear to what students can reasonably expect and it should minimise difficulties caused by misunderstanding or poor communication.

Certain minimum requirements should be met by all academic staff involved in teaching and these requirements apply to all disciplines in the University. Staff teaching at the University, whether permanent or casual, are expected to follow the practices set out in the “Code of Practice - Teaching”, which has been compiled in consultation with the Deans and has been endorsed by the Academic Senate.

Responsibilities

Teaching at the University involves the active participation of both staff and students, and consequently the responsibility to ensure that teaching is conducted in the most efficient and effective manner is shared. The “Code of Practice - Teaching” emphasises both the responsibilities of staff and the associated teaching policies and practices.

The “Code of Practice - Students” details student responsibilities. Briefly, the list of student responsibilities includes the following: becoming familiar with the rules governing their degree; ensuring that they are aware of the policies and practices of their faculty or of the academic unit from which they take subjects; taking the initiative and consulting with appropriate academic staff when problems arise; seeking assistance as required or recommended; maintaining satisfactory progress; meeting deadlines for submitted work (or seeking to withdraw by the specified dates); not being disruptive in any class, the library or any other place where such activity will adversely affect the working environment of others; not cheating; not plagiarising.

Responsibilities of Staff

Staff of the University have the following responsibilities to the students they teach:

(i) to prepare and present material at an appropriate standard and within the resources available;
(ii) to inform students by the end of the first week of formal contact for each subject of the requirements for the subject including the method(s) of assessment to be used;
(iii) to be available for reasonable periods of time during most weekdays of session, the study weeks and the examination periods, so that students may discuss aspects of the subject with them;
(iv) to assess students’ work fairly, objectively and consistently across the candidature for the subject;
(v) to be available to students after marked material has been returned, and after the final results have been released, so that students who seek it can be shown how their result was determined;
(vi) to make reasonable accommodation within the established teaching environment for students with a disability.
Reasonable accommodation means agreeing to adoption of readily achievable additions or modifications to established teaching practices, which are easily accomplished and able to be carried out without unjustifiable hardship, for example, taping of lectures, magnification of exam text, extra time for exams, etc.

Staff are asked to refer to the publication “Reasonable Accommodation distributed to all members of the University in December 1994.”

Special arrangements, such as taping of lectures, are the responsibility of the student in consultation with the Disability Adviser and the lecturer concerned;

(vii) to notify the Head of Department or Dean as appropriate, of potential or actual conflicts of interest.

Information Handouts to Students

Every student in every subject should be given, by the end of the first week of formal contact for the subject, written details about the subject containing at least the following information:

- the name of the co-ordinator for the subject;
- the name(s) of the lecturer(s) for the subject and their location, University phone number and availability during the week to discuss aspects of the subject with students;
- a brief subject outline;
- the lecture times and the tutorial/laboratory times and any particular attendance requirements;
- the method of assessment for the subject (refer “ASSESSMENT DETAILS” below);
- a list of the major texts and reference books and other required reading known at the time. It should be noted in the handout that the list is not necessarily exhaustive and that other relevant reading may be added to the list as it becomes available during the session;
- any particular policies of the academic unit - e.g. the unit’s policies relating to (a) late submission of work; (b) handling of requests for special consideration on the basis of medical certificates or University Counsellor’s reports; and (c) supplementary examinations;
- an indication of the amount of time to be spent on the subject each week, noting that the Course Rules state that:

‘credit point’ is the value attached to a subject as a component of a degree and, for a subject other than a research subject, each credit point has an implied workload of 28 hours over the duration of that subject, and
Assessment Details

Each Academic Unit has an Assessment Committee which advises the Head of the Unit on the general forms of assessment to be used within the Unit.

There are many methods available for assessing student performance and different methods may be used, quite properly, even within Academic Units. The actual method to be used for a particular subject is determined by the Head of Unit in consultation with the co-ordinator and/or lecturer(s) involved in its teaching.

Whatever the methods finally chosen, details must be included in the handout given to students during the first week of lectures. The handout must include at least the following:

- the type(s) of assessment to be used for the subject;
- the weighting to be given to each component of the assessment in determining the final result;
- whether it is necessary to pass every component of the assessment or any particular component(s) of the assessment in order to be awarded a pass for the whole subject;
- whether the marks of students in particular components of the assessment will be modified or scaled in some way before a final grade is determined;
- any specific attendance requirements with which students need to comply in order to pass;
- whether contributions to tutorials/seminars are to be taken into account and how the contribution is to be assessed;
- details of material to be submitted for assessment during the session;
- the dates for submission of the material for assessment and the penalties applied for late submission;
- the length, style, etc. of the material to be submitted;
- the procedure for the submission of material for assessment: the location of the secure place where it is to be left; how to obtain a receipt; where it can be collected after assessment;
- the following standard statement on plagiarism:

"Plagiarism is the use of another person's work, or idea, as if it is your own. The other person may be an author, critic, lecturer or another student. When it is desirable or necessary to use other people's material, take care to include appropriate references and attribution - do not pretend the ideas are your own. Be sure not to plagiarise unintentionally. Plagiarism has led to expulsion from the University."

Determing Assessment Methods

In determining the methods of assessment and weightings to be used for a particular subject and in setting the deadlines for the submission of material for assessment, consideration must be given to the following:

- the ways in which students can monitor their performance during the session. This could be by way of regular assignments, mid-session tests or some other means;
- the desirability of assessment to be based on more than one piece of work;
- the amount of time it will take to assess any material submitted by the students. Material submitted for assessment which is also intended to inform students and/or which is relevant to the final examination for the subject, should be marked and returned prior to the study week before the formal examinations. It is of little use to the students to have this type of assessable work returned after the final examination; and
- the ways in which any cases of plagiarism can be detected, particularly in larger classes with many tutorial groups where a number of markers are used.

From 1990 every unit has maintained a sessional assessment register for all subjects taught during the session. The register is available for perusal by students, staff, Deans, Visiting Committees and other interested bodies.

The Place of Written Work

All graduates should be able to express themselves well in writing. To this end, all students should be required to produce some form of written work on a regular basis as part of the assessment of every subject. Students in need of assistance in developing their writing skills should have the need explained by the lecturer.

Staff Availability

Students can expect to have reasonable access to the lecturers involved in teaching any subject in which they are enrolled. To this end, every full-time member of the staff should be on campus most days of the week during the sessions in which they are teaching; the study recess and examination periods, and be available to students for consultation during some of this time.

The Head of the Unit must be informed where absence from the campus for any reason during any week is likely to exceed two days.

Examinations

The University conducts examinations during specified periods at the end of each session, as set out in the University Calendar. The organisation of these examinations is the responsibility of the Vice-Principal (Administration).

Other tests and practical/laboratory examinations may be conducted at other times during the session, provided:

(a) students are advised at the beginning of the session that the test/examination will be held during one of the normal teaching periods; and
(b) the time for the test/examination does not exceed the normal teaching period.

It may be necessary or desirable to conduct mid-session examinations on a Saturday morning, especially for the larger classes. Where this is necessary, students must be informed of the date in the handout provided by the end of the first week of lectures.

Examinations should not be held during the study recess unless there are exceptional circumstances and then only with the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor Requests for such examinations must be made at the beginning of the session so that students can be given adequate notice if the variation is approved.

The Assessment Committee for each Academic Unit is responsible for reviewing examination papers set within the unit and for reviewing the results of assessments before they are presented to the Faculty Examination Committee. It is expected that all academic staff in the unit will be in attendance at these meetings (refer to "STAFF DEPARTING ON STUDY LEAVE" below).

There are procedures laid down by the University for submitting grades to the Faculty Examination Committee and these are circulated to Academic Units each session. Although these procedures make provision for withholding results in certain circumstances (see below), it is University policy that the Examinations of such Examinations determine a grade for every student in every subject. Except in rare instances, every student should know at the time of release of examination results how he/she fared in every subject undertaken.

The only acceptable reasons for withholding results are as follows:

(a) "WM" grade: given where there are unacceptable medical or compassionate reasons ("pressure of work" alone is not an acceptable reason);
(b) "WA" grade: given where, though the work is submitted on time, there are unavoidable delays in assessing the material (e.g. delayed response from an examiner);
(c) "WO" grade: given where it is in the best interests of the students to withhold an Autumn session result until the end of Spring session.

Extensions of time to submit material for assessment should be given only where there are clearly extenuating circumstances. It is unfair to those who have striven to submit work on time for a student(s) to be given more time to complete work without a compelling case. Each case should be scrutinised closely by the unit and not simply left to an Examinations Committee to ensure fairness. If an Examinations Committee does not accept the reason given for withholding the result, it will declare a FAIL.
'Pressure of work' (i.e. workload rather than a job transfer after the specified withdrawal date) should not be accepted as a reason for an extension - the University's dates for withdrawal from subjects are generous (the last date for withdrawal without penalty is week 8 for a sessional subject, week 2 of the second session of offer for a double session subject and week 3 of the Summer session) and allow ample time for students to determine whether they can manage University study together with their non-University commitments.

**Reviewing Assessment Marks and Grades**

Students must be told how their final marks and grades are to be determined in each subject, or any part of the assessment making up the final marks and grades, in the handout. Any student who believes that the mark or grade awarded does not reflect their performance in the subject has the right to approach the lecturer(s) concerned (and, if necessary, the Head of the Unit and the Dean) and have the grading explained. A formal procedure for having a mark or grade reviewed has been established by the University and is available to students in the form of a handout from the Student Enquiries Office.

The procedure is reproduced below, for information:

"If you feel that the mark or grade you have been awarded for a subject is not indicative of your performance or that there may have been an error in determining your mark or grade, you should approach the lecturer(s) concerned to discuss the matter.

If, after this discussion, you feel the mark or grade is not correct, you should approach the Head of the Unit responsible for the subject to discuss the matter further.

After you have taken these steps and you still feel the mark or grade is not correct, you may write to the Dean of the Faculty, setting out the reasons you believe the mark or grade is not correct and advising the Dean of the member(s) of staff with whom you have discussed the matter. The Dean will respond in writing after he/she has taken whatever advice is required. Applications to the Dean should be made no later than two weeks after the release of the examination results.

If you are not satisfied with the outcome, you may then approach the Dean of Students and request a further investigation of the matter.

Finally, if you believe there has been a lack of due process in the reassessment procedure outlined above, you may appeal, within two weeks of receiving the response from the Dean, to the Academic Review Committee to review the matter. The letter of appeal must state fully the reasons for your appeal and include any relevant documentary evidence to support your appeal. Please note, however, that the Committee's role is to ensure that the proper procedures have been followed in relation to the assessment of the subject - the Committee's role is not to reassess the academic quality of the work."

**Staff Departing on Study Leave**

Staff proceeding on (study) leave must ensure that all assessment work and other teaching commitments have been completed, prior to departure, and that marks have been considered by the Assessment Committee of the Academic Unit. Another member of staff of the unit should be available to answer any subsequent enquiries about the subject if further information about the grade awarded for the subject is sought (refer "REVIEWING ASSESSMENT GRADES" above).
The Legislature of New South Wales enacts:

PART 1 - PRELIMINARY

Short title
1. This Act may be cited as the University of Wollongong 1989.

Commencement
2. (1) This Act (section 32 (2) and (3) excepted) commences on a day or days to be appointed by proclamation.

(2) The provisions of section 32 (2) and (3) commence on the date of assent to this act.

Definitions
3. (1) In this Act:
   "Council" means the Council of University;

(2) In this Act, a reference to a graduate of the University is a reference to a person who is the recipient of a degree or diploma, or of such other award or certificate as may be prescribed by the by-laws, conferred or awarded:

(a) by the University;

(b) by or on behalf of any former institution that has, pursuant to this Act or otherwise, become a part of the University; or

(c) by any predecessor or any such institution.

(3) In this Act:

(a) a reference to a function includes a reference to a power, authority and duty; and

(b) a reference to the exercise of a function includes, where the function

is a duty, a reference to the performance of the duty.

PART 2 - CONSTITUTION AND FUNCTIONS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Establishment of University
4. A University, consisting of:

(a) a Council;

(b) Convocation;

(c) the professors and full-time members of the academic staff of the University and such other members or classes of members of the staff of the University as the by-laws may prescribe; and

(d) the graduates and students of the University, is established by this Act.
Incorporation of University

5. The University is a body corporate under the name of the University of Wollongong.

Functions of University

6. (1) The functions of the University (within the limits of its resources) include:

(a) the provision of educational facilities of university standard, having particular regard to the needs of the Illawarra region;
(b) the dissemination and increase of knowledge and the promotion of scholarship; and
(c) the conferring of the degrees of Bachelor, Master and Doctor and the awarding of diplomas and other certificates.

(2) The Council has such other functions as are conferred or imposed on it by or under this or any other Act.

Facilities to be provided for students

7. The University may, for the purpose of exercising its functions, provide such facilities for its students as it considers desirable.

PART 3 - THE COUNCIL, AUTHORITIES AND OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

The Council

8. (1) There is to be a Council of the University.

(2) The Council is the governing authority of the University and has the functions conferred or imposed on it by or under this Act.

Constitution of Council

9. (1) The Council is to consist of:

(a) parliamentary members;
(b) official members;
(c) appointed members; and
(d) elected members.

(2) The parliamentary members comprise:

(a) one Member of the Legislative Council elected by that Council;
(i) if there is a casual vacancy in the office of that member of the Council, as soon as practicable after that office becomes vacant; and
(b) one Member of the Legislative Assembly elected by that Assembly;
(i) as soon as practicable after the commencement of this section and thereafter as soon as practicable after each general election of Members of the Legislative Assembly; or
(ii) if there is a casual vacancy in the office of that member of the Council, as soon as practicable after that office becomes vacant.

(3) The official members comprise:

(a) the Chancellor (if the Chancellor is not otherwise a member of the Council);
(b) the Vice-Chancellor; and
(c) the person for the time being holding the office of:
(i) presiding member of the Academic Senate (if that person is not the Vice-Chancellor); or
(ii) deputy presiding member of the Academic Senate (if the presiding member is the Vice-Chancellor).

(4) The appointed members comprise 4 persons appointed by the Minister from, as far as practicable, the following categories:

(a) persons experienced in the field of education or the arts;
(b) persons experienced in technology, industry, commerce or industrial relations;
(c) persons who are practising, or have practised, a profession;
(d) persons associated with Illawarra and the South Coast.

(5) The elected members comprise:

(a) 2 persons:
(i) who are members of the academic staff of the University;
(ii) who have such qualifications as may be prescribed by the by-laws; and
(iii) who are elected by members of the academic staff of the University in the manner prescribed by the by-laws;
(b) one person:
(i) who is a member of the non-academic staff of the University;
(ii) who has such qualifications as may be prescribed by the by-laws; and
(iii) who is elected by members of the non-academic staff of the University in the manner prescribed by the by-laws;
(c) one person:
(i) who is a student of the University but who is not a member of the academic or non-academic staff of the University;
(ii) who has such qualifications as may be prescribed by the by-laws; and
(iii) who is elected by students of the University in the manner prescribed by the by-laws; and
(d) four persons:
(i) who are members of Convocation (but who are not members of the academic or non-academic staff of the University) having the qualifications referred to in paragraph (a) (ii) or (b) (ii) or students of the University having the qualifications referred to in paragraph (c) (iii);
(ii) who have such qualifications as may be prescribed by the by-laws; and
(iii) who are elected by members of Convocation in the manner prescribed by the by-laws.

(6) The Council may appoint any other person to be a member of the Council and the person, on being appointed, is to be taken to be an appointed member of the Council in addition to the members appointed under subsection (4).

(7) No more than one person may hold office at any one time as an appointed member under subsection (6).

(8) Schedule 1 has effect in relation to the members and procedure of the Council.

Chancellor

10. (1) Whenever a vacancy in the office of Chancellor occurs, the Council must elect a person (whether or not a member of the Council) to be Chancellor of the University.

(2) The Chancellor, unless he or she sooner resigns as Chancellor or ceases to be a member of the Council, holds office for such period (not exceeding 4 years), and on such conditions, as may be prescribed by the by-laws.

(3) The Chancellor has the functions conferred or imposed on the Chancellor by or under this or any other Act.

Deputy Chancellor

11. (1) Whenever a vacancy in the office of Deputy Chancellor occurs, the Council must elect one of its
members to be Deputy Chancellor of the University.

(2) The Deputy Chancellor, unless he or she sooner resigns as Deputy Chancellor or ceases to be a member of the Council, holds office for 2 years from the date of election and on such conditions as may be prescribed by the by-laws.

(3) In the absence of the Chancellor, or during a vacancy in the office of Chancellor or during the inability of the Chancellor to act, the Deputy Chancellor has all the functions of the Chancellor.

Vice - Chancellor

12. (1) Whenever a vacancy in the office of Vice-Chancellor occurs, the Council must appoint a person (whether or not a member of the Council) to be Vice-Chancellor of the University.

(2) The Vice-Chancellor holds office for such period, and on such conditions, as the Council determines.

(3) The Vice-Chancellor is the principal executive officer of the University and has the functions conferred or imposed on the Vice-Chancellor by or under this or any other Act.

Visitor

13. (1) The Governor is the Visitor of the University but has ceremonial functions only.

(2) Accordingly, the Visitor has no functions or jurisdiction with respect to the resolution of disputes or any other matter concerning the affairs of the University (other than a matter involving the exercise of ceremonial functions only).

Convocation

14. (1) Convocation consists of:

(a) the members and past members of the Council;

(b) the graduates of the University;

(c) the professors and full-time members of the academic staff of the University and such other members or classes of members of the staff of the University as the by-laws may prescribe;

(d) graduates of the University of New South Wales who spent at least 3 years as properly enrolled students of the University College established and maintained by the University of New South Wales under the provisions of the University of New South Wales Act 1968; and

(e) such graduates of other universities, or other persons, as are, in accordance with the by-laws, admitted as members of Convocation.

(2) Subject to the by-laws, meetings of Convocation are to be convened and the business at the meetings is to be as determined by Convocation.

(3) A quorum at any meeting of Convocation is to be such number of members as may be prescribed by the by-laws.

(4) Convocation has such functions as may be prescribed by the by-laws.

(5) The Council may establish a Standing Committee and such other committees of Convocation as it considers necessary.

Academic Senate

15. (1) There is to be an Academic Senate of the University, consisting of:

(a) the Vice-Chancellor; and

(b) such other persons as the Council may, in accordance with the by-laws, determine.

(2) Subject to subsection (1), the constitution and functions of the Academic Senate are to be as prescribed by the by-laws.

PART - 4 FUNCTIONS OF COUNCIL

Division 1 - General

Powers of Council

16. (1) The Council:

(a) may provide such courses, and may confer such degrees and award such diplomas and other certificates, as it thinks fit;

(b) may appoint and terminate the appointment of academic and other staff of the University.

(c) has the control and management of the affairs and concerns of the University and is to act in all matters concerning the University in such manner as appears to it to be best calculated to promote the objects and interests of the University;

(d) may borrow money for the purpose of exercising any of its functions, for the renewal of loans or for the discharge or partial discharge of any indebtedness to the Treasurer or to any bank, within such limits, to such extent and on such conditions as to security or otherwise as the Governor, on the recommendation of the Treasurer, may approve;

(e) may invest any funds belonging to or vested in the University;

(f) may establish or participate in such trusts, companies or other incorporated bodies as it considers appropriate to promote the objects and interests of the University;

(g) may engage in the commercial development of any discovery or invention, or of any intellectual property, in which the University has a right or interest;

(h) may establish and maintain branches and colleges of the University, within the University and elsewhere;

(i) may make loans and grants to students; and

(j) may impose fees, charges and fines.

(2) The powers of the Council under this section are to be exercised subject to the by-laws.

(3) Schedule 2 has effect in relation to the investment of funds by the Council.

Delegation by Council

17. The Council may, in relation to any matter or class of matters, in relation to any activity or function of the University, by resolution, delegate all or any of its functions (except this power of delegation) to any member or committee of the Council or to any authority or officer of the University or to any other person or body prescribed by the by-laws.

Division 2 - Property

Powers of Council relating to property

18. (1) The Council:

(a) may acquire by gift, bequest or devise any property for the purposes of this Act and may agree to carry out the conditions of any such gift, bequest or devise; and

(b) has the control and management of all property at any time vested in or acquired by the University and may, subject to this section, dispose of property in the name and on behalf of the University.

(2) The Council must not, except with the approval of the Minister, alienate, mortgage, charge or demise any lands of the University.

(3) Notwithstanding subsection (2), the Council may, without the approval of the Minister, lease any lands of the University:

(a) the term of the lease does not exceed 21 years; and

(b) the Council is satisfied that it is to the benefit of the University, whether from a financial or educational standpoint or otherwise, that the lease be entered into.

(4) In the case of a lease of any lands of the University, or any renewal of the lease, to a residential college
Powers of Council over certain property vested in Crown

19. (1) Where any property used for the conduct of the University is vested in the Crown or a Minister of the Crown (whether as Constructing Authority or otherwise), the Council has the control and management of that property and is responsible for its maintenance.

(2) Nothing in subsection (1) enables the Council to alienate, mortgage, charge or demise any land vested in the Crown or a Minister of the Crown (whether as Constructing Authority or otherwise).

(3) Notwithstanding subsection (2), the Council may (on behalf of the Crown or a Minister of the Crown) lease land of which it has, pursuant to this section, the control and management.

(4) Such a lease:

(a) is to be for a term not exceeding 99 years; and

(b) is to contain a condition that the lease is not to be assigned and such other conditions as the Council thinks fit.

(5) The Council is, in the exercise of its functions under this section, subject to the control and direction of the Minister.

Acquisition of Land

20. (1) The Minister may, for the purposes of this Act, acquire land (including an interest in land) by agreement of compulsory process in accordance with the Land Acquisition (Just Terms Compensation) Act 1991.

(2) The Minister may do so only if the University:

(a) applies to the Minister for acquisition of land; and

(b) makes provision to the satisfaction of the Minister for the payment of the purchase price or of compensation for compulsory acquisition (together with all necessary charges and expenses incidental to the acquisition).

(3) For the purposes of the Public Works Act 1912, any acquisition of land under this section is taken to be for an authorised work and the Minister is, in relation to that authorised work, taken to be the Constructing Authority.

(4) Sections 34, 35, 36 and 37 of the Public Works Act 1912 do not apply in respect of works constructed under this section.

Grant or transfer of certain land to University

21. (1) If land on which the University is conducted is vested in the Crown or a Minister of the Crown (whether as Constructing Authority or otherwise), the land may:

(a) if it is vested in the Crown - be transferred to the University subject to such trusts, conditions, covenants, provisions, exceptions and reservations as the Minister for Natural Resources thinks fit; or

(b) if it is vested in a Minister of the Crown - be conveyed or transferred to the University for such estate, and subject to such trusts and rights of way or other easements, as the Minister in whom the land is vested thinks fit.

(2) A conveyance, transfer or other instrument executed for the purposes of this section:

(a) is not liable to stamp duty under the Stamp Duties Act 1920; and

(b) may be registered under any Act without fee.

PART 5 - GENERAL

Advance by Treasurer

22. The Treasurer may, with the approval of the Governor, advance to the Council money for the temporary accommodation of the University on such terms and conditions in relation to repayment and interest as may be agreed upon.

Financial Year

23. The financial year of the University is:

(a) if no period is prescribed as referred to in paragraph (b) - the year commencing on 1 January; or

(b) the period prescribed by the by-laws for the purposes of this section.

No religious test or political discrimination

24. A person must not, because of his or her religious or political affiliations, views or beliefs, be denied admission as a student of the University or be ineligible to hold office in, to graduate from or to enjoy any benefit, advantage or privilege of the University.

Exemption from membership of body corporate or Convocation

25. A student or graduate of the University or a member of staff of the University is entitled to be exempted by the Council, on grounds of conscience, from membership of the body corporate of the University or of Convocation, or both.

Re-appointment or re-election

26. Nothing in this Act prevents any person from being re-appointed or re-elected to any office under this Act if the person is eligible and otherwise qualified to hold that office.

Seal of University

27. The seal of the University is to be kept in such custody as the Council may direct and is only to be affixed to a document pursuant to a resolution of the Council.

By-laws

28. (1) The Council may make by-laws, not inconsistent with this Act, for or with respect to any matter that is required or permitted to be prescribed or that is necessary or convenient to be prescribed for carrying out or giving effect to this Act and, in particular, for or with respect to:

(a) the management, good government and discipline of the University;

(b) the method of election of members of the Council (other than the parliamentary members) who are to be elected;

(c) the manner and time of convening, holding and adjourning the meetings of the Council or Academic Senate;

(d) the manner of voting (including postal voting or voting by proxy) at meetings of the Council or Academic Senate;

(e) the functions of the presiding member of the Council or Academic Senate;

(f) the conduct and record of business of the Council or Academic Senate;
(g) the appointment of committees of the Council or Academic Senate;
(h) the quorum and functions of committees of the Council or Academic Senate;
(i) the resignation of members of the Council, the Chancellor, the Deputy Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor;
(j) the tenure of office, stipend and functions of the Vice-Chancellor;
(k) the designation of members of staff of the University as academic staff, non-academic staff, full-time staff, part-time staff or otherwise;
(l) the number, stipend, manner of appointment and dismissal of officers and employees of the University;
(m) admission to, enrolment in and exclusion from courses of studies;
(n) the payment of such fees and charges, including fines, as the Council considers necessary, including fees and charges to be paid in respect of:
(i) entrance to the University;
(ii) tuition;
(iii) lectures and classes;
(iv) examinations;
(v) residence;
(vi) the conferring of degrees and the awarding of diplomas and other certificates;
(vii) the provision of amenities and services, whether or not of an academic nature; and
(viii) an organisation of students or of students and other persons;
(o) the exemption from, or deferment of, payment of fees and charges, including fines;
(p) without limiting the operation of paragraphs (n) and (o), the imposition and payment of penalties for parking and traffic infringements;
(q) the courses of lectures or studies for, the assessments for and the granting of degrees, diplomas, certificates and honours and the attendance of candidates for degrees, diplomas, certificates and honours;
(r) the assessments for, and the granting of, fellowships, scholarships, exhibitions, bursaries and prizes;
(s) the admission of students and former students of other universities and institutions of higher education to any status within the University or the granting to graduates of such universities or institutions, or other persons, of degrees or diplomas without examination;
(t) the establishment and conduct of places of accommodation for students (including residential colleges and halls of residence within the University) and the affiliation of residential colleges;
(u) the affiliation with the University of any educational or research establishment;
(v) the creation of faculties, schools, departments, centres or other entities within the University;
(w) the provision of schemes of superannuation for the officers and employees of the University;
(x) the form and use of academic costume;
(y) the form and use of an emblem of the University or of any body within or associated with the University;
(z) the use of the seal of the University; and
(aa) the making, publication and inspection of rules.

(2) A by-law has no effect unless it has been approved by the Governor.

Rules

29. (1) The by-laws may empower any authority (including the Council) or officer of the University to make rules (not inconsistent with this Act or the by-laws) for or with respect to any or all the matters referred to in section 28 (1) (a) - (z) (except 28(1) (b) and (k).

(2) A rule:
(a) has the same force and effect as a by-law; and
(b) may, from time to time, be amended or repealed by the Council (whether or not the Council is empowered to make such a rule), or by the authority or officer of the University for the time being empowered to make such a rule; and
(c) takes effect on the day on which it is published or on such later day as may be specified in the rule; and
(d) must indicate the authority or officer who made the rule and that it is made under this section.

(3) In the event of an inconsistency between a by-law and a rule, the by-law prevails to the extent of the inconsistency.

Recovery of charges, fees and other money

30. Any charge, fee or money due to the University under this Act may be recovered as a debt in any court of competent jurisdiction.

Repeal etc.

31. (1) The University of Wollongong Act 1972 is repealed.

(2) The Council of the University of Wollongong, as constituted immediately before the repeal of the University of Wollongong Act 1972, is dissolved.

(3) The persons holding office as members of the Council and Deputy Chancellor immediately before the repeal of the University of Wollongong Act 1972 cease to hold office as such on that repeal.

Savings and transitional provisions

32. (1) Schedule 3 has effect.

(2) For the purpose only of enabling the Council to be duly constituted on or after the commencement of section 9, elections may be conducted and appointments made before that commencement as if the whole of this Act were in force.

(3) A member who is elected or appointed to the Council under this section does not assume office before the commencement of section 9.

SCHEDULE 1 - PROVISIONS RELATING TO MEMBERS AND PROCEDURE OF THE COUNCIL

Term of office

1. Subject to this Act, a member of the Council holds office:

(a) in the case of a parliamentary member, until a member of the House of Parliament that elected the member is elected as a replacement;

(b) in the case of an official member, while the member holds the office by virtue of which he or she is a member;

(c) in the case of an appointed member, for such term (not exceeding 4 years) as may be specified in the member's instrument of appointment;

(d) in the case of an elected member referred to in section 9 (5) (a), (b) or (c), for such term (not exceeding 3 years) as may be prescribed by the by-laws; and

(e) in the case of an elected member referred to in section 9 (5) (d), for such term (not exceeding 4 years) as may be prescribed by the by-laws.
Vacation of office

2. The office of a member of the Council becomes vacant if the member:
   (a) dies;
   (b) declines to act;
   (c) resigns the office by writing under his or her hand addressed:

   (i) in the case of the parliamentary member who is a Member of the Legislative Council;
   (ii) in the case of the parliamentary member who is a Member of the Legislative Assembly, to the speaker of the Legislative Assembly;
   (iii) in the case of an appointed member (other than a member appointed by the Council under section 9 (6), to the Minister; or
   (iv) in the case of an elected member or a member appointed by the Council under section 9 (6), to the Vice-Chancellor;

   (d) in the case of an appointed or elected member, becomes bankrupt, applies to take the benefit of any law for the relief of bankrupt or insolvent debtors, compounds with his or her creditors or makes any assignment of his or her remuneration for their benefit;

   (e) in the case of an appointed or elected member, becomes a temporary patient or a continued treatment patient within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1958, a forensic patient within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1983 or a protected person within the meaning of the Protected Estates Act 1983;

   (f) is convicted in New South Wales of an offence that is punishable by penal servitude or imprisonment for 12 months or more or is convicted elsewhere than in New South Wales of an offence that, if committed in New South Wales, would be an offence so punishable;

   (g) in the case of an appointed or elected member, is absent from 3 consecutive meetings of the Council of which reasonable notice has been given to the member personally or in the ordinary course of post and is not, within 6 weeks after the last of those meetings, excused by the Council for his or her absence;

   (h) in the case of the parliamentary member elected by the Legislative Council:

   (i) ceases to be a Member of that Council otherwise than by reason of section 22B (1) (c) of the Constitution Act 1902; or

   (ii) ceases to be a Member of that Council by reason of section 22B (1) (c) of that Act and does not become a candidate at the next periodic Council election within the meaning of section 3 of that Act or, as the case may be, becomes a candidate but is not elected;

   (i) in the case of the parliamentary member elected by the Legislative Assembly:

   (i) ceases to be a Member of that Assembly otherwise than by reason of its dissolution or its expiration by affliction of time; or

   (ii) ceases to be a Member of that Assembly by reason of its dissolution or its expiration by affliction of time and does not become a candidate at the next general election of Members of that Assembly or, as the case may be, becomes a candidate but is not elected;

   (j) in the case of an elected member, ceases to be qualified for election;

   (k) in the case of an appointed member (other than a member appointed by the Council under section 9 (6), is removed from office by the Minister;

   (l) in the case of a member appointed by the Council under section 9 (6), is removed from office by the Council.

Filling of vacancy in office of member

3. (1) If the office of an appointed or elected member of the Council becomes vacant, a person is, subject to this Act and the by-laws, to be appointed or elected to fill the vacancy.

Committees of the Council

4. (1) The Council may establish committees to assist it in connection with the exercise of any of its functions.

   (2) It does not matter that any or all of the members of a committee are not members of the Council.

   (3) The procedure for the calling of meetings of a committee and for the conduct of business at those meetings is to be as determined by the Council or (subject to any determination of the Council) by the Committee.

Liabilities - Council members and others

5. No matter or thing done by:

   (a) the University, the Council or a member of the Council; or

   (b) any person acting under the direction of the University or the Council, if the matter or thing was done in good faith for the purpose of executing this or any other Act, subjects a member of the Council or a person so acting personally to any action, liability, claim or demand.

General procedure

6. The procedure for the calling of meetings of the Council and for the conduct of business at those meetings is, subject to this Act and the by-laws, to be as determined by the Council.

Presiding member

7. (1) The Chancellor is to preside at all meetings of the Council at which the Chancellor is present.

   (2) At any meeting of the Council at which the Chancellor is not present, the Deputy Chancellor is to preside and, in the absence of both the Chancellor and the Deputy Chancellor, a member elected by and from the members present is to preside.

   (3) Except as provided by subclause (4) at the meetings of a committee constituted by the Council a member appointed by the Council (or, if no member is so appointed, elected by and from the members present) is to preside.

   (4) At any meeting of a committee constituted by the Council at which the Chancellor is present, the Chancellor is entitled, if he or she so desires, to preside at that meeting.

Quorum

8. At any meeting of the Council, a majority of the total number of members for the time being of the Council constitutes a quorum.

Voting

9. A decision supported by a majority of the votes cast at a meeting of the Council at which a quorum is present is the decision of the Council.

SCHEDULE 2 - POWERS OF INVESTMENT

Definitions

1. In this Schedule:

   "class A funds" means:

   (a) private gifts, other than private gifts which may be applied without restriction or limitation;

   (b) for any purposes of the University; or

   (c) for any of the purposes of any faculty, department, school or foundation within the University;

   (b) grants; or

   (c) student tuition fees;
"class B funds" means money held by the University which is not class A funds; "grant" means money granted to the University by or on behalf of the Government of:

(a) the State of New South Wales; or
(b) the Commonwealth, or any part of that money;

"investment pool" means an investment pool established by the Council under this Schedule;

"pooled item" means:
(a) a private gift;
(b) a grant;
(c) student tuition fees;
(d) class B funds;
(e) securities; or
(f) real property, forming part of an investment pool;

"private gift" means:
(a) money, not being a grant, given to the University;
(b) money obtained from the conversion of property given to the University; and
(c) money obtained from the investment or use of property given to the University;

"securities" means debentures, stocks, shares, bonds and notes.

Terms of trust to prevail

2. The terms of:

(a) in the case of a private gift - any instrument creating a trust with respect to that private gift;
(b) in the case of a grant - the instrument of grant; and
(c) in the case of property other than money, given to the University - any instrument creating a trust with respect to that property, have effect despite clauses 3, 4 and 5.

Investment of money

3. The Council may invest any class A funds or class B funds held by the University:

(a) in such manner as may be authorised by the Public Authorities (Financial Arrangements) Act 1987; or
(b) at any time at which the Public Authorities (Financial Arrangements) Act 1987 does not apply to the Council so as to authorise any such investment:
(i) in accordance with and subject to the Trustee Act 1925; or
(ii) in any other manner approved by the Minister with the concurrence of the Treasurer.

Investment pools

4. (1) The Council may establish and maintain one or more investment pools for the collective investment of property held by the University.

(2) The Council may from time to time:
(a) bring into or withdraw from an investment pool the whole or any part of any class A funds or class B funds held by the University; or
(b) bring into an investment pool:
(i) securities, other than securities in respect of which the donor has, in an instrument creating a trust in respect of those securities, specified that the income from those securities is to be applied for a purpose other than the general purposes of the University; or
(ii) real property, other than real property in respect of which the donor has, in an instrument creating a trust in respect of that real property, specified that income from that real property is to be applied for a purpose other than the general purposes of the University, or withdrawn money to the value attributable equitably to those securities or that real property by the Council at the date of withdrawal.

(3) The Council must not bring into or retain in any investment pool the whole or any part of any class A funds if the investments in which the capital of the investment pool is invested are not investments made in accordance with and subject to the Trustee Act 1925.

Distribution of income of investment pools

5. (1) The Council must, at least once a year, distribute the income of an investment pool.

(2) On the distribution of the income of an investment pool, the Council must, in respect of:
(a) a pooled item being a private gift where the donor of the private gift has, in an instrument creating a trust in respect of the private gift:
(i) specified that the income from the investment of the private gift is to be applied for a purpose other than the general purposes of the University; or
(ii) specified that the private gift is to be applied for a purpose other than the general purposes of the University and the private gift is insufficient, without the addition of the income from the investment of the private gift, to achieve that purpose; and
(b) any other pooled item in respect of which the Council is otherwise required to do so, credit the income of the investment pool to the account kept by it in respect of the private gift or pooled item proportionately according to:
(c) the value attributed equitably to the private gift or other pooled item by the Council at the date of distribution; and
(d) the period for which the private gift or other pooled item has formed part of the investment pool since the date of the last preceding distribution of the income of the investment pool.

(3) If the Council distributes the income of an investment pool, it may, in respect of a pooled item (other than a pooled item referred to in subclause (2) (a) or (b)) credit the income of the investment pool to any account kept by it.

Nature of private gift etc. not affected by pooling

6. (1) The inclusion in an investment pool of a pooled item (being a private gift; a grant, student tuition fees or class B funds) does not affect the identity of the pooled item as a private gift, a grant, student tuition fees or class B funds.

(2) The inclusion in an investment pool of a pooled item does not affect any trust to which the pooled item was subject immediately before its inclusion in the investment pool.

(3) On the withdrawal from an investment pool of a pooled item (being a private gift, a grant, student tuition fees or class B funds) the pooled item is to continue to be subject to any trust to which it was subject immediately before its inclusion in the investment pool.

(4) On the withdrawal from an investment pool of money to the value attributable to any securities or real property by the Council under clause 4 (2) (b), that money is to be subject to any trust to which those securities were subject, or to which that real property was subject, immediately before its inclusion in the investment pool.

SCHEDULE 3 - SAVINGS AND TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

University a continuation of the old University

1. The University is a continuation of, and the same legal entity as, the University of Wollongong established by the University of Wollongong Act 1972.
Chancellor

2. (1) The person who, immediately before the commencement of this clause, held office as the Chancellor of the University of Wollongong:

(a) remains Chancellor of the University; and

(b) continues to hold office as such (unless he or she sooner resigns) for the residue of the term for which he or she was appointed as Chancellor.

(2) Section 10 (2) does not apply to or in respect of the Chancellor referred to in this clause.

Deputy Chancellor

3. The Council must, at its first meeting that takes place after the commencement of this clause or as soon as practicable thereafter, appoint a Deputy Chancellor of the University.

Vice-Chancellor

4. (1) The person who, immediately before the commencement of this clause, held office as Vice-Chancellor of the University of Wollongong:

(a) remains Vice-Chancellor of the University; and

(b) continues to hold office as such (unless he or she sooner resigns) for the residue of the term for which he or she was appointed.

(2) Section 12 (2) does not apply to or in respect of the Vice-Chancellor referred to in this clause.

Savings of delegations

5. Any delegation made or taken to have been made by the Council of the University of Wollongong under the University of Wollongong Act 1972 is to be taken to be a delegation under this Act by the Council.

Existing investments

6. Noting in this Act affects the validity of any investment made on behalf of the University before the commencement of Schedule 2.

Academic Senate

7. Pending the making of appropriate by-laws, the constitution and procedure of the Academic Senate of the University is to be the same as it was immediately before the commencement of this clause.

By - laws

8. The University of Wollongong By-laws:

(a) continue in force as if it had been made by the Council; and

(b) may be amended and revoked accordingly.

Visitors

9. (1) Section 13 (2) extends to disputes and other matters arising before the commencement of this clause.

(2) However, if an inquiry by or at the direction of the Visitor into a dispute or other matter has commenced or been completed before the commencement of this clause, the dispute or other matter is to be dealt with and determined as if the University Legislation (Amendment) Act 1994 had not been enacted.

Effect of the University Legislation (Amendment) Act 1994 on existing by-laws and rules

10. (1) Any by-law made for the purposes of section 29 and in force immediately before the commencement of this clause is to be taken to have been made under this Act as amended by the University Legislation (Amendment) Act 1994, but only to the extent to which it could have been made under this Act if this Act had been so amended at the time the by-law was made.

(2) Any rules in force immediately before the commencement of this clause is to be taken to have been made under this Act as amended by the University Legislation (Amendment) Act 1994, but only to the extent to which it could have been made under this Act if this Act had been so amended at the time the rule was made.
The Council of the University of Wollongong hereby makes the following by-law:

CHAPTER 1 - PRELIMINARY
Citation
1. This By-law may be cited as the University of Wollongong By-law 1991.
Arrangement
2. This By-law is divided as follows:
CHAPTER 1 - PRELIMINARY
CHAPTER 2 - COUNCIL MEMBERSHIP
CHAPTER 3 - MEMBERSHIP OF THE UNIVERSITY
CHAPTER 4 - THE COMMON SEAL
CHAPTER 5 - CHANCELLOR AND DEPUTY CHANCELLOR
CHAPTER 6 - VICE-CHANCELLOR
CHAPTER 7 - COURSES AND DEGREES
CHAPTER 8 - HONORARY DEGREES
CHAPTER 9 - ACADEMIC COSTUME
CHAPTER 10 - CONVOCATION
CHAPTER 11 - MANAGEMENT OF THE UNIVERSITY
CHAPTER 12 - THE ACADEMIC SENATE
SCHEDULE

CHAPTER 2 - COUNCIL MEMBERSHIP
Academic staff membership
Non-academic staff membership
Student membership
Convocation membership
Casual vacancies
Elections to fill certain casual Vacancies for elected members
Roll
Term of office
CHAPTER 3 - MEMBERSHIP OF THE UNIVERSITY
Membership of the University
CHAPTER 4 - THE COMMON SEAL
Custody of common seal
Use of common seal
Register of use of common seal
CHAPTER 5 - CHANCELLOR AND DEPUTY CHANCELLOR
Term of office - Chancellor
Election
Nomination
CHAPTER 6 - VICE-CHANCELLOR
Authority
Functions of Vice-Chancellor
Functions and authority delegated by Council
Powers of Vice-Chancellor in relation to University bodies
CHAPTER 7 - COURSES AND DEGREES
Degrees and diplomas
Award of degrees and diplomas
Entrance standards and conditions of admission
CHAPTER 8 - HONORARY DEGREES
CHAPTER 9 - ACADEMIC COSTUME
Academic costume
Usages of academic costume
CHAPTER 10 - CONVOCATION
Membership
Chairman
Powers
CHAPTER 11 - MANAGEMENT OF THE UNIVERSITY
Rules relating to management of University
CHAPTER 12 - THE ACADEMIC SENATE
Membership
Functions
SCHEDULE

Repeal
3. The University of Wollongong By-law is repealed.

Interpretation
4. (1) In this By-law:

"Academic Senate" means the Academic Senate of the University;

"academic staff member" means a member of the Council elected under section 9(5) (a) of the Act;

"Convocation member" means a member of the Council elected under section 9(5) (d) of the Act;
"Council" means the Council of the University; 

"non-academic staff member" means a member of the Council elected under section 9(5) (b) of the Act; 

"student member" means a member of the Council elected under section 9(5) (c) of the Act; "the Act" means the University of Wollongong Act, 1989; 

"University" means the University of Wollongong. 

(2) In this By-law, a reference to an authority, officer or office is a reference to that authority, officer or office in and of the University. 

CHAPTER 2 - COUNCIL 
MEMBERSHIP 

Academic staff membership 

5. (1) or the purposes of section 9(5) (a) of the Act the academic staff members are to comprise 2 persons who are qualified and elected in accordance with this clause. 

(2) The Returning Officer is to keep a roll (in this By-law referred to as the Roll of Academic Staff) containing the names and last known addresses of: 

(a) professors within the University; 

(b) persons holding the positions of associate professor, reader, senior lecturer, lecturer, principal tutor and teaching fellow within the University and such other positions within the University as may be specified from time to time in resolutions made by the Council for the purposes of this subclause; and 

(c) officers holding the positions of Deputy Vice-Chancellor and Pro Vice-Chancellor within the University and such other positions within the University as may be specified from time to time in resolutions made by the Council for the purposes of this subclause. 

(3) The persons qualified to be elected as academic staff members are those persons whose names appear on the Roll of Academic Staff at the date and time prescribed pursuant to clause 5 (4) of the Schedule for the receipt of completed voting papers. 

(4) The persons entitled to vote for the academic staff members are those persons whose names appear on the Roll of Academic Staff at the date and time prescribed pursuant to clause 3(2) of the Schedule for the close of nominations. 

Non-academic staff membership 

6. (1) For the purposes of section 9 (5)(b) of the Act, the non-academic staff member is to be qualified and elected in accordance with this clause. 

(2) The Returning Officer is to keep a roll (in this By-law referred to as the Roll of Non-academic Staff) containing the names and last known addresses of the full-time staff of the University who are not staff to whom clause 5 (2) applies. 

(3) For the purposes of subclause (2), full-time staff of the University include persons employed by the University for at least 2 days per week: 

(a) on a continuing basis; or 

(b) for a minimum fixed period of 2 years. 

(4) The persons qualified to be elected as the non-academic staff member are those persons whose names appear on the Roll of Non-academic Staff at the date and time prescribed pursuant to clause 3(2) of the Schedule for the close of nominations. 

(5) The persons entitled to vote for the non-academic staff member are those persons whose names appear on the Roll of Non-academic Staff at the date and time prescribed pursuant to clause 5(4) of the Schedule for the receipt of completed voting papers. 

(6) The provisions of the Schedule apply to an election conducted under this clause. 

Student membership 

7. (1) For the purpose of section 9(5) (c) of the Act, the student member is to be qualified and elected in accordance with this clause. 

(2) The Returning Officer is to keep a roll (in this By-law referred to as the Roll of Students) containing the names and last known addresses of persons who are enrolled as candidates proceeding to a degree or diploma in the University (other than persons so enrolled who are members of the staff of the University). 

(3) The persons qualified to be elected as the student member are those persons whose names appear on the Roll of Students at the date and time prescribed pursuant to clause 3(2) of the Schedule for the close of nominations. 

(4) The persons entitled to vote for the student member are those persons whose names appear on the Roll of Students at the date and time prescribed pursuant to clause 5(4) of the Schedule for the receipt of completed voting papers. 

(5) The provisions of the Schedule apply to an election conducted under this clause. 

Convocation membership 

8. (1) For the purposes of section 9(5) (d) of the Act, the Convocation members are to comprise 4 persons who are qualified and elected in accordance with this clause. 

(2) The Returning Officer is to keep a roll (in this By-law referred to as the Roll of Convocation) containing the names and last known addresses of the members of the Convocation. 

(3) The persons qualified to be elected as Convocation members are persons whose names appear on the Roll of Convocation, other than members of the staff and students of the University, at the date and time prescribed pursuant to clause 3(2) of the Schedule for the close of nominations. 

(4) The persons entitled to vote for the Convocation members are those persons whose names appear on the Roll of Convocation at the date and time prescribed pursuant to clause 5 (4) of the Schedule for the receipt of completed voting papers. 

(5) The provisions of the Schedule apply to an election conducted under this clause. 

Casual vacancies 

9. (1) For the purposes of clause 3 of Schedule 1 to the Act, the prescribed manner for filling a casual vacancy is, subject to subclause (2), the same manner as at in which the person whose seat is vacant was appointed or elected. 

(2) In the event of a casual vacancy in the office of any elected member of the Council occurring within less than one year of the
date on which the member’s term of office would have expired, such vacancy is to be filled by some person, whose name appears on the appropriate roll kept under this Chapter, appointed by the Council in the place of that member, the manner of such appointment being as described in clause 10.

Elections to fill certain casual vacancies for elected members

10. (1) An election to fill a casual vacancy in the office of an elected member of the Council in the circumstances referred to in clause 9(2) is to be held by the Returning Officer at a scheduled meeting of the Council of those members for the time being appointed and elected pursuant to section 9(2), (3), (4) and (5) of the Act.

(2) The Returning Officer is to advise the members of the Council of the election to be held by including a notice of the election with the papers circulated with the agenda for the meeting.

(3) The election is to be effected in such manner may be determined at the meeting.

Rolls

11. (1) An election conducted under this Chapter is not be invalid by reason only of the omission of the name of a person who is entitled to be enrolled on a roll kept under this Chapter from the Roll of Academic Staff, the Roll of Non-academic Staff, the Roll of Students or the Roll of Convocation, as the case may be.

(2) A person who is entitled to be enrolled on a roll kept under this Chapter may inspect that roll during the time that the office of the Vice-Principal (Administration) is open.

Term of office

12. (1) For the purposes of clause 1 (d) and (e) of Schedule 1 to the Act:

(a) the term of office of an academic staff member is 3 years;
(b) the term of office of a non-academic staff member is 3 years;
(c) the term of office of a student member is 2 years; and
(d) the term of office of a Convocation member is 4 years.

(2) The term of office of some of the elected members of any class:

(a) who are elected at the first election of members of that class; and
(b) who receive fewer votes than the other elected members of that class,

is, if a resolution made by the Council so provides, to be reduced from the period specified in subclause (1) to such shorter period as may be specified in the resolution in order to provide for the retirement in rotation of the elected members of that class.

CHAPTER 3 - MEMBERSHIP OF THE UNIVERSITY

Membership of the University

13. For the purposes of sections 4 (c) and 14 (1) (c) of the Act:

(a) the full-time members of the academic staff (other than professors) are the persons holding the positions of associate professor, reader, senior lecturer, lecturer, principal tutor and teaching fellow within the University and such other positions within the University as may be specified from time to time in resolutions made by the Council for the purposes of this paragraph; and

(b) the other members of staff of the University are the officers holding the positions of Deputy Vice-Chancellor, Vice-Principal (Administration), Vice-Principal (Development), Pro Vice-Chancellor and University Librarian and such other positions as may be specified from time to time in resolutions made by the Council for the purposes of this paragraph.

CHAPTER 4 - THE COMMON SEAL

Custody of common seal

14. The common seal of the University is to be kept in the custody of the Vice-Principal (Administration).

Use of common seal

15. The common seal of the University is to be affixed to any instrument or document in the presence of, and the affixing of the seal is to be attested by:

(a) the Chancellor, the Deputy Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor or any other member of the Council; and

(b) the Vice-Principal (Administration).

Register of use of common seal

16. (1) The Vice-Principal (Administration) is to maintain a register of the use of the common seal.

(2) The register of the use of the common seal is to record:

(a) the nature of, and parties to, an instrument or document to which the common seal was affixed;

(b) the date on which the common seal was affixed to an instrument or document; and

(c) the names of the persons who attested the affixing of the common seal.

CHAPTER 5 - CHANCELLOR AND DEPUTY CHANCELLOR

Term of office - Chancellor

17. For the purposes of section 10(2) of the Act, the prescribed period for which the Chancellor is to hold office is for 4 years from the date of the Chancellor’s election.

Election

18. An election to fill a vacancy in the office of Chancellor or Deputy Chancellor is to be held at an ordinary meeting of the Council.

Nomination

19. A nomination for the office of Chancellor or Deputy Chancellor:

(a) must be signed by 2 persons who are eligible to vote at the election for office of Chancellor or Deputy Chancellor, as the case may be; and

(b) must be submitted in writing to the Vice-Principal (Administration) before the commencement of the item of business of the meeting of the Council during which that election is to be held.

CHAPTER 6 - VICE-CHANCELLOR

Authority

20. Nothing in this Chapter affects the precedence or authority of the Chancellor or Deputy Chancellor.
Functions of Vice-Chancellor

21. The Vice-Chancellor is:

(a) to promote and further the development and interests of the University including, but without limiting the generality of this clause, the welfare of staff and students;

(b) to be responsible to the Council for the general academic, administrative, financial and other business of the University;

(c) to exercise a general supervision over all staff and students of the University; and

(d) to do all things ancillary to those referred to in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c).

Functions and authority delegated by Council

22. Without prejudice to the generality of clause 21, the Vice-Chancellor is to exercise such functions and authority as may from time to time be delegated by the Council.

Powers of Vice-Chancellor in relation to University bodies

23. The Vice-Chancellor is, by virtue of the office of Vice-Chancellor, a member of any board, committee or faculty within the University and, unless the Council determines otherwise, may preside at a meeting of any such board, committee or faculty.

CHAPTER 7 - COURSES AND DEGREES

Degrees and diplomas

24. The degrees and diplomas to be conferred and awarded by the University are to be specified in rules made by the Council for the purposes of this clause.

Award of degrees and diplomas

25. The requirements to be satisfied for the award of degrees and diplomas, including the conditions governing the admission of students of other universities and institutions of higher education to any status within the University, are to be specified in rules made by the Council for the purposes of this clause.

CHAPTER 8 - HONORARY DEGREES

Conferring of honorary degrees

27. The Council may confer, honours clause, any degree of the University.

Honorary Degrees and Ceremonial Awards Committee

28. (1) The Council is to establish an Honorary Degrees and Ceremonial Awards Committee which is to consist of the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor and such other persons as may be specified from time to time in resolutions made by the Council for the purposes of this clause.

(2) The Honorary Degrees and Ceremonial Awards Committee may recommend to the Council the persons on whom honorary degrees may be conferred and the criteria for selection of any such persons.

CHAPTER 9 - ACADEMIC COSTUME

Academic costume

29. (1) The academic costume for the Chancellor consists of a gown of black amask lined with blue and trimmed with gold and a trenched cap of black with a gold tassel.

(2) The form of academic costume for the Deputy Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, members of the Council, the officers of the University, the graduates and the students of the University is to be as specified from time to time in resolutions made by the Council for the purposes of this subclause.

CHAPTER 10 - CONVOCATION

Membership

31. (1) For the purposes of section 14(1) (c) of the Act, the following classes of members of the staff of the University (in addition to the members of staff specified in clause 13 (b) are prescribed as members of Convocation:

(a) the full-time non-academic staff of the University who are graduates of other universities;

(b) the part-time academic staff of the University.

(2) For the purposes of section 14(1) (e) of the Act:

(a) graduates of other universities who are resident within such local government areas as the Council may from time to time by resolution determine; and

(b) such other persons as the Council may from time to time by resolution determine, may, upon application made in writing to the Council, be admitted as members of Convocation by resolution of the Council.

(3) A person who becomes a member of Convocation pursuant to subclause (2) may resign from membership of Convocation by giving written notice to the Vice-Principal (Administration).

Chairman

32. (1) Convocation is:

(a) at its first meeting, to elect a person, being one of its members, to be Chairman of Convocation; and

(b) whenever a vacancy occurs in the office of Chairman, at its first meeting following the occurrence of the vacancy, to elect a person, being one of its members, to be Chairman of Convocation.

(2) The term of office of the Chairman of Convocation is, unless the Chairman sooner resigns or otherwise ceases to hold office, 3 years.

(3) The Chairman of Convocation is to preside at all meetings of Convocation, but at any meeting of Convocation at which the Chairman is not present, a member elected by the members present from among their numbers is to preside.
(4) A quorum at any meeting of Convocation is such number (being not less than 25) as may be specified by resolution made by the Council for the purposes of this subclause.

Powers

33. Convocation is:

(a) to report directly to the Council on any matters pertaining to the welfare of the University including any matter referred to it by the Council; and

(b) to have such other powers, authorities, duties and functions as may be specified from time to time in resolutions made by the Council for the purposes of this clause.

CHAPTER 11 - MANAGEMENT OF THE UNIVERSITY

Rules relating to management of University

34. The Council may make rules for or with respect to all matters with respect to which the Council is empowered to make by-laws under section 28(1) (other than paragraphs (b) and (k) of the Act.

CHAPTER 12 - THE ACADEMIC SENATE

Membership

35. The Academic Senate is to consist of:

(a) the Vice-Chancellor; and

(b) such other persons as may be specified from time to time in resolutions made by the Council for the purposes of this paragraph.

Functions

36. The Academic Senate is the principal academic body of the University and has responsibility for advising Council and the Vice-Chancellor on matters relating to teaching, scholarship, research and related activities in accordance with terms of reference specified from time to time in resolutions made by the Council for the purposes of this clause.

SCHEDULE

Returning Officer

1. (1) The election is to be conducted by the Returning Officer.

2. (1) The Returning Officer is to be the Vice-Principal (Administration), or a deputy appointed by that Vice-Principal.

3. (1) In the performance of any of the Returning Officer's functions under this By-law, the Returning Officer may be assisted by such persons as the Returning Officer appoints.

4. (1) Subject to this By-law, the election is to be effected in such manner as the Returning Officer determines.

Timing

2. (1) In the conduct of the election of academic staff members, the non-academic staff member and the student member, the following intervals are to be allowed:

(a) between the date of publication or display of the notice of election and the date and time for close of nominations - not less than 14 and not more than 28 days;

(b) between the close of nominations and the dispatch of voting papers - not more than 14 days; and

(c) between the dispatch of voting papers and the date and time by which completed voting papers must be returned to the Returning Officer - not less than 14 and not more than 28 days.

(2) In the conduct of the election of Convocation members, the following intervals are to be allowed:

(a) between the date of publication of the notice of election and the date and time for close of nominations - not less than 14 and not more than 28 days;

(b) between the close of nominations and the dispatch of voting papers - not more than 14 days; and

(c) between the dispatch of voting papers and the date and time by which completed voting papers must be returned to the Returning Officer - not less than 14 and not more than 28 days.

Acceptance of nomination

4. (1) The Returning Officer is not to accept a nomination unless:

(a) it is in writing in the form specified in the notice of election;

(b) it is signed by two persons whose names appear on the appropriate roll kept under Chapter;

(c) the person nominated has consented to stand for election by a notice in writing given to the Returning Officer before the time prescribed for the close of nominations or by a notation that effect on the nomination form; and

(d) it is received by the Returning Officer before the time prescribed for the close of nominations.

(2) If, following the close of nominations, the number of accepted nominations does not exceed the number of persons to be elected, the Returning Officer is to declare the persons nominated to be elected.

(3) If, following the close of nominations, the number of accepted nominations exceeds the number of persons to be elected, the Returning Officer is to send by post or by other means a voting paper to those persons entitled to vote at the address shown in respect of those persons on the Roll of Academic Staff, the Roll of Non-academic Staff, the Roll of Students or the Roll of Convocation, as the case may be.

Voting paper

5. (1) Each voting paper is to contain the names of the candidates in alphabetical order and is to be initialed by the Returning Officer or the Returning Officer's deputy.
The By-Laws

(2) Each voting paper is to be accompanied by a form of declaration that the person so voting is qualified to vote at the election and by 2 envelopes, one marked "voting paper" and the other addressed to the Returning Officer.

(3) Where a voting paper has been lost or destroyed, a duplicate may be issued by the Returning Officer upon receipt of a written declaration that the voting paper has been lost or destroyed.

(4) With each voting paper sent in accordance with clause 3(4), there is to be sent a notice which:

(a) specifies the date and the time by which the completed voting paper must reach the Returning Officer;

(b) contains instructions for the transmission of the completed voting paper to the Returning Officer; and

(c) states the date and time when the votes will be counted.

Voting

6. The voter is to mark the voting paper by making a cross opposite the name of each candidate for whom the voter votes, but the number of candidates for whom a vote is cast is not to exceed the number of persons to be elected.

Counting of votes

7. (1) At the date and time appointed for the counting of votes, the Returning Officer or the Returning Officer's deputy is:

(a) to open the outer envelope;

(b) if satisfied that the form of declaration has been properly completed, to place the envelope marked "voting paper" with other similar envelopes;

(c) following the opening of all of the outer envelopes, to open the envelopes marked "voting paper" and count the number of votes given to each candidate.

(2) A voting paper received by the Returning Officer after the close of the poll is not to be taken into account at the election.

(3) The Returning Officer is to reject as informal any voting paper in which the voter has not complied with the provisions of this Schedule.

Declaration of the election

8. (1) Where an election is held to elect one member, the Returning Officer is to declare as elected the candidate who receives the highest number.

(2) Where an election is held to elect more than one member, the Returning Officer is to declare as elected the persons who receive the highest number of votes.

Equality of votes

9. (1) Where there is an equality of votes, the person to be elected is to be determined by lot by the Returning Officer.

(2) For the purpose of subclause 1, "determined by lot" means determination in the following manner:

The name of each candidate is to be written on separate and similar slips of paper, and the slips having been folded so as to prevent identification and mixed and drawn at random, the candidate whose name is first drawn is to be the elected candidate.

10. Each candidate is entitled to nominate a scrutineer to be present at the counting of votes and any determination by lot.

Custody of ballot papers

11. The voting papers in an election are to be kept in safe custody by the Returning Officer for a period of at least 4 months after the election and may be destroyed at any time after that period, except that if any objection has been received within that period about an election the papers for that election may only be destroyed with the approval of the Council.

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The object of this By-law is to make provisions necessary or convenient for the purpose of carrying out or giving effect to the University of Wollongong Act 1989. In particular, the By-law deals with:

(a) the appointment and functions of the Chancellor and Deputy Chancellor; and

(b) the qualifications and method of election of members of the Council; and

(c) the procedures for meetings of the Council and the custody and use of the seal of the University; and

(d) the functions of the Vice-Chancellor of the University; and

(e) the constitution and functions of the Academic Senate; and

(f) authorising the Council to make rules including rules relating to the degrees and diplomas to be awarded by the University, the entrance standards and conditions of admission for students and the management, generally, of the University.
FACULTY OF
ARTS
FACULTY OF ARTS

FACULTY OFFICE

Dean: Professor James Wieland
Sub Dean: Dr Peter M. Sales
Executive Officer: Mr Warren Mahoney (042) 213395
Administrative Assistant: Ms Marie Ferri (042) 213369

MEMBER UNITS

The Faculty of Arts is made up of the following Units

- English
- History and Politics
- Maritime Policy
- Modern Languages
- Multicultural Studies
- Philosophy
- Science and Technology Studies
- Sociology

COURSES OFFERED

- Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Arts-Bachelor of Commerce
- Bachelor of Arts-Bachelor of Engineering
- Bachelor of Arts-Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Creative Arts-Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Science-Bachelor of Arts

CONTENT

SCHEDULES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts/Commerce</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts/Arts</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

- Australian Studies  141
- Communication Studies  142
- Economics (see Faculty of Commerce section)  143
- Education (see Faculty of Education section)  144
- English  144
- European Studies  156
- General Studies  157
- Geography see Faculty of Science section  158
- History  158
- Industrial Relations (see Faculty of Commerce section)  159
- Interdisciplinary Studies  163
- Legal Studies (see Faculty of Law section)  179
- Mathematics (see Faculty of Informatics section)  180
- Modern Languages  165
- Musicology (See Faculty of Creative Arts section)  181
- Philosophy  179
- Politics  185
- Psychology (see Faculty of Health and Behavioural Science section)  182
- Resource and Environmental Studies  188
- Science and Technology Studies  189
- Sociology  199
- Studies in the Visual Arts (See Faculty of Creative Arts section)  199

The University attempts to ensure that information contained in this publication is up to date at the time printing but sections may be amended without notice by the University in response to changing circumstances for any other reasons. Classes in any subject may be cancelled if enrolments do not reach the levels approved for the effective presentation of the topic area. Students should check with the University at the time of application/enrolment whether any later information is available in respect of any material contained in this Calendar.

The University reserves the right to change the content or the method of presentation of any unit of study, or to withdraw any unit or course of study which it offers, or impose limitations on enrolment in any unit or course as a result of resource limitations or for any other reason.
Dean
James M Wieland, BA WA, MA PhD Qu

Sub-Dean
Peter M Sales, BA MA DipEd Monash, PhD La I

Professorial Fellow
James S Hagan, BA DipEd Syd, PhD ANU

Executive Officer
Warren R Mahoney, BCom UNSW

Administrative Assistants
Marie Ferri, BA CCAE
Leonie Fromhold/Lynell Reed

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Departmental Head and Senior Lecturer
Paul Sharrad, BA MA PhD Flin

Senior Lecturers
Graham C Farwell, BA MLitt Otago, PhD UNSW
Richard T Harland, BA Camb, MA N’cle (NSW), PhD UNSW
Katherine Newey, BA PhD Syd
Maurice B Scott, BA UNSW, MA N’cle (NSW)

Gerry Tuicotte, BA McGill, MA Ott, PhD Syd

Lecturers
Kate Bowles, BA Exon
Efi Hatzimandolis, BA
Anne V Lear, BA DipEd UNSW, PhD
Margaret Nixon, BA L1TS, MA Syd
Joseph Fuglieue, BA DipEd Macq, PhD Syd
Louise Ravelli, BA Syd, PhD Birm

Professional Officer
Carmel Fass, BA DipEd UNSW

Administrative Assistant
Robyn Foster

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY AND POLITICS

Departmental Head
F John McQuilten, BA PhD Melb

Professor of Politics
Edward F Wolters, BA Syd, PhD PNG

Senior Lecturers
Josephine A Castle, BA Syd, MA Warw
Ian M McCauley, BA Monash, DPhil Oxf
Stephen L Reglar, BA PhD Flin
Peter M Sales, BA MA DipEd Monash, PhD LaT
Adrian H Vickers, BA PhD Syd

Lecturers
Anthony Ashbolt, BA DipEd Macq, PhD ANU
Stephen Brown, BA DipEd PhD
Henry Lee, BA DipEd PhD
Tana Li, BA MA Peking, GradDip PhD ANU
Gregory Melleuish, MA Syd, PhD Macq
John Minns, BA UNSW

Administrative Assistant
Rosemary Klein, BA MA

DEPARTMENT OF MODERN LANGUAGES

Acting Departmental Head and Associate Professor
Gaetano L. Rando, BA Syd, MA WAust, DipPerfStor Ling It Rome, PhD

Associate Professors
Brian McCarthy, BA PhDSyd, DipEd Mitchell, M Es-L Bransoon
Marguerite Wells, BA Monash, MA(AS) ANU, DPhil Oxf

Lecturers
Gianluca Alimoni, MA
Gianna Batzella, Dott Lett Cagliari
Noriko Dethlefs, BEc MA
Henri A L Jeanjean, BA Syd, Lès-L Bordeaux, DipEd
Yuko Ramzan, Dip Lib Arts, BEd
Elizabeth A Thomson, BA Macq, MA (TESOL) Syd
Lorraine White, BA Ports, PhD East Angl
Susan C Yates, BA W & Mary Virg, MA Camb, PhD Col

Administrative Assistant
Christine Novotny

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Departmental Head and Associate Professor
Robert Dunn, BA PhD Q’ld

Senior Lecturers
Harry Beran, BA PhD Syd
Susan M Dodds, BA Tor, PhD LaT
Suzanne M Uniacke, BA MA LaT, PhD Syd

Lecturers
John A Burgess, BA MA Melb, DPhil Oxf
David I Simpson, BA UNSW, PhD Syd

Administrative Assistant
Irene Wilton

DEPARTMENT OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES

Departmental Head and Professor
Jim E Falk, BSc PhD Monash

Honorary Professorial Fellow
Barry O Jones, MA L1LB Melb, BSc Macq, FRSA, MHR

Associate Professors
John A Schuster, BA Col, MA Camb, MA Phil Princeton

Senior Lecturer
Sharon Beder, BE MSc Soc PhD UNSW
Brian Martin, BA Race, PhD Syd
Stewart Russell, MA Camb, MSc PhD Astor

Lecturers
David Mercer, BA UNSW, PhD
Glen Mitchell, BA UNSW, PhD
Rhonda Roberts, BA UNSW, PhD UNSW

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

Department Head and Professor of Sociology
John Bern, BA Syd, PhD Macq

Senior Lecturers
Rebecca Albury, BSc MA Johns H
Michael J Donaldson, MA Cant (NZ) PhD
Tom Jagtenberg, BE UNSW, MSc, MSc Macq, PhD
Ellie Vasta, BA PhD Qld

Lecturers
Ann Aunglyes, BSc(Soc) Bath, MA Flin
Fadzilah Cooke, BA, MA Phil, PhD Griffith
Andrew Cornish, BA Syd, PhD ANU (on secondment)
Phillip C D’Alton, BA DipEd Syd, MA (Qual)
Lenore Lyons-Lee, BA Griffith
Rose Melville, BScWk Qld, MA UNSW, PhD UNSW

Teaching Fellow
Patricia M Veazgoff, DipEd TPTC, BA

Honorary Senior Fellow
Rick Mohr, BA PhD UNSW

Administrative Assistant
June Aspley

CENTRE FOR MARITIME POLICY

Executive Director
Sam Bateman, AM, BSc Qld MSc PNG, GDip ProA Camb

RAN Fellow
LCDR Max Herriman, ASC RAN, BA Adel, MA

Administrative Assistant
Myree Mitchell

CENTRE FOR MULTICULTURAL STUDIES

Director and Professor
Stephen Castles, Vor-DiplomSoc Fran Am Main, MA DPhil Sus

Senior Lecturer
Michael J Morrissey, BA MSc Notts

Senior Research Fellow
Robyn Iredale, BA DipEd Syd, MA PhD Macq

Research Fellow
Rogelia Pe Pua, BS MA PhD Philippines

Senior Research Assistant
Colleen Mitchell, BA

Administrative Assistant
Paola Ciccarelli/Lyndal Manton
FACULTY VISITING COMMITTEE

Professor Bruce Bennett, AO, Head, Department of English, University College, Australian Defence Force Academy
Mr Salvatore Chiodo, Consular Agent of Italy
Dr William Jonas, AM, Principal, Australian Institute of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Studies
Dr Lesley Lynch, Director, Teaching and Learning, Department of School Education, Metropolitan East Region
Mr Eric Meadows, Director, International Office, University of Wollongong
Ms Shirley Nixon, BA(Hons), Member of University Council
Associate Professor Ros Pesman, Department of History, University of Sydney
Mr Anthony Rebello, WINTV
Ms Jill Sutton, BA(Hons)
Mr Ian Templeman, AM, Assistant Director-General, Cultural and Educational Services, National Library of Australia
Mr Robert Tickner
Dr Ron Wise, Chairman, Cape Range Ltd
# ARTS SCHEDULE

## AUSTRALIAN STUDIES

### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUST101</td>
<td>Australian Studies: Environment and Identity</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE111 or GENE112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUST246</td>
<td>A Sociology of Australia’s Indigenous People: Contemporary issues and Debates</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12 credit points in SOC at 100-level or 6 credit points on SOC at 100-level plus either AUST102, ENGL113, or HIST107</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## COMMUNICATION STUDIES

### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS100</td>
<td>Introduction to Communication Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMS101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS101</td>
<td>Communication, Media and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMS100</td>
<td>Quotas will apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For subjects from other discipline areas that may count towards a major study in Communications Studies refer to page 142.

## ECONOMICS

### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended 2 Unit Mathematics at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON206</td>
<td>Public Finance</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON121 or MATH131 or MATH231 or ECON122 or MATH101 or MATH151</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON222</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON121 or MATH131 or MATH231 or ECON122 or MATH101 or MATH151</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON230</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td>Not to count with ECON228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON231</td>
<td>Business Statistics and Forecasting</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON251</td>
<td>Industry and Trade in East Asia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON252</td>
<td>Global Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON301</td>
<td>Monetary Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON302</td>
<td>Comparative Economic Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON303</td>
<td>Economic Development Issues</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON304</td>
<td>Economic Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*It is recommended that units at any level should be attempted only after completion of corresponding units at the previous level.

*Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON305</td>
<td>Economic Development Planning</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON307</td>
<td>International Monetary Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON309</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON310</td>
<td>Cost Benefit Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312</td>
<td>Industrial Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON313</td>
<td>Economics of Energy Resources</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON314</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON315</td>
<td>Applied Microeconomics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON316</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON317</td>
<td>Economics of Health Care</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON318</td>
<td>Economics of Health Care</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON322</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON324</td>
<td>Input-Output Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON327</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON328</td>
<td>Applied Econometric Modelling</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON329</td>
<td>Macrodynmic Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON330</td>
<td>Topics in Economic Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON331</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON121 and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON332</td>
<td>Managerial Economics and Operations Research</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON121 and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON333</td>
<td>Game Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON111 and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON421</td>
<td>Honours Economics</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ECON221,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to Honours year or Academic Senate on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON227,</td>
<td></td>
<td>the advice of the Departmental Head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON328</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON451</td>
<td>Joint Honours Economics</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ECON221,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON227,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON328</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EDUCATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>Education 1</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>Educational Psychology of Typical Children</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* All 200-level subjects may not be available in 1997. Students are advised to contact the appropriate Faculty of Education staff for details of actual subjects.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC217</td>
<td>Educational Psychology of Atypical Children and Introductory Educational Measurement</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC218 Social Justice in Education</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONTEMPORARY CURRICULUM: PRINCIPLES AND ISSUES</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EDUCF101/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC243 Classroom Discourse</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EDUCF101/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL230 English Language: Examining Learners’ Problems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Note 1 and 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL240 Materials and Technology in Language Teaching</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Note 1 and 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL250 Programming and Methodology in Language Teaching</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Note 1 and 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Note:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Places may be limited, hence entry is at the discretion of the subject co-ordinator.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Students intending to undertake ESL Method in the GradDipEd must have taken at least 2 of EDUL230, EDUL240, EDUL250 as part of their undergraduate degree.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-Level*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Only for students wishing to enrol in the GradDipTESOL or the non-award Introductory Certificate in TESOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUL330 Practicum or Project in Language Teaching</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC317 Educational Research Methodology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC321 Cross Cultural Development and Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC323 Curriculum and Program Evaluation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points at 200-level Education (recommend EDUC219)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC329 The Family Education and Cultural Diversity in 20th Century Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education or 12 credit points in studies approved by subject coordinator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not all 300-Level subjects will be available in 1997. Students are advised to see the appropriate Faculty of Education staff for details of actual subjects offered and sessions available.
Faculty of Arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC330</td>
<td>Gender and Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC331</td>
<td>Equity, Ideology &amp;Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC341</td>
<td>Language and Ideology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUZ401</td>
<td>Education Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24 credit points of Education at credit level or better.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remarks
Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Faculty Dean.

ENGLISH

100-Level

A major study in English comprises not less than 54 credit points of which at least 12 should come from 100-level subjects. A minimum of 18 is required at 200-level and 24 at 300-level.

Students with 6 credit points at 100-level English plus 12 credit points in Communications, Australian Studies, Creative Arts or Law (including ENGL374 Perspectives in Law (ENGLISH)) will be granted admission to 200-level English.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL113</td>
<td>Contemporary Writing in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL115</td>
<td>Romance Narrative</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL117</td>
<td>Forms of the Imagination</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL112, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL120</td>
<td>An Introduction to Literature and Screen Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL108, 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL121</td>
<td>Text and Gender</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL130</td>
<td>An Introduction to Linguistics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Available at Berry Campus only. Not to count with ENGL113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL190</td>
<td>Contemporary Writing in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Available at Berry Campus only. Not to count with ENGL199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL191</td>
<td>Understanding Literary Techniques</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL199</td>
<td>Understanding Literary Techniques</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-Level

Students with 6 credit points at 100-level English plus 12 credit points in Communications, Australian Studies, Creative Arts or Law (including ENGL374 Perspectives in Law (ENGLISH)) will be granted admission to 200-level English.

Note: At 200- and 300-levels, neither Pass Terminating nor Pass Conceded grades will accrue credit points towards the major.

Students without English 100-level subjects may be admitted to subjects in English 200-level subject to approval by the Departmental Head.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL228</td>
<td>English Renaissance Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL229</td>
<td>Romantics &amp; Victorians: Eng Lit from 1790-1900</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL238, 326, 327, 292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL230</td>
<td>Comedy and Tragedy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or 12 credit points in THEA subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with THEA204</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL231</td>
<td>Australian Drama and Theatre</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or 12 credit points in THEA subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL344 Not to count with THEA201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL232</td>
<td>Introduction to Cinema Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL233</td>
<td>Introduction to Television Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL239</td>
<td>Shakespeare, Text and Performance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL243</td>
<td>Fantasy and Children's Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>This subject alternates with ENGL244. It will be offered in Summer session, 1996-97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL244</td>
<td>Children's Literature in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>This subject alternates with ENGL243.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL248</td>
<td>Chaucer</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL253</td>
<td>Major Twentieth-Century Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL255</td>
<td>Eighteenth Century Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL257</td>
<td>Critical Cultural Practice: An Introduction</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL258</td>
<td>Studies in Nineteenth Century Australian Literary Culture: Gender, 'Race', Colonialism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL236, 291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL259</td>
<td>An Introduction to Canadian Writing</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL262</td>
<td>Audiences and Readers</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL263</td>
<td>Linguistic Techniques</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td>ENGL130 plus 6 credit points in English or 12 credit points in Communications</td>
<td>Available at Berry Campus only. Not to count with ENGL258, 296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL264</td>
<td>Modernism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL291</td>
<td>Studies in Nineteenth Century Australia Literary culture, Race Colonialism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Available at Berry Campus only. Not to count with ENGL293, 296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL292</td>
<td>Romantics and Victorians: English Literature from 1790-1900</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL293</td>
<td>Authors and the Illawarra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL294</td>
<td>The Theory and Practice of Narrative</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL299</td>
<td>The Vikings: Old Norse Culture, Language and Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300-Level

Students without 12 credit points at 100-level English or English 200-level pre-requisites may be admitted to subjects in English 300-level subject to approval by the Departmental Head.

Please note: At 200 and 300-levels, neither Pass Terminating nor Pass Conceded grades will accrue credit points towards the major.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL312</td>
<td>Shakespeare, Jonson and their Contemporaries</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL330</td>
<td>Women and Theatre</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or 12 credit points in THEA subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL331</td>
<td>Modern Drama</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or 12 credit points in THEA subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL330, 1984, THEA301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL334</td>
<td>Critical Theory: Development and Debates</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL336</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL340*</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment will be restricted to students who have successfully completed or who are concurrently enrolled in at least 12 credit points in other English studies at 300-level, and who have a DISTINCTION average in their other English subjects. Entry subject to approval of Departmental Head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL345</td>
<td>Twentieth Century Women Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL346</td>
<td>Comparative Australian/Canadian Writing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL350</td>
<td>Fantasy and Popular Fiction</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL354</td>
<td>Drama in Other Cultures</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL355</td>
<td>Fourteenth Century Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL358</td>
<td>Pacific Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL359</td>
<td>Contemporary Australian Drama</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or Equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL360</td>
<td>An Introduction to Publishing Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English - not to include Pass Terminating grades</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students may take the course in either session 1 or session 2, depending upon the availability of staff.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL363</td>
<td>Turning Points: Selected Post-Colonial Fiction</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English - not to include Pass Terminating grades</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL364</td>
<td>Social Linguistics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English - not to include Pass Terminating grades</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL365</td>
<td>Nineteenth Century Women Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL366</td>
<td>Africa and the New World</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL367</td>
<td>American Post-Modernism</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL368</td>
<td>An Introduction Electronic Texts</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English - not to include Pass Terminating grades</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL369</td>
<td>Contemporary Cinema and Television I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL332, ENGL352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL370</td>
<td>Contemporary Cinema and Television II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL332, ENGL351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL371</td>
<td>Studies in Twentieth Century Australian Literary Culture: Gender, Ethnicity, Post-Colonialism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL222, ENGL261 or ENGL329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL372</td>
<td>Australian Screen</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL391</td>
<td>Semiotics and Communication</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL396</td>
<td>Modern Irish Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL398</td>
<td>The Vikings: Old Norse Culture, Language and Literature (Advanced)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL399</td>
<td>United States Literature of the Nineteenth and Early Twentieth Centuries</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL400</td>
<td>English IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Major in English at credit average - not to include Pass Terminating grades</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours Year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL403</td>
<td>Combined Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
### GENERAL STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL499</td>
<td>Special Study</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Subject offerings in Honours are subject to availability of staff</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS101</td>
<td>Analysis, Research and Technical Skills in the Arts</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Quotas may apply, with preferences given to students enrolled for a BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE113</td>
<td>Human Drama</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE114</td>
<td>Computers and the Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG271 or LANG381 or ITAL314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE205</td>
<td>Culture and Society in Renaissance Italy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE215</td>
<td>Women in Society – Productive and Reproductive Labour</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>As of 1997, this subject is equivalent to an English subject in the English Major.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE216</td>
<td>Women In Society – Images and Representation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>8 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subjects other than those with GENE prefix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUST101</td>
<td>Australian Studies: Environment and Identity</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE111 or GENE112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS231</td>
<td>The Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112 or GEOS112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG301</td>
<td>World War I and the Novelist</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG302</td>
<td>20th Century European Women Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG310</td>
<td>The Individual and Society in Modern European Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS295</td>
<td>Concepts of the Modern Universe</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS228</td>
<td>Computers in Society II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 and 3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GEOSCIENCES

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEO112</td>
<td>Physical Environments</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO142</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEO214</td>
<td>Soils, Landscape and Hydrology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>30 credit points of 100-level subjects, normally including both GEO111 and GEO112 (or GEO101 and GEOG112)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG314 or GEOG314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO217</td>
<td>Field Techniques in Layered Sequences</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of 100-level GEOS or GEOL subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO220</td>
<td>Climate and Natural Hazards</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally 12 credit points of 1st year GEOS, GEOL or GEOG subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG107 or GEOG208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO222</td>
<td>Biogeography</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG212</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOS231</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG261</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>normally including GEOG112 or GEOE112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS234</td>
<td>Environmental Prehistory of Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>normally including GEOG112 or GEOE112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS239</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>normally including GEOG112 or GEOE112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS242</td>
<td>Living in Cities</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG102 or GEOE142</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS243</td>
<td>Rural Australia: Economy, Community and Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG102 or GEOE142</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS246</td>
<td>A Hungry World: Food Resources and the World Economy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG102 or GEOE142</td>
<td>Normally not to count with GEOG226</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOS315</td>
<td>Field Studies in Physical Geography</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Physical Geography</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8 credit points of 300-level Physical Geography</td>
<td>Offering of this subject is dependent on</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>enrolment numbers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS321</td>
<td>Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology, and River Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points from 200-level Physical Geography or Geology or equivalent Geosciences subjects</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS322</td>
<td>Quaternary Studies and Biogeography</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally 12 credit points from 200-level Geography subjects including GEOG212 or GEOG214</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS323</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Geosciences or Geology or Geography</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS331</td>
<td>Environmental Management and Decision-Making</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 6 credit points of 200-level Geography or Geosciences</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG214, GEOG316, or GEOE234</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS334</td>
<td>Environmental Prehistory of Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Enrollment in Environmental Science program for BSc, LLB degree</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG316, GEOG316, or GEOE234</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS339</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points from 200-level or 300-level Geography subjects</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEO5347</td>
<td>Northern Neighbours: Economic and Social Change in the Asia-Pacific Rim</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points from GEOG202, GEOG243, GEOG204, GEOG226, or 6 credit points of 200-level economics or sociology</td>
<td>Normally one of GEOG261, GEOG214, GEOG222, GEOG202, or GEOG214</td>
<td>Normally one of GEOG261, GEOG214, GEOG222, GEOG202, or GEOG214, or 6 credit points of 200-level economics or sociology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5348</td>
<td>Cultural Landscapes</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Normally one of GEOG261, GEOG214, GEOG222, GEOG202, or GEOG214.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5349</td>
<td>Population, Health and Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Normally one of GEOG261, GEOG214, GEOG222, GEOG202, or GEOG214.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5381</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geosciences A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, 2 or A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Normally one of GEOG261, GEOG214, GEOG222, GEOG202, or GEOG214.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5382</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geosciences B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, 2 or A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Normally one of GEOG261, GEOG214, GEOG222, GEOG202, or GEOG214.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEO5401</td>
<td>Geosciences Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined on the advice of the Head of the School of Geosciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5402</td>
<td>Geosciences Joint Honours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined on the advice of the Head of the School of Geosciences.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HISTORY

100-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST107</td>
<td>Plunder, Profit and Progress in Australia and Southeast Asia, 1700-1900</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST108</td>
<td>War, Revolution and Dictatorship in Europe, 1918-1945</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST104, HIST154, HIST164, GEN111/112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST121</td>
<td>Dispossessed, Diggers and Democrats: Australia, 1788-1888</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST104, HIST154, HIST164, GEN111/112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST123</td>
<td>Revolutions and Republics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDH1301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST205</td>
<td>Ancient History (Greece &amp; Rome)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDH1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST210</td>
<td>The European Union, 1949 to the Present</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDH1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST232</td>
<td>Russia in War and Revolution, 1850 to the Present</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDH1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST240</td>
<td>French History from 1789 Onwards</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDH1301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Normally students wishing to enrol in the Honours Year will be expected to have achieved an average of Credit or better in subjects in the field relevant to the Honours thesis.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST254</td>
<td>Australia and the Empire, 1890-1942</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST221, HIST225, HIST228, HIST244, HIST310, HIST314, HIST330, HIST344, HIST354, GENE111/112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST264</td>
<td>Australia and a New World Order, 1943-1983</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST225, HIST244, HIST314, HIST344, HIST364, GENE 111/112.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST268</td>
<td>English Social History</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST102, HIST368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST275</td>
<td>The Growth of the United States, 1865-1919</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDH1202, HIST277, HIST365, HIST375, HIST377.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST276</td>
<td>America's Rise to Globalism Since 1919</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDH1202, HIST277, HIST365, HIST376, HIST377.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST286</td>
<td>From Ancient Southeast Asian Kingdoms to European Colonies, 1500-1870</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2***</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST106 or HIST179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST287</td>
<td>The Transformation of Southeast Asian Society Since 1870</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2'</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST288</td>
<td>Militarisation and Religion in Mainland Southeast Asia, 1930-1990</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2'</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST315</td>
<td>Comparative Settler Capitalism</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST318</td>
<td>The Making of the Modern Australian Women</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Normally, this subject will be a pre-requisite for entry to History IV (Honours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST324</td>
<td>Britain and Total War, 1939-1945</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level at no less than credit average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST325</td>
<td>Theory and Method of History</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level at no less than credit average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST334</td>
<td>Regional History</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level at no less than credit average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST336</td>
<td>Australians and War, 1914-1972</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level at no less than credit average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST369</td>
<td>Europe and the Cold War, 1945-1991</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level at no less than credit average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST379</td>
<td>Indonesian Cultural History, 1860-1988</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST279</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** On offer in Spring Session in 1997
* On offer in Autumn Session in 1997.
† Not on offer in 1997

**Not to count with IIIGT221, HIST225, HIST228, HIST244, HIST310, HIST314, HIST330, HIST344, HIST354, GENE111/112.
Not to count with HIST225, HIST244, HIST314, HIST344, HIST364, GENE 111/112.
Not to count with HIST102, HIST368
Not to count with EDH1202, HIST277, HIST365, HIST375, HIST377.
Not to count with EDH1202, HIST277, HIST365, HIST376, HIST377.
Not to count with HIST106 or HIST179.
Not to count with HIST208.
### HIST388
- **Subject**: Society and Revolution in Twentieth Century Indochina
- **Credit Points**: 12
- **Session Offered**: 2
- **Pre-requisite**: 20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level
- **Remarks**: Not to count with HIST308

### HIST394
- **Subject**: Australian Labour History
- **Credit Points**: 12
- **Session Offered**: 2
- **Pre-requisite**: 20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level

### 400-level

#### HIST401
- **Subject**: History IV (Honours)
- **Credit Points**: 48
- **Session Offered**: A
- **Remarks**: Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head

#### HIST430
- **Subject**: Joint Honours in History and another Discipline
- **Credit Points**: 48
- **Session Offered**: A
- **Remarks**: Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head

### INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON140</td>
<td>Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE102 or ECON240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON142</td>
<td>Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE240 or ECON242 or POL241</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON240</td>
<td>Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE102 or ECON140 or POL240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON242</td>
<td>Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE140 or POL240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON243</td>
<td>Work and Employment Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE340 or POL343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON341</td>
<td>Industrial and Comparative Employment Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT398 and one of the following ECON140/240 or ECON 243 or ECON348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON342</td>
<td>Research Topics in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348</td>
<td>Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON352</td>
<td>Industrial Relations Processes</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON422</td>
<td>Honours Industrial Relations</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not on offer in 1997.*
## LEGAL STUDIES

### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY160 or ACCY163 or LLB100 or LAW160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY161 or ACCY163 or LLB150 or LLB210 or LAW161</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW302</td>
<td>Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW161 or LAW210</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY261 or LLB302 or LAW261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW303</td>
<td>Children, Families and the Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB303 or LAW368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW304</td>
<td>Criminal Law and the Process of Justice</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB120 or LLB304 or LAW201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW308</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY363 or LLB303 or LLB308 or LLB333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW315</td>
<td>Taxation Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW161 or LAW210</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY251 or LLB441 or LAW251 or LLB341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW330</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160 and either LAW161 or LAW210 or ECON140 or ECON240</td>
<td>LAW210 or LAW161</td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY265 or LLB430 or LAW265 or LLB330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW331</td>
<td>Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160 and either LAW161 or LAW210 or ECON140 or ECON240</td>
<td>LAW210 or LAW161</td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY362 or LLB441 or LAW562 or LLB332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW332</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160 and either LAW161 or LAW210 or ECON140 or ECON240</td>
<td>LAW210 or LAW161</td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY365 or LLB432 or LAW365 or LLB332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW334</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB434 or LAW367 or LLB334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW335</td>
<td>Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY369 or LLB435 or LAW369 or LLB335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW342</td>
<td>Law and Industrial Development</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160 or LLB100 or LAW810 and one other Law subject or a 200-level History subject</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB343 or INTR900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW343</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB343 or INTR900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW344</td>
<td>Indigenous Peoples and Legal Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB344</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* May not be available in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW348</td>
<td>Media Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>72 credit points including among completed subjects one of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LLB100 and LLB210; or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW100 and LAW 210; or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMS100 and COMS101 and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW100; or others as may from time to time be approved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW349</td>
<td>Feminism and Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB100 or LAW160 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW810</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW352</td>
<td>Advanced Taxation Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW315 or LAW251</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY352 or LLB341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW364</td>
<td>Consumer Protection and Business Regulation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW210 or LAW161</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY364 or LLB463 or LLB420 or LLB336 or LLB320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW366</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Legal Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>24 credit points of LAW or LLB subjects at credit grade or better including</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LLB100 and where a topic is selected from a 200 or 300-level subject,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>that subject shall also be a prerequisite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW370</td>
<td>An Introduction to Civil Law in the People's Republic of China</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW371</td>
<td>Foreign Investment Law in the People's Republic of China</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>400-Level*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW453</td>
<td>Studies in Taxation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW463</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or LLB400 or LLB312</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW464</td>
<td>Studies in Business Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW465</td>
<td>Studies in Administrative Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW466</td>
<td>Studies in Industrial Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW467</td>
<td>Studies in Trade Practices and</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consumer Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW487</td>
<td>Special Topic in Law-A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW488</td>
<td>Special Topic in Law-B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW493</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MATHEMATICS**

There are 3 entries in the Arts Schedule under the Department of Mathematics, one for Mathematics (General), and one for each of the 2 specialisations of Industrial and Applied Mathematics, and Mathematical Analysis.

**Mathematics (General)**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A, B</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>The assumed knowledge is 3 unit HSC Mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*May not be offered in 1997.

The offering of the Honours subjects is dependent on availability of staff and sufficient student enrolments. The session a particular subject will be offered depends on the full time and part time composition of the enrolments and availability of staff.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Complex Variables and Group Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Differential Equations III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH305</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH201, MATH202 and MATH203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH401</td>
<td>Mathematics IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A, C</td>
<td>Note 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: See Note 1 for MATH101 Mathematics 1A in the General Schedule under Mathematics (General).
Note 2: At least 36 credit points of 300-level Mathematics subjects. Entry to Honours year shall be determined by the Dean or Sub-Dean of the Faculty on the advice of the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

**Mathematics (Industrial and Applied Mathematics)**

|         |                                              |               |                 |                        |                       |                                              |
|         | 100-Level                                    |               |                 |                        |                       |                                              |
| MATH111 | Applied Mathematical Modelling I             | 6             | 1               | Note 1 MATH101        |                       |                                              |
|         | 200-Level                                    |               |                 |                        |                       |                                              |
| MATH212 | Applied Mathematical Modelling II            | 6             | 1               | MATH101 MATH201       |                       |                                              |
|         | 300-Level                                    |               |                 |                        |                       |                                              |
| MATH312 | Applied Mathematical Modelling III           | 6             | 1 or 2          | MATH1202 and MATH212  |                       |                                              |
| MATH313 | Industrial Mathematical Modelling            | 6             | 2               | MATH201 and MATH202   |                       |                                              |
| MATH314 | Computer Modelling of Beach and Ocean Systems| 6             | 1 or 2          | MATH201 and MATH202   |                       |                                              |
| MATH316 | Applied Dynamics                             | 6             | 1 or 2          | MATH202 and MATH212   |                       |                                              |
| MATH371 | Special Topics in Applied Mathematics III   | 6             | 1 or 2          | Note 2                |                       |                                              |

Note 1: See Note 1 for MATH101 Mathematics 1A in the General Schedule under Mathematics (General).
Note 2: Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

**Mathematics (Mathematical Analysis)**

|         |                                              |               |                 |                        |                       |                                              |
|         | 100-Level                                    |               |                 |                        |                       |                                              |
| MATH121 | Discrete Mathematics                         | 6             | 2               | Note 1                |                       |                                              |
|         | 200-Level                                    |               |                 |                        |                       |                                              |
| MATH222 | Continuous and Finite Mathematics            | 6             | 2               | MATH101 MATH201       | MATH121 provides a good background to this subject. |
|         | 300-Level                                    |               |                 |                        |                       |                                              |
| MATH321 | Numerical Analysis                           | 6             | 1 or 2          | MATH202 and MATH203   |                       |                                              |
| MATH322 | Algebra                                      | 6             | 1 or 2          | Either MATH204 or MATH222 |                       |                                              |
| MATH323 | Topology and Chaos                           | 6             | 1 or 2          | MATH222               |                       |                                              |
| MATH324 | Analysis                                    | 6             | 1 or 2          | MATH203 and MATH222   | Note 2                |                                              |
| MATH372 | Special Topics in Pure Mathematics III       | 6             | 1 or 2          | Note 3                |                       |                                              |

Note 1: See Note 1 for MATH101 Mathematics 1A in the General Schedule under Mathematics (General).
Note 2: This subject will only run in odd years, next in 1997.
Note 3: Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Mathematics.
### MODERN LANGUAGES

Subjects previously prefixed MLC or LANG are not to count with corresponding subjects that now have a language specific prefix.

#### Linguistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG110</td>
<td>Communicating in a Foreign Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### English Language Studies

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELS151</td>
<td>Introduction to English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum IELT score average: 6 (reading/writing) and 5 (speaking/listening) for International Students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELS152</td>
<td>English Language Studies I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELS151</td>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum IELT score average: 6 (reading/writing) and 5 (speaking/listening) for International Students</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### European Languages

**French**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN151</td>
<td>Introductory French I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For beginners or near-beginners. Not to count with FREN103, FREN104, FREN161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN152</td>
<td>Introductory French 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN151</td>
<td></td>
<td>For beginners or near-beginners. Not to count with FREN103, FREN105, FREN162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN161</td>
<td>French IA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>#</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with FREN103, FREN151, FREN104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN162</td>
<td>French IB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN161</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with FREN103, FREN105, FREN152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN110</td>
<td>France and the French: The Essentials</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN251</td>
<td>French IIC Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FREN152</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with FREN203, FREN205, FREN261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN252</td>
<td>French IID Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN251</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with FREN203, FREN205, FREN262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN261</td>
<td>French IIA Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FREN162</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with FREN204, FREN206, FREN262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN262</td>
<td>French IIB Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN261</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with FREN204, FREN206, FREN262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN205</td>
<td>Language for Musicians II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A**</td>
<td>FREN152 or FREN162 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN210</td>
<td>Twentieth-Century France</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN152 or FREN162 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN361</td>
<td>French IIIA Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>FREN252 or 262</td>
<td>Not to count with FREN303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN362</td>
<td>French IIIB Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>FREN361</td>
<td>Not to count with FREN306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN371</td>
<td>Special Topic in French 1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN372</td>
<td>Special Topic in French 2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN391</td>
<td>French Study Abroad A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN392</td>
<td>French Study Abroad B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN393</td>
<td>French Study Abroad C</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN314</td>
<td>A Survey of French Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN252 or FREN262 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

* Prior study of French to a level equivalent to a good French 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate.
* Only available to Bachelor of Creative Arts Music major students.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>400-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>French IV Honours</strong></td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Combined French and Italian Honours</strong></td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG116</td>
<td>Introductory German - Level 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>LANG101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LANG117</td>
<td>Introductory German - Level 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Greek</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GREE104</td>
<td>Modern Greek I A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GREE105</td>
<td>Modern Greek I B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>GREE104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GREE204</td>
<td>Modern Greek IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>GREE105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GREE205</td>
<td>Modern Greek IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>GREE204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GREE210</td>
<td>Modern Greek Advanced</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>GREE204, 205 or 3 unit HSC Greek, or Native Speaker</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Italian</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITAL151</td>
<td>Introductory Italian I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>For beginners or near-beginners. Not to count with LANG153, ITAL103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITAL152</td>
<td>Introductory Italian 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ITAL151</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITAL161</td>
<td>Italian IA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG161, ITAL103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITAL162</td>
<td>Italian IB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ITAL161</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITAL105</td>
<td>Italian for Musicians</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITAL110</td>
<td>Italy and the Italians</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ITAL104, ITAL105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITAL261</td>
<td>Italian IIA Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ITAL162</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITAL262</td>
<td>Italian IIB Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ITAL261</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITAL251</td>
<td>Italian IIC Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ITAL152</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITAL252</td>
<td>Italian IID Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ITAL251</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITAL210</td>
<td>Culture and Society in Contemporary Italy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ITAL203, ITAL204, ITAL251, ITAL252, LANG272, LANG362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITAL361</td>
<td>Interpreting I</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ITAL262</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITAL362</td>
<td>Interpreting II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ITAL361</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITAL351</td>
<td>Italian IIC Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ITAL252</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITAL352</td>
<td>Italian IID Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ITAL351</td>
<td>Not to count with LANG352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITAL371</td>
<td>Special Topic in Italian 1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ITAL303, ITAL304, ITAL351, ITAL352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITAL372</td>
<td>Special Topic in Italian 2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITAL391</td>
<td>Italian Study Abroad A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITAL392</td>
<td>Italian Study Abroad B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not on offer in 1997.

* Prior study of Italian to a level equivalent to a good Italian 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL393</td>
<td>Italian Study Abroad C</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG271 and LANG381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL314</td>
<td>Italian Literary Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG425</td>
<td>Combined French-Italian Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry into the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL450</td>
<td>Italian IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spanish**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN110</td>
<td>Spain and the Spanish</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For beginners or near beginners. Not to count with SPAN161 or SPAN162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN151</td>
<td>Spanish for Business and Law I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN152</td>
<td>Spanish for Business and Law II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SPAN151</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN161</td>
<td>Spanish IA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN161</td>
<td>Not to count with SPAN151 or SPAN162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN162</td>
<td>Spanish IB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN161</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN261</td>
<td>Spanish IIA Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>SPAN162</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN262</td>
<td>Spanish IIB Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>SPAN261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN251</td>
<td>Spanish IIC Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>SPAN151</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN252</td>
<td>Spanish IID Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>SPAN251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN351</td>
<td>Spanish IIC Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>SPAN352</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN352</td>
<td>Spanish IID Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>SPAN351</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Asian Languages**

**Bahasa Indonesian/Malaysian**

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INDO101</td>
<td>Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian - Level 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For beginners or near beginners. Not to count with LANG182, LANG183, INDO103, INDO104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO103</td>
<td>Introductory Indonesian/ Malayisan</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO104</td>
<td>Indonesian/Malaysian IA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO105</td>
<td>Indonesian/Malaysian IB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>INDO104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO106</td>
<td>Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian - Level 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 or 2*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For Education Faculty Students</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INDO205</td>
<td>Indonesian/Malaysian IIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>INDO103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO206</td>
<td>Indonesian/Malaysian IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>INDO205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chinese**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG196</td>
<td>Chinese (Mandarin) - Level 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG196 or equivalent</td>
<td>General literacy in written Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG197</td>
<td>Chinese (Mandarin) - Level 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG198</td>
<td>Chinese (Mandarin) - Intermediate Level for other dialect speakers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Japanese**

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA101</td>
<td>Japanese Level 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For beginners or near-beginners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA151</td>
<td>Japanese IA Language</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Prior study of Spanish to a level equivalent to a good Spanish 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate.
* Prior study of Indonesian/Malaysian to a level equivalent to a good Indonesian 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA152</td>
<td>Japanese IB Language</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA153</td>
<td>Japanese IC Language</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>JAPA151</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA161</td>
<td>Japanese ID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>JAPA152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA162</td>
<td>Japanese IE Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JAPA161</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA110</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Japan</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JAPA161</td>
<td>JAPA162</td>
<td>For post HSC students</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA261</td>
<td>Japanese IIA Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>JAPA153 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA262</td>
<td>Japanese IIB Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JAPA261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA263</td>
<td>Japanese IIC Language (Japan)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>JAPA262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA210</td>
<td>Japanese Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>JAPA153 or</td>
<td>JAPA261</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA264</td>
<td>Japanese IIC Language (Wollongong)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>JAPA262</td>
<td></td>
<td>For students unable to do JAPA263 with Head of Department approved.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA361</td>
<td>Japanese IIIA Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>JAPA263 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA362</td>
<td>Japanese IIIB Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>JAPA261</td>
<td>JAPA310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA310</td>
<td>Japanese Economics and Media</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>JAPA263 or</td>
<td>JAPA264</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA450</td>
<td>Japanese Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 2: Entry to Honours shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 1:** Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

**Note 2:** This subject may be taken over 2 consecutive sessions full-time or 4 consecutive sessions part-time, such enrolment being determined in advance by the Dean or Sub-Dean of the Faculty on the advice of the Head of Department.

**500-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA550</td>
<td>Japanese Studies Abroad</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Comparative and Combined Literature**

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG301</td>
<td>World War I and the Novelist</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG302</td>
<td>20th-Century European Women Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG310</td>
<td>The Individual &amp; Society in Modern European Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG425</td>
<td>Combined French and Italian Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subjects previously prefixed MLC are not to count with corresponding subjects that now have a Language specific prefix.

* Not on offer in 1997
For further information on Musicology please refer to the Faculty of Creative Arts entry.

**GROUP A COMPULSORY SUBJECTS:**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CREA101</td>
<td>History of Arts 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS101</td>
<td>Musical Analysis and Practice 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS102</td>
<td>Music History and Repertoire 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CREA201</td>
<td>History of Arts 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CREA101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS201</td>
<td>Musical Analysis and Practice 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS202</td>
<td>Music History and Repertoire 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS301</td>
<td>Musical Analysis and Practice 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUS201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS311</td>
<td>Musicology Research Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS312</td>
<td>Australian Music</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUS201 or MUS202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GROUP B OPTIONAL SUBJECTS:**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN151</td>
<td>Introductory French I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For beginners or near-beginners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN152</td>
<td>Introductory French II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For beginners or near-beginners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL151</td>
<td>Introductory Italian I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL152</td>
<td>Introductory Italian II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL105</td>
<td>Language for Musicians I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS116</td>
<td>Ensemble 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Audition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS117</td>
<td>Ensemble 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Audition or MUS116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN205</td>
<td>Language for Musicians II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS216</td>
<td>Ensemble 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MUS116 or MUS117</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL215</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Arts</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Audition</td>
<td>See entry under Philosophy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CREA301</td>
<td>History of Arts 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CREA201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL317</td>
<td>Drama in Music: Italian Opera</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS316</td>
<td>Ensemble 4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MUS216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHILOSOPHY**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL101</td>
<td>Knowledge, Morals and Society A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL102</td>
<td>Body, Mind and Persons A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL112</td>
<td>Logic A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
* Offered subject to student numbers.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL151</td>
<td>Practical Logic A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL153 or PHIL253 or PHIL214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL201</td>
<td>Knowledge, Morals and Society B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL101, PHIL103 or PHIL203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL202</td>
<td>Body, Mind and Persons B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 36 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL102, PHIL103 or PHIL203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL204</td>
<td>Further Logic A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>PHIL112 or PHIL216</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL372 or MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL206</td>
<td>Practical Ethics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL211</td>
<td>Greek Philosophy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL214</td>
<td>Practical Logic B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL151 or PHIL153 or PHIL253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL215</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Arts</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL202 or PHIL254 or PHIL354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL216</td>
<td>Logic B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL112 or PHIL153 or PHIL253 or MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL230</td>
<td>Philosophy of Sexuality</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points with at least 6 in PHIL PHIL112 or PHIL216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL231</td>
<td>Formal Logic A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHIL112 or PHIL216</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL361 or MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL232</td>
<td>Political Philosophy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL332 or PHIL257 or PHIL357 or POL214 or POL314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL242</td>
<td>Modal Logic A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>PHIL112 or PHIL216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL255</td>
<td>Interpretation and Communication</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL256</td>
<td>Ethics and the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL260</td>
<td>Philosophy of Feminism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL262</td>
<td>Theories of Knowledge</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points, including at least 6 of Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL270</td>
<td>Philosophy of Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL271</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions 1A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL272</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions 1IA</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL294</td>
<td>Minds and Machines</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least 12 credit points in Philosophy or PHIL231 or PHIL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL301</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200- or 300-level, including at least one of PHIL206, PHIL215, PHIL230, PHIL232, PHIL256, PHIL260, PHIL270, PHIL350, PHIL370, PHIL390</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL305</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL306</td>
<td>IB Special Philosophical Questions</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL322</td>
<td>Contemporary Theories of Knowledge and Metaphysics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHIL262</td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 16 credit points in 200- or 300-level Philosophy including at least one of PHIL232, PHIL260, or 16 credit points of 200- or 300-level Philosophy or POL211, POL226, POL314 including at least one of PHIL232 or PHIL260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL350</td>
<td>Theories of Justice and Contemporary Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points in Philosophy at 200- or 300-level of which at least 8 are PHIL255, PHIL262, PHIL294, PHIL301, PHIL322 or PHIL370</td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 16 credit points in 300-level Philosophy, including at least one of PHIL220, PHIL232, PHIL260, PHIL270, or PHIL290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL351</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mind and Action</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points in Philosophy at 200- or 300-level of which at least 8 are PHIL255, PHIL262, PHIL294, PHIL301, PHIL322 or PHIL370</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL361</td>
<td>Formal Logic B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL265 or MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL362</td>
<td>Modal Logic B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL265 or MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL370</td>
<td>Topics in Philosophy of Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL204 or MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL372</td>
<td>Further Logic B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL204 or MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL380</td>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL265 - Bioethics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
### Arts Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL390</td>
<td>Feminist Political Philosophy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200- or 300-level PHIL including at least one of PHIL232 or PHIL260</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL403</td>
<td>Philosophy Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
<td>Guidelines for prospective Honours candidates are set out in the general Preamble to the detailed descriptions of Philosophy subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL413</td>
<td>Combined Philosophy Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Entry to combined Honours shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departments concerned</td>
<td>Guidelines for prospective combined Honours candidates are set out in the general Preamble to the detailed descriptions of Philosophy subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**POLITICS**

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL111</td>
<td>Introduction to Politics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL112 or POL120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL121</td>
<td>Power in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>POL111 or COMS100</td>
<td>Not to count with POL120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL141</td>
<td>Change and Debate in Contemporary Australian Politics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL211</td>
<td>Democracy in Theory and Practice</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points from 100-level Politics or 12 credit points from History, Philosophy or Sociology subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL216</td>
<td>Politics in the USA</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL222</td>
<td>Government and Industry: The Politics of Restructuring Australian Industry</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects</td>
<td>Not to count with POL220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL224</td>
<td>Politics and the Media</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points in Politics or Communications subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL225</td>
<td>International Relations: An Introduction</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects</td>
<td>Not to count with POL223, POL223 or POL334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL226</td>
<td>Australian Political Thought</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points from Politics subjects or AUST101, AUST102, HIST244, HIST254 or HIST264</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not on offer in 1997.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL314</td>
<td>Power and the Modern State</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points from 200-level POL subjects except POL214</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL200, POL214 or POL334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL315</td>
<td>Beyond the Soviet Union: The Troubled Transformation of Russia and the CIS</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points from Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL316</td>
<td>Chinese Politics: Problems and Prospects</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20 credit points from Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL317</td>
<td>Politics in the South Pacific</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points from Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL318</td>
<td>The Asian Tigers - Newly Industrialising Countries in transition</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points from Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL323</td>
<td>North and South: Approaches to Relations between Advanced, Industrialising and Less Developed Countries</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points from 200-level Politics subjects except POL223</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL223 or POL34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL324</td>
<td>Culture and Politics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points from Politics subjects or 16 credit points from 200 level subjects that are part of the Communications program</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL401</td>
<td>Politics IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Major in Politics (Political Science) or equivalent subject in a BA or equivalent at University level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL430</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Politics and another Discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Major in Politics (Political Science) or equivalent subject in a BA or equivalent at University level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours years shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For subjects from other discipline areas that may count towards a major study in Politics, see the requirements specified on page 185.

**PSYCHOLOGY**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC101</td>
<td>Introduction to Behavioural Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC121</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC122</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC123</td>
<td>Theory, Design and Statistics in Psychology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC231</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC232</td>
<td>Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Arts Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC234</td>
<td>Learning and Psychophysiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC235</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychological Assessment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC236</td>
<td>Cognition and Perception</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC241</td>
<td>Developmental and Social Psychology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Students intending to complete three years of Psychology only, must complete PSYC232, plus any three of the following subjects: PSYC231, PSYC234, PSYC235, PSYC236, PSYC241 or their equivalent. At least one of PSYC234 and PSYC236, and at least one of PSYC231 and PSYC241 must be completed.

2. Students intending to proceed to a 4th year in Psychology must complete, PSYC231, PSYC232, PSYC234, PSYC235, PSYC236, PSYC241 or their equivalent.

### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC315</td>
<td>Psychology of Abnormality</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200-level core including PSYC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC316</td>
<td>Individual Differences *</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>200-level core including PSYC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC345</td>
<td>Advanced Cognition</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200-level core including PSYC232 and PSYC244</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC347</td>
<td>Assessment and Intervention</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200-level core; including PSYC235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC348*</td>
<td>History and Metatheory of Psychology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200-level core</td>
<td></td>
<td>Compulsory for Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC349</td>
<td>Visual Perception</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200-level core including PSYC232 and PSYC244</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC350</td>
<td>Advanced Social Psychology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200-level core</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC351</td>
<td>Industrial and Organisational Psychology*</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>200-level core</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC352</td>
<td>Advanced Psychophysiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200-level core</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC399</td>
<td>Psychology of Sport and Exercise</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200-level core</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MATH354. Compulsory for Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT354#</td>
<td>Design and Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Either PSYC232 or STAT231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Entry to the Honours year or to Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head. For specific course requirements refer to Description of Subjects section. At 100-level students are required to take 18 credit points of Psychology. PSYC121, PSYC122, and PSYC123 or their equivalents must be completed before entering 200-level subjects. Students are required to complete 36 credit points of Psychology at 200-level and at least 32 credit points of Psychology at 300-level including STAT354 Design and Analysis. In the event a student wishes to take a double major; i.e. major in another subject as well as Psychology, and still proceed to take Honours in Psychology, the minimum number of credit points accumulated over 200 and 300-level not-psychology subjects being taken are recognised as appropriate and closely related to Psychology, in which case the credit points for these subjects may be added to the 60 of Psychology to make the necessary 70.

### RESOURCE AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

For subject combinations leading to a major study in Resource and Environmental Studies for the Bachelor of Arts degree, see page 188.

---

* For students wishing to enrol for the 400-level psychology course leading to the bachelor degree with honours in psychology.
* Not on offer in 1997.
## SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES

Subjects previously prefixed as HPS are not to count with corresponding subjects now prefixed as STS.

### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS100</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not to count with STS200, STS103, STS203, STS190 or STS290</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS102</td>
<td>Technology and Health</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not to count with STS100, STS103, STS190, STS200 or STS290</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS103</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction of Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>24 credit points (including at least 1 Arts Subject)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS112</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not to count with STS212, STS140, STS117, STS217, STS192 or STS292</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS116</td>
<td>Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not to count with STS218 or STS214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS117</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>6 credit points of subjects in Arts schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS120</td>
<td>Technology in Society: East and West</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS128</td>
<td>Computers in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not to count with STS228</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS190</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction of Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS192</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS200</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not to count with STS100, STS103, STS203, STS190 or STS290</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS203</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction of Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>24 credit points (including at least 1 Arts subject)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS206</td>
<td>Science and Religion</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS207</td>
<td>The History of Warfare and Military Engineering to the 17th Century</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS211</td>
<td>The Politics of Peace and War</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS212</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS214</td>
<td>Environment and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS215</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Progress</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS217</td>
<td>The scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>24 credit points (including at least 1 Arts subject)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS218</td>
<td>Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS220</td>
<td>Technology in Society: East and West</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS221</td>
<td>Technology in Society: East and West</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS228</td>
<td>Computers in Society II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>24 credit points STS 100 (STS103, STS190), or STS200 (STS203, STS290), or other</td>
<td>STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td>Not to count with STS128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS229</td>
<td>Scientific and Technological Controversy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS subject STS100 (STS103, STS190), or STS200 (STS203, STS290), or other</td>
<td>STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td>Not to count with STS201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS238</td>
<td>Changing Images of Nature and the Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS100 (STS103, STS190), or STS200 (STS203, STS290), or other subjects</td>
<td>approved by Head of Department</td>
<td>Not to count with STS213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS240</td>
<td>Information and Communication Theories</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMS100 and COMS101 or any STS subject</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS241 or STS246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS241</td>
<td>Information and Communication Theories</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any STS subject</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS240 or STS246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS250</td>
<td>From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 (STS103, STS190), or STS112 (STS117, STS192), or BIOL103 or other</td>
<td>subjects approved by Head of Department</td>
<td>Not to count with STS350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS260</td>
<td>Women, Science and Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS266</td>
<td>Technology and Consumer Culture</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS268</td>
<td>Technology and Food</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS277</td>
<td>On the Margins of Science</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Any STS subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS288</td>
<td>Science and the Media</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS290</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points (including at least 1 Arts subject)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS292</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points (including at least 1 Arts subject)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS305</td>
<td>Special topics in the Social and Policy Aspects of Engineering War and Technology: Strategies for Peace and War</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>ENGG201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS311</td>
<td>War and Technology: Strategies for Peace and War</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS100 (STS103, STS190), or STS120 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or</td>
<td>STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td>Not to count with STS211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STS200 (STS203, STS290), or STS220 or other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS312</td>
<td>The Body in History</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100, (STS103, STS190 or 200) or STS112 (or STS117, STS192, STS212, STS217, STS292) and STS229 or other 200-level STS subject as determined by Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS319</td>
<td>The Politics of Energy</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 (STS103, STS190), or STS120 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200, (STS203, STS290), or STS220 or other 200-level STS subject as determined by Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS321</td>
<td>Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 (STS103, STS190), or STS120 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200, (STS203, STS290), or STS220 or other 200-level STS subject as determined by Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS324</td>
<td>The Politics of Medicine and Health</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS100 (STS103, STS190)/200, (STS203, STS290) STS241 (or STS221) STS100 (STS103, STS190), and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200, (STS203, STS290), or other 200-level STS subject as determined by Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS326</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Gender</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS100 (STS103, STS190), or STS120 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200, (STS203, STS290), or STS220 or other 200-level STS subject as determined by Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS331</td>
<td>Communication and the Information Society</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 (STS103, STS190), or STS120 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200, (STS203, STS290), or other 200-level STS subject as determined by Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS333</td>
<td>Communication and the Information Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 (STS103, STS190), or STS120 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200, (STS203, STS290), or other 200-level STS subject as determined by Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS336</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Society in the Renaissance and 17th Century</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 (STS103, STS190, or STS112 (STS117, STS192), and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200 (STS203, STS290) or STS212 (STS217, STS292) or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td>STS350</td>
<td>Not to count with STS250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS350</td>
<td>From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology III</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 (STS103, STS190), and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200 (STS203, STS290) or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td>STS392</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS392</td>
<td>Risk Assessment, Health and Safety 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS214</td>
<td>STS393</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS393</td>
<td>Risk Assessment, Health and Safety 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS214</td>
<td>STS392</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS399</td>
<td>Research Topics in Science and Technology Studies</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STS100 (or STS103, STS190, STS203, STS290) and one STS 200-level subject; and approval of Head of Department for enrolment.</td>
<td>STS393</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS400</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies IV</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS430</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Science and Technology studies and another discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Heads of Departments concerned</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOCIOLOGY**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS101</td>
<td>Communication, Media &amp; Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMS100</td>
<td>Quotas will apply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC101</td>
<td>Society and Culture</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC102</td>
<td>Contemporary Art and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC103</td>
<td>Sociology 1A: Aspects of Australian Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC104</td>
<td>Sociology 1B: Sociological Theory in Context</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST246</td>
<td>A Sociology of Australia's Indigenous People: Contemporary Issues and Debates</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points in SOC at 100-level or 6 credit points in SOC at 100-level plus either AUST102, ENGL113 or HIST107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE215</td>
<td>Women in Society: Productive and Repressive Labour</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC203</td>
<td>Central Perspectives in Sociological Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points in 100-level Sociology including either SOC103 or SOC104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC204</td>
<td>Culture, Power &amp; Social Change</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2'</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level Sociology or COMS100 + COMS101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC205</td>
<td>Sociology of the Family</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>As for SOC203 or completion of GENE215</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC219</td>
<td>Time, Work and Leisure</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC221</td>
<td>Political Sociology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC203 or 12 credit points from POL121, POL111, POL141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC222</td>
<td>Sociology of Crime and Justice</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level or LLB100 AND LLB304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC231</td>
<td>Introduction to Research in Sociology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC241</td>
<td>Culture and Communication</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC242</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC243</td>
<td>Understanding Southeast Asia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC203 - 12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level or either SOC103 or SOC104 plus either HIST107 or HIST122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC244</td>
<td>The Sociology of Punishment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for SOC222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC302</td>
<td>Contemporary Social and Political Thought</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level including SOC203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC303</td>
<td>The Individual in Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level or COMS100, COMS101, and 8 credit points at 200-level Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC305</td>
<td>Race and Ethnic Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level Sociology including SOC203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC306</td>
<td>Sociological Research: Methodology and Practice</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level including SOC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC307</td>
<td>Urban Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level or 8 credit points at 200-level Sociology + GEOG202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC308</td>
<td>Social Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC309</td>
<td>Social Movements</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC308</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC318</td>
<td>Sociology of Development</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points in Sociology at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC330</td>
<td>The Sociology of Gender Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>As for SOC303 or 24 credit points in History, English, Philosophy, Politics or STS including one of the following: ENGL345, ENGL365, ENGL397, PHIL260, PHIL390, STS260, GENE215, GENE216</td>
<td>Not to count with POL361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC334</td>
<td>Sociology of Mass Communications</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC338</td>
<td>Sociology of Health and Illness</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC308</td>
<td>24 credit points at 200-level including SOC203 and SOC231 and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC341</td>
<td>Special Topic In Sociology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As for SOC308</td>
<td>24 credit points at 200-level including SOC203 and SOC231 and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC349</td>
<td>Social Regulation: Policies and Issues</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC308 of LLB100, LLB304 and either SOC222 or SOC244</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC359</td>
<td>Community Research</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td>SOC231 or SOC306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

400-Level *

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC400</td>
<td>Sociology IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Major in Sociology with a high credit average in two 300-level Sociology subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC410</td>
<td>Sociology IV Honours (Part-time II)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>As for SOC400</td>
<td></td>
<td>See SOC400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC420</td>
<td>Sociology IV Honours (Part-Time II)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Credit in SOC410 and/or approval by the Departmental Head</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC450</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
* Entry to the Honours subjects requires the approval of the Head of Department: normally the equivalent of a BA degree with a high credit average is required for entry.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC451</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Sociology and Another Discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally a prerequisite of high credit average for two Sociology subjects at 300-level, together with normal 400-level entry requirements for the other discipline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: A major in Sociology consists of at least 12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level including at least one of SOC103 and SOC104; 24 credit points at 200-level including SOC203 and SOC231; 24 credit points at 300-level (including SOC306).

Note 2: For the purpose of the Sociology Major COMS101 and GENE215 may be counted as subjects in Sociology.

**STUDIES IN THE VISUAL ARTS**

For further information on Studies in the visual Arts please refer to the Faculty of Creative Arts entry.

### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CREA101</th>
<th>History of the Arts 1</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CREA102</td>
<td>Professional Practices 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS121</td>
<td>Visual Arts Theory 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS123</td>
<td>Introduction to Aboriginal Arts &amp; Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1* or 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CREA201</th>
<th>History of the Arts 2</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>CREA101</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VIS221</td>
<td>Visual Arts Theory 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA202</td>
<td>Professional Practices</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CREA102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CREA301</th>
<th>History of the Arts 3</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>CREA101</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VIS321</td>
<td>Visual Arts Theory 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>VIS221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS332</td>
<td>Visual Arts Research Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CREA201 or VIS221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA302</td>
<td>Artistic &amp; Cultural Exchange</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>CREA201 or an approved subject at 200-level or equivalent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Offered subject to student numbers.
* Not on offer in 1997.
ARTS/COMMERCE SCHEDULE

FRENCH

Set out below is an outline of the program of study that may be taken in the Arts/Commerce joint degree in French. The normal load is 24 credit points per session for each of Session 1 (Autumn) and Session 2 (Spring). Students may also need to undertake some Commerce subjects during Session 3 (Summer). Specific Commerce subjects being undertaken depend on the specialisation chosen by the student (refer to the Commerce Schedule). In planning their course, students are advised to discuss their academic programs with the Course Co-ordinator of French and the Sub-Dean of the Faculty of Commerce, or an Academic Adviser recommended for this course. Additional details relating to the subjects listed, such as co- and pre-requisites, are set out in the Arts and General Schedules.

BA, BCom with French (beginners' stream)

### Year 1:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN151</td>
<td>Introductory French I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN152</td>
<td>Introductory French II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN110</td>
<td>France and the French: The Essentials</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Session 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 2:

| FREN251 | French IIC Language                    | 200   | 8             | 1               |
| FREN252 | French IID Language                    | 200   | 8             | 2               |
| FREN210 | Twentieth-Century France               | 200   | 8             | 2               |
|         | Commerce                               |       |               |                 |
|         | Session 1                              |       |               |                 |
|         | Session 2                              |       |               |                 |
|         | Session 3                              |       |               |                 |

### Year 3:

| FREN351 | French IIC Language                    | 300   | 8             | 1               |
| FREN352 | French IID Language                    | 300   | 8             | 2               |
| FREN314 | Survey of French Literature            | 300   | 8             | 2               |

Note: The French Study Abroad subjects FREN391, FREN392 and FREN393 may replace any of the 300-level French subjects, on the approval of the Head of the Department of Modern Languages.

### Year 4:

| Commerce#### |

Subjects are to be chosen from the Commerce Schedule C1, but not all Commerce subjects are available in any session and, in particular, the Summer Session only offers a limited range of subjects.

**##** Commerce subjects in this and subsequent years must be chosen to complete the subjects in Schedule C1 and the additional Commerce Schedule for the selected Commerce specialisation. Not all Commerce subjects are available in any session and, in particular, the Summer Session only offers a limited range of subjects.

**###** Total credit points required for Commerce majors:

- Accountancy: 114 (or 132 for recognition by the professional Accountancy bodies)
- Business Systems: 108
- Economics: 116
- Industrial Relations: 114
- Marketing: 120

When the Commerce major requires less than 126 credit points the balance can be chosen from the General Schedule, providing the total 100-level subjects for the Commerce stream do not exceed 72 credit points.
BA, BCom with French (Post-HSC French Stream)

Year 1:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN161</td>
<td>French IA Language</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN162</td>
<td>French IB Language</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN110</td>
<td>France and the French: The Essentials</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Commerce

Session 1: 18  
Session 2: 12  
Session 3: 12

Year 2:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN261</td>
<td>French IIA Language</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN262</td>
<td>French IIIB Language</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN210</td>
<td>Twentieth - Century France</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Commerce

Session 1: 12  
Session 2: 12  
Session 3: 12

Year 3:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN361</td>
<td>French IIIA Language</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN362</td>
<td>French IIIB Language</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN314</td>
<td>Survey of French Literature</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The French Study Abroad subjects FREN391, FREN392 and FREN393 may replace any of the 300-level French subjects, on the approval of the head of the Department of Modern Languages.

Commerce

Year 4

ITALIAN

Set out below is an outline of the program of study that may be taken in the Arts/Commerce joint degree in Italian. The normal load is 24 credit points per session for each of Session 1 (Autumn) and Session 2 (Spring). Students may also need to undertake some Commerce subjects during Session 3 (Summer). Specific Commerce subjects being undertaken depend on the specialisation chosen by the student (refer to the Commerce Schedule). In planning their course, students are advised to discuss their academic programs with the Course Co-ordinator of Italian and the Sub-Dean of the Faculty of Commerce, or an Academic Adviser recommended for this course. Additional details relating to the subjects listed, such as co- and pre-requisites, are set out in the Arts and General Schedules.

BA, BCom with Italian (beginners' stream)

Year 1:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL151</td>
<td>Introductory Italian 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL152</td>
<td>Introductory Italian 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL110</td>
<td>Italy and the Italians</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subjects are to be chosen from the Commerce Schedule C1, but not all Commerce subjects are available in any session and, in particular, the Summer Session only offers a limited range of subjects.

Commerce subjects in this and subsequent years must be chosen to complete the subjects in Schedule C1 and the additional Commerce Schedule for the selected Commerce specialisation. Not all Commerce subjects are available in any session and, in particular, the Summer Session only offers a limited range of subjects. Total credit points required for Commerce majors:

- Accountancy 114 (or 132 for recognition by the professional Accountancy bodies)
- Business Systems 108
- Economics 116
- Industrial Relations 114
- Marketing 120

When the Commerce major requires less than 126 credit points the balance can be chosen from the General Schedule, providing the total 100-level subjects for the Commerce stream do not exceed 72 credit points.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>1*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>2#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Session 3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>3##</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 2:

|         | ITAL251   | Italian IIC Language | 200   | 8     | 1 |
|         | ITAL252   | Italian IID Language | 200   | 8     | 2 |
|         | ITAL210   | Culture and Society in Contemporary Italy | 200   | 8     | 1 |
|         | Commerce  |                         |       |       |   |
|         | Session 1 |                         | 12    |       | 1** |
|         | Session 2 |                         | 12    |       | 2## |
|         | Session 3 |                         | 12    |       | 3## |

Year 3:

|         | ITAL351   | Italian IIC Language | 300   | 8     | 1 |
|         | ITAL314   | Italian Literary Studies | 300   | 8     | 1 |
|         | ITAL352   | Italian IID Language | 300   | 8     | 2 |
|         | ITAL371   | Special Topic in Italian 1 | 300   | 8     | 1 or 2 |
|         | ITAL372   | Special Topic in Italian 2 | 300   | 8     | 1 or 2 |
|         | ITAL391   | Italian study Abroad A | 300   | 8     | 1 or 3 |
|         | ITAL392   | Italian Study Abroad B | 300   | 8     | 1 or 3 |
|         | ITAL393   | Italian Study Abroad C | 300   | 8     | 1 or 3 |
|         | Commerce  |                         |       |       |   |
|         | Session 1 |                         | 12    |       | 1 |
|         | Session 2 |                         | 12    |       | 2 |

Year 4:

|         | Commerce*** |                         |       |       |   |
|         | Session 1   |                         | 24    |       | 1 |

BA, BCom with Italian (Post-HSC Italian)

Year 1:

|         | ITAL161   | Italian IA Language | 100   | 6     | 1 |
|         | ITAL110   | Italy and the Italians | 100   | 6     | 1 |
|         | ITAL162   | Italian IB Language | 100   | 6     | 2 |
|         | Commerce  |                         |       |       |   |
|         | Session 1 |                         | 100   | 12    | 1** |
|         | Session 2 |                         | 100   | 18    | 2## |
|         | Session 3 |                         | 100   | 12    | 3## |

Year 2:

|         | ITAL261   | Italian IIA Language | 200   | 8     | 1 |
|         | ITAL210   | Culture and Society in contemporary Italy | 200   | 8     | 1 |
|         | ITAL262   | Italian IIB Language | 200   | 8     | 2 |

Subjects are to be chosen from the Commerce Schedule C1, but not all Commerce subjects are available in any session and, in particular, the Summer Session only offers a limited range of subjects.

Commerce subjects in this and subsequent years must be chosen to complete the subjects in Schedule C1 and the additional Commerce Schedule for the selected specialisation.

Total credit points required for Commerce majors:

- Accountancy: 114 (or 132 for recognition by the professional Accountancy bodies)
- Business Systems: 109
- Economics: 116
- Industrial Relations: 114
- Marketing: 120

When the Commerce major requires less than 126 credit points the balance can be chosen from the General Schedule, providing the total 100-level subjects for the Commerce stream do not exceed 72 credit points.

Subjects are to be chosen from the Commerce Schedule C1, but not all Commerce subjects are available in any session and, in particular, the Summer Session only offers a limited range of subjects.
JAPANESE

Set out below is an outline of the program of study that may be taken in the Arts/Commerce joint degree in Japanese. 24 credit points per session is the normal load for each of Session 1 (Autumn) and Session 2 (Spring). In addition to any Japanese specified for Session 3 (Summer), students may also need to undertake other Commerce subjects. Specific Commerce subjects being undertaken depend on the specialisation chosen by the student (refer to the Commerce Schedule). In planning their course, students are advised to discuss their academic programs with the Course Co-ordinator of Japanese and the Sub-Dean of the Faculty of Commerce, or an Academic Adviser recommended for this course. Additional details relating to the subjects listed, such as co- and pre-requisites, are set out in the General Schedule.

Year 1:

**Beginners’ Stream Arts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA151</td>
<td>Japanese IA Language</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA152</td>
<td>Japanese IB Language</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA153</td>
<td>Japanese IC Language</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commerce</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 24 credit points of 100-level subjects from Commerce Schedule C-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Post-HSC Stream Arts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA161</td>
<td>Japanese ID Language</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA162</td>
<td>Japanese IE Language</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA110</td>
<td>Japan and the Japanese</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commerce</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 30 credit points of 100-level subjects from Commerce Schedule C-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 2:

**Arts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPA261</td>
<td>Japanese IIA Language</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA262</td>
<td>Japanese IIB Language</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA263</td>
<td>Japanese IIC Language (Japan)</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA264</td>
<td>Japanese IIC Language (Wollongong)</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA210</td>
<td>Japanese Literature</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commerce</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Commerce subjects in this and subsequent years must be chosen to complete the subjects in Schedule C1 and the additional Commerce Schedule for the selected specialisation. Not all Commerce subjects are available in any session and, in particular, the Summer Session only offers a limited range of subjects.

### Total credit points required for Commerce majors:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy</td>
<td>114 (or 132 for recognition by the professional Accountancy bodies)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Systems</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When the Commerce major requires less than 126 credit points the balance can be chosen from the General Schedule, providing the total 100-level subjects for the Commerce stream do not exceed 72 credit points.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA361</td>
<td>Japanese IIIA Language</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA362</td>
<td>Japanese IIIB Language</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA310</td>
<td>Japanese Economics and Media</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Year 4: Up to 24 credit points from relevant Commerce Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

***

Total credit points required for Commerce majors:
- Accountancy: 114 (or 132 for recognition by the professional Accountancy bodies)
- Business Systems: 108
- Economics: 116
- Industrial Relations: 114
- Marketing: 120

When the Commerce major requires less than 126 credit points, the balance can be chosen from the General Schedule, providing the total 100-level subjects for the Commerce stream do not exceed 72 credit points.
To qualify for award of the double degree of Bachelor of Creative Arts, Bachelor of Arts a candidate shall accrue an aggregate of at least 216 credit points by satisfactory completion of subjects listed in one or more of Creative Arts Schedule, the Arts Schedule and the General Schedule.

The 216 credit points shall include:

a. a major study (72 credit points) and prescribed subjects (18 credit points) as set out in the Creative Arts Schedule;

b. at least 72 credit points, including a major study, for subjects listed in the Arts Schedule and including at least 36 credit points for subjects offered by members units of the Faculty of Arts;

c. not more than 96 credit points for 100 level subjects.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Creative Arts only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 209.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 205.
The Faculty of Arts offers the following subject as part of a program of Australian Studies that can include a major study in Australian Literature, History, Sociology, Politics or Science and Technology.

**AUST101 Australian Studies: Environment and Identity**  
(Offered by the Department of History & Politics)  
*Autumn and Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lectures/tutorials per wk).*  
*Remarks: Not to count with GENE111 or GENE112.*  
*Assessment: 2 essays, 1 x 1,200 words 30% and 1 x 2,000 words 40%, 1 x 800 word tutorial paper 20% and tutorial participation 10%.*  
This subject explores the relationship between the Australian environment and the dominant patterns of national identity. The subject starts with Australia’s natural endowment and then examines how Australian Aborigines adapted to and transformed this environment. This pattern of settlement is then contrasted with the European colonisation of Australia. The subject examines those social groups and individuals who have shaped or challenged notions of national identity.  
*Co-ordinator: Dr J McQuilton.*

**AUST246 A Sociology of Australia’s Indigenous People: Contemporary Issues and Debates**  
*Spring Session; 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/seminar)*  
*Pre-requisite: 12 credit points in sociology at 100-level or 6 credit points in Sociology at 100-level plus either AUST102, ENGL113 or HIST107.*  
*Assessment: 2 seminar papers (1,000 word length each), 1 essay (2,500 word length).*  
In this subject we analyse the present day position of Australia’s indigenous people in a comparative perspective. Questions of social justice, land rights and self determination supply the central focus of the subject. The subject emphasises both particular cultural and historical contexts and the common themes in the indigenous experience of Australian society. Issues to be considered include the establishment of indigenous national and regional organisations, the land rights movements, basic services and social infrastructure (health, education, housing) and national reconciliation. Comparative material, particularly from Canada, is introduced to provide a broader perspective on the key issues.  
*Co-ordinator: Professor J Bern.*
Communication Studies is an interdisciplinary major which links together subjects in a number of Departments in the Faculty of Arts and the Faculty of Creative Arts to provide students with a coherent program in Communication Studies. The major consists of an interdisciplinary introduction at 100-level, offered by the Departments of English and Sociology, followed by a choice of subjects from participating Departments and Faculties at 200- and 300-levels, as set out in the Arts Schedule.

A major study in Communication Studies for the Bachelor of Arts degree is available by undertaking the following program. It requires completion of a minimum of 60 credit points including the 100-level core subjects and including 24 credit points at 200-level and 24 credit points at 300-level.

For details of the individual subjects, including pre-requisites and the session offered, see the Arts and Creative Arts Schedules and the Description of Subjects under the appropriate discipline, according to the subject number prefix.

Quotas may be applied to entry to the major in Communication Studies, including entry to COMS100 and COMS101.

**Double Majors**

Because subjects in the Communication Studies schedule are largely drawn from the offerings of individual Departments, it is possible for students to gain a second major. Students are encouraged to look closely at this option, particularly if they are contemplating further study.

**Honours Programs**

Students who have completed a double major may be accepted into an Honours program. The program will be administered by the Department of the student's second major, subject to approval by the Communication Studies Committee and the Head of the relevant Department.

### Number Subject Credit Points

#### Core

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS100 Introduction to Communication Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS101 Communication, Media and Society</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

At least 16 credit points chosen from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL262 Audiences and Readers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL255 Interpretation and Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL224 Politics and the Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC241 Culture and Communication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus a further 8 credit points from the above list or from the 200-level other related subjects listed on page 52.

#### 300-Level

At least 24 credit points chosen from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC341 Language and Ideology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL340 Directed Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL364 Language and Social Variation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL366 Introduction to Publishing Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL368 An Introduction to Electronic Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL369 Contemporary Cinema and Television I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL370 Contemporary Cinema and Television II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL372 Australian Screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL391 Semiotics and Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL322 Contemporary Theories of Knowledge and Metaphysics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL324 Culture and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC303 The Individual in Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC305 Race and Ethnic Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC334 Bread and Circuses: A Study of Spectacle and Violence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC341 Special Topic in Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS331 Communications and the Information Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS399 Research Topics in Science and Technology Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT315 Writing for Film &amp; TV 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT317 Arts Journalism 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT328 Writing for Radio 300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 Permission from the Head of Department is a pre-requisite for SOC341 and ENGL340. English students may only enrol in ENGL340 if they have a DISTINCTION average in their other English subjects. Students are not permitted to undertake these subjects without prior agreement from the Head.
Other Related Subjects

Students are advised that any of the following subjects, would act as useful companion subjects to the Communication Studies major.

100-Level:
THEA1082 , THEA1092 , WRIT121, ENGL120, ENGL121, ENGL130, SOC102, SOC103, SOC104 and LANG105

200-Level
ENGL232, ENGL233, ENGL257, PHIL214, PHIL260, SOC204*, SOC231, SOC242, STS228, STS240, THEA208*, THEA209*, WRIT215, WRIT217, WRIT228

Note:
1. Students are reminded to consult the 1997 Faculty of Arts booklet 'Guide to Communication Studies at Wollongong University' and/or the Coordinator of Communication Studies before completing their 200-level enrolments.
2. Quotas apply to all Creative Arts subjects and students enrolled in the Bachelor of Creative Arts degree will be given first preference in these quotas.

Creative Arts enrolment is dependent on a successful interview audition. Places in Creative Arts for students enrolled in other degree programs will therefore be extremely limited.

Students are advised to select subjects carefully and consult the relevant schedule entries to ensure they have the appropriate pre-requisites.

Students should consult Department sections of this calendar for individual subject descriptions.

Students considering undertaking an Honours year should note that the Board of Interdisciplinary Studies presently requires that students undertake a second major. 2

Where textbooks and materials are not specified, details will be made available at a later date.

---

COMS100 Introduction to Communication Studies
(Offered by the Department of English)
Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 two hr seminar per wk).
Co-requisite: COMS101.
Assessment: 2 seminar papers 30% each, 1 exam 40%.
This subject is an introduction to the study of Communication, as a process and as a cultural practice. It will be concerned with two major aspects of communication: the texts in a variety of media which are the products of attempts at communication, and the theoretical descriptions of the communication process. The aim of the subject will be (1) to enable students to analyse texts across a wide range of media, and (2) to give students a basic understanding of the development of communication theory since Saussure’s conceptualisation of the sign.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Ms M Nixon.

COMS101 Communication, Media and Society
(Offered by the Department of Sociology)
Spring session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 two hr seminar per wk).
Co-requisite: COMS100.
Assessment: 1 long essay 40%, a practical or theoretical project 40%, seminar participation 20%.
This subject introduces students to sociological aspects of communication studies ranging from individual interaction to mass communication. It examines communication issues using fundamental concepts of sociological analysis in four dimensions of social space: class, gender, ethnicity and nature. The Australian experience of mass-media, film and interpersonal relationships are placed in the context of the social and political institutions, social movements and the experience of socialisation in contemporary industrial society. There will be a basic introduction to methodological issues.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr T Jagtenberg.

---

2 These subjects are not available to first year students in Autumn or Spring sessions. For later year students they are offered, subject to availability of place.

* Not on offer in 1997.

3 Students should note that COMS100 and/or COMS101 (normally in combination with other subjects in particular Departments) are acceptable pre-requisites for 200-level study in English, Science and Technology Studies and Sociology. For instance, students should note that COMS101 is an accepted pre-requisite for SOC203.
The Department of English offers Literature, Screen and Media, Theatre, Communication Studies, Linguistics and Popular Culture subjects at 100-, 200-, 300-, and 400- (Honours) level, in the BA degree.

In the areas of Theatre, Screen and Video Production and Writing, the Department has close working relationships with the Faculty of Creative Arts and, under certain circumstances and with the approval of the relevant Heads, students from the Department of English may undertake a limited number of subjects offered in the BCA. Similarly, students from the Faculty of Creative Arts may take Literature, Screen and Theatre subjects within the Department.

A SPECIALISATION (formerly called a major) in English consists of not less than 54 credit points in English, and must include 24 credit points at 300-level, a minimum of 12 credit points at 400-level and at least 18 credit points at 200-level.

Students wishing to study English as part of a specialisation in COMMUNICATION STUDIES should consult the relevant section of this Calendar.

PREREQUISITES FOR 200- AND 300- LEVEL SUBJECTS. Students must have at least 12 credit points from 100-level English subjects (Pass Terminating grades not included) to gain entry into 200-level subjects, but students with 6 credit points at 100-level plus 12 credit points in Communication Studies, Australian Studies or Creative Arts will be granted Precedence to 200-level English. Students with 6 credit points of English and 12 credit points of Law subjects including LLB374 Perspectives in Law: English will be admitted to 200-level English subjects. Some subjects have EXTRA PREREQUISITES. Where this is the case, the extra prerequisites will be included in the subject description and in the Arts and General Schedules. At 200- and 300-levels, on Creative Arts course and above will be deemed to count towards the specialisation. Grades of Pass Conceded and Pass Terminating will not accrue credit points towards the specialisation.

Satisfactory completion of a subject-unit requires attendance at a minimum of 80% of tutorials/seminars. Only students who have completed ALL PARTS of the assessment requirement of a subject will be eligible to be awarded a passing grade.

ENGLISH HONOURS. Students who achieve a Credit average or better in English and who wish to pursue research-based academic work should consider enrolling in English Honours. This Department has an "end-on" honours year, which means that there are no specific Honours subjects at second and third year levels. Students must complete the requirements for the English major and the undergraduate pass degree (and may if they wish, graduate as pass degree students) before being eligible to undertake the Honours year.

Entry to 400-level (Honours) is determined by the Academic Senate on the recommendation of the Department Head, following the student's application to the University and the Department for admission to the Honours programme. The Department normally accepts only students whose average English grade is a Credit or above, particularly at 200 and 300-levels. Approved students then enrol in a 48-credit point course (ENGL400), which consists of four (4) subjects – as from Autumn, 1997 – and a 10,000-word Long Essay on a topic chosen by the student, in consultation with the Department. This may be taken as a one-year full-time course, or as a part-time course of up to four consecutive sessions (not including Summer).

Students considering Honours should discuss their undergraduate programs with the Honours co-ordinator.

TEXTBOOKS: This Calendar is compiled six months in advance of its publication, and there are always some textbook changes which are not included. Students should check book lists with the Department or the Union bookshop before buying texts for a subject. Students should note that, in most cases, alternative editions to those listed in the Calendar will be acceptable.

Where textbooks, materials and/or subject co-ordinators are not specified, details will be made available at a later date.

All offerings are subject to the availability of staff and enrolment numbers in the subject.

ENGL113 Contemporary Writing in Australia

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial per wk).

Assessment: 1 essay 30%, 1 essay 40%, 2 practical exercises 10% each, participation 10%.

Textbooks:

- "Contemporary Writing in Australia" (textbook)
- "The Dreamers"
- "The Mule's Foal"
- "Currency"
- "The Golden Age"

ENGL115 Romance Narrative

6 credit points; 2 two-hour seminars per wk.

Assessment: 2 seminar papers (30% each), 2 practical exercises (15% each), participation (10%).

This subject focuses on the nature and development of the romance genre, beginning with oral verse epics and including fiction, drama and film.

Textbooks:

- "Atwood, M, Lady Oracle, Virago"
- "Boldingwood, R, Robbery Under Arms, Penguin"
- "de Troyes, C, Arthurian Romances, Dent"
- "Niven, L, et al, The Legacy of Heorot, Sphere"
- "The Norton Anthology of English Literature, Vol.1"

Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad

ENGL117 Forms of the Imagination

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial).

Assessment: 1 essay 25%, 1 essay 35%, 2 tests 15% each, participation 10%.

Since the decline of realism, fantasy in fiction is no longer dismissed out of hand as mere escapism. Now the creation of other worlds and other possibilities appears as a necessary exercise of the human capacity for imagination. In this subject we study many kinds of imaginative fiction (and their corresponding social backgrounds): eg myth; Arthurian Romance; the Gothic; the supernatural; horror; science fiction; modern fantasy.

Textbooks:

- "Carter, A, The Infernal Desires Machine of Dr Hoffman, Penguin"
- "Beuval, (Versetra, Alexander), Penguin"
- "Sir Gawain and the Green Knight (trans Brian Stone), Penguin"
- "Shakespeare, W, Macbeth, Signet"
- "Asimov, Robert Enrico"
- "Turcotte, G (ed), Multicultural Writing"

Other material for study will be distributed in handout form in the first lecture.

Co-ordinator: Dr R Harland

ENGL120 An Introduction to Literature and Screen Studies

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial).

Assessment: 1 essay 30%, 1 essay 40%, one test, one library assignment, 10% each, participation 10%.

This subject is an introduction to the 'reading' and criticism of texts in various forms and media. Students will be introduced to the principles, processes and methodologies involved in the critical 'reading' of texts drawn from prose fiction, poetry, advertising, journalism, theatre, film, television etc. The texts selected for close study will be treated on their own individual terms as expressive/communicative examples of the various forms and media, and within the context of the mass media and communications.

Textbooks:

- "Bierce, A, An Occurrence at Owl Creek Bridge (short story, screenplay and film by Robert Enrico)"
- "Conrad, J, Heart of Darkness, Penguin"
- "Coleppola, J F, Apocalypse Now, (Film)"
- "Ngugi wa Thiong'o, Matigari, Heinemann"
- "Nowra, L, The Golden Age, Currency"

*Not on offer in 1997
Andrews, V, Flowers in the Attic.
Other material will be supplied

Recommended Reading:

Note: Screenings of films will be arranged by the Department.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad.

ENGL121 Text and Gender
Spring session, 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial).
Assessment: 1 essay 35%, 1 tutorial presentation and paper 35%, 2 exams, 25%; participation, 5%.
This subject looks at the ways in which the concepts "female" and "male" are produced within a culture. Gender roles are produced according to set patterns determined in accordance with a variety of social needs and expectations.
The first half of the subject examines how some of these patterns are constructed especially in literary texts. We begin with a thematic section on the construction of gender and gender relations in English cultural history from the Renaissance to the late nineteenth century. Then the focus changes to concentrate specifically on the depiction of the “female” in twentieth century literature by women. Here the principal emphasis will be on how women writers seek to rewrite images of gender, especially female gender.
In the second half of the subject we will consider the production of gender in screen media, from cinema to cyberspace. We will be looking at the ways in which the contemporary mediascape represents and re-creates gendered interaction as a source of narrative and visual pleasure.

Textbooks:
Halligan, M, Lovers’ Knots.
van Herk, A, Judith.

Films:
TBA
Co-ordinator: Dr A Lear.

ENGL130 An Introduction to Linguistics: The English Language
Autumn and Spring sessions; 6 credit points. (Two 1 hr lectures, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: seminar papers and exercises 60%, 1 essay 40%.
This subject introduces the discipline of linguistic theory and analysis as a means of exploring the nature of spoken and written language and its relationship to context. We identify the resources language has to create meaningful texts, and examine how this potential is used according to the nature of the situation in question. In particular, we focus on the situation of the University, and the language requirements of the genres most commonly used in tertiary institutions.
Through this subject, students should achieve a better understanding of the role and nature of language, and a greater ability to construct situationally appropriate texts.

Textbooks: Refer Subject co-ordinator.

Recommended Reading:
Co-ordinator: Dr L Ravelli.

ENGL190 Contemporary Writing in Australia
(Offered at Graham Park Campus, Berry) Spring session: 6 credit points (1 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: 1 essay 30%, 1 essay 40%, 2 practical exercises 10% each, participation 10%.
Note: This subject is also offered at the Wollongong Campus as ENGL113.  Students who have successfully completed ENGL113 Contemporary Writing in Australia may not enrol in this subject.
This subject will examine a number of texts which challenge the idea that there is one representative literature that speaks for all Australians. It will suggest the range and richness of writing taking place in this country, and will, at the same time, explore and question concepts such as “National Identity” and ‘Migrant Writing’. In the end, it is hoped that the student will have developed a sense of the diversity of contemporary Australian writing and culture.

Texts:
Bedevi (Film).
Davis, J, The Dreamers, Currency.
Jedda (Film)
Malouf, D, Remembering Babylon, Penguin.
Morgan, S, My Place, Fremantle Arts Centre Press.
Night Cries (Film)
Scott, K, True Country, Fremantle Arts Centre Press.
Skrzynski, P, Joseph’s Coat: An Anthology of Multicultural Writing, Hale & Iremonger.
Turcotte, G (ed), Writers in Action, Currency.
White, P, A Fringe of Leaves, Penguin.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Turcotte.

ENGL191 Understanding Literary Techniques
(Offered at Graham Park Campus, Berry) Autumn session: 6 credit points, (One 3 hr seminar per wk).

ENGL199 Understanding Literary Techniques
(Wollongong Campus)
Summer session: 6 credit points, (2 x 2 hr seminars per wk).
Note: This subject is offered at the Wollongong Campus as ENGL199 and Graham Park Campus, Berry as ENGL191.  Students who have successfully completed one of these subjects may not enrol in the other.
Assessment: 2 seminar papers 30% each, 1 practical criticism exercise 30% participation 10%.
This subject is particularly suited to the needs of mature-age students who do not feel confident in the techniques of close textual analysis. The focus of the subject is upon ‘literary technique’. Each seminar will include a short lecture on a particular literary device (eg metaphor, symbol, the narrative voice), a workshop wherein several examples will be analysed, and a paper presented by a student.

Textbooks:


(Other material will be distributed in class.)
Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad.

COMS100 Introduction to Communication Studies
For a full description of this subject, please refer to the Communication Studies section of this Calendar.

ENGL228 English Renaissance Literature
8 credit points (1 lecture, 1 x 2 hr seminar per wk).
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
Assessment: 2 seminar papers 35% each, 1 exam 25%, participation 5%.
This subject focuses on the key writers from one of the most exciting periods of English literature - from the later years of the reign of Queen Elizabeth I to the end of the English Civil Wars (1580-1660). The social, religious, and political turmoil of that period is reflected in the works of Shakespeare, Jonson, Donne, and Milton. This subject also gives a valuable female perspective on the life of the period by including some writings of women whose work has been neglected until recent years.

Textbooks:
Jonson, B, Three Comedies, Penguin. (The Alchemist will be studied).
Kyd, T, The Spanish Tragedy, New Mermaids.
Shakespeare, W, The Portable Shakespeare, Penguin or separate editions of As You Like It, Hamlet and the Sonnets.
Other material will take the form of photocopied extracts.
Co-ordinator: Dr A Lear.

ENGL229 Romanatics and Victorians: English Literature from 1780-1900.
Autumn session: 8 credit points, (2 hrs lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
Assessment: 1 essay 35%, 1 essay 35%, 2 practical exercises 15% each, participation 5%.
Note: This subject is also offered at the Graham Park Campus, Berry as ENGL292.  Students who have successfully completed ENGL292 may not enrol in this subject.
This subject looks at British poets, novelists and dramatists from the period of the Romantics through to the ‘Decadents’ of the 1890s. Different approaches to creativity and different ideas of literary material will be explored, bringing out the conflicts between observation and imagination, Nature and nightmare, Gothicism and Realism, progress and the past.

Textbooks:
Bronte, C, Jane Eyre, Signet.
Bronte, E, Wuthering Heights, Signet.
Hardy, T, Tess of the D’Urbervilles, Everyman.
Wilde, O, The Importance of Being Earnest, Dover Thrift.

* Not on offer in 1997
ENGL230 Comedy and Tragedy
Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: 1 essay 40%, 1 performance response 30%, 1 tutorial project 30%.
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
B.C. Theatre strand students with 12 credit points in Theatre subjects may enrol in this subject without the English prerequisite.
This subject is a study of the genres of tragedy and comedy as they develop in drama and the theatre. The relationships between genre, convention, theatrical practice and context will be examined through the study of specific scripts and practical exercises. The reading list suggests the range of material to which reference will be made: class work will involve more concentrated work on specific texts.
Textbooks:
Anouilh, J, Antigone, Methuen
Beckett, S, Waiting for Godot, Faber
Benet, E, The Leech
Chekhov, A, The Seagull in Fine Plays, World’s Classics, OUP
Hewlett, W, The Man From Muckinipin, Currency
Ibsen, H, Heda Gabler in Four Major Plays, World’s Classics, OUP.
Rayson, H, Room To More, Yackandandah.
Shakespeare, W, A Midsummer Night’s Dream, Penguin
Shakespeare, W, King Lear, Challis, SUP
Shakespeare, W, The Tempest, Challis, SUP
Williams, T, A Streetcar Named Desire, Currency.
Co-ordinator: Dr K Newey.

ENGL231 Australian Drama and Theatre
Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: 1 essay 40%, 1 performance response 30%, 1 tutorial project 30%.
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
B.C. Theatre strand students with 12 credit points in Theatre subjects may enrol in this subject without the English prerequisite.
By reference to representative texts, as well as by practical exercises, this subject involves the investigation of the development of Australian drama from 1788, and the relationship between Australian drama and the Australian theatre enterprise.
Textbooks:
Bailey, B, On Our Selection, Currency Press
Boddy, M and Ellis, B, The Legend of King O’Malley, Currency Press
Cusack, D, Morning Sacrifice, Currency Press
Darrell, G, The Sunny South, Currency Press
Esson, L, The Time is Not Yet RIpe, Currency Press
Hibberd, J, A Stretch of the Imagination, Currency Press
Lawler, W, The Doll Trilogy, Currency Press
Prichard, K S, Brumby Imes, Currency Press
Roland, B, A Touch of Silk, Currency Press
Seymour, A, The One Day of the Year, Penguin
Co-ordinator: Dr E Schairer.

ENGL232 Introduction to Cinema Studies
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hr lecture/screening, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: 1 essay 40%, 1 tutorial project 30%, 1 Minor essay/seminar paper, 30%.
This historical and theoretical study of the development of cinema from the silent period, investigating the formation of film language and the ‘Classical Narrative’ system. While the main emphasis is on the Hollywood studio system and its genre product up until the television era, significant films from other traditions will also be studied.
Recommended Reading:
Nicholls, B, Movies and Methods, Vols 1 and 2, University of California Press.
Co-ordinator: Ms M Nixon.

ENGL233 Introduction to Television Studies
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hr lecture/screening, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: 1 essay 40%, 1 tutorial project 30%, 1 Minor essay/seminar paper 20%, 1 practical criticism exercise 20%.
This subject is a study of television texts within social and cultural practice, and of the television communication industry and its technology. We study television production processes and genres, formal elements and expressive/aesthetic features; and introduce the history of television theory.
Textbooks:
Fiske, J, Television Culture, Routledge.
Recommended reading:
Fiske, J and Hartley, J, Reading Television, Methuen.
Co-ordinator: Mr M Scott.

ENGL239 Shakespeare: Text and Performance
Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture/seminar per wk).
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
Assessment: 2 seminar papers 35% each; 1 practical exercise 30%.
This subject will examine a selection of Shakespeare’s plays as texts for performance. The emphasis will be on the conventions of Shakespeare’s own theatre, on the relationship between his writing and those conventions, on the interconnections between the plays, the theatre and the times.
Some attention will also be given to the conventions of presentation of the plays in subsequent periods, including Shakespeare on film.
Textbooks:
Shakespeare, W, The Taming of the Shrew, Twelfth Night, Richard III, Henry V, Macbeth, Hamlet, A Winter’s Tale. Any reputable edition (e.g. New Penguin) would be acceptable. There will be some practical exploration of the texts in class, so editions should be easily carried.
Co-ordinator: Mr M Scott.

ENGL243 Fantasy and Children’s Literature
Summer session 1996-97; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 2 tutorials per wk).
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
Assessment: 1 essay 40%, 1 tutorial paper 30%, 2 practical exercises 30%.
This subject will examine the development of childhood literature in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries with greater emphasis on writers of the present day.
Textbooks:
Turner, E, Seven Little Australians, Angus and Robertson, 1983.
ENGL248 Chaucer
Spring session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per wk).
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
Assessment: 1 long essay 40%, 1 short essay 30%, 1 class test 30% (weights are negotiable).
This subject involves the study of some of the Canterbury Tales of Geoffrey Chaucer and also provides an introduction to the literary and cultural context of his time. It considers the construction and representation of gender, sexuality, love, marriage, youth and age. The subject is designed to make Chaucer accessible to modern readers, who will find the texts racy, bawdy, witty, ironic, in their coverage of a wide range of human experience.
Textbooks:
- Co-ordinator: Dr G Barwell.

ENGL253 Major 20th Century Writers
6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
Assessment: 1 major essay 40%, 1 minor essay 30%, 2 practical exercises 30%.
A study of major modern writers in English from England, America, Ireland and New Zealand.
Textbooks:
- Eliot, T S, The Waste Land, Faber
- Hemingway, E, The Sun Also Rises
- Joyce, J, A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man, Panther.
- Woolf, V, Mrs. Dalloway, Panather.
- Yeats, W B, Selected Poetry, Macmillan.

ENGL255 Eighteenth Century Literature
Spring session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 1 x 2 hr seminar).
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
Assessment: 2 seminar papers 35% each, 1 exam 25%, participation 5%.
The selected texts represent a cross-section of eighteenth century literature from the biting social satire of Fielding, Swift, and Pope to the increasing popularity at the end of the century of the 'new' genres of Feeling - the Gothic and the Romance novels. The period is known for its comic writing, exemplified in the plays of Congreve and Sheridan but this subject also focuses on the work of women writers and poets - the 'other Augustans' whose skills of social observation considerably broaden our understanding of the period.
Textbooks:
- Burney, F, Evelina, OUP, World's Classics.
- Defoe, D, Moll Flanders, Penguin.
- Fairclough (ed), Three Gothic Novels, Penguin, 1968. (The Castle of Otranto will be studied)
- Morrell, J M (ed), Four English Comedies, Penguin. (The Way of the World and The School for Scandal will be studied)
- Pope, A, Selected Poems (ed Rogers), Oxford Poetry Library.
Note: Students who have successfully completed ENGL256 may not enrol in this subject.
Co-ordinator: Dr J Pugliese.

ENGL257 Critical Cultural Practice: An Introduction
Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar/workshop per wk).
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
Assessment: major essay, 30%, textual analysis, 30%, seminar paper, 15%, seminar participation, 5%.
Note: This subject is recommended for students considering Honours.
This subject is an introduction to contemporary theories and practices of critical analysis. It is specifically concerned with theories of representation and the application of these theories in sociocultural contexts. The subject examines a broad range of cultural texts as sites upon which critical skills may be developed in an informed theoretical framework.
Textbooks:
- ENGL257 Reader
- Co-ordinator: Dr J Pugliese.

ENGL258 Studies in Nineteenth Century Australian Literary Culture: Gender, 'Race,' Colonialism
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hr seminar/ 1 hr workshop per wk).
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
Assessment: one seminar paper, 15%, two essays, 40% each, participation, 5%.
This subject examines nineteenth century Australian literary culture in the context of contemporary critical theories of gender, 'race' and colonialism. Amongst other things, this subject examines the process by which national literary canons are constructed; the representation and critique of gender roles in nineteenth century Australian literature; and the manner in which colonial ideology played a critical role in the representation of Aborigines and Aboriginality in the literature of the period.
Textbooks:
- Cambridge, A, A Woman's Friendship.
- Carboni, R, The Eureka Stockade
- Guant, M, Kirkham's Find, Penguin.
- Jordan and Pierce, (ed), The Poets' Discovery.
- Webby, E, (ed), Colonial Voices: Letters, Diaries, Journals and Other Accounts of Nineteenth Century Australia.
- Co-ordinator: Ms E Hatzimanolis.

ENGL259 An Introduction to Canadian Writing
8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar per wk).
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
Assessment: One seminar presentation and essay, 40%, one take-home quiz, 10%, one major essay 40%, participation 10%.
This subject will focus primarily on contemporary Canadian fiction, but it will also offer a wider context for an appreciation of this country's literature by examining a range of texts, including exploration journals, poetry and fiction by well-known Canadian and Native writers, as well as a number of films. The course will begin with a general lecture on Canadian social history (political, geographical and literary), and will be followed by a study of exploration journal extracts and First Nations' (Native Indian) fiction examining historical and contemporary. The texts for this course have been chosen to suggest a wide range of issues, styles and preoccupations in Canadian literature and to cover, both geographically and imaginatively, the vast landscape of Canada.
Textbooks:
- Cullerton, B, In Search of April Raintree.
- Hebert, A, Kansas.
- Montgomery, L M, Anne of Green Gables.
- Munro, A, Lives of Girls and Women.
- Ordaatjie, M, In the Skin of a Lion, Picador.
- Ringuet, Thirty Acres.
- Van Herk, A, The Tenth Peg.
- Co-ordinator: Dr G Turcotte.

ENGL262 Audiences and Readers
Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk).
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
Assessment: 1 major assignment 50%, 1 minor assignment 35%, 1 seminar paper 15%.
This subject is designed to build on earlier work begun in COMS100, An Introduction to Communication Studies, and to complement other Departmental offerings in the area of Communication Studies by introducing students to more advanced concepts and issues of communications as process and as cultural practice. It is particularly concerned with methods of understanding and analysing audience reception of texts in a variety of media, and in the ways in which theories of audience response have informed the analysis of textual production. This subject will examine theories of audience and readership within the context of an analysis of cultural differences. It involves case studies that illustrate issues and theoretical approaches. In 1996, these will include popular and romance fiction, fans and random, computer games, internet and other interactive media.
Textbook:
- Course Reader.
- Co-ordinator: Mr M Scott.

* Not on offer in 1997
ENGL263 Linguistic Techniques: The functional potential of language
Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hrs seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: (i) ENGL130 and (ii) 6 credit points from another English subject or 12 credit points from Commerce Studies.
Assessment: One seminar presentation 20%, text analyses and interpretation, 80%.
Language draws on a vast functional potential to create texts which are meaningful in their context. To understand this potential, it is necessary to be able to analyse texts for a variety of linguistic domains, from lexis, through grammar, to discourse. ENGL263 will develop analytical skills appropriate to each of these domains, relating the analyses to an understanding of the social role of language. While based on functional linguistics, ENGL263 will situate this theory in relation to other theoretical approaches, explaining the implications of theoretical alternatives to the same domain.
Co-ordinator: Dr I. Ravelli.

ENGL264 Modernism
Autumn session; 8 credit points; (1 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
Assessment: 1 major essay 50%, 1 seminar paper 40%, class participation 10%.
This subject will examine the critical, cultural and historical construction of modernism as theoretical concept and cultural practice through the work of a number of modernist practitioners, and theorists of modernism. Questions to be addressed include the relationship between modernism and history, modernism and technology, modernism and postmodernism; modernism, internationalism and race, modernism and gender; the technologies and cultures of textual production.

ENGL291 Studies in Nineteenth Century Australian Literary Culture: Gender, 'Race', Colonialism
(Offered at Graham Park Campus, Berry)
Autumn session; 8 credit points; (3 hr seminar/workshop per wk).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
Assessment: one seminar paper, 15%, two essays, 40% each, participation, 5%.
This subject will examine the emergence of literary culture in the context of contemporary critical theories of gender, 'race' and colonialism. Amongst other things, this subject examines the process by which certain literary canons are constructed; the representation and critique of gender roles in nineteenth century Australian literature; and the manner in which colonial ideology played a critical role in the representation of aborigines, and aboriginality in the literature of the period.
Textbooks:
Cambridge, A, A Woman's Friendship.
Carbone, B, The Euroka Stockade.
Jordon and Fierce, (ed), The Poets' Discovery.
Webby, E (ed), Colonial Voices: Letters, Diaries, Journals and Other Accounts of Nineteenth Century Australia.
Co-ordinator: Ms E Hatzimanolis.

ENGL292 Romantics and Victorians: English Literature from 1780-1900
Taught at Graham Park Campus, Berry
Spring session; 8 credit points; (2 hrs lecture, 2 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
Assessment: 1 essay 35%, 1 essay 30%, 2 practical exercises 15% each, participation 5%.
Note: This subject is also offered at the Wollongong Campus as ENGL229. Students who have successfully completed ENGL229 may not enrol in this subject.
This subject looks at British poets, novelists and dramatists from the period of the Romantics through to the 'Decadents' of the 1890s. Different approaches to creativity and different ideas of literary material will be explored, bringing out the conflicts between observation and imagination, Nature and nightmare, Gothicism and Realism, progress and the past.
Textbooks:
Bronte, C, Jane Eyre, Signet.
Bronte, E, Wuthering Heights, Signet.
Dickens, C, Hard Times, Signet.
Hardy, T, Tess of the D'Urbervilles, Everyman.
Wilde, O, The Importance of Being Earnest, Dover Thrift.
Other material will be distributed in handout form: selected poems by John Keats; The Book of Urizen by William Blake; Book I of The Prelude by William Wordsworth.
Note: Students who have successfully completed ENGL238, ENGL326 or ENGL327 may not enrol in this subject.
Co-ordinator: Dr R Harland.

ENGL293 Authors and the Illawarra
6 credit points; two 2-hour seminars per week.
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
Assessment: 1 essay, (1,500-2,000 words), 40%, 1 tutorial presentation 30%, 2 practical exercises 15% each.
This subject will look at writers who have a strong connection with the Illawarra, with a focus on specific pieces of writing which could be said to be inspired by the culture and/or geography of the district. An overall theme will be the Illawarra as a literary identity; as conveyed by these famous and yet-to-be-famous authors. Students will study examples from the body of works written by authors who were/are based in, or who have taken inspiration from, the area. Literary techniques and devices will be discussed in relation to this literary identity. The subject will begin with a look at some early history of Illawarra-inspired writing, and progress chronologically to the works of contemporary writers. Works of prose, fiction, poetry, script-writing and journalism will be looked at, and a number of genres within these forms will be included.
Texts:
Ackland, M, Henry Kendall: Poetry, prose and Selected Correspondence, UQP.
Davies, J D, How Lawrence at Thirlby, Collins.
Not Patting the Dog, Womangong Press.
(Other readings TBA)
Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad.

ENGL294 The Theory and Practice of Narrative
6 credit points (2 x 2 hr seminars per wk).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
Assessment: 2 essays/seminar papers 30% each, 1 in-class exercise, 30%, seminar participation, 10%.
This subject addresses two main questions: firstly, is life like a story, or is narrative order something which - as novelists, biographers, gossipers, historians, - we impose on a disorderly reality? secondly, in what way does the telling of stories affect the relationship between tellers and listeners, writers and readers? The texts for the subject include plays, novels, psychoanalytic case studies, legal documents and works of theory. All of them, in different ways, illuminate the relationship between life and story.
Textbooks:
Roe, P, Galarabulu
Shakespeare, W, Othello, Penguin.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad.

ENGL299 The Vikings: Old Norse Culture and Language Literature
8 credit points (2 x 2 hr seminars per wk).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
Assessment: 1 essay 40%, 1 tutorial presentation 30%, 2 practical exercises 15% each.
This subject introduces students to the cultural and social achievements of the societies which produced the Vikings: to the impressive literature they produced including the poetry, the family sagas, and the work of the historian Snorri Sturluson (in translation). It also gives students an insight into their language (Old Norse, or Old Icelandic) which is of great historical importance, and closely related to the earliest form of English.
Textbooks:
Faulks, A, (Trans), Snorri Sturluson. Edda, Everyman Classics, 1987
Gordon, EV (ed), An Introduction to Old Norse, Clarendon Press, Oxford
Co-ordinator: Dr G Barwell.

* Not on offer in the 1996-'97 Summer Session.
ENGL312 Shakespeare, Jonson and their Contemporaries
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr seminar per wk).
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
Assessment: 1 essay 40%, 1 tutorial paper 30%, 2 practical exercises 30% (weightings are negotiable).
A study of selected plays of the Elizabethan-Jacobean period with special reference to the relationships between the plays and contemporary English society.
Textbooks:
or
Co-ordinator: Dr C Barwell.

ENGL330 Women and Theatre
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr seminar per wk).
Assessment: One Essay, 40%; one tutorial paper, 30%; one project and short paper, 30%.
Prerequisite: Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
B.C.A Theatrestrand students with 12 credit points in Theatre subjects may enrol in this subject without the English prerequisite.
This subject will explore women's writing for the theatre in different cultural and historical contexts. The plays listed for reading are drawn from Australian, Canadian, British, and include both contemporary and historical plays.
This subject will explore the relationship between varieties of feminist thought and women's writing for the theatre. Questions will be raised about the existence of an identifiable female theatrical tradition, the impact of social attitudes towards women's participation in the theatre on women's writing, and the effects of ideas about female difference on women's theatrical writing. There will be opportunities for exploration of the scripts through performance as well as through class discussion and formal written work, and students will be encouraged to use and extend their knowledge through the viewing and discussion of women's texts and performances beyond the reading list.
Texts
Aphra Behn, The Rover
Elizabeth Cary, Mariam
Caryl Churchill, Top Girls
Caryl Churchill, Vinegar Tom
Sarah Daniels, Rythm Rite, in Sarah Daniels, Plays, Vol. 1 (Methuen)
Alma de Groen, Vocations
Tess Lyssiotis, The 40 Lounge Cafe
Sharon Pollock, Blood Relations, in Plays by Women, Vol. 4 (Methuen)
Franca Rame, Female Parts
Co-ordinator: Dr L Schaffer.

ENGL331 Modern Drama
6 credit points (2 hr seminar per wk).
Prerequisite: Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
Assessment: 1 performance response 30%, 1 tutorial project 30%.
Prerequisite: Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
B.C.A Theatrestrand students with 12 credit points in Theatre subjects may enrol in this subject without the English prerequisite, but will still need a waiver form signed by the Head of English.
This subject will explore the major movements in drama of the late nineteenth century and their development in the twentieth century, in their theatrical contexts.
Textbooks:
Absurd Drama, Penguin.
Beckett, S, Endgame, Faber
Brecht, B, Mother Courage and Her Children, Methuen.
Chekhov, A, Uncle Vanya in Five Plays, World's Classics, OUP.
Hewitt, D, The Chapel Perilous, Currency.
Ibsen, H, A Doll's House, in Plays: Four, Methuen.
O'Neill, E, A Long Day's Journey Into Night, Jonathan Cape.
Pirandello, L, Six Characters in Search of an Author, Methuen.
Shaw, G B, Mrs Warren's Profession in Plays Unpleasant, Penguin.
Strindberg, A, Miss Julie, in Plays: One, Methuen.
Weedkind, F, Spring Awakening, Methuen.
Co-ordinator: Dr K Newey.

ENGL334 Critical Theory: Development and Debates
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr seminar per wk).
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
This subject is recommended for intending honours students.
Assessment: One major essay (1,750 words), 50%; one minor essay, (1,000 words), 35%; one short presentation, 5%; participation, 10%.
This subject looks at the development of critical theory from Plato to the present day, with the 20th Century as a particular focus of attention. The emphasis is upon different schools of critical thought rather than upon individual critics. The overall aim is to understand contemporary critical movements on the basis of where they have grown from and what they have reacted against.
Textbook:
Selden, Raman, The Theory of Criticism: A Reader, Longman.
Co-ordinator: Dr R Harland.

ENGL336 New Zealand Literature
Autumn and Summer session; 6 credit points (2 hr seminar per wk).
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
Assessment: 2 essays, 50% each.
Note: It is strongly recommended that students take an Australian Literature subject before enrolling for this subject.
A survey of major texts of major Maori and European writers in New Zealand literature.

Pakeha writing in English. Texts will be placed in cultural and historical context. The texts have been chosen to allow consideration of issues such as ethnicity, (national, racial, sexual), relationship to the land, and the role of women and the development of stereotypes. The texts will be supplemented by films where possible and the course is designed to supplement those already offered in Australian and other post-colonial writing.
Textbooks:
Duff, A, Once Were Warriors, Penguin
Frame, J, An Angel at my Table, Random
Grace, P, Cousins, Women's Press.
Hulme, K, The Bone People, Picador.
Mason, B, The End of the Golden Weather, Victoria U.P.
Weddie, I and McQueen, H (eds), The Penguin Book of New Zealand Verse, Penguin.
Films:
The Piano; Heavenly Creatures; Forgotten Silver.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Barwell.

ENGL340 Directed Study
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points.
Assessment: 1 essay/reading report 60%, 1 tutorial seminar paper 40%.
Prerequisite: Students will be considered for entry into this subject only if they have obtained at least a distinction average in the other 100- and 200-level subjects they have completed in the Department of English, and if they are taking another 12 credit points at 300-level.
Directed reading, research and other investigative activities lead to the production of a major essay/report in a field of study selected by the student and approved by the Head of the Department. Entry to the subject depends on the availability of staff.
Textbooks: To be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad.

ENGL345 Twentieth Century Women Writers
6 credit points; 1 lecture, 1 tutorial per wk.
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details).
Note: When this subject is offered in Summer session, the textbook list changes slightly. Please consult the Summer Session handbook for the changes to texts.
Assessment: 1 essay 50%, 1 tutorial project 50%.
This subject examines poetry, short stories and novels by a number of twentieth century women writers from a variety of countries: Australia, USA, Southern Africa, New Zealand, Canada, and gives particular emphasis to the theme of the woman as artist.
Textbooks:
Jolley, E, Miss Peabody's Inheritance, UQP, St Lucia, 1984.

* Not on offer in 1997.

* Not on offer in 1997.

ENGL346 Comparative Australian/Canadian Writing
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr seminar per wk).
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details)
Assessment: 1 essay 40%, 1 tutorial paper and seminar presentation 30%, participation 10%, 1 take-home quiz 20%.
A comparative study of a number of novels by Australian and Canadian writers. Students will be offered general theory on the nature of the comparative process and this theory will then be applied to the readings in this subject. Students will also be required to relate texts when appropriate to such developments in contemporary fiction as post structuralism, post-colonialism and magical realism, as well as considering issues of gender.
Textbooks:
Atwood, M, Bodily Harm.
Bedford, J, Sister, Sister, Penguin.
Black Robe. (Film)
Grenville, K, Lilian's Story, UQP.
Urquhart, J, Away.
Mudrooroo, Doctor Wooreddy's Prescription, Currency Press.
Lawrence, M, The Stone Angel, Barton.
Map of the Human Heart (Film)
Co-ordinator: Dr G Turcotte.

ENGL350 Fantasy and Popular Fiction
6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details)
Assessment: three essays 33.3% each.
This subject looks at various non-realistic genres of popular fiction such as other-world fantasy, science fiction, horror, fairy tale and talking animal story. We consider the origin and development of these genres, and study some recent examples in each field.
Textbooks:
Auel, J, Clan of the Cave Bear.
Ende, M, Never-Ending Story.
Herbert, F, Dune.
Tolkien, J R R, The Lord of the Rings.
Co-ordinator: Dr R Harland.

ENGL354 Drama in Other Cultures
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar/workshop per wk).
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details)
Assessment: 1 essay 40%, 1 tutorial paper/presentation 30%, 1 practical project 30%.
An examination of examples of drama from cultures and theatrical traditions other than the Western, considering each representative text in terms of its socio-cultural construction/context as well as its dramatic modes and practices and the specifics of its subject/thematic matter.

Treatments will also deal in with intercultural, multilingual and postcolonial issues and the theoretical, critical and performance approaches stemming from them.
Note that the texts listed below (chosen for close study from a more extensive list to be provided) are representative of:
* the drama of various indigenous peoples in postcolonial contexts;
* Asian drama as the paradigm of notional 'otherness';
* multicultural drama and the migrant experience;
* the dramatic expression of issues of race/ethnicity, class and gender;
* intercultural theatrical projects;
* certain modes and levels of politics in non-Western dramatic practice.
Each text is to be studied in its own terms as drama, but also comparatively - in relation to other each to and the Western tradition - interrogating the notion of cultural difference/otherness and the issues of subjectivity involved. The emphasis in 1997 will be on (1) a comparative study of the drama of formerly colonised indigenous peoples in Australia, the Pacific, Africa and the West Indies, (2) drama from immigrant communities in Australia and (3) intercultural experimentation.
Textbooks:
Hereniko, V, Last Virgin in Paradise;
Rendra, The Struggle of the Naga People, QUP.
Videon, P, Taxi Driver.
Brook, P, The Mahabharata.
Suzuki, T, Chronicle of Macheth.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad.

ENGL355 Fourteenth Century Literature
8 credit points (3 hr seminar per wk).
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details)
Assessment: 1 short essay 30%, 1 long essay 40%, practical exercises 30%.
This subject covers several of the classic works of medieval literature. It allows students to develop their acquaintance with Chaucer by reading his version of the tale of Troilus and Criseyde, and to study some of the great non-Chaucerian works: the chivalric romance of Sir Gawain and the Green Knight and selected cycle plays which offer a popular, contemporary view of sacred history.
Textbooks:

ENGL358 Pacific Literature
6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 seminar per wk).
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details)
Assessment: 1 tutorial paper 20%, 1 sessional exam 40%, 1 book report 40%, 1 take-home commentary on a poem 15%.
An introduction to leading works of Pacific Literature from a representative range of genres and geographical sources. The subject will focus on thematic and literary techniques common to the region as well as specific qualities related to the societies from which these works emerge.
Textbooks:
Ballantyne, R M, The Coral Island, OUP.
Days, H, Te Raukura.
Wendt, A, Naumas, Auckland UP.
References:
Sharrod, P (ed), Readings in Pacific Literature, NLRC.
Other poems, stories and plays will be supplied, and films will be shown as the subject progresses.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad.

ENGL359 Contemporary Australian Drama
Spring session; 6 credit points (one lecture, one seminar/workshop per wk).
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details)
Assessment: 1 major essay 40%, practical projects 30%, tutorial presentation/participation 30%.
An examination of the theatrical, literary and social development in Australian Drama from 1970 to the present day. Texts for discussion will include (when available) first and second drafts, manuscripts in pre-production preparation, rehearsal texts and published plays. New texts may be drawn from scripts workshoped at the annual National Playwrights' Conference or from the dramaturgical departments allied with the State Theatre Companies.
Textbooks:
Enright, N, Mongrels.
Nowra, L, Summer of the Aliens.
Rayson, H, Hotel Sorrento.
Sewell, S, Hate.
Thomson, K, Diving For Pearls.
White, P, Netherwood.
Co-ordinator: Mr J Sencuzak.

ENGL360 Introduction to Publishing Studies
Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar/workshop per wk).
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details)
Assessment: 1 tutorial paper 20%, 1 sessional exam 40%, 1 publication exercise 40%.
A study of the organisations, practices and products of contemporary publishing, with an emphasis on the acquisition by students of the knowledge and skills required for effective operation in the publishing industry, including the processes involved.

* Not on offer in 1997

* Not on offer in 1997
in achieving the publication of their own work. It is planned to have a number of seminar/workshops conducted by visiting professionals in the various field of specialization.

Textbooks:
Clarke, G, Inside Book Publishing.
Williamson, H, Methods of Book Design.
Co-ordinator: Mr M Scott.

**ENGL363 Turning Points: Selected Post-Colonial Fiction**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr seminar per wk).*

Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details)

Assessment: 2 essays and 1 class presentation, per wk).
Week 1: Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr seminar per wk).
Week 2: Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr seminar per wk).
Week 3: Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr seminar per wk).
Week 4: Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr seminar per wk).
Week 5: Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr seminar per wk).
Week 6: Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr seminar per wk).

Textbooks:
Achebe, C, Things Fall Apart.
Atwood, M, Surfacing.
Cooper, J, F, The Last of the Mohicans.
Edgeworth, M, Castle Rackrent.
Eri, V, The Crocodile.
Ihimaera, W, Pomamou, Pomamou.
Lummington, G, In the Castle of my Skin.
Rao, R, Kanthapura.
Schreiner, O, The Story of an African Farm.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad.

**ENGL364 Social Linguistics**

*Autumn session; 8 credit points; (1 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar per wk)*

Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details)

It is recommended that students complete ENGL130 prior to enrolling in this subject.

Assessment: essay 40%; text analysis 40%; seminar presentation 20%.

This subject examines the way in which language -- its production and reception -- is influenced by a variety of social factors. The subject will draw on sociolinguistic approaches to language to facilitate the description and explanation of sociolinguistic variation. Particular emphasis will be placed on the role of class and gender in the production of text, on the notion of "style" in text and on "language "standards".

Co-ordinator: Dr L Ravelli.

**ENGL365 Nineteenth-Century Women Writers**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per wk).*

Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details)

Assessment: one major essay of 1500-2,000 words 40%, one tutorial paper of 1000-1500 words 30%, one practical criticism exercise 30%.

This subject looks at the work of selected women writers in England, Australia and the United States in the Nineteenth Century. The texts represent a variety of different types of writing - fiction, poetry, diaries and journalism - and a range of genres - the gothic novel, the romance, the industrial novel, the short lyric. The subject will examine the establishment of the female writing self within the cultural structures and the historical context of the nineteenth century, and the engagement of that self with the social and literary conventions of that time.

Textbooks:
Gaskell, E, Mary Barton, Oxford World Classics.
Rossetti, C, A Choice of Christina Rossetti's Verse, Faber.
Shelley, M, Frankenstein, Oxford World Classics. (1818 ed. Edited by Marilyn Butler)
Co-ordinator: Dr A Lear.

**ENGL366 Africa and the New World**

*6 credit points; (2 hrs seminar per wk).*

Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details)

Assessment: 2 essays 50% each.

A survey of major texts of African, Caribbean and Afro-American writing in English. Texts will be placed in cultural and historical context.

Textbooks:
Achebe, C, Things Fall Apart.
Atwood, M, Surfacing.
Cooper, J, F, The Last of the Mohicans.
Edgeworth, M, Castle Rackrent.
Eri, V, The Crocodile.
Ihimaera, W, Pomamou, Pomamou.
Lummington, G, In the Castle of my Skin.
Rao, R, Kanthapura.
Schreiner, O, The Story of an African Farm.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad.

**ENGL367 Postmodernism**

*Spring session; 6 credit points; (2 hrs seminar per wk).*

Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details)

Assessment: Major essay 50%; seminar paper 30%; minor exercise 20%.

This subject will explore a variety of popular and avant-garde metropolitan texts to critically examine the theoretical and textual construction of postmodernism.

Textbooks:
Achebe, C, Things Fall Apart.
Atwood, M, Surfacing.
Cooper, J, F, The Last of the Mohicans.
Edgeworth, M, Castle Rackrent.
Eri, V, The Crocodile.
Ihimaera, W, Pomamou, Pomamou.
Lummington, G, In the Castle of my Skin.
Rao, R, Kanthapura.
Schreiner, O, The Story of an African Farm.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad.

**ENGL368 Introduction to Electronic Texts**

*6 credit points (2 hr seminar/ workshop per wk).*

Prerequisite: completion of the university's computer literacy requirement and 12 credit points of 100-level English.

Assessment: Seminar paper 30%, project report 30%, essay 40% (weightings are negotiable).

This subject examines current trends in the presentation of texts in electronic formats together with some of the implications of that presentation. Topics include the history of electronic texts, the kinds of electronic presentation from digitised books to hypertexts, hypermedia, and texts in cyberspace, the content range of electronic texts and the development of new genres, the implications of such texts for conventional literary concepts, together with their political and wider cultural implications, and the representations of such texts and their users in contemporary culture. Students will be expected to work with texts available on floppy disk, CD-ROM and through the Internet, but will not be required to construct such texts for themselves.

Textbook:
Students will be expected to obtain one electronic text of their own choosing. Other readings to be provided.

Recommended Reading:

**ENGL369 Contemporary Cinema and Television**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hr lecture/screening, 1 hr tutorial per wk).*

Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details)

Assessment: 1 major essay/video project 40%, 1 minor essay 30%, 1 practical criticism exercise 30%.

Note: Students who have not completed either ENGL232 or ENGL233 must consult the subject co-ordinator before enrolling in this subject.

Note: Students who have successfully completed ENGL352 Contemporary Cinema may not enrol in this subject.

This is a study of popular cinema and television product from 1950. We examine the responses of these two industries to changing social tolerances and to each other within increasingly competitive entertainment markets. We also discuss advanced concepts in screen theory. The focus of the subject is on Hollywood and its negotiation with American cultural politics; however, there is opportunity to make comparison with other forms of popular cinema.

Textbook:
Course reader:
Co-ordinator: Ms K Bowles.

* Not on offer in 1997.
ENGL370 Contemporary Cinema and Television II
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hr lecture/screening, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details) Assessment: 1 major essay/video project 40%, 1 minor essay 30%, 1 practical criticism exercise 30%.
Note: Students who have successfully completed ENGL351 Radical Cinema: Theory and Practice may not enrol in this subject.
Note: Students who have not completed either ENGL232 or ENGL233 must consult the subject co-ordinator before enrolling in this subject.

This subject examines the use of cinema and television technology in the service of radical or resistant politics, both as a response to mainstream cinematic style, form and content, and as a means of representing dissent in a wider cultural context. Particular attention is paid to the representation of counter-cultural politics in the post-1968 period.

Textbook: Course reader.
Co-ordinator: Ms K Bowles.

ENGL371 Studies in Twentieth Century Australian Literary Culture: Gender, Ethnicity, Post-Colonialism Spring session; 8 credit points (One two-hour seminar per wk)
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details) Assessment: one seminar paper, 15%; two essays, 40% each, participation, 5%.
This subject focuses on the manner in which concepts of national identity and national history have been questioned by twentieth century Australian writers. This subject examines the way in which issues relating to gender, ethnicity and post-colonialism have produced both an interrogation and a re-writing of Australian culture.


ENGL372 Australian Screen Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hr lecture/screening; 1 hr tutorial per week)
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details) Assessment: 1 major essay/video project 40%, 2 minor essays 30% each.
This subject covers the history of the Australian film industry, from the silent period, through the decline of the 1950s and 1960s, and the government-assisted revival in the 1970s, to the present day. Arguments for and against a national cinema are considered, and the cooperation between Australian television and cinema in the production of a national image is explored. In addition, we will look at the critical role played by non-mainstream and avant-garde filmmakers in challenging the dominant myths of the Australian screen.

Co-ordinator: Ms K Bowles.

ENGL391 Semiotics and Communication
Summer Session; 6 credit points; Two 2-hour seminars per week
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details) Assessment: one seminar paper 30%; one major essay 30%; 1 in-class exam, 20%.
The aim of this subject is to build on students' knowledge of semiotics and its applications by providing a systematic treatment of its main concepts and practices. The subject will focus on European and American theoretical traditions, and the relationship of each to social semiotics and communication studies. Themes of language and form, graphic and information models and concepts, discourse, writing and grammatology, semiosis and social codes, structuralism and modernism, and text and media will be approached in terms of these theories. Particular attention will be given to current neo-pragmatic, realist and post-structuralist attempts to update semiotics. The subject will provide a general background/methodology across a range of professional interests, while the relevance of its theoretical components to contemporary media and social communication studies will be stressed.

Co-ordinator: Mr M Scott.

ENGL396 Modern Irish Writers 6 credit points (2 lectures, 2 tutorials per wk in Summer session)
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details) Assessment: 1 essay 40%, 1 tutorial paper 30%, 1 practical criticism exercise 30%.
In this subject, students will examine five major Irish writers whose works have helped to shape our notion of modern literature. The works of Yeats, Synge, O'Casey, Joyce and Beckett, although born of Ireland, have lived and continue to live in the wider world. In its coverage of a broad range of literary styles and subject matter, the subject offers an overview of some of the most important literary developments of the twentieth century.


ENGL398 The Vikings: Old Norse Culture, Language and Literature (Advanced)
Note: This subject normally alternates in Summer Session with ENGL299 The Vikings: Old Norse Culture, Language and Literature.
6 credit points; (2 x 2 hr seminars per wk).
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details) Assessment: 1 x 3,000-word essay, 60%, 1 x 2 hr exam, 40%.
This subject will consist of a detailed study (including translation) of Njal's Saga and one or two other texts, the selection of which will be negotiated with students. The sections of Njal's Saga in V Gordon's An introduction to Old Norse will be read in the original language and studied in detail. In addition, the saga will be read in full in the English translation and studied in class. Emphasis will be a literary understanding of the texts in the original language; not on grammar.

Co-ordinator: Dr G Barwell.

ENGL399 United States Literature of the Nineteenth and Early Twentieth Centuries Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Prerequisite: 12 credit points of English at 100-level or equivalent (see Arts Schedule for details) Assessment: Three essays, 33.3% each.
This subject surveys the development of a national literature in the United States during the 19th century and the first two decades of the 20th century. What makes American literature distinctively American? How did America shake off the cultural domination of Britain? What conditions exist in a post-colonial society, and what conditions are needed to stimulate the growth of an independent literature?

Co-ordinator: Dr R Harland.

ENGL400 English IV Honours Autumn and Spring sessions; 48 credit points (2 hr seminars per wk for all subjects except for the Dissertation).
Assessment: seminar papers, essays and/or examinations, and by a long essay of 10,000 words. At the discretion of the Head of Department session examinations may be set instead of the long essay. Course work constitutes 66.65%, and the long essay 33.35% of the final mark.
The Honours course (ENGL400) consists of four (4) subjects at 400-level, and a long essay of 10,000 words. Supervision must be arranged through the Honours Co-
Regulating Culture: Policy, Language and Control
Autumn session; 3 hours seminar per week
Assessment: One essay 40%; one case study 60%
This subject will examine the regulation of cultural production as a process of controlling both governmental cultural policy, economic regulation and community ethical codes. This investigation will be conducted within the context of Cultural Policy Studies, which emphasises the critical study of institutional practice; regulatory practices such as censorship and language control will therefore be considered as a combination of institutional strategies of meaning production.
Textbooks:
Cunningham, S, Framing Culture: Criticism and Policy in Australia. (1992.)
Cameron, D, Verbal Hygiene. (1995.)
Co-ordinator: Ms K Bowles

Research Methods*
(3hr seminar per wk)
Assessment: One essay 30%, class exercises 70%.
This subject is concerned with the practicalities of research at Honours level: development of a research topic, appropriate research models and techniques, planning and writing the Honours long essay, advanced bibliographic and textual study skills, computer skills, and editing. A theoretical component will examine the relationship between critical theory and research method in English studies. Part-time students are advised to take this subject in the year in which they intend to submit the dissertation.
Textbooks:
Kellehear, A, The Unobtrusive Researcher. Readings from the Department
Co-ordinator: Dr K Newey

Theories of Text, Discourse, Subjectivity and Culture
Autumn session; (3 hrs seminar per wk)
Assessment: 1 major essay 50%, 1 seminar paper 25%; 1 textual analysis exercise 25%
This subject aims to provide an introduction to contemporary critical theories of text, discourse, subjectivity and culture. Students will be introduced to a range of theoretical approaches and methodologies which question fundamental assumptions about culture, knowledge and relations of power. The assessment work is designed to establish connections between the theoretical methodologies and the student's own research interests.
Textbooks:
Course Reader, available from the English Department office.
Co-ordinator: Dr J Pugliese

Writing the Gendered Body*
(3 hr seminar per wk)
Assessment: 1 essay 50%, 1 seminar project 50%
A study of a series of texts with special reference to their representation of the human body as socially and culturally constructed through race, social class and gender, with particular emphasis on the latter. At the same time the subject will examine the part literary texts themselves play in bodily construction.

* Not on offer in 1997.

Indigenous Literatures in Canada, New Zealand and Australia
Spring session; (3hr seminar per wk)
Assessment: 1 major essay 40%, 1 presentation and follow-up essay, 50%; participation 10%
This subject will study indigenous writing in the context of world movements, but it will focus on insights which can be achieved through a comparative process - specifically, on the experiences of Australian, New Zealand and Canadian indigenous writers and artists. The subject will also attempt to place such literature in the context of wider cultural and critical investigations - such as weighing up the impact of Afro-American literary theory on 'Black' studies generally; and by studying the impact and damage homogenising theoretical frameworks such as post-colonialism produce on indigenous literature and politics.
Texts:
Course Reader
Grace, P, Cousins, Penguin.
Kanesatake (Video)
King, T, All My Relations. McClelland and Stewart.
King, T, One Good Story, That One. Harper Collins.
Once Were Warriors. (Film)
Recommended Reading:
Mudrooroo, Writing from the Fringe: a Study of Modern Aboriginal Literature.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Therese

History and Romance in Early Modern Britain
Autumn session; (2 hr seminar per wk)
Assessment: 1 long essay 60%, and 1 short essay 40%.
In a period when free speech was unknown, contentious contemporary issues could be dealt with under the guise of history (national or foreign) or through the location of the action in romantic, often pastoral worlds. The subject will focus on texts which deal with history and romance in late Tudor and Stuart Britain and will look particularly at the ways in which such texts deliberately lend themselves to varying readings, how they become part of the ideology of a culture, legitimating or questioning the powerful, and how both well-known and less familiar men and women writers (and readers) of the period dealt with issues presented in the trappings of history and romance.
Textbooks:
Jonson, B, Five Plays, ed Wilkes, OUP.
or separate editions of King Lear; Richard II and The Tempest.
Additional texts will be supplied by the Department.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Barwell.

Performance Studies: Theory, Practice and Criticism
Autumn Session; (One 3 hr seminar per wk)
Assessment: One Seminar Paper (30%) One Sessional Essay (40%) Two Performance Analysis Exercises (15% each)
An examination of recent and contemporary developments in performance and the study of the performative arts in the various media and forms, with special attention to applications of theory to performance practice, analysis, and criticism. While the seminal contributions of the work of Stanislavski, Craig, Meyerhold, Artaud, Brecht, et al, are acknowledged and honoured, the subject will focus on post-1950's developments, citing practitioners/theorists such as Grotowski, Brook, Barba, Boal, Minoushkin and Suzuki, along with academic commentators such as Pavis, Elkin, Schechner, Bennett and Phelan. The studies involved will be associated with the experience by students of specific examples of performance on stage and screen and will entail not only the elements that contribute to dramatic performance as conventionally understood - acting, direction, design, technical production, performance spaces, audience/performance relationship, etc. - but also other modes of performance: for examples, rock music/music video, cabaret, dance, stand-up comedy, performance poetry, performance art, and other instances of the "live arts".
Recommended Reading:
Aston, E and Savona, G Theatre as a Sign System Bennett, S Theatre Audiences.
Elam, K The Semiotics of Drama and Theatre.
Pavis, P Language and the Stage Schechner, R Performance Theory. (Other readings to be provided)
Co-ordinator: Mr M Scott.

Jhabvala, R P, The subject surveys fictional representations of India, Autumn session; (One 3-hr seminar per wk). Assessment: 2 essays 50% each.
The subject surveys fictional representations of South and Southeast Asia from writers 'inside' and 'outside' the societies concerned. Students may expect (1) an introduction to some lively English-language writing not normally included in English Literature curricula; (2) discussion of the social dynamics of experiencing other cultures; (3) consideration of how the depiction of another culture might affect literary form and style.
Textbooks:
Forster, E M, A Passage to India. Penguin.
Newby, E, A Short Walk in the Hindu Kush. Picador.
Said, E, Orientalism, Penguin.
Selected critical readings will be available in class.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad.

English 153
Early Women Writers
Spring Session; 3hrs seminar per wk
Assessment: one seminar paper 30%, one major essay 50%; oral presentation and participation 20%.
This subject introduces students to the study of cultural differences in writing through the analysis of sex/gender differences and theories of race and ethnicity, especially in literary formations in Australia. The subject will examine theories of subjectivity, representation, authorship, genre and the study of culture in light of global and local questions of identity, politics, multiculturalism and aesthetics. A number of literary, critical/theoretical and other texts will be studied for their contributions to and/or contradiction of major literary and other discourses about cultural differences.
Textbooks:
- Ciccotosto, Emma and Michal Bosworth, Emma: A Translated Life, Fremantle Arts Centre P., 1999
- Ding Xiaoqi, My Own Life: Autobiographical Writings by Early Women Writers, Virago, 1993
- Kuhn, A (ed), Seventeenth Century English Women.
- Walwicz, A, Boat, UQP.

Multicultural Women’s Writing
Spring Session; 3hrs seminar per week
Assessment: One seminar paper 30%; one major essay 50%; oral presentation and participation 20%.
This subject focuses on multiculturalism and the study of cultural differences in writing. The subject will examine theories of subjectivity, representation, authorship, genre and the study of culture in light of global and local questions of identity, politics, multiculturalism and aesthetics. A number of literary, critical/theoretical and other texts will be studied for their contributions to and/or contradiction of major literary and other discourses about cultural differences.
Textbooks:
- Ciccotosto, Emma and Michal Bosworth, Emma: A Translated Life, Fremantle Arts Centre P., 1999
- Ding Xiaoqi, My Own Life: Autobiographical Writings by Early Women Writers, Virago, 1993
- Kuhn, A (ed), Seventeenth Century English Women.
- Walwicz, A, Boat, UQP.

Reason, Revolution and Reform:
Themes in Eighteenth and Nineteenth Century Writing*
(3hrs seminar per wk)
Assessment: 1 major essay 60%, 1 seminar paper 40%
The subject consists of three segments, looking at representative texts from the Age of Reason, the Romantics, and Victorian reformist writing. The subject incorporates a significant amount of poetry, and introduces non-fictional prose as material for analysis and interpretation alongside imaginative writing.
Textbooks:
- Carlyle, T, Signs of the Times.
- Dickens, C, A Tale of Two Cities.
- Gaskell, E, North and South.
- Johnson, S, The Vanity of Human Wishes.
- Wollstonecraft, M, Vindication of the Rights of Woman.
Co-ordinator: Dr K Newey.

Technologies of the Alien:
Representations of the ‘other’ in Science Fiction Film
Autumn session; One 3hr seminar per wk
Assessment: One long essay 60%, one seminar paper 40%
This subject will focus on Science Fiction film as an exploration of definitions of ‘otherness’. It will examine the ways in which Science Fiction, as a genre, has been used to explore social issues and conflicts such as the relationship between technological development and social responsibility, the bodily inscription of gender, the Cold War, and the construction of the postmodern subject. It will also analyse the effectiveness of the Science Fiction film in the 20th century in dramatising these explorations.

Domestic Authority
Textbooks:
- Atwood, M, Selected Poems (The Journals of Susanna Moodie).
- Ezekiel, N, Selected Poems, OUP.
Co-ordinator: Professor J Wieland.

Lexicography*
The nature, history, and methods of lexicography in English, from the beginnings in Old English glosses to the present day, with an emphasis on current trends. The subject also considers the practical problems facing lexicographers; for example, the structure of entries and editorial policies, and also the theoretical basis of dictionary structure.

Dissertation (A) and (B)
Autumn and Spring sessions; (meetings arranged with supervisor)
Assessment: A long essay of not more than 10,000 words or, at the discretion of the Departmental Head, a 3 hr examination each session. A supervised individual study on a topic chosen by the student and approved by the Departmental Head.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad.

* Not on offer in 1997.
ENGL403 Combined Honours
Double session (A); 48 credit points.
Assessment: The combined Honours course will consist of a program of study approved by the Departmental Head of English in collaboration with the Head of the other Department concerned. The program will normally be composed of elements offered at 400-level by the two Departments.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad.

ENGL499 Special Study
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 contact hrs per wk).
Assessment: essays and/or examination.
This subject is designed to enable students in Honours programs from other departments to take one of the subjects in the Department of English Honours program. Enrolment is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Sharrad.
**EUROPEAN STUDIES**

European Studies is a new inter-disciplinary major which allows students to study a European language (French or Italian) at either beginners/near beginners or post-HSC level, together with subjects dealing with European civilization, unities and minorities. The subjects of the major are offered by the Departments of Modern Languages and History and Politics; other subjects relevant to Europe which complement the European Studies major are offered by the Departments of Science & Technology Studies, Philosophy and English.

A major study in European Studies for the Bachelor of Arts degree requires the completion of a minimum of 66 credit points. It is available by undertaking the following program of studies: a 3-year language sequence in French or Italian, plus a 100-level Modern Languages civilization subject that corresponds to the particular language chosen (FREN110 or ITAL110); in addition, there is one common History core subject at 200-level, and one common European Studies core subject at 300-level.

For details of the individual subjects, including pre-requisites and the session offered, see the Arts Schedule and the Description of Subjects under the appropriate disciplines, according to the subject number prefix.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Beginners or near beginners</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN151</td>
<td>Introductory French 1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN152</td>
<td>Introductory French 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN110</td>
<td>France and the French</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN251</td>
<td>French IIC Language</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL251</td>
<td>Italian IIC Language</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST210</td>
<td>The European Union, 1949 to the present</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN351</td>
<td>French IIC Language</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN352</td>
<td>French IID Language</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO310</td>
<td>Nations without States in the European Union</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Italian 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Beginners or near beginners</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO310</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Italian 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Post HSC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO310</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other relevant subjects**

Students are advised that any of the following subjects, while not approved for inclusion in the major, would act as useful companion subjects:

- **100 level:** ENGL130, STS112, HIST108, LANG110

- **Not on offer in 1997**
- **Students should consult the relevant schedule entries to ensure they have the appropriate pre-requisites.**

*Not on offer in 1997*
ARTS101 Analysis, Research and Technical Skills in the Arts*

Autumn, Spring and Summer sessions; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: Nil. But quotas may apply with preference given to students enrolled for a BA.
Assessment: classroom exercises, annotated bibliography equivalent to 2,500 words 70%, 2 hr exam 30%.

Note: 1. Not to count with BUSS102 or CSCI100.
2. The subject is taught on Apple Macintosh computers.

The subject covers the three competencies of computer literacy, library information as a natural rather than artificial mode of introduction to the world of information which is basic to successfully manoeuvring through their undergraduate Arts careers. Students receive a critical introduction to the principles of data uses and statistical reasoning. They are taught the practical skills of word processing and database construction. Particular emphasis is placed on retrieving, interpreting, evaluating and managing electronic information. An introduction to statistical concepts, basic principles of sampling and experimental design, and the use of bibliographical databases.

On successfully completing this subject students have sufficient knowledge to meet the University’s minimum requirement for computer, Library and statistical literacy. They will have a working knowledge of the information systems available to students in the Library and a critical understanding of the principles underlying statistical reasoning. They will have acquired the skills necessary for the efficient use of computers in word processing, database manipulation and basic statistical presentation for application to the Humanities and Social Sciences.

Co-ordinator: Dr D Simpson (Department of Philosophy).

GENE114 Computers and the Arts*

(Offered by the Department of English)
4 credit points, 4 contact hours per week (2 two-hour lecture/workshops);
In this subject students will study ways of incorporating computer based applications into studies in the Arts Faculty. Students will learn the practical skills of word processing and data base construction in addition to being introduced to advanced research and editing skills win which they will learn to edit their own work and the work of others, and explore the computer’s potentiality for research development.
Note: This subject is taught on Apple Macintosh computers using the Microsoft Works program.

Co-ordinator: Dr G Barwell.

GENE205 Culture and Society in Renaissance Italy

(Offered by the Department of Modern Languages)
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Assessment: two essays 50%, periodic assessments, 35% and participation 15%.
Few periods are as rich in cultural achievement as the Italian Renaissance. Between the years 1350 and 1550 the Italian peninsula was the scene of radical innovation in the arts, letters, and related fields of intellectual endeavour. This subject will involve the evaluation of cultural innovation as it evolves through various stages. Attention will be given primarily to relating cultural developments to broader patterns of social and political change. How, for example, did the advent of a more secularised, merchant class affect forms of literary representation? How were artistic styles conditioned by networks and system of patronage? What political objectives are discernible in the works of an artist like Michelangelo? These and other questions will be examined with the help of recently published documents and sources.
Textbooks:
Boccaccio, G, Decameron, Penguin.
Co-ordinator: Mr G Alimeni.

GENE215 Women in Society – productive and reproductive labour

(Offered by the Department of Sociology)
Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar).
Assessment: 2 essays, tutorial exercises and seminar participation.
This subject takes as its starting point the differences in everyday experiences of social life for women and men. It examines explanations for the sexual division of labour in paid and unpaid work. It examines the constitution of gendered subjectivity, especially femininity, in industrialised societies through the social processes of participation in paid work; in relations of state regulation; in family life, particularly motherhood; and sexuality. In each area of social life the interaction of relations of class and ethnicity with gender in the constitution of feminine subjectivity is considered. Feminist campaigns against social inequities and oppression in each area are examined with special emphasis on Australia.
Co-ordinator: Dr E Vasta.

GENE216 Women In Society - Images and Representation*

(Offered by the Department of English)
8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: 8 credit points.
Please Note: As from 1997, this subject is the equivalent of an English subject in the English major.
Assessment: 2 tutorial papers, 1 essay and 1 practical exercise.
This subject focuses on cultural representations of women in industrial societies in sexual, maternal and work roles. The images of women in literature, art and popular culture will be examined using contemporary feminist perspectives.
Co-ordinator: Dr K Newey.

For descriptions of other subjects listed in the Schedule under ‘GENERAL STUDIES’, please refer to relevant Departmental Section.

* Not on offer in 1997
The History discipline in the Department of History and Politics concentrates on modern history and specializes in Australian, Southeast Asian and European history. The Department also offers subjects in the history of the United States and the Ancient world. The Department's teaching program includes regional and thematic studies reflecting current historical research. Specialist topics taught in the Department include labour and economic history, the social and political consequences of war and revolution, and cultural and feminist history.

History is offered at all undergraduate levels: 100-level (first year), 200-level (second year) and 300-level (third year). 100-level subjects are each worth 6 credit points, 200-level subjects are each worth 8 credit points and 300-level subjects are each worth 12 credit points. A major in History consists of 32 credit points, 24 of which must be at 300-level. Within their major, students may concentrate in Australian, Southeast Asian or European history, or choose a variety of subjects offered by the Department. As students progress through the levels of a History major, the subjects offered become more sophisticated in approach. 300-level subjects place greater emphasis on comparative and theoretical aspects of the discipline and encourage students to undertake original research.

Entry into any 200-level history subject requires a pass in at least one of the 100-level subjects. Entry into any 300-level subject requires 20 credit points of history, at least 8 of which must be at 200-level.

Students with demonstrated ability and an interest in historical research may undertake honours, a fourth year of specialised historical enquiry and research. Students should discuss honours course requirements with the Department's honours co-ordinator at the conclusion of their 200-level subjects.

Subject to Departmental approval, students may include AUST101 and/or AUST102 to meet pre-requisites for some upper level subjects.

NOTE: Certain History subjects are well-suited to programs containing a major in Australian Studies and Resource and Environmental Studies.

See relevant entries elsewhere in the Calendar for details.

Where text books, materials and/or subject co-ordinators are not specified, details will be made available at a later date.

The Co-ordinators for HIST240, HIST315, HIST394, HIST401 AND HIST 430 are yet to be finalised and the Department will make the final details available to students.

100-Level

HIST107 Plunder, Profit and Progress in Australia and Southeast Asia, 1700-1900

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).

Assessment: 1x1,000 word tutorial exercise 10%; 1x1,000 word tutorial paper 15%, 1x2,000 word essay 35%, 1x2hr examination or optional 1,500 word essay 30%, tutorial participation 10%.

This subject examines the relationship between Europeans and Asia-Pacific peoples, particularly Aboriginal Australians. This subject concludes with the era of High Imperialism in which Great Britain was established as the dominant world power.

Co-ordinator: Dr A Vickers.

HIST110 War, Revolution and Dictatorship in Europe, 1918-1945

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).

Assessment: 1x1,000 word tutorial exercise 10%; tutorial presentation 15%, 1x1,200 word essay 35%, 1x2hr exam or optional 1,500 word essay 30%, tutorial participation 10%.

This subject examines European history in the first half of the twentieth century especially the dictatorships of Hitler's Germany and Stalin's Russia. A particular concern is to identify the causes of the abundant conflict between and within European states that took place during this period.


Co-ordinator: Dr S Brown.

HIST121 Dispossessed, Diggers and Democrats: Australia 1788 to 1888

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).

Assessment: 1x1,000 word tutorial exercise 10%, tutorial presentation 10%, 1x2,000 word essay 35%, 1x2hr exam or optional 1 x 2000 word essay 35%, tutorial participation 10%.

This subject examines the British possession of Australia: the nature of a penal colony, its purpose, function and fate; the impact of European settlement on traditional Aboriginal society; the place of land in colonial politics and economics; the discovery of gold; the dominance of British middle class liberalism and the reforms it engendered; ethnic and racial tensions within colonial society; the changing nature of daily life; gender and the place of the Australian colonies within the Empire.

Co-ordinator: Dr J McQuilton.

HIST123 Revolutions and Republics

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).

Assessment: 1x1,000 word tutorial exercise 10%, tutorial presentation 15%, 1x2,000 word essay 35%, 1x2hr exam or optional 1,500 word essay 30%, tutorial participation 10%.

This subject examines the nature of revolutions, revolutionary movements, including their leaders and ideologies, and the relationship between revolutions, nationalism, republicanism, and the formation of modern states. Revolutions studied include the American, French, Russian, and Chinese Revolutions, as well as revolutions that have taken place in Southeast Asia.

Themes and concepts to be examined include: the context of revolutionary upheaval; the relationship between urban and rural revolution; the distinction between revolutions, rebellions, revolts, coups, civil war and counter-revolution; the role of social class and of revolutionary processes, leaders and ideologies; the frequent disjuncture between revolutionary objectives and outcomes; the consequences of revolutionary social and political reorganisation; the costs and benefits of revolutions; the relationship between revolutions; the international consequences of revolutions; the link between revolutions, nationalism, republicanism, and democracy.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Brown

200-Level

HIST205 Ancient History (Greece and Rome)

Summer session; 8 credit points (6 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).

Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of History at 100-level

Remarks: Not to count with EDHI301.

Assessment: 1x1,000 word essay 40%, 1x2,000 word tutorial paper 30%, tutorial participation (including a formal speech) 30%.

This subject will examine the ancient societies of Greece and Rome within the broad context of the birth of Western civilisation. While the subject itself covers approximately 800 years of history, attention is focused on Fifth Century Greece and Rome of the Late Republic and Early Empire. The subject begins with a detailed analysis of the social, political, economic and cultural development of the Greek polis (city state) down to the time of Alexander. The Hellenistic world is surveyed, followed by a detailed analysis of the Late Roman Republic from 133BC, its collapse and the period of reconstruction under Augustus.


Co-ordinator: P Rickerton.
HIST210 The European Union, 1949 to the Present
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of History at 100-level.
Assessment: 2x2,000 word essays 35% each, tutorial presentation 20%, tutorial participation 10%.
This subject identifies and examines the political, economic and social processes driving European integration from the end of World War Two to the present day. The subject explores the thinking behind and the development of the European Economic Community, the pivotal role of France and Germany in European integration as well as the implications for Europe of the collapse of the Soviet bloc. Special emphasis is placed upon the relationship between nation states and supranational institutions in contemporary Europe.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Brown.

HIST232 Russia in War and Revolution, 1850 to the Present
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of History at 100-level.
Assessment: 2x2,000 word essays 35% each, tutorial presentation 20%, tutorial participation 10%.
This subject examines Russian history from the Crimean War to the collapse of the Soviet Union. War and revolution have affected almost every country in Europe but their impact upon Russia's history has been profound, with consequences that have been felt all around the world. This subject examines the Great Reforms of the 1860s, the constitutional experiment of 1905-14, the Russian Revolution and Civil War of 1917-20, the Stalin dictatorship and the post-Stalin reforms.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Brown.

HIST240 French History from 1789 Onwards
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of History at 100-level.
Remarks: Not to count with HIST222, HIST311, HIST332.
Assessment: 1x3,000 word essay 50%, 1x2,000 word tutorial paper 40%, tutorial participation 10%.
The subject is concerned with the relations of state and society from before the French Revolution. It also examines the relations of state and society, from the first Empire of Napoleon I to the fall of the Third Empire of Napoleon III, as well as the Third Republic 1870 to 1941 and the government of General Charles de Gaulle to the present.
Textbooks:

HIST254 Australia and the Empire, 1890-1942
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of History at 100-level.
Remarks: Not to count with HIST221, HIST225, HIST238, HIST244, HIST310, HIST314, HIST330, HIST334, HIST354, GENE111/112.
Assessment: 1x2,000 word essay 30%, 1x3,000 word essay 45%, tutorial presentation 15%, tutorial participation 10%.
This subject examines the Australian experience between 1890 and 1942 in the context of Australia's place within the British imperial system. It assesses the costs and benefits of Australia's connection with Britain, focussing on the extent to which Australians were able to pursue social, economic and political aims consistent with their own rather than British interests. Within the debate on those aims, attention is given to the co-operation and conflict among Australians themselves over the ideas, values, practices and institutions that they believed should shape the nation and its people. The principal areas of study include: the origins and consequences of the economic depressions of the 1890s and 1930s; Federation, the ideologies and record of the Liberal-National Government of the Labor and anti-Labor parties; social welfare; relations between employers, organised labour and the state; the establishment and development of the White Australia policy; the social impact of Australia's involvement in Britain's wars (the Boer War, the Great War and World War II); the foundation and influence of the Communist Party of Australia; relations between Aboriginals and whites; and the status and role of women.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr H Lee.

HIST264 Australia and a New World Order
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of History at 100-level.
Remarks: Not to count with HIST225, HIST244, HIST314, HIST334, HIST364, GENE111/112.
Assessment: 1x2,000 word essay 30%, 1x3,000 word essay 45%, tutorial presentation 15%, tutorial participation 10%.
This subject examines the social, economic and political life of Australians in the world that emerged from the Second World War. That world was dominated by a 'Cold War', occasionally turning hot, between the capitalist and Communist blocs led by the United States of America and the Soviet Union, respectively, and by almost three decades of unprecedented economic growth and material prosperity in the capitalist nations. The principal topics of study here are Australian involvement in the Cold War and in American military interventions in Asia (the Korean and Vietnam Wars). The effects of the long economic boom, the Australian community and its relations with the USSA, are explored, through an examination of: the Curtin and Chifley Labor Governments' post-war reconstruction plans of the 1940s; the post-war immigration program; the conservative political ascendency of the 1950s and 1960s; the distribution of wealth; the development of a welfare state; changes in education; policy and provision; the advent of a consumer society; and challenges to established values and institutions (the 'youth revolt' of the 1960s, feminism, multi-culturalism, and a revived campaign for Aboriginal civil and land rights). Finally, an assessment is made of the impact on Australian society of the slowing of world economic growth from the 1970s. This includes an examination of the ideological and political changes the Whitlam Labor Government of 1972-1975 and the Fraser Liberal-National Government of 1975-1983 as they attempted to chart a course for Australian society through changing international circumstances.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr H Lee.

HIST268 English Social History
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of History at 100-level.
Remarks: Not to count with HIST102, HIST368.
Assessment: 2x2,000 word essays 30% and 40% each, 1x1,500 word tutorial paper 20%, tutorial participation 10%.
This subject requires examination of the social and political consequences of the industrial revolution in England, with particular attention paid to the following: the nature and causes of industrialisation; the genesis of class and class conflict; the failure of the revolutionary impulse during a period of rapid and disruptive change; the ideologies of laissez-faire capitalism and socialism; the widening of the franchise; theamelioration of working-class living and employment conditions; the rise of militant trade unionism and of the Labour Party; the experience, grievances and changing status of women; the individual and the State; the impact of the First World War.
Co-ordinator: Dr I McAline.

HIST275 The Growth of the United States, 1865-1919
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of History at 100-level.
Remarks: Not to count with EDH102, HIST277, HIST365, HIST375, HIST377.
Assessment: 2x2,000 word essays 25% and 35% each, tutorial paper and presentation 30%, tutorial participation 10%.
This subject comprises a study of the United States after the Civil War, concentrating upon those factors which played a part in the transformation of a small, war-torn country into a major industrialising state. Themes include the significance of the frontier and the role of Manifest Destiny in the evolution of a national spirit. The internal tensions of economic growth, immigration, and socio-political diversity are assessed carefully. Attention is also given to the acquisition of an insular empire and the emergence of the United States as a world power. The subject concludes with an...
examination of the impact of the European War.  
Textbooks:  
Co-ordinator: Dr P M Sales.  

HIST276 America's Rise to Globalism Since 1919
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).  
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of History at 100-level.  
Assessment: 2x4,000 word tutorials 20% each; 1x1,000 word major essay 50%, tutorial participation 10%.  
This subject examines the United States since the First World War. The impact of two global conflagrations and the Great Depression is a major concern. Attention also concentrates upon the increasing power of the state in domestic affairs as well as the growth of US intervention in the international arena. Postwar changes, especially the civil rights movement and the Vietnam conflict, are considered in depth. The notion of an imperial presidency is explored within the context of the Cold War and its aftermath.  
Textbooks:  
Co-ordinator: Dr P M Sales.  

HIST286 From Ancient Southeast Asian Kingdoms to European Colonies, 1500-1870
Autumn/Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).  
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of History at 100-level.  
Remarks: Not to count with HIST106 or HIST179.  
Assessment: 1 x 1,500 word essay 30%, 1 x 2,500 word essay 40%, 1 x 1,000 word tutorial paper 20%, tutorial participation 10%.  
This subject examines the forces of change in Southeast Asia between 1500 and 1870. Religion, trade and such aspects of social organisation as law and slavery are examined in terms of Southeast Asian perceptions of change. The creation and continuation of ancient Hindu-Buddhist states, the influence of Islam, and conversion to Christianity are all examined as aspects of this process. The changing European role in Southeast Asia - from marginal traders to colonial rulers - is viewed as part of the processes of change which allowed independent Southeast Asian kingdoms and tribal groups to survive until the age of High Imperialism.  
Textbook:  
Co-ordinator: Dr A Vickers.  

HIST287 The Transformation of Southeast Asian Societies Since 1870
Autumn/Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).  
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of History at 100-level.  
Assessment: 2x1,000 word tutorials 20% each; 1x3,000 word major essay 50%, tutorial participation 10%.  
This subject examines developments in Southeast Asian societies from the late nineteenth century, including the impact of colonial development plans, the Great Depression, World War II and the efforts of newly independent states to achieve economic and social development. Topics covered include migration, urbanisation, labour and peasant movements, the position of women and social responses to rapid economic developments in the post-War period. These topics are related to the process of transition from colonialism to independence and increasing integration into the global economic system.  
Textbook:  
Co-ordinator: Dr T Li.  

HIST288 Militarisation and Religion in Mainland Southeast Asia, 1930-1990
Autumn/Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).  
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of History at 100-level.  
Remarks: Not to count with HIST208.  
Assessment: 1 x 1,500 word essay 30%, 1 x 2,500 word essay 40%, 1 x 1,000 word tutorial paper 20%, tutorial participation 10%.  
This subject examines the twentieth-century experiences of Burma, Thailand, Laos and Cambodia, looking at the different ways these Theravada Buddhist States experienced colonialism, the separate types of nationalism which came out of this colonialism, and the way nationalism affected modernisation. We ask what the role of Buddhism was in these transformations, and how it is compatible with the two forces of socialism and militarism, forces which have resulted in a long history of coups in Thailand, a repressive military clique in Burma which has frozen the economy of that nation, and the horrors of the Khmer Rouge state of Democratic Kampuchea. Ethnicity, nationalism and religion in these countries are also themes of the course.  
Textbooks:  
Co-ordinator: Dr A Vickers.  

1 On offer in Autumn Session in 1997  
* Not on offer in 1997  
300-Level  

HIST315 Comparative Settler Capitalism
Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).  
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level.  
Assessment: 1,500 word tutorial paper 15%, 2,000 word tutorial paper 20%, 4,000 word research paper 50%, tutorial participation 15%.  
This subject examines the formation and evolution of white settler societies between 1750-1945. While the central example is Australia, considerable attention is directed towards comparisons with South Africa, New Zealand and Argentina. The principal themes include the nature of imperial acquisition, the treatment of indigenous people, land and resource ownership policy, economic development, political institutions, class relations and work force and labour movement dynamics. Relationships between the imperial society and the colonial population are explored in the form of nationalism, statehood populism and democracy.  
Textbook:  
Co-ordinator:  

HIST318 The Making of the Modern Australian Woman
Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lecture/seminar).  
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level.  
Assessment: 1x1,500 word essay 20%, 1x2,500 word essay 20%, 1x3,500 word research essay 35%, tutorial participation 10%, examination 15%.  
This subject identifies and examines the major forces determining the position of women in twentieth century Australia. Topics include the domestic ideology, the demographic trend and the late nineteenth century and the significance of reduced fertility for the life chances of women. Structural change in the economy, widening educational opportunities and the growth of tertiary education and employment are emphasised. The interaction of ethnicity, class and gender in constructing the diverse social category of womanhood are major areas of study.  
On successfully completing this subject students will be able to evaluate the main forces which have altered the lives of Australian women in the twentieth century. They will be able to describe the economic and demographic factors which have interacted to produce these changes. They will be able to distinguish between first and second wave feminism and to trace the intellectual underpinnings of each. They will be familiar with the historiographical debate on women's history and the way in which this subject has achieved a place in the University curriculum. Finally they will have acquired more sophisticated skills in historical analysis and essay writing.  
Textbook:  
Co-ordinator: Ms J Castle.
HIST324 Britain and Total War, 1939-1945  
Spring session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).  
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level.  
Assessment: 1 x 1,500 word tutorial paper 20%, 1 x 2,500 word research project 25%, 1 x 2,500 word essay 30%, 1 x 3,500 word essay 40%, tutorial participation 10%.  
This subject explores the responses of the British people and institutions to total war. Drawing on primary as well as secondary sources, students are asked to examine the following sorts of issues: the mobilisation of the entire adult population; the extent to which the coalition government was a de facto dictatorship; the indispensability of Churchill; evolving war and peace aims; wartime socialism and fair shares for all; the blitz and V-weapon attacks; propaganda and civilian morale; the Beveridge Report and hopes for peacetime; attitudes towards the enemy; the Labour victory of 1945; and the consequences of the war for politics and society.  
Textbook:  
Co-ordinator: Dr I McLaine.

HIST325 Theory And Method of History  
Spring session; 12 credit points (2 hrs seminar per wk).  
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level, at no less than Credit average.  
Remarks: This subject is normally a pre-requisite for entry to History IV Honours.  
Assessment: 1 x 3,000 word essay 35%, 1 x 4,000 word essay 55%, tutorial participation 10%.  
The textbooks and Subject Co-ordinator for this subject are yet to be finalised and the Department will make the final details available to students. This subject explores the practical and theoretical issues central to contemporary historical enquiry. The practical issues include: the identification of suitable research topics, the formulation of research questions, the design of research methods, and the interpretation of research findings. The theoretical issues include: causation in historical enquiry, types of explanation, the argument over facts versus values and how to present historical analysis. While this subject is essential for prospective honours students, pass students should regard this subject as equally relevant to their studies.  
Co-ordinator: Dr S Brown and Dr I McLaine.

HIST334 Australians and War, 1914-1972  
Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).  
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level.  
Assessment: 1 tutorial presentation 10%, 1 x 2-3,000 word essay 30%, 1 x 2-3,000 word research project 30%, 1 x 2 hr examination 30%.  
This subject examines the impact of war on Australian society. The two world wars and the Vietnam conflict form the major focus of the subject. The subject's primary interest lies in the Home Front. Major themes examined include motivation for enlistment, the experience of the ordinary soldier, conscription, the place of women in wartime Australia, prisoners of war both within Australia and overseas, economic and political changes engendered by war and the place war occupies in Australia's sense of national identity.  
Textbook:  
Co-ordinator: Dr J McQuilton.

HIST369 Europe and the Cold War, 1945-1991  
Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk; lectures and tutorials).  
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level.  
Assessment: tutorial presentation 20%, 1 x 3,000 word essay 40%, 1 x 500 word research essay 30%, tutorial participation 10%.  
This subject examines: the breakdown of the war-time alliance between the Soviet Union, the United States and Britain; conflict over Germany and the Marshall Plan; links between Cold War in Europe and hot war in Korea and Vietnam; the clash of independent socialist states. The subject goes on to examine growing American involvement in the 1950s and 1960s and the anti-Communist regime in South Vietnam. Developments in Cambodia and Laos provide the background to the rise of Pol Pot in Cambodia and relations with the three countries in the post-Vietnam War period. Finally, some attention is given to the different 'models' of socialism pursued in the three countries after 1975.  
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level.  
Assessment: 1 x 2,000 word essay 25%, 1 x 1,500 word tutorial paper 25%, 1 x 1,500 word tutorial paper 15%, tutorial participation 10%.  
This subject deals with the sources, debates within and criticisms of Australian labour history. Topics include the growth of the labour movement and its trade unions and parties, studies of the labour process, management strategies and the role of government in shaping the industrial and political environment faced by the labour movement. The subject also considers the importance of studies of domestic labour, and the changing ideologies of the labour movement. The intellectual sources of Australian labour history, including social history, industrial relations, labour process analysis, class theories, Feminism and populism, will be explored. The growth of comparative analysis in a regional perspective will be given close attention.  
Textbooks:  
HIST401 History IV (Honours)
Double session (A); 48 credit points.
Pre-requisite: 52 credit points in History, with an average of Credit or better including HIST325 Theory and Method of History at no less than Credit level. Students coming from another institution should meet equivalent requirements.
The Honours program has four requirements:
(1) a research thesis of 15,000-20,000 words (50%). The thesis should be based on the student's own research and make a modest contribution to historical knowledge. The candidate's research will be supervised by a member of staff;
(2) two major essays each of 5,000-7,000 words (15% each). One essay is theoretical or methodological, the other related to research undertaken for the thesis;
(3) regular attendance at the weekly honours seminar over two sessions;
(4) the completion of a 300-level history subject generally in a subject area not previously studied (20%). Students who are admitted to honours but have not attempted HIST325 will take HIST325 as their 300-level subject.

HIST430 Joint Honours in History and another Discipline
Double session (A); 48 credit points.
Students are advised to contact the Department well before the session in which they intend to begin their Honours year so that precise subject requirements can be arranged with the other Department. They should normally have completed HIST325 Theory and Method of History before enrolling. The requirements in the History part of the Joint Honours subject will normally be about half of those in HIST401.
INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES

The Faculty of Arts provides students with the opportunity to pursue a number of areas of study which extend beyond disciplinary boundaries. These interdisciplinary studies can be taken up in one of two ways. Some studies areas (Communications Studies, European Studies, Resource and Environmental Studies) provide an interdisciplinary major within the BA degree. The descriptions of these major programs occur in the alphabetical listing of the Arts subject descriptions. Other interdisciplinary studies areas do not lead to a major program, but may be pursued alongside a disciplinary major, to provide students with the opportunity to develop their interests and deepen their understanding of the studies area.

Listed below are the undergraduate interdisciplinary studies areas which have been developed within the Faculty. Students are encouraged to contact the identified staff members with responsibility for interdisciplinary studies areas and to refer to the subject advisers in their disciplinary major area to ensure that they meet the degree requirements for the BA and their major study.

Subject numbers referred to are subjects in the undergraduate calendar. Please refer to the subject descriptions elsewhere in the Calendar.

Faculty of Arts Interdisciplinary Studies Areas

Asia and Pacific Studies
Co-ordinator: Dr. Adrian Vickers, Dept. of History & Politics

Australian Studies
(see Description under Australian Studies entry)
Co-ordinator: Dr. John McQuilton, Dept. of History & Politics

Communication Studies
Leads to a Major (see description under Communication Studies entry)
Co-ordinator: Dr. Tom Jagtenberg, Dept. of Sociology

European Studies
Leads to a Major (see description under European Studies entry)
Co-ordinator: contact the Dept. of Modern Languages

General Studies
(see description under General Studies entry)

Resource and Environmental Studies
Leads to a Major (see description under Resource and Environmental Studies entry)
Co-ordinator: contact the Dept. of Science and Technology Studies

Women's Studies
Co-ordinator: Dr. Susan Dodds, Dept. of Philosophy

Asia and Pacific Studies

Since the 1980s awareness of the importance of Australia's role in the Asia-Pacific has led to the University of Wollongong giving priority to the study of the region and our place in it. Traditions, culture, economics, politics and language have all received attention, with particular focus on Southeast Asia and Japan.

The teaching staff have long-standing research expertise in the region, and have published extensively. The University has a specialised Asia-Pacific Research Group, which brings together scholars from many Faculties, and which publishes a newsletter on the Internet. In particular the University of Wollongong has noted experts in Thailand, Vietnam, Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, Papua New Guinea, China, Korea, Japan, India, Bangladesh, the Philippines and a number of other parts of the Asia-Pacific.

Some of the subjects which will give you a firm understanding of the region are set out below. They reflect the particular areas of expertise at the University of Wollongong. These are: the understanding of development in the Asia-Pacific, and the relationship between culture, language and politics; and intensive study of the Japanese language. While a major study is not yet available in Asia-Pacific Studies, you may take any of these subjects in combination with other specialisations (subject to pre-requisites and other Departmental requirements).

100 level:
HIST107 Plunder, Profit and "Progress" in Australia and Southeast Asia 1700-1900
HIST123 Revolutions and Republics
STS120 Technology and Society: East and West
Also available as STS220 or STS221

200 level:
ARTS299 Special Topics in Southeast Asian Studies
GEOG204 Production, Policy and Place
GEOG226 Food, Hunger and Development
HIST286 From Ancient Southeast Asian Kingdoms to European Colonies, 1500-1870
HIST287 Southeast Asian Transformations Since 1870
HIST288 Militarization and Religion in Mainland Southeast Asia, 1930-1990
POL225 International Relations, An Introduction
SOC243 Understanding Southeast Asia

300 level:
ARTS399 Special Topics in Southeast Asian Studies

GEOC324 The Geography of Global Restructuring
GEOC325 Population, Society and Environment
GEOG327 Economic Development in Asia: Geographical Interpretations
HIST379 Indonesian Cultural History, 1860-1988
HIST388 Society and Revolution in Twentieth-Century Indochina

POL323 North and South: Relations between Advanced, Industrialising and Developing Countries
POL316 Chinese Politics
POL318 The Asian Tigers: Newly Industrialised Countries in Asia
SOC318 The Sociology of Development

Japanese exists as a major study of either the BA or the double degree BA, BCom. Other Asia-Pacific subjects may be taken in conjunction with Japanese.

Japanese at the University of Wollongong is taught in a new and innovative fashion involving the use of Computer-aided Language Learning, intensive Summer Session courses and periods of study in Japan.

Studying Southeast Asia in Southeast Asia

Through existing exchange programs with Thailand, Indonesia and Vietnam students from the University of Wollongong can study for a semester or more in these countries as part of their degree. Through these exchanges the languages of these countries can be studied in their context. The Faculty of Arts also offers a range of Asian language studies over the Summer Session, normally including Chinese and Indonesian/Malaysian.

Women's Studies

Below is a list of subjects available at undergraduate level which might extend or relate to student interest in Women's Studies. For further details, including pre-requisites, assessments and textbooks, and subject availability, see the relevant department sections of the Undergraduate Calendar. Students are encouraged to refer to the 'Studying Women's Studies' handbook, available from the Faculty of Arts, for subject descriptions and representative examples of degree structures which include a Women's Studies stream.

The University of Wollongong offers a postgraduate degree in Women's Studies. Students interested in pursuing an interest in Women's Studies at postgraduate level are encouraged to consult the postgraduate calendar and to discuss the MA (Women's Studies) with the course co-ordinator, Dr. Susan Dodds.
Subjects identified as relating to Women's Studies*

Faculty of Arts

English
ENGL121  An introduction to Literature and Screen Studies (B)
ENGL345  Twentieth Century Women Writers
ENGL365  Nineteenth-Century Women Writers
ENGL397  Multicultural Women's Writing
ENGL400  Subjects: Early Women Writers, Writing the Gendered Body, Sexuality and Representation

General Studies
GENE215  Women In Society- Productive and Reproduction Labour
GENE216  Women in Society Images and Representations

History
HIST318  The Making of the Modern Australia Woman

Modern Languages
LANG302  20th Century European Women Writers

Philosophy
PHIL260  Philosophy of Feminism
PHIL230  Philosophy of Sexuality
PHIL380  Bioethics
PHIL390  Feminist Political Philosophy

Science and Technology Studies
STS260  Women, Science and Society
STS312  The Body in History
STS324  The Politics of Medicine and Health
STS326  Science, Technology and Gender

Sociology
SOC204  Culture, Power and Social Change
SOC205  Sociology of the Family
SOC305  Race and Ethnic Studies
SOC309  Social Movements
SOC330  The Sociology of Gender Relations
SOC338  Health Sociology

Faculty of Education

EDUC218  Social Justice in Education
EDUC329  Family, Education and Cultural Diversity in 20th Century Australia
EDUC330  Gender and Education
EDUC341  Language and Ideology
EDUF102  Education and Culture
EDUF233  Historical and Philosophical Perspectives of Early Childhood

Faculty of Law

LLB303  Family Children and Welfare
LAW303  Children, Families and the Law
LAW335  Anti-Discrimination Law

Faculty of Creative Arts

CREA204/5,304/5  IDP Women in the Arts

* Note: not all subjects are available every year, see description under Departmental entry.
A major study is not available in Women's Studies.
A. FRENCH

1. Post-HSC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>FREN1161  French IA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>FREN162  French IB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>FREN1110  France and the French: The Essentials</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>FREN261  French IIA Language</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>FREN262  French IB Language</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>FREN210  Twentieth-Century France</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>FREN314  Survey of French Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>FREN361  French IIA Language</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>FREN362  French IIB Language</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Depending on availability, additional subjects may be taken from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN371  Special Topic in French</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN372  Special Topic in French II</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN391  French Study Abroad A</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN392  French Study Abroad B</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN393  French Study Abroad C</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Beginners or near-beginners

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>FREN151  Introductory French 1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>FREN152  Introductory French 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>FREN110  France and the French: The Essentials</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>FREN251  French IIC Language</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>FREN252  French IID Language</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>FREN210  Twentieth-Century France</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300-Level

As for 300-Level Post HSC

OTHER RELEVANT SUBJECTS

Students are advised that any of the following subjects, while not approved for inclusion in the major, would act as useful companion subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>HIST210  History</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>EURO310  European Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. ITALIAN

1. Post-HSC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>ITAL161  Italian IA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>ITAL162  Italian IB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>ITAL110  Italy and the Italians</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>ITAL261  Italian IIA Language</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ITAL262  Italian IIB Language 8
ITAL210  Culture and Society in Contemporary Italy 8
ITAL361  Interpreting I 8
ITAL371  Interpreting II 8
ITAL362  Italian Literary Studies 8
ITAL371  Special Topic in Italian Language I 8
ITAL372  Special Topic in Italian Language II 8
ITAL391  Italian Study Abroad A 8
ITAL392  Italian Study Abroad B 8
ITAL393  Italian Study Abroad C 8

OTHER RELEVANT SUBJECTS

Students are advised that any of the following subjects, while not approved for inclusion in the major, would act as useful companion subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>HIST210  History</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>EURO310  European Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
166 Faculty of Arts

C. SPANISH

Spanish is only available at beginners level in 1997.

Asian Languages

D. JAPANESE

In 1991, the University of Wollongong introduced a new and innovative course in Japanese and Japanese Studies. The course is intended for students enrolling for BA or BA/BCom.

A major in Japanese consists of 96 credit points for the beginners' stream and 78 credit points for the post-HSC stream.

The features of the course, which is the first of its kind in Australia, are:

1. use of intensive Summer Session courses. The second-year Summer Session course takes place in Kawasaki, Japan;
2. a period of study at a Japanese University

By the end of the full course, successful students will have received about 1600 hours tuition in Japanese, will be able to speak, read and write Japanese fluently and will be familiar with Japanese culture and the Japanese way of life. Entry will be restricted in both the beginners' and the post-HSC course.

Students who discontinue in Japanese language subjects and then decide to re-enter the course, provided they have the appropriate pre-requisites will be allowed to re-enter only after successfully completing a re-entry test.

The Department has had considerable success in obtaining funding and scholarships to assist with the costs of travel and accommodation in Japan. However, students in either the joint course or the BA may need to meet the costs associated with travel and accommodation for any periods of study in Japan.

BA/BCom

As well as undertaking the following subjects, students enrolled in the BA/BCom course undertake subjects from the appropriate Commerce schedules, depending on their choice of specialisation.

1. Post-HSC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>JAPA151</td>
<td>Japanese IA Language 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JAPA152</td>
<td>Japanese IB Language 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JAPA153</td>
<td>Japanese IC Language 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>JAPA261</td>
<td>Japanese IIIA Language 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JAPA262</td>
<td>Japanese IIIB Language 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JAPA263</td>
<td>Japanese IIC Language 8 (Japan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>JAPA264</td>
<td>Japanese IIC Language 12 (Wollongong)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td>JAPA210</td>
<td>Japanese Literature 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>JAPA361</td>
<td>Japanese IIIA Language 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JAPA362</td>
<td>Japanese IIIB Language 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JAPA310</td>
<td>Japanese Economics &amp; Media 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BA students enrolling for the BA in Japanese undertake the same subjects as those listed above for years 1 to 3 of the BA/BCom course. While students will have received considerably more hours of tuition than in most Japanese majors, in order to achieve proficiency, some students will want to undertake further study leading to the award of a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Japanese) comprising of a full academic year at a Japanese university and/or the Honours degree.

BA/BCom students who qualify and are accepted for entry to Honours in Japanese take the same subjects as BA/BCom students up to and including third year. Thereafter they take the following subject:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 6</td>
<td>JAPA</td>
<td>Japanese Honours 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA (Japanese) and BA/BCom (Japanese) graduates who qualify and are accepted for entry into the Graduate Diploma in Arts (Japanese) take the following subject:</td>
<td>JAPA</td>
<td>Japanese Studies Abroad 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>INDONESIAN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO101</td>
<td>Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian Level I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>CHINESE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG196</td>
<td>Chinese (Mandarin) Level I 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG197</td>
<td>Chinese (Mandarin) Level II 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG198</td>
<td>Chinese (Mandarin) Intermediate Level for other dialect speakers 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment

In all subjects, assessment may include essays, seminar papers, projects, periodic tests and field work, as well as final examinations. The precise weighting given to each component will be discussed with classes at the beginning of each session.

Entry To Honours

Students wishing to enter the Honours program should have completed a major in the appropriate language. At 300-level an average of credit performance or better is required. Joint Honours candidates must have satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours in both languages.

LINGUISTICS

LANG 110: Communicating in a Foreign Language

Session: Autumn Credit Points: 6 Contact Hours: 2 hrs lecture & 1 tutorial.

Assessment: Assignments 60%, Tests 30%, Participation 10%

This subject is designed for students studying a foreign or second language. It is recommended for all students in the Department of Modern Languages.

Further, it is a required subject for students majoring in English Language Studies. This subject covers a range of issues relating to understanding and adjusting to the process of learning a foreign language. It introduces phonetics & phonology, aspects of second language acquisition and foreign language learning theory, translation theory and communication theory as a means for better understanding the process of learning a second language.

Co-ordinator: Elizabeth Thomson

ENGLISH LANGUAGE STUDIES

100-Level

ELS151 Introduction to English for Academic Purposes

Session: Autumn, Spring & Summer.

Credit Points: 6

Contact hours: 1 hr Lecture & 2 hrs Tutorial.

Pre-Requisite: Minimum IELTS score of 6 (reading/writing) & 5 (speaking/listening) for International students.

Assessment: writing assignments 35%, presentation assignments 35%, examination 20%, participation 10%

This subject provides an introduction to English for Academic Purposes primarily for International students who have undertaken their school studies in a language other than English. It will introduce and examine a general range of texts used in academic contexts, such as expository writing, report writing, oral presentation etc. It will focus on some of the key distinguishing features of academic writing. A detailed weekly schedule of lecture topics, tutorial activities and assessment tasks will be provided at the beginning of the subject. This subject is the first subject leading to a major in English Language Studies.

Textbook: Subject reader available from the Department of Modern Languages

Co-ordinator: Elizabeth Thomson
ELS152 English Language

Studies I
Session: Spring Credit Points: 6 Contact hours: 4 hrs, 2 hrs Lectures & 2 hrs Seminars
Pre-Requisite: ELS 151: Introduction to English for Academic Purposes.
Aims: Cassettes, supplementary assignments 35%, presentation assignments 35%, essay 20%, participation 10%.

This subject follows on from ELS 151: An Introduction to English for Academic Purposes. It will expand on the content of ELS 151 by working in more detail on clause and text level grammar responsible for creating textual meanings in academic writing. It will also include one lecture per week on 'cultural literacy', which refers to the social process of integration into the academic community and beyond. A detailed weekly schedule of lecture topics, tutorial activities and assessment tasks will be provided at the beginning of the subject. This subject forms part of a major in English Language Studies.
Co-ordinator: Elizabeth Thomson

FRENCH

100-Level

FREN151 Introductory French I

Autumn Session (1): 6 credit points; (6 hrs lecture/practical per wk).
Assessment: 2 written assignments (reading comprehension, listening comprehension, 100-200 word composition, dictation, grammar exercises 30%); 5 grammar topic tests (with compulsory computer preparation) 20%; 1 speaking skills test 20%; 1 end-of-session grammar review test 20%; class participation 10%.

This is a semi-intensive course for beginners or near-beginners in French - i.e. for students not meeting the prerequisite for FREN161. There is a dual focus on communicative and structural aspects of the language. Listening, speaking, reading and writing skills are developed through a program of computer-aided exercises. Students are required to attend a minimum score in designated computer exercises before each grammar test. Oral and written assessment tasks are continuous throughout the session. Successful completion of FREN152 qualifies students for entry into FREN251.

Textbooks:

Cassette tapes and supplementary materials are supplied by the Department. A detailed subject outline is supplied at the first meeting.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor B McCarthy

FREN162 French 1B Language

Spring session: 6 credit points; (2 hrs lecture, 1 hr oral communication).
Pre-requisite: FREN151.
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests. The program for FREN162 is continued and developed.

Textbooks: As for FREN161.
Co-ordinator: Mr H A L Jeanjean

FREN110 France and the French: The Essentials

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/semest per wk).
Assessment: two essays and periodic assessment.

This subject is designed to be an introduction to the great movements in French history and to the geographical, political and cultural forces which have formed the French people. It seeks to provide students with the essential information on France and the French which will form a part of every French speaker's consciousness. Prose texts, videos and slides will be used to impart this information. This subject will serve as a basis for further study of the language, culture and society in upper level subjects.
OR

Further materials will be supplied by the Department.
Co-ordinator: Mr H A L Jeanjean

200-Level

FREN251 French IIC Language

Autumn session; 8 credit points (4 hrs lecture/practical).
Pre-requisite: FREN152.
Assessment: assignments, classwork, presentations, tests.

Language and skills are developed and consolidated through the study of recorded dialogues of speakers in situations of everyday communication; a systematic review of basic grammar, listening and conversation activities; and exercises in written expression and reading comprehension. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-based exercises. This subject, with its sequel FREN252, constitutes a bridge between the Introductory French language course and the 300-level course in which the beginners and post-HSC streams combine.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Mr H A L Jeanjean.

FREN252 and French IID Language
Pre-requisite: FREN251.
Assessment: assignments, classroom, presentations, tests.
The program for FREN251 is continued and expanded.
Textbooks: As for FREN251.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor B McCarthy.

FREN261 French IIA Language
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/practical).
Pre-requisite: FREN162.
Assessment: assignments, classroom, presentations, tests.
The process of language acquisition is continued by means of recordings of interviews with native French speakers on topics of current interest in order to develop both general comprehension and an awareness of the linguistic features, styles and registers characteristic of discussion. Important socio-cultural references inherent in the language are explored through the study of supplementary material. Speaking and writing exercises at the end of each unit provide students with the opportunity to re-use the language skills acquired. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-based exercises.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr S Yates.

FREN262 French IIB Language
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/practical).
Pre-requisite: FREN261.
Assessment: assignments, classroom, presentations, tests.
The program for FREN261 continued and expanded.
Textbooks:
As for FREN261.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Yates.

FREN205 Language for Musicians II
Double session (A): 8 credit points (1 hr lecture/practical per wk).
Assessment: assignment work and tests throughout the year and a final exam.
Available only to BCA students with approval of Head of Department.
Students are introduced to the sound system of French through a range of listening, discrimination and speaking exercises. A study is made of the rudiments of French grammar, and possible repertory items are used as a basis for interpreting texts written in French. Students are required to demonstrate proficiency in the comprehension and pronunciation of short passages in French.
Textbooks:
Further material will be supplied by the Department.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor B McCarthy.

FREN210 France in the Twentieth Century
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar).
Pre-requisite: FREN162 or 152 recommended.
Assessment: two essays, one seminar paper and periodic assessment.
The aim of this subject is to provide an understanding of contemporary French society by tracing the main movements that have occurred over the past three decades in French history, culture and politics. Lectures will cover topics such as political institutions, education, economy, immigration , women's rights, and technological change.
Textbook:
Further readings will be provided by the Department.
Co-ordinator: Mr H A L Jeanjean.

300-Level
FREN314 A Survey of French Literature
Spring Session (2); 8 credit points; 1 hr lecture, 1 hr seminar per week.
Assessment: Two seminar papers 40%, one 2000-word essay 20%, exams 20%, participation 20%.
This subject provides an overview of French literature and literary movements from the middle ages to the present day, with particular emphasis on the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The program is based on the study of works from a range of literary genres and a variety of authors representative of the different periods and movements.
Textbook: Materials will be distributed by the Department.
Co-ordinator: Dr Susan Yates.

FREN361 French III A Language
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: FREN252 or FREN262.
Assessment: assignments, class participation, tests.
The subject has analytical and functional components. A study is made of the word choice and language structures used to express ideas in a wide range of styles of written French. The development of students' spoken and written expression on topics of current interest is built on the close study of recorded interviews with native French speakers and supplementary video and reading material. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-based exercises.
Textbooks:

FREN362 French III B Language
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: FREN252 or 262.
Assessment: assignments, class participation, tests.
The subject has analytical and functional components. A study is made of the word choice and language structures used to express ideas in a wide range of styles of written French. The development of students' spoken and written expression on topics of current interest is built on the close study of recorded interviews with native French speakers and supplementary video and reading material. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-based exercises.
Textbooks:

FREN371 Special Topic in French 1
Autumn or Spring session (1 or 2); 8 credit points (1hr seminar, 2hrs supervised work).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 200-level French and permission of Head of Department.
Assessment: Two essays of approximately 2000 words each plus tutorial assignments. Details will be negotiated in the first week of semester.
This will be a reading course offered under the direct supervision of a member of staff. Topics for this subject may be chosen from any area of French Studies which the Head of Department considers to be of suitable substance and level to be offered as an FREN300 subject. For details of availability of topics offered, students should consult the Head of Department.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor B McCarthy.

FREN372 Special Topic in French 2
Autumn or Spring session (1 or 2); 8 credit points (1hr seminar, 2hrs supervised work).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 200-level French and permission of Head of Department.
Assessment: Two essays of approximately 2000 words each plus tutorial assignments. Details will be negotiated in the first week of semester.
This will be a reading course offered under the direct supervision of a member of staff. Topics for this subject may be chosen from any area of French Studies which the Head of Department considers to be of suitable substance and level to be offered as an FREN300 subject. For details of availability of topics offered, students should consult the Head of Department.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor B McCarthy.
FREN391 French Study Abroad A
Autumn, Spring or Summer session (1, 2 or 3); 8 credit points
Contact hours: to be determined by host University.
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 200-level French and permission of Head of Department.
Assessment: to be determined by the Head of Department in consultation with the student according to the proposed study programme at the host university.
Students taking this subject will undertake an approved course of studies at a French University deemed equivalent to an 8 credit point 300 level subject at the University of Wollongong. This subject will be taken under the supervision of a member of staff and a detailed subject outline will be provided. Permission to undertake this subject must be obtained at least six months prior to the proposed departure date from Australia. Approval will be given only in exceptional circumstances.

FREN392 French Study Abroad B
Autumn, Spring or Summer session (1, 2 or 3); 8 credit points
Contact hours: to be determined by host University.
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 200-level French and permission of Head of Department.
Assessment: to be determined by the Head of Department in consultation with the student according to the proposed study programme at the host university.
Students taking this subject will undertake an approved course of studies at a French University deemed equivalent to an 8 credit point 300 level subject at the University of Wollongong. This subject will be taken under the supervision of a member of staff and a detailed subject outline will be provided. Permission to undertake this subject must be obtained at least six months prior to the proposed departure date from Australia. Any variation to the initial proposal must be approved by the Head of Department and approval will be given only in exceptional circumstances.

FREN393 French Study Abroad C
Autumn, Spring or Summer session (1, 2 or 3); 8 credit points
Contact hours: to be determined by host University.
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 200-level French and permission of Head of Department.
Assessment: to be determined by the Head of Department in consultation with the student according to the proposed study programme at the host university.
Students taking this subject will undertake an approved course of studies at a French University deemed equivalent to an 8 credit point 300 level subject at the University of Wollongong. This subject will be taken under the supervision of a member of staff and a detailed subject outline will be provided. Permission to undertake this subject must be obtained at least six months prior to the proposed departure date from Australia. Any variation to the initial proposal must be approved by the Head of Department and approval will be given only in exceptional circumstances.

400-Level

FREN450 French IV Honours
Double session (A); 48 credit points.
Students take five (5) subjects, normally three in the first semester and two (including the dissertation) in the second session. The five subjects will comprise either three subjects from (a), (b), (c) and (d), together with (e) and one subject from (f), or two subjects from (a), (b), (c) and (d), together with (e) and two subjects from (f).
(a) Literary theory
An examination of major developments in modern literary theory, and an introduction to literary research methods and bibliography in French.
Assessment: one seminar paper and one essay.
(b) Historical research
An introduction to research methods and sources in French history.
Assessment: one seminar paper and one essay.
(c) Civilization
An introduction to research methods and sources in French culture and civilization.
Assessment: one seminar paper and one essay.
(d) Introduction to linguistic research
An introduction to research methods and sources in French linguistics.
Assessment: one seminar paper and one essay.
(e) Special study
Students will write an essay in French on approximately 10,000 words on a topic in French literature, linguistics, history, civilization and culture, or linguistics. Subjects will be chosen in consultation with the Head of the Department and the tutor concerned.
(f) Contextual study
One or two 300-level subjects not already taken.

GREEK

GREE104 Modern Greek 1A*
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 1 hr tutorial/practical).
Pre-requisite: GREE103.
Assessment: 1 essay, periodic assessments and tests assessing comprehension, speaking skills, reading proficiency and written expression; 1 examination.
This subject is the first of two semesters designed to enable students who have completed GREE103 to continue their acquisition of linguistic competence in Greek at second-year level. It includes the reading of songs and 20th-century modern Greek texts, including the works of the Nobel Prize winners Seferis and Elytis, and of other notable writers. The language course of the second semester has an historical and linguistic approach, and looks at the language debates of the 19th-century Greek (Demitc versus Purist Greek), the development of Demotic Greek, and the final version of Greek which was accepted by the 1976 Education Reform.

GREE204 Modern Greek 1B*
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 1 hr tutorial/practical).
Pre-requisite: GREE104.
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 assignments, periodic tests assessing comprehension, reading proficiency and written expression; 1 examination.
This subject is the second of two semesters designed to enable students who have satisfactorily completed first-year to continue their acquisition of linguistic competence in Greek at second-year level. It includes the reading of songs and 20th-century modern Greek texts, including the works of the Nobel Prize winners Seferis and Elytis, and of other notable writers. The language course of the second semester has a linguistic and literary approach, and looks at the language debates of the 19th-century Greek (Demitc versus Purist Greek), the development of Demotic Greek, and the final version of Greek which was accepted by the 1976 Education Reform.

GREE210 Modern Greek
(Advanced) Level 3*
Spring session; 6 credit points (12 hrs lecture/practical per week for seven weeks).
Assessment: written assignments 40%; class work 20%, tests 40%.
Pre-requisite: either GREE102 or a good HSC 2-unit pass in Modern Greek.
The aim of this subject is to develop further communicative skills in Modern Greek.
Textbooks:

GREE105 Modern Greek 1B Language*
Spring session; 6 credit points, (2 hrs lecture, 2 hrs tutorial/practical).
Pre-requisite: GREE104.
Assessment: 1 essay, period assignments and tests assessing comprehension, speaking skills, reading proficiency and written expression.
The program for GREE104 is continued and developed.
Textbooks:
University of Salonica Perissotera Ellinika, Aristeio University of Salonica, Thessalonikin 1992.

GREE204 Modern Greek IIA*
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 1 hr tutorial/practical).
Pre-requisite: GREE105.
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 assignments, periodic tests assessing comprehension, reading proficiency and written expression; 1 examination.
This subject is the second of two semesters designed to enable students who have completed GREE105 to continue their acquisition of linguistic competence in Greek at second-year level. It includes the reading of songs and 20th-century modern Greek texts, including the works of the Nobel Prize winners Seferis and Elytis, and of other notable writers. The language course of the second semester has a historical and linguistic approach, and looks at the language debates of the 19th-century Greek (Demitc versus Purist Greek), the development of Demotic Greek, and the final version of Greek which was accepted by the 1976 Education Reform.

GREE205 Modern Greek IIB*
Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture/practical).
Pre-requisite: GREE204.
This subject is the second of two semesters designed to enable students who have satisfactorily completed first-year to continue their acquisition of linguistic competence in Greek at second-year level. It includes the reading of songs and 20th-century modern Greek texts, including the works of the Nobel Prize winners Seferis and Elytis, and of other notable writers. The language course of the second semester has a linguistic and literary approach, and looks at the language debates of the 19th-century Greek (Demitc versus Purist Greek), the development of Demotic Greek, and the final version of Greek which was accepted by the 1976 Education Reform.

GREE210 Modern Greek
(Advanced) Level 3*
Spring session; 6 credit points (12 hrs lecture/practical per week for seven weeks).
Assessment: written assignments 40%; class work 20%, tests 40%.
Pre-requisite: either GREE102 or a good HSC 2-unit pass in Modern Greek.
The aim of this subject is to develop further communicative skills in Modern Greek.
Textbooks:
ITALIAN 100-Level

ITAL105 Language for Musicians I
Double session (A); 6 credit points (1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Assessment: periodic tests.
Through a range of listening, discrimination and language exercises, students are exposed to the sound system of Italian. The study of texts written in Italian is based on an analysis of items being prepared by students for performance. Students are expected to demonstrate proficiency in the comprehension and pronunciation of short passages in Italian.
Departmental Notes.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Batzellla.

ITAL110 Italy and the Italians
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/tutorial).
Assessment: periodic tests, two essays.
Learning a foreign language implies much more than acquiring a mere mastery of grammar, vocabulary, and pronunciation. It also means learning a great deal about the country in which the target language is spoken. This multimedia subject aims to provide learners of Italian with a specific geographical, historical, and social framework to which they can relate their study of the language. The subject will look initially at how geography has shaped the cultural and economic life of Italy's regions over many centuries. It will then trace the history of the Italian state from unification (1861) to the promulgation of a new constitution in 1948. Finally the subject will focus on contemporary Italy, exploring the dimensions of both continuity and change as they pertain to political, economic, and social life in Italy today.
Further reading for seminars will be prescribed during the session.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor G Rando.

ITAL151 Introductory Italian I
Autumn session; 6 credit points (6 hrs tutorial/practical per wk).
Assessment: Written tests at end of each two units of work 20%, Computer tests & exercises 20%, Oral assessment (end semester) 15%, Written & Tape assignments 25%, Classroom participation 20%.
This is a semi-intensive language course for beginners or near-beginners in Italian and presupposes no prior study of the language. The emphasis is initially on the communicative functions of language and the development of those skills necessary to fulfill this objective. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a programme of computer-aided language learning exercises. Oral and written skills are developed through a combination of classroom activities, language laboratory exercises and assignments. Oral and written assessments are continuous throughout the session.
Textbooks: Lebano, E. A. and Baldini, P. R., Buon Giorno a Tutti! First Year Italian, Jacaranda Wiley, Brisbane, latest edition.
Lebano, E. A. and Baldini, P. R., Student Workbook for Buon Giorno a Tutti! First Year Italian, Jacaranda Wiley, Brisbane, latest edition.
References:
Cassette tapes and supplementary materials are supplied by the Department. A detailed subject outline and bibliography are supplied at the first meeting.
Co-ordinator: Mr G Alimeni.

ITAL152 Introductory Italian II
Spring session (2); 6 credit points (6 hrs tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: ITAL151.
Assessment: Written tests at end of each two units of work 20%, Computer tests & exercises 20%, Oral assessment (end semester) 15%, Written & Tape assignments 25%, Classroom participation 20%.
The program begun in ITAL151 is sustained and developed. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a programme of computer-aided language learning exercises. Oral and written skills are developed through a combination of classroom activities, language laboratory exercises and assignments. Oral and written assessments are continuous throughout the session. Successful completion of ITAL152 qualifies students for entry into ITAL251 and ITAL210.
Textbooks: Lebano, E. A. and Baldini, P. R., Buon Giorno a Tutti! First Year Italian, Jacaranda Wiley, Brisbane, latest edition.
Lebano, E. A. and Baldini, P. R., Student Workbook for Buon Giorno a Tutti! First Year Italian, Jacaranda Wiley, Brisbane, latest edition.
References:
Cassette tapes and supplementary materials are supplied by the Department. A detailed subject outline and bibliography are supplied at the first meeting.
Co-ordinator: Mr G Alimeni.

ITAL161 Italian 1A Language
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3hrs tutorial/practical per week).
Pre-requisite: prior Italian study to an acceptable level; normally this could mean satisfactory performance in Italian at the NSW HSC or proficiency attained from another source such as attending school in Italy or its equivalent. When necessary, a placement test is administered to determine language proficiency levels.
Assessment: continuous assessment on aural-oral communication skills, and on written comprehension and expression.
In this subject the emphasis is on the further development of all the communicative skills in standard Italian. Major attention is given to the analysis of more complex language structures through a comprehensive programme which supplements the text program and also through small group conversation practices. Reading comprehension, stylistic analysis and written communication and composition are developed by the use of carefully programmed schede di lavoro based on selections taken from the contemporary printed media. The phonemics of contemporary standard Italian and its various registers and varieties for communication needs are also studied. Revision and maintenance of core grammar is achieved through a programme of computer-aided language learning exercises.
Textbooks:
Katerinov, K and Boriosi, M C, La lingua italiana per stranieri (corso elementare ed intermedio), Edizioni Guerra, Perugia, 1985.
Quaderno di esercizi, lingua, nomenclatura, uso delle parole, Wollongong, 1989 (supplied by the Department).
The Katerinov cassette program is supplied by the Department.
References:
Fernando Palazzi, Novissimo Dizionario della Lingua Italiana a cura di Gianfranco Fola, Editori Fabbri, Milan, latest edition.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Batzellla.

ITAL162 Italian 1B Language
Spring session; 6 credit points (3hrs tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: ITAL161.
Assessment: continuous assessment on aural-oral communication skills, and on written comprehension and expression.
The program begun in ITAL161 is continued.
Textbooks:
Katerinov, K and Boriosi, M C, La lingua italiana per stranieri (corso elementare ed intermedio), Edizioni Guerra, Perugia, 1985.
Quaderno di esercizi: lingua, nomenclatura, uso delle parole, Wollongong, 1989 (supplied by the Department).
The Katerinov cassette program is supplied by the Department.
References:
Fernando Palazzi, Novissimo Dizionario della Lingua Italiana a cura di Gianfranco Fola, Editori Fabbri, Milan, latest edition.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Batzellla.
ITAL210 Culture and Society in Contemporary Italy  
**Autumn session:** 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical per wk).  
**Pre-requisite:** ITAL152, 162, 110 preferred.  
**Assessment:** 1 seminar paper, 1 essay, periodic tests.  
This multimedia course builds on the study of modern Italy begun in ITAL110. This subject examines some of the major Italian literary movements and authors of the twentieth century. Through a selection of novels, plays, poems and video students will gain further insight into contemporary Italian society and the ways social and political changes are reflected in its culture.  
**Textbooks:**  
Pirandello, L, *Cost è (se vi pare)*, Edition to be advised.  
Additional material supplied by the Department.  
**Co-ordinator:** Dr G Batzella.  

ITAL251 Italian IIC Language  
**Autumn session:** 8 credit points (4 hrs tutorial/practical per wk).  
**Pre-requisite:** ITAL152.  
**Assessment:** continuous assessment on aural-oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.  
In this subject the emphasis is on the further development of all the communicative skills in standard Italian. Major attention is given to the analysis of more complex language structures and their use and to active vocabulary development and use. Fluency for direct oral communication is further strengthened through a laboratory tape program which supplements the text program and also through small group conversation practicals. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-aided language learning exercises. Reading comprehension, stylistic analysis and written communication and composition are developed by the use of carefully programmed "Schede di lavoro" based on selections taken from the contemporary printed media and by the use of supplementary worksheets provided by the Department. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-aided language learning exercises. Fluency for direct oral communication is further developed through small group conversation practicals with native tutors.  
**Textbooks:**  
Supplementary worksheets supplied by the Department.  
**References:**  

ITAL261 Italian IIA Language  
**Autumn session:** 8 credit points (3 hrs tutorial/practical per wk).  
**Pre-requisite:** ITAL162.  
**Assessment:** continuous assessment on aural-oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.  
This is an intermediate course in Italian language and styleics based on the Corso Medio used at Perugia’s Università Italiana per Stranieri. Advanced grammar, linguistic structure and stylistic use are studied. Reading comprehension, translation, text analysis and written expression are developed by the use of advanced level *Schede di lavoro* based on selections taken from the contemporary printed media and by the use of supplementary worksheets provided by the Department. Revision and maintenance of core grammar are achieved through a program of computer-aided language learning exercises. Fluency for direct oral communication is further developed through small group conversation practicals with native tutors.  
**Textbooks:**  
Supplementary worksheets supplied by the Department.  
**References:**  

ITAL262 Italian IIB Language  
**Spring session:** 8 credit points (3 hrs tutorial/practical per wk).  
**Pre-requisite:** ITAL261.  
**Assessment:** as for ITAL261.  
The program begun in ITAL261 is continued.  
**Textbooks:**  
As for ITAL261.
ITAL352 Italian IIID Language
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: ITAL351.
Assessment: continuous assessment on aural-oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.
The program begun in ITAL351 is continued.
Textbooks:
As for ITAL351.
References:
As for ITAL351.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Batzella.

ITAL361 Interpreting I
Autumn session; 8 credit points (5 hrs tutorial/practical per week).
Pre-requisite: ITAL262.
Assessment: periodic assessments and final test.
Helping resolve communicational misunderstandings, keeping an innocent person out of prison, aiding a patient to obtain proper medical treatment are all aspects of the interpreter's function as a facilitator in communication between two or more people who use different languages. Skills in interpreting can also be useful in a variety of different occupational areas ranging from the "ethnic" media to those sectors of public and private enterprise which have an Italian connection either locally or with Italy. The objectives of this subject are to develop advanced competence in a variety of registers of the Italian language, particularly in the medical, legal, welfare and commercial areas, and to apply these skills to the task of the interpreter/translator with the purpose of reaching a standard compatible with the paraprofessional level. As well as the paraprofessional requirements of the National Accreditation Authority for Translators and Interpreters, the course is designed to prepare students for the paraprofessional level to be offered as an ITAL300 subject. The program begun in ITAL361 is continued.
Textbooks:
As for ITAL361.
References:
As for ITAL361.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor G Rando.

ITAL362 Interpreting II
Spring session; 8 credit points (5 hrs tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: ITAL361.
Assessment: as for ITAL361.
The program begun in ITAL361 is continued.
Textbooks:
As for ITAL361.
References:
As for ITAL361.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor G Rando.

ITAL371 Special Topic in Italian I
Autumn or Spring session (1 or 2); 8 credit points (1hr seminar; 2hrs supervised work).
Pre-requisite: ITAL262.
Assessment: Two essays of approximately 2000 words each plus tutorial assignments. Details will be negotiated in the first week of semester.
This will be a reading course offered under the direct supervision of a member of staff. Topics for this subject may be chosen from any area of Italian Studies which the Head of Department considers to be of suitable substance and level to be offered as an ITAL300 subject. For details of availability of topics offered, students should consult the Head of Department.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor G Rando.

ITAL372 Special Topic in Italian II
Autumn or Spring session (1 or 2); 8 credit points (1hr seminar; 2hrs supervised work).
Pre-requisite: ITAL371.
Assessment: Two essays of approximately 2000 words each plus tutorial assignments. Details will be negotiated in the first week of semester.
This will be a reading course offered under the direct supervision of a member of staff. Topics for this subject may be chosen from any area of Italian Studies which the Head of Department considers to be of suitable substance and level to be offered as an ITAL300 subject. For details of availability of topics offered, students should consult the Head of Department.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor G Rando.

ITAL391 Italian Study Abroad A
Autumn or Summer session (1 or 3); 8 credit points.
Contact hours to be determined by host University.
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 200-level Italian and permission of Head of Department.
Assessment: to be determined by the Head of Department in consultation with the student according to the proposed study programme at the host university.
Students taking this subject will undertake an approved course of study at an Italian University deemed equivalent to an 8 credit point 300 level subject at the University of Wollongong. This subject will be taken under the supervision of a member of staff and a detailed subject outline will be provided. Permission to undertake this subject must be obtained at least six months prior to the proposed departure date from Australia. Any variation to the initial proposal must be approved by the Head of Department and approval will be given only in exceptional circumstances.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor G Rando.

ITAL392 Italian Study Abroad B
Autumn or Summer session (1 or 3); 8 credit points.
Contact hours to be determined by host University.
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 200-level Italian and permission of Head of Department.
Assessment: to be determined by the Head of Department in consultation with the student according to the proposed study programme at the host university.
Students taking this subject will undertake an approved course of study at an Italian University deemed equivalent to an 8 credit point 300 level subject at the University of Wollongong. This subject will be taken under the supervision of a member of staff and a detailed subject outline will be provided. Permission to undertake this subject must be obtained at least six months prior to the proposed departure date from Australia. Any variation to the initial proposal must be approved by the Head of Department and approval will be given only in exceptional circumstances.
Textbooks: as required by the host University.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor G Rando.

ITAL393 Italian Study Abroad C
Autumn or Summer session (1 or 3); 8 credit points.
Contact hours to be determined by host University.
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 200-level Italian and permission of Head of Department.
Assessment: to be determined by the Head of Department in consultation with the student according to the proposed study programme at the host university.
Students taking this subject will undertake an approved course of study at an Italian University deemed equivalent to an 8 credit point 300 level subject at the
University of Wollongong. This subject will be taken under the supervision of a member of staff and a detailed subject outline will be provided. Permission to undertake this subject must be obtained at least six months prior to the proposed departure date from Australia. Any variation to the initial proposal must be approved by the Head of Department and approval will be given only in exceptional circumstances.

Textbooks: as required by the host University
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor G. Rando

400-Level

ITAL450 Italian IV Honours
Double session (A); 48 credit points.

Students take five (5) subjects, normally three in the first session and two (including the dissertation) in the second session. The five subjects will comprise either three subjects from (a), (b), (c) and (d), together with (e) and one subject from (f), or two subjects from (a), (b), (c) and (d), together with (e) and two subjects from (f).

(a) Literary theory
An examination of major developments in modern literary theory, and an introduction to literary research methods and bibliography in Italian.
Assessment: one seminar paper and one essay.
(b) Historical research
An introduction to research methods and sources in Italian history.
Assessment: one seminar paper and one essay.
(c) Civilisation
An introduction to research methods and sources in Italian culture and civilisation.
Assessment: one seminar paper and one essay.
(d) Introdution to linguistic research
An introduction to research methods and sources in Italian linguistics.
Assessment: one seminar paper and one essay.
(e) Special subject
Students will write an essay in Italian of approximately 10,000 words on a topic in Italian literature, history, civilisation and culture or linguistics. Subjects will be chosen in consultation with the Head of the Department and the tutor concerned.
(f) Contextual study
This component consists of one or two 300-level subjects not already taken.

SPANISH

100-Level

SPAN105 Spanish IA Language*
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: SPAN104. Assessment: continuous assessment on oral-aural communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression. Details: As for SPAN206.
Textbooks: As for SPAN206. References: As for SPAN206.
Co-ordinator: Dr L. White.

SPAN104 Spanish IA Language*
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: Prior Spanish study to an acceptable level. Normally this would mean satisfactory performance in Spanish at the NSW HSC or proficiency attained from another source such as attending school in a Spanish-speaking country or its equivalent. When necessary, a placement test is administered to determine language proficiency levels.
Assessment: continuous assessment on oral-aural communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression. As for SPAN205.
Textbooks: As for SPAN205.
References: As for SPAN205.
Co-ordinator: Dr L. White.

SPAN110 Spain and the Spanish - An Introduction*
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Assessment: two essays and periodic tests.
The aim of this subject (which will be delivered in English) is to provide an introduction to those geographical, historical and socio-cultural forces in the Iberian peninsula that over the centuries have come together to form modern Spain. This multimedia subject also examines the succession of cultures and ideologies that have shaped the Spanish people and the Spanish state as we know it today.
References:
Additional references to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr L. White.

SPAN152 Spanish for Business and Law I
Spring session (1); 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/practical per week).
Pre-requisite: SPAN151. Assessment: continuous assessment exercises (40%) class participation (10%) and tests in aural comprehension, spoken and written expression and quizzes (50%).
The program in Spanish oriented towards Business and Law begun in SPAN 151 is sustained and developed, and progress in basic reading, writing, listening and speaking skills of the students will be developed to a higher level of proficiency by the end of the session. As in SPAN 151, the emphasis is on communication (listening and speaking) and the development of a basic competence in reading and writing. Major emphasis is placed on the communicative functions of language and the development of those skills necessary to fulfill this objective through a functional-notional approach. Revision and maintenance of basic grammar, together with oral/aural and written and reading skills are achieved through a combination of classroom activities, quizzes, aural exercises and assignments. Aural and written assessments are given continuously throughout the session.

By the end of the session students will be able to demonstrate an elemental proficiency level in the comprehension, speaking and writing of Spanish for business and law, and will be able to understand and prepare very simple letters and legal formulae in Spanish.

References:

SPAN205. Spanish for Business and Law II
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).

Assessment: two essays and periodic tests.

Details:
Co-ordinator: Dr L White.

SPAN205. Spanish for Business and Law II
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: SPAN104. Assessment: continuous assessment on oral-aural communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression. Details: As for SPAN206.
Textbooks: As for SPAN206.
References: As for SPAN206.
Co-ordinator: Dr L. White.

SPAN151 Spanish for Business and Law I
Autumn session (1); 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/practical per week).

Assessment: continuous assessment exercises (40%) class participation (10%) and tests in aural comprehension, spoken and written expression and quizzes (50%).

This is a language course in Spanish for Business and Law for beginners or near beginners in Spanish and presupposes no prior study of the language. Steady progress is made towards achieving a basic proficiency level in Spanish oriented towards Business and Law in reading, writing, listening and speaking by the end of the session. The emphasis is on communication (listening and speaking) and the development of an elemental competence in reading and writing. Major emphasis is placed on the communicative functions of language and the development of the skills necessary to fulfill this objective through a functional-notional approach. Revision and maintenance of basic grammar, together with oral/aural and written and reading skills are achieved through a combination of classroom activities, quizzes, aural exercises and assignments. Aural and written assessments are given continuously throughout the session.

By the end of the session students will be able to demonstrate a basic proficiency level in the comprehension, speaking and writing of Spanish for business and law, and will be able to understand and prepare simple letters and legal formulae in Spanish.

References:

Listening comprehension and supplementary materials are supplied by the Department.
A detailed subject outline and bibliography are supplied at the first meeting.

Co-ordinator: Dr L. White.

SPAN104 Spanish IA Language*
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: Prior Spanish study to an acceptable level. Normally this would mean satisfactory performance in Spanish at the NSW HSC or proficiency attained from another source such as attending school in a Spanish-speaking country or its equivalent. When necessary, a placement test is administered to determine language proficiency levels.
Assessment: continuous assessment on oral-aural communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression. As for SPAN205.
Textbooks: As for SPAN205.
References: As for SPAN205.
Co-ordinator: Dr L. White.

SPAN105 Spanish IB Language*
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: SPAN104.
Assessment: continuous assessment on oral-aural communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression. Details: As for SPAN206.
Textbooks: As for SPAN206.
References: As for SPAN206.
Co-ordinator: Dr L. White.

SPAN110 Spain and the Spanish - An Introduction*
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Assessment: two essays and periodic tests.
The aim of this subject (which will be delivered in English) is to provide an introduction to those geographical, historical and socio-cultural forces in the Iberian peninsula that over the centuries have come together to form modern Spain. This multimedia subject also examines the succession of cultures and ideologies that have shaped the Spanish people and the Spanish state as we know it today.
References:
Additional references to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr L. White.

SPAN105 Spanish IB Language*
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: SPAN104.
Assessment: continuous assessment on oral-aural communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression. Details: As for SPAN206.
Textbooks: As for SPAN206.
References: As for SPAN206.
Co-ordinator: Dr L. White.

SPAN110 Spain and the Spanish - An Introduction*
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Assessment: two essays and periodic tests.
The aim of this subject (which will be delivered in English) is to provide an introduction to those geographical, historical and socio-cultural forces in the Iberian peninsula that over the centuries have come together to form modern Spain. This multimedia subject also examines the succession of cultures and ideologies that have shaped the Spanish people and the Spanish state as we know it today.
References:
Additional references to be advised.
Co-ordinator: Dr L. White.

* Not on offer in 1997.
SPAN203 Spanish IIA Language*

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: SPAN105.
Assessment: continuous assessment on aural-oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.

Details: As for SPAN305.
Textbooks: As for SPAN305.
References: As for SPAN305.
Co-ordinator: Dr L White.

SPAN204 Spanish IIB Language*

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: SPAN203.
Assessment: continuous assessment on aural-oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.

In this subject the emphasis is on the further development of all the communicative skills in Spanish. Major attention is given to the analysis of more complex language structures and their use. Fluency for direct oral communication is further strengthened through a laboratory tape program which supplements the text program and also through small group conversation practicals. Reading comprehension, stylistic analysis and written communication and composition are also further developed. The cassette program and supplementary materials are supplied by the Department.

References:
Co-ordinator: Dr L White.

SPAN205 Spanish IIC Language*

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: SPAN103.
Assessment: continuous assessment on aural-oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.

This is an advanced subject on Spanish language and stylistics. Fine points of advanced grammar, linguistic style and stylistic use are studied. Reading comprehension, translation, text analysis and written expression are further developed through the use of graded selections taken from past and contemporary works of Spanish and Latin American literature and contemporary printed media. Fluency for direct oral communication is sustained through small group conversation practicals.

References:
Co-ordinator: Dr L White.

SPAN206 Spanish IID Language*

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: SPAN205.
Assessment: continuous assessment on aural-oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.

The program begun in SPAN205 is continued.
Textbooks: As for SPAN205.
References: As for SPAN205.
Co-ordinator: Dr L White.

SPAN303 Spanish IIIA Language*

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical).
Pre-requisite: SPAN 204.
Assessment: continuous assessment on aural-oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.

The advanced grammatical analyses of linguistic structures and stylistic uses of Spanish begun in the second year program are continued. Reading comprehension, translation, text analysis and advanced written expression are developed in depth on texts taken from major authors of Spanish literature and contemporary printed media. Fluency for direct oral communication is further developed through small group conversation practicals. The cassette program and supplementary materials are supplied by the Department.

References:
Co-ordinator: Dr L White.

SPAN304 Spanish IIB Language*

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical).
Pre-requisite: SPAN303.
Assessment: continuous assessment on aural-oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.

The program begun in SPAN303 is continued.
Textbooks: As for SPAN303.
References: As for SPAN303.
Co-ordinator: Dr L White.

SPAN305 Spanish IIC Language*

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical).
Pre-requisite: SPAN206.
Assessment: continuous assessment on aural-oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.

This is an advanced subject on Spanish language and stylistics. Fine points of advanced grammar, linguistic structure and stylistic use are studied. Reading comprehension, translation, text analysis and written expression are further developed through the use of graded selections taken from past and contemporary works of Spanish and Latin American literature and contemporary printed media. Fluency for direct oral communication is sustained through small group conversation practicals.

References:
Co-ordinator: Dr L White.

SPAN306 Spanish IID Language*

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: SPAN305.
Assessment: continuous assessment on aural-oral communicative skills, and on written comprehension and expression.

The program begun in SPAN305 is continued.

* Not on offer in 1997

Textbooks: As for SPAN305.
References: As for SPAN305.
Co-ordinator: Dr L White.

BAHASA

INDONESIAN/MALAYSIAN

100-Level

INDO101 Introductory

Indonesian/Malaysian - Level 1
Summer Session; 6 credit points (12 hrs lecture/tutorial per week).
Assessment: assignments during session 40% and a final test 60%.

This is an audio-lingual subject for beginners or near-beginners in Indonesian/Malaysian. There is a dual focus on oral communication (listening and speaking) and developing competence in reading and writing. Throughout the subject, the language is related to its socio-cultural setting. There will be extensive use of the language laboratory.

Textbooks:

INDO103 Introductory Indonesian/

Malaysian*

Double (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs lecture/practical per wk).
Assessment: assignment work during the session 40% and final test 60%.

The subject will provide a basic introduction to the grammatical structure of the language and developmental communicative skills as well as competence in reading and writing. The language is related throughout the subject to its socio-cultural setting. The subject will also provide linguistic competence in the language's national variants as spoken in both Indonesia and Malaysia/Singapore/Brunei. There will be extensive use of the language laboratory. Cassettes linked directly to the texts will be made available for loan to students for individual practice.

Textbooks:

INDO104 Indonesian/Malaysian IA*

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: prior study of Indonesian/Malaysian to satisfactory level in the NSW HSC or INDO103 or an equivalent tested level of proficiency.
Assessment: assignment work during the session 40% and a final test 60%.

Linguistic competence in both the Indonesian and Malaysian variants of the language is developed for professional and academic purposes. A variety of passages drawn from contemporary materials are used to supplement textbook work. Continued use of the language laboratory and loan cassettes linked to the textbook are an integral part of the subject. A focus on

* Not on offer in 1997
the socio-cultural context of the language is maintained and the language policies of Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore and Brunei are examined.


INDO105 Indonesian/Malaysian IB*
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: INDO104 or a tested equivalent level of proficiency.
Assessment: assignment work during the session 40% and a final test 60%.
This subject assumes a thorough understanding of the grammatical structure of the language and explores the idioms and vocabulary of the language in a variety of professional and academic contexts. Particular attention is paid to the differences between the national variants of the language through the use of contemporary printed and audio-visual materials. Conversational competence is further developed through language laboratory work and class exercises.


INDO206 Indonesian/Malaysian IID*
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: INDO205.
Assessment: assignment work during the session 40% and a final test 60%.
Building on the existing linguistic competence of students, a wide variety of contemporary audio and video materials are used to familiarise students with contemporary language use in both Indonesia and Malaysia. Contemporary published materials will supplement this to ensure that students are familiar with the variants of written expression and idiom. Continued development of interpreting and translation skills to prepare students for National Accreditation Authority for Translators and Interpreters examinations will be undertaken.


JAPANESE

100-Level

JAPA101 Japanese - Level 1
Summer session; 6 credit points (12 hrs lecture/practical per wk for seven wks).
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.
The subject aims to equip students with survival skills in speaking and listening to Japanese, and to give them an introduction to the writing system. It will also give students some grasp of the social context of the language. This is a terminating subject and on completion of this student will be qualified for entry to JAPA151. Students who wish to major in Japanese must take JAPA101 during Autumn session.


JAPA152 Japanese IB Language
Spring session; 12 credit points (12 hrs lecture/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: JAPA151.
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.
The program begun in JAPA151 is continued and expanded.


JAPA153 Japanese IC Language
Summer session; 6 credit points (6 hrs lecture/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: JAPA152.
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.
The program begun in JAPA151 and JAPA152 is continued and expanded.


JAPA161 Japanese 1D Language
Autumn session; 6 credit points (6 hrs lecture/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: prior study of Japanese to a level equivalent to a 2 Unit Japanese in the NSW Higher School Certificate.
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.
Development of skills in speaking, listening to, reading and writing Japanese. Study of social context and aesthetic use of the language. Development of language study skills, computer skills and understanding of language in general.


JAPA162 Japanese 1E Language
Spring session; 6 credit points (6 hrs lecture/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: JAPA106 or equivalent.
Co-requisite: JAPA110 for a major in Japanese.
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.
The program for JAPA106 is expanded and developed.

JAPA110 Japan and the Japanese Language.

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: JAPA161
Co-requisite: JAPA162.
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.

In use Japanese with near-native fluency, it is necessary to understand the history and the context of the society in which it is spoken. This subject will give students an overall view of the development of modern Japan.
Co-ordinator: Elizabeth Thompson

JAPA210 Japanese Literature

Autumn session; 8 credit points (4 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: JAPA153, JAPA162 or equivalent.
Co-requisite: JAPA262.

Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.

A study of Japanese literature in its historical and cultural context. The subject will require the reading of Japanese literature (mostly in English translation).
Textbooks:
Keene, D, Daun to the West, vol 1, Tuttle, Tokyo, 1988.
Co-ordinator: Mrs. Yuko Ramzan.

JAPA261 Japanese IIA Language

Autumn session; 8 credit points (6 hrs lecture/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: JAPA153 or JAPA162 or equivalent.

Co-requisite: JAPA210 for a major in Japanese.

Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.

The program begun in JAPA151 will be continued and expanded. This subject will further develop students' skills in speaking, listening to, reading and writing Japanese. The language will be studied in its social context. Computer skills and understanding of language in general will be developed further.
Textbooks:
Dazai, O, "Hashire Merosu", Kodansha publisher, and a range of printed and audio-visual materials will also be used.
Co-ordinator: Head of Department of Modern Languages

JAPA263 Japanese IIC Language

Summer session; 12 credit points (24 hrs lecture/practical per wk for 7 weeks).
Pre-requisite: JAPA262.
Assessment: tests 50%, assignments 50%.

In the event that students are unable to do JAPA 263 due to serious illness, visa problems or serious financial difficulty, they will, at the discretion of the Head of Department, be permitted to take this subject in place of JAPA 263. This subject is offered at the University of Wollongong and will continue to expand and develop the program of study begun in JAP 151.
Textbooks:
Dazai, O, "Hashire Merosu", Kodansha publisher, and a range of printed and audio-visual materials will also be used.
Co-ordinator: Mrs. Noriko Dethlefs.

JAPA264 Japanese IIC Language (Wollongong)

Summer session; 12 credit points (24 hrs lecture/practical per wk for 7 weeks).
Pre-requisite: JAPA262.
Assessment: tests 50%, assignments 50%.

In the event that students are unable to do JAPA 264 due to serious illness, visa problems or serious financial difficulty, they will, at the discretion of the Head of Department, be permitted to take this subject in place of JAPA 264. This subject is offered at the University of Wollongong and will continue to expand and develop the program of study begun in JAP 151.
Textbooks:
Dazai, O, "Hashire Merosu", Kodansha publisher, and a range of printed and audio-visual materials will also be used.
Co-ordinator: Mrs. Noriko Dethlefs.

JAPA310 Japanese Economics and Media

Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: JAPA363.
Co-requisite: JAPA362 for a major in Japanese.

Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.

This subject will introduce students to the study of the language of Japanese economics, and media using Japanese and English language materials.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Mrs. Noriko Dethlefs.

JAPA361 Japanese IIIA Language

Spring session; 6 credit points (6 hrs lecture/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: JAPA263 or 264 or equivalent approved by the Head of Department.
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.

This subject will further develop students' skills in speaking, listening to, reading and writing Japanese. The language will be studied in its social context. Computer skills and understanding of language in general will be developed further.
Textbooks:
Intermediate Kanji Book VI, Bonjinsha, Tokyo.
Co-ordinator: Mrs. Noriko Dethlefs.

JAPA362 Japanese IIB Language

Spring session; 8 credit points (6 hrs lecture/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: JAPA361.
Co-requisite: JAPA310 for a major in Japanese.
Assessment: assignments, classwork, tests.

This subject will further develop students' skills in speaking, listening to, reading and writing Japanese. The language will be studied in its social context. Computer skills and understanding of language in general will be developed further.
Textbooks:
Intermediate Japanese Reading Skills Builder, ALC. Tokyo.
Co-ordinator: Mrs. Yuko Ramzan.

JAPA450 Japanese Honours

Double Session (A), 45 credit points.

An high credit performance or better is required for entry to JAPA450. Students will write a long essay (10,000 words maximum) in English on a topic in Japanese studies to be approved by the Head of Department, and a project report (of 10,000 characters maximum) in Japanese on a topic to be approved by the Head of Department. They will also have classes on research methods in Japanese studies.

JAPA550 Japanese Studies Abroad

Annual subject; 48 credit points; contact hrs to be determined by host university.
Pre-requisite: graduates of BA (Japanese) and for BA/BCom (Japanese) of University of Wollongong.
Assessment: language course result, oral examination & written test which must be completed at University of Wollongong upon return.

Students taking this subject will study for one academic year at a Japanese University. They will follow a Japanese language subject, if available. Alternatively or additionally they may be required to take normal scheduled subjects. In order to pass the subject, a 'pass' must be obtained in the final test upon return to Wollongong. Students completing this subject successfully will be awarded the Graduate Diploma of Arts (Japanese).

OTHER LANGUAGES

LANG116 Introductory German - Level 1

Summer session; 6 credit points (12 hrs lecture/ practical per wk).
Assessment: regular exercises 40% and periodic class tests 60%.

This is a seven-week subject for beginners or near-beginners and provides an introduction to German language and society. While the emphasis is on the communicative function, a solid grammatical basis will also be given. By the end of the subject students should be able to communicate in German in a number of situations and to read and write basic German.

* Not on offer in 1997.
LANG117 Introductory German - Level 2
Summer session; 6 credit points (12 hrs lecture/practical per wk for seven wks).
Prerequisite: LANG116
The work begun in LANG116 is continued. There is a dual focus on communicative skills and structural aspects of the language.

LANG196 Chinese (Mandarin) - Level 1
Summer session; 6 credit points (12 hrs lecture/practical per wk for seven wks).
Assessment: assignments 60%, class work 20%, tests 20%
This subject aims to equip students with survival skills in speaking and listening to Mandarin Chinese, and to give them an introduction to the writing system. It will also give students some grasp of the social context of the language.

LANG197 Chinese (Mandarin) - Level 2
Summer session; 6 credit points (12 hrs lecture/tutorial per wk for seven wks).
Prerequisite: LANG196 or equivalent
Assessment: assignments 60%, class work 20%, tests 20%
This subject is offered to students who have completed LANG196 or have already acquired an elementary level of Mandarin Chinese. This normally means students have some basic communicative skills for everyday social interaction and are able to recognise around 100 characters. The subject aims to develop and improve students' communicative competence in the target language as well as their understanding of Chinese culture and society. While emphasis will continue to be on the communicative function, students will develop a sound knowledge of grammatical structures of the language and are expected to enlarge their knowledge of characters to the range of 300. Students will be introduced to computer-aided character learning.

Textbooks:

LANG198 Chinese (Mandarin) - Intermediate level for other dialect speakers
Summer session; 6 credit points (12 hrs lecture/tutorial per wk for 7 wks).
Prerequisite: general literacy in written Chinese (either full characters or simplified forms).
Assessment: assignments 60%, class work 20%, tests 20%
This subject is designed for students from a Chinese background who speak dialects other than Mandarin. Applicants should have already acquired a near intermediate level of Chinese prior to the course. The subject aims to further develop students' four basic language skills - listening, speaking, reading and writing. Special attention will be given to the dialects they speak and to improvement in students' pronunciation in Mandarin. Emphasis will be on the practical use of the language, both oral and written. Students are also expected to achieve a deeper understanding of the cultural background of Chinese society and the inner world of the people of China during the course of their studies. Classes will be conducted mainly in Mandarin and students will also be encouraged to use Mandarin in classroom interaction.

Textbook:

COMPARATIVE LITERATURE

Subjects in comparative literature enable students to examine the way in which a wide range of writers from different countries examine the same or broadly similar themes and problems - the individual and society, the experience of the First World War, and the position of women. The writers studied are mostly European, but each subject has an Australian dimension. Texts are read in English translation, although students majoring in a language are expected to read texts written in that language in the original.

LANG301 World War I and the Novelist
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Assessment: two essays and periodic assessments.
Not only was the 1914 war fought on a geographical scale that was unprecedented, but the war effort, the air raids and the naval blockades affected the civilian population in areas distant from the front as previous wars had not. The stalemate of trench warfare and modern weaponry resulted in mass slaughter which destroyed any illusions of glamour that might once have been associated with war, as well as the notion that war was a necessary form of social hygiene. Writers were involved in the war as participants, not as historians or economists, and this subject studies the way in which a number of novelists from different countries recorded their experience and reflected on its significance. Students are required to read texts in the original language in all cases where they are studying that language.

Textbooks:
Barbusse, Le feu, LGF Livre de Poche, Under fire, Dent.
Graves, Goodbye to all that, Penguin.
Hasek, The Good Soldier Svejk and his Fortunes in the World War, Penguin.
Manning, F, Her Privates We.
Remarque, All Quiet on the Western Front, Harcourt.
Svevo, La Coscienza di Zeno, Dall' Oglio, Milan.

LANG302 20th-Century European Women Writers
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 contact hrs lecture/seminar).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points at 100-level in English or Modern Languages.
Assessment: one essay, one seminar paper and periodic assessments.
"On ne naît pas femme, on le devient" (One is not born a woman; one becomes one) (Simone de Beauvoir). From this standpoint several literary texts by contemporary women writers from France, Germany, Italy and the English-speaking countries will be compared and contrasted. The subject examines the experiences of women growing up in an era of profound social and political change, focusing particularly on the period covering the rise of Fascism and the war years.

Textbooks:
Colette, Gigi, Penguin.
Colette, Gigi, Livre de poche.
de Beauvoir, S, The Woman Destroyed, Flammarion.
de Beauvoir, S, La Femme rompue, Folio.
Ginzburg, N, Family Sayings, Paladin.
Ginzburg, N, Lessico famigliare, Einaudi.
Masters, O, Amy's Children, University of Queensland Press.
Morante, E, History, Penguin.
Morante, E, La storia, Einaudi.
Wolf, C, Casmirad, Virago.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Yates

LANG310 The Individual and Society in Modern European Literature
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Assessment: two essays and periodic assessments.
The course introduces students to a range of modern literature from Flaubert and Tolstoy to Brecht and Camus, taking as its unifying theme literary perceptions of the relationship of individuals to their society. This theme has many variations which emerge in response to the social pressures and changes associated with the period, for example the problem of women and marriage in the nineteenth century, individual and class revolt as treated by the Naturalist novelists and dramatists of the later part of the century, and the Modernists' perception of the individual struggling to come to terms with a universe that is felt to be alien and fundamentally absurd. Students are required to read texts in the original language in all cases where they are studying that language.

Textbooks:
Brecht, The Good Person of Szechuan, Eyre Methuen Paperback.
Clark, M, For the Term of his Natural Life, Heinemann Paperback.
Dostoevsky, Notes from Underground, Penguin.
Flaubert, Madame Bovary, Penguin.
Kafka, The Trial, Penguin.
Floridello, Six Characters in Search of an Author, Heinemann Paperback.
Tolstoy, Anna Karenina, Penguin.

* Not on offer in 1997.
LANG425 Combined French and Italian Honours

Double session (A); 48 credit points.

Subjects for this course will be chosen in consultation with the Head of Department from those available in FREN and ITAL 450 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (f). Students will also write an essay of approximately 10,000 words on a topic in French or Italian literature, linguistics, history, civilisation and culture, or on a comparative topic. Students will take five subjects in all, normally three in the first session and two (including the long essay) in the second. The five subjects will comprise either three subjects chosen from FREN and ITAL 450 (a), (b), (c) and (d), together with the essay (e), and one subject from FREN and ITAL 450 (f), or two subjects chosen from FREN and ITAL 450 (a), (b), (c) and (d), together with the essay (e), and two subjects from FREN and ITAL (f).
PHILOSOPHY

Students who enrolled in Philosophy prior to 1996 should consult the 1995 Calendar for the requirements for a major in Philosophy. Intending Honours students who enrolled in Philosophy prior to 1996 should note that, from 1996, PHIL322 Contemporary Theories of Knowledge and Metaphysics counts in lieu of PHIL132 Principles of Problems (11 which has been deleted from the Calendar). Students with enquiries about the requirements for a major in Philosophy should consult the Head of Department.

Philosophy may be studied at first, second, third, and fourth year (Honours) levels, and at the post-graduate level. Various degrees of specialization are possible. A major study in Philosophy is defined as follows.

Philosophy Major. A major in Philosophy comprises 52 credit points of PHIL subjects (save that FOL211 may be counted in place of 8 PHIL credit points), of which at least 24 are 300-level PHIL subjects. At least 16 of these 24 credit points at 300-level must be drawn from two of the following three streams of study: Ethics, Politics and Law: PHIL301, PHIL356; PHIL370, PHIL396; Knowledge, Metaphysics and Mind: PHIL322, PHIL351; Formal Logic: PHIL361, PHIL362, PHIL372.

Philosophy Honours. Students who find that their interest in Philosophy is keen, and whose early work shows promise, are strongly recommended to plan a course of study which leaves open the possibility of taking a fourth (Honours) year, either exclusively in Philosophy (Pure' Honours) or in conjunction with some other discipline (Combined Honours). An increasing number of other Departments within the University do permit the possibility of an Honours degree combined with Philosophy, and students interested in combining the study of Philosophy with the study of a discipline outside Philosophy may contact the Heads of the respective Departments. Honours level should contact both Departments at the earliest opportunity, in order to ensure that they undertake a planned course of study which makes this possible at 400-level. Admission to the Honours year (400-level) in Philosophy (whether pure or combined) depends upon the quantity and quality of the student's philosophical studies at the 100-, 200-, and 300-levels, and compliance with the guidelines set out under (a) to (c) below.

Students contemplating progressing to Honours in Philosophy (pure or combined) should discuss their proposed program of study with the Philosophy Honours (400-level) co-coordinator at the beginning of each year of enrolment. (Students contemplating combined courses should also consult their equivalent person in the other Department at the beginning of each year of enrolment.) Entry to Philosophy Honours is determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Heads of the Departments of Philosophy. In the case of 'pure' Honours candidature, and on the joint advice of the Heads of both Departments in the case of 'combined' Honours candidates. Students may expect to be recommended for admission to 'pure' Philosophy Honours candidature if they:

(a) complete the requirements for a major in Philosophy, and
(b) acquire a basic competence in formal logic (e.g., as demonstrated at least a pass in PHIL112 or PHIL216), and
(c) attain an average of Credit or better in post 100-level PHIL subjects.

Students may expect to be recommended for admission to 'combined' Honours candidature (including Philosophy) if, in addition to meeting the above requirements, they also meet such requirements as are laid down by the Heads of both Departments in which Honours candidature is proposed.

Notwithstanding these provisions the Head of the Department of Philosophy may, in respect of any applicant for entry to Honours, request written work and/or the opinions of the applicant's previous teachers as further evidence of the applicant's capacity to undertake the study of Philosophy at advanced level.

Official departmental announcements concerning the details of subject requirements, availability of essays, procedures for applying for extensions etc.) and teaching arrangements (e.g. class times, locations, and variations) are made from time to time on the Philosophy Departmental noticeboard, adjacent to the Departmental office. Students are expected to consult the Departmental noticeboard regularly (at least once a week) and should note that failure to meet Departmental requirements through not consulting the Departmental office. Students are expected to consult the Departmental noticeboard regularly (at least once a week) and should note that failure to meet Departmental requirements through not consulting the noticeboard will not be viewed sympathetically.

Assessment:
Requirements vary from subject to subject and are set out in general terms in each of the subject entries. It should be noted that, notwithstanding any of these provisions, the Philosophy Department Assessment Committee may, at its discretion, in respect of any subject in which assessment is by a combination of (a) in-session work and (b) end of session or end of year examinations, attach greater weight to (b) than the aggregate of (a) and (b), should the level of performance under (b) disclose significant evidence of improvement in respect of the subject as a whole.

Schedule of entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule. Note that not every subject is offered every year.

The textbooks for the following subjects are yet to be finalised and the Department will notify the final text available to students: PHIL204, PHIL206, PHIL215, PHIL231, PHIL230, PHIL232, PHIL242, PHIL256, PHIL262, PHIL270, PHIL301, PHIL361, PHIL362, PHIL370 and PHIL372.

PHIL101 Knowledge, Morals and Society A
Autumn Session; 6 credit points (2 x 1 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: None. Not to count with PHIL103, PHIL201 or PHIL203.
Assessment: 1 x 1,500 word essay (40%), 1 x 2 hr examination (50%), tutorial paper and participation (10%).
This subject introduces central issues in the Philosophy of morals, political Philosophy and theories of knowledge. Throughout the subject, philosophical skills, arguments and attitudes are identified and discussed. Philosophy of Morals - or Ethics - examines the nature of moral values, their source and their status. This section discusses topics like: whether moral values are subjective or objective; whether a defensible morality can be based on self-interest; and whether an individual's moral duties are relative to the individual's culture or society.

Political Philosophy examines the justification of political institutions, political rights and political authority. Topics to be discussed in this section include: whether there is a moral obligation to obey the state; how much equality is required by justice; and what the relation is between law and morality.

Theories of Knowledge asks what knowledge is; i.e. what distinguishes the things people know from the other things people believe, such as dogmas, prejudices, and lucky guesses. It also explores some attempts to develop a satisfactory theory of the justification of belief, and addresses the challenge of scepticism.

No prior acquaintance with philosophy is required.
While PHIL101, Knowledge, Morals and Society A provides a good introduction to philosophy, a comprehensive introduction requires also taking the companion subject, PHIL102, Body, Mind and Persons A. Textbook: None. Collections of readings will be made available.
Co-ordinator: Dr D. Simpson.

PHIL102 Body, Mind and Persons A
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 x 1 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: None. Not to count with PHIL103, PHIL202 or PHIL203.
Assessment: 1 x 1,500 word essay (40%), 1 x 2 hr examination (50%), tutorial paper and participation (10%).
An introduction to some central philosophical issues concerning persons and their place in the world. We begin by asking why philosophers have been concerned with the status of the mind. The subject then offers a critical examination of some philosophers' accounts of the nature of the human mind. Topics covered are from the following major areas: Mind and Body looks at the relationship between our minds and our bodies. Persons and Personal Identity looks at ideas about what features characterise persons, whether persons retain their identity across time, and how we can know whether a person is the same person today that she was yesterday. Moral, Legal and Social Implications of 'Personhood' examines some of the ways in which our views about the nature of minds,
persons and personal identity are morally and socially important. A number of critical problems may be posed in the discussion of bodies, minds and persons including: freewill, autonomy and agency; minds and machines; feminist concerns with emotion, embodiment and sexuality; human needs; social construction of the self; commodification of persons; and duties to oneself. In this subject students learn to recognise philosophical concepts and arguments, and to develop their critical skills in responding to these issues.

No prior acquaintance with philosophy is required. While PHIL102 Body, Mind and Persons A provides a good introduction to philosophy, a comprehensive introduction requires also taking the companion subject, PHIL101 Knowledge, Morals and Society A. Textbook: None. Collections of readings will be made available. Co-ordinator: Dr S Dodds.

PHIL112 Logic A
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 x 1 hr lecture and 1 hr practical per wk).
Assessment: 3 class tests (40%) and an examination at the end of Spring session (60%).
This introductory course to formal logic will provide a basic grounding in propositional logic and predicate logic. We shall learn how to represent arguments in two artificial, symbolic languages, known as propositional logic and predicate logic, and then to test whether the arguments are valid or invalid. The main topics are: (i) translation from English into the symbolic languages and vice versa; (ii) truth-tables as a method of testing validity with propositional logic; and (iii) formal proof as a method of establishing validity within both propositional logic and predicate logic. This introductory course (or its 200-level counterpart PHIL216) is recommended for any one considering further study in philosophy. Moreover, many students find it valuable as a background for work outside philosophy.

PHIL151 Practical Logic A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 x 1 hr lecture and 1 hr practical per wk).
Assessment: 3 class tests (40%) and an examination at the end of Autumn session (60%).
It is of great importance to all of us to improve our ability to reason and argue logically, to organise and analyse bodies of information clearly, systematically and critically, and to recognise (and thereby protect ourselves against) the kinds of linguistic trickery that can lead us to beliefs and actions we later regret. This subject has been designed to meet this need for students quite generally, regardless of their main areas of interest and specialisation - examples and arguments are drawn from the law, the humanities and the natural and social sciences, from mathematics and from problem-solving in everyday life. It is an introduction to the informal study of reasoning and argument, and the subject places special knowledge of, or aptitude for, mathematics. Amongst the topics to be discussed are inductive and deductive reasoning; how to distinguish good from bad arguments; meaning and definition; common fallacies and related rhetorical tricks; complex problem solving and scientific method.

200-Level
PHIL201 Knowledge, Morals and Society B
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 x 1 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: At least 18 credit points. Not to count with PHIL101 or PHIL203.
Assessment: 1 x 2,500 word essay (40%), 1 x 2 hr examination (50%), tutorial paper and participation (10%).
This subject introduces central issues in the philosophy of morals, political philosophy, and theories of knowledge. Throughout the subject, philosophical skills, arguments and attitudes are identified and discussed.

PHILO2 Further Logic A
Spring session; 8 credit points (1 x 2 hr Lecture/discussion per wk, 1 hr practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: PHIL112 or PHIL216.
Assessment: 3 class tests (40%) and an examination at the end of Spring session (60%).
This subject involves an examination, at an advanced level, of some aspects of formal logic for students with a background in logic. The topics to be treated will vary from year to year. Topics will usually be drawn from the following decision theory; the theory of computability and recursive functions; non-classical logics; set theory and model theory; inductive logic; predicate logic. Students intending to enrol in this subject in a given year should consult the Philosophy Department for information regarding the particular aspects of logic to be discussed in that year.
Co-ordinator: Dr J Burgess.

PHIL206 Practical Ethics
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/discussions per wk).
Pre-requisite: At least 18 credit points.
Assessment: Either 2 x 2,500 word essays (80%) plus seminar assessment (20%) or 1 x 3 hr examination at the end of the Autumn session (80%) plus seminar assessment 20%.
A systematic study of a range of ethical problems facing contemporary western society. A major objective of this subject will be to identify the theoretical assumptions behind particular moral viewpoints. Among the topics for discussion will be a selection of the following: Privacy and secrecy; censorship; autonomy and paternalism; civil disobedience, violence, and war; abortion, infanticide, euthanasia, suicide; in vitro fertilization and anonymous donor programmes; humanrights, torture and political research, surrogacy, and genetic engineering; prejudice and discrimination.

* Not on offer in 1997
PHIL214 Practical Logic B
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture and 3 hrs practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: Any 18 credit points.
Assessment: 3 class tests (40%) and an examination at the end of session (60%).
This subject is an introduction to formal logic. We shall learn how to represent arguments in two artificial, symbolic languages, known as propositional logic and predicate logic; and then to test whether the arguments are valid or invalid. The main topics are: one translation from English into the symbolic languages and vice versa; two truth-tables as a method of testing validity within propositional logic and predicate logic. This introductory course to its 100-level counterpart PHIL112 is recommended for anyone considering further study in philosophy. Moreover, many students find it valuable as a background for work outside philosophy.
Textbook:

PHIL230 Philosophy of Sexuality*
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/discussions per wk).
Pre-requisite: At least 18 credit points, with at least 6 in PHIL.
Assessment: Either 2 x 3,000 word essays (40%), each plus seminar assessment (20%), or 1 x 3 hr examination at the end of the session (80%) and seminar assessment (20%).
An examination of conceptual issues to do with human sexuality. Topics discussed will be ones such as: sexual desire and intentionality; sexual desire and the appetites; sexual desire, values and the conduct of life; the possibility of its 100-level counterpart PHIL112 being used in attempting to solve these issues. The subject considers conservative, liberal and radical approaches to sexuality.

PHIL216 Logic B
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 x 1 hr lecture and 1 hr practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: Any 18 credit points.
Assessment: 3 class tests (40%) and an examination at the end of session (60%).
This subject is an introduction to formal logic. We shall learn how to represent arguments in two artificial, symbolic languages, known as propositional logic and predicate logic; and then to test whether the arguments are valid or invalid. The main topics are: one translation from English into the symbolic languages and vice versa; two truth-tables as a method of testing validity within propositional logic and predicate logic. This introductory course to its 100-level counterpart PHIL112 is recommended for anyone considering further study in philosophy. Moreover, many students find it valuable as a background for work outside philosophy.

PHIL231 Formal Logic A
Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 x 2 hr lecture/discussion and 1 hr practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: PHIL112 or PHIL216.
Assessment: 3 class tests (40%) and an examination at the end of Autumn session (60%).
The aim of this subject is to provide a grounding in the fundamental concepts of modern formal logic, which are presupposed in more advanced courses such as Modal Logic and Predicate Logic. The main topics are: (i) introduction to rigorous (albeit informal) reasoning about sets and relations; (ii) rigorous (albeit informal) semantic theory for propositional logic and predicate logic; (iii) formal proof procedures for propositional logic and predicate logic; and (iv) proof of the soundness and completeness of propositional logic and predicate logic. We hope that this subject, Modal Logic A/B PHIL242 and PHIL362, and Further Logic A/B PHIL252 and PHIL362 will be of great benefit to students who intend to make philosophy a major study in their degree or diploma.

PHIL232 Political Philosophy
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/discussions per wk).
Pre-requisite: At least 18 credit points.
Assessment: Either 2 x 2,500 word essays (80%) plus seminar assessment (20%); or 1 x 3 hr examination at the end of session (80%) plus seminar assessment (20%).
An introductory examination of some of the central issues in political philosophy through a study of some classical political philosophers, e.g. Plato, Aristotle, Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Marx, Engels, and Bakunin. Among the topics discussed will be a selection of the following: the nature and role of the state; political obligation and authority; liberty, equality and justice; human rights and human nature; the relation between morality and politics; alienation, oppression and revolution. The subject considers conservative, liberal and radical approaches to politics.

PHIL242 Modal Logic A
Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 x 2 hr lecture/discussion and 1 hr practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: PHIL112 or PHIL216.
Assessment: 3 class tests (40%) and an examination at the end of session (60%).
It is usual for logicians to distinguish two sorts of propositions: the true ones and the false ones. Modal logicians do this too, but they also draw finer distinctions. Among the true propositions there are some that had to be, i.e. those that just happen to be true no matter how the world went; and there are others that just happen to be true i.e. they would have been false if the world had gone differently. Among the false propositions, there are some that had to be false, i.e. they would have been false no matter how the world went; and there are others that just happen to be false, i.e. they would have been true if the world had gone differently. Modal logic studies the logical connections among these ideas. E.g., it notices that one can validly infer 'p had to be true and q had to be true' from '(p and q) had to be true'; but one cannot validly infer 'p had to be true or q had to be true' from '(p or q) had to be true'. Of course these remarks become less cumbersome when we use the proper symbols. Modal logic raises deep philosophical questions, but this course will be confined, as far as possible to the technical problems that arise when modal operators are added to the languages of propositional logic and predicate logic. We shall study various systems of modal propositional logic and modal predicate logic, both syntactically (formation rules, axiomatic proofs) and semantically (models,
indeed any new ethical principles in environment rationally requires a new which will be addressed is whether, as some interests (e.g., clear-cut economic interests as interests concerned are those of different competing interests, especially when the consideration will be how we can measure judgements. An important aim is to develop types of beings, or those of people who exist existing people have to each other and also have toward non-human animals, whether about matters of value. The subject}
PHIL301 Ethics  
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/discussions per wk).
Pre-requisite: At least 16 credit points at 200 or 300-level, including at least one of PHIL262, PHIL230, PHIL223, PHIL256, PHIL260, PHIL370, PHIL370, PHIL390.  
Assessment: Either 2 x 3,000 word essays (80%) plus seminar assessment (20%); or 1 x 3 hr examination at the end of session (80%) plus seminar assessment (20%).
A critical study at an advanced level of fundamental issues in moral philosophy. Among the topics discussed will be a selection of the following: Moral relativism; subjectivist and objectivist theories of morality; facts and values; moral realism; consequentialism; moral motivation; egoism and altruism; moral weakness of will; theories of emotion (its nature, epistemology and role in moral psychology); self-knowledge and first-person accounts; naturalised epistemology; and socialised epistemology.
Co-ordinator: Head of Department.

PHIL305 Special Philosophical Questions IB  
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/discussions per wk).
Pre-requisite: At least 2 x 3,000 word essays or 1 x 3 hr end of session examination or an equivalent approved combination of essay(s) and examination(s).
A detailed, supervised investigation at an advanced level of an approved philosophical topic, author, period, or school of thought.
Co-ordinator: Head of Department.

PHIL306 Special Philosophical Questions IIB  
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/discussions per wk).
Pre-requisite: PHIL262.
Assessment: Either 2 x 3,000 word essays (40% each) and seminar assessment (20%); or 1 x 2 hr examination (40%), 1 x 3,000 word essay (40%), and seminar assessment (20%).
This subject builds on PHIL262. Topics of Knowledge, and explores at an advanced level some contemporary issues in epistemology and metaphysics. Sometimes the subject will involve study of one text in detail, or a group of related papers; other times it will explore certain themes or issues. In epistemology, some of the following topics will be discussed: foundationalism and coherentism; scepticism (e.g. challenges to scepticism that relate to the narrow and broad content distinction); internalist and externalist accounts of knowledge; naturalised epistemology; and socialised epistemology.
In metaphysics, topics to be discussed will include: realism, anti-realism, and irrealism; theories of content; descriptive versus revisionary metaphysics; theories of causation; and issues in ontology, such as possible worlds, fictional entities, essences, and the nature of events.
As the content of this course may vary from year to year, students are advised to contact the subject co-ordinator for further information.
Textbook: None. Materials will be made available to students.
Co-ordinator: Dr D Simpson.

PHIL350 Theories of Justice and Contemporary Society  
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/seminar).
Pre-requisite: 16 credit points in 200 or 300-level Philosophy including at least one of PHIL232 or PHIL260 or 16 credit points of 200 or 300-level Knowledge and Philosophy or POL211, POL226, POL314 including at least one of PHIL232 or PHIL260.
Assessment: Either 2 x 3,000 word essays (40%) each plus seminar assessment (20%); or 1 x 3 hr examination at the end of session (80%) plus seminar assessment (20%).
An advanced critical assessment of contemporary theories of justice and their implications for society. Theories of justice, such as those of John Rawls, Robert Nozick, Michael Walzer and Brian Barry will be assessed in their own right and in regard to such contemporary social issues as the relation between the present and future generations, indigenous minorities and immigrant minorities, the rich and the poor in economically developed states, and between economically poor and economically rich states. Specific issues discussed may include the rights and duties of citizens, the distribution of income and wealth, the exploitation of natural resources by the present generation to the detriment of future ones, and the distribution of the benefits or costs of technology between resource-rich and resource-poor states.
Textbooks:
Walzer, M, Spheres of Justice, Blackwell, 1983.
Co-ordinator: Dr H Beran.

PHIL351 Philosophy of Mind and Action  
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/seminar).
Pre-requisite: At least 16 credit points at 200 or 300-level, of which at least 8 are in PHIL255, PHIL262, PHIL294, PHIL301, PHIL322, or PHIL370.
Assessment: Either 2 x 3,000 word essays (80%) plus seminar assessment (20%); or 1 x 3 hr examination at the end of session (80%) plus seminar assessment (20%).
This subject examines at an advanced level contemporary issues in epistemology and metaphysics, such as those of John Rawls, Robert Nozick, Michael Walzer and Brian Barry will be assessed in their own right and in regard to such contemporary social issues as the relation between the present and future generations, indigenous minorities and immigrant minorities, the rich and the poor in economically developed states, and between economically poor and economically rich states.
This subject examines at an advanced level some contemporary issues in epistemology and metaphysics; metaphysics of mind (dualism, mind-body identity, functionalism, etc); theories of intention and agency; explanations of irrationality; and theories of emotion (its nature, epistemology and role in moral psychology); self-knowledge and first-person accounts; and issues in ontology, such as possible worlds, fictional entities, essences, and the nature of events.
As the content of this course may vary from year to year, students are advised to contact the subject co-ordinator for further information.
Textbook: There will be no set textbook.
Selected reading material will be prescribed by the lecturer.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Dunn.

PHIL361 Formal Logic B  
Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 x 2 hr lecture/discussion and 1 hr practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: At least 16 credit points at 200-level and either PHIL112 or PHIL216.
Assessment: 3 class tests (40%) and an examination at the end of session (60%).
The aim of this subject is to provide a grounding in the fundamental concepts of modern formal logic, which are presupposed in more advanced courses such as Modal Logic and Further Logic. The main topics are (i) introduction to rigorous (albeit informal) reasoning about sets and relations; (ii) rigorous (albeit informal) semantic theory for propositional logic and predicate logic; (iii) normal proof procedures for propositional logic and predicate logic; and (iv) proof of the soundness and completeness of propositional logic and predicate logic.
We hope that this subject, Modal Logic A/B PHIL242 and PHIL362 Further Logic, A/B PHIL204 and PHIL372 will be interesting and useful for students of Mathematics and Computing Science, but they are not designed only for those students. Given the prominence of logic in contemporary philosophy, these subjects will be of great benefit to students who intend to make philosophy a major study in their degree or diploma.
Co-ordinator: Dr J Burgess.

PHIL362 Modal Logic B'  
Spring session; 8 credit points (1 x 2 hr lecture/discussion and 1 hr practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: At least 16 credit points at 200-level and either PHIL112 or PHIL216.
Assessment: 3 class tests (40%) and an examination at the end of session (60%).
It is usual for logicians to distinguish two sorts of propositions: the true ones and the false ones. Modal logicians do this too, but they also draw finer distinctions. Among the true propositions there are some that had to be true, i.e. they would have been true no matter how the world went; and there are others that just happen to be true, i.e. they would have been false if the world had gone differently. And among the false propositions, there are some that had to be false, i.e. they would have been false no matter how the world went; and there are others that just happen to be false, i.e. they would have been true if the world had gone differently. Modal logic studies the logical connections among these ideas. E.g. it notices that one can validly infer 'p had to be true and q had to be true' from '(p and q) had to be true'. Of course these remarks become less cumbersome when we use the proper symbols. Modal logic raises deep philosophical questions, but this course will be confined, as far as possible, to the technical problems that arise when modal operators are added to the languages of propositional logic and predicate logic.
We shall study various systems of modal propositional logic and modal predicate logic both syntactically (formation rules, axiomatic proofs) and semantically (models, truth-conditions) - and we shall examine the connections between syntax and semantics (completeness results etc.).
Co-ordinator: Dr J Burgess.

* Not offered in 1997.
PHIL370 Topics in Philosophy of Law
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/discussion per wk).
Pre-requisite: At least 8 credit points in Philosophy at 200-level.
Assessment: Either 2 x 3,000 word essays (80%) plus seminar assessment (20%); or 1 x 3 hr examination at end of session (80%) plus seminar assessment (20%).

An advanced, critical study of central issues in the Philosophy of Law. Topics discussed will include a selection of the following: The nature and justification of law; natural law and natural rights; theories of justice; agent responsibility; action, purpose, intention, will and negligence; collective responsibility; moral and legal evaluation, and the justification of legal defences (eg self-defence, duress, provocation); the nature of justification and excuse; the logic of legal reasoning; law and textual analysis. Co-ordinator: Dr S Uniacke.

PHIL372 Further Logic B'
Spring session; 8 credit points (1 x 2 hr lecture/discussion and 1 hr practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: 16 credit points at 200-level and either PHIL112 or PHIL261.
Assessment: 3 class tests (40%) and an examination at the end of session (60%).
This subject involves an examination, at an advanced level, of some aspects of formal logic for students with a background in logic. The topics to be treated will vary from year to year. Topics will usually be drawn from the following: decision theory; the theory of computability and recursive functions; non-classical logics; set theory and mereology; inductive logic; predicate-functor logic. Students intending to enrol in this subject in a given year should consult the Philosophy Department for information regarding the particular aspects of logic to be discussed in that year. Co-ordinator: Dr J Burgess.

PHIL380 Bioethics
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/discussion per wk).
Pre-requisite: At least 16 credit points at 200-level.
Assessment: Either 2 x 3,000 word essays (40%) each plus seminar assessment (20%), or 1 x 3 hr examination at the end of the session (80%) and seminar assessment (20%).

A philosophical examination of a range of problems in bioethics. Topics discussed will be ones such as euthanasia; abortion; in vitro fertilization and anonymous donor programs; human embryo and foetal research; genetic engineering; surrogacy; moral problems of decision-making in health care and the allocation of health resources; organ transplantation; experimentation involving human subjects. Textbook: No set text. Selected reading material will be prescribed by the lecturers. Co-ordinator: Dr S Uniacke.

PHIL390 Feminist Political Philosophy
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: At least 16 credit points at 200 or 300-level PHIL including at least one of PHIL232 or PHIL260.
Assessment: Either 2 x 3,000 word essays (40%) each plus seminar assessment (20%) or 1 x 3 hr examination at the end of session (80%) and seminar assessment (20%).

This subject critically examines some themes in contemporary feminist political philosophy. Topics included the roles envisaged for women, children and families in traditional liberal, conservative and socialist political theory and the responses of feminist political theorists to these accounts. Communitarian political theories will also be examined from a feminist perspective. Particular emphasis will be placed on the tensions between ideals of citizenship and women's reproductive capacities; tensions among ideals of justice and equality and the cultural subordination of woman's role and the theoretical problems which arise in attempts to distinguish the 'political life' of a state from the 'private lives' of the citizenry. Textbook: Shanley, M L and Pateman, C (eds), Feminist Interpretations and Political Theory, Polity, 1991.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Dodds.

PHIL403 Philosophy Honours
Double session; 48 credit points.
Assessment: Dissertation 40%; three annual electives (or their equivalent) 60%. The method of assessment in each of the electives shall be by essay(s) (2 x 2,500 words or 1 x 5,000 words) and/or written examination(s) as determined by the students to be assessed in the elective together with the academic staff responsible for the elective, such determination to be made during the first 4 weeks of session, subject to endorsement by the Philosophy Assessment Committee.
Requirements: All candidates are expected to show in their work a high level of analytical, critical, and scholarly development, and evidence of significant independence of thought.
Dissertation
Candidates shall present a dissertation, normally of 12,000 words.
Electives
Candidates must choose three electives from the following list, in consultation with the Head of Department. Candidates will be required to choose at least two electives that do not strongly overlap in content. (Not every elective will be offered every year).
Theory of Knowledge
Metaphysics
Philosophy of Mind and Action
Theories of Interpretation and Communication
Philosophical Logic
Formal Logic
Ethics
Practical Ethics
Philosophy of the Arts
Philosophy of Feminism
Political Philosophy
Philosophy of Law

* Not on offer in 1997.

Philosophical Topic
Candidates are expected to attend the Philosophy Seminar Program. Seminars are regularly held on Friday afternoons.
Co-ordinator: Head of Department.

PHIL413 Combined Philosophy Honours
Double session (A): 48 credit points.
The combined Honours course will consist of a program of study approved by the Head of the Philosophy Department in collaboration with the Head of the other Department concerned. The program will normally be composed of elements offered at 400 level by the two Departments, including a dissertation. Co-ordinator: Head of Department.

* An investigation at an advanced level of one or more philosophical problems. The content of this elective may vary from year to year, and candidates are advised to contact the 400-level co-ordinator.
The Politics program covers aspects of Australian politics, international relations, political theory, public policy and comparative politics, including the politics of less developed, newly industrialising and advanced industrial countries. It introduces students to diverse approaches, ideologies, methods and theories in political studies.

The program is expected to develop further.

A major in Politics consists of not less than 52 credit points, including at least 24 credit points at 300-level, in Politics subjects. Graduates with a Politics major will normally have included at least one subject from each of the following areas in their program: (1) Australian Politics, (2) Political Theory and (3) the Politics of a country other than Australia or Comparative Politics or International Relations.

Students may apply to the Professor of Politics or nominee for permission to count up to 12 credit points worth of studies in the following areas towards a Politics major: Philosophy, Sociology, Industrial Relations, History, and/or Science and Technology Studies (see the Description of Subjects and Schedules under the appropriate discipline or a handbook available from the Department of History and Politics).

Students who enrolled before the end of 1992 may proceed towards a Politics major either in accordance with the above requirement or the requirements spelt out in the University of Wollongong Undergraduate Calendar 1992, pages 190-191, available from the Department or University Library.

Students who gained not fewer than 12 credit points towards their degree before the beginning of first session in 1989 may proceed towards a Politics major in accordance with either the above requirements or the requirements set out in the University of Wollongong Calendar Volume II 1989 on pages 503-504, available from the Department or University Library.

Other subjects which may count towards a Politics major, subject to the above requirements, can be found in the Description of Subjects under the relevant Departmental entry.

NOTE: Certain Politics subjects can count towards a major in Communication Studies, and/or History, Philosophy and Politics of Science. Others are well-suited to programs containing a major in Resource and Environmental Studies. See relevant Departmental entries for details.

Refer to the schedule entries for further details, including pre-requisites and exclusions.

If you are uncertain about any aspect of the above, please do not hesitate to contact a member of the Politics staff.

100-Level

The textbooks for POL121, POL216, POL318, are yet to be finalised and the Department will make the final details available to students.

The Co-ordinators for POL121, POL300 are yet to be finalised and the Department will make the final details available to students.

POL111 Introduction to Politics

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk lectures and tutorials).

Remarks: Not to count with POL112 or POL120.

Assessment: 5,000 words in essays, class tests and tutorial papers.

The subject introduces students to important concepts in political studies by examining politics in modern Australia. In doing so it analyses democracy, constitutionalism, federalism, authority and legitimacy in the Australian context. It explores the nature of political activity and the acquisition of political beliefs. Close attention is paid to the main institutions, political parties and actors in Australian politics.

Textbooks:

Lovell, D., et. al., The Australian Political System, Longman, Melbourne, 1995

Co-ordinator: Dr G Melleuish.

POL121 Power in Australia

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk, lectures and tutorials).

Pre-requisite: POL111 or COM1100.

Remarks: Not to count with POL120.

Assessment: 5,000 words in essays, class tests and tutorial papers.

This subject is concerned with the concept of political power and with the ways in which such power is exercised in Australia. It looks in detail at the roles played by the mass media, big business generally, trade unions, social movements, pressure groups and political parties in shaping the political agenda and determining the nature of public policy. The distribution of political power is examined and close attention being paid to problems faced by disadvantaged groups. Contemporary political issues which highlight the main concerns of the subject are discussed and students are encouraged to relate theories of power to the politics which they observe on a daily basis.

Co-ordinator: John Minns.

POL141 Change and Debate in Contemporary Australian Politics

Summer session; 6 credit points (6 hrs per wk, lectures and tutorial).

Assessment: 1 x 1,500 word essay (30%), 1 x 2,000 word essay (40%), 1 x 1,500 word reflective essay (30%).

This subject identifies and examines some of the major changes that have occurred in the Australian political culture since 1980, as well as reactions and responses to those changes. Topics covered included the new individualism and the resurgence of liberalism, cultural diversity and multiculturalism, de-regulation and privatisation, the ‘clever country’, economic rationalism, and republicanism. Relevant debates in the public culture are identified and the major arguments analysed.

Emphasis is placed on the political and cultural significance of these debates.

Co-ordinator: Dr G Melleuish.

200 Level

POL211 Democracy in Theory and Practice

Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk, lectures and tutorials).

Pre-requisite: 6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects or 12 credit points from History, Philosophy or Sociology subjects.

Assessment: 5,000 words in essays, class tests and tutorial papers.

The subject provides an intensive examination of modern liberal democracies in both theory and practice. It analyses and compares significant developments in liberal theory, and scrutinises them critically. Particular attention is paid to elitist and participatory theories of democracy, and to the role of women in Western democratic thought. Alternative arrangements to current liberal democratic practice are examined. The relationships between political democracy, economic equality and democracy in the workplace are also explored.

Textbook:


Co-ordinator: Dr S Reglar.

POL216 Politics in the USA

Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk, lectures and tutorials).

Pre-requisite: 6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects.

Assessment: 1 x 2,000 word essay 40%, 1 x 1,500 word essay 30%, examination 30%.

The subject examines the American political system. It provides an introduction to the institutional context of American politics, focussing upon the structure and function of government, and also deals in depth with major factors and issues which shape politics today. The roles, in theory and practice, of the Constitution, the President, Congress and the Supreme Court are examined. Political parties, election processes and campaigns are surveyed and analysed. These institutional aspects of American politics raise crucial questions about democracy and power, questions which the subject deals with at length. Other areas of enquiry include the mass media and political culture generally, federalism and bureaucracy, and racial and class divisions. Attention is also paid to ideology and the making of public policy.

Co-ordinator: Dr A Ashbolt.

POL222 Government and Industry: The Politics of Restructuring Australian Industry

Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk, lectures and tutorials).

Pre-requisite: 6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects.

Remarks: Not to count with POL220.

Assessment: 5,000 words in essays and tutorial papers.

The subject examines the politics of government and industry relations in Australia. Its aim is to give the student insight into processes of policy and decision making in Australia. As background, the student is introduced to relevant aspects of theories of public policy and decision making the development of the state and the economy in Australia; and comparative
government-industry relations in other advanced industrial societies. This background sets the context for a detailed public examination of a number of case studies of government-industry relations, selected from historical and contemporary issues in public policy, e.g. corporatist structures and the Reith Industrial Relations reforms, industry policy, gender, environment, education, equal opportunities, health policy, and science and technology policy.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr S Reglar.

POL224 Politics and the Media
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk, lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points in Politics or Communications subjects.
Assessment: 1 x 1,000 word assignment 20%, 2 x 2,000 word assignments each 40%.
This subject examines the political role and power of the mass media. Particular attention is paid to the manufacture of news, the construction of news frames, the function of agenda-setting, the issue of bias, the use and abuse of the media by politicians, the question of ownership and control of the media. While the major focus is upon news reporting and commentary, cultural politics in general (including mass or popular culture) is looked at.
Critical readings of a range of media items are conducted and prominent newspaper columns, together with important radio and television programs, are subjected to regular appraisal and analysis.
Co-ordinator: Dr A Ashbolt.

POL225 International Relations: An Introduction
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects.
Remarks: Not to count with POL223, POL233, or POL334.
Assessment: 2 x 1,500 word tutorial papers each 25%, 1 x 2,000 word essay 40% and class participation 10%.
This subject is intended to provide an introduction to the study of International Relations. Its focus is on concepts, issues and theories of particular contemporary relevance: Realism, Idealism, feminist perspectives, dependency and interdependence, globalism, etc. Close critical attention is paid to the New World Order, the United Nations, security and other global and regional regimes, international relations in the Asia-Pacific region, including Asia-Pacific co-operation, and the development of Australia's foreign relations, including Australian Government foreign policy.
Co-ordinator: Professor E P Wolfers.

POL226 Australian Political Thought
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points from Politics subjects or AUSt101, AUSt110, HIS244, HIS254 or HIS264.
Assessment: 1 x 1,000 word tutorial paper 20%, 1 x 2,000 word essay 40% and 1 x 2,000 word reflective essay 40%.
This subject examines the major traditions of political thought in Australia: conceptions of Australia (including nationalism, republicanism, internationalism); liberalism (including Deakinite, free trade, cultural); conservatism; socialism, social democracy and labourism; and feminism. These traditions will be examined both historically and in terms of their contemporary expression. Issues to be considered include the role of the state, democracy and citizenship, cultural diversity, the private/public distinction.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Melleuish.

POL314 Power and the Modern State
Spring session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk, lectures, seminars and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 16 credit points from 200-level Politics subjects except POL214.
Remarks: Not to count with POL200, POL214 or POL334.
Assessment: 7,500 words in essays and tutorial papers.
This subject examines a variety of perspectives on the nature and exercise of power in the modern state. It surveys contemporary liberal, socialist and conservative writings on power and the state in modern advanced industrial countries including Australia and countries in Europe, East Asia and North America. Concepts such as authority, processes such as legitimation, and relationships between classes, interest groups, social movements and the state are analysed in detail.
Students are encouraged to pay close attention to issues in which they have particular interest, experience and/or expertise.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Melleuish.

POL315 Beyond the Soviet Union: The Troubled Transformation of Russia and the CIS
Autumn session; 12 credit points 3 hrs per wk lectures/seminars and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points from Politics subjects.
Assessment: 1 x 1,000 word tutorial paper 10%, 1 x 2,000 word essay 30%, 1 x 3,000 word essay 40%, journal of seminar readings for the subject annotated with critical comments and a selection of articles from the news media concerning political and social issues in Russia or the CIS annotated with comments 20%.
This subject examines the crisis and collapse of the Soviet Union and the problems of transforming the political, economic and social system created under the Tsars and the Soviet system. It analyses the origins and development of state socialism and the reasons for its collapse. Questions of legitimacy and institutional development in the new nations are discussed. The role of political parties, law and policing, social policy, the intelligentsia, gender and minority nationalities are critically examined.
The threat of civil war, destabilisation and collapse of post-Soviet governments in the nations of the former Soviet Union is analysed.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr S Reglar.

POL316 Chinese Politics: Problems and Prospects
Spring session; 12 credit points (4 hrs per wk lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points from Politics subjects.
Assessment: 1 x 1,000 word tutorial paper 10%, 1 x 2,000 word essay 30%, 1 x 3,000 word essay 40%, journal of seminar readings for the subject annotated with critical comments and a selection of articles from the news media concerning political and social issues in China approx. 1,500 words 20%.
This subject examines issues of contemporary importance in the Peoples' Republic of China including: the role of ideology, the Communist Party, human rights and law, economic reform, technological modernisation, industrial organisation, gender and family policy and problems of rural and urban life.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr S Reglar.

POL317 Politics in the South Pacific
Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk, lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points from Politics subjects.
Assessment: 2 x 2,000 word tutorial papers 25% each, 1 x 3,500 word essay 40% and class participation 10%.
The subject analyses the politics and international relations of Papua New Guinea and other South Pacific island countries. Particular attention is paid to problems of government and issues in development, including external security and domestic law and order; decolonisation and constitutional change; inter-ethnic and other internal conflicts; economic participation and distribution; foreign policy-making and regional co-operation, including relations with external actors.
Co-ordinator: Professor E P Wolfers.

POL318 The Asian Tigers - Newly Industrialising Countries in Transition
Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk, lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points from Politics subjects.
Assessment: 2 x 2,000 word tutorial papers 25% each, 1 x 3,500 word essay 40% and class
participation 10%.

This subject provides an overview of the development of Asian Newly Industrialising Countries - specifically South Korea, Taiwan, Singapore and Hong Kong. It investigates the connections between local culture, social and political structures, international circumstances and the rapid economic growth that has taken place in each of these countries over the last three to four decades. These developments are placed in the context both of older processes of industrialisation - particularly those which took place in Europe and Japan - and of the continuing poverty of "third world" societies today. Finally it looks at the implications for Australia of the development of the Tigers.

Co-ordinator: John Minns

POL323 North and South: Approaches to Relations Between Advanced, Industrialising and Less Developed Countries

Spring session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk, lectures, seminars and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 16 credit points from 200-level Politics subjects except POL223.
Remarks: Not to count with POL223 or POL334.
Assessment: 7,500 words in essays and tutorial papers.

This subject analyses some of the most important approaches towards the practice and study of international relations by examining how they apply to development in and relations between advanced, industrialising and less developed countries. Particular attention is paid to Australia's relations with countries in South-East Asia and the South Pacific, regional co-operation, including Asia-Pacific co-operation, and other aspects of the foreign relations of countries in both regions. The subject-matter of the subject extends beyond formal diplomacy and defence to take in aid, trade, investment and other kinds of international flows and co-operation (such as communications, fisheries, and the law of the sea). Issues to be addressed include some of the most important of those raised in bilateral, regional and wider international fora, including the security and vulnerability of non-nuclear powers and small-island states, the environment, human rights, colonialism, and self-determination, proposals for a New International Economic Order, etc. Reference is, where possible, made to first-hand accounts and critiques by policy-makers and observers in the various countries and organisations studied.

Co-ordinator: Professor E P Wolters

POL324 Culture and Politics

Autumn session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk, lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 20 credit points from Politics subjects or 16 credit points from 200 level subjects that are part of the Communications program.
Assessment: 1 x 3,000 word essay 40%, 1 x 2,000 word essay 30% and one exam 30%.

This subject examines key debates concerning cultural politics in the twentieth century. Particular attention is paid to mass culture, the politics of youth culture, feminist cultural politics and the political significance of postmodernity. Key intellectual groupings analysed included the Frankfurt School, the Birmingham Centre for Contemporary Cultural Studies, American and French cultural feminism, the New York intellectuals, and French post-structuralism. A major focus of the subject is upon the ways in which culture and politics intersect, the cultural forms which are most bound up with the world of politics and the political processes which are shaped by cultural forces. There will be a general treatment of the interaction between culture and politics but specific movements (e.g. proletarian theatre and art, the Beat Generation and the counter-culture, and specific cultural forms (e.g. folk protest music) will be surveyed.

Recommended Reading:
Eugene Lunn, Marxism and Modernism
Andrew Ross (ed.), Universal Abandon: The Politics of Postmodernism
Stuart Hall & Tony Jefferson (eds.), Resistance Through Rituals

Co-ordinator: Dr A Ashbolt

POL401 Politics IV (Honours)

Double session (A); 48 credit points.
Pre-requisite: Major in Politics (Political Science) or equivalent subject in a BA or equivalent at University level.
Assessment: thesis approx. 15-20,000 words 50%, coursework essays (POL 300 subject) 7,500 words 20%, special seminar essays 7,500 words 20%, examination (3 hrs) 10%.

Students are advised to contact the Department well before the session in which they intend to begin their Honours year. Students are required to complete a thesis of about 15-20,000 words. The thesis can be a study of a political issue, an aspect of political behaviour, a political or public institution, a political process, a political thinker or tradition, a problem in political thought, international relations or a comparative study involving any of the above. Thesis topics will be subject to the approval of the Professor of Politics (or his nominee) and will be subject to the availability of staff with relevant expertise. Students are expected to develop and defend a thesis by employing appropriate methods and techniques to marshal evidence in support of coherently argued positions. In addition, students must fulfill the requirements of a special Honours Seminar (Studying Politics: Issues, Approaches and Methods) and of a 300-level subject included in the Politics schedule. Students are also expected to participate in the General and Research Seminar in Politics Honours, which may provide background for the end-of-year examination.

Co-ordinators: Professor E P Wolters/Dr S Reglar

POL402 Joint Honours in Politics and another Discipline

Double session (A); 48 credit points.
Pre-requisite: Major in Politics (Political Science) or equivalent subject in a BA or equivalent at University level.
Assessment: Depends on the nature of the combined degree.

Students are advised to contact the Professor of Politics or the Convenor of Honours studies in Politics well before the session in which they intend to begin their Honours year so that precise course requirements can be arranged with the other Department. The requirements in the

Politics part of the Joint Honours subject will normally be about half of those in POL401.

Co-ordinators: Professor E P Wolters/Dr S Reglar
A major study in Resource and Environmental Studies for the Bachelor of Arts degree is available by undertaking the following program. It must include at least 24 credit points at 300-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CORE</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST101</td>
<td>Australian Studies: Environment and Identity</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS142</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS116</td>
<td>Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL256</td>
<td>Ethics and the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STSS919 The Politics of Energy</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STSS34 The Assessment and Politics of Risk</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: students undertaking sequence C are also strongly recommended to take STS229, Scientific and Technological Controversy).

**Sequence D**

All of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW100  Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW308  Administrative Law</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW334  Environmental Law</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional information

Students who have a special interest in politics and the environment are encouraged to take POL222, Government and Industry, and its prerequisites POL111, Introduction to Politics, and POL121, Power in Australia.

Relevant issues are also covered in HIST254/HIST264 Australia and the Empire, 1890-1942/Australia and the New World Order, 1943-1983.

Two of sequences A, B, C and D must be completed.

**Sequence A**

Both of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON309  Environmental Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311  Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: students undertaking sequence A are strongly recommended to take ECON111, Introductory Microeconomics. Furthermore, to be able to handle ECON311 well, it is recommended that students also take ECON215, Microeconomic Theory and Policy.)

**Sequence B**

At least 14 credit points from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEO5242  Living in Cities</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5246  A Hungry World: Food Resources and the World Economy</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5231  Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5347  Northern Neighbours: Economic and Social Change in the Asia Pacific Rim</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5349  Population, Health and Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: students undertaking sequence B are also encouraged to consider taking GEO612, Physical Environments. Students must have successfully completed at least one 200-level subject as a prerequisite for 300-level subjects).

**Sequence C**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS200  Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS238  Changing Images of Nature and the Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and one of the following
Science and Technology Studies

Modern science and technology underpin almost every feature of our society. They impinge daily upon our lives and shape our futures. Science and Technology Studies is the academic discipline which studies the origin, nature and social impact of science and technology.

To be considered fully educated today, you must have learned to examine for yourself questions such as, What are science and technology? why and how have they grown in Western Societies? how can we best control and direct science and technology? In the past generation there has been a revolution in our understanding of the answers to these questions. The field of Science and Technology Studies is where this intellectual revolution is taking place. STS has a long and distinguished history in European and North American Universities. In the last twenty-five years it has undergone enormous expansion. In Australia there are now STS departments at Melbourne, NSW, Griffith, Deakin, as well as here at Wollongong, where we have one of the longest established departments in the country.

Taking a major in STS will help equip you to play a productive role as a manager of technological change in industry, as a policy analyst in government, as a commentator on scientific and technological controversies in the media, or as a researcher helping us further understand the way science and technology develop and can be shaped to best serve humanity. STS can be studied as a major, leading to Honours, Masters and PhD programs; as a joint major with another subject (e.g. History, Sociology, English, Psychology or Philosophy); or STS subjects can be selected to complement majors in these subjects or in others, such as Science, Economics, Accountancy, Education, Metallurgy and Computing Science. For some degrees other than the BA, special versions of STS subjects are offered with different numbers of credit points; check the schedule for the appropriate degree or consult the STS Undergraduate Co-ordinator.

STS MAJOR

A major in STS consists of at least 52 credit points, including 24 credit points at 300 level. It must include:

| STS100  | Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context |
| STS200  | Science and Technology Studies(II): Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context |
| one of  | The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science |

| STS116 (218) | Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society |
| STS120 (220) | Technology in Society: Fast and West |
| plus STS215 | Science, Technology and Progress |
| and STS229 | Scientific and Technological Controversy |

We suggest below subjects which students may choose from or in addition to the required subjects for the major, to enable them to specialise in particular areas of the STS field. Other combinations are possible and permissible, and students considering an STS major are encouraged to discuss their proposed sequence with the STS Undergraduate Co-ordinator.

Technology and Society

| STS102 | Technology and Health |
| STS120 (220) | Technology in Society: East and West |
| STS250 (350) | From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology |
| STS311 | War and Technology: Strategies for Peace and War |
| STS319 | The Politics of Energy |
| STS321 | Technology, Politics and Power |
| STS326 | Science, Technology and Gender |
| STS334 | The Assessment and Politics of Risk |
| STS324 | The Politics of Medicine and Health |
| STS399 | Research Topics in STS |

History, Philosophy and Politics of Science

| STS106 | Science and Religion |
| STS238 | Changing Images of Nature and the Environment |
| STS250 (350) | From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology |
| STS260 | Women, Science and Society |
| STS277 | On the Margins of Science |
| STS312 | The Body in History |
| STS324 | The Politics of Medicine and Health |
| STS326 | Science, Technology and Gender |
| STS336 | Science, Technology and Society in the Renaissance and 17th Century |
| STS399 | Research Topics in STS |

Information Technology and Society

| STS128 (228) | Computers in Society |
| STS240 (241) | Information and Communication Theories |
| STS331 (333) | Communication and the Information Society |
| STS399 | Research Topics in STS |

Environment and Social Change

| STS116 (218) | Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society |
| STS238 | Changing Images of Nature and the Environment |
| STS301 | The Environmental Context |
| STS319 | The Politics of Energy |
| STS334 | The Assessment and Politics of Risk |
| STS399 | Research Topics in STS |

Summer Session subjects

The STS Department offers several mostly 200-level subjects in Summer Session selected in any year from those listed below, according to staff availability and student interest.

| STS102 | Technology and Health |
| STS103/203 | Science and Technology in their Social Context |
| STS116/218 | Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society |
| STS117/217 | History, Philosophy and Science Computers in Society |
| STS128/228 | Science and Religion |
| STS206 | The History of Warfare and Military Engineering to the 17th Century |
| STS260 | Women, Science and Society |
| STS268 | Technology and Food |
| STS288 | Science and the Media |

Double Major in Science and Technology Studies and Business Information Systems

This double major is intended for students whose main interest is in the management of science and technology in a business or government setting with a special emphasis on the use of information technology. Students should check with both the Department of Science and Technology Studies, and the Department of Business Systems that they are qualified to be admitted to all the relevant subjects. Students must complete:

all the following subjects (comprising 72 credit points) from Business Systems:

| BUS110 | Introductory Business Computing A |
| BUS111 | Introductory Business Computing B |
| BUS211 | Business Systems Development A |
| BUS212 | Business Systems Development B |
| BUS213 | Computers in Training |
| BUS214 | Commercial Programming 1 |
| BUS215 | Commercial Programming 2 |
| BUS311 | Database Management Systems |
| BUS312 | Distributed Information Systems |
| BUS316 | Information Systems Prototyping |
At 300-level, students must do SOC306 Social Research Methods B and one of: SOC307 Urban Society; SOC308 Social Policy; SOC309 Social Movements; SOC338 Health Sociology.

In addition, students must do STS321 Technology, Politics and Power or STS324 Politics of Medicine and Health or STS326 Science, Technology and Gender or STS331 Communication and the Information Society or STS332 The Body in History.

To convert this joint major into a double major a student will need to complete a further 8 credit points in the Sociology Department at 200-level and a further 12 credit points in the STS Department at 300-level.

BSc/BA Double Degree in Science and STS

A BSc/BA double degree program is available allowing a student to combine contextual overview and skills from studying STS with the technical expertise obtained by majoring in a science discipline. Taken in five years of full time study this program will equip students with a unique capability to act effectively in a world which demonstrates increasing technical and social complexity. Interested students are encouraged to consult the STS Department and Science Faculty for further information.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the appropriate schedules for further details of subjects, pre-requisites and exclusions. Subjects for BA students are described in the Arts Schedule. The details of the BSc/BA are given in the Science Schedule. BSc students should refer to the STS entries in the General Schedule.

Subjects not on offer in 1997

The following subjects will not be on offer in 1997:

STS277 On the Margins of Science
STS311 Strategies for Peace and War
STS312 The Body in History
STS326 Science, Technology and Gender

The Co-ordinators for STS102, 116/214/218, 128/228, 206, 211, 229, 260, 266, 268, 288, 311, 312, 321, 326, 331/333 are yet to be finalised and the Department will make the final details available to students.

100-Level

STS100 Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context

For Autumn session: 6 credit points (two 1 hr lectures and one 1 hr tutorial per wk).

Assessment: 2 essays 20% and 40%; participation and minor exercises 20%.

Science and technology underpin almost all aspects of modern life. The way we deal with them determines our future. Yet our understanding of the social and political dynamics of technology.

Textbooks: No single textbook.
STS103 Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context

Autumn, Spring and Summer Session; 6 credit points (Home Study, contact hours as required).
Pre-Requisite: 6 credit points of subjects in Arts schedule.
Assessment: 2 essays (1500 and 1500 words) 30% each, 2 hour examination 40% (Examination held in week following end of study period supervised by approved examination invigilator at an external venue).

Ref: STS100 Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context

This subject provides a distance education alternative option to the on-campus equivalent subject (STS100) for students who are unable to enrol in the on-campus subject due to a preference for Homestudy mode, or timetabling or geographical considerations.

Textbooks:

Schuster, JA, An Introduction to the History and Social Studies of Science (STS Department, University of Wollongong, 1995).

Russell, S, An Introduction to Technology Studies (STS Department, University of Wollongong, 1995).

Beder, S, Toxic Fish and Sewer Surfing (Allen & Unwin, Sydney, 1989; STS Department, University of Wollongong, 1995).

Chalmers, A, What is This Thing Called Science? (University of Queensland, St Lucia, 1982).

Mackenzie, D, & Wajcman, J, eds., The Social Shaping of Technology (Open University, Milton Keynes, 1986).

Textbooks compiled by the Department.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Russell

STS116 Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: essay 40%, tests 20%, seminar presentation 20%, participation 20%.

What do we do with pollution, the ozone hole, the greenhouse effect and pesticides have in common? They are all environmental problems caused by technological change. What can be done about such problems? This subject deals with the technology and social roots of environmental problems and ways of assessing and dealing with these problems. A range of current environmental issues are used as case studies. Special attention is given to the role of scientists, engineers, the media, governments and citizens.

STS117 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science

Autumn, Spring and Summer Session; 6 credit points (Home Study, contact hours as required).
Pre-Requisite: 6 credit points of subjects in Arts schedule.
Assessment: 2 essays (1500 and 1500 words) 30% each, 3 hour examination 40% (Examination held in week following end of study period supervised by approved examination invigilator at an external venue).

Ref: STS112 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science

Provides a distance education alternative option to the on-campus equivalent subject (STS112) for students who are unable to enrol in the on-campus subject due to a preference for Homestudy mode, or timetabling or geographical considerations.

Textbooks:

Schuster, JA, The Scientific Revolution: An Introduction to the History and Philosophy of Science (STS Department, University of Wollongong, 1995).

Chalmers, A, What is This Thing Called Science? (University of Queensland, St Lucia, 1982).

Mackenzie, D, & Wajcman, J, eds., The Social Shaping of Technology (Open University, Milton Keynes, 1986).

Textbooks compiled by the Department.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Schuster

STS120 Technology in Society: East and West

Spring and Summer session; 6 credit points (2hr lecture/seminar, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: 2 essays 50%, tests 20%, seminar presentation 15%, and seminar participation 15%. (Written word requirement for subject 4000 words)

The role of technology in the functioning of the modern industrial nation has become the focus of international attention. The Asia-Pacific region has expanded in influence, transnational corporations have proliferated and the older industrial nations are attempting to adjust to a loss of pre-eminence. The Australian government in appraising the changes has proclaimed the ‘lucky country’ must become the ‘clever country’. Why have these changes taken place and what do they mean? This subject examines the role that technology plays in economic, political and social functioning of the modern industrial nation. Issues examined include: the role of technology in the development of the modern industrial nation; technology and the pursuit of national competitive advantage; technology, industrial organisation and the workplace; the relationship between government, business and society in the directing of technological development and technology and the New World Order.

Co-ordinator: Dr R Roberts

STS128 Computers in Society

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: 2 essays 30% and 50% and attendance, participation and commentaries 20%.

The subject examines the development, role and implications of computers in contemporary and future society. Typical questions studied include: What has been the effect of computers in work places? How are they being applied in factories, offices and schools? What patterns of employment are the widespread use of computers helping to create? Has the job loss due to the introduction been compensated by new economic activity? Are computers increasing the possibilities of social and political control? What are the implications for privacy and personal autonomy? What sort of society are computers being used to create? These and other questions will be addressed using basic concepts from the social sciences.

STS190 Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context

(Offered at Graham Park Campus, Berry)

Autumn Session; 6 credit points (1hr tutorial per wk. Other tutorial assistance available as required (Home Study)).
Assessment: 2 essays (1500 and 1500 words) 30% each, 2 hour examination 40% (Examination held in week following end of study period supervised by approved examination invigilator at an external venue).

Textbooks:

Schuster, JA, An Introduction to the History and Social Studies of Science (STS Department, University of Wollongong, 1995).

Russell, S, An Introduction to Technology Studies (STS Department, University of Wollongong, 1995).

Beder, S, Toxic Fish and Sewer Surfing (Allen & Unwin, Sydney, 1989; STS Department, University of Wollongong, 1995).

Chalmers, A, What is This Thing Called Science? (University of Queensland, St Lucia, 1982).

Mackenzie, D, & Wajcman, J, eds., The Social Shaping of Technology (Open University, Milton Keynes, 1986).

Textbooks compiled by the Department.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Russell
STS192 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science

(Offered at Graham Park Campus, Berry)

Spring Session; 6 credit points (1 hr tutorial per wk).

Other tutorial assistance available as required (Home Study).

Assessment: 2 essays (1500 and 1500 words) 25% and 35% each, 3 hour examination 40%.

Examined in week following end of study period supervised by approved examination invigilator at an external venue.

Refer STS112 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science.

This subject provides a distance study alternative option to the on-campus equivalent subject (STS112) for students who are enrolled at the Graham Park campus.

Textbooks:
JA Schuster, The Scientific Revolution: An Introduction to the History and Philosophy of Science (STS Department, University of Wollongong, 1995)
plus The Scientific Revolution: An Introduction to the History and Philosophy of Science Readings booklet compiled by the Department.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Schuster

200-Level

STS200 Science and Technology Studies (II): Introduction to Science and Technology in its Social Context

Autumn session; 8 credit points (two 1 hr lectures and one 1 hr tutorial per wk).

Assessment: 2 essays 20% and 40%, quizzes 20%, participation and minor written exercises 20%.

Description and Textbooks: See STS100 Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Schuster

STS203 Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context

Autumn, Spring and Summer Session; 8 credit points (Home Study, contact hours as required).

Pre-Requisite: 24 credit points (including at least 1 Arts subject).

Assessment: 2 essays (2500 and 3000 words) 30% each, 2 hour examination 40%.

Examined in week following end of study period supervised by approved examination invigilator at an external venue.

Textbooks:
Schuster, JA, An Introduction to the History and Social Studies of Science (STS Department, University of Wollongong, 1995)
Russell, S, An Introduction to Technology Studies (STS Department, University of Wollongong, 1995)
Beddoes, S, Toxic Fish and Sewer Surfing (Allen & Unwin, Sydney, 1989; STS Department, University of Wollongong, 1995)
Chalmers, A, What is This Thing Called Science? (University of Queensland, St Lucia, 1982)
Mackenzie, D, & Wajcman, J, (eds.), The Social Shaping of Technology (Open University, Milton Keynes, 1986)

plus an introduction to Science and Technology Studies Readings booklet compiled by the Department.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Russell

Refer STS 100 Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context.

This subject provides a distance education alternative option to the on-campus equivalent subject (STS200) for students who are unable to enrol in the on-campus subject due to a preference for Homestudy mode, or timetabling or geographical considerations.

STS206 Science and Religion

Summer session; 8 credit points (4 hrs tutorial per wk).

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points.

Assessment: 2 class assignments 30%, tutorial presentation and paper 30%, essay 30%, participation 10%.

For over a century, ever since the early debates over Darwin’s theory of evolution, it has been widely believed that modern science and organised religion remain in direct opposition to one another, and that any gain by one necessarily marks a loss by the other. This “conflict thesis” is a commonly accepted view of science-religion relations in the modern world, and is projected back over the intellectual history of the West since the rise of Christianity in late antiquity. However, recent research in the history of science has begun to reveal the complexity, flexibility and subtlety of the relations between science and religion in the social and intellectual history of the West.

This subject offers an introduction to recent revisions of the conflict thesis, as applied to particular historical episodes and case studies. It introduces students to current approaches to the social history of science and historical sociology of scientific knowledge and it neither takes nor endorses any particular doctrinal position in religion.

Topics may include: Science, religion and the Darwinian debates; Creation Science and the fundamentalist assault on Darwinian theory; Galileo, science and the Catholic Church; God and the world-machine in 17th and 18th century science; Problems of science and Christianity in late antiquity; the place of science in the religious world-view of the Middle Ages; Deism, atheism and materialism in the Enlightenment and 19th century; Genesis and geology; Religion and the early development of the sciences of the environment; Science in Islamic culture; Interactions between Eastern religions and modern physics; God and the new physics - recent perspectives.

Textbooks:

STS207 The History of Warfare and Military Engineering to the 17th Century

Summer Session; 8 credit points (4 hours lecture/seminar, 2 hrs tutorial per wk).

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points.

Assessment: essay 30%, tutorial paper 15%, seminar participation 15%, take-home examination 40%.

Description and Textbooks: See STS101 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science I.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Schuster

STS211 The Politics of Peace and War

Summer Session; 8 credit points (4 hrs lecture/seminar, 2 hrs tutorial per wk).

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points.

Assessment: essay 50%, short assignment 10%, paper 30%, participation 10%.

This subject will consider the changing character of war and peace in the Twentieth Century, particularly in relation to the numerous advances made in the industrialisation of war, the internationalisation of capital, the increasing concentration of political, economic and military power in the state, and the role of war in the forging of the system of nation-states. Topics to be studied include: the nature of war and militarism in industrial societies (capitalist and post-capitalist); the First and Second World War; the Cold War, the arms race and nuclear strategies; the end of the Cold War and the disintegration of the Soviet Empire; the United States after the Cold War; emerging challenges to the sovereignty of nation-states; Australia’s military role in the Asian-Pacific region; the European invasion and occupation of Aboriginal Australia.

Textbooks:

STS212 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science II

Spring session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 seminar per wk).

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points.

Assessment: essay 30%, tutorial paper 15%, seminar participation 15%, take-home examination 40%.

Description and Textbooks: See STS112 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science I.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Schuster

STS214 Environment and Technology

Spring session; 4 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial per wk).

Assessment: essay 40%, tests 20%, seminar presentation 20%, participation 20%.

Description and Textbooks: See STS218 Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society. STS214 is a version of STS218 for students in the Engineering Faculty.
ST521 Science, Technology and Progress
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: STS100 (or STS103, STS190, STS200, STS203, STS290 or STS121, STS217, STS292 or STS120 or STS220) or other STS subject approved by Head of Department.
Assessment: essay 40%, book review 20%, seminar paper 20%, participation 20%.

The scope of this subject is the historical development of industrial societies from the Industrial Revolution to the present day, and of the role of science and technology in that process. Of direct concern will be the images, sociological, literary and other, of industrial society and the ideological and political uses to which these images have been put. We focus first on the historical development of ideas about social and moral progress, and the centrality in that of science, technology and industrialisation, from the Enlightenment onwards. Second, we look at the dominant modern images of science and technology, and the ways they have been structured and dominated by them. Third, we examine more recent thinking which has suggested alternative views of the origins and roles of science and technology. We look at critiques of science and its role offered by "outsiders", and those advanced by "insiders" who are trying to reformulate and redefine scientific fields. We shall inevitably be looking not just at how people have tried to analyse and explain these developments, but also at some of the ethical and normative questions about science, technology and society - what should and should not be done, as well as what is and is not.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr R Roberts.

ST5217 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science
Autumn, Spring and Summer Session; 8 credit points (Home Study hours as required).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points (including at least 1 Arts subject).
Assessment: 2 essays (2500 and 3000 words) 25% and 35% each, 3 hour examination 40%.
(Examination held in week following end of study period supervised by approved examination invigilator at an external venue)
Refer STS 112 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science.
Provides a distance education alternative option to the on-campus equivalent subject (ST5212) for students who are unable to enrol in the on-campus subject due to a preference for homestudy mode, or timetabling or geographical considerations.

Textbooks:
JA Schuster, The Scientific Revolution: An Introduction to the History and Philosophy of Science (STS Department, University press, 1990) and plus The Scientific Revolution: An Introduction to the History and Philosophy of Science Readings booklet compiled by the Department.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Schuster.

ST5218 Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points.
Assessment: essay 40%, tests 20%, seminar presentation 20%, participation 20%.

Recent studies of scientific and technological controversies have shown that scientific and technological systems cannot be dissociated from the social and political interests which they embody. According to this approach, controversies must be treated as inherently social and political processes where there are no impartial experts, and where there is an acknowledged role for an informed public in assessment and decision-making. This subject will consider the process by which scientific and technological controversies arise, are prosecuted and resolved. Case studies examined in depth may include the efficacy of laetrile against cancer, the classification of homosexuality as a disease, setting safety standards in the workplace, nuclear energy, as well as controversies studied by staff in the STS Department, such as Aids and cancer? Should the water supply be fluoridated? Is it safe to import live foot and mouth disease virus? Did Michael Briggs commit biomedical fraud? Newton v Leibniz: fluxions or calculus?

ST5219 Changing Images of Nature and the Environment
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisites: STS100 (STS103, STS190) or STS200 (STS203, STS290) or other STS subject approved by Head of Department.
Assessment: essay 50%, seminar paper 30%, two oral seminar criticisms 10% each.

Contemporary environmental debates remind us that the history of the West has been marked by struggles to formulate and enforce dominant images of nature and the environment. Images and theories of nature have been shaped by social, economic, cultural, religious and technical interests, and in turn they have legitimated and fostered particular political and economic arrangements, as well as personal values, attitudes and behaviours. Today, widespread industrialization, dramatic technological changes and environmental threats have sharpened awareness of the fragility of the earth's web of life, so that images of nature are once more seen as important, fiercely contested elements in the political, economic and intellectual fabric of modern society. To comprehend fully the contemporary issues, we must locate them in the context of the history of debates about the environment and humankind's place in nature. In this subject particular attention is paid to the social history of the ideas of 'progress' and 'domination of nature'; to the oppositions between women as 'nature' and men as 'culture'; and to the ways in which the themes of race, sexuality, gender, nation, family and class have been written into Western scientific and popular conceptions of nature. Analysis of primary texts will be stressed, as well as recent writings on the social history of science and culture.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Schuster.

ST5234 Information and Communication Theories
Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: seminar and write-up 15%, participation 10%, book review 25%, analysis 20%, media project 30%.
Pre-requisite: COMS100 and COMS101 or any other STS subject.

This subject examines information theory and communication theory from a number of different perspectives. The traditional approach to mass communication is
STS241 Information and Communication Theories

Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial per wk).

Pre-requisite: Any STS subject.

Assessment: seminar and write-up 20%, participation 13%, folder 27% and media project 40%.

Description and Textbooks: See STS240 Information and Communication Theories.

This subject is a version of STS240 for students in the Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication.

Co-ordinator: Dr B Martin.

STS250 From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology

Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial per wk).

Pre-requisite: STS100 (STS103, STS190) or STS112 (STS117, STS192) or BIOL103 or other 100-level subject approved by Head of Department.

Assessment: seminar paper 30%, essay 30%, participation 20%, project 20%.

This subject examines the emergence, development and impact of molecular biology and genetic engineering on the life sciences in their social context. Issues to be addressed may include: the roles of various scientists in the development and acceptance of a model of DNA; the development of recombinant DNA techniques; Asilomar and the safety of recombinant DNA; the effect of business interests on the development of molecular biology; ethical and political issues surrounding genetic screening and genetic engineering; regulation of biotechnology and social control of research priorities; legal and moral dilemmas surrounding patenting of life forms; the human genome project, controversy over release of recombinant organisms; biotechnology in Australia.


Co-ordinator: Dr G Mitchell.

STS260 Women, Science and Society

Summer session; 8 credit points (6 contact hrs).

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points.

Assessment: essay 40%, small group research seminar 20%, tutorial preparation, presentation and participation 40%.

In this subject students will explore a variety of theoretical frameworks for explaining the relationship between gender and science. At the end of the subject students will be required to evaluate different responses to the following questions: Why have there been so few women involved in the production of scientific knowledge? What has science said about the social role of women? These are examined from three different perspectives. The first focuses on discrimination and sexism in science. The second sees science as having acquired a 'cold hard facts'. The third approaches scientific knowledge as a social construction which has frequently played a crucial role in the development and maintenance of patriarchy. Students are expected to demonstrate the theoretical applications, students will examine case studies in sociology, genetics, brain difference research, medicine and animal behaviour studies.

STS266 Technology and Consumer Culture

Summer session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar, 4 hrs tutorial per wk).

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points.

Assessment: essay 40%, tutorial presentation and paper 20%, participation 20%.

Consumerism is a central feature of the Western world. Consumer technologies are so pervasive that some have styled modern society as 'the consumer society'. To understand this society we need to have a sharp idea of the forces which select and shape consumer products. This subject is designed to look at these forces, including the ideologies of the market, individualism, patriarchy, race and the dominance of nature. These will be considered in relation to issues associated with technological change, human needs, and the mass merchandising of consumer products. Household technology, leisure technologies, toys and other childhood commodities will be among the case studies. Using these the common assumption that technological advancement has brought a better quality of life, less work and richer leisure pastimes will be examined. What sort of dissidence or contradiction exists between the structures these technologies reinforce and the solutions they were supposed to usher in? What sort of technological alternatives may have been possible? Why didn't these succeed? What does this tell us about the role of power in the development of particular consumer technologies? What are the social imperatives for technologies which are in tune with human needs? By examining the social context of the development of consumer products, this subject will provide students with a framework and methods for answering these important questions.

STS268 Technology and Food

Summer session; 8 credit points (2 hr lecture, 4 hr tutorial per wk).

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points.

Assessment: participation 10%, tutorial presentation and paper 25%, annotated bibliography 10%, project 20%, essay 35%.

This subject is designed to investigate the technologies associated with food production and supply from an historical as well as contemporary perspective. The subject begins by investigating the development and adoption of increasingly complex food production technologies in use today. The political economy of food production and supply is investigated by conducting case studies of food production and distribution in developing and developed economies. Other areas addressed include the fit between human nutritional needs and processed foods, food quality, the ethical and moral issues generated by capital intensive agricultural practices and the environmental implications of contemporary agricultural technologies. The subject concludes with consideration of alternative food production models with emphasis on sustainability.

Textbooks:

STS277 On the Margins of Science

Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hr lecture/ seminar, 1 hr tutorial per wk).

Pre-requisite: Any STS subject.

Assessment: seminar paper 25%, seminar paper 50%, participation and class exercises 25%.

Many scientists are concerned about the popular interest in fringe activities such as astrology. An examination of such activities and responses to them provides a useful way to gain insights into both science and public perceptions of it. A number of theories of scientific knowledge and practice are introduced - such as positivism, pragmatism and relativism - and assessed in terms of how they demarcate science from non-science or, in other words, what makes some areas accepted as orthodox science and some areas considered to be "fringe science" or "rejected knowledge". The role of social factors - such as popular interest and involvement, professional backgrounds of key proponents, style of presentation, and political and economic interests - in defining an area as fringe science is examined. The relation of fringe science to popular acceptance or rejection of modern science is explored. Finally, methods are assessed for developing a sensible epistemological and practical response to unorthodox views.

Issues covered will include historical cases such as meteorology and phrenology as well as more recent topics such as creationism, parapsychology, ball lightning, holistic healing, astrology, Velikovsky, iridology, sea serpents and UFOs.

Textbook:

Co-ordinator: Dr B Martin.
STSS288 Science and the Media
Summer session; 8 credit points (4 hrs lecture/ seminars, 2 hrs tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points.
Assessment: 3 class assignments, tutorial presentation and paper, 1 x 3,000 word essay.
This subject analyses science and the media as systems of knowledge and power. Both science and the media claim to be the bearer of objective truth, yet each can be analysed as the product of particular social practices that generate certain points of view. Topics to be covered include: the use of scientific knowledge in political debates; public understanding of science; media portrayals of science and scientists; the professionalisation of science and the two cultures; and science as 'public knowledge'. Case studies will be used to show how both science and media socially construct perceptions of themselves.
Textbooks:

STSS290 Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context
(Offered at Graham Park Campus, Berry)
Autumn Session; 8 credit points (1 hr tutorial per wk).
Other tutorial assistance available as required (Home Study).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points including at least one Arts subject
Assessment: 2 essays (2500 and 3000 words) 30% each, 2 hour examination 40% (Examination held in week following end of study period supervised by approved examination invigilator at an external venue)
Textbooks:
Schuster, JA, An Introduction to the History and Philosophy of Science (STS Department, University of Wollongong, 1995)
plus The Scientific Revolution: An Introduction to the History and Philosophy of Science Readings booklet compiled by the Department.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Schuster

STSS292 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science
(Offered at Graham Park Campus, Berry)
Spring Session; 8 credit points (1 hr tutorial per wk).
Other tutorial assistance available as required (Home Study).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points including at least one Arts subject
Assessment: 2 essays (2500 and 3000 words) 25% and 35% each, 3 hour examination 40% (Examination held in week following end of study period supervised by approved examination invigilator at an external venue)
Refer STS 112 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science
This subject provides a distance study alternative option to the on-campus equivalent subject (STSS212) for students who are enrolled at the Graham Park campus.
Textbooks:
JA Schuster, The Scientific Revolution: An Introduction to the History and Philosophy of Science (STS Department, University of Wollongong, 1995)
plus The Scientific Revolution: An Introduction to the History and Philosophy of Science Readings booklet compiled by the Department.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Schuster
300-Level

STSS300 The Environmental Context
Autumn session; 8 credit points (1.5 hr lecture, 1.5 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: participation 10%, essay 35%, seminar presentation 20%, group project 15%, tests 20%
Description and Textbooks: See STS301 The Environmental Context. This subject is a version of STS 301 for students in the Bachelor of Environmental Science and Bachelor of Science degrees.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Beder

STSS301 The Environmental Context
Autumn session; 12 credit points (1.5 hr lecture, 1.5 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: 16 credit points at 200-level.
Assessment: participation 10%, seminar paper 30%, 2 essay 25% each, test 15%, group project 15%, review paper 15%
Perspectives on the wider political, economic and social context of the environment are developed and explored. The inherently value-laden nature of environmental issues is highlighted in environmental controversies, in which contending parties use their claims about environmental impacts to support particular social and political stances. Topics to be covered include: an analysis of the principles and goals of sustainable development including issues of growth, valuation of the environment, the global dimension, and equity; politics and social dynamics of environmental controversies; political and economic theories and the environment; the politics of scientific knowledge about the environment; values incorporated into the scientific study of the environment; methods and policies for managing the environment.
Textbooks:

STSS305 Special Topics in the Social and Policy Aspects of Engineering
Autumn, Spring or Summer Session; 4 credit points (contact hours as required)
Pre-requisite: ENGG201
Assessment: Assignments totalling approximately 3000 words including at least one report to be negotiated in first week of session.
This subject allows Engineering students to examine specific social, historical or policy aspects of engineering projects or of the work of engineers or technologists. Students must obtain the approval of the Engineering Faculty for the subject to count towards their degree and the approval of the STS Department for a specific programme of work.
Textbooks:
As appropriate for the particular course of study undertaken in this subject
Co-ordinator: Undergraduate Co-ordinator

STSS311 War and Technology; Strategies For Peace and War
Spring session; 12 credit points (2 x 2 hr lecture/ seminars per wk).
Pre-requisite: STS100 (STS103, STS190) or STS120 and 16 credit points at 200-level or STS200 (STS203, STS290) or STS220 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department.
Assessment: essay 40%; seminar paper 30%, annotated reading list 15%, exercises and participation 15%
This subject will consider the changing character of war and peace in relation to broad social, political and technological change. Topics to be studied may include: the development of war and technology from the Nineteenth to the Twentieth Century; the militarisation of politics and politicization of the military in the wars of the Twentieth Century; the military role of scientists and engineers in relation to the state and economic institutions; the Cold War and development of military technology and war; the end of the Cold War and the future of war and strategies for peace.
Textbooks:

STSS312 The Body in History*
Autumn session; 12 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorial/seminars).
Pre-requisite: STS100 or 103, 190,200 203, 290 or STS112 or 117, 192,213, 217, 292, and STS229 or other 200-level STS subject as determined by Head of Department.
Assessment: essay 40%, seminar paper 30%, 2 oral seminar criticisms 30%
Throughout Western history, knowledge about the body, health and human nature has been structured by the science, medicine, popular belief and larger social forces of different historical periods. This subject explores selected scientific constructions and the changing image of

* Not on offer in 1997.
STS213 The Politics of Energy

This subject explores the relation between technology and politics. The emphasis is on theory; it introduces key contending theoretical frameworks, and specific concepts and analytical tools. But it explores as well the usefulness of this theoretical work for understanding the different contexts of technological development, in particular through the examination of key institutions, some major political controversies over technologies, and many specific examples of the shaping and selection of technologies and the treatment of their impacts. The subject covers the role of technology in economic relations, from the level of global restructuring of production and consumption, down to the politics of technological change in the workplace; different approaches to explaining the state, its interventions in an industrial economy, and its role in directing and controlling technology; conceptions of power relations, the different bases of power, and its manifestation in processes of determining policy and action; the relationship between knowledge and power, and the role of technical experts in political arenas; interest groups, social movements and public participation; and the role of technology in political and social control.

Textbooks:

STS232 The Politics of Medicine and Health

This subject explores the relation between technology and health. The emphasis is on theory; it introduces key contending theoretical frameworks, and specific concepts and analytical tools. But it explores as well the usefulness of this theoretical work for understanding the different contexts of technological development, in particular through the examination of key institutions, some major political controversies over technologies, and many specific examples of the shaping and selection of technologies and the treatment of their impacts. The subject covers the role of technology in economic relations, from the level of global restructuring of production and consumption, down to the politics of technological change in the workplace; different approaches to explaining the state, its interventions in an industrial economy, and its role in directing and controlling technology; conceptions of power relations, the different bases of power, and its manifestation in processes of determining policy and action; the relationship between knowledge and power, and the role of technical experts in political arenas; interest groups, social movements and public participation; and the role of technology in political and social control.

Textbooks:

STS326 Science, Technology and Gender

Spring session; 12 credit points (2 x 2 hr lecture/ tutorial per week).

Pre-requisite: STS200 (STS203, STS290) or STS213 or STS260 or other relevant 200-level subject as determined by Head of Department.

Assessment: essay 50%, 2 seminar papers 50%.

An examination of the relations between gender, science and technology within the framework of recent feminist historiography and theory. Emphasis will be placed upon the exploration and evaluation of the significance of theories and ideological differences within contemporary feminist thought and the various accounts of science and technology it provides. Themes to be explored will include: a revisionist historiography of science and technology; gender in the laboratory; the ideology of male dominance in science; science and gender roles; gender and machines; technology and women's work; women and alternative technology; reproductive technology; feminist epistemology and the sociology of scientific knowledge.

Textbooks:

STS331 Communication and the Information Society

Autumn session; 12 credit points (1 hr lecture/tut/ seminar per week).

Pre-requisite: STS240 or other subject approved by Head of Department.

Assessment: essay 25%, participation 15%, wiki tutorial notes 30%, book review 30%.

The main topics covered by this course are: theories of organisation and industrial society; how and why organisations change. Early and recent socio-technical theory. The computer and the "rationalisation" of work. The limits of hierarchy in an "informated" organisation. Information technology as a window on the organisation - "Panoptic" power. The changing nature of managerial authority. Authority and expert systems. Decision-

* Not on offer in 1997.
making in the information age. The changing nature of Human Resource Management. The scope of information technology in the modern organisation.

Textbooks:
Aungles, S (ed), Information Technology in Australia, New South Wales University, 1991.

STS333 Communication and the Information Society

Autumn session, 6 credit points (1 hr lecture/2 hr tutorial per week).

Pre-requisite: STS100 (STS103, STS190)/200 (STS203, STS290) and STS 241 (or STS 221)

Assessment: essay 30%; weekly summaries 25%, tutorial presentation 10% and write-up 15%.

Description and Textbooks: See STS 331. STS 333 is a version of STS 331 for Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication students only.

STS334 The Assessment and Politics of Risk

Spring session; 12 credit points (3 hr lecture/seminar per wk).

Pre-requisite: STS100 (STS103, STS190)/200 (STS203, STS290) and 16 credit points at 200-level or STS200 (STS203, STS290) or other 200-level STS subject as determined by Head of Department.

Assessment: essay 30%; review exercise 15%; seminar presentation 20%; participation 15%; take-home examination 20%.

This subject covers a wide range of hazards to human life and health associated with technologies, both in the workplace and in the wider environment. We consider not simply the nature of the different hazards; and harm, and their physical origins. Rather, the main focuses of the subject are: the politics and economics of the generation and distribution of hazards; the means of identifying and evaluating risks; the processes by which decisions on hazards are arrived at; strategies for managing and controlling hazards; and the possible contribution of risk analyses to policy-making on technologies. We examine critically the way risks issues are discussed and debated, the continual tension between expert appraisal and public reaction to risk, controversies over methods of risk assessment, and the meaning of such terms as 'acceptability', 'safe', and 'risk' itself. In considering these processes and debates we examine and compare different theoretical approaches for explaining them and for informing intervention in them.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Russell.

STS336 Science, Technology and Society in the Renaissance and 17th Century

Autumn session, 12 credit points (3 hr lecture/seminar per wk).

Pre-requisite: STS100 (STS103, STS190)/200 (STS203, STS290) and 16 credit points at 200-level or STS200 (STS203, STS290) or other 200-level STS subject as determined by Head of Department.

Assessment: essay 50%, seminar paper 30%, 2 oral criticisms 20%.

An examination of the social, political, religious, economic and technological forces which shaped the emergence of modern science in Western Europe. Emphasis will be placed on: (1) shifts in social attitudes toward the understanding and exploitation of Nature; (2) the conflict of cosmologies and world-views and the establishment of the mechanical philosophy; and (3) the construction of the ideology of modern science. Technical developments in the narrower scientific specialities will not be treated. Topics will be selected from: economic and religious factors in changing attitudes toward the natural world; the decline of Scholasticism and re-evaluation of practical knowledge; print technology and the problem of the scientific renaissance; the rise of the cult of method; the witch-craze, magic and Hermeticism in the 16th century; the 'crisis' of the early 17th century and the rise of the mechanistic worldview; picture, science, religion and politics during the English Revolution; Commonwealth and Restoration; institutionalisation of the new science, the marginalisation of witchcraft, magic and the occult and the onset of the Enlightenment.

Textbooks:


Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J A Schuster.

STS350 From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology (II)

Autumn session, 12 credit points (1 hr lecture/2 hr tutorial per week).

Pre-requisite: STS100 (STS103, STS190)/200 (STS203, STS290) and 16 credit points at 200-level including one STS subject approved by Head of Department; or STS200 (STS203, STS290) or other 200-level STS subject approved by Head of Department

Assessment: seminar paper 30%, essay 30%, participation 20%, project 20%.

Description and Textbooks: See STS250 From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology.

Co-ordinator: Dr G Mitchell.

STS392 Risk Assessment, Health and Safety 1

Spring session; 4 credit points (2 contact hrs).

Pre-requisite: STS214.

Assessment: essay 60%, class participation and minor written exercises 40%.

Description and Textbooks: See STS334 The Assessment and Politics of Risk. STS392 is a version of STS334 for students in the Engineering Faculty.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Russell.

STS393 Risk Assessment, Health and Safety 2

Spring session; 4 credit points (2 contact hrs).

Pre-requisite: STS 214.

Assessment: examination 40%, seminar presentation 40%, class participation 20%.

Description and Textbooks: See STS334 The Assessment and Politics of Risk. STS 393 is a co-requisite of STS 392, for students in the Engineering Faculty.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Russell.

STS399 Research Topics in Science and Technology Studies

Autumn or Spring session; 12 credit points (1 hr of research supervision per wk and several 2 hr seminars as needed to complete assessment requirements).

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of STS including STS100 (or STS103, STS190, STS200, STS290) and one STS 200-level subject; and approval of Head of Department for enrolment.

Assessment: research report 70%, shorter assignments 30%.

This subject involves reading and research under regular supervision by one or more members of STS staff. Besides a major report, students will also be required to make a seminar presentation and/or complete other written assignments relevant to the research. Topics for this subject may be chosen from any area of Science and Technology Studies which the Head of Department considers to be suited to the background, academic record, and area of specialization of the intending student. To negotiate a topic and for approval to enrol in the subject, students should consult the Co-ordinator before the beginning of sessions.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Russell.

400-Level

STS400 Science and Technology Studies

Double session (A); 48 credit points.

The course consists of a thesis worth 24 credit points, a subject on the Theory and Methods of Science and Technology Studies worth 12 credit points, and specialist subjects totalling 12 credit points. Candidates are required to attend and contribute to a series of informal seminars and discussion meetings held in the Department of Science and Technology Studies during Sessions 1 and 2. Students considering Honours in STS are advised to contact the Head of Department well in advance.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Russell.
STS430 Joints Honours in Science and Technology Studies and Another Discipline

Double session (A); 48 credit points.

It is required that the student seeking admission as a candidate for the degree with honours shall be qualified for the award of a bachelor degree of the University in the same course. The course in question will include a combination of the two disciplines approved by the two Heads of Departments as a major study. For this purpose a major study in STS (including 24 credit points in approved subjects at 300-level) may include a 300-level subject in another discipline accepted as relevant to the program of study in STS by the Head of the STS Department. The content of the course for joint honours will include subject components selected from the 400-level programs of the two disciplines to form a joint honours program of 48 credit points. In coursework and research the nature and manner of combination of the two disciplines will require the approval of the two Heads of departments. Approval will imply: (a) the substantial and coherent nature of the proposed program; (b) the availability of supervision; (c) the availability of source material; (d) dependence of the whole study program on the two disciplines. Candidates are required to attend and contribute to a series of informal seminars and discussion meetings held in the Department of Science and Technology Studies during Sessions 1 and 2. Students considering Joint Honours are advised to contact the Head of Department well in advance.
SOCILOGY

Introductory Notes
The Department of Sociology is developing a strong teaching and research base in the areas of Urban and Regional studies, Intercultural studies (encapsulating the areas of multiculturalism, migration, Asian societies and indigenous peoples) and Women's studies. Communication studies are also taught as part of an inter-disciplinary development (see Communication studies entry). The overall approach of Wollongong Sociology centres on the analysis and understanding of the social, political and cultural consequences of people's changing conditions of life. Concern with issues of critical and theoretical analysis and social and public policy underlies the Department's teaching, research and scholarship. The principal focus of the Department is on the sociology of the Australian and Asia/Pacific region, with an emphasis on comparative perspectives.

The undergraduate course seeks to develop in students The Sociological Imagination: those critical and analytical skills which are essential to understanding the social world in which we live. The first year introduces students to this 'Imagination', to the skills required to understand and evaluate sociological argument and to a range of social relations which provide the raw material of the discipline. The second year consists of core and elective subjects. Students who are majoring in the discipline need to successfully complete the two core subjects SOC203, Central Perspectives in Sociological Theory and SOC231, Introduction to Research in Sociology. In these they are acquainted with the theoretical and methodological tools which will enable them to become competent in sociological analysis, and find jobs as sociology graduates. The Department also offers a range of elective subjects which provide choices focusing on the Department's themes of Urban and Regional studies, Intercultural studies and Women's studies. The third year of undergraduate studies allows students to develop further their research and theoretical skills and/or specialise in particular areas.

A major in Sociology consists of at least 12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level including at least one of SOC103/190 and SOC104/191; 24 credit points at 200-level including SOC203 and SOC231; 24 credit points at 300-level including SOC306.

NOTE: For the purpose of the Sociology Major COMS101 and GENE215 may be counted as subjects in Sociology.

Postgraduate Studies in Sociology

Students should consult the Postgraduate Calendar for details of course structure and content.

BA (Hons) in Sociology

Students majoring in Sociology are encouraged to consider undertaking the Honours program. Entry into the 4th Year BA (Hons) program in Sociology is normally available to students who attain a High Credit average in two 300-level Sociology subjects. Students who may be considering Sociology Honours should consult with the Head of Department at their earliest convenience during their second or third year of Sociology study.

The curriculum for Honours is set out under the 400-level entry.

A number of options are available for students to complete Combined Honours in Sociology and another discipline, e.g. History, Psychology, STS, Geography or English. Students wishing to consider this option should first consult with the Heads of both Departments. If possible, this should be done during the second year.

Joint Majors in Sociology and Other Disciplines

A number of options are available for students to complete joint majors in Sociology and another discipline, e.g. Legal Studies, STS, and Health Science. Students wishing to consider these options should first consult with the Heads of both Departments.

Sociology/Legal Studies

The minimum requirements are:

100-level
LAW100 Law in Society
12 credit points in Sociology at 100-level including at least ONE of SOC103/190 Sociology 1A or SOC104/191 Sociology 1B

200-level
LAW210 Contract Law
SOC203 Central Perspectives in Sociological Theory
SOC231 Introduction to Research in Sociology
and at least ONE of SOC222 Sociology of Crime and Justice; or SOC244 Sociology of Punishment

300-level
SOC349 Social Regulation: Policies and Issues
LAW303 Children, Families and the Law; or LAW304 Criminal Law and Procedure

and at least 6 credit points chosen from subjects at 300-level with the prefix LAW

and at least 8 credit points chosen from either SOC305 Race and Ethnic Studies or SOC330 Sociology of Gender Relations.

Sociology/STS - Refer to calendar entry under Department of STS.

Sociology/Health Science - Refer to Health Science schedule HA4 under Health & Behavioural Sciences Schedule.

Sociology/Communications Studies - Refer to calendar entry under Communication Studies.

Sociology/Human Geography - Refer to the Department of Sociology Office for details.

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

Where textbooks, materials and/or subject co-ordinators are not specified, details will be made available at a later date.

SOC101 Society and Culture

Summer session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 1 hrs seminars).
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 seminar presentation, 1 short answer assignment (80% attendance required).

Culture is a key concept within sociological analyses making it important that its nature and dynamics be critically examined and sociologically evaluated. This subject deals with the meaning of culture written from a range of different theoretical perspectives, including Marxist, feminist, positivist and functionalist frameworks. Comparative and cross-cultural studies also, will be addressed in this course so as to assess the role that class, gender, ethnicity and race play in the construction, maintenance and reproduction of different societies.

SOC102 Contemporary Art and Society

Summer session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 4 hrs seminars).
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 seminar presentation and paper, in-class exercise, group presentation (80% attendance required).

This subject applies conceptual and theoretical perspectives from Sociology to the study of contemporary arts, culture and the media. The emphasis will be directed towards enabling students to develop and understand a variety of social and cultural theories as approaches to ways of interpreting and understanding modern and post modern forms. The course will extend beyond the consideration of the fine arts to encompass popular and commercial forms, including pop music, photography, print and non-print media and aspects of Australian Aboriginal art. Attention will also be directed to a range of diverse traditions that have enriched and influenced the development of contemporary western culture. Students will also be afforded opportunities to focus on particular areas of interest.

SOC103/190 Sociology 1A: Aspects of Australian Society

Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminars).
Assessment: introductory essay 10%, seminar work 40%, major essay 30%, examination 20%.

In this subject we concentrate on the basic issues involved in understanding both society in general and contemporary Australian society. Themes of inequality and power are explored through the four dimensions of class, gender, ethnicity and the environment with an emphasis on the particular Australian experience of colonialism and migration. One of the most difficult aspects of sociology is learning how to step back from our taken-for-granted personal interpretations of our world to look at the social influences that shape our lives. This introduction to sociological understanding includes the influence of the cultural aspects of social structures on our personal experiences of life and our 'ways of seeing'. The ways in which our individual lives intersect with the broader social structures are explored through an examination of family life, paid work, the influence of the media and the cross influence of social movements. Students are also introduced to basic methodological issues.
SOC104 /191 Sociology 1B:
Sociological Theory in Context
Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Assessment: introductory essay 20%, short assignments 40%, final essay 40%.
This course explores the emergence of capitalism and the development of sociology in nineteenth century Europe. It then traces the close affinities between these developments and the creation of the 'Third World'. The final section of this subject explains modern feminist theories and looks at sociology's contribution to understanding the relationship between gender and capitalism.
Co-ordinator: Dr E. Vasta.

SOC111 Sociological Dimensions of Nursing
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr seminar).
Assessment: Short essay 15%, long essay 30%, tutorial exercises 15%, tutorial participation 10%, class test 15%, clinical reflection and theorising 15%.
This subject aims to enhance students' awareness of their place in the structure of health care. It introduces students to the major concepts and theories in the discipline of sociology and emphasises the relevance and usefulness of sociology as applied to nursing. It starts at the macrosociological level, with the individual student nurse, the illness experience and the sick role, and then broadens out to the macrosociological level and to consideration of the social determinants of health and illness and the division of labour in health care.
Co-ordinator: Ms T Vezzoli.

200-Level

SOC203 Central Perspectives in Sociological Theory
Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points at 100-level in Sociology including either SOC103 or SOC104.
Assessment: major essay 40%, tutorial exercises 30%, seminar paper and presentation 30%.
This subject introduces students to the main sociological perspectives. Theories are discussed in their historical context, as a response to the major social upheavals of their time and examined for their potential to illuminate contemporary social issues and debates.
Co-ordinator: Dr E Vasta.

SOC204 Culture, Power and Social Change*

SOC205 Sociology of the Family
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs lectures/seminars per week).
Assessment: 1 essay 2000 words 35%; seminar preparation and participation 45%; analytical exercise 800 words 20%.
Pre-requisite: 4 credit points including 6 credit points in Sociology at 100-level or GENE215.
The family occupies a contradictory place in contemporary social thought, on one hand seen as a natural part of social life and on the other as in crisis. This subject explores the diverse sociological approaches to family life ranging from functionalism to contemporary feminism. It places these theoretical perspectives in the context of the changes and continuities in family form from early modern times to the present. It then focuses on the contemporary issues of family life: changing household formation, the family as a site of constitution of femininity and masculinity, the family as separate from yet connected to the modern welfare state through a variety of social policies, changing meanings of reproduction, parenthood and childhood, and the appropriate links between the family and other social institutions.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr. A. Aungles.

GENE215 Women in Society – Productive and Reproductive Labour
Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points at 100-level. Assessment: 2 essays, tutorial exercises and seminar participation.
This subject takes as its starting point the differences in everyday experiences of social life for women and men. It examines explanations for the sexual division of labour in paid and unpaid work. It examines the constitution of gendered subjectivity, especially femininity, in industrialised societies through the social processes of participation in paid work; in relations of state regulation; in family life, particularly motherhood, and sexuality. In each area of social life the interaction of relations of class and ethnicity with gender in the constitution of feminine subjectivity are considered. Feminist campaigns against social inequities and oppression in each area are examined with special emphasis on Australia.
Co-ordinator: Dr E. Vasta.

SOC219 Time, Work and Leisure*

SOC221 Political Sociology
Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level including either SOC103 or SOC104 OR 12 credit points from POL111, POL121, POL141.
Assessment: 3 class s of Sociology at 100-level projects, 1 essay.
This course examines political sociological theories of power and law enforced to Foucault, including Marxism, pluralism, and feminism. Work in seminars is of a critical and applied nature, and focuses on ways of changing the world and their potentials and limitations.
Co-ordinator: Refer Head of Department.

SOC222 Sociology of Crime and Justice
Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level or LBL100 and LBL204.
Assessment: 1 seminar paper; 1 essay/research project.
Societal rules regarding what behaviour is to be deemed deviant have been a central concern of sociology and social anthropology. This course offers an examination of the social construction of deviance and its management. Opening with a review of the classic studies on crime, deviance and law enforcement, the course examines the many dimensions of crime and criminality, paying particular attention to contemporary capitalist societies. Among the issues to be examined are criminality, class, gender and ethnicity; 'organised' crime; police and policing; courts and prisons as institutions; 'white collar' crime; metropolitan and peripheral societies; and crime, justice and imperialism.
Co-ordinator: Dr A. Aungles.

SOC231 Introduction to Research in Sociology
Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points at 100-level in Sociology including either SOC103 or SOC104.
Assessment: annotated bibliography (20%); short answer questions (30%); research report (50%).
This subject introduces students to key methods in social research: literature-based research, content analysis of documents, secondary analysis of statistics, and observation. Students will learn the value of using multiple research methods to explore and explain social relations. This is a skills based subject which includes undertaking library research, constructing and reading tables, establishing and manipulating a computer database, and writing a research report.
Co-ordinator: Ms R. Albury.

SOC241 Culture and Communication
Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level or COMS100 and COMS101.
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers.
This subject is an investigation of relationships between culture, communication and society. It examines cultural forms and communicative practices in historical and contemporary contexts. This involves the theoretical and practical analysis of everyday life and social institutions. The subject aims to introduce students to the work of leading cultural,
SOC244 Sociology of Punishment
Summer session; 8 credit points (2 hr lecture, 4 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level or LLB100 and LLB304.
Assessment: 1 essay, seminar work.
In this subject we examine the social meaning of punishment as it is embodied in the criminal justice system. The subject will examine the dimensions of control and punishment within the community with special reference to institutional life (adult or juvenile), community measures in probation, parole, home detention and periodic detention. It will deal with the current movements in and the problems experienced by community groups in all areas of society who are faced by changing aspects of the criminal justice system.
Co-ordinator: Dr A Aungles.

AUST246 A Sociology of Australia's Indigenous People:
Contemporary Issues and Debates
Spring Session; 8 credit point (3 hrs lecture/seminar).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points in Sociology at 100-level plus either AUST102, ENGL113 or HIST107.
Assessment: 2 seminar papers (1,000 word length each), 1 essay (2,500 word length).
In this subject we analyse the present day position of Australia's indigenous people in a comparative perspective. Questions of social justice, land rights and self determination supply the central focus of the subject. The subject emphasises both particular cultural and historical contexts and the common themes in the indigenous experience of Australian society. Issues to be considered include the establishment of indigenous national and regional organisations, the land rights movements, basic services and social infrastructure (health, education, housing) and national re-conciliation. Comparative material, particularly from Canada, is introduced to provide a broader perspective on the key issues.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Professor I Bern.

SOC243 Understanding Southeast Asia
Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level.
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers.
This subject will look at the ways in which social theorists have sought to understand the societies of Southeast Asia, focusing on Thailand, Malaysia, and Laos. The works of both foreign and indigenous scholars will be examined, with specific reference to the state, leadership, religion, ethnicity, and economy. Models constructed by social theorists for these societies will be discussed with attention to the problems of intercultural understanding and translation.
Co-ordinator: Dr F Cook

SOC308 Social Policy
Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 16 credit points at 200-level Sociology including SOC203.
Assessment: 1 essay, seminar paper, participation.
This subject introduces students to theories of ethnicity, 'race' and racism, in relation to other dimensions of social structure, in particular class and gender relations. Within an analysis of the Australian context, the significance of culture and ideology is explored. This includes an analysis of the subjective and structural dimensions of racial oppression and liberation movements, as well as an analysis of the broader theoretical and substantive relationship between culture, identity and resistance. These theories and issues will relate to the situation of Aborigines and ethnic minorities in Australia, and global and historical comparisons will be made.
Co-ordinator: Professor S Castles & Dr E Vasta.

SOC309 Race and Ethnic Studies
Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 16 credit points at 200-level Sociology including SOC203.
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 seminar paper, participation.
This subject introduces students to theories of ethnicity, 'race' and racism, in relation to other dimensions of social structure, in particular class and gender relations. Within an analysis of the Australian context, the significance of culture and ideology is explored. This includes an analysis of the subjective and structural dimensions of racial oppression and liberation movements, as well as an analysis of the broader theoretical and substantive relationship between culture, identity and resistance. These theories and issues will relate to the situation of Aborigines and ethnic minorities in Australia, and global and historical comparisons will be made.
Co-ordinator: Professor S Castles & Dr E Vasta.

SOC306 Sociological Research:
Methodology and Practice
Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).
Pre-requisite: 16 credit point at 200-level Sociology including SOC231.
This subject will build on the research skills introduced in SOC 233. Contemporary debates in research methodology will be addressed through lectures, discussion and critical evaluation of the literature. Tools for advanced data analysis will be developed in skills-based workshops. Students will have the opportunity to practice the skills by conducting a research project.
Textbooks:
Assessment: Short essay, book review, computer exercises, research report.
Co-ordinator: Dr R Metville

SOC307 Urban Society
SOC203 Contemporary Social and Political Thought

* Not on offer in 1997

Sociology 201
The aim of the subject is to explore the relationship between social policy and sociological theory. The subject will review major debates in contemporary sociology in these areas and move towards understanding policy in Australia. The discussion of social policy in Australia will focus on understanding the role of the State, the development and impact of policy, and the historical and materialist base in which the State and its policies are located. Students will gain practical experience in writing policy advice by completing a project about a current policy issue.

Co-ordinator: Dr. R. Melville

SOC309 Social Movements

Spring Session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminars)

Pre-requisite: 16 credit points at 200-level Sociology

Assessment: 1 major essay, seminar paper, presentation and participation.

This subject will examine, historically and sociologically, local and global power relations with particular reference to traditional channels of resistance and change. Firstly, some of the traditional channels, such as trade unions, will be analysed as agents of change. Secondly new social movements including the women's movement, urban movements, environmental and minority liberation movements, will be examined.

Co-ordinator: Dr E. Vasta

SOC 318 Sociology of Development

Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar)

Pre-requisite: 16 credit points in Sociology at 200-level.

Assessment: Two seminar papers; one essay.

This subject examines the interaction between rich and poor nations, and the ways in which social theorists have attempted to explain them. In particular it will focus on the Asia-Pacific region, and the role Australia plays in this part of the world. Development programs conducted by both government and non-government agencies will be studied, emphasising both practical and theoretical issues. Particular attention will be given to agriculture, industrialisation, the role of women, debt, migration and ethnic conflict.

Coordinator: Dr F. Cook

SOC330 The Sociology of Gender Relations

Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs lecture/seminar).

Pre-requisite: 16 credit points at 200-level Sociology or COMS100, 101 and 8 credit points at 200-level Sociology OR 24 credit points in History, English, Philosophy, Politics or STS including one of the following: ENGL345, ENGL365, ENGL397, PHIL320, 390, STS260, GEN215, GENE216.

Assessment: 1 major essay 40%, library exercise 10%, book review 20% and analytic exercise 30%.

Contemporary feminist challenges to traditional explanations of the origins and meanings of sexual differentiation and the relations of domination and subordination based on gender provide the organising themes for this subject. Anthropological debates about nature and culture, considerations of the sexual division of labour, arguments about the role of the state in the reproduction of public and private realms, debates about the familial and sexual reproduction, debates about language and cultural reproduction, and the role of sexuality in the constitution of gendered subjects will be addressed. These will be discussed in relation to debates within feminist and sexual liberation movements about the relative contributions of class, ethnicity, and gender in the constitution of human subjectivity. Two or three feminist political organisations in Australia will be analysed to demonstrate the interaction of these various forces in the shaping of social relations of gender in industrial societies.

Textbooks:
Walby, S., Theorising Patriarchy. Additional articles and books will be recommended.

Co-ordinator: Ms. L. Lyons-Lee

SOC334 Bread and Circuses: A Study of Spectacle and Violence

Autumn session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).

Pre-requisite: 16 credit points at 200-level Sociology or COMS100, COMS101 and 8 credit points at 200-level Sociology.

Assessment: 1 seminar paper; 1 essay and participation.

This subject examines the institutions, markets and content of mass communications as it relates to social speculation and violence. Utilising the Roman Games as a starting point, it focuses on the modern day media and electronic circus (newspapers, magazines, books, television, radio and advertising industries), in particular the areas of horror, war and sport. It dissects: the sociological content of producers and consumers and the mass media, the social consequences of this consumption, as well as the content itself and how it relates to these variables. Methodologies employed are based upon content analysis, structuralism/semiotics, cultural anthropology, political economy, social history and empirical sociology.

Co-ordinator: Dr P. D'Alton

SOC338 Health Sociology

SOC341 Special Topic in Sociology

Autumn/Spring session; 8 credit points (variable combination of individual supervision and seminars).

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 200-level Sociology including SOC303 and SOC231 and permission of Head of Department.

Assessment: one essay of approximately 4,000 words plus tutorial assignments.

Topics for this subject may be chosen from any area of Sociology, with particular attention given to the Departmental Head's interests. The Departmental Head considers to be of suitable substance and level to be offered as a SOC300 subject. This will be a reading course conducted under the direct supervision of a member of staff. For details of availability of topics offered, students should consult the Departmental Head. This subject is available only in special circumstances.

Co-ordinator: Head of Department

SOC349 Social Regulation: Policies and Issues

Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar).

Pre-requisite: 16 credit points at 200-level Sociology or LLB100, LLB304 and either SOC222 or SOC244.

Assessment: 1 major paper, seminar preparation & participation, policy analysis paper.

In this subject we analyse social regulation as a complex social process with the penal, welfare and medical spheres comprising three major systems of social control in modern industrial/post industrial societies. The first section of the course will discuss the changes in modes of social control since the sixteenth century. This provides the basis for the second part of the course in which we investigate current issues and policies of social control with an emphasis on the specific populations regulated and controlled within the three spheres.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Dr. A. Aungles

SOC359 Community Research

400-Level

See pre-requisite column and note in the General Schedule concerning the Honours program. Intending students should consult with the Head of Department prior to commencement. In addition to the specific subject requirements, honours students are expected to attend the Departmental seminar series.

SOC400 Sociology IV Honours

Double session (A); 48 credit points (4 hrs seminars).

Assessment: seminar papers, project, essays and 15,000 word thesis.

There are four components in this subject. There is a Division 1 Seminar series on 'Key Issues in Contemporary Sociology' assessed by seminar presentations and an essay of approximately 3,000 words. The second component is a Session 1 seminar series on 'Research Works in Progress', assessed by seminar contributions and a methodology design assignment. This subject involves all students in the design and critique of thesis research projects conducted by all students of that year. The third component is a Session 2 seminar series which the student may select from the 900-level subjects on offer in that session. The fourth component comprises a supervised research project to be presented in a thesis of approximately 15,000 words, and to be completed at the end of Session 2.

Co-ordinator: Prof. J. Bern

SOC410 Sociology IV Honours; Part-time (W)

Double session (A); 24 credit points (2 contact hrs per individual supervision; 1 seminar).

Assessment: seminar papers, projects and essays.

This program has three components. The first is a Session 1 seminar series on 'Key

*Not on offer in 1997.
Issues in Contemporary Sociology' assessed by seminar presentations and an essay of approximately 3,000 words. The second component is a Session 1 seminar series on 'Research Works in Progress', assessed by seminar contributions and a methodology design assignment. This subject involves all students in the design and critique of thesis research projects conducted by all students of that year. The third component is a session 2 seminar series which the student may select from the 900-level subjects on offer in that session.

Co-ordinator: Prof. J. Bern

SOC420 Sociology IV Honours:
Part-time (W)l
Double session (A); 24 credit points (2 contact hrs plus individual supervision; 1 seminar).
Assessment: 15,000 word thesis.
This subject has one component. This consists of a supervised research project to be presented in a thesis of approximately 15,000 words, and to be completed at the end of Session 2.
Co-ordinator: Prof. J. Bern

SOC450 Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology
Double session (A); 48 credit points (8 contact hrs per wk plus individual supervision; 4 seminars).
For details of the four year program for students intending to enrol in this subject, refer to entry under Department of Psychology.
Co-ordinator: Prof. J. Bern

SOC451 Joint Honours in Sociology And Another Discipline
Double session (A); 48 credit points.
The combined Honours course will consist of a program of study totalling 48 credit points approved by the Departmental Head of Sociology in collaboration with the Head of the other Department concerned. The program will normally be composed of elements offered at 400-level by the two Departments.
Co-ordinator: Prof. J. Bern
FACULTY OF COMMERCER
FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Dean: Professor Gill Palmer
Sub Dean: Dr Robert Williams
Faculty Executive Officer: Ms Anne Mitchell
Faculty Finance Officer: Ms Rosemary Cooper
Administrative Assistant: Ms Carol Welt
External Relations Officer: Ms Belinda Schuster

MEMBER UNITS

The Faculty of Commerce is made up of the following Units:

- Accounting and Finance
- Business Systems
- Economics
- Management
- Marketing
- The Business School

COURSES OFFERED

- Associate Diploma in Administration (for existing students only)
- Diploma in Computer Applications
- Bachelor of Arts - Bachelor of Commerce
- Bachelor of Business Administration (Dubai Campus only)
- Bachelor of Commerce
- Bachelor of Commerce-Bachelor of Creative Arts
- Bachelor of Commerce - Bachelor of Laws
- Bachelor of Engineering - Bachelor of Commerce
- Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance
- Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics
- Bachelor of Science - Bachelor of Commerce

CONTENT

SCHEDULES

(For the Arts/Commerce Schedule - refer to Faculty of Arts)
- Commerce Schedule: Page 209
- Diploma in Computer Applications Schedule: Page 228

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

- Accounting and Finance: Page 230
- Business Systems: Page 235
- Economics: Page 239
- Industrial Relations: Page 243
- Management: Page 245
- Marketing: Page 248

The University attempts to ensure that information contained in this publication is up to date at the time of printing but sections may be amended without notice by the University in response to changing circumstances for any other reasons. Classes in any subject may be cancelled if enrolments do not reach the levels approved for the effective presentation of the topic area. Students should check with the University at the time of application/enrolment whether any later information is available in respect of any material contained in this Calendar.

The University reserves the right to change the content or the method of presentation of any unit of study, or to withdraw any unit or course of study which it offers, or impose limitations on enrolment in any unit or course as a result of resource limitations or for any other reason.
DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT

Departmental Head and Professor of Management
A B Sim, BA Malaya, MBA Brit Col, PhD UCLA

Professors
Michael Hough, RFD ED BE UNSW, BA Macq, Grad Dip Ind Eng N'cle (NSW), Dip Ed NCAE, Dip Sch Admin ACAPE, Med Admin NE, EdD Georgia, FACE, FAIM, FACEA

Stephen Linstead, BA Kele, MA Leeds, MSc PhD Sheff Hallam, Grad IPM, FIPD, FCollP, MIMgt

Associate Professors
Richard Badham, BA Dip Soc PhD War

Liz Fulop, BA (Hons) UNE, Cert Teach West, PhD UNSW

Senior Lecturers
Paul Couchman, BSc Massey, MPP Well, PhD

John Flanagan, BSc UNSW

Robert Jones, BSc(Econ) MSc LSE PhD Wits

Graham Sewell, BSc PhD Wales

Michael Zanko, BA Leeds, MBA Brad, PhD Chmahri

Associate Lecturers
Fran Lancyne, BA, MBA

Terri Mylett, BCom, MCom (Hons) UNSW

Administrative Assistants
Sheila Bradshaw

Kelly Gordon

Kim McCall

DEPARTMENT OF MARKETING

Departmental Head and Professor of Marketing
To be advised

Associate Professors
To be advised

Senior Lecturers
Mûris Cicic, B Econ MBA PhD Sarajevo

Lecturers
Quazi M Ali, BCom(Hons) MCom Dhaka PhD UNSW AAMI

Subhabrata Banerjee, BSc Bang, MA Bomb, PhD Mass

Constance Hill, MBA UTS, PhD AFAMI

Phillip Scott, BA Georgia, MBA Georgia State

Lesley White, BPharm Syd, MCom UNSW

Associate Lecturers
Elias Kyriazis, BCom, MCom(Hons)

Professional Officer
Ruth Williams, BSc (Hons) Bristol, GDipEd East Africa

Administrative Assistant
To be advised

THE BUSINESS SCHOOL

Interim Director
Professor Michael Hough RFD ED, BE UNSW, BA Macq, Grad Dip Ind Eng N'cle (NSW), Dip Ed NCAE, Dip Sch Admin ACAPE, Med Admin NE, EdD Georgia, FACE, FAIM, FACEA

MBA Director
Robert Jones, BSc(Econ) MSc LSE, PhD Wits

TQM Director
John Montanger, BE UNSW, PhD, CPEng

Executive Officer
Heather Hill, BA

Administrative Assistant
Teresa Brugnera

FACULTY VISITING COMMITTEE

Dr Stephen Andersen, Managing Director, Southern Pathology

Mr Robert Crawford, General Manager, Human Resources & External Affairs, BHP Pty Ltd, Flat Products Division

Mr Michael Duffy, Senior Manager, Management Development, Commonwealth Bank

Ms Mary Foley, General Manager, Policy Development, Health Care of Australia, Mayne Nickless Ltd

Mr Colin Greig, General Manager - Commercial Services, Integral Energy

Mr Geoff Hughs, President, NSW Small Business Combined Association

Mr Greg Klamus, Manager, Major Business Reform, The Water Board, Potts Hill Reservoir

Mr John McKenna, General Manager, Marksman Homes

Mr Steven Martin, M.P. Member for Cunningham, Federal Parliament

Mr Martin O'Shannessy, Executive Director, Illawarra Regional Information Service

Phil O'Sullivan, Chief Economist, NSW Treasury Corporation

Ms Kathy Rozmeta, Training & Development Manager, Coca-Cola - Amatil

Ms Vivien Twyford, Director, Vivien Twyford Communications

Mr David Winton, Regional Design Manager, TELSTRA

Mr Mike Withford, National Marketing Partner, Price-Waterhouse Urick

Mr Carl Wulff, Assistant General Manager, Wollongong City Council
COMMERCE SCHEDULE

Set out below are the subjects that may be taken in the Commerce course. Additional details relating to the subjects listed such as co- and pre-requisites are set out in the General Schedule.

Schedule C-1

**PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL BCOM CANDIDATES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods I#</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N.B. All students should note that a Pass Conceded or Pass Terminating grade at 300-level in any required subject within the schedule for the selected area of specialisation does not satisfy degree requirements. Students wishing to graduate with a double specialisation must obtain *clear* passes in both specialisations at 300-level to satisfy requirements.

**APPROVED SPECIALISATIONS FOR THE BCOM DEGREE AND THE SCHEDULES SETTING OUT THE FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Approved Specialisations</th>
<th>Schedules of Further Subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy</td>
<td>C-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>C-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Information Systems</td>
<td>C-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations</td>
<td>C-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>C-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Studies</td>
<td>C-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>C-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>C-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy and Management</td>
<td>C-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>C-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy and Economics</td>
<td>C-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy and Business Information Systems</td>
<td>C-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>C-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Management</td>
<td>C-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations and Management</td>
<td>C-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Information Systems and Economics</td>
<td>C-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Information Systems and Management</td>
<td>C-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy and Legal Studies</td>
<td>C-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Legal Studies</td>
<td>C-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Legal Studies</td>
<td>C-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Information Systems and Legal Studies</td>
<td>C-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment Relations</td>
<td>C-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy and Computer Science</td>
<td>C-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Computer Science</td>
<td>C-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Geography</td>
<td>C-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Geology</td>
<td>C-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Science and Technology Studies</td>
<td>C-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations and Science and Technology Studies</td>
<td>C-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing and Business Information Systems</td>
<td>C-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Marketing</td>
<td>C-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing and Economics</td>
<td>C-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing and Accountancy</td>
<td>C-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing and Legal Studies</td>
<td>C-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy and Finance</td>
<td>C-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance and Business Information Systems</td>
<td>C-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance and Economics</td>
<td>C-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance and Legal Studies</td>
<td>C-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance and Management</td>
<td>C-39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance and Marketing</td>
<td>C-40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subject listing for Bachelor of Business Administration, Dubai Campus

---

# Accountancy students may substitute MATH131 Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty for ECON121 Quantitative Methods I. Note that entry to this subject depends on HSC or equivalent performance. (See General Schedule, Department of Mathematics, for details.)
### Schedule C-2

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201  Financial Accounting IIIB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202  Financial Accounting IIIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211  Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221  Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY231  Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302  Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312  Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON230  Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210   Contract Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Schedule C-3

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111  Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122  Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205  Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215  Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus at least two of the following:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON206  Public Finance*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216  International Economics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221  Econometrics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON222  Mathematical Economics*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228  Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON231  Business Statistics and Forecasting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON251  Industry and Trade in East Asia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON252  Global Economics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT218  Competitive Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus at least three of the following options:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON301  Monetary Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON302  Comparative Economic Systems*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON303  Economic Development Issues</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON304  Economic Policy*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON305  Economic Development Planning*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON307  International Monetary Economics*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308  Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON309  Environmental Economics*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON310  Cost-Benefit Analysis</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311  Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312  Industrial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON313  Economics of Energy Resources*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON314  Urban and Regional Economics*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON315  Applied Microeconomics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON316  History of Economic Thought</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON317  Economics of Health Care</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON322  Mathematical Economics B*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON324  Input-Output Analysis*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON327  Advanced Econometrics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON328  Applied Econometric Modelling</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON329  Macrodynamics*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON330  Topics in Economic Theory*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON331  Financial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON332  Managerial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON333  Game Theory</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

# The Head of the Department of Accounting and Finance in the case of Schedules C-2, C-10, C-11, C-12, C-13, C-19 and C-30 may approve a candidate enrolling for a subject with a value of at least 6 credit points from the General Schedule in place of one of the Accountancy subjects of 6 credit points listed in Schedule C-2.

## The Head of the Department of Economics, in the case of Schedule C-3, may approve a candidate enrolling for a subject with a value of at least 6 credit points from the Arts Schedule in place of one of the subjects listed in Schedule C-3.

*Not on offer in 1997.*
# Further Subjects Required for the Specialisation in Business Information Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule C-4</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td>Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td>Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS214</td>
<td>Commercial Programming I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS215</td>
<td>Commercial Programming II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS311</td>
<td>Database Management Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS312</td>
<td>Distributed Information Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS316</td>
<td>Information Systems Prototyping</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS317</td>
<td>Advanced Business Programming</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS318</td>
<td>Information Systems Project</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON1122</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least one of the subjects:

- BUSS315: Knowledge-Based Business Systems
- ACCY342: Advanced Auditing

# Further Subjects Required for the Specialisation in Industrial Relations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule C-5</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON1140</td>
<td>Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON142</td>
<td>Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Comparative Methods II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON341</td>
<td>International and Comparative Employment Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348</td>
<td>Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON352</td>
<td>Industrial Relations Processes</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW332</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least one additional subject selected from the following subjects:

- ECON215: Microeconomic Theory and Policy
- ECON243: Work and Employment Relations
- ECON302: Comparative Economic Systems*
- ECON312: Industrial Economics
- ECON342: Research Topics in Industrial Relations*
- HIST378: Labour and Industry in SE Asia since 1945 B*
- LAW330: Law of Employment
- LAW331: Intellectual Property Law
- LAW335: Anti Discrimination Law
- PIIIL332: Political Philosophy B
- POL314: Power and the Modern State
- STS321: Technology, Politics and Power

* Not on offer in 1997.
### Schedule C-6

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN MANAGEMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT102</td>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT201</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314</td>
<td>Business Policy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON230</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>MARK239</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analysis for Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus at least two 200-level and two 300-level subject from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT215</td>
<td>Small Business Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT216</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK217</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT218</td>
<td>Competitive Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT220</td>
<td>Organisational Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK270</td>
<td>Services Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK315</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK319</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT332</td>
<td>Enterprise and Innovation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK333</td>
<td>Marketing Communications</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK343</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK344</td>
<td>Marketing Planning and Strategy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT350</td>
<td>Total Quality Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT351</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT389</td>
<td>International Business Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY322</td>
<td>Business Finance II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Schedule C-7

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN LEGAL STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least two of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW302</td>
<td>Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW315</td>
<td>Taxation Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW330</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least four of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY368</td>
<td>Insolvencies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW308</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW331</td>
<td>Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW332</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW334</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW335</td>
<td>Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW332</td>
<td>Advanced Taxation Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW364</td>
<td>Consumer Protection and Business Regulation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW366</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Legal Studies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus a further 6 credit points of Legal Studies at 300-level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Schedule C-8

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN MARKETING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY212</td>
<td>Accounting for Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK217</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT218</td>
<td>Competitive Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK239</td>
<td>Analysis for Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK319</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK315</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK333</td>
<td>Marketing Communications</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK343</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MARK344</td>
<td>Marketing Planning and Strategy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least three electives from 200- and 300-level in any Department within the Commerce Faculty. The fourth elective may be taken from 100-, 200- or 300-level within the Faculty of Commerce. Students undertaking combined Commerce degrees including majors outside the Faculty of Commerce (e.g., BA/BCom (French)) may elect 24 credit points from the General Schedule.

Schedule C-9

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN FINANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON122 Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202 Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY223 Investments I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210 Contract Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY322 Business Finance II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY323 Investments II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY324 Financial Statement Analysis</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least two of

ACCY226 Financial Institutions
ECON215 Microeconomic Theory
MATH210 Multivariate & Vector Calculus
ACCY227 Finance in Small Business

Plus at least one of

ACCY325 Banking Practices in Australia
ACCY327 Risk and Insurance
ACCY351 International Business Finance
ACCY352 Critical Perspectives on Finance
ELON331 Financial Economics

Schedule C-10

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND MANAGEMENT #

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201 Financial Accounting IIB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202 Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221 Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210 Contract Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT102 Communications</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT201 Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK213 Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302 Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312 Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314 Business Policy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398 Human Resource Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus six credit points from 200-level subjects and eighteen credit points from 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Management.

Schedule C-11

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS #

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201 Financial Accounting IIB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202 Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221 Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302 Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312 Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON240 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# See note to Schedule C-2.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON242</td>
<td>Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW330</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW332</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plus at least three from</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON341</td>
<td>Industrial and Comparative Employment Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348</td>
<td>Employers &amp; Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON352</td>
<td>Industrial Relations Processes</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Schedule C-12**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND ECONOMICS**

| ACCY201 | Financial Accounting IIIB                   | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| ACCY202 | Financial Accounting II A                   | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY211 | Management Accounting II                    | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY221 | Business Finance I                           | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY302 | Financial Accounting III                     | 300   | 12            | 1               |
| ACCY312 | Management Accounting III                   | 300   | 12            | 2               |
| ECON205 | Macroeconomic Theory and Policy             | 200   | 8             | 2 & 3           |
| ECON215 | Microeconomic Theory and Policy             | 200   | 8             | 1 & 3           |
| ECON228 | Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I | 200   | 8             | 2 & 3           |

**Plus at least three of the Economics 300-level options in Schedule C-3.**

**Schedule C-13**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

| ACCY201 | Financial Accounting IIIB                   | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| ACCY202 | Financial Accounting II A                   | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY211 | Management Accounting II                    | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY231 | Information Systems in Accounting           | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| ACCY302 | Financial Accounting III                     | 300   | 12            | 1               |
| ACCY312 | Management Accounting III                   | 300   | 12            | 2               |
| BUSS111 | Introductory Business Computing B            | 100   | 6             | 2               |
| BUSS211 | Business Systems Development A              | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| BUSS212 | Business Systems Development B              | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| BUSS214 | Commercial Programming I                    | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| BUSS215 | Commercial Programming II                   | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| BUSS311 | Database Management Systems                 | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| BUSS312 | Distributed Information Systems              | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| BUSS316 | Information Systems Prototyping              | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| BUSS317 | Advanced Business Programming               | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| ECON122 | Quantitative Methods II                     | 100   | 6             | 2 & 3           |

**Schedule C-14**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**

| ECON140 | Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia | 100   | 6             | 2               |
| ECON240 | Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia | 200   | 8             | 2               |
| ECON142 | Industrial Relations A                          | 100   | 6             | 1               |
| ECON242 | Industrial Relations A                          | 200   | 8             | 1               |
| ECON340 | Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations*    | 300   | 8             |                 |

* Not on offer in 1997

# See note to Schedule C-2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON341</td>
<td>International and Comparitive Employment Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus</td>
<td>ECON122 Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON348 Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON352 Industrial Relations Processes</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 24 credit points of 300-level Economics subjects from Schedule C-3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus one additional subject chosen from the specified or optional 300-level subjects listed in Schedule C-5.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Schedule C-15**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210 Contract Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT102 Communications</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT201 Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK213 Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314 Business Policy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398 Human Resource Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus six credit points from 200-level and twelve credit points from 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Management.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least 24 credit points of Economics at 300-level from Schedule C-3, not less than 16 credit points of which must be selected from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON301 Monetary Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON304 Economic Policy*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON307 International Monetary Economics*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308 Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312 Industrial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON330 Topics in Economic Theory*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON332 Managerial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Schedule C-16**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS AND MANAGEMENT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON140 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON240 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON142 Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON242 Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210 Contract Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW330 Law of Employment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT102 Communications</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT201 Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK213 Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT220 Organisational Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least one of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW332 Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314 Business Policy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398 Human Resource Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus twelve credit points from 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Management.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997
### Schedule C-17

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND ECONOMICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON341</td>
<td>International and Comparative Employment Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348</td>
<td>Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON352</td>
<td>Industrial Relations Processes</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least three of the following:

Schedule C-18

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND MANAGEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS122</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td>Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td>Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS214</td>
<td>Commercial Programming I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS215</td>
<td>Commercial Programming II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS311</td>
<td>Database Management Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS312</td>
<td>Distributed Information Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS316</td>
<td>Information Systems Prototyping</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS317</td>
<td>Advanced Business Programming</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 24 credit points of Economics at 300-level from Schedule C-3.

Schedule C-19

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY# AND LEGAL STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not on offer in 1997.

# See note to Schedule C-2.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>either:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>ECON230 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>at least two of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW302</td>
<td>Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW315</td>
<td>Taxation Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW330</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>ACCY302 Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>ACCY312 Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>four of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY368</td>
<td>Insolvencies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.AW308</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW331</td>
<td>Industrial and Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW352</td>
<td>Advanced Taxation Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW353</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW354</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW355</td>
<td>Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW364</td>
<td>Consumer Protection and Business Regulation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW366</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Legal Studies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schedule C-20

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND LEGAL STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON122 Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210 Contract Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy##</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy##</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making II##</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW302 Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW315 Taxation Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW330 Law of Employment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348 Employers &amp; Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210 Contract Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW330 Law of Employment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW302 Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW315 Taxation Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW330 Law of Employment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schedule C-21

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS AND LEGAL STUDIES**

*Non on offer in 1997.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON140 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON240 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and ECON142 Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON242 Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and ECON340 Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON341 International and Comparative Employment Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210 Contract Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW330 Law of Employment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348 Employers &amp; Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## The Head of the Department of Economics may approve the substitution of one 200-level subject from Schedule C-3 in place of one of ECON205, ECON215, or ECON228.##

"Non on offer in 1997."
### Schedule C-22

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN MANAGEMENT AND LEGAL STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW210 Contract Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least two of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW302 Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW315 Taxation Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW330 Law of Employment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT102 Communications</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT201 Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK213 Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least four of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY368 Insolvencies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW308 Administrative Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW331 Industrial and Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW332 Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW335 Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW352 Advanced Taxation Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW364 Consumer Protection &amp; Business Regulation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW366 Selected Issues in Legal Studies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314 Business Policy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398 Human Resource Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus six credit points from 200-level subjects and twelve credit points offered by the Department of Management.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Schedule C-23

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND LEGAL STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSS111 Introduction to Business Computing B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122 Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210 Contract Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus two of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW302 Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW315 Taxation Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW330 Law of Employment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS 211 Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS 212 Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS 214 Commercial Programming I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS 215 Commercial Programming II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus four of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW308 Administrative Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW331 Industrial &amp; Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW332 Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW334 Environmental Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW335 Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW352 Advanced Taxation Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW364 Consumer Protection &amp; Business Regulations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW366 Selected Issues in Legal Studies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS 311 Database Management Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS 312 Distributed Information Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS 316 Information Systems Prototyping</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS317 Advanced Business Programming</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Schedule C-24

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN EMPLOYMENT RELATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT102</td>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT201</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT220</td>
<td>Organisational Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314</td>
<td>Business Policy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT322</td>
<td>Human Resource Development*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON240</td>
<td>Industrial Relations B Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON242</td>
<td>Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON341</td>
<td>International and Comparative Employment Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348</td>
<td>Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON352</td>
<td>Industrial Relations Processes</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW330</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW352</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT215</td>
<td>Small Business Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK270</td>
<td>Services Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT321</td>
<td>Management of Occupational Health and Safety*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT351</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON243</td>
<td>Work &amp; Employment Relations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON342</td>
<td>Research Topics in Industrial Relations*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW335</td>
<td>Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus at least two of the following:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MARK213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT215</td>
<td>Small Business Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK270</td>
<td>Services Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT321</td>
<td>Management of Occupational Health and Safety*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT351</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON243</td>
<td>Work &amp; Employment Relations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON342</td>
<td>Research Topics in Industrial Relations*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW335</td>
<td>Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Schedule C-30

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND COMPUTER SCIENCE**

Note: Students may take CSCI111 in place of BUSS110 but may not take BUSS111.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td>Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI202</td>
<td>Computer Science IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI203</td>
<td>Computer Science IIB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus additional Computer Science aggregating at least 6 credit points at 200-level and 24 credit points at 300-level.**

### Schedule C-31

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE**

Note: Students may take CSCI111 in place of BUSS110 but may not take BUSS111.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI202</td>
<td>Computer Science II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus one of the following:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON206</td>
<td>Public Finance*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
# See note to Schedule C-2.
### Schedule C-32

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND GEOGRAPHY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON228 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON310 Cost-Benefit Analysis</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI311 Software Engineering</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI321 Software Project</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON327 Advanced Econometrics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one of the following:

- ECON228 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making 200 8 2 & 3
- ECON310 Cost-Benefit Analysis 300 8 2

Plus the following:

- CSCI311 Software Engineering 300 6 1
- CSCI321 Software Project 300 12 A
- ECON327 Advanced Econometrics 300 8 2

Plus 16 additional credit points of Economics at 300-level from Schedule C-3. #

### Schedule C-33

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND GEOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON122 Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON314 Urban and Regional Economics*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102 The Human Environment: Problems and Change</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG112 Physical Environments: Problems and Processes</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG202 Living in Cities</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least 6 additional credit points of Geography at 200-level.
Plus 8 additional credit points of Economics at 200-level from Schedule C-3.
Plus 16 additional credit points of Economics at 300-level from Schedule C-3.
Plus 8 credit points of Geography at 300-level.

### Schedule C-34

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS100 Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL225 Application of Geology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL305 Basin Resources</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL306 Mineral Exploration</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 16 additional credit points of Economics at 300-level from Schedule C-3.

- STS112 Technology in Society: East and West 200 6 2
- ECON122 Quantitative Methods II 100 6 2 & 3

* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and at least two of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON206</td>
<td>Public Finance*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON251</td>
<td>Industry and Trade in East Asia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON252</td>
<td>Global Economics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON310</td>
<td>Cost-Benefit Analysis</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS215</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Progress</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS321</td>
<td>Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and three of the Economics 300-level options from Schedule C-3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schedule C-35

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS AND SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW210 Contract Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON140 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON240 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON142 Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON242 Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS100 Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS200 Science and Technology Studies (II): Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS120 Technology in Society: East and West</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS220 Technology in Society: East and West</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS215 Science, Technology and Progress</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON243 Work and Employment Relations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW330 Law of Employment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308 Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340 or Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON341 International and Comparative Employment Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348 Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON352 Industrial Relations Processes</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS321 Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schedule C-36

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN MARKETING AND BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS5111 Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS5211 Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS5212 Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS5214 Commercial Programming I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS5215 Commercial Programming II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY212</td>
<td>Accounting for Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK217</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK239</td>
<td>Analysis for Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK315</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK319</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**plus one of**

| MARK333  | Marketing Communication                      | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| MARK343  | International Marketing                      | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| MARK344  | Marketing Planning and Strategy              | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| MGMT398  | Human Resource Management                    | 300   | 6             | 1 & 2           |
| BUS311   | Database Management Systems                  | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| BUS312   | Distributed Information Systems              | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| BUS316   | Information Systems Prototyping              | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| BUS317   | Advanced Business Programming                | 300   | 6             | 2               |

This specialisation may take more than six sessions to complete.

**Schedule C-37**

**COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN MANAGEMENT AND MARKETING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY212</td>
<td>Accounting for Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT102</td>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT201</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of the following two subjects:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT215</td>
<td>Small Business Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT216</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK217</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT218</td>
<td>Competitive Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK239</td>
<td>Analysis for Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314</td>
<td>Business Policy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK315</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK319</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT332</td>
<td>Enterprise and Innovation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT333</td>
<td>Marketing Communications</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT343</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT344</td>
<td>Marketing Planning and Strategy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus one of the following:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT350</td>
<td>Total Quality Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT351</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This specialisation may take more than six sessions to complete.

**Schedule C-38**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN MARKETING & ECONOMICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY212</td>
<td>Accounting for Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory &amp; Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory &amp; Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK217</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT218</td>
<td>Competitive Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK239</td>
<td>Analysis for Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK315</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK319</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT333</td>
<td>Marketing Communications</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK343</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK344</td>
<td>Marketing Planning and Strategy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Combined Specialisation in Accounting and Marketing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIIB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK217</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT218</td>
<td>Competitive Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK239</td>
<td>Analysis for Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK315</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK319</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK333</td>
<td>Marketing Communications</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK344</td>
<td>Marketing Planning and Strategy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus either</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK270</td>
<td>Services Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MARK343</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This specialisation may take more than six sessions to complete.

### Combined Specialisation in Legal Studies and Marketing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY212</td>
<td>Accounting for Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW364</td>
<td>Consumer Protection and Business Finance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK217</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT218</td>
<td>Competitive Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK239</td>
<td>Analysis for Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK315</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK319</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK343</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK344</td>
<td>Marketing Planning and Strategy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus either</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK333</td>
<td>Marketing Communications</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MARK270</td>
<td>Services Marketing</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least 18 credit points from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW302</td>
<td>Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW368</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW330</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW331</td>
<td>Industrial and Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW334</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW335</td>
<td>Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This specialisation may take more than six sessions to complete.

---

* Strongly recommended for students doing this specialisation.
* Not on offer in 1997
## Schedule C-41

### COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND FINANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIIB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY223</td>
<td>Investments I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td>Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus at least one of**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY226</td>
<td>Financial Institutions</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY227</td>
<td>Finance in Small Business</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY322</td>
<td>Business Finance II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY323</td>
<td>Investments II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY324</td>
<td>Financial Statement Analysis</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus at least one of**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY325</td>
<td>Banking Practices in Australia</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY327</td>
<td>Risk &amp; Insurance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY351</td>
<td>International Business Finance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY352</td>
<td>Critical Perspectives in Finance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON331</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This specialisation may take more than six sessions to complete.

## Schedule C-42

### COMBINED SPECIALISATIONS IN FINANCE AND BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY223</td>
<td>Investments I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td>Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td>Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS214</td>
<td>Commercial Programming I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS215</td>
<td>Commercial Programming II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus at least one of**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY226</td>
<td>Financial Institutions</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY227</td>
<td>Finance in Small Business</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY322</td>
<td>Business Finance II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY323</td>
<td>Investments II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY324</td>
<td>Financial Statement Analysis</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus at least one of**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY325</td>
<td>Banking Practices in Australia</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY327</td>
<td>Risk &amp; Insurance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY351</td>
<td>International Business Finance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY352</td>
<td>Critical Perspectives in Finance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON331</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS311</td>
<td>Database Management Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS312</td>
<td>Distributed Information Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS316</td>
<td>Information System Prototyping</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS317</td>
<td>Advanced Business Programming</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This specialisation may take more than six sessions to complete.

## Schedule C-43

### FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATIONS IN FINANCE AND ECONOMICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY223</td>
<td>Investments I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY226</td>
<td>Financial Institutions</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY227</td>
<td>Finance in Small Business</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON206</td>
<td>Public Finance*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON222</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON251</td>
<td>Industry and Trade in East Asia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON252</td>
<td>Global Economics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>ACCY322</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY323</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY324</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON301</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON331</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and one other 300 level subject from Schedule C-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least one of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY325</td>
<td>Banking Practices in Australia</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY327</td>
<td>Risk &amp; Insurance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY351</td>
<td>International Business Finance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY352</td>
<td>Critical Perspectives in Finance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schedule C-44

**COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN FINANCE AND LEGAL STUDIES**

| ECON122 | Quantitative Methods II              | 100   | 6             | 2 & 3           |
| LAW210  | Contract Law                         | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| ACCY202 | Financial Accounting IIA             | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY221 | Business Finance I                   | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY223 | Investments I                        | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| Plus one of |
| ACCY276 | Financial Institutions               | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| ACCY227 | Finance in Small Business            | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| Plus    |
| ACCY322 | Business Finance II                  | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| ACCY323 | Investments II                       | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY324 | Financial Statement Analysis         | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| Plus at least one of |
| ACCY325 | Banking Practices in Australia       | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY327 | Risk & Insurance                    | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| ACCY351 | International Business Finance       | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| ACCY352 | Critical Perspectives in Finance     | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| ECON331 | Financial Economics                  | 300   | 8             | 2               |
| Plus three of the following: |
| ACCY366 | Insolvencies                         | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| LAW302  | Law of Business Organisations        | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| LAW315  | Taxation Law                         | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| LAW330  | Law of Employment                    | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| Plus three of the following: |
| LAW308  | Administrative Law                   | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| LAW331  | Industrial and Intellectual Property Law | 300 | 6 | 1 |
| LAW332  | Labour Relations Law                 | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| LAW334  | Environmental Law                    | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| LAW335  | Anti-Discrimination Law              | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| LAW352  | Advanced Taxation Law                | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| LAW364  | Consumer Protection and Business Regulation | 300 | 6 | 2 |
| LAW366  | Selected Issues in Legal Studies     | 300   | 6             | 1 or 2          |

This specialisation may take more than six sessions to complete.

Schedule C-45

**COMBINED SPECIALISATIONS IN FINANCE AND MANAGEMENT**

| ACCY202 | Financial Accounting IIA             | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY221 | Business Finance I                   | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY223 | Investments I                        | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| LAW210  | Contract Law                         | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| ECON122 | Quantitative Methods II              | 100   | 6             | 2 & 3           |
| LAW302  | Communications                       | 100   | 6             | 2 & 3           |
| LAW310  | Organisational Behaviour             | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| MARK213 | Introduction to Marketing            | 200   | 6             | 1               |

*Not on offer in 1997.
### Schedule C-46

#### COMBINED SPECIALISATIONS IN FINANCE AND MARKETING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202  Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221  Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY223  Investments I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210   Contract Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122  Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK213  Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK217  Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK218  Competitive Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK239  Analysis for Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least one of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY226  Financial Institutions</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY227  Finance in Small Business</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY322  Business Finance II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY323  Investments II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY324  Financial Statement Analysis</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least one of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY325  Banking Practices in Australia</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY327  Risk &amp; Insurance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY351  International Business Finance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY352  Critical Perspectives in Finance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON331  Financial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314  Business Policy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398  Human Resource Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus a further 6 credit points of 200 level subjects and 12 credit points of 300 level subjects offered by the Department of Management.

This specialisation may take more than six sessions to complete.

---

**SUBJECT LISTING FOR THE BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION, OFFERED AT IAS, DUBAI CAMPUS**

**First Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101*  Accounting I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110*  Introductory Business Computing A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101*  Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111*  Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON121*  Quantitative Methods I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110*  Introduction to Management</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111  Computer Science IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SOC103  Sociology IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Compulsory subjects.
### Commerce Schedule 227

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td>Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td>Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205*</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215*</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228*</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT201</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT215</td>
<td>Small Business Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK217</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS120</td>
<td>Technology and the Modern Industrial State</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Third Year

| BUSS311  | Database Management Systems                  | 300   | 6             |                 |
| BUSS312  | Distributed Information Systems              | 300   | 6             |                 |
| ECON301* | Monetary Economics                            | 300   | 8             |                 |
| ECON307* | International Monetary Economics             | 300   | 8             |                 |
| ECON312* | Industrial Economics                         | 300   | 8             |                 |
| MARK315  | Marketing Management                          | 300   | 6             |                 |
| MARK343* | International Marketing                      | 300   | 6             |                 |

### DOUBLE DEGREES

Students may combine their Commerce studies with studies in a number of other faculties and qualify for the award of two degrees. Double degrees are designed for students to complete two degrees in less time than it would normally take.

The following Double Degrees are offered with the Faculty of Commerce:

- **Bachelor of Commerce - Bachelor of Arts (Japanese, Italian, French)**
  - See the Faculty of Arts entry in the Calendar for details of this double degree.
- **Bachelor of Commerce - Bachelor of Laws**
  - See the Faculty of Law entry in the Calendar for details of this double degree.
- **Bachelor of Commerce - Bachelor of Science**
  - See the Faculty of Science entry for further details of this double degree.
- **Bachelor of Commerce (Management) - Bachelor of Engineering (Mining)**
  - See the Faculty of Engineering entry in the Calendar for details of both the combined degrees with the Faculty of Engineering.
- **Bachelor of Commerce (Management) - Bachelor of Engineering (Civil)**
  - See the Faculty of Engineering entry in the Calendar for details of both the combined degrees with the Faculty of Engineering.

## BACHELOR OF COMMERCE - BACHELOR OF CREATIVE ARTS

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Creative Arts - Bachelor of Commerce a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows, noting that no more than 108 credit points may be taken at 100 level:

(a) subjects selected from the Creative Arts Schedule, and having a value of at least 90 credit points, including:
   (i) a major study of 72 credit points;
   (ii) prescribed subjects for all BCA candidates (18 credit points); and
   (iii) no more than 48 credit points at 100-level

(b) subjects selected from the Commerce Schedule, and having a value of at least 90 credit points, including:
   (i) prescribed subjects for all BCom candidates as set out in Schedule C - 1 (48 credit points)); and
   (ii) further subjects required for an approved specialisation as set out in Schedules C-2 to C-46.

(c) where necessary, additional subjects selected from either the Creative Arts Schedule or Commerce
    Schedule and having a value of 36 credit points of which no more than 12 credit points may be at
    100-level.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Creative Arts only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 209.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 206.

---

*Compulsory Subjects*
The Diploma in Computer Applications is offered by the Department of Business Systems. Designed to provide students with a broad background in the applications of computer technology in a variety of societal settings, this course covers the use of computers in business, management, industrial and scientific environments - with particular emphasis on recent developments in microcomputers and on business applications.

The program offers studies in the fundamentals of computer hardware and software systems, algorithm analysis, programming languages, systems analysis and design, data processing techniques, computer systems management, and in a variety of applications areas. Each student is expected to complete a practical programming or systems analysis project during the course.

It should be of particular relevance to people who work in computer related fields, or those who wish to gain expertise in the user applications of computer technology.

The duration of the course is two years full-time or four years part-time (or equivalent).

Only students commencing the course from 1996 will follow these schedules.

FULL-TIME COURSE NORMAL PROGRESSION PATTERN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per Week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autumn Session</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS102</td>
<td>Computer Systems I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS103</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods in Computing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS 211</td>
<td>Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Session</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS106</td>
<td>Business Management Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td>Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS128</td>
<td>Computers in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autumn Session</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS108</td>
<td>Data Base</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS201</td>
<td>Programming Techniques for Commercial Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS214</td>
<td>Commercial Programming I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS 203</td>
<td>Computer Systems II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Session</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS207</td>
<td>Case Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS208</td>
<td>Computer Systems Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS213</td>
<td>Computers in Training</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS215</td>
<td>Commercial Programming II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PART-TIME COURSE NORMAL PROGRESSION PATTERN

Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per Week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autumn Session</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS102</td>
<td>Computer Systems I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Session</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS213</td>
<td>Computers in Training</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autumn Session</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS103</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods in Computing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS 203</td>
<td>Computer Systems II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Preference for enrolment in the part-time course may be given to applicants who have experience in using the computer in their work situation.

A credit point system is used to determine progress towards completion of the course. There are 16 subjects in the course; each subject is worth 6 credit points. To be eligible for the award of the Diploma in Computer Applications, the student is required to successfully complete a total of 96 credit points in the 16 subjects. Assessment is usually based on a combination of examinations and assignments.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per Week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Spring Session</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS106</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STS128</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Year 3 Autumn Session</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS214</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Spring Session</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS215</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Year 4 Autumn Session</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS108</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS 201</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Spring Session</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS207</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS208</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE

Major Study
Students may specialise in Accountancy or Finance within either the BCom degree or as one of the majors in a double major for the BA degree.

In any of the 300 level subjects used to complete the major study a pass grade or better is required. (that is, a Pass Terminating or Pass Conceded in these subjects is not good enough to complete the major study).

BCom Degree
Requirements to qualify for a BCom are listed in the Commerce Schedule.

The Department of Accounting and Finance offers three year full-time, and part-time courses, leading to the BCom Degree. The Department is responsible for the specialisations in Accountancy and Finance, and contributes to specialisations offered by other units in the Faculty. Accountancy subjects may also be studied for the BMath, BEng and BA degrees in certain circumstances. Finance subjects are studied as part of the BMathFin. The part-time course normally takes six years but good students, particularly if supported by their employer with generous provision for time off and encouragement, may complete the degree in a shorter period.

The Accountancy specialisation provides a sequence of accounting and financial management subjects from 100 to 300 level which is designed to give a comprehensive understanding of the conceptual basis of accounting and financial management. These ideas are then applied to the financial management and public accountability of enterprises, and in management information systems. Concurrent studies in law provide a broad introduction to the legal environment. First year subjects in computing, economics and statistics are included. A range of options presents an opportunity to develop special areas of interest in accounting and associated fields. Combined specialisations are encouraged.

A degree specialising in Finance qualifies a graduate for employment in the many and varied areas of the finance and investment industry, e.g. working in finance divisions of large insurance companies, merchant banks, stockbrokers or trading banks.

Emphasis is upon mastery of ideas and stimulation of critical ability to provide a foundation for personal and professional development. The accountancy specialisation provides an appropriate preparation for entry into the accountancy profession. However the scope and orientation are much broader than for this purpose alone, providing a particularly suitable education for careers in business and administration generally.

Students with a good academic record, particularly in third year, are encouraged to enrol for the Honours degree on completion of requirements for the BCom degree. The additional requirement in order to qualify for the BCom (Hons) degree in Accountancy or Finance is a further year of full-time study, or two years' part-time. The Honours course, using seminar discussion, provides a more extensive exposure to recent developments in accounting thought and practice.

BA Degree
Students wishing to major in Accountancy for the BA degree must combine this with a second major in a subject from the Arts Schedule. To satisfy the Accountancy component of that double major students must include the following degree subjects:

Credit Points

- Accounting I 12
- Management Accounting II 6
- Financial Accounting IIA 6
- Financial Accounting IIB 6
- Final Year Accounting III 12
- Management Accounting III 12

The Academic Senate has approved the following combinations of subjects as providing an approved substitute for Financial Accounting III or Management Accounting III:

(a) either Financial Accounting III or Management Accounting III plus any other 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Accounting and Finance aggregating not less than 12 credit points.
(b) either Financial Accounting III or Management Accounting III plus any subject at 300-level aggregating not less than 12 credit points offered by either the Computing Science, Economics, or Mathematics Departments, or Law Faculty;
(c) either Financial Accounting III or Management Accounting III together with other subjects at 300-level offered by the Department aggregating not less than 6 credit points PLUS subjects aggregating not less than 6 credit points selected from the General Schedule 300-level subjects approved by the Head, Department of Accounting and Finance.

Class Hours
Generally class hours for 100, 200 and 300 level subjects comprise two hours of lectures per week, a one-hour workshop, a one-hour computer laboratory session, plus a weekly tutorial of one hour or, in some cases, two hours. The maximum number of class hours will not exceed an average of five per week per subject.

The subject program will specify the actual class hours required for each subject. Tutorials commence in the second week. Students are asked to register for their preferred tutorial times in the microcomputer labs during orientation week or the first week of session. Exact times for the tutorial of one hour or, in some cases, two hours. The maximum number of class hours will not exceed an average of five per week per subject.

Assessment
Unless otherwise indicated in the subject program, the assessment for all 100, 200 and 300 level subjects will comprise essays, computer assignments, tests and formal examinations. Information concerning weighting and deadlines for assessment will be distributed in subject outlines in the first week of session.

Textbooks
Refer to Departmental Noticeboard. The textbooks for each of the subjects to be offered in a session will usually be listed in a notice to be displayed on the Departmental Noticeboard prior to the start of that session.

Subject Co-ordinators
Where co-ordinators have not been specified, details will be provided at a later date.

100-Level

ACCY101 Accounting I
Double session (A); 12 credit points
Note: ACCY108 and 109 are deemed equivalent to ACCY101
An introduction to financial and management accounting, including the double entry recording system, the accounting cycle, profit measurement, financial reporting and practical accounting and management accounting.
Co-ordinator: Dr H Wijewardena

200-Level

ACCY201 Financial Accounting and Finance IIB
Spring session; 6 credit points
Pre-requisite: ACCY202
External financial reporting applied to companies and groups of companies, including an introduction to accounting standards.
Co-ordinator: Mr A Ariyadasa

ACCY202 Financial Accounting IIA
Autumn session; 6 credit points
Pre-requisite: ACCY101
Financial statements, including cash flow statements, for different types of entities including accounting by divisions or segments; an introduction to financial accounting theory and basic auditing concepts.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Perrin

ACCY211 Management Accounting II
Autumn session; 6 credit points
Pre-requisite: ACCY101
The design, production and use of accounting and other quantitative information in the planning and control of organisations, including management of the production function, decentralised organisations; derivation of cost relationships and practical control of costs.
Co-ordinator: Mr L Blackett

ACCY212 Accounting for Marketing Decisions
Autumn session; 6 credit points
Pre-requisite: ACCY101
Note: Not to count as a pre-requisite for subjects for which ACCY211 is a pre-requisite.
The material covered will be almost identical to that in ACCY211 Management
ACCY221 Business Finance I  
**Autumn session; 6 credit points**  
Pre-requisite: ACCY101.

An introduction to financial markets and corporate valuation, and a critical examination of the theory and practice of corporate financial management, including the capital structure decision, the capital acquisition/disbursement decision, and the investment decision.  
Co-ordinator: Professor D Johnstone

ACCY222 Investments I  
**Spring session; 6 credit points**  
Pre-requisite: ACCY221

An introduction to modern portfolio theory and capital asset pricing emphasising the role of economic theory. The first part of the course develops asset pricing and investment market behaviour models. It then examines the relevant empirical tests and applies the models to the problem of measuring risk, market efficiency and portfolio performance. This is followed by a study of investment management in the social and economic contexts. This part emphasises the role of capital asset markets, interest rates and bonds in financial management.  
Co-ordinator: Dr S C Lodh

ACCY226 Financial Institutions  
**Spring session; 6 credit points**  
Pre-requisites: ACCY221, ECON111

This subject covers the history and development of financial institutions and their current role in financial markets and the economy. A distinction is made between financial intermediaries and financial agents. The subject is presented with an Australian/Asian focus. It emphasises an analysis of the interaction between financial institutions within the two regions.  
Co-ordinator: Mr G Cniewosz

ACCY227 Finance in Small Business  
**Spring session; 6 credit points**  
Pre-requisite: ACCY221

Contemporary financial theory tends to be associated with empirical studies of large, listed corporations. These theories are not always applicable to small and medium sized firms. The focus of this subject is financial management in small firms in an environment of market imperfections which may adversely affect such organisations. Issues to be discussed include valuation, performance measurement, the ‘finance gap’ and financing. Emphasis is given to the need to modify traditional finance theory when applying it to small firms.  
Co-ordinator: Dr B Cornelius.

ACCY231 Information Systems In Accounting  
**Spring session; 6 credit points**  
Pre-requisite: ACCY101

Management information systems, including data collection and processing, internal control and internal reporting, System design and computer applications.

Co-ordinator: Mr G M E Mickhail and Mr A Gardiner

ACCY281 Government Accounting And Financial Management  
**Spring session; 6 credit points**  
Pre-requisite: ACCY101

An introduction to federal, state, regional and local government accounting and financial management including the accounts of government trading corporations and statutory bodies.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor W Funnell

ACCY302 Financial Accounting III  
**Autumn session; 12 credit points**  
Pre-requisite: ACCY201

Advanced aspects of financial accounting and external reporting with particular reference to developments in accounting theory and professional standards, including critical evaluation and comparison of various financial accounting models.

Note: Reading is required from a wide range of references including books and journal articles. Details will be provided in the subject program.

Co-ordinator: Ms M Kaidonis

ACCY303 Selected Issues In Accounting A  
**Autumn session; 6 credit points**  
Pre-requisites: ACCY201 or ACCY202 and ACCY211

Selected issues in external reporting, including issues in international accounting and comparative accounting standards.

Co-ordinator: Professor M Gaffikin

ACCY312 Management Accounting III  
**Spring session; 12 credit points**  
Pre-requisite: ACCY211

An advanced treatment of management accounting theory and its relationship to decision theory, including model building and use, cost prediction, pricing decisions, and the behavioural dimensions of management accounting.

Co-ordinator: Mrs A Abraham

ACCY313 Selected Issues In Accounting B  
**Spring session; 6 credit points**  
Pre-requisites: ACCY201 or ACCY202 and ACCY211

Selected issues in management accounting, including international, management accounting.

Co-ordinator: Professor M Gaffikin

ACCY322 Business Finance II  
**Spring session; 6 credit points**  
Pre-requisite: ACCY221

Advanced aspects of financial management of corporate resource allocation with an emphasis on issues in financial planning and strategy. Topics will include the impact of increasing cross-border trading in the business environment upon financial decisions, the development and use of financial planning models, the costs and benefits of mergers/takeovers and aspects of international financial management.

Co-ordinator: Dr B Cornedius

ACCY323 Investments II  
**Autumn session; 6 credit points**  
Pre-requisite: ACCY223

This subject examines selected issues in the modern theory of optimal investment decision-making, portfolio theory and capital and derivative markets. The course explores areas including market efficiency, models in valuing portfolios (CAPM, APT, and Factor models) and securities, bond analysis, portfolio management and performance evaluation. A special emphasis will be given to examining the properties of these derivative securities which are commonly encountered in practice. The subject will provide both a theoretical understanding within which all derivative securities can be valued and examine these securities are traded.

Co-ordinators: Dr S Lodh and Associate Professor D Edelman

ACCY324 Financial Statement Analysis  
**Autumn session; 6 credit points**  
Pre-requisite: ACCY222

This subject develops knowledge and skills in the principles and techniques of analysis of accounting information contained in financial statements. The emphasis is on practical application of these skills at an advanced level. Students will undertake a major project which will utilise and extend the skills and knowledge gained during the course. The subject will involve an exploration of the many and varied sources of information used in developing financial analyses of firms (companies and other entities).

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M McBride

ACCY325 Banking Practices In Australia  
**Autumn session; 6 credit points**  
Pre-requisites: ACCY221

The focus of this subject is on the management, practices and operations of banks and other financial institutions in Australia. The subject encompasses the organisation of the key functions of the bank with particular emphasis on the management of lending practices, credit risk, specific markets for bank loans and relationship banking. At the conclusion of the subject students will have developed skills in the management of lending and credit risk.

Co-ordinator: Mr H Deo

ACCY327 Risk and Insurance  
**Spring session; 6 credit points**  
Pre-requisite: ACCY221

The subject deals with the concepts and technical analysis of risk, risk attitudes and insurance. The content covers protection against portfolio, financial and corporate risk that are part of various types of investment decisions. Decisions routinely made by banks, financial intermediaries and agents, companies and investment managers are also covered. Additionally, students will study several vehicles used for risk immunisation including portfolio diversification, stock and index options, futures contracts and bonds. The analysis covers risk insurance in relation to share portfolio protection, hedging against currency exchange rate movements and loan interest rate movements. It also included analysis of capital projects immunisation for firms with sets of projects.
This subject presents an approach to points from Schedule C9 Pre-requisite: ACCY221 plus 12 additional credit finance which is not constrained by the Spring session; 6 credit points management. A case study approach will be international financing decision, foreign ACCY352 Critical Perspectives on covers such issues as de-regulation of Finance international finance markets theory and within the region and the operation of linidng international financial markets Co-ordinator: Mr G Gniewosz aspects of public accounting practice. The multi-national corporation. The effect of changing price levels on accounting for international operations.

ACCY356 International Business Finance Autumn session; 6 credit points Pre-requisite: ACCY221
This subject expands previous analyses of domestic and corporate financial markets to the international sphere, concentrating on the Australian/Asian regions. The subject explores the concepts and relationships linking international financial markets within the region and the operation of Australian firms in those markets. The coverage gives an introduction to international finance markets theory and covers such issues as de-regulation of Australian banking and the Eurofinance market, the pricing of foreign exchange, the international financing, decision, foreign exchange and interest rate risk management. A case study approach will be incorporated in the course. Co-ordinator: Mr G Gniewosz

ACCY352 Critical Perspectives on Finance Spring session; 6 credit points Pre-requisite: ACCY221 plus 12 additional credit points from Schedule C9 This subject presents an approach to finance which is not constrained by the strict neo-classical economic assumptions. It examines the behavioural, social, critical, historical and philosophical aspects of finance. It approaches real world problems of finance in practice and theory in a context not dependent on long established capital markets and many large corporations. An interdisciplinary approach is adopted, drawing on concepts and work in those disciplines which directly bear on the behavioural and social environment in which financing decisions are made. Co-ordinator: Mr G Gniewosz

ACCY336 Decision Support Systems Spring session; 6 credit points Pre-requisite: ACCY221
Nature of and concepts underlying, decision support systems. Decision support systems for strategic and tactical planning (including corporate planning). Decision support systems for specific areas - selected from: marketing, finance, merchandising, inventory control, production control. Co-ordinator: Mr A Gardiner

ACCY342 Advanced Auditing Spring session; 6 credit points Pre-requisite: ACCY221 or ACCY202
Advanced aspects of auditing, including auditing standards and responsibilities, problems of valuation and verification, organisation and application to various forms of accounting systems including computer systems, and investigations. Co-ordinator: Mr A Chowdhury

ACCY335 Business Systems Analysis And Design Autumn session; 6 credit points Pre-requisite: ACCY231
Characteristics of well-designed systems. Concepts underlying systems analysis and design. Standard tools and techniques used in systems analysis and design. Specific problem areas in systems analysis and design as depicted in selected case studies. A supervised project in designing a small business system. Co-ordinator: Mr G Mickhail

ACCY404 Financial Accounting Autumn Session; 6 credit points The objectives and functions of external financial reporting, including periodic profit measurement. Evaluation of accounting measurement methods including historical cost, general price level, current value and relative price change models. Communication in accounting reports.


ACCY407 Empirical Research Methods In Accounting Autumn session; 6 credit points Seminar Generally a two hr weekly seminar or lecture is held for each 400-level subject. Assessment The assessment for 400-level subjects may be based on seminar contribution, essays and examinations. The subject program for each subject will specify the seminar times and the method of assessment. Textbooks There are no prescribed textbooks. Reading is required from a wide variety of references, including books and journal articles. Specific recommendations may be obtained from the Accountancy Department. Subject Co-ordinators The Head of Department is the Co-ordinator for all 400 level subjects.

ACCY403 Accounting Theory Autumn session; 6 credit points

ACCY406 Issues In Financial Accounting Spring session; 6 credit points
Contemporary issues in financial reporting to external parties, including accounting for different classes of assets, liabilities and equities. Legal, institutional and professional reporting requirements including proposals for improvement in accounting principles applied in practice.

ACCY408 Applied Financial Accounting Spring session; 6 credit points
Advanced problems in external financial reporting, including accounting for groups of companies, price level accounting and reporting thereon involving consideration of taxation and economic implications.

ACCY409 Comparative Accounting Systems Spring session; 6 credit points
An in-depth examination of the patterns of accounting development in different national political environments. Key variables determining the differential accounting development patterns and their implications, in particular, for multinational reporting, will be critically evaluated.
Approaches for resolving the problems posed by the diversity of accounting systems will also be considered.

ACCY413 Management Accounting
Autumn session; 6 credit points
The conceptual basis of management accounting and information systems. An examination of traditional and alternative approaches and organisational and behavioural aspects of management accounting, including the contingency approach, the agency approach, control system theories, activity based accounting and critical accounting approaches.

ACCY414 Management Planning and Control
Autumn session; 6 credit points
An in-depth analysis of selected aspects of the design and evaluation of management accounting and control systems.

ACCY416 Studies In Controllership
Spring Session; 6 credit points
The role and functions of the Chief Accounting Officer. Designing, installing and managing accounting systems - both financial and managerial. Specific problem areas in controllership, as depicted in selected case studies.

ACCY418 Applied Management Accounting
Spring session; 6 credit points
An in-depth applied analysis of selected topics in management accounting. Topics chosen could include decision theory and analysis, financial model building, cost prediction and control techniques, pricing, management accounting systems design, and the interrelationships between management and the management accounting system. Theoretical concepts developed in other management accounting subjects will be expanded as needed to support the complex applications being studied.

ACCY422 Capital Investment
Autumn session; 6 credit points
An in-depth study of capital investment decision analysis. The theoretical bases of net present value and internal rate of return selection criteria. The application of investment selection criteria under diverse conditions such as capital rationing, mutually exclusive choice situations, buy/lease decisions, fluctuating rates of output and inflation. The incorporation of risk into capital investment decision analysis, including the application of capital asset pricing models to investment evaluation.

ACCY423 Investment Management
Spring session; 6 credit points

ACCY424 Corporate Financial Information Analysis
Autumn session; 6 credit points
A survey of methods for the appraisal and prediction of corporate financial performance from such publicly available information, as accounting numbers, industry and economic statistics, and stock market data. Equal emphasis is placed upon the development of theoretical constructs, and appraisal of the results of empirical research, especially Australian studies.

ACCY425 Banking Theory and Practices
Autumn session; 6 credit points
This subject focuses on accounting aspects of the practices and operations of banks and other financial institutions in Australia. Topics include the regulatory structure of financial institutions; the cheque clearing system; float management; and electronic banking. Additionally, the subject should enable the student to understand balance sheet planning and capital adequacy analysis as used in financial institutions.

ACCY426 Studies in Business Finance
Spring session; 6 credit points
Contemporary business finance theory, including option pricing theory, arbitrage pricing model, bond swapping and bond immunisation.

ACCY433 Studies In Information Systems In Accounting
Autumn session; 6 credit points
Theoretical and practical aspects of contemporary information theory in accounting system evaluation, design, implementation and management, accounting and associated computer applications, sociological and ethical implications and research issues are explored.

ACCY436 Management and Information Systems
Spring session; 6 credit points
The effective use and control of information systems. Particularly computer-based information systems, and the likely impact of developments in this area on management functions and how managers carry out those functions.

ACCY443 Auditing And Accounting Information Systems
Spring session; 6 credit points
The general principles of auditing applied to the audit of computer-based accounting systems and the use of computers as an auditing tool. Particular emphasis on the positive aspects of auditing and internal control, including their contribution towards improvements in:
(a) management functions such as planning; and
(b) the quality (both real and perceived) of information flows within an entity and between it and external parties.

ACCY444 Issues in Auditing
Spring session; 6 credit points
An in-depth examination of contemporary topics in auditing with emphasis on controversial and theoretical issues, including social and ethical issues, role of quantitative techniques in the audit function, continuous auditing concept, uncertainty reporting, audit performance evaluation, extension of attest function and public sector auditing.

ACCY461 Professional Practice Accounting
6 credit points

ACCY462 Professional Practice - Auditing and EDP
6 credit points
Statements of Auditing Standards and Statements of Auditing Practice. EDP Systems and Controls.

ACCY463 Professional Practice - Taxation
6 credit points

ACCY473 History Of Accounting Thought
Autumn session; 6 credit points

ACCY474 Accounting Regulation
Spring session; 6 credit points
An in-depth study of the regulation of accounting practice and procedures, the accounting profession and of measurement and disclosure in external financial reporting. This could include an examination of the consequences of regulation, alternative institutional arrangements for setting standards, the impact of accounting theory on standard setting, and a historical review of accounting regulation.

ACCY483 Studies In Government Accounting
6 credit points
A detailed examination of selected areas in federal, state, regional or local government accounting.

ACCY485 Special Topic In Accounting A
Spring and Autumn session; 6 credit points
A special topic to be selected from any area of financial accounting, management accounting, business finance, information systems or government accounting. The selection will be made by the Head of the Department, taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including
visiting staff, and the interest of students.

ACCY486 Special Topic In Accounting B
Spring and Autumn session; 6 credit points
A special topic to be selected from any area of financial accounting, management accounting, business finance, information systems or government accounting. The selection will be made by the Head of the Department, taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interest of students.

ACCY491 Honours Finance
Annual Subject; 48 credit points
The subject is designed around coursework and a research essay. There will be a core of coursework comprising accounting and finance theory, research methods and investment analysis. A Major research essay will report the results of a research study undertaken by candidates under supervision. In addition there will be some elective coursework study in a program approved by the subject co-ordinator or Head of Department.

ACCY493 Research Essay
12 credit points
Information may be obtained from the Head of the Department regarding the research essay.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110*</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111*</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS 201</td>
<td>Programming Techniques for Commercial Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS211*</td>
<td>Business Systems Development A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS212*</td>
<td>Business Systems Development B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS213</td>
<td>Computers in Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS214*</td>
<td>Commercial Programming I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS215*</td>
<td>Commercial Programming II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS311*</td>
<td>Database Management Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS312*</td>
<td>Distributed Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS315*</td>
<td>Knowledge-Based Business Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS316*</td>
<td>Information Systems Prototyping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS317*</td>
<td>Advanced Business Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS318*</td>
<td>Information Systems Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS410</td>
<td>Business Information Systems Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS450</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Business Information Systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 1. DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER APPLICATIONS SUBJECTS

**BUSS102 Computer Systems 1**
- **Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).**
- **Assessment:** assignments, examination.
- **Pre-requisite:** BUSS101 or BUSS111.
- **Co-ordinator:** Mr R MacGregor.

**BUSS103 Quantitative Methods in Computing**
- **Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).**
- **Pre-requisite:** none.
- **Assessment:** assignments, examination.
- **Co-ordinator:** Mr R MacGregor.

**BUSS106 Business Management Applications**
- **Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).**
- **Pre-requisite:** BUSS 110.
- **Assessment:** assignments, examination.
- **Co-ordinator:** Mr R MacGregor.

**BUSS108 Data Base**
- **Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).**
- **Pre-requisite:** BUSS101 or BUSS111.
- **Assessment:** assignments, examination.
- **Co-ordinator:** Mr R MacGregor.

**BUSS202 Scientific Applications**
- **Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).**
- **Pre-requisite:** BUSS201.
- **Assessment:** assignments, examination.
- **Co-ordinator:** Mr R MacGregor.

**BUSS203 Computer Systems 2**
- **Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).**
- **Co-ordinator:** Mr R MacGregor.

**BUSS205 Computers in Society**
- **See entry for STS128 Computers in Society.**

**BUSS207 Case Studies**
- **Spring session; 6 credit points.**
- **Pre-requisites:** BUSS111 or 101, BUSS202, BUSS 211 or 107.
- **Assessment:** presentation of a major report.
- **Co-ordinator:** Mr R MacGregor.

**BUSS208 Computer Systems Management**
- **Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).**
- **Pre-requisites:** BUSS 111 or 101, BUSS202.
- **Assessment:** assignments, examination.
- **Co-ordinator:** Mr R MacGregor.

### Bachelor Degree – Commerce Schedule

Those undertaking a Bachelor of Commerce degree with a specialisation in Business Information Systems (either as a single major or in conjunction with Accountancy, Economics, Legal Studies, Finance, Management or Marketing) must study the subject offered by the Department of Business Systems. All subjects marked with an asterisk (*) plus other cognate Commerce subjects. Refer to the Bachelor Degree – Commerce Schedule for details. Those planning to undertake an Honours Bachelor of Commerce degree with a specialisation in Business Information Systems must study subjects selected from the twelve subjects marked with an asterisk plus ECON228.

**Assessment:** Information concerning weightings and deadlines for assessment components will be distributed in subject outlines in the first week of classes.

**Text Books and Subject Co-ordinators:** Where textbooks, materials or subject co-ordinators are not specified, details will be provided at a later date.
2. DEGREE SUBJECTS

BUSS110 Introductory Business Computing A

Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: none; not to count with AICA113.
Assessment: assignments, test and examination.

This subject examines the role of information systems in a modern organisation ranging from the operational level to the control and strategic planning levels. Topics covered include: computer hardware, systems software and networks, operating systems and productivity tools, standard business systems, file and data management processes and modelling techniques used in computer systems development, information systems for management and decision support, security and privacy issues. The practical component includes experience in using a word processor, a spreadsheet involving file and data management and a graphics tool.

On successful completion of this subject students will be able to demonstrate: an understanding of the various roles of information systems; an understanding of the functions and purposes of various business information systems and competency in the use of selected business information systems productivity tools.

Co-ordinator: Dr E. Gould.

BUSS111 Introductory Business Computing B

Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: none; not to count with CSC111, AICA113.
Assessment: assignments, test and examination.

As an introduction to the fundamentals of programming, this subject aims to develop an understanding of the basic principles of programming, fundamental concepts of data types and simple data structures, as well as to develop skills in the design or well structured solution algorithms to a range of simple classical business computing problems.

On successful completion of this subject students will be able to: design well structured solution algorithms to simple business computing problems and pseudocode in accordance with standards; apply the syntactic and semantic rules of a given structured computer programming language to the coding of a solution algorithm into a correct and maintainable computer program; describe the fundamental concepts involved in interpretation or compilation, linking and execution of a program; apply fundamental data types and basic structure concepts to the design of effective and efficient algorithms.

Co-ordinator: Dr E. Gould.

BUSS211 Business Systems Development A

Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: BUSS110 or BUSS111.
Co-requisite: BUSS201.
Assessment: assignments and examination.

This subject introduces the student to the techniques and technologies of structured systems analysis and design. It examines the complementary roles of systems analysts, client and user in lifecycle development methods. Dataflow analysis and process description are introduced and interface design is examined. Program design is placed in the context of systems analysis. The student will make use of a CASE tool to document solutions to typical problems.

On successfully completing the subject the student will be able to demonstrate: an understanding of the origin and development of formal design methods and an appreciation of the role of data analysis and design in the development of computer-based information systems; an ability to design and present a system specification and an appreciation of CASE tools as an aid to systems development.

Co-ordinator: Dr E. Gould.

BUSS212 Business Systems Development B

Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of 100 level BUSS subjects.
Co-requisite: BUSS211.
Assessment: assignments and examination.

The aim of this subject is to provide a data oriented view of information systems development. The student will develop an understanding of the role of data analysis and data modelling in structured systems analysis and design. The student will approach the concepts of data analysis through entity relationship modelling, relational database design and data normalisation. The student will also be introduced to an object oriented approach to systems development.

On successfully completing the subject the student will be able to demonstrate: an understanding of entity relationship modelling and its role in systems development; an understanding of the key considerations in database design and an appreciation of alternative object-oriented approaches to systems development.

Co-ordinator: Dr E. Gould.

BUSS213 Computers In Training

Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: BUSS111.
Assessment: assignments, group project and examination.

This subject aims to provide students with a broad understanding of the use of computers in an instructional setting, and factors that affect the effectiveness of computer aided learning. It examines the principles, techniques and methodologies in the design of computer-based training systems. Students will be expected to develop competency in the selection, evaluation, design and implementation of CBT courseware systems involving the use of an authoring system.

On successfully completing this subject students will be able to: demonstrate a clear understanding of the principles, techniques and methodologies in the design of computer aided learning systems, evaluate and select CBT courseware for a given project or purpose, design and implement a fairly simple CBT courseware system.

Co-ordinator: Dr E. Gould.

BUSS214 Commercial Programming I

Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: BUSS111, not to count with CSC123.
Assessment: assignments, tests and examination.

This subject introduces the student to the design, construction, coding, testing and documentation of commercial computer programs. Particular emphasis will be placed on techniques of problem solving, structured programming and modular design. Topics covered include: pseudocode; structure charts; design criteria including coupling and cohesion; language syntax; compiling and linking; data elements and structures; sequential files; screen design and program testing.

On successfully completing this subject, students will be able to: design solutions to numerical problems using pseudocode and structure charts; code a working, structured program from pseudocode and structure charts.

Co-ordinator: Dr E. Gould.

BUSS215 Commercial Programming II

Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: BUSS214.
Assessment: assignments, tests and examination.

This is the second subject in commercial business programming which introduces the student to advanced programming techniques and requires the student to produce useable programming solutions to realistic business problems. Topics covered include: advanced database file processing using sequential, indexed sequential and relative files, hash addressing, B-Tree indexing, sorting, merging, interactive processing, control break processing, character manipulation, subprograms, advanced report generation, embedded SQL, robustness and useability.

On successfully completing this subject, the student will be able to: design and implement solutions to a collection of realistic commercial problems involving advanced file structures; make use of sub-programming techniques for the implementation of modular programs; use advanced functions and features such as advanced report generation and interactive debugging.

Co-ordinator: Dr E. Gould.

BUSS311 Database Management Systems

Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: BUSS212; not to count with CSC135 or CSC136.
Assessment: Group assignments, practical test and examination.

This subject introduces the student to the
database approach to systems design and implementation. The student is introduced to SQL programming and reviews key concepts in data analysis, database design, relational design and normalisation. Hierarchical, relational and network database models are introduced and the principles of physical design and implementation are presented. The functions and responsibilities of the database administrator are outlined with particular attention being paid to database controls. The principles of client server and distributed databases are considered. Students are expected to undertake group assignments dealing with representative problems of database management.

On successfully completing the subject the student will be able to: describe fundamental concepts in database design, implementation and administration; demonstrate database design and implementation skills by solving a typical business problem using an appropriate database management system to implement the solution; analyse and evaluate trends in modern database management systems and tools; demonstrate skills in the use of a modern database management software package.

Co-ordinator: Dr E. Gould.

BUSS312 Distributed Information Systems
Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of 200 level BUSS subjects.
Assessment: assignments, test and examination.
This subject examines distributed information systems and data communications technology and their support of organisational objectives, the design of networked computer systems, the selection of appropriate hardware and software platforms and the current and future trends in data communications.

On successfully completing this subject the student will be able to: demonstrate knowledge of operating systems, distributed data systems and networking; communications technologies; design a network to support the business plan of an organisation; advise on the selection of appropriate computer hardware and software; describe and analyse advances in telecommunications, such as electronic trading and the information super-highway, as they affect contemporary organisations.

Co-ordinator: Dr E. Gould.

BUSS315 Knowledge-Based Business Systems
Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).
Co-require: 6 credit points at 300 level BUSS subjects.
Assessment: assignments and examination.
The content of this subject consists of two main parts. The first part is an introduction to the general nature of Knowledge-Based Systems (KBS), appropriate application environments for KBS, knowledge acquisition and representation for KBS, machine support for designing KBS, and general methodologies for KBS development. The second part is the learning and application of a rule-based Expert System Shell, which is to strengthen the understanding of the concepts covered in the first part and, at the same time, to give an understanding of the role knowledge-based systems play in the business management area.

On successfully completing this subject, students will be able to: understand the nature of KBS and the differences between KBS's and conventional systems; appreciate appropriate business domains for KBS application; understand design methods, knowledge acquisition and representation for developing KBS; design simple rule-based KBS using shells.

Co-ordinator: Dr E. Gould.

BUSS316 Information Systems Prototyping
Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: BUSS 311, BUSS 214, not to count with BUSS 317.
Assessment: assignments, tests and examination.
This subject covers the different classifications of prototyping approaches to information systems development. It introduces different types of prototypes and describes evolutionary systems development methodologies and the issues involved in the project planning, management and monitoring and documentation of information systems development. Students will be required to undertake an appraisal of prototyping in general and the issues involved in the organisational adoption of evolutionary development methodologies.

On successfully completing this subject the students will be able to: identify development circumstances which may benefit from the use of a prototyping approach; use and tailor an appropriate methodology to the client's development circumstances; use the methodology together with a 4GL to develop a prototyped system; gather and analyse information about the client's problem; prepare a prototype for project documentation and management purposes; understand how the system may need to evolve to match changing organisational circumstances.

Co-ordinator: Dr E. Gould.

BUSS 317 Advanced Business Programming
Spring Session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: BUSS 215.
Assessment: assignments, group project, examination.
This subject examines the principles, techniques and methodologies for the design of business software systems using visual programming tools and the object-oriented approach. This subject describes the concepts of inheritance, encapsulation, construction, access control and overloading. Students will be provided with both the framework and the building blocks with which they can define and implement objects of their own and use them in conjunction with a visual programming environment.

On successfully completing this subject the students will be able to define and describe the concept of an object in an object-oriented visual programming development environment; define and describe object-oriented programming concepts including: pointer manipulation, inheritance, encapsulation, construction, access control, overloading and messaging; define and use objects as building blocks in software development; write correct and maintainable object-oriented commercial programs using a visual programming tool.

Co-ordinator: Dr E. Gould.

BUSS 318 Information Systems Project
Spring Session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: BUSS 311, BUSS 214.
Assessment: Group project, examination.
This subject examines the principles and techniques of project design and management and the factors which need to be considered such that a system can be planned, designed, implemented and managed successfully. Topics will include information system management, the management of information and resources, cost benefit analysis, hardware and software acquisition and systems maintenance techniques. Students will be expected to utilise these techniques to plan, design and implement systems in a commercial environment. There is a requirement to undertake a group project.

On successfully completing this subject, students will be able to understand and apply factors which need to be considered for successful systems design and implementation; work effectively in small groups to design and implement a small commercial system; describe and carry out the processes involved in the acquisition of computer based IS including cost benefit analysis, needs analysis and RFT design and evaluation, develop detailed plans for the maintenance of commercial systems; communicate effectively with clients, users and other development team members.

Co-ordinator: Dr E. Gould.

BUSS410 Business Information Systems Honours
Double session (A); 48 credit points.
Assessment: assignments, seminars, examinations and thesis.
The minimum entry requirement to the honours program is the completion of a major study in Business Information Systems with results significantly above pass level. In addition to the compulsory subjects listed in the pass BCom degree Schedules C-1 and C-4, intending students must include in their pre-honours study, ECON228 or ECON 230. Students wishing to proceed to honours should consult the Head of their pre-honours study, ECON228 or ECON 230. Students wishing to proceed to honours should consult the Head of Department as soon as their interest in doing so is known. The Business Information Systems Honours Degree requires the successful completion of one year full-time study (or the part-time equivalent) in two components: a course work component and a thesis component. The course work component may include advanced topics from: theory of information systems, advanced data models, business systems design methodologies, information theory in organisations, decision analysis, distributed processing, system modelling and simulation, management of information systems, expert systems in business, computer based training, system development and prototyping. The thesis component requires the candidate to undertake a substantial piece of research in a theoretical and/or a practical application area of information systems.

The result of the research shall be presented in a written report as well as a seminar to the Department.

Co-ordinator: Dr E. Gould.
BUSS450 Joint Honours in Business Information Systems

Double session (A); 48 credit points.

Assessment: assignments, seminars, examinations and thesis.

The entry requirement to the Joint Honours program is similar to the Business Information Systems Honours program above, except that candidates will be permitted to undertake an honours program in Business Information Systems and in a cognate discipline offered by another academic unit of the University. The course work component and thesis topic for research must be chosen in consultation with the heads of both the academic units involved.

Co-ordinator: Dr E. Gould.
ECONOMICS

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the General Schedule. All 100-, 200- and 300-level subjects are also included in the Commerce Schedule.

BCom Degree

Requirements to qualify for a BCom degree are listed in the Commerce Schedule.

BA Degree (Economics)

To qualify for a major study in Economics, students must complete successfully the following subjects:

ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics
ECON111 Introductory Microeconomics
ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy
ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy

Provided that the Head of the Department of Economics may grant specified credit for any or all of these subjects upon evidence of completion, at a satisfactory standard of pass, of comparable subjects elsewhere.

Plus a further 8 credit points from 200-level subjects listed in Schedule C-3.

Plus 24 credit points from 300-level subjects listed in Schedule C-3.

Text Books and Subject Co-ordinators

Where textbooks or subject co-ordinators are not specified, details will be provided at a later date.

100-Level

ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics

Spring and Summer session; 6 credit points.
Assessment: examination, tutorial assignments.

The final examination will be an ‘open book’ examination using the Australian National Accounts.

An introduction to macroeconomic analysis including the study of national income and the relationships between flows of payments and flows of goods and services which constitute income. An introductory study of some important Australian economic institutions and changes in these institutions affecting the structure of markets of products, financial markets, and the labour market. A Keynesian style of macroeconomic model to examine the determinants of equilibrium real output will be developed. The interaction between the monetary and goods sectors will be discussed in terms of a relationship between income and the rate of interest.

Co-ordinator: Professor D Jackson.

ECON111 Introductory Microeconomics

Autumn, Spring and Summer session; 6 credit points.
Assessment: assignments, examination.

An introduction to microeconomics and its application to contemporary social and economic problems. Elementary economic theory and the necessary institutional framework will be developed.

Co-ordinators: Dr John Rodgers - Autumn, Ms N Verrucci - Spring.

ECON212 Quantitative Methods I

Spring and Summer session; 6 credit points.
Assessment: examinations and assignments.

Recommended: 2 unit Maths at NSW HSC level.
An introduction to quantitative techniques and their application to business economics. Emphasis will be on statistics and topics will include descriptive statistics, probability, sampling, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing, elementary correlation and regression analysis and the use of computer programs for estimation and analysis.

Co-ordinators: Dr Joan Rodgers - Autumn, Dr N Perera - Spring.

ECON212 Quantitative Methods II

Spring and Summer session; 6 credit points.
Assessment: examinations and assignments.

Recommended: 2 unit Maths at NSW HSC level.
An introduction to mathematical techniques emphasising their application to business and economics. Topics will include algebraic functions, linear models and matrix algebra, index numbers mathematics of finance, differential calculus, constrained optimisation and integral calculus.

Co-ordinator: Dr A Webber.

200-Level

ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy

Spring and Summer session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: assignments, examination.

This is the second core subject in the economic stream which begins in the first year with Introductory Macroeconomics and continues to Monetary Economics, Economic Policy, Economic Development, International Monetary Economics and Macrodynamyic Analysis. The unit analyses the major factors which determine the behaviour of the macroeconomy. The theory of aggregate demand and equilibrium real output is extended to include the effects of money and interest, consumption and investment behaviour, monetary and fiscal stabilisation policies and the balance of payments. Aggregate supply factors are then included so that wages and prices, inflation and unemployment and other macroeconomic controversies can be studied.

Co-ordinator: Dr K Chowdhury.

ECON206 Public Finance

Spring session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: examinations, essays, and tutorial assignments.

The subject is designed to provide an introduction to public finance, with special reference to Australia. An analysis of the theoretical issues involved in equity, efficiency and incidence of taxes is used as a basis for an analysis of different types of tax bases. Income tax, company tax, sales tax, land taxes, turnover taxes, consumption taxes, value added tax and capital gains taxes are all examined. Non tax sources of revenue are also examined, as is the Public Debt. Particular attention will be paid throughout to the Australian situation and in particular the effects of the Federal system on Australian Public Finance will be considered. Public expenditure will also be studied, with particular emphasis on the welfare effects of government expenditure. Questions about the type of goods and services which the government might provide and the size of the government sector will also be examined. The effects of social welfare expenditure and other expenditures on the distribution of income will also be studied.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Castle.

ECON215 Microeconomic Theory And Policy

Spring and Summer session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: examination(s), essay(s) and written assignments.

The subject provides further development of topics covered in introductory microeconomics, as well as more advanced topics. Topics that are developed further are demand and supply analysis; consumer choice; theory of the firm; cost functions; market behaviour under alternative market conditions; factor markets; and externalities. New topics not covered in the introductory course include general equilibrium theory and choice under conditions of uncertainty.

Co-ordinator: Dr C-S Suh.

ECON216 International Economics

Spring session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: tutorial exercises, essays and examinations.

This subject extends the study of international economy in the following areas: the structure and pattern of international trade and income levels; the analysis of resource allocation; protection; factor transfers; the foreign exchange market; the balance of payments and its implications in macroeconomic analysis; the international monetary system. Australian international economic relations will have special attention.

Co-ordinators: Dr C-S Suh and Dr Joan Rodgers.

ECON221 Econometrics

Spring session; 8 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ECON21 or MATH131 or MATH231.
Not to count with ECON321.
Assessment: assignments, examination.

This subject deals with multiple regression analysis and its applications in economics. Main topics are specification errors, estimation, hypothesis testing, forecasting, multicolinearity, heteroskedasticity, autocorrelation, distributed lags, qualitative variables, varying coefficients, and errors in variables. Econometric computer software such as TSP will be used for all practical work.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor T V Hoa.
ECON222 Mathematical Economics A
Autumn session; 8 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ECON122 or MATH101 or MATH151.
Assessment: assignments, examination.
Mathematical treatment of economic topics including; theory of consumer behaviour; theory of production; welfare economics; basic macroeconomic models; input-output tables; theory of economic growth; market equilibrium. Techniques include: linear algebra; optimisation; differential and integral calculus.
Co-ordinator: Dr N Perera.

ECON228 Quantitative Analysis For Decision Making – I
Spring and Summer session; 8 credit points.
Co-require: ECON212.
Not to count with ECON230.
Assessment: four assignments, exercises, examination.
The role of quantitative analysis in the decision-making process. Problem-solving techniques will be studied with emphasis on their practical application. Topics may include: linear programming; integer programming; goal programming; network analysis; systems simulation; decision theory; and inventory and queuing models.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Metwally.

ECON230 Quantitative Analysis For Decision Making – II
Spring and Summer session; 6 credit points.
Co-require: ECON212.
Not to count with ECON228.
Assessment: two assignments, exercises, examination.
The role of quantitative analysis in the decision-making process. Problem-solving techniques will be studied with emphasis on their practical application. Topics may include: linear programming; integer programming; goal programming; network analysis; systems simulation; decision theory; and inventory and queuing models.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Metwally.

ECON231 Business Statistics and Forecasting
Autumn session; 8 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ECON121 or a Statistics subject accepted by the Head of Department.
Assessment: assignment(s), project(s), examination(s).
This subject introduces students to the applications of multi-variate statistical analysis to problems in business and economics. These techniques will include multiple regression, discriminant analysis, factor analysis and cluster analysis. The subject also deals with the application of forecasting techniques, including moving averages and exponential smoothing, time series decomposition, multiple regression techniques, and the Box Jenkins approach to problems in business and economics. The emphasis will be on the use of various relevant computer packages.
Co-ordinator: Dr N Perera.

ECON251 Industry and Trade in East Asia
Spring session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: seminar(s), essay(s), examination(s).
This subject studies the growth of the major economies in East Asia. It examines Japan, Korea, China, Taiwan & Hong Kong and their history of industrialisation in the post-war period, industrial structure, macroeconomic trends and policies. It examines trade patterns and trade policy, and strategic trade theories and policies. Comparisons of growth paths and the role of government will be made. Trade and investment flows in the Asia-Pacific region are analysed and implications for Australia and the Asia-Pacific Region are emphasised.
Co-ordinator: Dr C-S Suh.

ECON252 Global Economics
Autumn session; 8 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ECON111 Introductory Macroeconomics.
Assessment: assignment(s), examination(s).
This subject introduces students to major contemporary global economic issues. Survey lectures will be given on: global economic growth and per-capita income differences across countries; the external debt crisis; integrated international capital-markets; international exchange rate movements and their effects on price levels, trade direction, interest rates, balance of payment and employment; European monetary unification and its potential implications for Europe and the rest of the world; free-trade negotiations and the formation of free-trade zones; global enterprises and international-business regulations; the transition of centrally planned economies to market economies and its global economic implications; and the economic implications of global environmental and resource degradation and the need for international co-ordination and co-operation. Upon completion, students will be able to analyse the causes, evolution and implications of these global phenomena and will possess adequate information for choosing specialised third-year economic subjects.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A Levy.

ECON301 Monetary Economics
Autumn session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: assignments, essays, examination.
This subject develops the analysis of macroeconomic policy and public finance begun in the second year and provides a basis for the second session study of economic policy. The aim of the subject is to analyse in detail the working and institutions of the Australian monetary and financial system and markets, and monetary/regulatory policy in the economy. Special attention is given to the determinants of changes in the money supply and the impact of changes in the money supply on interest rates, the price level, and the exchange rate.
Co-ordinator: Dr C Harvie and Dr B Lee.

ECON302 Comparative Economic Systems
Spring session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: 2 essays, a mid-term and a final examinations.
Classification of economic systems. A brief review of theoretical arguments about the relative efficiency and non-economic implications of capitalist and socialist economies. Detailed consideration of the structure and performance of the Japanese economy together with an introduction to Islamic economics.
Co-ordinator: Dr C Harvie.

ECON303 Economic Development Issues
Autumn session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: examinations, essays, tutorial assignments.
Since 1945 (end of World War II and establishment of IMF, IBRD and other development-oriented institutions), nation states which missed the first and the second industrial revolutions of the 18th and 19th centuries have attempted to accelerate the rate and influence the pattern of economic growth and development with mixed results. Consequences of economic development policies in terms of poverty, inequality, employment, inflation, public debt and international economic integration have been enormous. Ingredients of successful policies shall be examined in the light of competing models and theories of economic development. Economic Development issues addressed are: the relationship between economic growth and development; market and the state; savings, investments and technical change; infrastructure and public goods. Role of: agriculture; indus-trialisation; international trade and economic co-operation, and population and human resource development policies, in the development process. Examples will be cited from a wide range of countries but Asian experience will be emphasised.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D P Chaudhri.

ECON304 Economic Policy
Spring session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: assignments, class work and examinations.
This is a study of the objectives of economic policies, the relations between objectives, and the use of monetary, fiscal and other instruments of policy. Particular attention is given to policies concerned with prices, employment and incomes in Australia and the main instruments available for their implementation.
Co-ordinator: Mr E Wilson.

ECON305 Economic Development Planning
Spring session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: assignments, essays and examinations.
During the last three decades, most of the non-centralised developing countries have suffered from large external debts, stagnation, income and wealth inequality, poverty and rural to urban migration. At the same time, the centralised developing countries have also experienced dramatic

* Not on offer in 1997.
changes in their production and marketing organisational structure. The objective of this course is to provide a basic understanding of these problems and events and the scope of economic policy. Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A Levy.

**ECON307 International Monetary Economics**
Spring session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: examinations, essays, assignments, seminars.
The subject is a study of monetary aspects of International Economics. Balance of payments, theory and policies for internal and external balance will be included, and special attention will be given to international monetary arrangements developed in the post-war period. Co-ordinators: Dr K Chowdhury and Dr B Lee.

**ECON308 Labour Economics**
Autumn session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: continuous assessment comprising essays/assignments/examinations.
A study of the labour market and the factors influencing the supply and demand for labour will be the basis for the subject. Wages theory will be discussed as well as Australian practice. The effects of changes in technology on the workforce will be discussed as well as ways of accommodating such changes. Co-ordinator: Ms N Verrucci.

**ECON309 Environmental Economics**
Autumn session; 8 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ECON111.
Assessment: assignments/examination.
This subject will provide a comprehensive analysis of environmental issues using both the traditional theory of economic externalities and the newer analysis of ecologically sustainable development. Both approaches will be used to initially evaluate environmental policy in Australia and developing countries. In addition, a component of the course will deal with issues specific to the Illawarra/South Coast Region. Co-ordinator: Ms A Hodgkinson.

**ECON310 Cost-benefit Analysis**
Spring Session; 8 credit points.
Pre-requisite: ECON215 or ECON222.
Assessment: Assignments, a project report and an examination.
The main objective is to develop theoretical foundations and applied skills in financial, economic and social evaluation of large public or private sector projects involving priced and non-priced inputs and outputs. Examples from infrastructure, education, health and conservation projects are used to illustrate the underlying theoretical foundations of cost-benefit analysis and related issues of micro level efficiency. Topics covered include: welfare foundations of cost-benefit analysis; the derivation of analytical criteria for investment appraisals; the identification and valuation of benefits and costs; shadow prices for imperfect factor and product markets; unsupriced goods and services; measurement of externalities; and the incorporation of risk uncertainty. Co-ordinators: Associate Professor D P Chaudhri and Dr John Rodgers.

**ECON311 Natural Resource Economics**
Summer session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: assignments, seminars, examination.
The main objective of the subject is to develop skills in the economic analysis of natural resource problems. The course consists of two broad sections, namely: the generalisation of theoretical frameworks for the utilisation of natural resources; and the application of these theoretical frameworks to the management of specific natural resources and to the formulation of appropriate policies. The topics covered include: optimisation frameworks for renewable and non-renewable resources; models for optimal resource use over time; energy resources; mineral resources; water resources; forestry resources; natural environments; and issues concerning pollution. Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A Levy.

**ECON312 Industrial Economics**
Autumn session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: examinations and written assignments.
A study of factors affecting production and productivity, with particular regard for industrial organisation in Australia. The emphasis will be on the industry, the economic sector, and the regional and national organisation of industry, as they affect decisions on prices, employment, investment, innovation, output and income distribution. Co-ordinators: Ms A Hodgkinson.

**ECON313 Economics of Energy Resources**
Summer session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: assignments, seminars and examination.
The main objectives of the subject are: to review the applications of economic theory to contemporary energy problems; and to evaluate the available options for energy policies. The course topics include: social objectives with respect to energy, renewable and non-renewable energy resources; optimisation frameworks for the extraction of energy resources; the demand for energy; energy supply and the role of alternative energy technologies including the role of nuclear energy; energy deficits and the role of international trade; and the design and implementation of energy policies. Co-ordinators: Ms A Hodgkinson.

**ECON314 Urban And Regional Economics**
Autumn session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: continuous assessment comprising essays/assignments/examinations.
Presentation of theories relating to the factors determining the spatial distribution of economic activity. Analysis of inter-urban and inter-regional disparities in rates of growth. Assessment of the economic costs and benefits of such disparities. Analysis of governmental policies for control of the spatial distribution of economic activity. Co-ordinator: Ms A Hodgkinson.

**ECON315 Applied Microeconomics**
Spring session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: examinations and assignments.
Microeconomics applied to a variety of topics and social problems. The areas of application studied vary from year to year but include such topics as the economics of health care, education, working women, migration, the arts and crime. Co-ordinator: Professor D Lewis.

**ECON316 History Of Economic Thought**
Spring session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: examinations and written assignments.
A subject designed to introduce students to the main developments in economic theory from the 17th to 20th centuries. Internal changes in theories, relationships between successive theories and external influences on this development will be examined. External influences to be considered will include not only historical events but also contemporary climates of opinion. Students will be expected to read widely in both primary and secondary sources. Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Castle.

**ECON317 Economics of Health Care**
Autumn session; 8 credit points.
Not to count with ECON318.
Assessment: assignments, essays and examination.
A survey of economic aspects of the Australian health-care system. Topics covered will include the supply and demand for health services, health-care delivery systems, health insurance, program evaluation and medical decision-making. Government policies influencing all aspects of health care will be analysed and evaluated. Co-ordinator: Professor D Lewis.

**ECON318 Economics of Health Care**
Autumn session; 6 credit points.
Not to count with ECON317.
Assessment: assignments, essays and examination.
A survey of economic aspects of the Australian health-care system. Topics covered will include the supply and demand for health services, health-care delivery systems, health insurance, program evaluation and medical decision-making. Government policies influencing all aspects of health care will be analysed and evaluated. Co-ordinator: Professor D Lewis.

**ECON322 Mathematical Economics B**
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 1 hr tutorial).
Pre-requisite: ECON222.
Assessment: assignments 30% and examination 70%.
This subject is a study of mathematical aspects of microeconomics and macroeconomics. It is an extension of ECON222 and covers a wide range of topics in microeconomics and macroeconomics at
an advanced level. The topics include consumer demand theory, compensated demand functions, production theory, cost functions, market demand and supply functions, models of market structure in game theoretic context, co-operative repeat games and social choices theories, and macroeconomics of open economy. Co-ordinator: Dr N Perera.

ECON324 Input-output Analysis*  
Summer session; 8 credit points.  
Pre-requisite: ECON122.  
Assessment: assignments, examination.  
The input-output model of economic activities is developed from its theoretical basis together with applications of the model to structural analysis, forecasting, economic development planning, and regional analysis.

ECON327 Advanced Econometrics  
Spring session; 8 credit points.  
Pre-requisite: ECON221.  
Not to count with ECON323.  
Assessment: assignments, examination.  
The methodologies of simultaneous equation models and their applications in economics. Introduction to time-series analysis as a modelling tool. Particular topics include identification, single-equation and system estimations, hypothesis testing, forecasting, and evaluation. The basic concepts will be illustrated with practical examples. The course assignments require substantial use of econometric computer software. Co-ordinator: Associate Professor T Van Hoa.

ECON328 Applied Econometric Modelling  
Autumn session; 8 credit points.  
Pre-requisite: ECON221.  
Assessment: assignments, research project.  
The subject deals with applications of multiple regression and simultaneous equation methods in economics. The course covers applied models in microeconomics and macroeconomics. Particular topics include model specification, data analysis, estimation and its economic interpretation, simulation and evaluation. Emphasis will be on empirical works with an Australian content. Individual investigations by the student, under the supervision of a member of the Department, will form a major part of the course. Co-ordinator: Dr K Chowdhury.

ECON329 Macrodynanic Analysis*  
Autumn session; 8 credit points.  
Assessment: assignments, examination.  
Recommended: Successful completion of ECON121, 122 and 221.  
This subject is aimed at introducing the major developments in dynamic macroeconomic analysis over the last three decades (1960-1990). Topics to be discussed may include the following: Keynesian models of business cycles; optional growth models; inflation, inflationary expectations and the stability of the monetary system; Rational Expectations and the optional money supply rule. The analysis of these topics utilizes mathematical methods such as difference equations, differential equations and optional control. Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A Levy.

ECON330 Topics in Economic Theory*  
Autumn session; 8 credit points.  
Assessment: assignments, examination.  
This subject will comprise a series of more advanced topics in economic theory. In microeconomics, topics such as game theory, general equilibrium analysis and welfare economics will normally be included. In macroeconomics, topics such as determinants of economic growth, rational expectations, open economy dynamics and post-Keynesian theory will normally be included. Co-ordinator: Mr E Wilson.

ECON331 Financial Economics  
Spring session; 8 credit points.  
Pre-requisite: ECON121 and ECON221.  
Assessment: essay and examinations.  
This subject covers a wide range of issues in the economics of the firm and international economics such as: optimal investment in production capacity, optimal choice of lead firms' production activities, optimal management of natural resources, optimal investment in advertisement, debt accumulation, insolvency and liquidation. The optimal control method and phase-plane diagrams are applied to analyse the optimal trajectories of capital investment, advertising, borrowing and extraction of natural resources at both the firm and the state levels. Producers' choices of activity sets are analysed within a mean-variance expected utility maximisation framework incorporating the concepts of risk aversion, costs of risk bearing and diversification. The determinants and implications of debt accumulation, insolvency, continuation or liquidation are conceptually and empirically analysed within a dynamic framework and in the context of corporate affairs and international economics. Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A Levy.

ECON332 Managerial Economics and Operations Research  
Spring session; 8 credit points.  
Pre-requisite: ECON223 or ECON230.  
Assessment: assignments, examinations.  
This subject develops and applies a variety of quantitative techniques to economic and managerial decision-making. It is an extension of ECON 228/230 and covers a wide range of quantitative analyses such as forecasting techniques, Markov process models, FERT, CFM and specialised network algorithms, risk preference analysis, transportation and assignment models and quadratic and nonlinear programming. Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Metwally.

ECON333 Game Theory  
Autumn session; 8 credit points.  
Pre-requisite: ECON111 and ECON122.  
Assessment: assignments and examination.  
The objective of this subject is to build on traditional analytical techniques in economics based on assumptions of certainty and competitive markets. Using game theory, the analysis is extended to settings that traditional economic analysis is unable to cope with. These typically involve settings incorporating risk and uncertainty, asymmetric and incomplete information and strategic situations where the assumptions of competitive markets do not apply. The emphasis is on the application of the central tools of game theory to real world problems. Co-ordinator: Dr B Lee.

ECON421 Honours Economics  
Double session (A); 48 credit points.  
Assessment: assignments, class work, examinations and thesis.  
The coursework comprises: advanced macroeconomic theory; advanced microeconomic theory; and the history of economic thought and methodology. The thesis must be a piece of original research and is evaluated by internal and external examiners. Co-ordinator: Mr E Wilson.

ECON423 Honours Econometrics  
Double session (A); 48 credit points.  
Pre-requisite: ECON221 and ECON327.  
Assessment: assignments, class work, examinations and thesis.  
The coursework comprises: advanced macroeconomic theory; advanced microeconomic theory; methodology and econometric theory. The thesis must be a piece of original research on theoretical or applied econometrics and is evaluated by internal and external examiners. Co-ordinator: Mr E Wilson.

ECON451 Joint Honours  
Double session (A); 24 credit points.  
Assessment: assignments, class work, examination and thesis.  
The course work consists of components chosen by the Head of the Economics Department from those required of students in ECON421 Honours Economics to the value of 24 credit points. The other 24 credit points in another discipline must be in 400-level subjects approved by the relevant Head of Department. Co-ordinator: Mr E Wilson.
The objective of the subject is to examine some of the institutional arrangements and other factors which influence wage determination in Australia. Special emphasis is placed on the development of the arbitration system and the role of power in the employment relationship are also studied.

Co-ordinator: Ms D Kelly.

200-Level

ECON240 Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia
Spring session; 8 credit points.
Not to count with ECON140.
Assessment: essays and tutorial/seminar exercises (a total of approx. 4000 words) and examination.
The objective of the subject is to examine some of the institutional arrangements and other factors which influence wage determination in Australia. Special emphasis is placed on the development of the arbitration system and the role of power in the employment relationship are also studied.

Co-ordinator: Ms D Kelly.

300-Level

ECON340 Comparative Studies In Industrial Relations*
Autumn session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: essays, tutorials, assignments and examination.
A comparative examination of the development and organisation of industrial relations systems in several countries within a variety of economic and political systems.

ECON341 International and Comparative Employment Relations
Spring session; 8 credit points
Not to count with MGMT341 or ECON340.
Pre-requisite or Co-requisite: MGMT398 and one of the following: ECON140/240, ECON142/242 or ECON215 or ECON348.
Assessment: essays, tutorials, assignments and examination.
This subject integrates the traditional industrial relations and human resource management approaches, to focus on the 'global shifts' in industry that are transforming employment relations structures and practices in many countries, and to review the debates linking these with national competitiveness. It fosters an appreciation of the value of comparing industrial relations systems, by thematically examining their institutions (trade unions, employer associations, tribunals, the state) in the major western economies and Australia. The subject also compares a range of HRM policies and procedures, primarily in the European Union and the Asia-Pacific region. Topics covered in this part of the subject include: recruitment and selection, training and development, performance management, pay and benefits. Regional and international HRM models are analysed, with particular attention also given to HRM in multinational enterprises.

Co-ordinators: Associate Professor R Markey and Dr M Zanko.

ECON342 Research Topics In Industrial Relations*
Spring session; 8 credit points
Assessment: major research essay, seminar papers and examination.
Research methods, strategies, and skills will be examined as well as the theoretical basis for research. Original, supervised research work in an identified problem area of industrial relations, leading to submission of a research report.

ECON348 Employers In Industrial Relations
Spring session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: essays, tutorials, assignments and examination.
The objective of this subject is to develop an understanding of the role of management/employers in industrial relations. This is done by examining the role of management in industrial relations within the individual enterprise or organisation, which involves both a critical analysis of various theories about management and the enterprise, and a survey of management strategies in industrial relations. This subject is also concerned with the combination of
individual managements into coalitions, and
the inter-relationship between these bodies,
and the state and employee organisations.

ECON352 Industrial Relations
Processes
Spring session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: essays, tutorials, assignments.
This subject introduces students to theories,
concepts and techniques for the
development and evaluation of strategies
and tactics in advocacy before industrial
tribunals and in negotiation at the
workplace. Students will be assisted to
develop a range of practical skills and
familiarity with procedures through case
studies and role playing, as well as a
conceptual framework in which to analyse
the role of different advocacy and
negotiating strategies.
Co-ordinator: Dr Maree Murray.

ECON422 Honours Industrial
Relations
Double session (A); 48 credit points.
Assessment: assignments, class work,
examinations and thesis.
The subject comprises coursework, as
prescribed by the Head of the Department
of Economics, and thesis. The thesis must be
a piece of original research and is evaluated
by internal and external examiners.
Co-ordinator: Ms D Kelly

ECON452 Joint Honours -
Industrial Relations
Double session (A); 24 credit points.
Assessment: assignments, class work,
examination and thesis.
The course work consists of components
chosen by the Head of the Department of
Economics from those required of students
in ECON422 Industrial Relations. The other
24 credit points in another discipline must
be in 400-level subjects approved by the
relevant Head of Department. The thesis
must be a piece of original research and is
evaluated by internal and external
examiners.
Co-ordinator: Ms D Kelly
The Department of Management has the responsibility within the Faculty of Commerce for teaching and research in the areas of management.

Students wishing to undertake studies in the management area may do so at either the undergraduate or postgraduate level. At both levels opportunities exist for students to pursue such studies in a variety of ways.

Students wishing to pursue undergraduate studies in management may qualify to do so in the following ways:

- as a single specialisation within the BCom degree;
- as part of a combined specialisation within the BCom degree;
- as a double major within the BA degree;
- as part of a double BE-BCom (Management) degree;
- as individual subjects within any degree in which such subjects may be taken as options.

Undergraduate subjects offered by the Department of Management commence at the 100-level. Entry to Management subjects is governed by certain prerequisites. Details of pre-requisite rules are specified in the General Schedule and should be consulted by students at an early stage in their degree planning.

**BCom Degree**

Refer to Schedules C-1 and C-6 for subjects required for the single specialisation in Management.

For combined specialisations in Management and other courses, see the Commerce Schedules as indicated below.

**Combined specialisation in:**

- Accountancy & Management
- Economics & Management
- Industrial Relations
- Management
- Business Systems Analysis
- Management & Legal Studies
- Management & Marketing
- Finance & Management

Students with a good academic record, particularly in their third year, may be eligible to enrol in the Honours degree on completion of requirements for the BCom degree.

The additional requirement in order to qualify for the BCom(Hons) degree in Management is a further year of full-time study or two years part-time study.

**BA Degree**

Students undertaking a BA degree can choose subjects from Management as a part of their degree.

Students wishing to specialise in Management in the BA degree are required to do a double major. The other major has to be chosen from the Arts Schedule.

The list of subjects for a Management major is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT10</td>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT11</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT20</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC351</td>
<td>Industrial and Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314</td>
<td>Business Policy</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 12 credit points from 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Management.

**MGMT102 Communications**

*Autumn and Spring session; 6 credit points.*

Theoretical models of the communication process and their application in a managerial context. Impact of interpersonal factors on communication verbal and non-verbal communication. Formal and informal communication channels and information flows. Barriers to effective communication and ways of overcoming these.

**MGMT110 Introduction to Management**

*Autumn, Spring and Summer session; 6 credit points.*

This subject is an introduction to the different functional specialisations in management, to the evolution of management theory and to different managerial processes and skills. On successfully completing this subject, students will know the relative significance of different managerial functions and theories and will have been introduced to the variety of managerial skills.

**MGMT201 Organisational Behaviour**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points. NOT TO COUNT WITH MGMT101*

The subject examines aspects of the Behavioural Sciences which are relevant to an understanding of human behaviour in work organisations. These will include:

- topics relevant to the understanding of the behaviour of individuals within work settings, e.g. role playing, perception, motivation, communication and organisational dynamics;

- topics relevant to the understanding of large organisations in their totality e.g. environment change, organisational goals, formal structures, technology, systems theory and organisational design;

- studies of the behaviour of individuals and groups within complex organisations combining insights from (a) and (b) above about operation, competition, power, leadership and organisational culture.
The method of instruction is designed to highlight the managerial perspective on problems in an organisational setting. Lectures will focus on the basic principles and concepts involved in understanding organisational behaviour. Seminars will utilise the case study method in order to provide students with the opportunity to apply their theoretical knowledge in a practical context, which emphasises the role of the manager as a decision maker.

**MGMT202 Management of Change**

*Spring session; 6 credit points.*

**Pre-requisite:** MGMT110 or MGMT101 or PSYC351.

This subject identifies sources of change, barriers to change and effective ways of overcoming these. Managing change and forces for change, setting up change, implementing change and overcoming resistance. Communication, participation, negotiation and support/sponsorship.

**MGMT203 Decision Making in Organisations**

*Spring session; 6 credit points.*

**Pre-requisite:** MGMT110 or MGMT101.

This subject introduces students to the techniques of decision-making, both quantitative and non-quantitative, used in organisational settings.

**MGMT215 Small Business Management**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points.*

**Pre-requisite:** ACCY101.

An examination of the determinants of performance levels in small business including functional skills, personal characteristics of owner/managers, key problem areas and corrective strategies; steps to be taken in setting up a small business; and the provision of assistance to small business managers.

Co-ordinator: Mr L Kirchmajer.

**MGMT216 Operations Management**

*Spring session; 6 credit points.*

**Pre-requisite:** ECON121 and ECON111.

A study of the different types of production and operations and their implications for management, including an overview of capacity, facility and layout planning, problems of job design and work measurement, production scheduling, inventory and quality control and management of the conversion process in a time of change.

**MGMT218 Competitive Analysis**

*Spring session; 6 credit points.*

**Pre-requisite:** ECON111 plus 12 credit points from the Commerce Schedule.

This subject develops various models and techniques for measuring and understanding the complexity of competition. Case studies and empirical applications will be used to show how a firm can analyse its industry, understand its competitors and its own position, and how this might influence its business strategy. Topics may include: Structural analysis of industries; Competitive strategies and frameworks for analysis; The development of generic strategies; Strategy towards buyers and suppliers; Strategy in different industrial environments; Strategic decisions and competitor analysis; Strategy in a multinational competitive environment.

**MGMT220 Organisational Analysis**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points.*

**Pre-requisite:** MGMT110 or MGMT101 or PSYC351.

This subject examines the structural characteristics of organisations in their environments and the different perspectives from which structures and environments can be understood to affect organisations' members and organisational performance. Topics include: Organisational Design-Modern and Postmodern forms-What is a Postmodern Organisation?; Organisational Structure; Organisational Strategy and Size; Technology and Environment-Organisation, Technology and Control; Organisation, Technology and Design; Modern Organisation-Bureaucracy; Managing Culture and Subculture-Organisational Conflict-Power and Politics; Evolution, Growth and Decline.

Co-ordinator: Dr G Sewell.

**MGMT308 Introduction to Management for Professionals A**

*Autumn session; 6 credit points.*

This subject gives an introduction to the environment of the business enterprise and key managerial concepts and techniques. Topics to be introduced include: the environment of the business enterprise, managerial decision-making, planning, finance and costs, markets and marketing, technology management; competitive strategy; operations management and project management. This subject is not available to Commerce students and may be undertaken only by students from Faculties other than Commerce. Students from Faculties other than Science require approval from the subject co-ordinator.

Co-ordinator: Mr L Kirchmajer.

**MGMT309 Business Organisation and Manufacturing Management**

*Double (A); 6 credit points.*

This subject gives an introduction to the environment of the business enterprise and key managerial concepts and techniques. Topics to be introduced include: aspects of management in an industrial and manufacturing setting, management, production management, functional specifications, contracts and tenders; cases of practice application of techniques and concepts in manufacturing management. This subject is not available to Commerce students.

**MGMT310 Introduction to Management for Professionals B**

*Autumn session; 8 credit points.*

Some course content as MGMT308, but with additional coursework, case studies and assignments. This subject is not available to Commerce students.

**MGMT314 Business Policy**

*Autumn session and Spring session; 6 credit points.*

**Pre-requisite:** (MGMT110 or MGMT101 or PSYC351) + (MGMT213 or MGMT218 or MGMT220). THIS SUBJECT IS THE CAPSTONE SUBJECT AND SHOULD BE UNDERTAKEN IN THE FINAL SESSION OF STUDY.

The subject deals with policy formulation and planning functions in the business enterprise. Topics include: Business mission; Customer and competitor analysis; Industry analysis; Environmental analysis; Strategy-anti-competitive and alternative business strategies. Stress will be laid on the process by which opportunities and threats to the business enterprise are recognised and evaluated, and on the strategies required to meet these.

Co-ordinator: Dr M Browne.

**MGMT321 Management of Occupational Health and Safety**

*Spring session; 6 credit points.*

**Pre-requisite:** MGMT201 or MGMT220 or PSYC351.

This subject provides students with an understanding and appreciation of key concepts and their application in the management of occupational health, safety and rehabilitation. Topics include: the nature of occupational injury and disease, technical and motivational controls, the role of specialists, the impact of the legal-political context, benefit-cost analysis, risk assessment, emergency and disaster management, mobilisation of internal and external networks, disease of accident investigation and hazard assessment and reporting systems and the impact of work organisation.

Co-ordinator: Dr M Zanko.

**MGMT322 Human Resource Development**

*Spring session; 6 credit points.*

**Pre-requisite:** MGMT201 OR MGMT220 OR PSYC351.

This subject provides students with an understanding and appreciation of the key concepts and practical approaches to the development of organisations. Topics include: theories and models of learning; job analysis; identification of training needs; forms of training delivery and their selection; skills development and training; multi-skilling and flexibility; management development and succession planning; national and international frameworks of training; competence-based approaches; organizational learning and the learning organization; training and organizational development; evaluation of training and development.

Coordinator: Prof S Linstead.

**MGMT332 Enterprise and Innovation**

*Spring session; 6 credit points.*

**Pre-requisite:** ACCY101 + MGMT213.

An evaluation of the innovation and entrepreneurial process in small and large firms. The development of business plans suitable for starting a new venture is a key part of this program.

Co-ordinator: Mr L Kirchmajer.

* Not on offer in 1997.

* Not available in 1997.
MGMT341 International and Comparative Employment Relations
Spring Session; 8 credit points
Pre-requisite or co-requisite: MGMT388 and one of the following: ECON140/240 or ECON240/242 or ECON243 or ECON348

This subject integrates the traditional industrial relations and human resources management approaches, to focus on the 'global shifts' in industry that are transforming employment relations structures and practices in many countries, and to review the debates linking these with national competitiveness. It fosters an appreciation of the value of comparing industrial relations systems, by thematically examining their institutions (trade unions, employer associations, tribunals, the state) in the major western economies and Australia. The subject also compares a range of HRM policies and procedures, primarily in the European Union and the Asia Pacific region. Topics covered in this part of the subject include: recruitment and selection, training and development, performance management, pay and benefits. Regional and international HRM models are analysed, with particular attention also given to HRM in multi-national enterprises.

Co-ordinators: Associate Professor R Markey and Dr M Zanko

MGMT350 Total Quality Management
Spring Session; 6 credit points
Pre-requisite: MGMT110 or MGMT101, ECON121, + 12 credit points from the Commerce Schedule.
Assessment: assignments, examination.
This subject includes topics covering Total Quality Management practices, TQM as a part of Corporate Strategy, Quality Circles, Statistical tools and controls for TQM, TQ in service and manufacturing environments; applications, implementation and auditing of TQM.
Co-ordinator: Professor M Hough.

MGMT351 Business Ethics
Autumn Session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: 72 credit points.
Assessment: ethics journal 25%, case study 25%, examination 50%.
An examination of the central issues in business ethics, covering topics such as the concept of social responsibility, individual and corporate values, models for making ethical decisions, ethics for the employee, the customer, the environment, the community, the government and the multinational context.
Co-ordinator: Dr W Rifkin.

MGMT389 International Business Management
Spring Session; 6 credit points
Pre-requisite: MGMT110; MGMT213 or MGMT218.
Assessment: assignment, case studies, examination
This subject deals with the international business environment and the key issues facing a manager/firm operating in international and global markets. The international and global business environment is examined first as a framework within which international business management decisions must be developed. Entry modes, global strategies, functional strategies and the management and control of international/global operations are then covered. On completion of this course, students will have an understanding of international business and be able to apply key concepts in analysing and developing international business strategies.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A B Sim.

MGMT391 Work Experience And Report
Autumn or Spring Session; 12 credit points.
Pre-requisite: MGMT398 and MGMT218.
Assessment: report.
By prior arrangement with the Head of the Department of Management and a host organisation, full-time students may be placed in a suitable position within that organisation for the duration of one session for the purpose of obtaining practical experience in a field of employment related to an area of management which is of special interest to the student. Specific objectives relating to this period of work experience will be established beforehand, and at the end of the period a report is to be submitted by the student. While gaining work experience and preparing material for the report students will be expected to liaise with a member of the Department acting in a supervisory capacity.

MGMT392 Case Study
Autumn or Spring Session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: as for MGMT393.
Assessment: report.
A study of a management problem arising from the experience of an organisation. Enrolment is subject to the approval of the subject co-ordinator.

MGMT393 Special Topic A
Autumn or Spring Session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points from 100/200-level MGMT subjects.
Enrolment is subject to the approval of the subject co-ordinator.
Selected issues in general management and in the various functional areas of management.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Zanko.

MGMT394 Special Topic B
Autumn or Spring Session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: as for MGMT393.
Enrolment is subject to the approval of the subject co-ordinator.
Selected issues in management with emphasis in the area of organisation theory.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Zanko.

MGMT398 Human Resource Management
Autumn and Spring Sessions; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: MGMT110 or MGMT101.
This subject is concerned with the strategic aspects of the management of human resources. Topics include: Integration of personnel function with corporate objectives and strategies; Aspects of organisation design and recruitment; Japanese management practice; Entrepreneurship; Workforce planning, training and development; Reward systems; Control and information systems.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Zanko.

MGMT428 Honours Research Project
Double Session (A); 24 credit points.
Pre-requisite: as for MGMT429 or MGMT430.
A research topic agreed with by the Head of the Department of Management in any field of management study.
Co-ordinator: Professor S Linstead.

MGMT429 Advanced Topics in Management (Honours)
Double Session (A); 24 credit points.
Pre-requisite: normally a minimum of 50% of 200/300-level specialisation subjects achieved at credit level or higher, plus no subject failures.
A course of study prescribed by the Head of Department for honours students in one or more of the following areas: strategy, finance, marketing, organisation, enterprise development, operations management.
Co-ordinator: Professor S Linstead.

* Not available in 1997.
MARKETING

Students wishing to undertake studies in the marketing area may do so at either the undergraduate or postgraduate level. At both levels opportunities exist for students to pursue such studies in a variety of ways.

Students wishing to pursue undergraduate studies in marketing may qualify to do so in the following ways:

• as a single specialisation within the BCom degree;
• as part of a combined specialisation within the BCom degree;
• as individual subjects within any degree in which such subjects may be taken as options.

BCom Degree

Refer to Schedules C-1 and C-8 for the single specialisation in Marketing.

Combined specialisation in:

Marketing & Business Systems
Management & Marketing
Marketing & Economics
Marketing & Accountancy
Marketing & Legal Studies
Finance & Marketing

Students with a good academic record, particularly in their third year, may be eligible to enrol in the Honours degree on completion of requirements of the BCom degree.

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

Class Hours

Generally class hours for 100-, 200- and 300-Level subjects comprise two hours of lectures per week plus a weekly or fortnightly tutorial of one hour or, in some cases, two hours. The maximum number of class hours will not exceed an average of four per week per subject. The subject program will specify the actual class hours required for each subject. Tutorials commence in the second week. Students are asked to indicate their preferred tutorial times during lectures in the first week, or may need to enrol for tutorials in the Commerce Faculty microcomputer laboratories in the week preceding, and the first week of session.

Assessment

Unless otherwise indicated in the subject program, the assessment for all 100-, 200- and 300-Level subjects will comprise a combination of essays, tests and formal examinations.

Textbooks and Subject Co-ordinators

Where textbooks or subject co-ordinators are not specified, details will be provided at a later date.

200-Level

MARK213 Introduction to Marketing

Autumn session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: 18 credit points from Commerce Schedule.

The subject examines marketing's role in the economy and the nature of marketing systems. After considering the role of the marketing function in the organisation, the marketing decision process is examined. The identification of market opportunities and the selection of target markets from market segmentation and buyer behaviour is covered. Marketing mix decisions are dealt with in the context of the marketing program.

Co-ordinator: Mr P. Scott.

MARK217 Consumer Behaviour

Spring session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: MARK213.

The study of consumer behaviour seeks to answer questions about the motives of consumers with regard to the purchase of products and services. The subject draws heavily from the disciplines of psychology and sociology. Thus, this subject will examine the major psychological and sociological concepts which are used to obtain a better understanding of consumer behaviour.

Co-ordinator: Dr C. Hill.

MARK239 Analysis for Marketing Decisions

Autumn session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: ECON121. Not to count with ECON122.

Assessment: continuous assessment; term project; final examination.

This subject is designed to introduce students to statistical tools that are relevant to solving a wide range of applied marketing problems. The contents will include: introduction to marketing models; factor analysis for product positioning; topics from discriminant and conjoint analysis; chi-square distribution and contingency table analysis; analysis of variance; multiple regression for sales and market forecasting models; non-parametric tests; various types of sampling plans used in market research.

Co-ordinator: Dr S. Banerjee.

MARK270 Services Marketing

Spring session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: MARK213. For Marketing majors only it is recommended that MARK217 be taken as either as a co-requisite or pre-requisite.

This course is designed to provide an in-depth analysis of the problems facing services marketing managers. Through lectures, class discussion, readings and case analysis, plus observation of firms in actual service situations, students will develop insights concerning the unique characteristics of marketing in the services sector. As skills in the analysis of services improve, students will be asked to evaluate and propose improvements in the marketing programs for various types of service firms. To achieve the course objectives, students are expected to read and prepare material prior to class. Each week selected students will be required to present their solutions to the questions handed out at the end of the previous lecture. These questions will be based on readings from the required text and articles from leading services marketing journals. In addition, students will be given one major assignment which will be given out during the term. The course will conclude with each student providing a critique and a suggested marketing program for the development of a service firm (and/or industry) operating in the Australian market. This will take the form of a formal presentation during the final two weeks of term.

Co-ordinator: Mr P. Scott.

300-Level

MARK315 Marketing Management

Autumn session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: MARK213.

The subject focuses on the decisions facing marketing executives in their attempt to harmonise the objectives and resources of the organisation with the opportunities found in the market place. An emphasis will be placed on using examples of practical problems that marketing executives work on day by day.

MARK319 Marketing Research

Spring session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: MARK213 plus MARK239.

Marketing research is a formalised means of gathering information on which to base marketing decisions. It is an aid to rational decision making under conditions of uncertainty. This course embraces the scope and methodology of applied marketing research. It commences with translating a management problem into a research-oriented problem, research objectives and hypotheses. Various types of research designs are then examined followed by data collection methods, sample design, data analysis and interpretation of the findings.

Co-ordinator: Dr S. Banerjee.

MARK333 Marketing Communications

Autumn session; 6 credit points.

Pre-requisite: MARK217.

Marketing Communications focuses on the key elements of the marketing communications mix - Promotion, Advertising, Publicity, Personal Selling. The course will examine the various communication channels used by marketers and consumers, across the marketer controlled and non-marketer controlled dimensions.

Co-ordinator: Dr C. Hill.

MARK343 International Marketing

Spring session; 6 credit points.

Assessment: continuous assessment; term project; final examination.

Pre-requisite: MARK315.

The aims of the subject are the analysis of global marketing situations and the development of appropriate marketing strategies to fit identified opportunities. The content will include:

(i) social and cultural elements affecting international marketing;
(ii) characteristics of selected regional markets;
(iii) political, legal and financial factors in international marketing, including barriers to international trade;
(iv) techniques of collecting and analysing market information;
(v) strategic alternatives for entry and expansion;
(vi) marketing mix decisions in a multinational context;
(vii) current issues in multinational marketing.

Co-ordinator: Dr M. Cicic.
MARK344 Marketing Planning and Strategy
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Assessment: case studies; final examination.
Pre-requisite: ACCY212, (except for students following Schedule 46 ONLY) MARK217, MARK315.
This is the "capstone" unit in the marketing major. As such it is designed to integrate skills and knowledge in a number of other business disciplines. It will draw heavily on the areas of not only marketing theory and market research methods but also economics, finance, managerial accounting and management theory. It is designed to develop analytical skills and diagnostic ability for the proposal, implementation and control of alternative marketing strategies and plans.
Co-ordinator: Ms L White.

MARK397 Retail Marketing Management
Spring session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: MARK213.
This subject investigates the nature and importance of retailing in marketing channels. It involves a study of the functions of buying, stock control, pricing, style merchandising, advertising and personnel. Furthermore, it emphasises the importance of store location, store layout, departmentalisation and management control in retailing.

MARK430 Advanced Topics in Marketing (Honours)
Double session (A); 24 credit points.
Pre-requisite: normally a minimum of 50% of 200/300-level specialisation subjects achieved at credit level or higher, plus no subject failures.
A course of study prescribed by the Department, consisting of 4x300/900-level subjects which reflect the student's area of research, and including Business Research Methods.

* Not on offer in 1997
FACULTY OF CREATIVE ARTS

FACULTY OFFICE
Dean: Professor Sharon Bell
Associate Dean: Associate Professor Andrew Schultz (Research and Postgraduate)
Sub Dean: To be advised
Faculty Officer: Ms Olena Cullen (042) 214621
Dean's Assistant: Ms Mary Street (042) 213985

COURSES OFFERED
- Bachelor of Creative Arts
- Bachelor or Creative Arts-Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Creative Arts-Bachelor of Commerce
- Bachelor of Creative Arts-Bachelor of Laws

CONTENT

SCHEDULE
Creative Arts Schedule 254

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS
Creative Arts 258

The University attempts to ensure that information contained in this publication is up to date at the time printing but sections may be amended without notice by the University in response to changing circumstances for any other reasons. Classes in any subject may be cancelled if enrolments do not reach the levels approved for the effective presentation of the topic area. Students should check with the University at the time of application/enrolment whether any later information is available in respect of any material contained in this Calendar.

The University reserves the right to change the content or the method of presentation of any unit of study, or to withdraw any unit or course of study which it offers, or impose limitations on enrolment in any unit or course as a result of resource limitations or for any other reason.
FULL TIME STAFF

Dean
Professor Sharon Bell, BA PhD Syd

Associate Dean
Associate Professor Andrew N Schultz, BMus PhD Q’ld, MMus Lond

Sub-Dean
To Be Advised

Faculty Officer
Olena Cullen, BA DipEd

Dean’s Assistant
Ms Mary Street

Senior Lecturers
Liz Janeil, DipTeach SKTC, MCA
Ian F McGrath, MCA DCA

Lecturers
Merlinda Bobis, BA MA Manila, DCA
Diana Wood Conroy, BA Syd, DCA
Gregor Cullen, DipArt Alex Mackie
Wayne Dixon, AMuCA, LTCI, MA
Houston Dunleavy, BA BMus Melb, MM(Comp) MM(Choral Cond)
Cleveland, PhD Buffalo
Frances Dyson, BA ANU, PhD UTS
Ian Gentle, DipArt Alex Mackie, MCA
Clem Gorman, DipArts Admin Lond Cent Poly, BA Syd
Janyas Hayes, BSc Melb, DipAct Drama Centre Lond
Richard Hook, BA WATest, PostGradCertEd Lond, MFA Tia
Jeff Kevin, Dip Act PG Act NIDA, MCA
Marilyn Meier, BMus (Hons) Art Dip Cincinnati, Diplom Mozartreum, DCA
Ken Orchard, BAFA South Aust Coll, MAFA Syd Coll of Arts
John A Scott, BA DipEd Monash
John Senczuk, DipDesign NIDA
Jelle van den Berg, Dip Ed HeerenveenAcP, Art Cert GroningenAcP, Grad Dip Art GroningenAcVisArts

Technical Officer, Visual Arts
Michael Young, AssocDipMusicology, BCA

Technicians, Visual Arts
Didier Balez
Lynn Brunet, BCA MA (Hons)

GRADUATE SCHOOL OF JOURNALISM

Head and Professor
Clement Lloyd, BA BEc Syd, BLegSt Macq, MA PhD ANU, AO

Senior Lecturer
Eric Loo, BA BComm Malaysia, MA Uni of Philippines

Lecturer
David Blackall, DipAppSci CSU, DipEd MA(Jour)

Technical Officer
Vicky Wallace, MA(Jour)

Administrative Assistant
Lorraine Lynch

FACULTY VISITING COMMITTEE

Maureen Barron, Head of Business Affairs, Southern Star Group
Katherine Brisbane, Co-founder and Editor, Currency Press
Ian Collie, Diiecui, Arts Law Centre of Australia
Gerald English, holder of a Keating Fellowship, former Dean of the Victorian College of Arts-Opera School
Ross Gibson, Lecturer in Film and Cultural Studies, University of Technology, Sydney
George Gittoes, prominent Australian artist, photographer and filmmaker
Yasmine Gooneratne, Professor in English and Foundation Director, Postcolonial Literatures and Language Research Centre, Macquarie University
Leon Paroissien, Director, Museum of Contemporary Art
Keith Yates, retired Technical Manager, Sydney Opera House

Professorial Fellow
Herbert Flugelman

Director Permanent Collection
Guy Warren

Administrative Assistants
Jenny Fullerton
Sheila Hall
Jenny Railings, TDipT

Senior Technical Officer
Leone Molloy, BFA Syd Coll Arts, MA

Technical Staff Co-ordinator
Kevin Bowley, Mgt Cert W’gong TAFE

Technical Officers, Theatre
John Hamilton
Simon Luckhurst
## CREATIVE ARTS SCHEDULE

### BACHELOR OF CREATIVE ARTS

**Normal Pattern of Study**

Students enrolling for this degree will normally successfully complete all units A-C as set out below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>300-Level</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>48</strong></td>
<td><strong>48</strong></td>
<td><strong>48</strong></td>
<td><strong>144</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 1: Major Studies**

A major study requires the student to complete one of the 72 credit point sequences set out in the preamble to the Description of Subjects - Creative Arts. The 300-level subjects with a value of 24 credit points must be satisfactorily completed at Pass grade (not including Pass Terminating or Pass Conceded) or better.

**Note 2: Other Subjects**

(a) Consists of subjects set out below or any subjects listed in the schedule;

(b) With approval of the Faculty, subjects can be taken in other Departments or Faculties;

(c) No more than 12 credit points per year (36 for the degree) can be taken in subjects offered in the major study area.

(d) At least 24 credit points must be taken at 200-level or above.

**Note 3:**

Not all subjects will necessarily be available in any year.

**Note 4:**

The normal pattern of study for the Bachelor of Creative Arts is currently under review and therefore subject to change.

### SCHEDULE

#### HISTORY OF ARTS SUBJECTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CREA101</td>
<td>History of Arts 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA201</td>
<td>History of Arts 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CREA101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA301</td>
<td>History of Arts 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CREA201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### OTHER SUBJECTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CREA102</td>
<td>Professional Practices 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA104</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td>Interview</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA105</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td>Interview</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA106</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td>Interview</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA107</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2 or 3</td>
<td>Interview</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA202</td>
<td>Professional Practices 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CREA102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA204</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA205</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA206</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA207</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2 or 3</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA302</td>
<td>Artistic and Cultural Exchange</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CREA201 or an approved subject at 200-level, or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CREA304</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1,2 or 3</td>
<td>24 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA305</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1,2 or 3</td>
<td>24 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA306</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td>24 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA307</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Project</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2 or 3</td>
<td>24 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PERFORMING ARTS SUBJECTS**

**MUSIC**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS101 Musical Analysis and Practice 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUS101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS102 Musical History and Repertoire 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>MUS101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS103 Music Composition A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
<td>MUS103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS104 Music Composition B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUS103 or</td>
<td>MUS101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS105 Music Performance A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Audition</td>
<td>MUS101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS106 Music Performance B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUS105 or</td>
<td>Audition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS116 Ensemble 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Audition</td>
<td>Quotas may be applied for entry.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS117 Ensemble 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUS116 or</td>
<td>Audition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS201 Musical Analysis and Practice 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS202 Musical History and Repertoire 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS203 Music Composition C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS104</td>
<td>MUS201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS205 Music Performance C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS106</td>
<td>MUS201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS216 Ensemble 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MUS116 or</td>
<td>MUS117 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS301 Musical Analysis and Practice 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUS201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS303 Music Composition D</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS305 Music Performance D</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS311 Musicology Research Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS312 Australian Music</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUS201 or</td>
<td>MUS202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS316 Ensemble 4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MUS216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITA105 Language for Musicians I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN205 Language for Musicians II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THEATRE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA102 Theatre Performance A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Audition</td>
<td>THEA102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA103 Theatre Performance B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>THEA102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA106 Theatre Production A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Interview</td>
<td>THEA106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA107 Theatre Production B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>THEA106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA108 Screen Production A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td>Interview</td>
<td>THEA108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA109 Screen Production B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 or 3</td>
<td>THEA108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA110 Theatre Core Course - Aesthetics of the Artform</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>THEA110, THEA111 and THEA112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA111 Theatre Design A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1**</td>
<td>Audition</td>
<td>THEA111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA112 Theatre Design B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2**</td>
<td>THEA111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA202 Theatre Performance C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>THEA103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA208 Screen Production C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2**</td>
<td>THEA109</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA209 Screen Production D</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1**</td>
<td>THEA208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA210 Stage Management</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>THEA107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA211 Theatre Design C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>THEA110, THEA111 and THEA112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA213 Lighting and Sound for Theatre</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>THEA107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA202 Theatre Performance D</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>THEA202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA305 Advanced Theatre Performance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>THEA202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA311 Theatre Design D</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>THEA211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA313 Lighting and Sound Design</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>THEA213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA314 Advanced Stage Craft</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>THEA210 or</td>
<td>THEA214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* May not be on offer in 1997.
* Offered subject to staff availability.
* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA315</td>
<td>Advanced Production</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>THEA210, THEA211 or THEA213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA316</td>
<td>Dramaturgy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL120</td>
<td>An Introduction to Literature and Screen Studies A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Department of English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL230</td>
<td>Comedy and Tragedy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Department of English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL231</td>
<td>Australian Drama and Theatre</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Department of English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL232</td>
<td>Introduction to Cinema Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Department of English</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VISUAL ARTS AND DESIGN SUBJECTS**

| VIS101  | Visual Investigations A                                       | 6             | 1              | Folio of Work               |              |                                                                             |
| VIS102  | Visual Investigations B                                       | 6             | 2              | Folio of Work               |              |                                                                             |
| VIS103  | Studio Practice A                                             | 6             | 1              | Folio of Work               |              |                                                                             |
| VIS104  | Studio Practice B                                             | 6             | 2              | Folio of Work               |              |                                                                             |
| VIS105  | Introduction to Visual Arts and Design                        | 6             | 1, 2 or 3      | Interview                   |              |                                                                             |
| VIS106  | Visual Arts B                                                 | 6             | 2' or 3'       | Interview                   |              |                                                                             |
| VIS121  | Visual Arts Theory 1                                           | 6             | 1              |                             |              |                                                                             |
| VIS123  | Introduction to Aboriginal Arts                                | 6             | 1# or 2        |                             |              |                                                                             |
| VIS124  | Introduction to Photography                                    | 6             | 1 or 2         | Interview                   |              |                                                                             |
| VIS201  | Drawing C                                                      | 3             | 1              | VIS101 or VIS102            |              |                                                                             |
| VIS202  | Drawing D                                                      | 3             | 2              | VIS101 or VIS102            |              |                                                                             |
| VIS203  | Studio Arts Practice C                                         | 6             | 1              | VIS103 or VIS104            |              |                                                                             |
| VIS204  | Studio Arts Practice D                                         | 6             | 2              | VIS203                      |              |                                                                             |
| VIS205  | Visual Arts C                                                  | 6             | 1 or 3         | VIS105 or VIS106            |              |                                                                             |
| VIS206  | Visual Arts D                                                 | 6             | 2              | VIS205                      |              |                                                                             |
| VIS221  | Visual Arts Theory 2                                           | 6             | 2              | VIS121                      |              |                                                                             |
| VIS301  | Drawing E                                                      | 6             | A              | VIS201 or VIS202            |              |                                                                             |
| VIS303  | Advanced Painting                                             | 12            | A              | VIS204                      |              |                                                                             |
| VIS305  | Advanced Printmaking                                           | 12            | A              | VIS204                      |              |                                                                             |
| VIS307  | Advanced Ceramics                                              | 12            | A              | VIS204                      |              |                                                                             |
| VIS309  | Advanced Sculpture                                             | 12            | A              | VIS204                      |              |                                                                             |
| VIS311  | Advanced Textiles                                              | 12            | A              | VIS204                      |              |                                                                             |
| VIS313  | Advanced Design                                                | 12            | A              | VIS204 and VIS205           |              |                                                                             |
| VIS314  | Advanced Media Arts                                            | 12            | A              | VIS204                      |              |                                                                             |
| VIS318  | Visual Arts E                                                  | 6             | 1 or 3         | VIS205 or VIS206            |              |                                                                             |
| VIS319  | Visual Arts F                                                  | 6             | 2 or 3         | VIS318                      |              |                                                                             |
| VIS321  | Visual Arts Theory 3                                           | 6             | 2              | VIS221                      |              |                                                                             |
| VIS322  | Visual Arts Research Project                                   | 12            | A              | VIS221 or CREA201           |              |                                                                             |

* May not be on offer in 1997.
* May not be on offer in 1997.
# Offered subject to student numbers.

---

ENGL232 | Introduction to Cinema Studies                                 | 8             | 1              | Refer to Department of English |              |                                                                             |
| ENGL233 | Introduction to Television Studies                             | 8             | 2              | Refer to Department of English |              |                                                                             |
## Creative Arts Schedule

### Creative Writing Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WRIT101</td>
<td>Introduction to Writing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT111</td>
<td>Writing Overview</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
<td>WRIT101 or folio of work</td>
<td>May be used as a pre-requisite for other Writing subjects only if passed at credit level or better.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT121</td>
<td>Writing for the Media</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>WRIT101, WRIT111</td>
<td>WRIT111 or WRIT121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT122</td>
<td>Prose Fiction 100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>WRIT101</td>
<td>WRIT111 or WRIT121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT123</td>
<td>Poetry 100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>WRIT101</td>
<td>WRIT111 or WRIT121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT124</td>
<td>Prose Fiction 200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>WRIT101</td>
<td>WRIT111 or WRIT121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT125</td>
<td>Poetry 200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>WRIT101</td>
<td>WRIT111 or WRIT121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT126</td>
<td>Writing for Theatre 200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>WRIT101</td>
<td>WRIT111 or WRIT121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT127</td>
<td>Writing for Film and TV 200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>WRIT101</td>
<td>WRIT111 or WRIT121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT128</td>
<td>Editing 200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>WRIT101</td>
<td>WRIT111 or WRIT121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT129</td>
<td>Arts Journalism 200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>WRIT101</td>
<td>WRIT111 or WRIT121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT130</td>
<td>Writing for Radio 200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>WRIT101</td>
<td>WRIT111 or WRIT121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT131</td>
<td>Writing for Theatre 300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>WRIT101</td>
<td>WRIT111 or WRIT121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT132</td>
<td>Writing for Film and TV 300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>WRIT101</td>
<td>WRIT111 or WRIT121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT133</td>
<td>Editing 300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>WRIT101</td>
<td>WRIT111 or WRIT121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT134</td>
<td>Arts Journalism 300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>WRIT101</td>
<td>WRIT111 or WRIT121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT135</td>
<td>Prose Fiction 300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>WRIT101</td>
<td>WRIT111 or WRIT121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT136</td>
<td>Poetry 300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>WRIT101</td>
<td>WRIT111 or WRIT121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 400-Level (Honours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CREA401</td>
<td>Minor Thesis in Creative Arts</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Dean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA402</td>
<td>Creative Arts Presentation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA403</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Creative Arts</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS400</td>
<td>Musicology Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS401</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Musicology and Another Discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CREATIVE ARTS

The Faculty of Creative Arts is nationally and internationally recognised for the quality of its interdisciplinary education in arts practice within an intellectually stimulating, culturally diverse and academically rigorous environment.

The Bachelor of Creative Arts is designed to give students an interdisciplinary understanding of the literary, performing and visual arts, whilst training students to the highest level in their individual artistic disciplines. The Faculty also balances the study of theoretical, historical and aesthetic issues with professional development and the acquisition of skills.

MAJOR STUDIES for the BCA

The following sequences of subjects form the normal pattern for a Major Study in each arts area. In certain circumstances some variation in subject combinations may be allowed with the permission of the Dean.

MUSIC

MUSIC COMPOSITION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>300-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VIS101</td>
<td>VIS201</td>
<td>VIS301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS102</td>
<td>VIS202</td>
<td>VIS302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS103</td>
<td>VIS203</td>
<td>VIS303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS104</td>
<td>VIS204</td>
<td>VIS304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS121</td>
<td>VIS221</td>
<td>VIS321</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MUSIC PERFORMANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>300-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VIS102</td>
<td>VIS202</td>
<td>VIS302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS103</td>
<td>VIS203</td>
<td>VIS303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS104</td>
<td>VIS204</td>
<td>VIS304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS105</td>
<td>VIS205</td>
<td>VIS305</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is recommended that Voice students complete ITAL105 and FREN205 during the course of their degree.

THEATRE

THEATRE PERFORMANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>300-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA110</td>
<td>THEA210</td>
<td>THEA310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA111</td>
<td>THEA211</td>
<td>THEA311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA112</td>
<td>THEA212</td>
<td>THEA312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA102</td>
<td>THEA202</td>
<td>THEA302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA103</td>
<td>THEA203</td>
<td>THEA303</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THEATRE PRODUCTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>300-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA110</td>
<td>THEA210</td>
<td>THEA310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA111</td>
<td>THEA211</td>
<td>THEA311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA112</td>
<td>THEA212</td>
<td>THEA312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA107</td>
<td>THEA210</td>
<td>THEA310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA108</td>
<td>THEA211</td>
<td>THEA311</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THEATRE DESIGN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>300-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VIS101</td>
<td>VIS201</td>
<td>VIS301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS102</td>
<td>VIS202</td>
<td>VIS302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS103</td>
<td>VIS203</td>
<td>VIS303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ 1 of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VISUAL ARTS AND DESIGN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>300-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VIS101</td>
<td>VIS201</td>
<td>VIS301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS102</td>
<td>VIS202</td>
<td>VIS302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS103</td>
<td>VIS203</td>
<td>VIS303</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MEDI A ARTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>300-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VIS103</td>
<td>VIS203</td>
<td>VIS301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS104</td>
<td>VIS204</td>
<td>VIS302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS121</td>
<td>VIS221</td>
<td>VIS321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ 6 cp 200</td>
<td>Level to be</td>
<td>Level to be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>determined</td>
<td>determined</td>
<td>determined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with course</td>
<td>with course</td>
<td>with course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CREATIVE WRITING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>300-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WRIT111</td>
<td>WRIT121</td>
<td>WRIT131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT122</td>
<td>WRIT123</td>
<td>WRIT132</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HONOURS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>400-Level</th>
<th>CREA401</th>
<th>CREA402</th>
<th>CREA403</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Part-time enrolment in the BCA(Hons) program will only be considered under exceptional circumstances and with the express permission of the Dean.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of all subjects, including pre- and co-requirements. All subjects listed above are included in the Creative Arts Schedule.

Please Note:

Any Creative Arts subjects are available on the General Schedule to students outside the Faculty of Creative Arts. It is not intended that these subjects form a Major Study towards degrees other than the BCA except for the Majors in Musicology and Studies in the Visual Arts, which are major studies in the BA degree. However, quotas apply to all Creative Arts subjects and students enrolled in the Bachelor of Creative Arts degree will be given first preference in this quota, places for students enrolled in other degree programs will therefore be extremely limited.

DOUBLE DEGREES

The Faculty of Creative Arts in conjunction with the Faculty of Arts offers a Bachelor of Creative Arts/Bachelor of Commerce (BCA/BCom) degree. Please refer to the Faculty of Commerce entry in this Calendar for course requirements.

The Faculty of Creative Arts in conjunction with the Faculty of Law offers a Bachelor of Creative Arts/Bachelor of Law (BCA/LLB) degree. Please refer to the Faculty of Law entry in this Calendar for course requirements.

MAJOR STUDY for the BA

MUSICOL OGY

The Musicology program is designed to help students gain an appreciation of the theory, history, social and cultural context of music. To this end the major encompasses the development of musicianship skills (music theory and aural perception), tools for analysing music and a detailed understanding of Australian and European music traditions within a broad cultural perspective. Students will also acquire skills in research methodologies specific to musicology.

The subjects in the Musicology program are provided by a number of Departments of the University and primarily by the Faculty of Creative Arts. A major study in Musicology is obtained by successfully completing the subjects listed in Group A, and at least a further 6 credit points at 300-Level from the subjects listed in Group B.

For students who achieve a grade point average of credit level or better in their bachelor degree, and meet all other requirements, an honours program in Musicology (MUS400) or a joint honours program in Musicology and Another Discipline (MUS401) is available.

Note: To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts a student must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 205.
MUSICOLOGY

GROUP A COMPULSORY SUBJECTS:

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CREA101</td>
<td>History of Arts 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS101</td>
<td>Musical Analysis and Practice 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CREA101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS102</td>
<td>Music History and Repertoire 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CREA201</td>
<td>History of Arts 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CREA101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS201</td>
<td>Musical Analysis and Practice 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS202</td>
<td>Music History and Repertoire 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUS301</td>
<td>Musical Analysis and Practice 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MUS201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS311</td>
<td>Musicology Research Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MUS201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS312</td>
<td>Australian Music</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MUS201 or MUS202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GROUP B OPTIONAL SUBJECTS:

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN151</td>
<td>Introductory French I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>For beginners or near-beginners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN152</td>
<td>Introductory French II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL151</td>
<td>Introductory Italian I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>For beginners or near-beginners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL152</td>
<td>Introductory Italian II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL105</td>
<td>Language for Musicians I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS116</td>
<td>Ensemble 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Audition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS117</td>
<td>Ensemble 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Audition or MUS116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN205</td>
<td>Language for Musicians II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>For beginners or near-beginners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS216</td>
<td>Ensemble 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MUS116 or MUS117 or Audition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL215</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Arts</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>SEE ENTRY UNDER PHILOSOPHY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CREA301</td>
<td>History of Arts 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CREA201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL317</td>
<td>Drama in Music: Italian Opera</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS316</td>
<td>Ensemble 4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MUS216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

STUDIES IN THE VISUAL ARTS

The Studies in the Visual Arts program is designed to enable students to gain an appreciation of the theory, history, and social and cultural contexts of the visual arts.

Note: To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts a student must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 205.

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CREA101</td>
<td>History of the Arts 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA102</td>
<td>Professional Practices 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS121</td>
<td>Visual Arts Theory 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CREA201</td>
<td>History of the Arts 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CREA101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIS221</td>
<td>Visual Arts Theory 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>VIS121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
** Offered subject to student numbers.
300-Level
CREA301 History of the Arts 3 6 1 CREA201
VIS321 Visual Arts Theory 3 6 2 VIS221
VIS322 Visual Arts Research Project 12 A CREA201 or VIS221

Optional and Complementary Subjects:

Students are advised to choose subjects from the Arts Schedule and/or the Creative Arts Schedule which complement and support this major study. Relevant and appropriate subjects are offered by the Departments of English, Sociology, History and Politics, Philosophy, and Science and Technology Studies. Relevant and appropriate subjects offered by the Faculty of Creative Arts include:

CREA202 Professional Practices
CREA302 Artistic and Cultural Exchange
VIS123 Introduction to Aboriginal Arts and Society

Students may be accepted into studio subjects listed in the Creative Arts Schedule on the basis of their folio of work.

Textbooks
Where textbooks are not listed for a subject students will be advised of the required textbook at the first lecture for the subject.

Subject Co-ordinators
Where Subject Co-ordinators are not listed for a subject students will be advised of the Co-ordinator at the first lecture for the subject.

Pre-requisite: CREA101.
Assessment: participation and attendance; 15%; class presentation 15%; research project 70%.
Professional Practices 2 will be offered as a project-based course. Students will be expected to devise, develop and carry out Research Projects into professional practice activities in the arts industry. The class will meet regularly for consultations and for student presentations.
Co-ordinator: Mr C Gorman.

CREA105 Interdisciplinary Project
Autumn, Spring or Summer session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk or equivalent).
Pre-requisite: interview.
Assessment: based on contribution to project. Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across disciplines.
Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

300-Level
CREA201 History Of Arts 2
Spring or Summer session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: CREA102.
Assessment: participation and attendance; 15%; class presentation 15%; research project 70%.
Professional Practices 2 will be offered as a project-based course. Students will be expected to devise, develop and carry out Research Projects into professional practice activities in the arts industry. The class will meet regularly for consultations and for student presentations.
Co-ordinator: Mr C Gorman.

CREA204 Interdisciplinary Project
Spring or Summer session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per wk or equivalent).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: based on contribution to project. Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across disciplines.
Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

CREA205 Interdisciplinary Project
Spring or Summer session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: CREA101.
Assessment: 1 essay 3000 words 40%; comprehension of tutorial readings; wkly exercises 2000 words total 30%; 1 computer project 20%; tutorial participation 10%.
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: based on contribution to project. Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across disciplines.
Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.
of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across disciplines.

Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

CREA206 Interdisciplinary Project
Autumn or Summer session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per wk or equivalent).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: based on contribution to project. Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across disciplines.

Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

CREA207 Interdisciplinary Project
Spring or Summer session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per wk or equivalent).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: based on contribution to project. Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across disciplines.

Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

CREA301 History Of Arts 3
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: CREA201.
Assessment: 1 essay 3000 words 40%; comprehension of tutorial reading: weekly exercises 2500 words total 30%, 1 computer project 20%; tutorial participation 10%.
This subject focuses on theories of history and criticism drawing on examples from across the arts and culture, including music, theatre, writing and visual arts and performance culture. In particular, it explores contemporary theory in relation to twentieth century and contemporary arts practice.

CREA302 Artistic and Cultural Exchange
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 contact hrs).
Pre-requisite: CREA201, or an approved subject at 200-level, or equivalent.
Assessment: 1 written paper 3000 words, or equivalent written material or performance supported by written documentation 40%; 1 seminar paper 500 words 30%; written exercises and seminar participation 20%.
This subject examines cultural and artistic exchanges between Australia and neighbouring countries of Asia and the Pacific. The subject will be based on a series of case studies in visual arts, music, theatre and writing, such as the impact of Japanese theatre in Australia, the influence of Asian techniques and aesthetics in Australian crafts, or performances and exhibitions of Australian contemporary arts in the Pacific. These case studies will be examined in the light of theoretical perspectives on international and inter-regional cultural exchange.

Textbooks:
Ashcroft, B, Griffiths, G and Tiffin, H, The Empire Strikes Back.
Said, E, Orientalism.

CREA304 Interdisciplinary Project
Autumn, Spring or Summer session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk or equivalent).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 200-level.
Assessment: based on contribution to project. Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across disciplines.

Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

CREA305 Interdisciplinary Project
Autumn, Spring or Summer session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk or equivalent).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 200-level.
Assessment: based on contribution to project. Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across disciplines.

Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

CREA306 Interdisciplinary Project
Autumn or Summer session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per wk or equivalent).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 200-level.
Assessment: based on contribution to project. Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across disciplines.

Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

CREA307 Interdisciplinary Project
Spring or Summer session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per wk or equivalent).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 200-level.
Assessment: based on contribution to project. Each session a range of projects which involve one or more of the artistic disciplines offered in the Faculty will be programmed. A detailed description outlining the nature, time-table, assessment process and other relevant information for each project will be made available before the commencement of the session. Projects will exhibit a wide range of artistic activity and offer students a chance to work in and across disciplines.

Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

MUS102 Music History and Repertoire 1
Double session (A); 6 credit points (2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial).
Assessment 2 essays 40%, 2 tutorial tests 40%, 1 listening exam 20%.
Lectures will focus on the nature of music, various musical styles and the interrelationship between music and other art forms. Tutorials will develop concepts presented in lectures through a close examination of specific genres and repertoire.

Textbooks:
Grout, DJ, A History of Western Music.
Co-ordinator: Mr D Vance.

MUS103 Music Composition A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs seminar, 1 hr individual tutorial).
Pre-requisite: folio.
Co-ordinator: MUS101.
Assessment: Progressive Folio.


Textbooks:
Boothead, A, Writing Down Music.
Bouree, P, Conversations with Celestin Delige.
Murdoch, J, Australia's Contemporary Composers.
Schörberg, A, Style and Ideas.
Co-ordinator: Dr H Dunleavy.

MUS104 Music Composition B
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs seminar, 1 hr individual tutorial).
Pre-requisite: MUS103 or folio.
Assessment: progressive folio.

Textbooks: As for Music Composition A.
Co-ordinator: Dr H Dunleavy.

MUS105 Music Performance A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr individual lesson 2 hr performance seminar).
Pre-requisite: audition.
Co-ordinator: MUS101.
Assessment: practical examination 90%, annotation 10%.
Technical studies, interpretation, repertoire building, performance practice and presentation. Areas of study offered are: Voice and Strings.

Co-ordinator: Mr D Vance.

MUS106 Music Performance B
Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr individual lesson, 2 hr seminar).
Pre-requisite: MUS105 or audition.
Assessment: 20 minute recital 90%, annotation 10%.
Further development of technique, interpretation, repertoire, performance practice and presentation. Areas of study

Not on offer in 1997.
offered are: Voice and Strings.
  Co-ordinator: Mr D Vance.

MUS116 Ensemble 1
  Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs practical class, 1 hr seminar).
  Pre-requisite: audition or MUS116.
  Assessment: mid-session practical examination 50%, end of session practical examination 50%.
  This subject aims to develop a further knowledge of instrumental and vocal chamber music repertoire appropriate to the students' needs through the practical experience of supervised rehearsals and performance. 
  Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

MUS117 Ensemble 2
  Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs practical class, 1 hr seminar).
  Pre-requisite: audition or MUS116.
  Assessment: mid-session practical examination 50%, end of session practical examination 50%.
  This subject aims to develop a further knowledge of instrumental and vocal chamber music repertoire appropriate to the students' needs through the practical experience of supervised rehearsals and performance. While it is essentially a subject which allows the student to concentrate on the practicum of music performance, the supervised nature of the rehearsals will provide for a knowledge of aspects of history, chronology, style and interpretation to be acquired.
  Textbooks: No set texts, but appropriate books or articles concerning repertoire, style or interpretation will be recommended for specific works being studied.
  Co-ordinator: Mr W Dixon.

MUS201 Musical Analysis and Practice 2
  Double session (A); 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial).
  Pre-requisite: MUS101.
  Assessment: annual examination 30%, tutorial assignments 40%, written work 30%.
  Lectures will cover harmonic practice from Bach to Debussy. Harmonic and structural analysis of selected scores. Aural tutorials will focus on exercises in listening, dictation and sight-singing.
  Textbooks: Aldwell, E and Schachter, C, Harmony and Voice Leading
  Co-ordinator: Mr D Vance.

MUS202 Music History and Repertoire 2
  Double session (A); 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 1 hr tutorial).
  Pre-requisite: MUS102.
  Assessment: 2 essays 40%, 2 tutorial tests 40%, research project 20%.
  Lectures will focus on historic and stylistic aspects of music, and the interrelationship between music and other art forms.
  Co-ordinator: Mr D Vance.

MUS203 Music Composition C
  Double session (A); 12 credit points (2 hrs seminar, 1 hr individual tutorial).
  Pre-requisite: MUS104.
  Assessment: progressive folio.
  Examination 30%.
  The subject acts as half of the third year component of the Musicology Major. The subject will be supervised individually and largely be taught through the completion of a specific research project. Group seminar work will also be included in areas of research methodology.
  Co-ordinator: Mr D Vance.

MUS311 Musicology Research Project
  Annual session (A); 12 credit points (2 hrs lectures and seminars).
  Pre-requisite: MUS201.
  Assessment: research projects 70% and examination 30%.
  The subject acts as half of the third year component of the Musicology Major. The subject will be supervised individually and largely be taught through the completion of a specific research project. Group seminar work will also be included in areas of research methodology.
  Co-ordinator: Mr D Vance.
THEA103 Theatre Performance B
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 x 2 hr lecture and 2hrs seminar/workshop per wk).
Note: In addition to formal contact hours students will be required to devote substantial time to rehearsal and production as necessary.
Pre-requisite: THEA102.
Assessment: three papers (1200 words each) 30%, examination 20%, two performance tests 10%, class and workshop participation 15%.
This subject provides students with basic theoretical and practical knowledge of single camera video production. Practical assignments provide experience in the operation of camera and editing equipment and working in a production crew environment.
Co-ordinator: Dr F Dyson.

THEA108 Screen Production A
Autumn or Summer session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: THEA107.
Assessment: practical assignment 75%, written tests 10%, class and workshop participation 15%.
This subject aims at extending the study of screen language and further developing video production skills. Students will be introduced with further basic theoretical and practical knowledge of single camera video production. Practical assignments provide experience in the operation of camera and editing equipment and working in a production crew environment.
Co-ordinator: Dr F Dyson.

THEA109 Screen Production B
Spring or Summer session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: THEA108.
Assessment: practical assignment 50%, written tests 10%, seminar, research presentation 25%, class and workshop participation 15%.
This subject is aimed at extending the study of screen language and further developing video production skills. Students will be introduced with further basic theoretical and practical knowledge of single camera video production. Practical assignments provide experience in the operation of camera and editing equipment and working in a production crew environment.
Co-ordinator: Dr F Dyson.

THEA110 Theatre Core Course - Aesthetics of the Artform
Double session (A); 12 credit points (2 hr lecture, 1 hr seminar).
Assessment: three papers (1200 words each) 30%, examination 20%, two performance responses 20%, progressive assessment 15% and practical assignments 15%.
This course will provide students with an appreciation of the origins, function, terminology and theories of modern theatre practice and the manner in which these are applied to bring play-texts to fruition on stage. The collaborative nature of the artform will be investigated and a broad appreciation of its importance developed through practical involvement of students in fields other than their intended specialisation.
Co-ordinator: Dr I McGrah.

THEA111 Theatre Design A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar).
Note: In addition to formal contact hours students will be required to devote substantial time to rehearsal and production as necessary.
Pre-requisite: THEA102.
Assessment: major project 25%; three practical projects 45%; tutorial presentation 15%; performance response 15%.
An introductory theoretical and practical course in which the student is exposed to a thorough background which informs the process of designing specifically for the stage. The student will participate in two areas of study:

1. Introduction to rendering: basic theatrical drafting; the thumbnail sketch; the storyboard; costume and property rendering techniques; life drawing.
2. Surveys into the history of fashion and clothing, art and architecture and theatre and stage design.

THEA112 Theatre Design B
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar).
Note: In addition to formal contact hours students will be required to devote substantial time to rehearsal and production as necessary.
Pre-requisite: THEA111.
Assessment: one major project 45%; three minor projects 45%; tutorial presentation 10%.
A theoretical application of the practical components explored in THEA111. The student will participate in projects and course work associated with The Elements (Line, Shape, Colour, Texture and Space) and Principles (Balance, Proportion and Scale, Emphasis, Rhythm and Unity) of Design.
Co-ordinator: Mr J Senczuk.

THEA202 Theatre Performance C
Double session (A); 12 credit points (4 hrs per wk performance techniques, 2 hrs per wk vocal technique, 2 x 1 hr per wk movement and dance).
Note: In addition to formal contact hours students will be required to devote substantial time to rehearsal and production as necessary.
Pre-requisite: THEA101.
Assessment: Progressive assessment 60%, examination 40%.
A practical examination will take place in examination week and consist of set exercises. The set exercises will be given to students to prepare no later than week 10.
The assessment will be based on the student’s ability to access each exercise as a complete performance by combining imagination with their vocal and movement skills into a single creative unit.
This subject will be built on the understandings developed in 100-Level theatre with a continuation of vocal, movement, and physical techniques classes. Development of acting techniques and methods will continue with a practical study of the dramatic theories of (eg) Stanislavsky, Laban, Yat, Cohen and Barton. Performance skills will be introduced, these will be in the form ‘black box’ projects, scenes or plays.
Co-ordinator: Mr J Kevin.

THEA208 Screen Production C
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: THEA108.
Assessment: practical assignment 45%, 1500 word essay 25%, seminar paper 20%, class and workshop contribution 10%.
Continuing instruction in video post-production techniques and introduction to digital effects, mixing and multi tracked audio. Through a study of ‘experimental documentary’ and ‘performance genres, students will be introduced to critical issues in video art and encouraged to experiment with different styles. Students will collaborate in the production of a major work and/or produce individual pieces.
Co-ordinator: Dr F Dyson.
The student will explore the process of designing lighting or sound for the stage from conceptualisation to realisation onstage with particular emphasis on the responsibilities of the designer to the collaborative production team.

Textbooks:
- Collision, D, Stage Sound, Studio Vista, 1982.

Co-ordinator: Dr I McGrath.

THEA314 Advanced Stage Craft
Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 1 hr seminar/workshop per wk).

Note: In addition to formal contact hours students will be required to devote substantial time to rehearsal and production as necessary.

Pre-requisite: THEA210 or THEA214.

Assessment: by means of a major practical project with supporting documentation.

This subject is devoted to the practice of presenting a major theatrical endeavour with an emphasis on the associated crafts, government acts and regulations.

Textbook:
- NSW Theatres and Public Halls Act of 1908.

Co-ordinator: Dr I McGrath.

THEA315 Advanced Production
Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs per week equivalent).

Note: In addition to formal contact hours students will be required to devote substantial time to rehearsal and production as necessary.

Pre-requisite: THEA210, THEA211 or THEA213.

Assessment: practical involvement in productions 50%, analysis 25%, research paper (2000 words) 25%.

This subject will involve practical work on Major Productions in the Faculty of Creative Arts, or secondment to an outside theatre company. Students will be expected to take major responsibility for a particular area within a production, according to the 200-Level subject completed. It would also be expected, however, that over the course of a year, each student will be involved in various aspects of the productions offered.

Co-ordinator: Dr I McGrath.

THEA316 Dramaturgy
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 contact hrs).

Pre-requisite: ENGL230 or ENGL231, or an approved subject at 200-level, or equivalent.

Assessment: 1 major dramaturgical project 45%;
1. Offered subject to staff availability.

Not on offer in 1997.
VIS101 Visual Investigations A

**Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).**

*Pre-requisite: folio of work.*

**Assessment:** folio of work set in class and research assignment (70%) and one individual project (30%).

An introduction to the language of the visual arts and design. Through workshops, exercises and concept-based projects, students will explore a wide range of graphic and visual arts media, drawing on art and design history and theory to contextualise their studies. Emphasis will be placed on the development of observational drawing skills and an experimental approach to media.

*Co-ordinator: Mr J Senczuk.*

VIS102 Visual Investigations B

**Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).**

*Pre-requisite: folio of work.*

**Assessment:** folio of work set in class and research assignment (60%) and one individual project (40%).

An introduction to the language of the visual arts and design. Through workshops, exercises and concept-based projects, students will explore a wide range of graphic and visual arts media, drawing on art and design history and theory to contextualise their studies. Emphasis will be placed on the development of observational drawing skills and imaginative, thoughtful solutions to the set projects.

*Co-ordinator: Mr R Hook.*

VIS103 Studio Practice A

**Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).**

*Pre-requisite: folio of work.*

**Assessment:** exhibition and folio of completed work set in class and contracted projects (75%). Working journals and individual research projects (25%).

An introduction to concepts, processes and media within specific areas of Visual Arts and Design Practice. The program will include studio theory, introduction to the use of appropriate media and equipment and practical projects which will focus on issues raised in arts theory and core studies. Practical work will be assessed as much on the kinds of effort, imagination and risk-taking that go into the making, as on the quality of the finished object. The subject consists of workshops, class exercises and self-initiated projects in 2D, 3D and Design studies.

*Co-ordinator: Ms L Jeneid.*

VIS104 Studio Practice B

**Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).**

*Pre-requisite: folio of work.*

**Assessment:** exhibition and folio of completed work set in class and contracted projects (75%).

Working journals and individual research projects (25%).

In this subject students will again be exposed to concepts, processes and media within specific areas of Visual Arts and Design Practice. The program will include studio theory, use of appropriate media and equipment and practical projects which will focus on issues raised in art theory and core studies. Practical work will be assessed as much on the kinds of effort, imagination and risk-taking that go into the making, as on the quality of the finished object. This subject consists of workshops, class exercised and self-initiated projects in 2D, 3D and Design studies. More emphasis will be placed on independent thinking and inventive uses of media.

*Co-ordinator: Ms L Jeneid.*

VIS105 Introduction to Visual Arts and Design A

**Autumn, Spring or Summer session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).**

*Pre-requisite: interview.*

**Assessment:** folio of work, studies, process journal and research 60%. Completed projects as agreed 40%.

This subject is designed to allow students not majoring in the visual arts and design to gain basic experience of a range of studio concepts, processes and media. As well as acquiring discipline-specific skills, students will be encouraged to develop their own ideas and to initiate projects appropriate to their resources. Visual art and design theory and history will frame the studio activities and students will be expected to carry out some research in these areas.

*Co-ordinator: Mr J van den Berg.*

VIS106 Visual Arts B'

**Spring or Summer session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per wk).**

*Pre-requisite: interview.*

**Assessment:** folio of preparatory studies, source materials and documentation 30%, completed works as set in studio projects 70%.

This subject is designed to allow students, not necessarily majoring in the visual arts, to gain introductory experience in a range of studio areas in Visual Arts and Design. A focussed range of activities will be offered in any particular year. Students majoring in Visual Arts or Design may not repeat areas in this subject which they are undertaking within their major study. Projects will be set up by the lecturers, which may allow students to integrate techniques from various areas or to use a single art form as appropriate. The processes devised for these projects will focus on investigation, problem-solving, and imagination as much as on finished product. The documentation will include written investigation into the conceptual basis and notes on the processes involved in the individual area of study. Students will have opportunities to build on the skills and concepts developed in VIS105.

*Co-ordinator: Mr J van den Berg.*

VIS121 Visual Arts Theory 1

**Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per wk).**

*Pre-requisite: folio of work.*

**Assessment:** exhibition and folio of completed work set in class and contracted projects (75%). Working journals and individual research projects (25%).

This subject surveys the theories, ideas and social contexts of the major art, craft and design movements of the twentieth century.

*Textbooks:*

*Co-ordinator: Dr D Wood Conroy.*

VIS123 Introduction to Aboriginal Arts

**Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per wk lectures/tutorials).**

*Pre-requisite: interview.*

**Assessment:** presentation of a folio of black and white prints, demonstrated ability and understanding of darkroom procedures and camera work.

1. An introduction to the camera, basic camera techniques, and the handling of natural light.
2. Instruction in film processing and print making in black and white.
3. Introduction to the essential photographic materials, i.e. film, paper, chemicals etc.
4. Print finishing, presentation and criticism.

*Note:* The subject is designed as a service to artists for skills acquisition in photography. On completion of the course, students may work in the darkroom unsupervised.

*Textbooks:*

*Recommended Reading:*

*Co-ordinator: Mr M Young.*

---

*May not be on offer in 1997.*

---

1 *Offered in Autumn session subject to student numbers.*
VIS201 Drawing C
Autumn session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS101 or VIS102.
Assessment: a folio of work comprising developmental studies 30% and completed drawings 70% (Minimum of 10 completed works).
1. Graphic investigation, giving the opportunity to link drawing with personal directions in art practice.
2. Descriptive drawing, with particular attention to the surface quality of the drawn subject.
3. Life drawing.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Hook.

VIS202 Drawing D
Spring session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS101 or VIS102.
Assessment: a folio of work comprising developmental studies 25% and completed drawings 75%. (Minimum of 10 completed works).
1. Graphic investigation, giving the opportunity to link drawing with personal directions in art practice.
2. Descriptive drawing, with particular attention to the surface quality of the drawn subject.
3. Life drawing. Emphasis will be on the development of the medium as an effective means of communicating visual notions.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Hook.

VIS203 Studio Arts Practice C
Autumn session; 6 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS103 or VIS104.
Assessment: folio of preparatory studies and source materials 30%, one tutorial paper 10%, completed works as set in studio projects 60%, exhibition of selected works.
In this subject students will again undertake projects based on the concepts developed in studio theory associated with Visual Arts and Design Practice. They will be supervised and instructed in the use of equipment and media, appropriate to their areas of study. Students will be required to build on the concepts, techniques and skills acquired in the first year projects, and to develop work which demonstrates understandings of the conceptual issues and shows technical competence in the selected study area. The development of individual themes and ideas will be encouraged through the contract method established in the 100-Level subjects.
Co-ordinator: Ms L Jeneid.

VIS204 Studio Arts Practice D
Spring session; 6 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS203.
Assessment: folio of preparatory studies and source materials 25%, 1 tutorial paper 10%, completed works as set in studio projects 65%, exhibition of selected works.
This subject will allow students to develop further understanding of contemporary practice in Visual Arts and Design and the relationship of these to other forms of contemporary expression. Students will be encouraged to develop works which make use of techniques, or sources related to other modes of expression, where appropriate. Increasing emphasis will be placed on the important relationship between exploratory studies and completed works. The contract method of working will be continued. Attendance at exhibitions is an integral part of this subject, and students will be expected to participate in the exhibition program of the Faculty of Creative Arts.
Co-ordinator: Ms L Jeneid.

VIS205 Visual Arts C
Autumn or Summer session; 6 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS105 or VIS106.
Assessment: folio of preparatory studies, source materials and documentation 25%, completed works as set in studio projects 75%.
This subject continues the processes begun in the 100-Level subjects, and is designed to allow students, not necessarily majoring in the visual arts, to gain experience in one or more studio areas in Visual Arts and Design. Selected areas of studio practice will be offered in any particular year. Students majoring in Visual Arts or Design may not repeat areas in this subject which they are undertaking within their major study. Projects will be set up by the lecturers, which may allow students to integrate techniques from various areas or to use a single art form as appropriate. Whichever mode of working is chosen, it would be expected that the concepts and media used would now begin to show evidence of a clear focus in the work produced. The documentation will include written investigation into the conceptual basis of the work and notes on the processes involved in the development of the individual project.
Co-ordinator: Mr K Orchard.

VIS206 Visual Arts D
Spring session; 6 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS205.
Assessment: folio of preparatory studies, source materials and documentation 25%, completed works as set in studio projects 75%.
This subject is designed to allow students, not necessarily majoring in the visual arts, to gain experience in one or more studio areas in Visual Arts and Design. Selected areas of studio practice will be offered in any particular year. Students majoring in Visual Arts or Design may not repeat areas in this subject which they are undertaking within their major study. Projects will again be set up by the lecturers, which may allow students to integrate techniques from various areas or to use a single art form as appropriate. It would be expected that the concepts and media used would now show evidence of a clear focus in the work produced. The documentation will include written investigation into the conceptual basis of the work and notes on the processes involved in the development of the individual project.
Co-ordinator: Mr K Orchard.

VIS207 Advanced Ceramics
Double session (A); 6 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS107 or VIS108.
Assessment: folio of work comprising developmental studies and completed drawings. (Minimum of 15 completed works.)
This subject offers students:
1. advanced ceramic skills and techniques in relation to personal development and contemporary art.
2. knowledge of galleries and professional practice through visits to contemporary exhibitions.
3. discussion and collaboration amongst students to understand their work in a critical context; and
4. research of historical and contemporary trends and issues.
Co-ordinator: Mr J van den Berg.

VIS208 Advanced Printmaking
Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS204.
Assessment: folio of drawings, preparatory studies, source material and sketchbooks, folio of at least 6 major graphic/printmaking projects, final exhibition of selected works.
This subject offers students:
1. advanced printmaking skills and techniques in relation to personal development and contemporary art;
2. knowledge of galleries and professional practice through visits to contemporary exhibitions;
3. discussion and collaboration amongst students to understand their work in a critical context; and
4. research of historical and contemporary trends and issues.
Co-ordinator: Mr K Orchard.

VIS209 Advanced Painting
Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS205.
Assessment: folio of drawings and preparatory studies, completed paintings which reflect a sense of personal commitment and style, final major exhibition of selected work.
This subject offers students:
1. advanced painting skills and techniques in relation to personal development and contemporary art;
2. knowledge of galleries and professional practice through visits to contemporary exhibitions;
3. discussion and collaboration amongst students to understand their work in a critical context; and
4. research of historical and contemporary trends and issues.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Hook.

VIS301 Drawing E
Double session (A); 6 credit points (2 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS201 or VIS202.
Assessment: a folio of work comprising developmental studies and completed drawings. (Minimum of 15 completed works.)
This subject offers students:
1. advanced graphic investigation using a wide vocabulary of approaches and mediums linked to a developing art practice; and
2. descriptive and imaginative drawing, and life drawing, in the context of contemporary Australian drawing.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Hook.

VIS302 Drawing F
Double session (A); 6 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS204.
Assessment: folio of drawings, preparatory studies, completed paintings which reflect a sense of personal commitment and style, final major exhibition of selected work.
This subject offers students:
1. advanced painting skills and techniques in relation to personal development and contemporary art;
2. knowledge of galleries and professional practice through visits to contemporary exhibitions;
3. discussion and collaboration amongst students to understand their work in a critical context; and
4. research of historical and contemporary trends and issues.
Co-ordinator: Mr J van den Berg.

VIS303 Advanced Painting
Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS204.
Assessment: folio of drawings, preparatory studies, source material and sketchbooks, folio of at least 6 major graphic/printmaking projects, final exhibition of selected works.
This subject offers students:
1. advanced painting skills and techniques in relation to personal development and contemporary art;
2. knowledge of galleries and professional practice through visits to contemporary exhibitions;
3. discussion and collaboration amongst students to understand their work in a critical context; and
4. research of historical and contemporary trends and issues.
Co-ordinator: Mr K Orchard.

VIS304 Advanced Ceramics
Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS207.
Assessment: folio of work comprising developmental studies and completed drawings. (Minimum of 15 completed works.)
This subject offers students:
1. advanced ceramic skills and techniques in relation to personal development and contemporary art;
2. knowledge of galleries and professional practice through visits to contemporary exhibitions.
3. discussion and collaboration amongst students to understand their work in a critical context; and
4. research of historical and contemporary trends and issues.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Hook.

VIS305 Advanced Printmaking
Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS204.
Assessment: folio of drawings, preparatory studies, source material and sketchbooks, folio of at least 6 major graphic/printmaking projects, final exhibition of selected works.
This subject offers students:
1. advanced printmaking skills and techniques in relation to personal development and contemporary art;
2. knowledge of galleries and professional practice through visits to contemporary exhibitions;
3. discussion and collaboration amongst students to understand their work in a critical context; and
4. research of historical and contemporary trends and issues.
Co-ordinator: Mr K Orchard.
4. research of historical and contemporary trends and issues.

V1S309 Advanced Sculpture
Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS204.
Assessment: refer to VIS203. Final exhibition of selected work.
This subject offers students:
1. advanced sculptural skills and techniques in relation to personal development and contemporary art;
2. knowledge of galleries and professional practice through visits to contemporary exhibitions;
3. discussion and collaboration amongst students to understand their work in a critical context; and
4. research of historical and contemporary trends and issues.
Co-ordinator: Mr I Gentic.

V1S11 Advanced Textiles
Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs per wk). Pre-requisites: VIS203 and VIS204.
Assessment: 1 week work experience, project submission and documentation, drawing and design studies, final exhibition of selected work.
This subject offers students:
1. advanced textile skills and techniques in relation to personal development and contemporary art;
2. knowledge of galleries and professional practice through visits to contemporary exhibitions;
3. discussion and collaboration amongst students to understand their own work in a critical context; and
4. research of historical and contemporary trends and issues.
Co-ordinator: Ms L Jeneid.

V1S313 Advanced Design
Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS203 and VIS204.
Assessment: folio of drawings, preparatory studies and design material 20%, folio of computer graphics 20%, design project; exhibits: 60%.
This subject offers students:
1. advanced skills tuition in image processing and document design on computer graphics programs;
2. research and graphic exploration of historical material.
3. study and analysis of contemporary graphic design trends and issues; and
4. application of this research to design through manual skills based projects.
Co-ordinator: Mr G Cullen.

V1S314 Advanced Media Arts
Double session (A); 12 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS204.
Assessment: 1 tutorial paper 1500 words 10%, in class 20 minutes media analysis/presentation 10%, folio of preparatory material 30%, production of a major media artwork 50%.
Through a combination of research and studio practice, this subject will examine various relationships between media arts and mass media. The development of video, audio installation and interactive artwork will be considered in relation to popular culture, media technologies and the status of the arts in postmodernity. Current theoretical approaches to media arts and media culture will also be discussed. Students will produce a major piece of media artwork, which will be suitable for public exhibition/presentation.
Co-ordinator: Dr F Dyson.

V1S318 Visual Arts E
Autumn or Summer session; 6 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS205 or VIS206.
Assessment: folio of preparatory studies, source materials and documentation 25%, completed works as set in studio projects 75%.
This subject continues the processes of the 200-level Visual Arts subjects, and is designed to allow students not necessarily majoring in the visual arts to gain experience in one or more studio area(s), including ceramics, design, painting, printmaking, sculpture, textiles and screen production. (Not all areas may be offered in any particular year.) Students majoring in a Visual Arts studio may not repeat their major area in this subject.
The classes will operate in such a way that a range of studios will be open for work concurrently. Projects will be set up by lecturers which may allow students to integrate techniques from various areas or to use a single artform as appropriate.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Hook.

V1S319 Visual Arts F
Spring or Summer session; 6 credit points (6 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS318.
Assessment: folio of preparatory studies, source materials and documentation 25%, completed works as set in studio projects 75%.
This subject continues the processes of the 200-level Visual Arts subjects, and is designed to allow students not necessarily majoring in the visual arts to gain experience in one or more studio area(s), including ceramics, design, painting, printmaking, sculpture, textiles and screen production. (Not all areas may be offered in any particular year.) Students majoring in a Visual Arts studio may not repeat their major area in this subject.
The classes will operate in such a way that a range of studios will be open for work concurrently. Projects will be set up by lecturers which may allow students to integrate techniques from various areas or to use a single artform as appropriate.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Hook.

V1S321 Visual Arts Theory 3
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: VIS221.
Assessment: 1 essay 3000 words; 1 tutorial paper 1500 words; 1 short review 500 words; tutorial participation.
This subject surveys contemporary arts practices, with a focus on Australian arts. There is an emphasis on reviewing current exhibitions and the use of theoretical perspectives and critical practices appropriate to recent art debates, exhibitions and studio practices.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr D Wood Conroy.

V1S322 Visual Arts Research Project
Double session (A); 12 credit points (4 hrs lectures and seminars).
Pre-requisite: CREA201 or VIS222.
Assessment: minor thesis, approximately 10,000 words 100%.
Note: Entry for BCA students only by approval of the Sub Dean of Creative Arts.
This subject constitutes half of the third year component of the Studies in the Visual Arts major in the Bachelor of Arts. The subject will be supervised individually and largely taught through the completion of a specific research project. Students will attend a weekly two-hr Research Techniques Seminar.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr D Wood Conroy.

WR1T101 Introduction to Writing
Autumn, Spring or Summer session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Assessment: 2 portfolios of work: each of 6 poems (with drafts) or 3000 words of prose-fiction or 30 minutes of script or some equivalent combination of forms, 70%, class exercises 20%, participation in seminars and workshops 10%.
Note: WR1T101 may be used as a pre­requisite for other Writing subjects only if passed at credit level or better.
This subject is designed for students who have little or no background in writing, but who wish to develop their abilities as writers. It provides a general introduction to the writing process. Topics to be dealt with include: forms and varieties of writing, fiction and non-fiction - similarities and differences; how writing works - an introduction to the writing process; writers on writing - comments by leading writers on the writing process, getting started, drafting and re-drafting; some major forms - writing poetry, writing prose fiction, script writing. As part of this subject, students will be expected to participate in writing activities, performances etc outside of class.
Textbook:
The two most recent issues of SCARP. Grenville, K, The Writing Book.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Pretty.

WR1T111 Writing Overview
Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hrs workshop/seminars).
Pre-requisite: folio of work.
Assessment: 2 portfolios of work: each of 8 poems (with drafts) or 3000 words of prose-fiction or 30 minutes of script or equivalent combination of forms, 70%, class exercises, 20%, participation in seminars and workshops 10%.
The writing process: Writers on writing; sources of ideas; the drafting process; editing and marketing. Self-evaluation. An introduction to language for the writer.
Literature, an overview. As part of this subject, students will be expected to participate in writing activities, performances etc outside of class.
Textbooks: Reference list supplied by Faculty.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Pretty.
WRIT121 Writing for the Media
Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hrs workshop/seminars).
Pre-requisite: WRIT101 or WRIT111 or folio of work.
Assessment: ongoing. 60% on writing of students' choice, including self-assessment; 40% by assignments set in class.
Co-ordinator: Mr C Gorman.

WRIT122 Prose Fiction 100
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: WRIT101 or WRIT111.
Assessment: 2 portfolios each of 3000 words 60%; 2 seminar papers each of 1500 words 30%; Contributions to classes and workshops 10%.
An introduction to the writing of prose. In this subject, emphasis will be on differentiating between personal expression and creative writing in prose – diaries, writers' journals and fiction; on sources of ideas; and on the drafting process in prose. Use of dialogue, plotting. The functions of elements of writing; Theory and practice of adaptations; introduction to metafiction. As part of this subject, students will be expected to participate in writing activities, performances etc outside of class.
Co-ordinator: Mr C Gorman.

WRIT123 Poetry 100
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: WRIT101 or WRIT111.
Assessment: folio of work plus assignments.
An introduction to the writing of poetry. In this subject, emphasis will be on differentiating between personal expression and creative writing in poetry; on sources of poetry; and on the drafting process in poetry. As part of this subject, students will be expected to participate in writing activities, performances etc outside of class.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Pretty.

WRIT124 Writing for Theatre 200
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: WRIT121.
Assessment: 2 portfolios each of 30 mins running time 60%; 2 seminar papers each of 1500 words 30%; contributions to classes and workshops 10%.
From improvisation to dramatic action. The physical limitations of the stage. Workshopping of scripts produced. A study of the techniques of some of the great dramatists. As part of this subject, students will be expected to participate in writing activities, performances etc outside of class.
Co-ordinator: Mr C Gorman.

WRIT125 Writing for Film & TV 200
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: WRIT121.
Assessment: 2 portfolios each of 30 mins running time 60%; 2 seminar papers each of 1500 words 30%; contributions to classes and workshops 10%.
The overall narrative shape: plots, act structures, themes and their resonances through storylines. Writing a professional one page outline. The basic building blocks: character, plot, subtext, scene.
Co-ordinator: Mr C Gorman.

WRIT126 Editing 200
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: WRIT111 or WRIT121.
Assessment: practical criticism 50%; contribution to work done on the magazine 50%.
The work in this subject is focused on the editing of SCARP, including principles and practice of selection of material, editing, proofreading, desktop publishing; word-processors, layout and sub-editing management; on promoting, sales, subscriptions, advertising. As part of this subject, students will be expected to participate in writing activities, performances etc outside of class.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Pretty.

WRIT127 Arts Journalism 300
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: WRIT217.
Assessment: 2 portfolios each of 50 mins running time 60%; 2 seminar papers each of 1500 words 30%; contributions to classes and workshops 10%.
The unit seeks to determine ways in which the audio text characteristically creates meaning and will attempt to construct an initial theory of audio art.
Co-ordinator: Mr J A Scott.

WRIT134 Writing for Theatre 300
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: WRIT214.
Assessment: 2 portfolios each of 50 mins running time 60%; 2 seminar papers each of 1500 words 30%; contributions to classes and workshops 10%.
The relationship between action, character and dialogue. Setting and structure: sketches, one act and full length plays.
Workshopping. Marketing. As part of this subject, students will be expected to participate in writing activities, performances etc outside of class.
Co-ordinator: Mr C Gorman.

WRIT135 Writing for Film & TV 300
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: WRIT215.
Assessment: 2 portfolios each of 50 mins running time 60%; 2 seminar papers each of 1500 words 30%; contributions to classes and workshops 10%.
The marketplace and its expectations on narrative values. Structuring for budgets. The political shape of the Australian Film & TV industry. Moving from Outline and Treatment to a full-length First Dialogue Draft. The final draft. Polishing.
Co-ordinator: Mr C Gorman.

WRIT136 Editing 300
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: WRIT216.
Assessment: Practical criticism 50%; contribution to work on magazine 50%.
The work in this subject is focused on the editing of SCARP, including principles and practice of editing continued: desktop publishing: 2, Microsoft Word, Pagemaker and laser printer layout and sub-editing management continued; promotion, sales, subscriptions, advertising, grants, returning rejected material. As part of this subject, students will be expected to participate in writing activities, performances etc outside of class.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Pretty.

WRIT137 Arts Journalism 300
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: WRIT217.
Assessment: 2 portfolios each of 3000 words 60%; 2 seminar papers each of 1500 words 30%; contributions to classes and workshops 10%.
The work done in previous Arts Journalism courses will be extended and developed. Students will concentrate their work in one or two areas of the arts, and develop their techniques of reviewing and interviewing. Visits to theatres and galleries may form part of this course. As part of this subject, students will be expected to participate in writing activities, performances etc outside of class.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Pretty.
of class.
Co-ordinator: Mr C Gorman.

WRIT328 Writing for Radio 300
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar).
Pre-requisite: WRIT228.
Assessment: essay 2000 words 30%; script 30 mm, 30%; 4 practical production exercises 30%; workshop participation 10%.

The unit involves the detailed analysis of acquired texts from both the ‘dramas’ and ‘play’ spheres and seeks to develop a poetic for radiophonic art. Particular attention will be paid to the sound montage form as ‘revolutionary language’ and its relationship to Kristeva’s notion of the semiotic and Bakhtin’s ‘dialogic form’. The notion of ‘writing on tape’ will be explored as an alternative to scripting. A production component deals with the various stages of multi-track construction.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Mr J A Scott.

WRIT332 Prose Fiction 300
Double session (A); 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: WRIT212.
Assessment: submission of portfolios of original work 60%; 2 seminar and/or workshop papers of 1500 words each 15%; participation in seminars and workshops 10%.

Uses of dialogue; Ways of being ‘objective’ in prose; Uses of the senses; Alternative structures: magical realism, epistolary fiction, documentary fiction, the chronicle, ‘The New Journalism’; authorial intrusion; utilising myth in fiction; uses of history, biography and autobiography in fiction. As part of this subject, students will be expected to participate in writing activities, performances etc outside of class.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Pretty.

WRIT333 Poetry 300
Double session (A); 12 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: WRIT213.
Assessment: submission of portfolios of original work 60%; 2 seminar and/or workshop papers of 1500 words each 15%; participation in seminars and workshops 10%.

The uses of myth in poetry; poetry and propaganda; Brecht; black American poetry; South American poetry; poetry and colloquial speech; some poetic forms: the narrative poem; the sonnet; the prose poem; traditional forms in contemporary poetry; the authorial I and the fictional I; the development of the individual student’s poetic. Issues in translation; the reconstruction of meaning in poetry; the “death of poetry”. As part of this subject, students will be expected to participate in writing activities, performances etc outside of class.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Pretty.

CREA401 Minor Thesis in Creative Arts
Annual session (A): 18 credit points.
Pre-requisite: approved entry to the Honours Program.
Assessment: minor thesis of 10,000-15,000 words.

Each candidate shall select an appropriate Creative Arts topic for research, approved by the Dean, and subject to the availability of a member of staff willing and able to supervise and assess progress, and the accessibility of the relevant literature. The work will include a critical survey of available literature. The candidate shall submit to the Faculty three unbound, but suitably presented copies of the Thesis for examination. Students will attend and participate fully in a seminar series of Arts Theory and Research Methods.
Co-ordinator: Professor S Bell.

CREA402 Creative Arts Presentation
Annual session (A): 24 credit points.
Pre-requisite: approved entry to the Honours Program.
Assessment: submission of a major presentation of creative work.

Each student shall be admitted to a particular area of arts practice, according to the Major Study completed in the BCA degree. A proposal outlining the topic, scope of the work, methods of implementation and presentation shall be submitted for the approval of the Dean by the first week in April. If suitable, it will only be approved subject to the availability of adequate resources and a member of staff willing and able to supervise the project. It is expected that the student would build levels of professional competence in the area of their major study, and would display this by presentation at a major exhibition, performance, composition or piece of writing. Any student who has displayed particular skills and interest in work of an inter-arts nature will be encouraged to develop a project, which combines aspects of different art forms.
Co-ordinator: Dr F Dyson.

CREA403 Selected Topics in Creative Arts
Annual session (A): 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: approved entry to the Honours Program.
Assessment: as appropriate to the area chosen for study.

Students will undertake a study on a topic approved by the Dean and normally complementary to the Major Presentation and/or the Minor Thesis. Students may audit an appropriate 300- or 400-level subject within the Faculty, or in another Department, provided that they meet the entry criteria and/or gain the approval of that Department Head.
Co-ordinator: Dr F Dyson.

MUS400 Musicology Honours
Annual Session: (A): 48 credit points.
Prerequisite: completion of the Bachelor of Arts with a major in Musicology with a grade point average of at least credit in the subjects of the major.
Assessment: thesis of 20,000 words 50%; 3 x seminars or individual projects 45%; research and critical methods projects 5%.

The course aims to equip students with a detailed understanding of methodologies, problems, ideas and concepts relevant to the study of music and a mature grasp on research processes that would equip the student for postgraduate study or professional work as a musicologist. The course will cover a range of student interests from those whose field is primarily scholarly to those with an interest in scholarly work informed by composition or performance.

The course is divided into the following components.

Thesis: A study of approximately 20,000 words on an approved topic.
Research and Critical Methods: A series of two hour seminars offered in Autumn session. The class will introduce techniques in scholarly research and assist the student to develop work leading to the thesis.

Seminars: Advanced performance
Advanced composition
Conducting ensembles
Orchestrating
Individual projects: Advanced analysis project
Fihnunimonoloscico area study
Issues in popular and traditional music
Preparing critical editions
Aufdrangsrnappo repertoire study project
Palaeography of music
Other project as negotiated with the supervisor.

A course outline will be drawn up by the supervisor setting out the requirements and due dates for all projects undertaken.
Co-ordinator: Dr D Vance.

MUS401 Joint Honours in Musicoology and Another Discipline
Prerequisite: completion of a Bachelor degree with a grade point average of at least credit in the compulsory subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts Schedule for a major in Musicology, and approved entry to the Honours program in the other academic unit in which study is to be undertaken.
Assessment: thesis and projects.

The joint honours program in Musicology is for the benefit of students who have completed an undergraduate degree to the approved level in two areas of study (one of which must be Musicology) and who wish to acquire higher level skills in these areas.

The course will include a combination of the two disciplines approved by the Faculty of Creative Arts and the Head of the other academic unit in which study is to be undertaken. The content of the course for joint honours programs of the two disciplines to form a joint honours program of 48 credit points. In coursework and research the nature and manner of combination of the two disciplines will be approved by the Faculty of Creative Arts and the Head of the relevant academic unit. Approval will be based on: (a) a substantial and coherent program; (b) the availability of supervision;
(c) the availability of source material; and
(d) the relevance of the whole study program on the two disciplines. The requirements in the Musicology part of the Joint Honours subject will normally be about half of those in MUS400. Students are advised to contact the Faculty of Creative Arts well before the session in which they intend to begin their Honours year so that precise subject requirements can be arranged with the other academic unit.

Coordinator: Mr D Vance.
FACULTY OF EDUCATION

PRINCIPAL OFFICERS

Dean: Associate Professor John Patterson
Associate Dean: Associate Professor John Hedberg
Associate Dean: Dr Nita Temmerman
Sub Dean: Ms Yvonne Kerr
Faculty Executive Officer: Ms Jan James (042) 213572
Administrative Assistant: Ms Jacqui Collins (042) 213961

Pre Service Education:
Head: Dr Nita Temmerman
Administrative Officer: Ms Dawn Whitby (042) 213950
Administrative Assistant: Ms Pauline Stehr (042) 213981

COURSES OFFERED

- Bachelor of Teaching in Early Childhood Education
- Bachelor of Teaching in Primary Education
- Bachelor of Education in Early Childhood Education
- Bachelor of Education in Primary Education
- Bachelor of Education in Physical and Health Education
- Bachelor of Education with Honours

CONTENT

SCHEDULE

Education 183

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

Education 190

The University attempts to ensure that information contained in this publication is up to date at the time of printing but sections may be amended without notice by the University in response to changing circumstances for any other reasons. Classes in any subject may be cancelled if enrolments do not reach the levels approved for the effective presentation of the topic area. Students should check with the University at the time of application/enrolment whether any later information is available in respect of any material contained in this Calendar.

The University reserves the right to change the content or method of presentation of any unit of study, or to withdraw any unit or course of study which it offers, or impose limitations on enrolment in any unit or course as a result of resource limitations or for any other reason.
FULL TIME STAFF

Dean
Associate Professor John Patterson, DipPhysEd STC, MSc Oregon, MEd Syd, EdD N Colorado

Associate Deans
Associate Professor John Hedberg, BSc DipEd MEd Syd, GradDipHumComm UNSW, GradDipLib RMIT, PhD Syracuse

Dr Nita Temmerman, DipMusTeach, BEd, MEd Qld, ATCL, PhD (Head, Pre Service Education)

Sub-Dean
Yvonne Kerr, DipPhysEd, CertHealthEd, MSc Oregon, MEd Syd

Faculty Executive Officer
Jan James, BA, DipEd, G DipEuroStud, MStudEd, MBA, MAITREA

Professors
Carla Fasano, MSc Hans Bari, MSc Hans Geneva, MSc Hans Lond SchEcon, PhD Geneva
Ken G Gannicott, MA Sus, PhD UNSW
Ronald C King, BCom BEd Melb, PhD Monash, FAPS

Associate Professors
Brian Cambourne, BA LittB NE, PhD James Cook
Philip de Lacey, BSc UNSW, BA, MA Hans Auckland, PhD UNE, MAPaS
Barry Harper, BSc DipEd UNSW, PhD
Malcolm Harris, TC Armidale, BA UNE, MSc UNSW
John Hedberg, BSc DipEd MEd Syd, GradDipHumComm UNSW, GradDipLib RMIT, PhD Syracuse

John Patterson, DipPhysEd STC, MSc Oregon, MEd Syd, EdD N Colorado

Senior Lecturers
Edward O Booth, BEd DipEd MEd Syd, EdD Hawaii
Raymond J Crawford, BSc DipEd UNE, MSc UNSW
Beverly Derewianka, BA MA Syd, DipEd STC, DipMCEd Armidale CAE, MEd Syd
Christine Fox, BA PhD Syd, DipEd MA Lond MACE
Peter C Geekie, BA LittB MA Hans UNE
Neil Hall, BA Hans Syd, MEd Lond
Michael J Hatton, DipPhysEd STC, MEd Syd, MSc Oregon, FACHPER

Yvonne Kerr, DipPhysEd CertHealthEd MSc Oregon, MEd Syd

Nita Temmerman, DipMusTeach, BEd, MEd Qld, ATCL, PhD (Head, Pre Service Education)

Jan Turrill, BA Macq, MEd Syd, PhD, FACE

Paul Webb, DipPhysEd GradDipSpEd, BEd, Tas CAE, MEd Syd, MSc Oregon

Richard G Wilsmore, DipPhysEd STC, BA(PHysEd) Alberta, MEd Syd

Michael Wilson, BSc St And, FGCE Hall, DipEd MA PhD Lond

William N Winser, BA DipEd MEd Syd, MA Ox, PhD, MACE

Janice E Wright, BEd MEd Syd, PhD

Lecturers
Deirdre Armstrong, DipArtEd Syd
Christine Brown B VetSc M VetSc Syd Dep Ed UIWS Macarthur

Jan Brown, DipTeach BEd MEd Canb


Wing Cheung, BSc MSc EdD North Illinois

Patrick F Farrar, DipTeach Armidale CAE, BA UNE

Brian Ferry, BA Macq, MStudEd MEd Hons, MACE

Max Gillett, BA UNE, BEd Qld, MA Syd, PhD Oregon, MACE

Tonia L Gray, BEd MA N Colorado

Pauline Harris, BEd Hons Syd, MA EdD Calif Berk

Doug Hearne, BEd, MEd

Deslea Konza, BA DipEd Macq, DipSpecEd Nepean, MEd Hons

Neil McLaren, BSc Hans UNE, DipEd

Kim McKeen, Dip PhysEd HthEd, MEd

Grace Masselos, DipKTC Syd, DipAdEdStd MKTC Melb, GradDipMulticulturalSysts Armidale, BA Macq, MA PhD Ohio State

Margaret Moroney, DipTeach MACE, DipSpEd Nepean, MEd

Gregg S Rowland, DipPhys & HthEd BEd MEd

Robert Smith, BMusEd N’dle CAE, MA Hans

Irene M Southall, BA Keet, MScStud The Hague, DipEd UNSW

Jillian Tresize, BEd Macq, MA UNSW

Wilma Viable, BEd, MEd Tas, PhD SForida

Susan-Lee Walker, Dip SRTC, Dip Teach, MEd

Rosalyn Westbrook, DipPhysEd, Cert Hth Ed, MSc Oregon

Ronald Walcox, MSc DipEd UNSW

Administrative Officers
Robyn Hyslop
Deborah McGavin, BSc Hans DipLib UNSW

Lyn Middleton, MMet, MBA

Kim Rower

Dawn Whitby

Honorary Fellow
Paul Stevens

Senior Research Fellow
Penelope Murphy, BA, MSc Lond, PhD, NE PNG

FACULTY VISITING COMMITTEE

Chair of the Committee - Dr Greg Ramsey, Senior Executive Officer, NSW Public Service

Mr Steven Buckley, Assistant Director-General, South Coast Region, NSW Department of School Education

Mr Ray Cavenagh, Deputy President, NSW Teachers’ Federation

Mr Les Gregory, Divisional Training and Development Manager, BHP Sheet & Coil Products Division

Mrs Rae Mitchell, Principal, Smiths Hill High School

Mr Terry White, Director of Education, Catholic Education Office, Diocese of Wollongong

Professor Shirley Grundy, Faculty of Education, Murdoch University, Western Australia and Chair of AARE

Dr Terry Burke, Deputy Director-General, NSW Department of School Education, Sydney
The Faculty of Education offers a wide variety of subjects, some of which may be undertaken as part of the Bachelor of Arts Degree and appear in the Arts Schedule, and others which are studied in one or more of the various Bachelor of Teaching and Bachelor of Education Degree Courses as listed below.

EARLY CHILDHOOD COURSE

1. Bachelor of Teaching in Early Childhood Education (Course 881)

PRIMARY COURSES

2. Bachelor of Teaching in Primary Education (Course 880)/Bachelor of Education in Primary Education (Course 871). Pre-service preparation for teaching. Students can be awarded the Bachelor of Teaching after three years of full time study or the Bachelor of Education after four years of full time study.

SPECIALIST COURSE

3. Bachelor of Education in Physical and Health Education (Course 804)

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION WITH HONOURS

Students who have attained an approved standard of achievement during the second and third year of their course may enter a program which leads to the award of the Bachelor of Education with Honours. Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of the criteria set out following each of the relevant course schedules.

1. BACHELOR OF TEACHING IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION (881)

The Bachelor of Teaching in Early Childhood Education program focuses upon developing early childhood teachers as critically reflective teachers and managers who can work with children across the age range 0-8 years in a variety of early childhood settings. Course content covers: Foundations of Education (psychology, history, sociology, and philosophy of early childhood education); Curriculum Studies (e.g. Mathematics, Science, Language, Arts, in Early Childhood Education); Managing Early Childhood Learning Environments; and Child Development and Care. Field work is an ongoing component throughout the course, and students are expected to conduct independent and collaborative inquiry in the field as part of their learning and assessment tasks.

Approaches to course delivery emphasise student's autonomy and critical reflection in their learning. Students are involved in problem-solving and field and library research, which is conducted in teams, and follows from input provided by lecturing staff. A teamwork approach is also used to promote students' interpersonal skills, which is seen to be an identifiable requirement for early childhood practitioners. A three-stage framework that provides a scaffolding which is systematically released over the three years of the course, further aims to develop skills in self-directing team work.

Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Teaching in Early Childhood Education are required to undertake a practice teaching practicum in each year. Practicum experiences include 5-8 year-olds in K-2 classrooms; 3-5 year olds in preschool and long day care settings; and a six week internship in a setting of the student's choice. Details of these follow in the appropriate subject outlines. In general, the practicum sessions prior to the final Internship are graded on a Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory basis; for the internship, the full range of grades are available. The average attendance record over all prescribed practicum sessions is set for 90%. Students who do not achieve this level of attendance are expected to undertake additional practicum.

Appropriate arrangements are made to cater for the needs of students not proceeding through the program at the normal rate, as defined in the schedule below. Such students will need to consult with the Early Childhood Education Course Director, at enrolment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUF11</td>
<td>Education 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT121</td>
<td>Curriculum and Pedagogy 1 Early Childhood</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL101</td>
<td>Language Education 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA111</td>
<td>Creative and Expressive Arts in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

YEAR 1 – SPRING SESSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDIT102</td>
<td>Information Technology for Learning</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS122</td>
<td>Science and Mathematics in Early Childhood</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF104</td>
<td>Early Childhood Learning Environment 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF106</td>
<td>Child Development and Care 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

YEAR 2 – AUTUMN SESSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUF231</td>
<td>Child Development &amp; Care 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF233</td>
<td>Historical &amp; Philosophical Perspectives of Early Childhood</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF241</td>
<td>Early Childhood Learning Environment 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUM253</td>
<td>Mathematics and Science Education in Early Childhood</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
YEAR 2 – SPRING SESSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU252</td>
<td>Creative &amp; Expressive Arts in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU202</td>
<td>Learners with Exceptional Needs</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU242</td>
<td>Early Childhood Learning Environment 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus Elective chosen from the 'Elective B' listing as per course 880</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

YEAR 3 – AUTUMN SESSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU333</td>
<td>Resources for Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU341</td>
<td>Early Childhood Learning Environment 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU343</td>
<td>Early Intervention &amp; Children with Special Needs</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU351</td>
<td>Language Education in Early Childhood</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU335</td>
<td>Management of Early Childhood Services</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

YEAR 3 – SPRING SESSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU332</td>
<td>Child Development &amp; Care 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU334</td>
<td>Curriculum Planning K-2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU324</td>
<td>Early Childhood Internship Teaching Practice</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION (882)

The Bachelor of Education in Early Childhood Education is a one year course which requires, as a prerequisite, the successful completion of a Bachelor of Teaching in Early Childhood or its equivalent.

The Bachelor of Education in Early Childhood course is designed to develop further the knowledge and skills acquired in the Bachelor of Teaching course. The course provides for both core and elected studies. Emphasis is placed upon the development of inquiry skills through EDUT490 Project in Early Childhood. In addition, students will undertake four 8 credit point subjects, two of which are to be taken from existing Faculty offerings.

While it may be possible to complete the course on a part-time basis timetable difficulties may arise so students intending to attempt the degree part-time should consult with the Early Childhood Course Director.

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION WITH HONOURS (883)

Students admitted to the Honours program will be expected to study over two sessions for a total of 48 credit points. The program will require the completion of a 24 credit point thesis, EDUT496, an annual subject, plus EDUT495 plus one of the elective subjects from the Bachelor of Education Primary schedule. Students from other institutions who have not completed equivalent subjects in their previous studies may be required to enrol in an approved Research Methods subject.

The grade of Honours awarded will be determined by the calculation of a weighted average of merit points achieved at the first attempt in the 400-level subjects only using the formula:

\[ \text{weighted average mark} = \frac{\sum \text{credit points} \times \text{merit points}}{\sum \text{credit points}} \]

(see regulations listed in the Calendar).

CLASS OF HONOURS

The Class of Honours will be based upon the weighted average mark achieved according to the following scale:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>Percentage of Merit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>85 -100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II Division 1</td>
<td>75 - 84% of merit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II Division 2</td>
<td>65 - 74% of merit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>50 - 64% of merit points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who enter the Honours program and fail to achieve the appropriate level of merit points may be eligible for a Bachelor of Education Pass degree.

2. BACHELOR OF TEACHING IN PRIMARY EDUCATION (880)/BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN PRIMARY EDUCATION (871)

BACHELOR OF TEACHING IN PRIMARY EDUCATION (880)

The Bachelor of Teaching in Primary Education is a three year course aimed at developing reflective, professional teachers who, at graduation, can work effectively in a variety of educational settings including primary schools in both public and private sectors. The course involves both academic studies and practical teaching experiences in each year. The details relating to practice teaching requirements are noted in the subject descriptions for Curriculum and Pedagogy I, Professional Studies II and the Primary Education Internship.

The academic subjects studied in the course are drawn from four strands: Education Foundation Studies, Studies in the Key Learning Areas, Studies in Curriculum and Pedagogy and Elective Studies. Elective choices are available from both within the Faculty and from the schedules of subjects offered by other Faculties. Year one of the schedule requires students to complete 12 credit points of elective studies outside the Faculty of Education.
The schedule below shows the normal rate of progress through the course. While it is possible to complete the course on a part-time basis, students need to be aware that there could be timetable difficulties. Students intending to attempt the degree part-time should consult with the Director of Primary Education at enrolment.

### YEAR 1 – AUTUMN SESSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUF11</td>
<td>Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL101</td>
<td>Language Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT111</td>
<td>Curriculum &amp; Pedagogy I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one 6 credit point subject chosen from those on offer in any Faculty other than the Faculty of Education in which your enrolment is accepted.

### YEAR 1 – SPRING SESSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDIT122</td>
<td>Information Technology for Learning</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUM102</td>
<td>Mathematics Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS102</td>
<td>Science &amp; Technology I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one 6 credit point subject chosen from those on offer in any Faculty other than the Faculty of Education in which your enrolment is accepted.

### YEAR 2 – AUTUMN SESSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUM231</td>
<td>Mathematics Education II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS201</td>
<td>Science and Technology Education K-6 II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS241</td>
<td>Social Science Education II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT201</td>
<td>Professional Studies II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one of the following Elective Studies subjects or a subject on the Arts Schedule in which your enrolment is accepted. The Elective A subjects will be offered in odd numbered years and the Elective C subjects will be offered in even numbered years.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDIT211</td>
<td>Computer Games and Simulations for Learning</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDIT221</td>
<td>Information Technologies and Multimedia Elective C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA211</td>
<td>Music Education Elective A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA213</td>
<td>Visual Arts in the Upper Primary Elective A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA221</td>
<td>Music Education Elective C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA223</td>
<td>Visual Arts in the Lower Primary Elective C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF211</td>
<td>Aboriginal Education Elective A/C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF331</td>
<td>Behaviour Management Elective A/C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL221</td>
<td>Children's Literature Elective C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL230</td>
<td>English Language: Examining Learners' Problems</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL231</td>
<td>Children's Literature Elective A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL240</td>
<td>Materials Technology in Language Teaching</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL250</td>
<td>Programming and Methodology in Language Teaching</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP217</td>
<td>Physical Education Elective A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP227</td>
<td>Physical Education Elective C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP261</td>
<td>Health Promotion Elective C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP271</td>
<td>Health Promotion Elective A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS211</td>
<td>Environmental Education Elective A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS221</td>
<td>Environmental Education Elective C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS231</td>
<td>Construction and Design Investigation Elective A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### YEAR 2 – SPRING SESSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUA202</td>
<td>Creative and Practical Arts Education II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF202</td>
<td>Learners with Exceptional Needs</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL212</td>
<td>Language Education II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP202</td>
<td>Personal Development, Health &amp; Physical Education II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one of the following Elective Studies subjects or a subject on the Arts Schedule in which your enrolment is accepted:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDIT212</td>
<td>Information Technology Development Project Elective B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA212</td>
<td>Computers in Music Education Elective B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUA222</td>
<td>Integration in Arts Education Elective B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF222</td>
<td>Teaching Aboriginal Studies Elective B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL230</td>
<td>English Language: Examining Learners' Problems</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL234</td>
<td>Children's Literature Elective B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL240</td>
<td>Materials Technology in Language Teaching</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL250</td>
<td>Programming and Methodology in Language Teaching</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUM232</td>
<td>Creative Mathematics Elective B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP236</td>
<td>Physical Education Elective B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP262</td>
<td>Health Promotion Elective B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS212</td>
<td>Environmental Education Elective B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS222</td>
<td>Interactive Science Elective B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Education Schedule

### YEAR 3 - AUTUMN SESSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUF301</td>
<td>Thinking and Learning</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF303</td>
<td>Introduction to Educational Inquiry</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUM331</td>
<td>Mathematics Education III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS311</td>
<td>Science and Technology Education K-6 III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one Elective Studies subject to be chosen either from the list on offer for Stage 2 - Autumn session or from subjects on the Arts Schedule in which your enrolment is accepted.

### YEAR 3 - SPRING SESSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUF302</td>
<td>Introduction to Curriculum</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL332</td>
<td>Language Education III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT322</td>
<td>Primary Education Internship</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN PRIMARY EDUCATION: FULL TIME MODE (871)/PART TIME MODE (875)

The Bachelor of Education in Primary Education requires, as a pre-requisite, the successful completion of a Bachelor of Teaching in Primary Education or its equivalent. The course is designed to develop further the knowledge and skills acquired in the Bachelor of Teaching course. It can be completed on either a full-time or a part-time basis.

### BACHELOR OF EDUCATION: FULL TIME MODE (871)

Completion of this program requires one year of full-time study. Students can elect to follow the subject sequence in either the School-Based Inquiry Program, which focuses upon the development of classroom inquiry skills and reflective practice, or the Discipline-Based Program which focuses upon further study in the Key Learning Areas. Each program is offered only if there is adequate enrolment.

Elective choices which may be offered, subject to adequate enrolment and availability of qualified staff, are set out for each program in the schedules below.

Students who have graduated from other universities and have not completed equivalent studies may be required to enrol in EDUT421 Inquiry and Evaluation in Education (or an equivalent subject) and EDIT407 Information Technology in Education (or an equivalent subject).

### SCHOOL-BASED INQUIRY PROGRAM

#### YEAR 4 PASS – ANNUAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUT424</td>
<td>In-School Inquiry and Evaluation Project</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Annual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### YEAR 4 PASS – AUTUMN SESSION

Plus one subject chosen from Group A:
- EDUL401 Language and Learning
- EDUM431 Mathematics Education IV
- EDUS401 Science and Technology Education: Investigating

Plus one subject from Group B:
- EDIT407 Information Technology in Education
- EDUA401 Visual Arts Education
- EDUA411 Studies in Music Education
- EDUF401 Advanced Physical Education
- EDUF411 Issues in Health and Personal Development
- EDUS424 Human Society and Its Environment - Global Literacy

Education Schedule 277
YEAR 4 PASS – SPRING SESSION

Plus one of the following subjects:
- EDUF412 Leadership and Management in Education 400 8 Spring
- EDUF422 Issues and International Perspectives in Education 400 8 Spring
Any one of the 8 credit point 300-level Education (EDUC) subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts schedule which are taught during Spring Session.

DISCIPLINE-BASED PROGRAM

Students following the Discipline Focus program are required to complete two Group A subjects from the same key learning area, i.e. either Language, Mathematics or Science and Technology.

YEAR 4 PASS – AUTUMN SESSION

One subject from Group A:
- EDUL401 Language and Learning 400 8 Autumn
- EDUM431 Mathematics Education IV 400 8 Autumn
- EDUS401 Science and Technology - Investigating 400 8 Autumn

Plus two subjects from Group B:
- EDIT407 Information Technology in Education 400 8 Autumn
- EDUA401 Visual Arts Education 400 8 Autumn
- EDUA411 Studies in Music Education 400 8 Autumn
- EDUP401 Advanced Physical Education 400 8 Autumn
- EDUP411 Issues in Health and Personal Development 400 8 Autumn
- EDUS424 Human Society and Its Environment - Global Literacy 400 8 Autumn

YEAR 4 PASS – SPRING SESSION

One of the following subjects:
- EDUF412 Leadership and Management in Education 400 8 Spring
- EDUF422 Issues and International Perspectives in Education 400 8 Spring
Any one of the 8 credit point 300-level Education (EDUC) subjects listed in the Bachelor of Arts schedule which are taught during Spring Session.

Plus one subject, chosen from Group A:
- EDUL412 Literacy and Learning 400 8 Spring
- EDUM432 Mathematics Education V 400 8 Spring
- EDUS412 Science and Technology: Designing 400 8 Spring

Plus one subject chosen from Group B:
- EDIT409 Developing Interactive Learning Systems 400 8 Spring
- EDUA401 Visual Arts Education 400 8 Spring
- EDUA411 Studies in Music Education 400 8 Spring
- EDUP401 Advanced Physical Education 400 8 Spring
- EDUP411 Issues in Health and Personal Development Education 400 8 Spring
- EDUS424 Human Society and Its Environment - Global Literacy 400 8 Spring
BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN PRIMARY EDUCATION: PART TIME MODE (875)

This program is available for students who wish to study part-time in order to complete the fourth year of the Bachelor of Education in Primary Education. Completion of the program requires a minimum of two years part-time study. Students will be expected to develop skills in the use of information technology in education.

The actual program of study should be planned with the following conditions in mind:

1. The typical pattern of progression will be to study one annual and two single session subjects each year for two years.
2. Students without academic background in information technology must enrol in the subject EDIT407 Information Technology in Education in the first year of study.
3. Not all subjects are offered each session. Their availability depends on adequate enrolments and staff availability.
4. Periodic attendance either on campus or at an off-campus centre is a requirement of the course.
5. Students must have access to classroom experience.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDIT407</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF412</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF465</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Annual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL401</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUL438</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUM431</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUS422</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT421</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Annual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUT432</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN PRIMARY EDUCATION WITH HONOURS (870)

Students admitted to the Honours program will be expected to study over two sessions for a total of 48 credit points. The program will require the completion of a 24 credit point thesis, EDUT493, an annual subject, and three 8 credit point subjects. Students must enrol in EDUT403: Research Methods in Education in Autumn Session. All Honours students must also complete one of the Group A subjects from the full-time Bachelor of Education Schedule (EDUL401 Language and Learning, EDUM431 Mathematics Education IV or EDUS401 Science and Technology: Investigating) in Autumn session and either EDUF422 Issues and International Perspectives in Education or EDUF412 Leadership and Management in Education in Spring session.

The grade of Honours awarded will be determined by the calculation of a weighted average of merit points achieved at the first attempt in the 400-level subjects only using the formula:

\[
\text{weighted average mark} = \frac{\sum m_i \cdot n_i}{\sum c_i \cdot n_i}
\]

(see regulations listed in the Calendar).

CLASS OF HONOURS

The Class of Honours will be based upon the weighted average mark achieved according to the following scale:

CLASS I: 85 -100% of merit points
CLASS II Division 1: 75 - 84% of merit points
CLASS II Division 2: 65 - 74% of merit points
CLASS III: 50 - 64% of merit points

Students who enter the Honours program and fail to achieve the appropriate level of merit points may be eligible for a Bachelor of Education Pass degree.

3. BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN PHYSICAL AND HEALTH EDUCATION (804)

This course is intended to give a sound academic and professional training for teachers who wish to be employed in the areas of Physical Education, Health Education and Personal Development.

The course normally extends over a minimum period of four years, and offers specialist studies in the physical and behavioural sciences of human movement and their application to physical education in schools. Extensive studies in health education and personal development are offered in the course. The specialist studies in the program are complemented by studies in dance, games, gymnastics, aquatics and track and field, together with fieldwork and practice teaching experience.

The course requires the aggregation of at least 192 credit points with 48 credit points normally being undertaken in each year of full time study.

The course contains core subjects, the study of which is mandatory, and elective subjects which allow an element of choice for the student.

The general pattern of subjects is displayed in the tables below.

It should be noted that:

1. In each of the four years a period of mandatory practical teaching experience in schools is required.
2. Attendance is mandatory at tutorials, laboratory classes and excursions unless given specific exemption by the Course Director.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 - Autumn</td>
<td>Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Movement Concepts and Practices</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Systemic Anatomy</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Foundations of Personal Development, Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 - Spring</td>
<td>Information Technology for Learning</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Skill Analysis and Performance I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Health and Health Behaviour</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 - Autumn</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Biomechanics for Educators</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Health Studies III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Foundations of Personal Development, Health and Physical Education II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Adapted Physical and Health Education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 - Spring</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education IV</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Functional Anatomy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Principles and Practices in Physical Education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Evaluation in Physical and Health Education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 - Autumn</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education V</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Motor Learning and Psychology of Skill Acquisition</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Health Studies IV</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Principles and Practices in Personal Development and Health Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Issues in Physical and Health Education I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 - Spring</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education VI</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Health Studies V</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Communication in an Educational Setting</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Issues in Physical and Health Education II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Honours - Spring</td>
<td>Research Methods in Physical and Health Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 - Autumn</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education VII</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Injury Prevention and Sports Medicine</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology of Physical Activity and Sport</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Teaching/Learning Studies in Physical and Health Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 - Spring</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education VIII</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Health Studies VI</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective III</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Honours - Autumn and Spring</td>
<td>Project in Physical and Health Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Annual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives for Bachelor of Education in Physical and Health Education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUP311</td>
<td></td>
<td>Principles and Practices of Coaching</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP312</td>
<td></td>
<td>Coaching Practicum</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP313</td>
<td>Advanced Coaching and Administration</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP332</td>
<td>Research Methods in Physical and Health Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP361</td>
<td>Progress and Issues in Health and Health Promotion</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP362</td>
<td>Issues in Drug Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP363</td>
<td>Stress Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP365</td>
<td>Education for Human Sexuality</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP381</td>
<td>Outdoor Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUP382</td>
<td>Leadership and Management Skills in Outdoor Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Autumn or Spring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BACHELOR OF EDUCATION IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND HEALTH EDUCATION WITH HONOURS (872)**

The grade of Honours is determined by the weighted average of the merit points achieved at the first attempt in all 200-, 300-, and 400-level subjects using the formula:

\[
\text{weighted average mark} = \frac{\sum mcl/n}{\sum c/n}
\]

(see regulations listed in the Calendar).

In calculating the above average, the final year thesis shall have a weight of 4.

The pattern of progression for the Honours degree conforms to the normal pattern of progression for the Pass degree except that in the Honours degree, EDUP332 Research Methods replaces an elective in the third year of the course, and EDUP430 Research Project in Physical Education, replaces two electives in the fourth year.

**CLASS OF HONOURS**

The Class of Honours will be based upon the weighted average mark achieved according to the following scale:

- **CLASS I**: 85 - 100% of merit points
- **CLASS II Division 1**: 75 - 84% of merit points
- **CLASS II Division 2**: 65 - 74% of merit points
- **CLASS III**: 50 - 64% of merit points

Students who enter the Honours program and fail to achieve the appropriate level of merit points may be eligible for a Bachelor of Education Pass degree.
EDUCATION

The Faculty of Education offers subjects at the undergraduate level in the Bachelor of Teaching in Early Childhood Education, Bachelor of Education in Early Childhood Education, Bachelor of Teaching in Primary Education, Bachelor of Education in Primary Education and Bachelor of Education in Physical and Health Education and as part of a Bachelor of Arts degree program.

The schedule entries provide further details, including pre-requisites. Students should check with the Faculty of Education for details of actual subjects available and session offered.

Where textbooks and materials are not specified, details will be made available at a later date.

All subjects described below are offered by the Faculty of Education subject to adequate enrolments. Those listed with the prefix EDUC are included in the Arts stream, and are available to all students undertaking a Bachelor of Arts degree. A sequence of Education subjects from 100- to 300-level is available enabling students to undertake a joint Major Study in Education.

Education subjects at 100-level and 200-level for which Pass Terminating or Pass Conceded have been obtained cannot be used to enable progress towards a Major Study. Students intending to enrol must satisfy requirements for a Major Study in Education are required to pass subjects in Education or a related subject — as determined by Faculty — at 100-level to the value of 6 credit points; in Education subjects at 200-level to the value of 18 credit points and at the 300-level to the value of 24 credit points.

All other subjects with the prefix ED are listed in the Education schedule and form part of the Bachelor of Teaching and Bachelor of Education teacher education programs.

The Faculty also offers a conversion program to enable teachers to upgrade their qualifications to the Bachelor of Education degree.

A one year Graduate Diploma in Education program which provides a professional teaching qualification is available to students with a recognised undergraduate degree.

Acceptance into this program is not only dependent on completion of the undergraduate degree, but consideration will be given to the pattern of study completed. That is, preference will be given to those students who comply with New South Wales Department of School Education requirements for employment as a teacher in New South Wales. Students are reminded that requirements are changing and should check with the Faculty of Education prior to the completion of their undergraduate studies.

The Graduate Schedule of subjects offered by the Graduate School of Education has been extensively restructured to offer a series of articulated courses progressing from Graduate Certificate to Doctoral level. Candidates without the teacher training background or many of our traditional graduate students can enter postgraduate study in the School at either Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma level, and then proceed through the higher degree structure in their area of interest. A range of Graduate Certificates have been introduced to provide access to graduate study in educational settings to holders of degrees in other disciplines and working in non-school areas.

EDIT102 Information Technology for Learning
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: lecture/laboratory).
Assessment: 1 Examination 35%, 1 Essay 20%, and 3 Practical assignments 15% each.
This subject focuses on the use of information technology tools for both personal and professional use. In terms of personal use, the subject emphasises the need for students to become familiar with a range of applications packages, such as word processing, drawing, spreadsheet and authoring packages. From the professional perspective students will learn about the use of these packages in educational settings, the role of telecommunications, especially the internet, and study a range of commercial educational software packages.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Hedberg.

EDIT211 Computer Games and Simulations for Learning Elective A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hr seminar/computer workshops per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDIT112.
Assessment: 1 essay 20%, 1 teaching unit 30%, 1 laboratory project (50%).
The subject examines the role of computer games and simulations as learning tools. The subject will cover the analysis, specification, implementation and evaluation of computer games and simulations, and their effective design by classroom teachers. It will also focus upon the differences in design process between classroom design and professional educational designers. Issues in the design process include instructional game strategies, the inclusion of intrinsic motivation strategies and the use of instructional multimedia. The design work will be based on coding model-based, place-based, and hybrid structure simulations. Theoretical bases will include constructivism and cognitive strategies in the design of games and simulations, together with interface design issues, and the use of games and simulations in all curriculum areas.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Hedberg.

EDIT212 Information Technology Development Project Elective B
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture/seminar, 2 laboratory/workshop).
Pre-requisite: EDIT112 or EDIT221.
Assessment: 1 major computer project 50%, 1 essay and supporting documentation 50%.
An examination of the authoring systems and languages suitable for instructional and educational software development. Development of a major software based curriculum project through the stages of needs assessment, design, development, implementation and evaluation. Educational design considerations such as screen layout, question structuring, simulation strategies, adaptive learning strategies.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Hedberg.

EDIT221 Interactive Multimedia In the Classroom Elective C
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hr computer laboratory).
Pre-requisite: EDIT112.
Assessment: 1 essay 40%, 2 computer projects 30% each.
The unit covers the application of interactive multimedia in education. It employs Hypertext and authoring systems as the basis of a multimedia system and discusses instructional design in a Multimedia environment. Curriculum development through multimedia and the development Multimedia learning systems such as: CD-ROM, Interactive Multimedia. The subject will cover Hypertext concepts and how Multimedia can be applied in the classroom.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Hedberg.

EDIT407 Information Technology in Education
Autumn session; 6 credit points (6 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar/workshop or by intermittent workshops and (tele)media)
Assessment: 1 essay 40%, 1 seminar presentation 30%, 1 project 20%, 1 examination 10%.
The subject encourages students to increase and refine their knowledge, skills and attitudes about a range of information technologies, and their application to teaching and learning. The subject will follow an enquiry based approach in which students will investigate both the theoretical and practical aspects of current and likely future practices using information technologies in educational settings. Individual and group learning activities will require students to access a range of library resources, particularly journals, and to use a range of information technologies, so as to develop a national and international perspective on current practice and research.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Hedberg.

EDIT409 Developing Interactive Learning Systems
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar/workshop).
Pre-requisite: EDIT407 or EDIT112.
Assessment: 2 computer based projects 25% each, 2 essays 25% each.
This subject will address current trends in hardware and software, and evaluate the processes and application of multimedia and Hypertext environments to learning. The design of intelligent tutoring systems for improved learning and the application of artificial intelligence in educational...
software. The design and development of electronic performance support systems for effective learning. The evaluation of learning in HyperText environments.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Hedberg.

EDUA111 Creative and Expressive Arts in Early Childhood Education

Autumn session; 6 Credit Points; (3 hours per week).
Assessment: Group program 30%, integrated activity assignment 30%, thematic presentation 40%.

In this subject students will develop an understanding of the creative and expressive arts as a vital part of early childhood education. Emphasis will be given to ways in which the expressive curriculum areas of art, craft, drama and music can be interrelated. Types of teaching and learning processes that will be explored include: aesthetic expression; communication through personal ideas/feelings; and arts appreciation. Also included is the development of skills pertinent to the creative arts areas. Cognitive and intellectual concepts through arts activities such as colour, size, rhythm, and melody will also be examined.


Co-ordinator: Dr N Temmerman.

EDUA202 Creative and Practical Arts Education II

Spring Session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial/workshop).
Pre-requisite: EDUA101.
Assessment: 2 assignments 80%, 2 practical examinations 20%.

Creative and Practical Arts gives students experience in expression, using the art forms of theoretical and practical music, art, craft and design. This subject enriches and refines the music, art, craft and design skills developed in EDUA101. Further opportunities will be provided for ongoing development of visual/musical literacy and instrumental proficiency. Special consideration will be given to classroom programming skills, as they relate to the planning and implementation of music and visual arts content, program approaches, related teaching strategies and evaluation procedures.


Co-ordinator: Mr I Brown.

EDUA211 Music Education Elective A

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: 2 written assignments 60%, 1 presentation 40%.

This subject will equip students with the knowledge and skills to critically appraise various existing philosophies and methodologies of music education. Focus will be on examining the content of the current primary music (arts) curriculum documents and having students demonstrate the application and use of this content in a practical classroom situation.

Co-ordinator: Dr N Temmerman.

EDUA212 Computers in Music Education Elective B

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture and 2 tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: 3 assignments 60%, 1 examination 40%.

This subject will focus on the use of music processors and hardware and software sequencers as aids to the teaching of music at the primary level. Studio instruction will provide for the further development of music skills through integration of selected software in projects. Studies will be made of the planning, development and evaluation of music concepts and activities and computer-based music education programs for the classroom.

Co-ordinator: Dr N Temmerman.

EDUA213 Visual Arts in Upper Primary Elective A

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture and 2 hr tutorial).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: exhibition of studio work 60%, presentation of an in-school teaching program and evaluation 40%.

This subject complements the visual arts concepts developed in core subjects. Students will develop increasing personal skills in areas of the visual arts and apply these skills by developing a relevant curriculum program, teach it to an upper primary class and evaluate the outcomes. This subject will encourage initiatives within the Visual Arts content area including research into the effectiveness of various forms of skill, curriculum and evaluative methods.

Co-ordinator: Mr R Smith.

EDUA221 Music Education Elective C

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: 2 written assignments 60%, 1 presentation 40%.

This subject is designed to enrich the music education program. Students will be expected to demonstrate an understanding of music concepts and activities and provide for the further development of skills pertinent to the creative arts areas. Cognitive and intellectual concepts through arts activities such as colour, size, rhythm, and melody will also be examined.


Co-ordinators: Dr N Temmerman and Mr I Brown.

EDUA222 Integration in Arts Education Elective B

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 2 tutorials).
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent.
Assessment: thematic presentation 20%, Seminar 30%, Practical Task 50%.

This subject will focus on the conceptions of art teaching and policy development in the Visual Arts area. The subject will analyse and review current teaching in the arts. With continuing changes to the Visual Arts area, both at the state and national level, this course will examine the development and extend their level of artistic knowledge and skills. These activities include: composition, performance, puppetry, drama and design.

Co-ordinator: Dr N Temmerman.

EDUA223 Visual Arts in Lower Primary Elective C

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: exhibition of studio work 60%, presentation of in-school teaching program and evaluation 40%.

This subject complements the visual arts concepts developed in core subjects. Students will develop increasing personal skills in areas of the visual arts and apply these skills by developing a relevant curriculum program, teach it to a lower primary class and evaluate the outcomes. This subject will encourage new initiatives within the Visual Arts content area including research into the effectiveness of various forms of skill, curriculum and evaluative methods.

Co-ordinator: Mr I Brown.

EDUA252 Creative and Expressive Arts in Early Childhood Education

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 2 tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: thematic presentation 40%, 2 major written assignments 30% each.

In this subject students will develop an understanding of the creative and expressive arts as a vital part of early childhood education. Emphasis will be given to ways in which the expressive curriculum areas of art, craft, drama, movement and music can be interrelated. Types of teaching and learning processes that will be explored include: aesthetic expression, communication through personal ideas/feelings, and arts appreciation. Also included is the development of skills pertinent to the creative arts areas and the integration of cognitive and intellectual concepts through arts activities such as colour, size, rhythm, and melody will also be examined.


Co-ordinators: Dr N Temmerman and Mr I Brown.

EDUA401 Visual Arts Education Elective A

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial).
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent.
Assessment: thematic presentation 20%, Seminar 30%, Practical Task 50%.

This subject will focus on the conceptions of art teaching and policy development in the Visual Arts area. The subject will analyse and review current teaching in the arts. With continuing changes to the Visual Arts area, both at the state and national level, this course will examine the development and extend their level of artistic knowledge and skills. These activities include: composition, performance, puppetry, drama and design.

Co-ordinator: Dr N Temmerman.
of the components and relations between aesthetics, learning theories and their implied ideologies.

Co-ordinator: Mr I Brown.

EDUA411 Studies in Music Education
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial).
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent.
Assessment: 2 seminars 10% and 20%, 2 practical 15% each, major assignment 40%.
Students will carry out research and study the development of Western music through the major historical periods. From this perspective, the knowledge of styles will be applied to the composition and arrangement of an original work for a variety of combinations of classroom instruments and voices. The subject will also build on the knowledge and skills acquired in previous core music curriculum subjects and provide a practical forum for the application of fundamental music teaching concepts in the composition.

Co-ordinator: Mr R Smith.

EDUC213 Educational Psychology Of Typical Children
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUF101/EDUF111 or EDUF102 or 36 credit points including 12 credit points in a related study such as Psychology, Philosophy or Sociology as approved by the subject co-ordinators.
Assessment: tutorial paper and presentation 30%, mid-term test 30%, second test 40%.
A treatment of the growth and behaviour of typical children, emphasising issues in perception, cognition, learning and language. The impact of environmental influences - social, cultural and physical - is considered, in educational settings ranging from preschool to university and adult education, and in the context of contemporary and psychological theory. The objective of this class is to encourage students to become familiar with, and to enquire further into, the main principles of educational psychology.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor P de Lacey.

EDUC217 Educational Psychology Of Atypical Children And Intrapersonal Educational Measurement
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUF101/EDUF111 or EDUF102 or 36 credit points.
Assessment: 1 tutorial paper and presentation 30%, mid-term test 30%, second test 40%.
An introduction to principles and practices of measurement and research in education is offered, with an introduction to a study of atypical children in relation to educational processes. Instruction is included in the principles of educational and psychological measurement, test construction and the analysis of test results. The identification of atypical children, by means of testing and evaluation is studied, with reference to characteristics of atypical children, both retarded and gifted. A visit to a special-education location is included. The objective of this class is to encourage students to become familiar with, and to pursue further enquiries into, principles of educational measurement and of atypical children.

Textbook:

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor P de Lacey.

EDUC218 Social Justice in Education
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (1.5 hr lecture and 1.5 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUF101/EDUF111 or EDUF102 or 36 credit points including 12 credit points in a related study, such as Psychology, Philosophy or Sociology, as approved by the appropriate academic staff member.
Assessment: 1 seminar presentation 20%, 1 tutorial paper 30%, 1 major essay 50%.
Australia is often seen as an egalitarian society. Schools are believed to be a reflection of that society. This subject examines the validity of these statements. How equal are we? What does equality mean, and for whom? Does schooling assist in overcoming irregularities and inequalities brought about through race, class and gender.
On completing this subject successfully students will be able to describe concepts pertaining to the class structure of Western democratic societies, with particular reference to Australia; critically analyse the nature of inequality; critically analyse emerging power relationships in Australian society; identify inequalities existing in Australian society; critically analyse the role of the school in Australian society; examine and report critically on a range of sociological research relating to class and education and examine the effect of inequalities on minority groups particularly in the context of the school.

EDUC219 Adult Education and School Learning: Principles and Issues
Autumn session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of 100 level Education or equivalent.
Assessment: major essay/seminar 50%, minor essay 30%, practical exercises 20%.
This subject will explore significant principles and models of curriculum development and change as these are related to contemporary issues in the non formal, business and formal education sectors. Topics will include techniques of assessing training needs, the design and development of training programs, implementation and evaluation of programs for adult and school learning environments. Issues to be examined will include Commonwealth training initiatives; Aboriginal, multi-cultural and gender equity perspectives in curriculum.

Textbooks:
Recommended Reading

Co-ordinator: Dr C Fox.

EDUC223 Classroom Discourse
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture , 2 hrs seminar/workshop).
Pre-requisite: EDUF101/EDUF111 or EDUF102 or 12 credit points in studies approved by the subject co-ordinator.
Assessment: 1 tutorial paper 20%, 1 essay 50%, 1 analytical exercise 30%.
This subject will be concerned with the nature of classroom discourse and its role in the development of understanding. It will examine the differences between adult-child talk at home and at school and will investigate learning and teaching as social, interactive processes. Key studies of classroom interaction will be reviewed and instances of classroom talk will be examined and analysed.

Textbook:

Co-ordinator: Mr P Geekie.

EDUC317 Educational Research Methodology
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 hrs lecture and 1 hr tutorial).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 200-level Education or equivalent.
Assessment: mid-term test 30%, second test 40%, project 30%
This unit offers a study of the nature and development of educational research, including the essentials of research design, surveys, experiments and report writing. The subject will enable both intending teachers and other students to understand educational and related journals and reports. Each student chooses and undertakes a minor research project, with the assistance of the lecturer. No knowledge of statistics is assumed. The objective of this class is to encourage students to become familiar with, and to understand the implications of, the major principles of research methodology, and to pursue further enquiries in this area.

Note: It is strongly recommended that this or an equivalent subject is taken by intending Honours students.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor P de Lacey.

EDUC321 Cross-Cultural Development and Education
Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 200-level Education or equivalent.
Assessment: mid-term test 30%, second test 40%, tutorial presentation and assignment 30%.
This subject offers an examination of human development in relation to education from an intercultural perspective. The subject will identify cultural and ecological influences and their effects on development, and will consider problems and issues of both minority and mainstream children and adults in living in a pluralistic society. Consideration will be given to the application of some principles of schooling in both minority-culture and majority-culture contexts, with reference to cultural and economic pressures and to
contemporary theory. The objective of this class is to encourage students to become familiar with, and to enquire further into, some major principles in human development in a cross-cultural perspectives.

Textbooks:
- Co-ordinator: Associate Professor P de Lacey.

EDUC323 Curriculum and Program Evaluation
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hr seminar/fieldwork).
Pre-requisite: 6 credit points of 200-level Education (EDUC219 recommended).
Assessment: Major fieldwork report 40%, team project 30%, seminar 15% and problem solving scenario 15%.
The subject will develop an understanding of the principles of curriculum and program evaluation. Emphasis will be on the application of evaluation procedures in a variety of business, formal and non-formal education and training contexts.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Dr F Booth.

EDUC329 Family, Education and Cultural Diversity
Autumn or Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 200-level Education or 12 credit points in studies approved by subject co-ordinators.
Assessment: 1 major assignment 40%, tutorial papers 30% and self-evaluation 30%.
This subject will examine the impact of the history and process of immigration and complex social change on the family and education system in Australia since the end of the 19th century. Changing social expectations, values and practices of the family and education system will be examined. The central role of language in individual, cultural and national identity will be explored.

As a result of involvement in the activities that constitute this subject, students will be able to describe and contrast various conceptions about family structure, intergenerational relationships and family roles in post WW2 Australia. Students will be able to write a critical analysis of discourses of subjectivity, unity, diversity and culture in relation to Australian education and society. Students will also be able to explain and evaluate factors affecting the interrelationship between the migrant family, the education system and mainstream society.

Textbooks:
- Eckermann, A., One Classroom, Many Cultures.

Weeks, W and Wilson, J., Issues facing Australian Families.
Co-ordinator: Ms J Trezise.

EDUC330 Gender and Education
Autumn or Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial and 1 hr group presentation per wk).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 200-level Education.
Assessment: Tutorial paper 20%, literature review 20%, major assignment 60%.
This subject will focus on important events in the education of girls from a sociological and historical perspective. Theoretical perspectives will be addressed as will the intersection between class, race and gender. Students will be encouraged to explore current gender relations within the school context with an evaluation of the classroom behaviour of students, teachers, and administrators. The effect of socialisation, particularly by parents, as they contribute to children's perceptions of masculinity and femininity will be examined. At the conclusion of this subject students will be able to apply a variety of perspectives to a critical analysis of gender related issues in the context of education and schooling. They will also be able to suggest strategies for change and be able to recognize and apply methodologies applicable sociological research in the area of gender relations in education.

EDUC331 Equity, Ideology and Education
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1.5 hr lecture, 1.5 hr seminar per wk).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 200-level Education.
Assessment: major essay 50%, project 50%.
This subject will build upon theoretical issues (class, race and gender relationships) dealt with in EDUC218. Different ideologies e.g. Liberalism, Positivism, Conservatism, Marxism and Feminism will be critically analysed in their relationship to equity issues in education. What will then follow will be an examination of changing power relations in schools and society, looking at structural change at both micro and macro level. At the conclusion of this subject students will be able to describe in more detail theoretical issues of class, race and gender; identify ideologies which impinge on individuals; critically examine the extent to which various ideologies relate to equity issues in education; evaluate power relations within Australian society noting how these affect schools and individuals and demonstrate in a practical way how a particular ideology/ideologies affect individuals' life chances in Australian society.

Textbooks:

EDUC341 Language and Ideology
Autumn or Spring session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 200-level Education or 12 credit points in studies approved by subject co-ordinators.
Assessment: 2 practical exercises 30%, 1 major essay 40%, 1 tutorial presentation 30%.
This subject aims to explore the ways in which the use of language contributes to the social construction of knowledge and social relations. Students will use the methodological tools provided by semiotics and systemic linguistics to explore the ways in which culture and individual identity is constituted by and through the linguistic behaviour of speakers and writers who engage in the interactive process of making meanings. This will be done through an analysis of written and spoken texts. At the conclusion of this subject students will be able to demonstrate their understanding of the relationship between language, ideology and culture through their analysis and interpretation of a wide range of texts. They will also be able to discuss the concepts of critical literacy and to explore how this might be put into practice in education settings.

Co-ordinator: Dr J Wright.

EDUF104 Early Childhood Learning Environment I
Spring Session; 6 credit points, (2 hours face-to-face).
Pre-Requisite: Curriculum and Pedagogy I.
Assessment: Quiz series 25%, seminar paper 20%, essay 40%.
This subject introduces students to key principles underlying the provision of effective learning environments for childrenuth children 0-8 years. Consideration of developmental needs and sociocultural factors will be made. Building upon students' practicum experiences, students will critically reflect upon the environments and experiences they provided and observed. Students will be introduced to theories of play - how play develops and changes; its contribution to children's development; play as an approach to learning, play and children's texts; and sociocultural variations. We will develop ways of observing, documenting, interpreting, planning, implementing and assessing children's play. The subject will be presented through lectures, seminars, and self-directed study in groups.

Co-ordinator: Dr P Harris.

EDUF106 Child Development and Care I
Spring Session; 6 credit points, (3 hours per week).
Pre-Requisite: EDUF111.
Assessment: A child study 40%, a research project and presentation 30%, class test 30%.
This subject identifies and examines a range of theories of child development, principles, characteristics and factors influencing all the areas of development. It follows on from Education 1 and extends students' knowledge of child development and research in relation to the first eight years of life. The subject also focuses on developing a range of observational, recording, research and analytical skills for studying and understanding the development of children 0-8 years of age. Students will also reflect upon their own development,
beliefs, values and experiences in order to gain a greater understanding of themselves, which is in many ways an important precursor to the understanding of others and an ability to view others objectively. The implications of all the above, for the education and care of young children, will be explored and discussed.

Co-ordinator: Ms S L Walker.

EDUF111 Education I
Autumn session; 6 credit points, (3 per week lectures/tutorials)
Assessment: Two essays 20% each, tutorial notes 10% and an end of session examination 50%
This subject involves a study of physical, social, emotional, moral and cognitive aspects of children from a developmental perspective. It will deal with the following topics: issues and theories in child development; methods of studying child development; the physical development of children and adolescents; contrasting theories of cognitive development; theories of language development; the nature of intelligence and its role to achievement; social contexts for development; moral and emotional development; sex-role development.

Co-ordinator: Mr P Geekie.

EDUF202 Learners with Exceptional Needs
Spring Session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial)
Pre-requisite: EDUF101/EDUF111 or EDUF102
Assessment: Major assignment 40%, tutorial presentation 20%, minor assignment 10%, examination 30%
This subject will cover the prevalence of exceptional children, the concept of normalisation and the current educational policies of mainstreaming, integration and inclusion. It will develop an understanding of the needs of exceptional learners and basic skills in the individualisation of instruction in relation to exceptional learners. There will be a concentration on the areas of learning difficulty and behaviour management, within the regular classroom.

Co-ordinator: Ms D Konza.

EDUF211 Aboriginal Education Elective A-C
Autumn session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level
Assessment: major project 50%, reflective journal 50%
This subject will introduce students to a diverse range of issues and questions surrounding the history, aims, and implementation of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Education policy in Australia. In particular, it will critically examine outcomes of the National Aboriginal Education Policy (NAEP) and recent NSW initiatives in policy, curriculum and teacher education. Procedures for teaching Aboriginal children will provide a key point of focus, especially elements of stereotyping and racism, community consultation, and cross-cultural communication.

EDUF222 Teaching Aboriginal Studies Elective B
Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk)
Pre-requisite: EDUF211 Aboriginal Education Elective A
Assessment: major project 50%, minor project 30%, fieldwork participation 20%
In the context of primary teacher education this subject will aim to develop in students a more accurate knowledge base for understanding Aboriginal history, culture, and contributions to contemporary Australian society. It will also examine issues and appropriate strategies surrounding the teaching of Aboriginal Studies, especially in relation to questions of ownership of knowledge and who is qualified to teach what, and to whom. While beginning in the past, content of the subject will mainly focus on current issues, questions, and futures assessment, particularly as they relate to local communities. Current curriculum initiatives will be critically appraised.

Textbook: Organ, M: A Documentary History of Illawarra and South Coast Aborigines, 1770-1850. Wollongong University: Aboriginal Education Unit, 1990.

EDUF231 Child Development and Care I
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 2 tutorials)
Pre-requisite: EDUF101.
Assessment: Major assignment 40%, 1 minor assignment 30% and class tests 30%
This subject draws on and extends theory, research and practice developed in EDUF101. The focus is on child development, theory and research and how they relate to the education and care of children from 0-8 years. The objective of this subject is for students to develop and refine observational skills, knowledge of child development, theory and research, and apply them to the study of young children, their education and care. This subject is designed to provide students with the knowledge, understanding and skills to be able to critically select, design and employ a variety of observational methods to objectively observe young children. Students will be involved in gathering, decoding and summarising observations. This subject also encourages students to develop knowledge and skills in the use of child studies as a means for understanding children’s development and for identifying practices and experiences that will foster children’s development. Topics include: children’s social, emotional, physical and cognitive development; the role of the family in children’s development (child rearing practices, social and cultural influences, family relationships) and a variety of child development theories.
Co-ordinator: Ms S L Walker

EDUF233 Historical and Philosophical Perspectives of Early Childhood
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial)
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: essay 40%, poster presentation 10%, examination 50%
This subject will critically examine the importance of early childhood education, perspectives on childhood in different historical contexts, the roles of children and families in learning and schooling, and child rearing practices in different historical and societal contexts. The impact of historical changes and philosophical shifts upon the world of the child and upon the development of early childhood services and programs will be considered.

Co-ordinator: Ms J Trezise.

EDUF241 Early Childhood Learning Environment 1
Autumn; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 2 tutorials).
Pre-requisite: EDUF101.
Assessment: Major assignment 40%, minor assignment 25%, examination 35%, assessment of practicum is based on teaching performance. Students will be graded as Satisfactory or Unsatisfactory.
With the focus on the child as an active learner, students will develop skills in the planning of developmentally appropriate learning experiences for early childhood programs as well as attending to the general management of the early childhood learning environment. Aspects to be studied in preparation for mid year practicum will include clearly articulated theoretical foundations and correlating the student’s knowledge of child development in the 3-5 age range to teaching strategies for facilitating children’s learning with emphasis on the importance of play. The students will be introduced to the multiple roles of the early childhood teacher/director; the development of cooperative relationships with families and the community; the early childhood code of ethics and the subsequent implications for practice. An important aspect of this subject includes the Practicum II when the students will be working in early childhood centres with children 3 to 5 years of age. This block practice will be a culmination of the preceding study in Early Childhood studies and provides a learning experience in a practical situation under the guidance of an appropriately qualified supervising teacher. Students will be provided with the opportunity to put understanding and skills developed through detailed consideration and practice into practice in the context of early childhood settings. The focus of this practicum will be with the 3-5 year children.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Masselos.

EDUF242 Early Childhood Learning Environment 2
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial)
Pre-requisite: EDUF241.
Assessment: major assignment 50%, 1 minor assignment 25%, Quiz series 25%
Building upon EDUF241, the objectives of this subject are to develop the multiple roles of the early childhood teacher/director; the development of cooperative relationships with families and the community; the early childhood code of ethics and the subsequent implications for practice. An important aspect of this subject includes the Practicum III when the students will be working in early childhood centres with children 3 to 5 years of age. This block practice will be a culmination of the preceding study in Early Childhood studies and provides a learning experience in a practical situation under the guidance of an appropriately qualified supervising teacher. Students will be provided with the opportunity to put understanding and skills developed through detailed consideration and practice into practice in the context of early childhood settings. The focus of this practicum will be with the 3-5 year children.
Co-ordinator: Ms J Trezise. 286 Faculty of Education
application of planning for individual needs; setting educational goals and objectives; facilitating children's interactions as means of learning; organising meaningful learning contexts such as play situations; and assessing children's learning. Strategies and knowledge will be developed for planning and implementing early childhood programs which are developmentally appropriate and which contain an integrated anti-bias component. Management concepts and strategies for developing programs and fostering interpersonal and leadership skills (e.g. cooperative team work; conflict resolution; stress management) will be examined and practiced.

Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr P Harris.

EDUF301 Thinking and Learning
Autumn session; 4 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUF101.
Assessment: journal article review 25%, Tutorial paper 25%, Essay 30%, Minor assessment 20%. This subject is designed to provide students with an understanding of the current research in the major theories of cognitive development. It will also require students to assess the impact of these theories on contemporary teaching practice. The topics treated will include: information processing, theories of cognitive functioning; metacognition and learning; Piaget's theories of cognitive development and the neo-Piagetian theories; theories of intelligence; cognitive development as a social and cultural process; and teaching and learning as social processes. On completion of the subject, students will be able to identify and analyse the major theories of cognitive development and explain the teaching practices that emanate from them.
Textbook:
Miller, P, Theories of Developmental Psychology 3rd ed, W H Freeman and Co, New York, 1993
Co-ordinator: Dr W Vialle.

EDUF302 Introduction to Curriculum
Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial per wk and 3 day field trip).
Pre-requisite: EDUF101, EDUF102 and 24 credit points at 200-level.
Assessment: seminar 20%, research-based reports 40%, seminar papers 20%, examination 20%.
This subject develops an understanding of curriculum development processes. On completion of this subject, students will be able to demonstrate a knowledge of various influences on curriculum design and development as well as the skills necessary to plan, implement and evaluate curricula programs. This subject encourages students to look critically at the role of teachers and schools in curriculum development, and to compare different levels of decision-making, from the classroom to the state to the Commonwealth government.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr C Fox.

EDUF331 Behaviour Management Elective (A/C)
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial).
Pre-requisite: EDUF202.
Assessment: 1 seminar presentation 20%, 1 major assignment 40%, 1 minor assignment 20%, Exam 20%.
Study of the etiology and prevalence of behaviour disorders will be followed by an examination of their short and long term effects on classroom learning and community integration. Practical classroom techniques which have been found to be effective in the prevention and management of behaviour disorders will be the major focus of this subject.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Ms M Moroney.

EDUF332 Child Development & Care II
Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial).
Pre-requisite: EDUF231.
Assessment: seminar 30%, essay 30% and class tests 40%.
Following on from EDUF231, the objective of this subject is for students to apply an understanding of child development theory and research to a critical, analytical and evaluative examination of issues, policies and resources related to: physical care of children; health and safety management; health appraisal procedures and referrals; hazards, risks and corrective steps; substance use; child protection; sexuality; and policy making. This subject also encourages students to develop an awareness and understanding of current research in the area of child development and care.
Co-ordinator: Ms S I Walker.

EDUF333 Resources for Early Childhood Education
Autumn session; 4 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 200-level.
Assessment: major assignment 60%, one minor assignment 40%.
This subject examines in detail the wide range of resources for early childhood education. These resources include teacher resource books, children's texts, material resources, personnel resources and services and approaches. The availability and accessibility of resources are addressed. Criteria based upon developmental theory and utilitarian considerations relevant to selecting resources are examined. These factors include: developmental appropriateness, anti-bias, safety, versatility, durability and so on. The model resource collection in the Curriculum Resource Centre is incorporated in the teaching of this subject. Resource allocation and the generation of one's own resources are considered. Occasional field visits are incorporated in this subject.
Co-ordinator: Ms S I Walker.

EDUF334 Curriculum Planning K-2
Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUF331.
Assessment: major assignment 50%, minor assignments x 2 - 25% each, Quiz series 25%.
This subject provides an overview of curriculum theory and policy. Its objectives are to develop understandings and strategies are developed for planning, implementing and evaluating early childhood curriculum. School-based curriculum planning and recent initiatives for a national curriculum are examined.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Harris.

EDUF335 Management of Early Childhood Services
Autumn session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUF341.
Assessment: field report 40%, practical assignment 30%, essay 30%.
This subject focuses on the management of early childhood services, and addresses the following topics: accreditation of centres; industrial issues; property and personnel management; financial management; uses of technology in early childhood management; and children's services and the law.
On successful completion of the subject students will be able to prepare a practical document (submission, report, letter, newsletter) demonstrating appropriate and effective communication, and awareness of current issues in the field. Further, students will be able to identify theoretical perspectives, legal requirements and political and industrial issues related to the management of early childhood services. Students will have an understanding of the budgeting and financial management processes applicable to early childhood services and also be able to critically analyse various models or systems of management in the early childhood context.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Ms J Trezise.

EDUF341 Early Childhood Learning Environment III
Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUF242.
Assessment: EDUF341.
Assessment: seminar 50%, examination 50%.
Students will study curriculum development and the construction of effective learning environments for young children and their families in early childhood settings with the emphasis being on children from birth to three years of age. They will gain knowledge concerning the practices for organising, grouping and individualising programs for young children under three years of age. They will gain knowledge concerning the practices for organising, grouping and individualising programs for young children under three years of age. Also to be studied will be the role of policy and procedure making; the importance and implications of ethics in early childhood services; working with
EDUF343 Early Intervention and Children with Special Needs

Autumn session; 4 credit points (2 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 1 tutorial, 12 hrs school visits throughout semester).
Pre-requisite: EDUF331.
Assessment: tutorial presentation 20%, field notes 30%, tutorial paper 20%, examination 40%.

This subject constitutes the third offering in the sequence of the Child Development and Care strand within the Early Childhood program. The subject will examine various factors which put the developing child at risk and develop management, care, and teaching strategies for young children with special needs. The roles of parents and professionals such as therapists in the education of young children with special needs will also be addressed. This subject involves working with young children in intervention programs.

Textbook:

Co-ordinator: Ms D Konza.

EDUF412 Leadership and Management in Education

Spring session; or Annual; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminars/tutorials).
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent qualification.
Assessment: 1 essay 30%, 1 case study 30%, examination 40%.

The aim of this subject is to develop the knowledge and skills, and to identify and implement and report on a curriculum change project in a professional setting.

Textbook:

Co-ordinator: Dr G Masselos.

EDUF422 Issues and International Perspectives in Education

Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminars/tutorials).
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent qualification.
Assessment: tutorial presentation 25%, reaction papers 35%, essay 40%.

This subject encourages students to develop and refine their knowledge and attitudes in relation to a range of issues relevant to contemporary education and schooling. In particular, the subject will attempt to set teaching in a wider context by examining the relationship of educational systems to economic, social and psychological assumptions which underpin curriculum design and evaluation. Development of a range of conceptual frameworks to frame learning programs and strategies to implement curricula design and evaluation.

Textbook:
Bell, J., Doing Your Research Project, Open University Press, Milton Keynes, 1995

Co-ordinator: Dr E Booth.

EDUF465 Curriculum Design and Evaluation

Annual; 8 credit points, taught through regular seminars, evenings and electronic support. (Saturday workshop).
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent qualification.
Assessment: major essay 30%, critical review 10%, seminar 20%, project 40%.

Review of the philosophical, sociological and psychological assumptions which underpin curriculum design and evaluation.

Textbook:
Bell, J., Doing Your Research Project, Open University Press, Milton Keynes, 1995

Co-ordinator: Dr E Booth.

EDUL101 Language Education I

Autumn session; 6 credit points, (3 hours lecture/seminar).
Assessment: Practical assignment 40%, Essay 30%, Examination 30%.

The aim of this subject is to develop the skills, knowledge and attitudes needed in order to facilitate the development of children's proficiency in oral communication, reading and writing. The subject will deal in particular with early language development, including emergent literacy, reading contexts at home and school, the shift from oral to written modes, early writing, early reading, spelling and phonology. A range of text types and their language features will be introduced, with an emphasis on fiction. Students will become familiar with a range of teaching/learning activities designed to cater for the language and literacy needs of a variety of learners, including those of non-English-speaking background and those with literacy difficulties.

Co-ordinator: Dr P Harris.

EDUL212 Language Education II

Spring session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 2 tutorials with fieldwork).
Pre-requisite: EDUL111.
Assessment: assignment 60%, essay 40%.

In this earlier language education subject, students will have focused on the development of language and literacy in the early years. This subject moves on to look at language and literacy development in the later primary years. It will explore the sorts of reading and writing demands of the upper primary school as students prepare to enter secondary education. In particular, it will examine the reading and writing of factual and literary texts and the sorts of support that teachers can provide to help students gain control over these text types. The specific needs of certain students (e.g. NESB, learners with reading difficulties) will be considered.

Textbook:

Co-ordinator: Mr P Farrar.

EDUL221 Children's Literature Elective C

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 2 tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: 2 major assignments 40% each, 1 minor assignment 20%.

This subject focuses on literature suitable for the needs, interests and abilities of upper primary school children. The main objectives are that students will develop their understanding of a range of children's literature texts at the upper primary level and explore a range of strategies that will enable them to share literature with older children. A range of literature including poetry, drama (scripted and television), short stories, realistic fiction, fantasy, and non-fiction (information texts, reference books, autobiography, biography) will be treated. A central issue will be the investigation of gender issues in reading and responding to literature, including gender bias and sex role stereotyping. As part of their experience of the written word, students will develop their own autobiographical or descriptive texts, sharing their work in progress with their peers and upper primary readers.

Co-ordinator: Mr P Farrar.
EDUL230 English Language: Examining Learners' Problems
Autumn or Spring Session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Assessment: Two practical assignments 45%/25%; Essay or examination 30%.
This subject is presented as an introduction to basic assumptions about the nature of the English language and the relevance of this knowledge to teaching English to speakers of other languages. It will canvass a number of aspects of English grammar and discourse, including differences between spoken and written English, common grammatical problems, teaching vocabulary, and discourse analysis. In particular, it will guide participants in the diagnosis of learners' problems in the areas of English grammar, vocabulary and pronunciation.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr B Derewianka.

EDUL231 Children's Literature
Elective A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 2 tutorials).
Pre-requisite: EDUL206, EDUL207 at 100-level.
Assessment: 2 major assignments 40% each, 1 minor assignment 20%.
This subject will focus on children's literature suitable for the middle primary years (Grades 3-6). The main objectives are that students will develop their understanding of a range of children's literature texts at the middle primary level and explore a range of strategies that will enable them to share literature with children. The key role of literature in developing children's language will be emphasised throughout the subject. A wide range of literature will be treated including factual texts, poetry, drama, realistic fiction and fantasy. Longer fictional texts for independent readers will be included. A feature of the subject will be its emphasis on drama, as children's texts introduce ideas and themes which can be explored through drama. Strategies including movement, mime, improvisation, role play and readers' theatre will be included. Students will write their own texts as children's literature that is suitable for primary audiences, sharing their work in progress with their peers and primary children. A range of learning contexts, such as group work, drama, writing workshops and reading response journals, will be used to model relevant classroom strategies.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Farrar.

EDUL240 Materials and Technology in Language Teaching
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Assessment: 2 assignments 20%/50%; Examination or essay 30%.
This subject is intended as an introduction to the selection, development, adaptation, analysis and evaluation of a range of teaching materials and media in second language teaching. It will examine the nature and role of materials/technologies, including their place in the curriculum, the assumptions underlying them, and the roles of teacher and learners implied by them.
Co-ordinator: Dr B Derewianka.

EDUL250 Programming and Methodology in Language Teaching
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Assessment: 3 assignments 25%/20%/55%.
This subject is intended as an introduction to classroom practice in teaching a second language for those with little or no experience in the field. It aims to assist students to develop a teaching program/unit of work appropriate for a specified group of learners. Students will be familiarized with a number of commonly used teaching/learning activities in oral communication, reading and writing.
Co-ordinator: Dr B Derewianka.

EDUL330 Practicum or Project in Language Teaching
Autumn or Spring Session; 6 credit points. (Minimum of 10 hours observation/participation in practicum class and 6 hours teaching whole class. Project: Individual consultation with supervisor).
Pre-requisite: Enrolment in the Graduate Diploma in TESOL, completed two of EDUL230, EDUL240, EDUL250.
Co-requisite: EDUL250.
Assessment: Practicum: Student to be assessed by supervising teacher according to prescribed guidelines and in consultation with the academic advisor. Project: Completion of project as negotiated with academic supervisor.
The Practicum aims to provide the intended language teacher with practical experience in the classroom in order to develop the knowledge and skills needed to become a specialist ESL/ELT teacher. Alternatively, students may elect to undertake an independent project on a topic of interest in language teaching following consultation with their supervisor.
Co-ordinator: Dr B Derewianka.

EDUL332 Language Education III
Spring session; 6 credit points. (3 hrs: 1 lecture, 1 seminar and 1 tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUL211.
Co-requisite: EDUL212.
Assessment: major assignments x 2 - 40% each, essay 20%.
At the completion of this subject students will be able to apply the knowledge gained in earlier Language Education subjects to the specific context of the classroom. They will have an understanding of the range of teaching and assessment/evaluation strategies at their disposal. Planning and programming for literacy learning will be a focal topic, with particular attention given to the ways in which fictional and factual texts can be used to enrich literacy programs in the primary school.
Co-ordinator: Dr J TurbiH.

EDUL351 Language Education in Early Childhood
Autumn session; 6 credit points. (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUL111.
Assessment: case study report 40%, essays x 2 - 20% each.
Building upon the theoretical understandings developed in EDUL111 Language Education I, the objective of this subject is to continue to examine development and pedagogic practices related to early childhood language. Assessment procedures are carefully considered. How to organise effective language learning environments is discussed, with attention given to approaches, teaching strategies, learning experiences, integration of language across key learning areas, children's texts and support materials. Planning, implementing and evaluating integrated language units are also considered.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Harris.

EDUL401 Language and Learning
Autumn or Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 2 tutorials).
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent.
Assessment: assignments 60%, report 40%.
The ways in which language is used, and in which it varies in different situations in the culture, provides a central focus for the study of English in the school curriculum. This subject explores the ways language is used socially and culturally, and shows how it works, as a resource, to make and to exchange meaning. It will study the ways people use language to come to an understanding of themselves, the world around them, and how it establishes and maintains social relationships. The ways in which students (whether native speakers or of ESL background) develop the ability to construct effective spoken and written texts for a variety of purposes, in the community and at school, will be examined. The implications of these understandings for teachers, for student assessment and for curriculum will be significant issues in this subject.
Co-ordinator: Dr W Winer.
EDUL412 Literacy and Learning
Autumn or Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture and 2 tutorials).
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent qualification.
Assessment: major essay 30%, 2 reports 40%, 1 seminar presentation and paper 30%.
This subject is designed to consolidate and expand the students' knowledge of literacy, literacy development and the teaching of literacy. They will be expected to demonstrate an understanding of the nature and consequences of literacy. They will be asked to examine their own uses of literacy and to investigate the ways in which literacy is used in different settings and by different groups. They will also be expected to develop an awareness of the various interpretations of the term literacy and to be able to explain the ways in which each perspective might be expressed in teaching programs which either enhance or limit children's control and use of literacy as an intellectual tool. The relationship between classroom talk and literacy development will be examined and students will be expected to demonstrate their understanding of this relationship in exercises which require them to analyse videotaped excerpts from literacy lessons.
Co-ordinator: Mr P Geekie.

EDUL438 Children's Literature in Education
Autumn or Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 lectures, 1 seminar).
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent qualification.
Assessment: 2 assignments 30% each, 1 assignment 40%.
This subject focuses on the author, the text, the reader and the reading process. The main objectives are that students will develop their understanding of a range of children's literature texts and develop their awareness of how children can be encouraged to respond to children's literature. The central emphasis is on the part played by the reader responding to a text. The texts are highly regarded works of children's literature, including classics and contemporary literature. Certain theories of reader-response criticism will be analysed and applied to selected children's books. The central role of narrative in the development of children's reading and its effects on their personal and cognitive growth will be investigated.
Co-ordinator: Mr P Farrar.

EDUM102 Mathematics Education I
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures per wk and 1 hr tutorial).
Pre-requisite - Co-requisite: Primary Mathematics competency test.
Assessment: 2 assignments 30%, demonstration folder 10%, examination 60%.
This subject focuses on the teaching and learning of the K-6 key learning area of mathematics, based on the NSW Board of Studies K-6 syllabus, and the National Statement on Mathematics for Australian Schools. The subject requires students to develop a knowledge of teaching mathematics, to examine approaches to teaching the content of infants and primary school mathematics, and emphasises the theoretical underpinnings both of the structure and sequence of the curriculum, and of specific teaching and learning strategies. Students will study aspects of mathematics related to number, measurement, space, chance and data particularly through problem solving and investigation.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Crawford.

EDUM231 Mathematics Education I
Autumn session; 4 credit points (2 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 1 tutorial).
Pre-requisite: EDUM132.
Assessment: 2 assignments 15% each, examination 70%.
This subject will examine a variety of structured mathematical resources such as MAB, Logic Blocks and assorted computer software in the light of relevant sections of the theoretical perspectives of Freudenthal, Dienes, Montessori, Sempke, Van Hiele. Curriculum statements put emphasis on problem solving and this subject will examine problem types and problem solving strategies. Students will also learn to associate different mathematics topics with appropriate lesson types.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Crawford.

EDUM232 Creative Mathematics
Elective B
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs: 2 lectures, 1 research).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: 1 project 25%, 1 exam 25%, unit 50%.
In this subject students undertake a study of the application of mathematics in such areas as the consumer, travel, transport, accommodation, health, design, social issues and early childhood, as well as enrichment topics related to work met in primary school. The subject therefore provides students with study of Mathematics at an equivalent to 2 Unit Maths in Practice as well as providing stimulus background material to enhance their knowledge of Mathematics. The subject will involve discussion, writing, investigation, research and reporting.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Wilcox.

EDUM253 Mathematics and Science Education in Early Childhood
Autumn session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 1 lecture and 2 tutorials per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUM132.
Assessment: 3 assignments 35% each, 2 examinations 15% each.
This subject is designed to provide students with the understandings, knowledge and skills for developing children's learning in mathematics and science in the 3-8 years of age range. The subject builds upon previous subjects in the Early Childhood program, and provides both input on the nature of investigative learning and an overview of early childhood mathematics and science from a developmental perspective. The development of practical curricula, supported by related materials and activities, the assessment of children's concepts, skills and understandings, and the interplay between mathematics, science and language development, will be treated. Areas of content in early childhood mathematics and science which are included in this subject are number and numeration; operations on whole numbers; space and shape; measurement; and problem solving. In science the areas included are: living things, investigation processes and physical phenomena. Links will be made with these and other investigating content areas.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Crawford.

EDUM331 Mathematics Education III
Autumn session; 6 credit points (Course 871 - 3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 2 workshops/seminars; Course 875 - taught by telemetrics and intermittent workshops).
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent qualification.
Assessment: Course 871: seminars 40%, position papers 20%, assignment 40%.
Course 875: 3 assignments 20%, 40% and 40%. Issuance of concern in the National Statement on Mathematics for Australian Schools will be dealt with and new curriculum documents such as the NSW K-6 will be analysed. Language, resources, technology, "real life" situations, problem solving, estimation and provision for individual differences are the main focal areas of study.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Crawford.

EDUM432 Mathematics Education V
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 3 lectures).
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent qualification.
Assessment: assignments 70%, examination 30%.
Because mathematics education for the future is likely to encompass broader views than presently held, topics which go beyond those which are traditionally taught in the Primary School will be investigated. Through group activities with logic games, mathematical puzzles, projects, and computer activities which will enrich experiences in these fields students will be led into a challenging study of topics
such as Euclidean Geometry, Topology, statistics, and probability. In considering these topics, issues related to curriculum, teaching and learning will be considered.

Co-ordinator: Mr R Crawford.

EDUP123 Movement Concepts and Practices

Autumn session; 6 credit points (5 hrs per wk).
Assessment: Critical thinking and application (10%), practical observation (20%), performance (50%), and portfolio (20%).
Pre-requisite: EDUP101.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Crawford.

EDUP132 Physiology I

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lectures with one practical, tutorial or computer session per week).
Pre-requisite: EDUP131.
Assessment: written mid-term and final examinations (based on lecture and practical material; assignments). Following an introduction to the cellular, physicochemical and homeostatic principles essential to an understanding of physiology, specific systems will be investigated in detail. These topics will include: nervous; muscular/ cardiovascular and respiratory systems; acid-base balance; renal function; digestive processes and energy balance. The lab and computer practicals will exemplify lecture material, tutorials will concentrate on graphic analysis, data handling and simple statistical analysis.

Co-ordinator: Dr L Astheimer.

EDUP144 Health and Health Behaviour

Annual; 6 credit points, (3 hours per week).
Assessment: Mid term and Final Examination 80% (40% each), Seminar 20%.
This subject is the precursor for a sequence of subjects which examine the major issues inherent in health and society. The nature of disease/disease processes will be clarified and the major risk factors associated with morbidity and mortality will be addressed. The role of lifestyle factors in the disease process, and in health promotion, will be examined. The subject culminates with an exploration of mental health as a dimension of total health. In identifying criteria for good mental health, students will discuss stress and stress management, self esteem and self concept, coping mechanisms and interpersonal relationships.

Co-ordinator: Ms T Gray.

EDUP153 Foundations of Personal Development, Health and Physical Education

Autumn; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week).
Assessment: Planning and teaching micro lessons 20%, Teaching and Workshop journal 40%, Examination 40%, plus satisfactory completion of practice teaching component.
This subject will prepare the students for the roles and responsibilities they will assume as teachers of the key learning area of Personal Development, Health and Physical Education. Initially, students will examine the theoretical foundations and rationale for the inclusion of this KLA in both primary and secondary curriculums leading to the development of a philosophy of Personal Development, Health and Physical Education. The basic principles of teaching related to communication, lesson planning, classroom management and reflection will be discussed. These skills will be observed and practiced in the indoor micro teaching contexts as preparation for the first practicum component of 10 days, which will take place in the primary school setting. This subject will also form the basis for the development of literacy skills, with students being required to display information and computing skills.
Co-ordinator: Mr G Rowland.

EDUP202 Personal Development, Health and Physical Education II

Spring session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 2 tutorials).
Pre-requisite: EDUP101.
Assessment: PD Health - Assignments 30%, Exam 20%, Major assignment 30%, Minor presentation 20%,
This subject is the second in the Personal Development Health and Physical Education strand for grades K-6.

Co-ordinator: Dr L Astheimer.

EDUP217 Physical Education Elective A

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs tutorials).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: dance assessment 30%, class presentation 20%, assignment 30%, participation 20%.
A sound physical education program contains large bodies of essential content which need to be selected and organised to be effective in the learning/teaching situation. The purpose of this subject will be to review curricula in both the practical and theoretical sense of team games and dance with the idea of selecting and organising appropriate content material for various learning/teaching situations which may arise in the various school communities. Students will participate in practical sessions in Aussie Sports, creative and bush dance and choreography. On completion of this subject students will be able to utilise a variety of teaching skills in peer teaching situations.

Co-ordinator: Ms R Westbrooke.
EDUP221 Practical Studies in Physical Education III

Autumn session; 4 credit points (4 practical laboratory hrs per wk).

Pre-requisite: EDUP212.

Assessment: 50% practical (labs, tutorials) 50% theory (assignments, seminars and examinations).

This subject will build on the gymnastics and games components of physical education that were introduced in the first year of the course. In gymnastics students will experience artistic and/or rhythmic sportive gymnastics. In games, basketball and cricket or softball will be studied with an emphasis on teaching strategies and skill development techniques.

On successful completion of the subject, students will demonstrate physical competence in individual skills and basic routines on artistic gymnastic apparatus and/or with rhythmic gymnastics equipment. Students will have demonstrated an ability to perform and teach to peers, basketball and cricket or softball skills, basic tactics and positional plays. As well students will recognise errors in performance and provide appropriate feedback. Opportunity to undertake Level 1 Coaching certification will be provided.

Textbooks: A list of textbooks and references will be provided by the lecturer concerned in each area.

Co-ordinator: Mr G Wilsome.

EDUP222 Practical Studies in Physical Education IV

Spring session; 4 credit points (4 practical laboratory hrs per wk).

Pre-requisite: EDUP221.

Assessment: 50% practical (laboratories & tutorials) 50% theory (assignments or examinations).

This subject will examine aspects of dance and games as components of physical education. Specifically, students will participate in skill identification, analysis and development in Rugby or Touch Football and Track and Field Athletics as the selected games. Jazz Dance and Introductory Latin American and New Vogue Sequence dances (medial) will be studied and assessed.

By the completion of the subject students will be able to demonstrate a level of proficiency appropriate for secondary school education composition and performance skills in Jazz dance; and simple Latin American and New Vogue and Sequence dances. In Rugby or Touch Football and Track and Field students will demonstrate proficiency in performing and teaching skills and competence to a Level 1 coaching standard. As well, students will be able to plan a unit of work, select appropriate games. Applications of these mechanical principles to analysing locomotor skills, motion through fluids, propelling objects and sports equipment design will be examined. Qualitative methods of analysing human motion will also be studied.

Textbooks: A list of textbooks and references will be provided by the lecturer concerned in each area.

Co-ordinator: Mr G Wilsome.

EDUP227 Physical Education Elective C

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs tutorials/workshops).

Pre-requisite: EDUP121.

Assessment: 24 credit points at 100-level. Assessment: gymnastics assessment 30%, class presentation 20%, assignment 30%, participation 20%.

A sound physical education program contains large bodies of essential content which need to be selected and organised to be effective in the learning/teaching situation. The purpose of this subject will be to review curricula in both the practical and theoretical sense of individual activities and gymnastics as an area of selecting and organising appropriate content material for various learning/teaching situations which may arise in the various school communities. On completion of the subject, students will be able to demonstrate a variety of teaching skills in peer teaching situations relating to gymnastics and individual physical activities.


Co-ordinator: Dr P Webb.

EDUP231 Biomechanics for Educators

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr lectures, 1 hr tutorial, 2 hr laboratory per wk).

Pre-requisite: EDUP131.

Assessment: laboratory quizes 40%, final examination 60%.

Through this subject students will study the basic biomechanical principles underlying human motion, physical education and sports. Applications of these mechanical principles to analysing locomotor skills, motion through fluids, propelling objects and sports equipment design will be examined. Qualitative methods of analysing human motion will also be studied.


Co-ordinator: Ms J Steele.

EDUP232 Motor Learning and Psychology of Skill Acquisition

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 1 tutorial, 1 laboratory or seminar).

Assessment: final examination 40%, seminar paper 20%, assignments/laboratories 40%.

This subject is designed to develop an understanding of concepts related to motor behaviour, motor learning, skill acquisition and the psychology of sport as they relate to the growth and development of children and the teaching of physical skills and physical education.

By the conclusion of the unit students will be able to: identify characteristics of the learner that affects skill acquisition; explain basic models of information processing, memory, and attention and how these influence motor learning and movement; explain the difficulties related to measuring, learning and the influence various learning theories have on the learning process, the role of the individual in learning and the conditions for learning; identify the stages of skill acquisition and the methods of instruction most appropriate for each stage; investigate how practice variables, feedback and transfer can be manipulated to improve skill acquisition; use a variety of psychological techniques for enhancing skill related performance; use a variety of audio visual and mechanical aid and programmed instruction to enhance the teaching of motor skills.

Students will also have participated in teaching a range of gross motor skills from K-6, after initial assessment and will conclude the program with a final evaluation related to final skill level and the appropriateness of their teaching strategies for the skills taught.

Textbooks:


Co-ordinator: Mr G Wilsome.

EDUP233 Functional Anatomy

Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hrs lecture/ laboratory hrs per wk).

Pre-requisite: EDUP131.

Assessment: assignments 25%, examination 75%.

The function of major anatomical structures is examined. The mechanics of the musculoskeletal system and the functional aspects of body movement patterns related to sporting and daily living activities are reviewed.


Co-ordinator: Dr M Brown.

EDUP236 Physical Education Elective B

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs tutorials).

Pre-requisite: EDUP131.

Assessment: dance assessment 30%, class presentation 20%, assignment 30%, participation 20%.

This subject will increase the students' discipline base in coaching and dance related to teachers in the primary school. On successful completion of the coaching and the component students will demonstrate basic knowledge of coaching principles and undertake a coaching qualification. In dance the emphasis will be on Ballroom, Latin American, Square and Modern Dance at it applies to the primary school.

On completion of the dance component, students will be able to demonstrate competence in movements related to each style of dance.


Co-ordinator: Dr P Webb.

EDUP242 Health Studies III

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 lectures, 1 hr workshop).

Pre-requisite: EDUP141.

Assessment: examinations 40%, 2 assignments 15% each, and 2 tutorial presentations 15% each.

Nutritional and drug implications related to the physiological, psychological and sociological aspects of health are integral to the total well being of the individual. Nutritional needs vary therefore knowledge
is important in understanding those health conditions that are the result of, or are exacerbated by, an inappropriate and inadequate diet. Growing up in a drug oriented society, individuals can be easily misled and misinformed on the use and misuse of chemical substances that modify mood and behaviour. On successful completion of this subject students will critically examine those factors that affect food choice and drug use. The multifaceted nature of drug use in society will be examined, including the harm minimisation approach to drug education. Students will investigate relevant health conditions and issues that relate to nutrition, and drug use by adolescents.

Co-ordinator: Ms R Westbrook.

EDUP251 Foundations of Personal Development, Health and Physical Education II

Autumn; 4 credit points (2 hr lecture and 1 tutorial per week and two weeks of practice teaching).

Pre-requisite: EDUP251.

Assessment: 1 major assignment 50%, 1 minor assignment 20%, 1 examination 30% plus satisfactory completion of practice teaching component.

This subject is designed to assist students in acquiring the knowledge and skills related to teaching the Personal Development, Health and Physical Education Key Learning Area in the secondary school situation. On successful completion of this subject students will have critically examined current syllabus documents for Years 7-10. In addition students will have displayed competence in basic teaching and lesson planning skills in Personal Development Health and Physical Education for a variety of teaching situations. These experiences will culminate in the students' first intersession block teaching practice in secondary schools.

Co-ordinator: Ms V Kerr.

EDUP252 Principles and Practices in Physical Education

Spring session: 6 credit points. (3 hrs: 1 lecture and 2 tutorials/ workshops per wk).

Pre-requisite: EDUP251.

Assessment: examination 30%, teaching journal 40%

Personal Development, Health and Physical Education is one of eight key learning areas within the NSW secondary curriculum. In so doing, it represents an integrated approach to developing the well being of the individual. Inherent within the syllabus, is the role of the school in protecting the children the opportunity to participate in regular and varied physical activity. This subject therefore is concerned with providing information for students on the nature of the learner and the learning environment. In order to satisfy these needs, this subject will provide opportunities for students to explore the variety of teaching/learning strategies available, their advantages and disadvantages, the criteria for their selection and their contribution to classroom communication.

Students will be given the opportunity to apply their knowledge by participating in field experiences during the session.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Mr G Rowland.

EDUP253 Adapted Physical and Health Education

Autumn session; 4 credit points (2 hrs per wk: 1 hr lectures, 1 hr tutorial/workshop).

Pre-requisite: EDUP251.

Assessment: practical or literature review 30%, student presentation 20%, assignment 20%, examination 30%.

Contemporary educational philosophy increasingly demands that students with physical, intellectual, sensory or behavioural disabilities be integrated in the regular school. This subject aims at developing teaching skills which address the special needs of these learners. It will analyse the contribution that physical and health education can make to responding to students with a wide range of learning needs.

On completion of this subject students will have developed basic skills in the individualisation of instruction in relation to exceptional learners, analysed and evaluated theoretical issues underpinning the education of learners with exceptional needs and critically evaluated current trends in relation to the policies of integration of exceptional people into schools and the community.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr P Webb.

EDUP254 Evaluation in Physical and Health Education

Spring session; 4 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hr tutorial per wk).

Pre-requisite: EDUP251.

Assessment: 1 major assignment 40%, 1 minor assignment 20%, examinations 40%.

This subject investigates current measurement and evaluation procedures in the Key Learning Area, with an emphasis on pupil learning and assessment. On successful completion of this subject students will have examined the need for testing and measurement in the evaluation process. As well students will have examined procedures for gathering and analysing relevant information. Students will have demonstrated competence in applying and interpreting basic statistical procedures in measurement situations. Current developments in assessment will be reviewed and the fundamentals of computer usage explored.

Co-ordinator: Ms V Kerr.

EDUP261 Health Promotion Elective C

Autumn session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 1 lecture and 2 tutorials per wk).

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.

Assessment: 1 major assignment 40%, 1 minor assignment 20%, examination 40%.

The current thrust towards health promotion in the community has implications for the primary school. The school is a reflection of the community, and as such has a potential contribution to make in the development of knowledge, attitudes and behaviours in pupils, which will be health enhancing. In order that the school and community work cooperatively, it is important that potential teachers be acquainted with the concept of community health and recognise their role in the process of health promotion.

On successful completion of this subject students will be able to investigate aspects of community health and critically examine examples of specific health promotion programs in the community, including schools.

Co-ordinator: Ms R Westbrook.

EDUP262 Health Promotion Elective B

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture and 2 hrs tutorials).

Pre-requisite: 12 credit points at 200-level.

Assessment: 1 major assignment 40%, 1 minor assignment 20%, examination 40%.

This subject will build on the foundations of EDUP202 and seek to increase students' knowledge concerning interpersonal relationships, child protection, growth and development and coping strategies for substance use, self concept and decision making, particularly as they relate to the health promoting school. The controversial/sensitive nature of some aspects of the Personal Development, Health and Physical Education program demands that teachers be adequately equipped with a broad knowledge base and appropriate skills when dealing with such issues. In this subject students will have the opportunity to build both knowledge and skills which will in turn, increase their comfort level when teaching in these controversial/sensitive thinking (sexuality), substance use, self concept and decision making, particularly as they relate to the health promoting school.

On completion of this subject students will be able to analyse aspects of interpersonal relationships and explain how these may influence health status.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Ms R Westbrook.

EDUP271 Health Promotion Elective A

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 lecture, 2 tutorials).

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.

Assessment: 1 major assignment 40%, 1 minor assignment 20%, examination 40%.

In this subject, students will explore the concept of health with specific reference to the role of the individual in personal health management. Students will critically examine the leading causes of death and/or disability with particular reference to heredity, lifestyle, environment and psychosocial factors. Students will analyse the role of the individual in the reduction of personal risk factors, and the development of strategies which may lead to health enhancing behaviours.

Co-ordinator: Ms R Westbrook.

EDUP311 Principles & Practices of Coaching

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 practical per wk).

Pre-requisites: 24 credit points at 200-level.

Assessment: two assignments each 25%, seminar presentation 25%, practical field work 25%.

Co-ordinator: Mr G Rowland.
This subject analyses the basic principles and practices of coach education. The emphasis will be placed on understanding the Australian Coaching system and pedagogical issues in coach education. Related issues to coaching such as time management and ethical issues will also be studied. Relevant discipline areas such as psychology and sociology will also be applied to coaching. On completion of the subject students will have acquired a General Principles of Coaching certification.

**Co-ordinator:** Dr P Webb.

**EDUP312 Coaching Practicum**  
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 1 lecture and 2 practical hours per wk)*.  
**Pre-requisites:** 24 credit points at 200-level.  
**Assessment:** student presentation 30%, assignment 40%, coaching practicum 40%.  

This subject provides the opportunity for students to work with a recognised coach in an applied setting. Students will be required to assist the coach in organising and running practice sessions for a minimum of 30 hours. Two hours per week will be spent in the field with one hour a week spent in lectures analysing the principles of coaching related to the practical setting. Students will be required to prepare an in-depth workbook of their practical experience and will also give an in-depth presentation to the rest of the class.  

**Textbooks:** references will be provided.  
**Co-ordinator:** Dr P Webb.

**EDUP313 Advanced Coaching and Administration**  
*Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs, 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk)*.  
**Pre-requisite:** EDUP311 Principles and Practices of Coaching.  
**Assessment:** 1 major assignment 40%, 1 minor assignment 20%, examination 40%.  

This subject provides the opportunity for students to acquire knowledge in the theoretical aspects of coaching and sport administration. In coaching the disciplines will be applied to the sports coaching environment. Students will also be required to undertake a General Principles (Level 2) coaching qualification. The Sports Administration components related to coaching will also be studied: strategic planning, development, sponsorship etc. Applications of theory will also be studied over the duration of the subject.  

**Co-ordinator:** Dr P Webb.

**EDUP321 Practical Studies in Physical Education V**  
*Autumn session; 4 credit points (4 practical workshop hrs per wk)*.  
**Pre-requisite:** EDUP132.  
**Assessment:** theoretical assignments/examination 50%, practical 50%.  

The student’s practical experience is developed further, in dance and games with particular emphasis on the teaching strategies, processes, planning and evaluation strategies appropriate to these areas. Specifically, in the games component students will participate in volleyball or racquet sports and aquatics. This includes covering teaching swimming to beginners, teaching to the AUSTSWIM award, competitive swim strokes, basic skills, rules, tactics, training methods and skill progression, fault correction and training methods. The dance styles learnt will include Modern Contemporary and Social Latin American Dance. In dance, students will demonstrate their knowledge and skills with an emphasis on performance, composition and appreciation. Students will perform Latin American Dances to a standard of Bronze Medal, while in Modern Dance students, working in groups, will choreograph and perform an original piece of work based on a contemporary theme. Students will examine each area from a programming and teaching perspective.  

**Co-ordinator:** Mr G Wilsmore.

**EDUP322 Practical Studies in Physical Education VI**  
*Spring session; 4 credit points (4 practical workshop hrs per wk).*  
**Assessment:** practical (labs, tutorials) 50% theory (assignments, seminars and examinations).  

This subject offers further extension of the student’s basic experience in the skills of games and gymnastics, together with the development of appropriate planning, teaching and evaluation strategies, exposing the student to Artistic gymnastics and trampoline (Women), trampoline, vaulting and display gymnastics (Men) (2 hr/wk), netball or soccer (1 hr/wk) and canoeing (1 hr/wk). In this final subject of the core program students will undertake work in programming for use in the high school in addition to the necessary safety procedures for pupils. At the conclusion of this subject students will be able to: demonstrate an increased range of physical skills in artistic gymnastics, and be able to demonstrate the basic skills of mini-tramp, rebound mini-tramp and trampoline; spot and provide adequate safety precautions for students performing; design display routines in gymnastics with the emphasis on balancing, tumbling and vaulting; include factors such as floor pattern, music, costume, props, skills, theme and choreography; allow for appropriate class planning and organisation to enhance the acquisition of skill; demonstrate the basic skills of netball or soccer and kayaking, canoeing on flat and grade 1-2 white water; demonstrate a range of survival techniques in canoeing including equipment selection, rescue techniques and hypothermia prevention and treatment; plan, implement and evaluate an outdoor education excursion involving white water kayaking, camping and camp cooking.  

**Co-ordinator:** Mr G Wilsmore.

**EDUP331 Exercise Physiology**  
*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture, 3 hrs laboratories per wk)*.  
**Pre-requisite:** EDUP132.  
**Assessment:** written examination 60%, assignment 40%.  

This subject extends the study of human structure and function into the work and exercise domains. Areas to be studied include energy liberation and metabolism, applied muscle physiology and applied cardio-respiratory physiology.  

**Textbook:** McArdle, W D, Katch, F and Katch, V, Exercise Physiology: energy, nutrition and human performance. Lea and Febiger, USA.  
**Co-ordinator:** Mr H Groeller.

**EDUP332 Research Methods in Health and Physical Education**  
*Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 1 lecture and 1 tutorial per wk).*  
**Pre-requisite:** EDUP141.  
**Assessment:** examination 30%, research proposal 35%, minor assignments 35%.  

Major content areas will include the nature of research and the research process; ethical issues, models and methods of research and reporting; qualitative research design and quantitative research design. Within these areas issues associated with reviewing the literature, choosing a problem, data collection, data organisation, analysis and interpretation will be covered. At the conclusion of the subject students will have demonstrated an understanding and an ability to implement a variety of research methods. They will also have developed a research proposal appropriate to a 12 credit point honours project.  

**Co-ordinator:** Dr J Wright.

**EDUP341 Health Studies IV**  
*Autumn session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk).*  
**Pre-requisite:** EDUP142.  
**Assessment:** 2 examinations 30% each, tutorial presentation 30%, class contribution 10%.  

Human sexuality is an integral component of syllabuses in primary and secondary school education. Sexuality education, sometimes misinterpreted as sex information, examines many factors that relate to a person’s femininity or masculinity. Education in human sexuality involves a number of dimensions. On completion of this subject, students will have critically examined the biological, social, psychological and ethical/moral dimensions of human sexuality. In addition students will have identified and analysed skills that enhance and maintain human relationships.  

**Co-ordinator:** Mr M Hatton.

**EDUP342 Health Studies V**  
*Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk).*  
**Pre-requisite:** EDUP141.  
**Assessment:** examinations 30%, assignment 60%, tutorial presentation 10%.  

This subject will study the epidemiological aspects of mishaps and explore the factors that lead to effective countermeasures. Potential risk factors and behaviour will be examined with particular reference to adolescent behaviour and community and family safety. The final unit must present both positive and negative elements for quality of living and life management. The
role of the family in society will be analysed with emphasis on parenting, family conflicts and resolutions, intrafamilial relationships and specific roles of family members. On successfully completing this subject students will be able to analyse the epidemiological aspects of accidents and analyse the factors which cause accidents and suggest counter measures for their prevention. Students will be able to identify various family structures and explain their role of the family in society as well as investigating issues relevant to the family in contemporary Australian society.

Co-ordinator: Mr G Rowland.

EDUP351 Principles and Practices in Personal Development and Health Education
Autumn: 4 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial/seminar per wk and 3 hrs of practice teaching).
Pre-requisite: EDUP251.
Assessment: assignment I - 40% assignment II - 30% examination 30%.

An examination of classroom communication techniques, their effects on learning and their application as well as reviewing the requirements in the instruction program. This content will be integrated with an awareness of the peculiar needs of health education and personal development and the learning opportunities available, their utilisation, their advantages and disadvantages, the criteria for their selection and their contribution to classroom communication. These experiences will culminate in an intervention block teaching practice in the secondary school. On successfully completing this subject students should be able to: select, develop and apply appropriate teaching methods and materials to Personal Development and Health content as a means of communicating understandings of health and well-being. Students will be able to explain the processes of classroom interaction and relate these processes to the various learning opportunities and content as well as analyse and evaluate personal teaching practices in Personal Development and Health using sound criteria and reflective techniques.

Co-ordinator: Mr D Hearne.

EDUP352 Communication in the Classroom
Spring session: 4 credit points (2 hr lecture/tutorial per wk).
Assessment: 1 major assignment 50%, 1 minor assignment 30%, 1 group activity 10%, course file 10%.

This subject has two main foci: interpersonal communication in educational settings and the development of a reflective approach to teaching. It will provide students with opportunities to develop the skills of interpersonal communication and negotiation, with particular attention to the school setting. Using a model of action research it will also provide opportunities for students to develop skills of reflection practice through an analysis of video-recordings of their own teaching. At the conclusion of the subject students will be able to demonstrate proficiency in interpersonal skills relevant to school contexts and will be able to critically reflect on their practice as teachers by examining their interactions with students as recorded during the midyear practicum.

Co-ordinator: Dr J Wright.

EDUP353 Issues in Physical and Health Education
Autumn session: 4 credit points, (2 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial/workshop per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUP 251.
Assessment: seminar 10%, workshop 20%, assignment 30%, examination 40%.

This subject is designed to introduce students to the nature and scope of administration and management in physical and health education and sport. The subject will include theory and practice, through involvement in areas of study focusing on the management of staff, department and sport organisation, carnival organisation and current issues in schools which will affect the school curriculum and hence the responsibilities of administrators. On completing this subject successfully students will be able to outline managerial, administrative and policy issues related to the efficient organisation of the Personal Development, Health and Physical Education Departments in secondary schools and community based sporting organisations. Students will be able to demonstrate administrative and managerial skills when involved in the planning and organisation of major school or community sporting events.

Co-ordinator: Mr G Rowland.

EDUP354 Issues in Physical and Health Education II
Spring session: 4 credit points, (2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUP 251.
Assessment: curriculum design assignment 15%, curriculum planning assignment 55%, Philosophy of PDHPE paper 10%, Reaction paper 10%, Interview paper 10%.

Effective teaching programs are constructed and implemented by teachers who possess the skills of curriculum development and who demonstrate qualities related to critical reflection. This subject investigates the nature of general curriculum theory and applies an understanding of that theory to the current 7-10 PDHPE curriculum. It explores the processes involved in curriculum development and critically examines the contemporary context in which the PDHPE curriculum operates. This subject involves students in undertaking a number of curriculum design tasks and in supporting and challenging them to develop their own philosophic framework for curriculum development in PDHPE. On successfully completing this subject students will be able to demonstrate an understanding of the PDHPE Years 7-10 syllabus and an ability to translate this policy into teaching programs. Students will identify and assess various programming approaches recommended for use in the PDHPE Key Learning area. Students will analyse policies, procedures and strategies appropriate for assessment of student learning in PDHPE particularly at the School Certificate level. Finally students will critically analyse the current educational and political issues which impact on PDHPE.

Co-ordinator: Mr D Hearne.

EDUP361 Progress and Issues in Health and Health Promotion
Spring or Autumn session: 6 credit points (3 hrs: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUP142.
Assessment: one major assignment 20%, one minor assignment 30%, one major assignment 50%.

This subject provides for the examination and development of individual knowledge, skills and attitudes which will facilitate the drug education process. Content in this subject will include: drug use trends and issues; behavioural theories of drug use and dependence; perspectives on individual and societal attitudes to drug use; and the development of skills and programs relevant to providing meaningful drug education for young people, particularly in relation to the harm minimisation approach. On successful completion of the subject students will be able to analyse trends and issues in substance use, as they apply to the individual, society and school. Students will explore their own feelings and attitudes towards substance use and will describe the variables which make the use of psychoactive substances a personal experience. In addition, students will examine drug related community resources and their role in drug education, critically analyse selected drug education curriculum/resources, and identify educationally sound methods for delivering drug education to young people.

Co-ordinator: Ms R Westbrook.

EDUP363 Stress Management
Autumn or Spring session: 6 credit points (3 hrs: 3 lectures/workshops per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUP142.
Assessment: assignment 40%, workshop presentation 40%, class contribution 20%.

This subject will explore the elements of mental health and their relationship to stress. The concept of stress will be examined as well as the theory of stress management. On successful completion of this subject, students will have conducted a stress management workshop. As well students will have identified and evaluated various stress management techniques and explained reasons why individuals may deviate from good health practices.

Co-ordinator: Mr M Hatton.
EDUP365 Education for Human Sexuality
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUP341.
Assessment: seminar presentation and paper 50%, seminar reaction papers 30%, class contribution 10%.
On completion of this subject students will have investigated the total concept of human sexuality with the objective of formulating a philosophy for education in human sexuality. Students will have examined the psychosexual and sociocultural determinants of sex roles in our society, the issues of human sexuality. Controversial aspects of human sexuality will be identified and students will be given an opportunity to professionally discuss, in forum, these aspects.
Co-ordinator: Mr M Hatton.

EDUP381 Outdoor Education
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk).
Assessment: seminar topic 10%, major assignment 35%, minor assignments 15%, log books 20%, practical 20%, fieldwork 10%.
This subject is designed to introduce students to the pedagogical concepts of outdoor education and recreation. Specific content will examine aims, objectives and examples of outdoor education programs in a variety of educational contexts, but with an emphasis on school based programs. By the conclusion of the subject students will exhibit practical skills such as route planning, navigation, campsite and equipment selection, rock climbing and abseiling.
Co-ordinator: Ms T Gray.

EDUP382 Leadership and Management Skills in Outdoor Education
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUP381.
Assessment: minor assignment 20%, major assignment 30%, log books 15%, practical 10%, fieldwork 25%.
This subject is designed to introduce students to leadership, administration and managerial aspects involved in outdoor education and recreation. Specific content will examine various styles of leadership in outdoor education programs in a variety of educational contexts. By the end of the subject students will attain practical skills such as controlling up abseiling and rock climbing systems and preparing for, and conducting major expeditions. These are used as a vehicle to integrate theory and practice.
Co-ordinator: Ms T Gray.

EDUP401 Advanced Physical Education
Autumn session; 8 credit points.
Assessment: major assignment 40%, minor assignment 30%, examination 30%.
A sound physical education program has a large discipline base. The purpose of this subject is to extend the student's knowledge in the discipline base as applied to both teaching and coaching from a theoretical and practical sense. The discipline areas of Physiology, Sports Psychology, Skill Acquisition, Biomechanics, Sports Medicine, Pedagogy will be critically analysed and related to both coaching and teaching in an advanced mode. This subject extends the knowledge base of the previous subjects and looks at advanced programming and planning. On completion of the subject students will have designed a Yearly program for a Primary Grade in the discipline area.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Webb.

EDUP411 Issues in Health and Personal Development
Autumn or Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk, 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: seminar presentation 40%, major assignment 60%.
In this subject, students will examine the theoretical underpinnings of health and health promotion in relation to psychosocial, political, sociological, scientific, legislative, and educational aspects. Students will apply this theoretical base to an investigation of selected health issues. Further, students will have the opportunity to develop an appropriate action plan dealing with a specific area of interest related to health and the health promoting school. As a result of completing this subject, students will be able to define the terms of health promotion, health education and personal development and explain the theoretical underpinnings of these as they relate to the quality of life and well-being. Further, they will describe the role of the school in health promotion.
Co-ordinator: Ms R Westbrook.

EDUP421 Practical Studies in Physical Education VII
Autumn session; 4 credit points: (4 hrs lecture/ seminar).
Pre-requisite: EDUP321 or EDUP331.
Assessment: 50% practical (labs, tutorials), 50% theory (assignments, seminars).
This subject will extend the scope and range of student experiences in the practical and theoretical aspects of Physical Education. Physical activities will include racquet sports, Squash (Level 1) or tennis and badminton (2hrs/wk); or fitness; health related and skill related components, assessment and exercise prescription programs (2 hrs/wk). In addition students will undertake study in one of: Surf Bronze, Coaching, Display Production (Dance/Gym) or Recreation Management (2 hrs/wk).
By the end of the subject students will be able to: demonstrate physical competence in the skills of squash or tennis and badminton; evaluate present fitness levels and design appropriate training programs; demonstrate physical competence in skills associated with the Surf Bronze - swim, board rescue, IRB (Inflatable Rescue Boat) and resuscitation. They will prepare a basic management plan for the operation of a sporting facility including a strategic plan, a Human Resources, Marketing and Financial plan.
Co-ordinator: Mr G Wilsmore.

EDUP422 Practical Studies in Physical Education VIII
Spring session; 4 credit points, (4 hrs lecture/seminar per wk equivalent).
Pre-requisite: EDUP321 or EDUP332.
Assessment: 50% practical (labs, tutorials), 50% theory (assignments, seminars).
This subject brings to a conclusion the students' experiences of the theoretical and practical aspects of Physical Education studies in the curriculum. It looks at advanced areas of games, gymnastics, aquatics, track and field and dance. Students will choose either alpine and Nordic skiing and ski survival or orienteering and water polo and electives from a list of recreational sports (e.g. golf, sailing; water skiing; dance, scuba diving; self defence and triathlon). They will also be able to plan, implement and evaluate a unit of work including desired outcomes in the above areas.
Co-ordinator: Mr G Wilsmore.

EDUP430 Research Project in Physical and Health Education Annual: 12 credit points.
Pre-requisite: EDUP332.
Assessment: presentation of project 100%.
A report or major essay is required to satisfy the requirements for this subject. The topic is to be approved by the subject coordinator.
The subject of the report may cover:
(a) report of original work performed by the student;
(b) theoretical investigation of a research related problem;
(c) multimedia presentation of a physical or health education topic.
Co-ordinator: Dr J Wright.

EDUP431 Injury Prevention and Sports Medicine
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: EDUP321 or EDUP331.
Assessment: assignments 50%, examinations 50%.
At the conclusion of this subject students will have explored the following topics: the effects of trauma, legal liability, professional responsibilities, the relationship of the school program to prevention of injuries, the nature of injuries to various body areas, emergency care and first aid for the injured, repair processes of various body tissues, principles and modalities of treatment, exercise as preventative medicine.
Co-ordinator: Mr T Penrose.
EDUP433 Sociology of Physical Activity and leisure

*Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/seminar).
Assessment: mini project or reading task 40%, seminar presentation and paper 35%, and course file 15%.
Pre-requisite: EDUP102, or equivalent.

This subject will critically examine the place physical activity, sport and leisure have in society and in particular in Australian society. It will explore the ways in which institutionalised forms of physical activity and leisure are both products of specific historical and cultural contexts and implicated in the production and reproduction of important aspects of society and culture. Various approaches derived from current social theory and semiotics will be drawn upon to examine how this process of production takes place. Linkages will be made with physical education curriculum and teaching. At the conclusion of this subject students will be able to apply an understanding of social theory to a critical analysis of specific issues such as politics and sport, nationalism and sport, sexuality, physical activity and the body, sport and the media, racism in sport. Students will also have sufficient knowledge about sociology of sport to teach the sociology option in the 2 unit HSC subject Personal Development, Health and Physical Education.

*Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr Jan Wright.

EDUP442 Health Studies VI

*Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/tutorial per wk equivalent).
Pre-requisite: EDUP414.
Assessment: examination 60%, assignments 40%, seminar presentation 20%.

This subject will deal with three areas of health namely, community health, consumer health and environmental health. The concept of community health will be examined as it relates to prevention and promotion. The roles of community health services and interventions will be identified and clarified. Factors which lead the individual to be an "intelligent health consumer" will be emphasised in the consumer health section of this subject. The positive and negative influences of technology on both the environment and quality of life will be examined. Various environmental issues and their subsequent impact on health will therefore be studied, along with roles and responsibilities of individuals and communities.

On completion of this subject, students will be able to describe the characteristics and functions of a community and analyse the concept of community health. They will identify selected community health issues and also have sufficient knowledge about appropriate community health agencies. With regard to environmental health students will determine areas of concern in environmental quality, evaluate their effects on the individual and the community and be able to utilise ecological principles in the solution of environmental problems. In consumer health, students will investigate various concepts associated with consumer health, including positive and negative use of health products/services, role of the media and advertising and the characteristics of the informed health consumer.

*Co-ordinator: Ms R Westbrook.

EDUP451 Advanced Teaching Learning Studies in Physical and Health Education

*Autumn session; 4 credit points, 2 hrs (seminar/workshop).
Assessment: 2 assignments 40% each, class participation and journal 20%.
Pre-requisites: EDUP351 or EDUP352.

This subject will conclude studies in the Teaching and Learning strand and will prepare students for their final internship in a secondary school. This subject will be challenging, but rewarding, as students will have the opportunity to work with the most vulnerable section of our population and their subsequent impact on health will therefore be studied, along with roles and responsibilities of individuals and communities.

*Co-ordinator: Ms Y Kerr.

EDUP452 Physical and Health Education Internship

*Spring session; 6 credit points, 25 consecutive school teaching days.
Pre-requisite: EDUP451.
Assessment: assessment will be based upon student competence in classroom teaching, student management, planning and analysis of learning needs, developmentally appropriate experiences, self evaluations and documentation of their teaching experiences by way of a teaching journal.

*This final teaching practice is designed to provide an extended teaching experience which approximates the work of a full time secondary Personal Development, Health and Physical Education teacher. The extended period of practice enables the student to bring together teaching and curriculum development skills, with students taking responsibility for programming, implementing and evaluating coherent sequences of experiences for the children based on their developmental needs and learning styles. On completing this subject successfully, students will be able to develop, implement and evaluate teaching programs that have been designed for children based on their developmental needs and learning styles. They will display confidence and competence in their relationships with other teaching professionals therefore contributing to the corporate life of the school. As well, students will be able to implement a personal professional development plan to ensure their continuing development as a teacher.

*Co-ordinator: Mr D Hearne.

EDUS102 Science and Technology Education I

*Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 per week: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial).
Assessment: 2 assignments 20% each, final examination 60%.

Research in science education informs us that learners are not viewed as passive but are seen as purposeful and ultimately responsible for their own learning. Effective science education programs should apply these findings and encourage children to be productive, innovative and enterprising. This subject develops teaching skills that support these ideas. It also examines some of the ideas children have about energy, motion, electricity, time and space, and the environment so that pre-service teachers can appreciate some of the prior conceptions children bring to their own learning situations in science.

*Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Mr B Ferry.

EDUS122 Science and Mathematics in Early Childhood

*Spring session; 6 credit points, (3 hours lecture/seminar per week).
Assessment: Four assignments 25% each.

This subject examines some of the basic concepts associated with science topics associated with energy, electricity, and environmental education. They will also examine relevant aspects of the current Mathematics K-6 syllabus that apply to children under 8 years of age. Students then critically evaluate a range of approaches to the instruction of young children in science and mathematics.

*Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Mr B Ferry.

EDUS201 Science and Technology Education (K-6) II

*Autumn session; 4 credit points (2 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial).
Pre-requisite: EDUS112, EDUS142.
Assessment: 2 assignments 50%, final examination 40%.

This subject focuses on the discipline areas of education with emphasis on the content of the Science and Technology K-6 syllabus. At all times the link between science and technology will be stressed. Students will study the implications of recent research into children's understanding of scientific concepts to the teaching of science. Students will develop personal understanding of basic scientific phenomena to a stage where they can translate their understandings into varied and effective teaching strategies that utilise an across curriculum perspective. Topics include: living things, nature, the earth and its surroundings, built environments, information and communication, products and services...
EDUS211 Environmental Education Elective A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar/laboratory).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: 1 minor assignment 25%, 1 seminar 25%, 1 major assignment 50%.
This subject focuses on the use of interactive teaching strategies and techniques in the development of knowledge in science. A detailed study of interactive science centres as learning environments and the use of interactive multimedia and telecommunications in development of skills, attitude use and understandings in science will be a feature of this subject.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Mr B Ferry.

EDUS222 Interactive Science Elective B
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar/laboratory).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: 1 minor assignment 25%, 1 seminar 15%, 1 major assignment 60%.
This subject focuses on the use of interactive teaching strategies and techniques in the development of knowledge in science. Emphasis is placed on developing skills that promote investigation and research strategies, and the formulation of attitudes that support the philosophy of environmental education.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Mr B Ferry.

EDUS212 Environmental Education Elective B
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar/laboratory).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: 1 minor assignment 25%, 1 seminar 25%, 1 major assignment 50%.
Students will critically examine several contrasting models of curriculum development associated with environmental education. They build on the skills developed in Environmental Education A and extend these to include planning skills associated with broader curriculum issues, and longer term planning for environmental education. Particular emphasis is placed upon the urban environment.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Mr B Ferry.

EDUS221 Environmental Education Elective C
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs seminar/laboratory).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: 1 minor assignment 25%, 1 seminar 25%, 1 major assignment 50%.
Students will focus on the industrial environment and the role of environmental education in this context. They will visit a variety of sites and develop teaching resources that support a balanced understanding of total impact of such environments. Research skills will be developed as students critically evaluate the effect of their teaching resources in the classroom.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Mr B Ferry.

EDUS311 Science and Technology Education III
Autumn session; 4 credit points, (2 hrs: 1 lecture and 1 hr tutorial/laboratory).
Pre-requisite: EDUS312.
Assessment: major assignment 40%, minor assignments 40%, laboratory tasks 20%.
This subject focuses on developing a variety of teaching strategies and program units that are good examples for effective classroom application using a variety of discipline content. Issues to be examined are: programming and unit writing, integration with other key learning areas, evaluation of student progress, evaluation of the unit, varying teaching strategies within units, resourcing units from non-traditional sources, teaching about and with technology, examples of programs and units from other countries that focus on technology and design, examples of programs from other countries that focus on the use of computers in science education, innovative ways of using media to assist learning in science.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Mr B Ferry.

EDUS401 Science and Technology Education: Investigating
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial/laboratory).
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent qualification.
Assessment: 1 minor assignment 40%, 2 minor assignments 20% each and laboratory tasks 20%.
This subject focuses on the discipline areas of science education with emphasis on the content of the Science and Technology K-6 syllabus. Emphasis is placed upon recent research into children's understanding of scientific concepts. Topics to be covered include: Living Things, Natural Phenomena, The Earth and its Surroundings, Built Environments, Information and Communication, Products and Services. Emphasis will be given to the link between science and technology. Developing the personal understandings of the preservice teachers to a stage where they can translate their understandings into varied and effective teaching strategies that utilise an across curriculum perspective based on specific content will be stressed.
Textbooks:
CO-ordinator: Mr B Ferry.

EDUS421 Science and Technology Education II
Autumn session; 4 credit points (2 hrs per wk: 1 lecture and 1 tutorial/workshop).
Pre-requisite: EDUS312.
Assessment: development of teaching materials 75%, examination 25%.
This subject, which builds upon the knowledge and skills developed in EDUS312 Human Society and Its Environment I, enables students to gain proficiency in teaching Human Society and Its Environment in the primary school. On successful completion, students will have furthered their skills in lesson and unit development and will have created effective teaching materials in three different topic areas.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Mrs J Burnley.

EDUS422 Science and Technology Education: Designing
Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 2 hr lectures, 1 hr tutorial/laboratory).
Pre-requisite: EDUS421.
Assessment: 1 major assignment 40%, minor assignments 40%, laboratory tasks 20%.
This subject focuses on developing a variety of teaching units that are based on content areas developed in the prerequisite subject. Issues to be examined are: programming and unit writing; integration with other key learning areas; evaluation of student progress; evaluation of the unit; varying teaching strategies within units; resourcing units from non-traditional sources; teaching about and with technology; examples of programs from other countries that focus on the use of computers in science education and innovative ways of using media to assist learning in science.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Mr B Ferry.

EDUS422 Science and Technology Education
8 credit points; this subject will be taught through ten semester weeks and intermittent workshops.
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent qualification.
Assessment: 1 major assignment 50%, minor assignments 50%.
This subject focuses on the discipline areas of science education and technology education with emphasis on the content of the Science and Technology K-6 Syllabus. Emphasis is placed upon recent research into children’s understanding of scientific concepts. Topics to be covered include living things, natural phenomena, the Earth and its surroundings, built environments, information and communication, and applications of technology. Emphasis will be given to the link between science and technology through investigating, designing and making artefacts.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Mr B Ferry.

EDUS424 Human Society and Its Environment - Global Literacy
8 credit points, this subject will be taught through ten semester weeks and intermittent workshops.
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent qualification.
Assessment: 3 projects 40%, 25% and 25% each and various reports 10%.
This course identifies and evaluates the interdependence of all systems of our world is the unifying theme. On successful completion of the subject students will be able to interpret critically their attitudes, beliefs and values which are fundamental to understanding and evaluating the socio-economic, political and environmental context of our world; create and assess a variety of learning strategies appropriate to the dissemination of the intentions of the HSIE document; demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the content and appropriate experiential content specific pedagogy and exhibit skills and attitudes that would allow them to be leaders in the teaching of global perspectives in their schools.

Co-ordinator: Mrs J Burnley.

EDUT111 Curriculum and Pedagogy I
Autumn session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs lectures/tutorials/microteaching plus ten days of practical teaching).
Assessment: Written assignments 40%, examination 40%, reports on microteaching 20%, practical teaching (criterion referenced); 15 days of practicum (criterion referenced).
In this subject, students develop understandings about the major concepts and general principles of learning and teaching as an interactive process in the classroom. They will be introduced to the fundamental concepts of curriculum, and will investigate various approaches to the issues of student welfare, and the management of the classroom and of student behaviours. The subject guides students in lesson planning and in the practical skills of teaching, and encourages students to engage in reflective practice. Demonstration lessons will be observed, and students will apply their knowledge and skills in the practicum component over a number of days in a demonstration school and ten days in other primary schools.

Textbook:

Co-ordinator: Mr P Farrar.

EDUT201 Professional Studies II
Annual; 6 credit points (3 hrs per wk: variously as lectures, tutorials, demonstration lessons, and school based microteaching experiences followed by three weeks of practice teaching).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: assignments 50%, examination 50%, plus satisfactory completion of a microteaching component, block practice teaching component and teaching portfolio.

Students will make an introductory examination of the rationale and basic teaching strategies associated with outdoor education, fostering creativity and inquiry learning. Important issues to be examined will include: identifying the skills and attitudes to be developed in children through guided discovery and group work; the research evidence underpinning the use of guided discovery and group work in the primary school; designing and implementing lessons that develop competence in strategies that facilitate inquiry learning and creativity.

Students will experience working in a collaborative team in the development, implementation and evaluation of a five-week thematic teaching unit which will include an excursion. Students will also be required to participate in a 2 day overnight field trip to a field studies centre. Students will complete the subject with a three week practicum block following the session examinations.

Textbook:

Co-ordinator: Mr R Smith.

EDUT303 Introduction to Educational Inquiry
Autumn session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs lecture/seminar).
Pre-requisite: minimum 72 credit points of approved studies at 100/200-level.
Assessment: 1 inquiry report 30%; 1 critical essay 30%; examination 30%; seminar participation 10%.
This subject is designed to introduce students to a range of inquiry and evaluation strategies relevant to the development of a reflective teacher. Topics will include: the attributes of a reflective teacher; an overview of naturalistic and scientific research paradigms, critical review of selected literature; planning an inquiry project; developing skills in qualitative and quantitative data collection techniques; data analysis skills and understandings; ethical issues and ownership of data.

Textbook:

Co-ordinator: Mr N Hall.
EDUT322 Primary Education Internship
Spring session; 12 credit points, (3hrs/wk for 8 wks followed by 30 consecutive school teaching days).
Pre-requisite: EDUT201.
Assessment of theoretical components: Situation analysis 5%; and programming assignment 20%. Assessment of practical components 75%.
Practicum assessment will be based upon student competence in classroom teaching, child management, planning and analysis of learning needs, implementation of developmentally appropriate experiences, self-evaluations and documentation. This will be assessed by cooperating teacher(s) and university lecturer(s).
This subject will require students to examine the complexity of the teacher's role beyond the individual lesson through in-school observation of organisational structures of schools and classes, curriculum design and various approaches to program planning. The foci of this examination will include: principles and models of curriculum and program design; strategies and experience in the skills of program planning with emphasis upon curriculum integration; the relationship between the class program and the school curriculum; factors affecting teacher planning; planning the learning environment and evaluation of the class program. Students will prepare a program that will be the basis of the final four weeks of their teaching during the Internship (a 6 week practicum block) that follows this course of study. While teaching his/her program, the intern will assume full responsibility for implementing and evaluating the learning activities of the children.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Smith.

EDUT324 Early Childhood Internship Practicum
Spring session; 12 credit points, 30 days duration.
Pre-requisite: EDUF341.
Co-ordinator: EDUF341.
Assessment: Each student will be appointed to an early childhood centre that caters for children under three years of age. Assessment will be based upon each student's competence in the planning, implementing and evaluating of their developmentally appropriate programs as well as their overall performance within their early childhood centre; the ability to self-evaluate and providing solid evidence of their developing understanding of the general organisation of centres for children under three and their families. The assessment will be carried out by the supervising teachers and university lecturers.
Students will teach in early childhood centres for children under three years of age and liaise with families of these children. This experience will be supervised by appropriately qualified early childhood teachers. This final practicum is designed as an internship which appreciates the work of a full time early childhood teacher. It is an extended period of placement during which students are expected to take responsibility for programming, implementing and evaluating coherent sequences of learning experiences based on the children's developmental learning needs and interests.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Masselos.

EDUT403 Research Methods in Education
Autumn session: 8 credit points, (3 hours lecture/semester).
Pre-requisites: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent qualification.
Assessment: 1 seminar paper 20%; 1 critical essay 20%; Computer workshop 20%; Open book exam 40%.
This subject is designed to: extend student understanding of various paradigms of inquiry; the assumptions on which these paradigms are based; the relationship between these assumptions and different research methods; and relevant applications of quantitative and qualitative inquiry paradigms in educational research. This will include the development of research skills such as: choosing a topic and appropriate methodology; reviewing the literature; collecting, analysing and interpreting data; and presenting research to different audiences. Finally, the ethical issues associated with conduct of educational research will be examined in detail.
Co-ordinator: Dr E Booth.

EDUT421 Inquiry and Evaluation in Education
Annual session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per wk: 1 hr lecture, 2 hrs tutorials/ workshops/seminars).
Pre-requisites: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent.
Assessment: inquiry report 40%, essay 20%, exam 30%, seminars 10.
This subject assists students to learn those skills and knowledge associated with conducting educational inquiry and associated with reflective professional practice. Topics to be studied include: writing a literature review, naturalistic and scientific research paradigms, ethical issues in educational inquiry, data collection and representation and data analysis.
Co-ordinator: Mr N Hall.

EDUT424 In School Inquiry and Evaluation Project
Annual: 24 credit points (3 hrs per wk in Autumn session and up to 8 hrs per wk in Spring session for lectures, tutorials, seminars, and an in-school inquiry).
Pre-requisites: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent qualification.
Co-ordinator: EDUT303 or equivalent.
Assessment: project proposal 10%, literature review 10%, project report 50%, project seminar 10%, research paper 10%, observation assignment 10%.
Students, in collaboration with a colleague or individually will conduct and report on an action research project focused upon the learner and/or the learning environment. Students will be required to conduct a situation analysis, to define problems or opportunities, to generate focal questions for investigation, and to design, implement and evaluate programs aimed at improving a selected aspect(s) of pupil learning and/or the learning environment and exploring relationships between theory and practice. In developing their knowledge and understanding of the concepts and data associated with their project students will research and write an extensive critical review of the relevant literature. They will also be required to demonstrate competence in the use of a variety of educational technologies including video, information retrieval and the use of the microcomputer for data analysis and information presentation.
Co-ordinator: Dr E Booth.

EDUT432 Inquiry Project in Education
Spring session; 8 credit points (Course 871 - 3 hrs per wk, including lectures, seminars and individual counselling; Course 875 - will be taught through telemedica and intermittant workshops).
Pre-requisites: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent.
Assessment: Course 871: project proposal 20%, seminar presentation 10%, project report 70%. Course 875: project proposal 25%, project report 75%.
This subject will require students to plan, conduct and report upon an inquiry project focused upon educational aspects of a Key Learning Area. It will require the development of appropriate skills in library research, critical analysis of selected educational literature, and critical review of journal and monograph material relevant to the inquiry project. The specific discipline content itself will vary according to the focus and specialisation selected by each student. The project will consist of a collaborative or individually defined topic that is negotiated with the supervisor. Some initial meetings will focus on refining ideas and the development of a learning contract proposal. These meetings could include lectures, workshops and library activities. Collaborative or independent research will form the basis of the course.
Co-ordinator: Mr P Geelke.

EDUT490 Project in Early Childhood
Annual session; 16 credit points, (students will attend seminars and discussions as negotiated with their supervisor).
Pre-requisite: Bachelor of Teaching or equivalent.
Assessment: Project proposal 25%, Project report 75%.
The student, in consultation with a faculty member, will be required to identify an appropriate topic for action research or scholarly writing. Each student will plan, conduct and report (normally 8,000 - 10,000 words) on the approved project. Staff will liaise regularly with student and site staff but will not supervise students on site. Group meetings of students will be arranged as necessary throughout the year.
Co-ordinator: Ms J Trezise/Dr P Harris.
EDUT493 Thesis
Annual; 24 credit points. Students will attend Honours seminars and discussions as negotiated with their supervisor.
Pre-requisite: Approved entry into the Honours Program.
Assessment: thesis 100%.
The student will be required to complete a thesis, normally of 12,000 to 15,000 words, based upon a course of supervised study on a topic chosen by the student and approved by the supervisor.
Co-ordinator: Dr W Vialle.

EDUT495 Selected Topics in Early Childhood Education
Annual session; 16 credit points. (Students will attend seminars and discussions and may audit an approved 300 or 400 level subject within the Faculty or another Department or with approval of that Department Head)
Pre-requisite: Approved entry into the Honours Program.
Assessment: Two seminar papers 50% each.
The student will be required to undertake Advanced Research methods as a component of this subject. The remainder of the subject will deal with advanced theory and currently emerging issues in Early Childhood practice.
Co-ordinators: Ms J Trezise/Dr P Harris.

EDUT496 Honours Thesis in Early Childhood
Annual: 24 credit points, (students will attend seminars and discussions).
Pre-Requisite: Approved entry into the Honours Program.
Assessment: Thesis 100%.
The student will be required to complete a thesis, normally of 12,000 to 15,000 words based upon a course of supervised study on a topic chosen by the student and approved by the supervisor.
Co-ordinators: Dr J Trezise/Dr P Harris.

EDUZ401 Education Honours - For students who would qualify to take the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree.
Double session (A); 48 credit points, one year full-time.
Assessment: assignment or test in research design and methodology 20%, thesis 80%.
The research methodology and design component of the course is intended to provide students with an adequate preparation for thesis work. Emphasis is on both quantitative and qualitative approaches to research.

(i) Quantitative method topics will include:
• the logic of educational research;
• descriptive and inferential principles and techniques;
• sampling procedures;
• validity of experiments;
• hypothesis construction and testing;
• statistical measures;
• experimental and quasi-experimental designs;
• generalisations and predictions;
• applications of research to classrooms and schools;
• application of research to education.

(ii) Qualitative methods will include ethnography, case studies and historiography.
The main emphasis in the taught components of the course will be upon the nature of evidence, types of evidence, analysis and integration of evidence. Thesis topics will normally be selected from the areas of:
- Cognitive studies and learning;
- Curriculum studies;
- Language development and curriculum;
- Measurement and evaluation;
- Cross-cultural psychology;
- History of education;
- Gender studies;
- Literacy studies;
- Sociology of Education.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor P DeLacey.
FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

FACULTY OFFICE

Interim Dean: Professor B A Parker
Sub Dean: Dr G John Montagncr
Faculty Officer: Ms Julie Romanowski
Information Technology Officer: Mr Des Jamieson
Administrative Assistant: Ms Leonie McIntyre  (042) 213491

MEMBERSHIP

The Faculty of Engineering is made up of the following Units:

Civil and Mining Engineering
Materials Engineering
Mechanical Engineering

For Electrical and Computer Engineering – Refer to Faculty of Informatics

COURSES OFFERED

Bachelor of Arts-Bachelor of Engineering
Bachelor of Engineering
Bachelor of Engineering - Bachelor of Commerce
Bachelor of Technology

CONTENT

SCHEDULES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Schedule</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts/Engineering Schedule</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering/Commerce Schedule</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology/Engineering Schedule</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

Faculty of Engineering 356
Civil Engineering 358
Environmental Engineering 362
Materials Engineering 364
Mechanical Engineering 367
Mining Engineering 372
Bachelor of Technology 375

For Computer Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Information Engineering, Telecommunication Engineering, Mathematics/Engineering and Science/Engineering refer to Faculty of Informatics.

The University attempts to ensure that information contained in this publication is up to date at the time of printing but sections may be amended without notice by the University in response to changing circumstances for any other reasons. Classes in any subject may be cancelled if enrolments do not reach the levels approved for the effective presentation of the topic area. Students should check with the University at the time of application/enrolment whether any later information is available in respect of any material contained in this Calendar.

The University reserves the right to change the content or the method of presentation of any unit of study, or to withdraw any unit or course of study which it offers, or impose limitations on enrolment in any unit or course as a result of resource limitations or for any other reason.
Associate Professors
Animesh Basu, BSc MSc Cal, MS, PhD NY State, CPEng, MIEAust, MWTIA, MEMWA
Victor A Stewart, BE PhD Monash, CPEng, MIEAust
A Kiet Tieu, BE PhD WA, MIEAust, MASME
Robert T Wheway, BE PhD UNSW, CPEng, FIEAust
Peter W Wypych, BE PhD, CPEng (Reg) NPER-3, MIEAust

Senior Lecturers
Paul Cooper, BSc MSc PhD Lond, DIC, CPEng, MIEAust, ACGI, MAIRAH, MANZ SES
Richard Dwight, BE, CPEng, MIEAust, MMESA
Arnold G McLean, BE UNSW, PhD, CPEng, MIEAust
G John Montagner, BE UNSW, PhD, CPEng, MIEAust, AACS, FAIEA, MIEEEE
Devi P Saini, BE Jodh, ME Piloni, PhD WA, CPEng, MIEAust, MESSA
Wee-King Soh, BSc BE Sgd, MEngSc PhD UNSW, CPEng, MIEAust

Lecturers
Friso De Boer, Dr Ir Delft, PEng, Grad IEAust
Richard C Kennedy, BE UNSW

Fellows
Renhu Pan, BE, ME USTB, PhD, PEng, Grad IEAust, MCMechES
Richard Rudziejewski, MEMech, PhD Gdansk

Professional Officer
Ian J Kirby, BSc(Eng) UNSW, CPEng (Reg) NPER-3, MIEAust, MASME

Administrative Assistants
Mrs Roma Hamlet
Mrs Barbara Butler
Ms Nadine Eager

FACULTY VISITING COMMITTEE
Councillor Kerrie Christian, Materials Engineer, BHP Slab & Plate Products Division and Councillor Wollongong City Council
Mr Tom Gallo, Managing Director, MGE Pty Ltd
Mr David Hodges, Environment Manager, BHP Steel, SPPD
Mr Greg Klamus, Strategy Leader, Marketing and Customer Services, Sydney Water
Mr Michael Muston (Chair), General Manager, Wingecarribee Council
Mr Warwick Powis, Manager Manufacturing Services, BHP Steel SPPD
Mr Ted Rigby, Managing Director, Forbes Rigby Pty Ltd
Professor Alek Samarin, Consultant
Mr Peter Tyree, Vice Chairman, Tycan Australia Pty Ltd
Mr E J Whitehead, Institution of Engineers Australia
Mr Peter Wolfe, Retired, RTA
1. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING - CIVIL ENGINEERING

The normal course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is aimed at providing high academic training in Civil Engineering over a minimum period of 4 years. The course can also be taken on a part time basis over a longer period of time, normally of 6 years duration. The Department also offers a fast track program such that the academic component can be completed in the February of the fourth year.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences - Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics - together with an introduction to Civil Engineering, including practice areas of surveying, construction and design. Subsequent sessions of the course are increasingly devoted to Civil Engineering subjects and the design of engineering structures, while the final sessions of the course are professionally oriented by the inclusion of subject areas such as Management, Town Planning and Public Health Engineering.

During the final year each student is required to prepare a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department.

As a requirement for graduation, full-time candidates are required to obtain at least twelve weeks approved experience in relevant industry during the course, preferably between years three and four. For part time students, each year of appropriate full time employment may be credited as one professional option elective, up to a maximum of six electives.

Generally, the course requires the satisfactory completion of 44 units of study, identified in the schedule by a disparate number, the selection of the units being constrained by the relevant pre- and co-requisite requirements. All students must complete at least 192 Credit Points of core and elective subjects to be eligible for graduation. Students who commenced their course prior to 1993 must complete at least 164 Credit Points of core subjects. Students who commenced their course in 1993 or later must complete at least 172 Credit Points of core subjects.

The course has been fully recognised by The Institution of Engineers, Australia, which is the professional accrediting body. This recognition ensures that graduates from this course are admitted, on application, to the grade of Graduate Membership of the Institution of Engineers, Australia.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rule regarding minimum rate of progress.

On the following pages the full-time and part-time programs of study are presented.

Students who wish to incorporate Professional Option electives in their program should refer to the part-time program allowing completion of the course in a minimum of six years.

Students entering the University who have attained a Civil, Structural, Mining or Mechanical Engineering Certificate qualification from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent are entitled to limited exemptions as approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre- and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programs may be necessary. All programs are subject to approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

General Pre-requisite:

Students may not proceed:

(i) beyond second year of the course until all first year subjects have been successfully completed;
(ii) beyond third year of the course until all second year subjects have been successfully completed.

Any special exemptions to the above conditions must be granted by the Head of Department.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 per cent of the classes scheduled.

FULL-TIME PROGRAM

1st Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL194</td>
<td>Civil Engineering - An Introduction</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing and Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS141 and PHYS142</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2nd Year Subjects

| CIVL231 | Hydraulics 1                     | 4             | 1               | ENGG121           |                   |                                                                          |
| CIVL251 | Strength of Materials 1          | 4             | 1               | CIVL251           |                   |                                                                          |
| CIVL252 | Strength of Materials 2          | 4             | 2               | CIVL251           |                   |                                                                          |
| CIVL262 | Geomechanics 1                   | 4             | 2               |                   |                   |                                                                          |
| CIVL271 | Surveying 1                     | 4             | 2               |                   |                   |                                                                          |
| CIVL292 | Construction 1                   | 4             | 1               | MATH101, ENGG111  | PHYS142 or PHYS143 |                                                                          |
| CIVL295 | Engineering Computing 2          | 4             | 2               |                   |                   |                                                                          |
| ELEC296 | Fundamentals of Electrical       | 4             | 1               | MATH101           |                   |                                                                          |
| ENGG201 | Engineering Management 2         | 4             | 2               |                   |                   |                                                                          |
| GEO5261 | Geology for Engineers 1         | 4             | 1               |                   |                   | Excludes GEOL103, 225                                                   |
| MATH281 | Mathematics IIE, Part 1          | 4             | 1               |                   |                   |                                                                          |
| MATH282 | Mathematics IIE, Part 2          | 4             | 2               |                   |                   |                                                                          |

### 3rd Year Subjects

| CIVL313 | Structural Design 1              | 4             | 1               | ENGG112           | CIVL251           |                                                                          |
| CIVL316 | Structural Design 2              | 4             | 2               | CIVL251           |                   |                                                                          |
| CIVL332 | Structures 2                     | 4             | 1               |                   |                   |                                                                          |
| CIVL344 | Construction Materials           | 4             | 1               | ENGG131           |                   |                                                                          |
| CIVL353 | Structures 1                     | 4             | 1               | CIVL251, CIVL252  |                   |                                                                          |
| CIVL354 | Structures 2                     | 4             | 2               | CIVL253           |                   |                                                                          |
| CIVL363 | Geomechanics 2                   | 4             | 1               | CIVL262           |                   |                                                                          |
| CIVL364 | Geomechanics 3                   | 4             | 2               | CIVL363           |                   |                                                                          |
| CIVL396 | Roads Engineering               | 4             | 2               |                   |                   |                                                                          |
| ENGG301 | Engineering Management 3         | 4             | 1               |                   |                   |                                                                          |
| STAT383 | Statistics for Engineers         | 4             | 2               | MATH101           |                   |                                                                          |

### 4th Year Subjects

| CIVL401 | Thesis                          | 16            | A               |                   |                   | Completed 90% of 300-level subjects                                       |
| CIVL414 | Structural Design 3             | 4             | 1               | CIVL313           |                   |                                                                          |
| CIVL417 | Structural Design 4             | 4             | 2               |                   |                   |                                                                          |
| ENGG401 | Engineering Management 4        | 4             | 2               |                   |                   |                                                                          |
| Elective* |                    | 4             | 2               |                   |                   |                                                                          |

**Electives**

| ACCY101 | Accounting 1                   | 12            | A               |                   |                   | Refer to General Schedule - Accountancy counts as two electives          |
| CIVL373 | Surveying 2                    | 4             | 1               |                   |                   |                                                                          |
| CIVL391 | Computer Applications 1        | 4             | 2               |                   |                   |                                                                          |

# At least one elective must be CIVL425 or CIVL456.

## Electives require the approval from the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. All electives may not be on offer in any one year.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives (cont’d)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL425</td>
<td>Structural Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG122, MATH281</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL434</td>
<td>Hydraulics 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL334</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL445</td>
<td>Civil Engineering Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL456</td>
<td>Structures 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL364</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL465</td>
<td>Geomechanics 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL466</td>
<td>Design of Earth Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL474</td>
<td>Surveying 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL373</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL482</td>
<td>Special Topics in Civil Engineering 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL483</td>
<td>Special Topics in Civil Engineering 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL484</td>
<td>Special Topics in Civil Engineering 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL488</td>
<td>Traffic and Transport Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL492</td>
<td>Computer Applications 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL493</td>
<td>Public Health Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL334</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL494</td>
<td>Construction 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL292</td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL497</td>
<td>Introductory Modern Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 and 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG321</td>
<td>Management of Hazardous Wastes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC297</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering IB</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG202</td>
<td>Living in Cities</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS262</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEO5261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS252</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEO5225 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GEO5262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MECH241 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH391</td>
<td>Heat Transfer for Civil Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td>Surface Mining and Excavation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Professional Option Electives which may be taken throughout the course as specified in the Schedule; these electives can only be taken by students in approved full-time employment.

CIVL198 through CIVL399; for each Professional Option subject completed, a candidate will normally be exempted from a specific core or elective subject in the course as follows:

CIVL198 in lieu of ENGG141
CIVL199 in lieu of CIVL194
CIVL298 in lieu of CIVL292
CIVL299 in lieu of one 400 level elective
CIVL398 in lieu of one 400 level elective
CIVL399 in lieu of one 400 level elective

Variations to the above alternatives may, in special circumstances, be determined by the Head of Department of Civil & Mining Engineering.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL198</td>
<td>Professional Option 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 Unit Maths course at the NSW HSC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 2**

| CHEM103 | Chemistry for Engineers                   | 6             | 1               |               |              | Completion of at least a 2 Unit Science course at NSW HSC |

| CIVL199 | Professional Option 2                     | 3             | A               |               |              |                                              |
| ENGG101 | Engineering Management                    | 3             | 1               |               |              |                                              |
| ENGG112 | Engineering Drawing & Graphics            | 3             | 2               | ENGG121       |              |                                              |
| ENGG131 | Engineering Materials 1                   | 3             | 2               | ENGG121       |              |                                              |
| PHYS143 | Physics for Engineers                     | 6             | 2               | MATH101       | Excludes PHYS141 and PHYS142                |

**Stage 3**

| CIVL251 | Strength of Materials 1                   | 4             | 1               | ENGG121       |              |                                              |
| CIVL271 | Surveying 1                               | 4             | 2               |               |              |                                              |
| CIVL298 | Professional Option 3                     | 4             | A               |               |              |                                              |
| ELEC296 | Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 1A | 4             | 1               | MATH101       | PHYS142 or PHYS143 |                                              |
| ENGG201 | Engineering Management                    | 4             | 2               | MATH101       |              |                                              |
| MATH281 | Mathematics IIE, Part 1                   | 4             | 1               | MATH101       |              |                                              |
| MATH282 | Mathematics IIE, Part 2                   | 4             | 2               | MATH281       |              |                                              |

**Stage 4**

| CIVL231 | Hydraulics 1                              | 4             | 1               |               |              |                                              |
| CIVL252 | Strength of Materials 2                   | 4             | 2               | CIVL251       |              |                                              |
| CIVL262 | Geomechanics 1                            | 4             | 2               | CIVL251       |              |                                              |
| CIVL295 | Engineering Computing 2                   | 4             | 2               | MATH101, ENGG111 |              |                                              |
| CIVL299 | Professional Option 4                     | 4             | A               | ENGG131       |              |                                              |
| CIVL344 | Construction Materials                    | 4             | 1               |               |              |                                              |
| ENGG301 | Engineering Management 3                  | 4             | 1               |               | Excludes GEOL103, 225 |                                              |
| GEOS261 | Geology for Engineers 1                   | 4             | 1               |               |              |                                              |

**Stage 5**

| CIVL313 | Structural Design 1                       | 4             | 1               | ENGG112       |               | CIVL251                                       |
| CIVL316 | Structural Design 2                       | 4             | 2               | CIVL251       |               | CIVL251                                       |
| CIVL332 | Hydraulics 2                              | 4             | 1               | CIVL231       |               |                                              |
| CIVL334 | Hydraulics 3                              | 4             | 2               | CIVL251, CIVL252 |               |                                              |
| CIVL353 | Structures 1                              | 4             | 1               | CIVL251, CIVL252 |               |                                              |
| CIVL354 | Structures 2                              | 4             | 2               | CIVL353       |               |                                              |
| CIVL363 | Geomechanics 2                            | 4             | 1               | CIVL262       |               |                                              |
| CIVL364 | Geomechanics 3                            | 4             | 2               | CIVL363       |               |                                              |
| CIVL398 | Professional Option 5                     | 4             | A               |               |              |                                              |

**Stage 6**

<p>| CIVL396 | Roads Engineering                         | 4             | 2               | CIVL251, CIVL262 |               |                                              |
| CIVL399 | Professional Option 6                     | 4             | A               |               |              |                                              |
| CIVL401 | Thesis                                    | 16            | A               |               |              | Completed 90% of 300-Level Subjects          |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL414</td>
<td>Structural Design 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL313</td>
<td>CIVL316</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective^</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective#</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL417</td>
<td>Structural Design 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL414</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives##</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - Accountancy counts as two electives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL373 Surveying 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL391 Computer Applications 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL425 Structural Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG122,</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL434 Hydraulics 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL334</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL445 Civil Engineering Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL456 Structures 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL465 Geomechanics 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL364</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL466 Design of Earth Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL474 Surveying 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL373</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL482 Special Topics in Civil Engineering 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL483 Special Topics in Civil Engineering 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL484 Special Topics in Civil Engineering 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL488 Traffic and Transport Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL492 Computer Applications 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL493 Public Health Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL334</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL494 Construction 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL292</td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL497 Introductory Modern Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Commerce Schedule - Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON111 Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Commerce Schedule - Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 and 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Commerce Schedule - Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EENG321 Management of Hazardous Wastes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Commerce Schedule - Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC297 Fundamentals of Electrical</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Not to count with ELEC291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering 1B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG202</td>
<td>Living in Cities</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG262</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOS261</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG352</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOS225 or</td>
<td>GEOS262</td>
<td>Excludes GEOL223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - Legal Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - Legal Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH391</td>
<td>Heat Transfer for Civil Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH241 or</td>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td>Surface Mining and Excavation Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## At least one elective must be CIVL425 or CIVL456.

## Electives require the approval from the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. All electives may not be on offer in any one year.
2. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING - CIVIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is aimed at providing academic training in both Civil Engineering and Environmental Engineering over a minimum period of 5 years. Students taking this course will complete all core subjects from the BE(Civil) and from the BE(Environmental) degrees, plus additional elective subjects.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences - Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics and Biology, together with an introduction to Engineering, including the practice areas of surveying, management and design. Subsequent sessions of the course are increasingly devoted to Environmental Engineering subjects such as Pollution Control and Environmental Engineering Design, while the final sessions of the course are professionally oriented by the inclusion of subjects such as Management of Hazardous Waste, Modelling in Environmental Engineering, and Environmental Impact Assessment and Legislation. The Civil Engineering subjects include Structural Analysis and Design, and Roads Engineering.

Generally, students will first enrol in the 4 year BE(Civil) or BE(Environmental) degree. After completing years 1, 2 and 3 at a specified level of performance (weighted average mark ≥ 65.0), students may apply to transfer to the 5 year BE(Civil and Environmental) program.

During the final year each student is required to prepare a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department.

As a requirement for graduation, full-time students are required to obtain at least twelve weeks approved experience in a relevant industry. For part-time students, each year of appropriate full-time employment may be credited as one professional option elective, up to a maximum of six electives.

The course requires the satisfactory completion of 240 credit points of study, the selection of subjects being constrained by the relevant pre- and co-requisite requirements. The course consists of core subjects which are mandatory, and elective subjects which permit some degree of flexibility for individual students to pursue various areas of specialisation depending upon their interests. The range of electives offered in any one year depends on resources and staff availability.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rule regarding minimum rate of progress.

Students entering the University who have attained a Civil, Structural, Mining or Mechanical Engineering Certificate qualification from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent are entitled to limited exemptions. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre-and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programs may be necessary. All programs are subject to approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

General Pre-requisite:

Students may not proceed:

(i) beyond second year of the course until all first year subjects have been completed;
(ii) beyond third year of the course until all second year subjects have been completed.
(iii) beyond fourth year of the course until all third year subjects have been completed.

Any special exemptions to the above conditions must be approved by the Head of Department.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended more than 80 per cent of the scheduled classes.

FULL-TIME PROGRAM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. For students originally enrolled in the BE(Civil) degree program:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Years 1, 2 and 3</td>
<td>Same as for BE(Civil) program</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL414</td>
<td>Structural Design 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL313</td>
<td>CIVL316</td>
<td>Refer to Science Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL252</td>
<td>Biology for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM217</td>
<td>Chemistry for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS234</td>
<td>Physics for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG311</td>
<td>Erosion and Land Rehabilitation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG320</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>EENG310</td>
<td>CIVL332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG330</td>
<td>Air &amp; Noise Pollution Control</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EENG194</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG331</td>
<td>Waste Pollution Control</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>EENG331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG312</td>
<td>Waste Recovery &amp; Recycling</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG332</td>
<td>Solid Waste Engineering &amp; Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>EENG331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 5**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CIVL401</th>
<th>Civil Engineering Thesis</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>A</th>
<th></th>
<th>Completed 90% of 300 level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>EENG401</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering Thesis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CIVL414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL417</td>
<td>Structural Design 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG410</td>
<td>Environmental Impact Assessment and Legislation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG420</td>
<td>Modelling in Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EENG330,</td>
<td>EENG331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Electives</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG421</td>
<td>Management of Hazardous Waste</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective subjects can be taken from the Civil Engineering Schedule or from the Environmental Engineering Schedule, but at least 2 of the electives must come from the Civil Engineering Schedule. CIVL493 cannot be counted as an elective.

**B. For students originally enrolled in the BE(Environmental) degree program:**

**Years 1, 2 and 3**

Same as for BE(Environmental) program

**Year 4**

| EENG410 | Environmental Impact Assessment and Legislation | 4             | 2               |                  |                                             |
| EENG421 | Management of Hazardous Waste                  | 4             | 1               |                  |                                             |
| ELEC296 | Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 1A      | 4             | 1               | MATH101 or PHYS142 or PHYS143 |
| CIVL292 | Construction 1                                 | 4             | 1               |                  | CIVL251          |
| CIVL313 | Structural Design 1                            | 4             | 1               | ENGG112          | CIVL251          |
| CIVL252 | Strength of Materials 2                        | 1             | 2               |                  | CIVL251          |
| CIVL316 | Structural Design 2                            | 4             | 2               |                  | CIVL251          |
| CIVL344 | Construction Materials                         | 4             | 1               | ENGG131          | CIVL251          |
| CIVL364 | Geomechanics 3                                 | 4             | 2               |                  | CIVL265          |
| EENG420 | Modelling in Environmental Engineering         | 4             | 1               | EENG330,         | EENG331          |
| ENGG401 | Engineering Management 4                       | 4             | 2               |                  |                                             |
|         | 1 Elective                                     | 4             | 1 or 2          |                  |                                             |

**Year 5**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CIVL401</th>
<th>Civil Engineering Thesis</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>A</th>
<th></th>
<th>Completed 90% of 300 level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>EENG401</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering Thesis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CIVL313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL417</td>
<td>Structural Design 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL417</td>
<td>Structural Design 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td>Structures 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL251,</td>
<td>CIVL252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL396</td>
<td>Roads Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL251,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL354</td>
<td>Structures 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Electives</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective subjects can be taken from the Civil Engineering Schedule or from the Environmental Engineering Schedule, but at least 4 of the electives must come from the Civil Engineering Schedule. CIVL493 cannot be counted as an elective.
The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is designed to give academic training for the professional Engineer who wishes to be employed in either or both of the fields of Civil Engineering and Mining Engineering.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences – Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics – together with an introduction to Civil and Mining engineering, including the areas of Surveying, Construction and Design.

As the course evolves, the sessions are increasingly devoted to civil and mining subjects including the design of engineering structures. The course in Civil Engineering is completed with emphasis being given to the professionally oriented subjects of construction, engineering management, town planning and public health engineering. The course in mining engineering is completed by covering all mining engineering subjects from the Bachelor of Engineering in Mining Engineering.

As a requirement for graduation, full-time students are required to obtain at least twelve weeks approved experience in a relevant industry during the course. For part-time students, each year of appropriate full-time employment may be credited as one professional option elective, up to a maximum of six electives.

During the final year each student is required to prepare a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department.

The course requires the satisfactory completion of 248 credit points of study, the selection being constrained by the relevant pre- and co-requisite requirements. The course consists of core subjects which are mandatory and elective subjects which permit some degree of flexibility for individual students to pursue various areas of specialisation depending upon their interests and abilities. The range of electives offered in any one year depends on resources and staff availability.

A further feature of the course is that students may terminate after four years and take out the Bachelor of Engineering (Civil). If a student wishes to terminate the course and take out the Bachelor of Engineering (Mining) he/she must take a varied third year course.

Students who wish to study towards a combined degree should register for BE (Civil) or BE (Mining) during the first year. After satisfactory completion of the first year subjects, a student may apply for transfer to the combined degree of his/her choice. Approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is essential for such a transfer.

Students entering the University who have attained a Civil, Structural, Mining or Mechanical Engineering Certificate qualification from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent are entitled to limited exemptions as approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre- and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programs may be necessary. All programs are subject to approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Regulations regarding minimum rate of progress.

General Pre-requisite:

Students may not proceed:

(i) beyond second year of the course until all first year subjects have been successfully completed;
(ii) beyond third year of the course until all second year subjects have been successfully completed.

Any special exemptions to the above conditions must be granted by the Head of Department.

NOTE: (1) Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 per cent of the classes scheduled.

(2) For subjects listed below, pre-requisites and co-requisites are indicated where applicable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FULL-TIME PROGRAM</td>
<td>1st Year Subjects</td>
<td>Same as for BE (Civil) or BE (Mining) first year</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Year Subjects</td>
<td>Same as for BE (Mining) second year plus</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If second year Civil Engineering is taken then some additional subjects will be necessary in third year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL252</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL 251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL292</td>
<td>Construction 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3rd Year Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Same as for BE (Civil) third year excluding CIVL364 Geomechanics 3 plus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE373</td>
<td>Mine Surveying</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE194 and CIVL271</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4th Year Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL414 Structural Design 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL313</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO3352 Engineering Geology 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEO3262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MINE361 Mine Economics and Valuation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MINE364 Mining Geomechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MINE368 Surface Mining and Excavation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MINE369 Underground Coal Mining and Petroleum Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MINE371 Underground Metalliferous Mining Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MINE381 Environmental Engineering in Mines</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MINE382 Environmental Engineering in Mines</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>MINE381</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MINE441 Mineral Beneficiation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MINE472 Mine Transport Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MINE473 Regulations and Safety</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE369, MINE371, MINE368</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5th Year Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL401 Thesis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MINE401 may be taken in lieu of CIVL401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGG401 Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MINE468 Underground Mine Planning and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE361, MINE369, MINE371</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MINE469 Surface Mine Planning and Development + 5 Electives</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE361, MINE368</td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 4 of these electives should be 400 level CIVL electives.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** If a student after 3 years of the degree wishes to graduate at the end of four years and take out the BE(Civil) Degree or BE(Mining) Degree, then a special course must be taken in fourth year.

**FOUR-YEAR COMBINED DEGREE (Fast Track)**

A fast-track four-year degree is available in which three sessions per year are utilised. Due to the relatively fast and continuing pace of the course, students must be well above average in qualifications and performance.

Students, having a TER (or equivalent) at least 15 above the minimum established for the normal Civil Engineering or Mining Engineering Degree courses, may apply to the Head of Department for inclusion in the program.

Students, to remain within the program, must maintain passing grades throughout. Those students who do not fulfill these requirements may convert to the normal program.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>Engineering Computing 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Summer Session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td>Mining Engineering - An Introduction</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2nd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271</td>
<td>Surveying 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL292</td>
<td>Construction 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL252</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td>Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL313</td>
<td>Structural Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL316</td>
<td>Structural Design 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
<td>Summer Session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL344</td>
<td>Construction Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td>Structures 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CIVL251, CIVL252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG201</td>
<td>Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5261</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5262</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEO5261</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEO103, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE286</td>
<td>Mine Electricity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td>Surface Mining and Excavation Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3rd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td>Hydraulics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
<td>If students wish to follow a Civil Geomechanics stream then CIVL364 should replace MINE364, and the civil syllabus should be followed in CIVL262 and CIVL363. If a Mining Geomechanics stream is preferred then the mining syllabus in CIVL262 and CIVL363 should be followed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL334</td>
<td>Hydraulics 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL354</td>
<td>Structures 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td>Geomechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL396</td>
<td>Roads Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL251, CIVL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG301</td>
<td>Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5262</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEO5262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE361</td>
<td>Mine Economics and Valuation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE364</td>
<td>Mining Geomechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td>Underground Coal Mining and Petroleum Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE371</td>
<td>Underground Metalliferous Mining Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE373</td>
<td>Mine Surveying</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td>Underground Coal Mining and Petroleum Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If students wish to follow a Civil Geomechanics stream then CIVL364 should replace MINE364, and the civil syllabus should be followed in CIVL262 and CIVL363. If a Mining Geomechanics stream is preferred then the mining syllabus in CIVL262 and CIVL363 should be followed.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE381</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE382</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>MINE381</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students are to do 12 weeks professional experience during Session 3 of third year.

4th Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL401</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 and 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MINE401 may be taken in lieu of CIVL401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL414</td>
<td>Structural Design 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL313</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE441</td>
<td>Mineral Beneficiation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE468</td>
<td>Underground Mine Planning and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE361, MINE369, MINE371</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE469</td>
<td>Surface Mine Planning and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE361, MINE368</td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE472</td>
<td>Mine Transport Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE473</td>
<td>Regulations and Safety</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE368, MINE369, MINE371</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+ 5 Electives | 20 | 1 or 2 | At least 4 should be 400-level CIVL electives
The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is aimed at providing academic training in Environmental Engineering over a period of 4 years. The course can also be taken on a part-time basis over a longer period, normally 6 years.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences - Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics and Biology, together with an introduction to Engineering, including practice areas of surveying, management and design. Subsequent sessions of the course are increasingly devoted to Environmental Engineering subjects such as Pollution Control and Environmental Engineering Design, while the final sessions of the course are professionally oriented by the inclusion of subjects such as Management of Hazardous Waste, Modelling in Environmental Engineering, and Environmental Impact Assessment and Legislation.

During the final year each student is required to prepare a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department.

As a requirement for graduation, full-time students are required to obtain at least twelve weeks approved experience in a relevant industry, preferably between years 3 and 4. For part-time students, each year of appropriate full-time employment may be credited as one professional option elective, up to a maximum of six electives.

Generally, the course requires the satisfactory completion of 192 credit points of study, the selection of subjects being constrained by the relevant pre- and co-requisite requirements. The course consists of 172 credit points of core subjects which are mandatory, and 20 credit points of elective subjects which permit some degree of flexibility for students to pursue various areas of specialization depending upon their interests. The range of electives offered in any one year depends on resources and staff availability.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rule regarding minimum rate of progress.

Students entering the University with a Civil, Structural, Mining or Mechanical Engineering Certificate from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education, or an approved equivalent, are entitled to limited exemptions. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre- and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programs may be necessary. All programs are subject to approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

General Pre-requisite:

Students may not proceed:

(i) beyond second year of the course until all first year subjects have been successfully completed;
(ii) beyond third year of the course until all second year subjects have been successfully completed.

Any special exemptions to the above conditions must be approved by the Head of Department.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended more than 80 per cent of the scheduled classes.

**FULL-TIME PROGRAM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at the NSW HSC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BENG194</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering - An Introduction</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Refer to General or Mathematics Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL252</td>
<td>Biology for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM217</td>
<td>Chemistry for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td>Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271</td>
<td>Surveying 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>Engineering Computing 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101, ENGG111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG201</td>
<td>Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOS103, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5261</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS234</td>
<td>Physics for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3rd Year Subjects

| CIVL332  | Hydraulics 2                                 | 4             | 1               | CIVL231                    | CIVL332            |                          |
| CIVL334  | Hydraulics 3                                 | 4             | 2               |                            |                    |                          |
| CIVL363  | Geomechanics 2                              | 4             | 1               | CIVL262                    |                    |                          |
| EENG311  | Erosion and Land Rehabilitation              | 4             | 2               | CIVL262                    |                    |                          |
| EENG312  | Waste Recovery and Recycling                 | 4             | 2               | EENG331                    |                    |                          |
| EENG320  | Environmental Engineering Design             | 4             | 2               | EENG331                    | CIVL332            |                          |
| EENG330  | Air & Noise Pollution Control                | 4             | 1               | EENG194, CIVL231           |                    |                          |
| EENG331  | Water Pollution Control Engineering          | 4             | 1               |                            |                    |                          |
| EENG332  | Solid Waste Engineering & Management         | 4             | 2               | EENG331                    |                    |                          |
| ENGG301  | Engineering Management 3                     | 4             | 1               |                            |                    |                          |
| STAT383  | Statistics for Engineers                     | 4             | 2               | MAT1101                    |                    |                          |
| 1 Elective|                                              | 4             | 1 or 2          |                            |                    |                          |

4th Year Subjects

| EENG401  | Environmental Engineering Thesis             | 16            | A               | Completed 90% of 300 level subjects. |                    |                          |
| EENG410  | Environmental Impact Assessment and Legislation | 4             | 2               |                            |                    |                          |
| EENG420  | Modelling in Environmental Engineering       | 4             | 1               | EENG330, EENG331           |                    |                          |
| EENG421  | Management of Hazardous Waste                | 4             | 1               |                            |                    |                          |
| ENGG401  | Engineering Management 4                     | 4             | 2               |                            |                    |                          |
| 4 Electives|                                              | 16            | 1 or 2          |                            |                    |                          |

List of Electives* which may be taken subject to approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

* All electives may not be offered in any one year.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH447</td>
<td>Solar Thermal Energy Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Department Mechanical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td>Surface Mining and Excavation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS214</td>
<td>Environment and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS374</td>
<td>Energy, Technology and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS375</td>
<td>Risk, Health and Safety I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS376</td>
<td>Risk, Health and Safety II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PART-TIME PROGRAM**

**Stage 1**

| EENG198  | Professional Option 1              | 3             | A               |                     | ENGG121            | Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC. |
| ENGG111  | Engineering Computing              | 3             | 1               |                     |                    |                                              |
| ENGG121  | Statics                            | 3             | 1               |                     |                    |                                              |
| ENGG122  | Dynamics                           | 3             | 2               |                     |                    |                                              |
| MATH101  | Mathematics 1A                     | 12            | A               |                     |                    | Refer to General Schedule                  |

**Stage 2**

| CHEM103  | Chemistry for Engineers            | 6             | 1               |                     |                    | Completed at least 2 Unit Science Course at the NSW HSC. |
| EENG194  | Environmental Engineering - An Introduction | 3 | 1 |                     |                    |                                              |
| EENG199  | Professional Option 2              | 3             | A               |                     |                    |                                              |
| ENGG112  | Engineering Drawing and Graphics   | 3             | 2               |                     |                    |                                              |
| ENGG131  | Engineering Materials 1            | 3             | 2               |                     |                    |                                              |
| PHYS143  | Physics for Engineers              | 6             | 2               | MATH101             |                    | Excludes PHYS141, PHYS142                   |

**Stage 3**

| BIOL252  | Biology for Environmental Engineers | 4             | 1               |                     |                    | Refer to Science Schedule                   |
| CHEM217  | Chemistry for Environmental Engineers | 4 | 2 | CHEM103             |                    | Refer to Science Schedule                   |
| CIVL271  | Surveying                          | 4             | 2               |                     |                    |                                              |
| EENG298  | Professional Option 3              | 4             | A               |                     |                    |                                              |
| MATH281  | Mathematics IIE, Part 1            | 4             | 1               | MATH101             |                    |                                              |
| MATH282  | Mathematics IIE, Part 2            | 4             | 2               | MATH281             |                    |                                              |

**Stage 4**

| CIVL231  | Hydraulics 1                        | 4             | 1               | ENGG121             | CIVL251            |                                              |
| CIVL251  | Strength & Materials 1              | 4             | 1               |                     |                    |                                              |
| CIVL262  | Geomechanics 1                      | 4             | 2               |                     |                    |                                              |
| CIVL295  | Engineering Computing 2             | 4             | 2               | MATH101, ENGG111    |                    |                                              |
| EENG299  | Professional Option 4               | 4             | A               |                     |                    |                                              |
| ENGC301  | Engineering Management 3            | 4             | 1               |                     |                    |                                              |
| GEOF261  | Geology for Engineers 1             | 4             | 1               |                     |                    | Excludes GEOL103 and GEOL225.               |
| PHYS234  | Physics for Environmental Engineers | 4             | 2               | PHYS143             |                    | Refer to Science Schedule                   |

**Stage 5**

| CIVL332  | Hydraulics 2                        | 4             | 1               | CIVL231             | CIVL332            |                                              |
| CIVL334  | Hydraulics 3                        | 4             | 2               |                     |                    |                                              |
| CIVL363  | Geomechanics 2                      | 4             | 1               | CIVL262             |                    |                                              |
| EENG311  | Erosion and Land Rehabilitation     | 4             | 2               | CIVL262             |                    |                                              |
| EENG312  | Waste Recovery and Recycling        | 4             | 2               | EENG331             |                    |                                              |
| EENG320  | Environmental Engineering Design    | 4             | 2               | EENG331             |                    |                                              |
| EENG330  | Air & Noise Pollution Control       | 4             | 1               | CHEM217             |                    |                                              |
| EENG331  | Water Pollution Control             | 4             | 1               | EENG194, CIVL231    |                    |                                              |
| EENG398  | Professional Option 5               | 4             | A               |                     |                    |                                              |
| STAT383  | Statistics for Engineers            | 4             | 2               | MATH101             |                    |                                              |

**Stage 6**

<p>| EENG332  | Solid Waste Engineering &amp; Management | 4             | 2               | EENG331             |                    |                                              |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EENG399</td>
<td>Professional Option 6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG401</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering Thesis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completed 90% of 300-Level Subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG410</td>
<td>Environmental Impact Assessment and Legislation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EENG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG421</td>
<td>Management of Hazardous Waste</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EENG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG420</td>
<td>Modelling in Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EENG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Professional Option Subjects

The six professional option subjects in the part-time program have the following equivalencies:

- EENG198 in lieu of ENGG141
- EENG199 in lieu of ENGG101
- EENG298 in lieu of ENGC201
- EENG299 in lieu of one 300 or 400 level elective
- EENG398 in lieu of one 400-level elective
- EENG399 in lieu of one 400-level elective
A course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Materials Engineering is offered by the Department of Materials Engineering over four full-time years, seven part-time years or a five year combination of full-time and part-time study. The objective of the course is to provide an understanding of the engineering of materials by control of the properties for gainful use by society.

Early training in sciences, mathematics and computing provides the basis for studies of the structures and associated properties of ceramic, metallic, polymeric and composite materials, of the ways they are produced and processed, and how they behave in service.

There are two strands offered by the Department which differ in the subjects taken in the senior years of the course. Program A - Materials Technology, concentrates on the scientific and engineering aspects of materials, the relationships between structure and properties and the design, selection and processing of materials for engineering applications. Program B - Manufacturing of Materials, aims to provide the student with a holistic view of materials processing, which includes understanding of material properties and behaviour and the machinery and control systems required to manufacture materials.

As a requirement for graduation, full-time candidates must gain at least twelve weeks approved experience in a relevant industry during the course. Candidates in approved full-time employment may be exempted from one prescribed subject, for each year of such employment, by completion of a Professional Option Subject.

Only after satisfactory completion of either two or four years of study will part-time candidates be permitted to transfer to the full-time course. Except with approval of the Head of Department, a candidate may not proceed to subjects in the third year of the full-time programs until the subjects comprising the first year have been completed satisfactorily, nor proceed to subjects in the fourth year of the full-time programs until subjects comprising the second year have been completed satisfactorily. In addition, candidates must satisfactorily complete a sufficient number of subjects each year to meet the minimum rate of progress requirement set out in the Course Rules. Failure to do so may result in exclusion from the course.

At the conclusion of the course a candidate may be awarded honours on the basis of performance in the completed course.

### PROGRAM A - MATERIALS TECHNOLOGY

#### FULL-TIME PROGRAM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 Unit Science course at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing and Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 Unit Maths course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL100</td>
<td>Structure of Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2nd Year Subjects

| ENGG201 | Engineering Management 2 | 4 | 2 | MATH101 | | |
| MATH281 | Mathematics IE, Part I | 4 | 1 | MATH101 | | |
| MATH282 | Mathematics IE, Part II | 4 | 2 | MATH101 | MATH281 | |
| MATL200 | Structure of Materials 2 | 4 | 1 or 2 | CHEM103 | | |
| MATL203 | Thermodynamics | 4 | 1 | | | |
| MATL204 | Structure of Materials 3 | 4 | 1 or 2 | | | |
| MATL208 | Transformations 1 | 4 | 2 | | | |
| MATL211 | Mechanical Behaviour 1 | 4 | 1 or 2 | MATH101 | MATL204 | |
| MATL231 | Primary Materials Processing | 4 | 2 | | MATL203 | |
| MATL291 | Materials Laboratory 1 | 4 | 1 | | | |
| MATL292 | Materials Laboratory 2 | 4 | 2 | MATL291 | | |
| MECH231 | Fluid Mechanics 1 | 4 | 1 | MATH101 | | |

#### 3rd Year Subjects

<p>| ELEC296 | Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering | 4 | 1 | MATH101 | PHYS143 or PHYS142 | |
| ENGG301 | Engineering Management 3 | 4 | 1 | | | |
| STAT383 | Statistics for Engineers | 4 | 2 | MATH101 | | |
| MATL305 | Metallic Materials | 4 | 1 or 2 | MATL208 | | |
| MATL306 | Ceramic Materials | 4 | 1 or 2 | MATL208 | | |
| MATL307 | Polymeric Materials | 4 | 1 or 2 | MATL208 | | |
| MATL308 | Transformations 2 | 4 | 1 or 2 | MATL208 | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATL311</td>
<td>Mechanical Behaviour 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL332</td>
<td>Surface Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL352</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL352</td>
<td>Degradation of Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL391</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATL291</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL392</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATL291</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4th Year Subjects

| ENGG401  | Engineering Management 4        | 4             | 2               | MATL305           |                 |                        |
| MATL471  | Selection of Materials          | 4             | 1 or 2          | MATL306, MATL307  |                 |                        |
| MATL472  | Design of Materials             | 4             | 1 or 2          | MATL305, MATL306, MATL307 | | |
| MATL491  | Materials Project               | 16            | A               | MATL291           |                 | 400-Level Electives (5) |

PART-TIME/FULL-TIME

1st Year Subjects

| ENGG101  | Engineering Management 1        | 3             | 1               |                 |                 | Assumed knowledge is the 3 Unit Maths course at the NSW HSC |
| ENGG111  | Engineering Computing           | 3             | 1               |                 |                 |  |
| ENGG112  | Engineering Drawing and Graphics| 3             | 2               |                 |                 |  |
| ENGG131  | Engineering Materials 1         | 3             | 2               |                 |                 |  |
| MATH101  | Mathematics 1A                  | 12            | A               | MATL305, MATL306, MATL307 | | |
| MATL181  | Professional Option 1           | 4             | A               |                 |                 | Refer to General Schedule |

2nd Year Subjects

| CHEM103  | Chemistry for Engineers         | 6             | 1               | MATH101          |                 | Completion of at least a 2 Unit Science Course at NSW HSC |
| ENGG121  | Statics                         | 3             | 1               |                 |                 |  |
| ENGG122  | Dynamics                        | 3             | 2               | ENGG121          |                 |  |
| ENGG141  | Engineering Design              | 3             | 2               | ENGG112          |                 |  |
| MATL100  | Structure of Materials 1        | 3             | 1               |                 |                 |  |
| MATL281  | Professional Option 2           | 4             | A               | MATL101          |                 |  |
| PHYSI43  | Physics for Engineers           | 6             | 2               |                 | MATH101         |  |

3rd Year Subjects

Same as for 2nd Year Full-Time

4th Year Subjects

| ENGG301  | Engineering Management 3        | 4             | 1               | MATH101          | MATH281         |  |
| STAT383  | Statistics for Engineers        | 4             | 1               | MATH101, MATL281 |                 |  |
| MATL305  | Metallic Materials              | 4             | 1 or 2          | MATL208          |                 |  |
| MATL306  | Ceramic Materials               | 4             | 1 or 2          | MATL208          |                 |  |
| MATL307  | Polymeric Materials             | 4             | 1 or 2          | MATL208          |                 |  |
| MATL308  | Transformations 2               | 4             | 1 or 2          | MATL208          |                 |  |
| MATL311  | Mechanical Behaviour 2          | 4             | 1 or 2          | MATL211          |                 |  |
| MATL381  | Professional Option 4           | 4             | A               | MATL291          |                 |  |
| MATL391  | Materials Laboratory 3          | 4             | 1               | MATL291          |                 |  |

5th Year Subjects

| ENGG401  | Engineering Management 4        | 4             | 2               | MATL305, MATL306, MATL307 | | |
| MATL332  | Surface Engineering             | 4             | 1 or 2          | MATL203           |                 |  |
| MATL352  | Degradation of Materials        | 4             | 1 or 2          | MATL305, MATL306, MATL307 | | |
| MATL471  | Selection of Materials          | 4             | 1 or 2          | MATL305, MATL306, MATL307 | | |
| MATL472  | Design of Materials             | 4             | 1 or 2          | MATL305, MATL306, MATL307 | | |
| MATL491  | Materials Project               | 16            | A               | MATL291          |                 | 400-level electives (4) |

PROGRAM A - 400-LEVEL ELECTIVE SUBJECTS

<p>| MATL401  | Physical Properties of Materials| 4             | 1 or 2          | MATL291          |                 |  |
| MATL402  | Advanced Topics in Materials     | 4             | 1 or 2          | MATL291          |                 |  |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATL403</td>
<td>New Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL305, MATL306, MATL307</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL404</td>
<td>Solidification</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL208, MATL308</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL405</td>
<td>X-Ray Diffraction</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL405</td>
<td>Failure of Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL308</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL407</td>
<td>Welding and Joining of Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL421</td>
<td>Sheet Metal Formability</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL434</td>
<td>Mechanical Processing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL437</td>
<td>Metallurgical Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL442</td>
<td>Process Modelling</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL461</td>
<td>Advanced Techniques for Materials Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL462</td>
<td>Quantitative Microstructural Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PROGRAM B - MANUFACTURING OF MATERIALS**

**FULL-TIME**

**1st Year Subjects**

Same as 1st Year in Program A - Materials Technology

**2nd Year Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG201 Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH281 Mathematics III, Part I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282 Mathematics III, Part II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101, MATH281</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL203 Thermodynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL204 Structure of Materials 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL205 Transformations I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL211 Mechanical Behaviour 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH101 MATL204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL231 Primary Materials Processing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATL203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL291 Materials Laboratory 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH201 Mechanics of Solids 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG121 or MECH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH213 Mechanical Engineering Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG141 or MECH122</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH231 Fluid Mechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**3rd Year Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296 Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101 PHYS143 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG301 Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT383 Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL305 Metallic Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATL208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL308 Transformations 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL309 Non-metallic Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL311 Mechanical Behaviour 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL335 Process Thermodynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL352 Degradation of Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATL291</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL392 Materials Laboratory 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH231, MATL203 or</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH344 Heat Transfer 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**4th Year Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401 Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL402 Advanced Topics in Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH405 Manufacturing Technology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL490 Processing Project</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATL305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH490 Processing Project</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATL305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-level electives (5)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATL305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PART-TIME/FULL-TIME

#### 1st Year Subjects

Same as specified for part-time/full-time Program A - Materials Technology

#### 2nd Year Subjects

Same as specified for part-time/full-time Program A - Materials Technology

#### 3rd Year Subjects

Same as 2nd Year for full-time Program B - Manufacturing of Materials

#### 4th Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG301</td>
<td>Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL305</td>
<td>Metallic Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL308</td>
<td>Transformations 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL309</td>
<td>Non-Metallic Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL311</td>
<td>Mechanical Behaviour 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL335</td>
<td>Process Thermodynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL381</td>
<td>Professional Option 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL392</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATL291</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 5th Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL402</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH231,</td>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td>Heat Transfer 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATL203 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td>Control Systems 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH405</td>
<td>Manufacturing Technology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL490</td>
<td>Processing Project</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATL305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Processing Project</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATL305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PROGRAM B - 400-LEVEL ELECTIVE SUBJECTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATL404</td>
<td>Solidification</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL208,</td>
<td>MATL308</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL407</td>
<td>Welding &amp; Joining of Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL308</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL421</td>
<td>Sheet Metal Formability</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL434</td>
<td>Mechanical Processing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATL311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL437</td>
<td>Metallurgical Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL442</td>
<td>Process Modelling</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH406</td>
<td>Manufacturing Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH405</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH412</td>
<td>Computer Control of Machines and Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH432</td>
<td>Reliability Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH433</td>
<td>Bearing Design, Friction, Lubrication and Wear</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH470</td>
<td>Maintenance Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH471</td>
<td>Maintenance Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH485</td>
<td>Physical Processing of Metals</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE441</td>
<td>Mineral Beneficiation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The aim of the course offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering is to give high quality academic training in Mechanical Engineering over a minimum period of 4 years (8 sessions). The course also can be taken on a part-time basis subject to timetabling restrictions.

Introductory and common core subjects form the first year of the full-time course. The second and third years concentrate on the following areas of Mechanical Engineering: Fluid Mechanics, Thermodynamics, Design, Dynamics, Mechanics of Solids, Systems Analysis, Heat Transfer, Engineering Materials, Control Systems, Materials Handling, Engineering Management and Manufacturing. The last year of the course consists of a selection of electives allowing students to choose subjects within the strands: Applied Mechanics, Materials Handling and Manufacturing. The range of electives in any one year is subject to review in the light of the funding situation for the Department in that year.

During the final year, each student is required to prepare a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department.

The course has been fully recognised by the Institution of Engineers, Australia, which is the professional accrediting body. This recognition entitles graduates to apply for admission to the grade of Member of the Institution.

As a requirement for graduation, full-time candidates are required to gain at least 12 weeks approved experience in a relevant industry during the course and submit a report to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department. For part-time students, each year of appropriate full-time industrial employment from Stage 2 onwards may be credited as one elective up to a maximum of 5 electives subject to satisfactorily completing a training report.

On the following pages four programs of study are presented: a full-time program; a part-time program; and two further part-time programs for those students entering the University with a Mechanical Engineering Certificate or Associate Diploma (or an approved equivalent). The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre-and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programs may be necessary. All study programs are subject to approval by the Head of the Department.

All students must take particular note of the regulations regarding Minimum Rate of Progress - refer to the University of Wollongong Course Rules. Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

Note: (1) Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 per cent of the classes scheduled.

(2) For subjects listed below, pre-requisites and co-requisites are indicated where applicable.

### FULL-TIME PROGRAM

#### 1st Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENCC141</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General or Mathematics Schedule for NSW HSC pre-requisites</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH151</td>
<td>Workshop and Laboratory Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2nd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Eng. 1A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS 142 or PHYS143 ELEC296</td>
<td>Not to count with ELEC291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC297</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Eng. 1B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ELEC2916</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG201</td>
<td>Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG141 ENGG122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Completion of at least 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended.

Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at NSW HSC.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Applications of Computers 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3rd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG301 Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT383 Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH305 Manufacturing Technology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH313 Mechanical Engineering Design 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH325 Machine Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td>MATH281, MECH264</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH332 Fluid Mechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH231, MATH282</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH342 Thermodynamics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH344 Heat Transfer 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH241 or MECH231, MECH213, MATL203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH361 Control Systems 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH362 Control Systems 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH363 Systems Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH371 Introduction to Materials Handling</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH213 MECH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4th Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401 Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH401 Thesis (or MECH450 &amp; MECH452)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least 7 electives spread over two sessions selected from the List of Electives (see end of Part-Time Program) subject to the approval of the Head of the Department.

### PART-TIME PROGRAM

#### Stage 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101 Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111 Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112 Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131 Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101 Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General or Mathematics Schedule for NSW HSC pre-requisites</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at NSW HSC

#### Stage 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103 Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121 Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122 Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141 Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH151 Workshop and Laboratory Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH199 Professional Option 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143 Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Stage 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH281 Mathematics IIE, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282 Mathematics IIE, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH201 Mechanics of Solids 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH202 Mechanics of Solids 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH213 Mechanical Engineering Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH223 Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH298 Professional Option 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Eng. 1A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS142 or PHYS143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC297</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Eng. 1B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>ELEC296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG201</td>
<td>Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Applications of Computers 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH299</td>
<td>Professional Option 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH313</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH325</td>
<td>Machine Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td>MATH281, MECH264</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 5**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH305</td>
<td>Manufacturing Technology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH332</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH231, MATH282</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH342</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td>Heat Transfer 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH241 or MECH231, MATH213, MATH203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td>Control Systems 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH363</td>
<td>Systems Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>MECH264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH371</td>
<td>Introduction to Materials Handling</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH398</td>
<td>Professional Option 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 6**

(Full-time or two Part-time Stages)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG301</td>
<td>Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH399</td>
<td>Professional Option 5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH401</td>
<td>Thesis (or MECH450 &amp; MECH452)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH231</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least 8 electives (spread over two sessions) selected from the List of Electives subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Note: part-time students will be allowed a maximum of 5 elective exemptions for satisfactory completion of MECH199, 298, 398, and 399.

**LIST OF ELECTIVES**

Note: The actual electives on offer by the Department of Mechanical Engineering are dependent on resources/staff availability and are displayed on the Mechanical Engineering noticeboard prior to the commencement of Autumn Session. This information may be updated at short notice and should be checked as needed to confirm subject details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC473</td>
<td>Robotics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH361, MECH264</td>
<td>MECH361, MECH264 For part-time students only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH362</td>
<td>Control Systems 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH381</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH402</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH403</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH404</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH405</td>
<td>Manufacturing Technology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH406</td>
<td>Manufacturing Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH305</td>
<td>MECH405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH407</td>
<td>Design for Manufacture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH305</td>
<td>MECH405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH412</td>
<td>Computer Control of Machines and Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH362</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH414</td>
<td>Mechanical Drives and Transmissions</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH313</td>
<td>MECH325, MECH361, MECH332, MECH361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH425</td>
<td>Fluid Power</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>MECH332, MECH361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH432</td>
<td>Reliability Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH433</td>
<td>Bearing Design, Friction, Lubrication and Wear</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH434</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH231, MATH282</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH435</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH332, MECH264, MATH282</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Engineering Schedule 329

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH444</td>
<td>Heat Transfer 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH342, MECH344</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH445</td>
<td>Air Conditioning and Refrigeration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH342, MECH344</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH447</td>
<td>Solar Thermal Energy Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH456</td>
<td>Industrial Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH460</td>
<td>Total Quality</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH1282</td>
<td>MECH305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH461</td>
<td>Concurrent Engineering Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH464</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Applications of Computers 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH235</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH465</td>
<td>System Identification</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH466</td>
<td>Mechanical Vibrations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH223, MECH342</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH467</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Applications of Finite Element Techniques</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH264, MECH344</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH470</td>
<td>Maintenance Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH471</td>
<td>Systems Analysis for Maintenance</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH470</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH473</td>
<td>Materials Handling Systems 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH371</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH474</td>
<td>Materials Handling Systems 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH473</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH475</td>
<td>Pneumatic Transport of Bulk Solids</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH371, MECH332</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH476</td>
<td>Dust and Fume Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH371</td>
<td>MECH371</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH477</td>
<td>Physical Processing of Bulk Solids</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH371</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH478</td>
<td>Energy Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH241, MECH242</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH480</td>
<td>Hydraulic Transport of Bulk Solids</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH1231, MECH313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH481</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH325</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH482</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH325</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH483</td>
<td>Introduction to Condition Monitoring in Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH325</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH485</td>
<td>Physical Processing of Metals</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH201, MECH305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH486</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**PART-TIME PROGRAMS FOR STUDENTS ENTERING THE UNIVERSITY WITH A MECHANICAL ENGINEERING CERTIFICATE OR ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA (OR AN APPROVED EQUIVALENT)**

### PROGRAM FOR HOLDERS OF THE MECHANICAL ENGINEERING CERTIFICATE

#### Stage 1

(To replace Stages 1 and 2 of the normal Part-Time Program)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General Mathematics Schedule for NSW HSC pre-requisites</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MECH199** Professional Option 1  

**Stages 3, 4 and 5 and Year 6 will be identical to the normal Part-Time Program (listed above).**

### PROGRAM FOR HOLDERS OF THE MECHANICAL ENGINEERING ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA

#### Stage 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General Mathematics Schedule for NSW HSC pre-requisites</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MECH199** Professional Option 1  

#### Stage 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td>System Identification</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH298</td>
<td>Professional Option 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Eng. 1A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC297</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Eng. 1B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Applications of Computers 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH299</td>
<td>Professional Option 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH313</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH325</td>
<td>Machine Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH223</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stage 5 and Year 6 will be identical to the normal Part-Time Program (listed above).
7. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING – MINING ENGINEERING

The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is aimed at providing high level academic training in Mining Engineering over a minimum period of 4 years. The course can also be taken on a part-time basis over a longer period of time, normally of 6 years duration.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences – Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics – together with an introduction to Mining Engineering and Management, including practice areas of Surveying, Computing and Design.

Subsequent sessions of the course are increasingly devoted to Mining Engineering subjects and the design of structures in rock, while the final sessions of the course are professionally oriented by the inclusion of subject areas such as Mine Management, Regulation and Safety and Environmental Aspects of Mining.

During the final year each student is required to prepare a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department.

As a requirement for graduation, full-time candidates are required to gain at least twelve weeks approved experience in a relevant industry during the course. For part-time students, each year of appropriate full-time employment may be credited as one professional option elective, up to a maximum of six electives and of core-subjects.

Generally the course requires the satisfactory completion of 44 units of study, identified in the schedule by a disparate number, the selection of the units being constrained by the relevant pre- and co-requisite requirements. The course consists of core subjects which are mandatory and elective subjects which permit some degree of flexibility for individual students to pursue various areas of specialization depending upon their interests and abilities. The range of electives offered in any one year depends on resources and staff availability. From 1994, all students must complete at least 192 Credit Points of core and elective subjects to be eligible for graduation. Students who commenced their course prior to 1993 must complete at least 176 Credit Points of core subjects. Students who commenced their course in 1993 or later must complete at least 184 Credit Points of core subjects.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rule regarding minimum rate of progress.

On the following pages the full-time program of study is presented:

Students who wish to incorporate Professional Option electives in their program should refer to Departmental publications for suggested study patterns allowing completion of the course in a minimum of six years.

Students entering the University who have attained a Civil, Structural, Mining or Mechanical Engineering Certificate qualification from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent are entitled to limited exemptions as approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre- and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programs may be necessary. All programs are subject to approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 per cent of the classes scheduled.

FULL-TIME PROGRAM

1st Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject Description</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 Unit Maths course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td>Mining Engineering - An Introduction</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2nd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject Description</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td>Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271</td>
<td>Surveying 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>Engineering Computing 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101, ENGG111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG201</td>
<td>Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS261</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite Remarks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS262</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOS261</td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103, 225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE286</td>
<td>Mining Electricity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS142 or PHYS143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**3rd Year Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td>Geomechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG301</td>
<td>Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS352</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOS262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT363</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE361</td>
<td>Mine Economics and Valuation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE364</td>
<td>Mining Geomechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td>Surface Mining and Excavation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td>Underground Coal Mining and Petroleum Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE371</td>
<td>Underground Metalliferrous Mining Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE373</td>
<td>Mine Surveying</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td>CIVL271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE381</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE382</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MEC242</td>
<td>MINE381</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**4th Year Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Completed 90% of 300-Level subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE401</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE441</td>
<td>Mineral Beneficiation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE468</td>
<td>Underground Mine Planning and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE361</td>
<td>MINE369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE469</td>
<td>Surface Mine Planning and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE361</td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE472</td>
<td>Mine Transport Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE473</td>
<td>Regulations and Safety</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - Accountancy. Counts as 2 electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL334</td>
<td>Hydraulics 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>CIVL322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL391</td>
<td>Computer Applications 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL492</td>
<td>Computer Applications 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL493</td>
<td>Construction 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL292</td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 and 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO305</td>
<td>Basin Resources</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Commerce Schedule - Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO306</td>
<td>Mineral Exploration</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Commerce Schedule - Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - Legal Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - Legal Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE432</td>
<td>Mine Waters</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE482</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mining Engineering 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE483</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mining Engineering 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE484</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mining Engineering 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# List of electives which require the approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE486</td>
<td>Geostatistical Ore Reserve Estimation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE488</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Mineral Operations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PART-TIME PROGRAM**

**Stage 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111 Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121 Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122 Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101 Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule Assumed knowledge is the 3 Unit Maths course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE198 Professional Option 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103 Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 Unit Science course at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101 Engineering Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112 Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131 Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE199 Professional Option 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143 Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231 Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251 Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG201 Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS261 Geology for Engineers 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOS261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1281 Mathematics II, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1282 Mathematics II, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH242 Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE298 Professional Option 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL262 Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271 Surveying 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295 Engineering Computing 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101, ENGG111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG301 Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS262 Geology for Engineers 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOS261</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE299 Professional Option 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE286 Mine Electricity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS142 or PHYS143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT383 Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 5**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL363 Geomechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE361 Mineral Economics and Valuation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE364 Mining Geomechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE368 Surface Mining and Excavation Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE369 Underground Coal Mining and Petroleum Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE371 Underground Metalliferous Mining</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE381 Environmental Engineering in Mines 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE398 Professional Option 5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 6 (Full-time or two part-time stages)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401 Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS352 Geology for Engineers 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOS262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE382 Environmental Engineering in Mines 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>MINE381</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE399 Professional Option 6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE401</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE441</td>
<td>Mineral Beneficiation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE468</td>
<td>Underground Mine Planning and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE361, MINE369, MINE371</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE469</td>
<td>Surface Mine Planning and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE361, MINE368, MINE371</td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE473</td>
<td>Regulations and Safety</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE368, MINE369, MINE371</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101 Accounting 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - Accountancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL334 Hydraulics 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL391 Computer Applications 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL492 Computer Applications 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL494 Construction 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL292</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1,2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111 Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1,2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW100 Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210 Contract Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE432 Mine Waters</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE482 Special Topics in Mining Engineering 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE483 Special Topics in Mining Engineering 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE484 Special Topics in Mining Engineering 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE486 Geostatistical Ore Reserve Estimation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE488 Environmental Impact of Mineral Operations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Professional Option Electives which may be taken throughout the course as specified in the Schedule; these electives can only be taken by students in approved full-time employment.

MINE198, 199, 298, and 397 for each elective completed students will normally be exempted from a specific core or elective subject in the course, as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Professional Option 1</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>MINE198 in lieu of ENGG141</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE199</td>
<td>Professional Option 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MINE199 in lieu of MINE194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE298</td>
<td>Professional Option 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MINE298 in lieu of MINE373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE299</td>
<td>Professional Option 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MINE299 in lieu of MINE472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE398</td>
<td>Professional Option 5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MINE398 in lieu of MINE399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE399</td>
<td>Professional Option 6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MINE399 in lieu of MINE399</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Variations to the above alternatives may, in special circumstances, be determined by the Head of Department.

---

# List of electives which require the approval of the Head of Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.
8. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING - MINING AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is aimed at providing academic training in both Mining Engineering and Environmental Engineering over a minimum period of 5 years. Students taking this course will complete all core subjects from the BEng(Mining) and from the BEng(Environmental) degrees, plus additional elective subjects.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences - Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics and Biology, together with an introduction to Engineering, including the practice areas of surveying, construction and design. Subsequent sessions of the course are increasingly devoted to Environmental Engineering subjects such as Pollution Control and Environmental Engineering Design, while the final sessions of the course are professionally oriented by the inclusion of subjects such as Management of Hazardous Waste, Waste Recovery and Recycling, Modelling in Environmental Engineering and Environmental Impact Assessment and Legislation. The Mining Engineering subjects include Mine Planning, Geomechanics and Regulations and Safety.

Generally, students will first enrol in the 4 year BE(Mining) or BE(Environmental) degree. After completing years 1, 2 and 3 at a specified level of performance (weighted average mark ≥ 65.0), students may apply to transfer to the 5 year BE(Mining and Environmental) program.

During the final year each student is required to prepare a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department.

As a requirement for graduation, full-time students are required to obtain at least twelve weeks approved experience in a relevant industry during the course. For part-time students, each year of appropriate full-time employment may be credited as one professional option elective, up to a maximum of six electives.

The course requires the satisfactory completion of 240 credit points of study, the selection of subjects being constrained by the relevant pre- and co-requisite requirements. The course consists of core subjects which are mandatory and elective subjects which permit some degree of flexibility for individual students to pursue various areas of specialisation depending upon their interests and abilities. The range of electives offered in any one year depends on resources and staff availability.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rule regarding minimum rate of progress.

Students entering the University who have attained a Civil, Structural, Mining or Mechanical Engineering Certificate qualification from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent are entitled to limited exemptions as approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre-and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programs may be necessary. All programs are subject to approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

General Pre-requisite:

Students may not proceed:
(i) beyond second year of the course until all first year subjects have been completed;
(ii) beyond third year of the course until all second year subjects have been completed.

Any special exemptions to the above conditions must be granted by the Head of Department.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 per cent of the scheduled classes.

FULL-TIME PROGRAM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. For students originally enrolled in the BE(Mining) degree program:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Years 1, 2 and 3**

Same as for BE(Mining) program

**Year 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BIOL252</th>
<th>Biology for Environmental Engineers</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Refer to Science Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM217</td>
<td>Chemistry for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS234</td>
<td>Physics for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td>Hydraulics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE432</td>
<td>Mine Waters</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG311</td>
<td>Erosion and Land Rehabilitation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG320</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG321</td>
<td>Management of Hazardous Wastes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE441</td>
<td>Mineral Beneficiation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE472</td>
<td>Mine Transport Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE368, 369,371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE473</td>
<td>Regulations and Safety</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students entering the University who have attained a Civil, Structural, Mining or Mechanical Engineering Certificate qualification from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent are entitled to limited exemptions as approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre-and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programs may be necessary. All programs are subject to approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

General Pre-requisite:

Students may not proceed:
(i) beyond second year of the course until all first year subjects have been completed;
(ii) beyond third year of the course until all second year subjects have been completed.

Any special exemptions to the above conditions must be granted by the Head of Department.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 per cent of the scheduled classes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE401</td>
<td>Mining Engineering Thesis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Completed 90% of 300 level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG401</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering Thesis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG410</td>
<td>Environmental Impact Assessment and Legislation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EENG310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG411</td>
<td>Waste Recovery and Recycling</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EENG310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG420</td>
<td>Modelling in Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EENG310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE468</td>
<td>Underground Mine Planning and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE361, 369, 371</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE469</td>
<td>Surface Mine Planning and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE368, 361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective subjects can be taken from the Mining Engineering Schedule or from the Environmental Engineering Schedule.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. For students originally enrolled in the BE(Environmental) degree program:

Years 1, 2 and 3

Same as for BE(Environmental) program

Year 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOS262</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOS261</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOS103, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE286</td>
<td>Mine Electricity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS142 or PHYS143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE361</td>
<td>Mine Economics and Valuation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE364</td>
<td>Mining Geomechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td>Surface Mining &amp; Excavation Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td>Underground Coal Mining and Petroleum Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE371</td>
<td>Underground Metalliferrous Mining Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE441</td>
<td>Mineral Beneficiation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE381</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE382</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>MINE381</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOS352</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOS262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE401</td>
<td>Mining Engineering Thesis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Completed 90% of 300 level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG401</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering Thesis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG410</td>
<td>Environmental Impact Assessment and Legislation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EENG310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE468</td>
<td>Underground Mine Planning and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE361, 369, 371</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE469</td>
<td>Surface Mine Planning and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE368, 361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE472</td>
<td>Mine Transport Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE473</td>
<td>Regulations and Safety</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE368, 369, 371</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG411</td>
<td>Waste Recovery and Recycling</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EENG310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG420</td>
<td>Modelling in Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EENG310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective subjects can be taken from the Mining Engineering Schedule or from the Environmental Engineering Schedule.
BACHELOR OF ARTS - BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

The Faculties of Arts and Engineering offer double degree courses over five years of full-time or eight years of part-time study, leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Engineering. These courses provide education in a discipline of Engineering, together with a major study in an Arts specialisation to broaden the base of the graduate thereby enhancing career prospects (the Engineering courses are accredited by the Institution of Engineers, Australia).

Bachelor of Arts
To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, a candidate must satisfactorily complete;
(a) subjects having a value of at least 90 credit points selected from the general Schedule or the Arts Schedule, together with
(b) subjects having a value of at least 54 credit points prescribed by one of the Engineering Departments.

Of the above specified 144 credit points required for the degree:
(a) at least 72 credit points, including a major study, shall be from subjects listed in the Arts Schedule,
(b) at least 36 credit points shall be for subjects offered by one or more academic units of the Faculty of Arts, and
(c) no more than 60 credit points shall be for 100-level subjects.

Students specialising in the Japanese language are required to take 36 credit points in the first year of full time study. Enrolment in Japanese is not recommended for part-time students.

A candidate who qualifies for award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, and who satisfies entry requirements, may subsequently enrol in the course for the honours degree of Bachelor of Arts as set out in Course Rule 212.

Bachelor of Engineering
To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, a candidate must first qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, then satisfactorily complete additional prescribed Engineering subjects set out in one of the joint courses listed in the Arts - Engineering Schedule.

The 1996 Arts - Engineering Schedules provide information on the Engineering subjects to be undertaken only for the first three years of the full-time course (or the first four stages of the part-time course).

It is expected that a total of 172 credit points of prescribed Engineering subjects are to be completed over the duration of the course in order to receive a degree in Engineering.

Generally speaking the Engineering subjects indicated in the Bachelor of Engineering Schedules for Civil, Environmental, Materials, Mechanical and Mining Engineering will provide guidelines of the subjects that may need to be satisfactorily completed for the degree.

A candidate must complete at least 12 weeks of approved professional engineering experience during the course. A part-time candidate in approved full-time engineering employment may be exempted from five specified subjects in accordance with the provisions of the professional Options subjects, thereby enabling the joint course to be completed in eight years.

A candidate may not proceed beyond the third year of the full-time course until all first and second year subjects have been satisfactorily completed, nor beyond the fourth year of the full-time course until all third year subjects have been satisfactorily completed.

Entry Requirements
Requirements for admission to the joint course are:
(i) a Tertiary Entrance Rank, or the equivalent, which is equal to or greater than the rank required for admission to the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, or the course for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, whichever is the higher; and
(ii) satisfaction of the Mathematics pre-requisite for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering; and
(iii) satisfaction of the English pre-requisite for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Arts;
(iv) to enrol in Japanese, satisfaction of the aptitude test and interview conducted by the Department of Modern Languages (see under Modern Languages in the Faculty of Arts).

1. BACHELOR OF ARTS - BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING - CIVIL ENGINEERING

This double degree course offered by the Faculty of Arts and the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is aimed at providing academic training in Civil Engineering together with an Arts specialisation to broaden the knowledge base of the graduate.

The thrust of the Civil Engineering portion of this course is almost identical to what is described in the Civil Engineering Schedule.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rule regarding minimum rate of progress.

On the following pages the full time and part time program of study is presented (Years 1, 2 and 3 of the five year full time course and Stages 1 to 4 of the eight year part-time course respectively).
FULL-TIME PROGRAM

1st Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL194</td>
<td>Civil Engineering - An Introduction</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General or Mathematics Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select the required 30 credit points from 100-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule (Students enrolling in Japanese are required to take 36 credit points).

2nd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH101, ENGG121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271</td>
<td>Surveying 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select the required 30 credit points from 200-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule (Students enrolling in Japanese are required to take 36 credit points).

3rd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL252</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td>Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL292</td>
<td>Construction 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>Engineering Computing 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL313</td>
<td>Structured Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL316</td>
<td>Structured Design 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL323</td>
<td>Hydraulics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL334</td>
<td>Hydraulics 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL344</td>
<td>Construction Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 1A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGB201</td>
<td>Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG251</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select the required 30 credit points from 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule (Students enrolling in Japanese are required to take 36 credit points).

4th Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td>Structures 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL354</td>
<td>Structures 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5th Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td>Structures 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL354</td>
<td>Structures 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CIVL363  Geomechanics 2  4  1  CIVL262  
CIVL364  Geomechanics 3  4  2  CIVL363  
CIVL396  Roads Engineering  4  2  CIVL251,  CIVL262  
CIVL401  Thesis  16  A  Completed 90%  of 300 level stage  
CIVL414  Structured Design 3  4  1  CIVL313  
CIVL417  Structured Design 4  4  2  CIVL414  
ENGG301  Engineering Management 3  4  1  
ENGG401  Engineering Management 4  4  2  

PART-TIME PROGRAM

Stage 1

A. Engineering Subjects
MATH101  Mathematics 1A  12  A  Refer to General or Mathematics Schedule  
ENGG101  Engineering Management 1  3  1  
PHYS143  Physics for Engineers  6  2  

B. Arts Subjects
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select at least 12 credit points from 100-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

Stage 2

A. Engineering Subjects
CIVL194  Civil Engineering - An Introduction  3  1  
CHEM103  Chemistry for Engineers  6  1  
ENGG111  Engineering Computing  3  1  
ENGG112  Engineering Drawing & Graphics  3  2  

B. Arts Subjects
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select at least 18 credit points from 100 or 200-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

Stage 3

A. Engineering Subjects
ENGG121  Statics  3  1  
MATH281  Mathematics IIE, Part 1  4  1  MATH101  
ENGG131  Engineering Materials 1  3  2  
ENGG141  Engineering Design  3  2  
ENGG122  Dynamics  3  1  
MATH282  Mathematics IIE, Part 2  4  2  MATH281  

B. Arts Subjects
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select at least 12 credit points from 200 or 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

Stage 4

A. Engineering Subjects
CIVL251  Strength of Materials 1  4  1  ENGG121  
CIVL271  Surveying 1  4  2  
CIVL295  Engineering Computing 2  4  2  MATH101,  ENGG111  
CIVL262  Geomechanics 1  4  2  CIVL251  

B. Arts Subjects
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select at least 12 credit points from 200 or 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

Stages 5 to 8

Due to timetabling constraints no set part-time program is scheduled for stages 5 to 8. Each student’s workload per stage will be determined in consultation with the Head of Department on an individual basis. To meet the requirements of the degree students should average around 34 credit points per stage. Up to 4 professional option subjects may be taken in lieu of 4 engineering subjects (as detailed in the Civil Degree Schedule).
2. BACHELOR OF ARTS - BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING - ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

This double degree course offered by the Faculty of Arts and the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is aimed at providing academic training in Environmental Engineering together with an Arts specialisation to broaden the knowledge base of the graduate.

The thrust of the Environmental Engineering portion of this course is almost identical to that in the Environmental Engineering Schedule.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rule regarding minimum rate of progress.

On the following pages the full-time and part-time program of study is presented (Years 1, 2 and 3 of the five year full-time course and Stages 1 to 4 of the eight year part-time course respectively).

FULL-TIME PROGRAM

1st Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Engineering Subjects</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EENG194</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering - An Introduction</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General or Mathematics Schedule</td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 30 credit points from 100-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule (Students enrolling in beginner Japanese are required to take 36 credit points).

2nd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Engineering Subjects</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 30 credit points from 200-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule (Students enrolling in beginner Japanese are required to take 36 credit points).

3rd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Engineering Subjects</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271</td>
<td>Surveying 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM217</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 30 credit points from 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule (Students enrolling in beginner Japanese are required to take 36 credit points).

4th Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engineering Subjects</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL252</td>
<td>Biology for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO6261</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Geol225, Excludes GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM217</td>
<td>Chemistry for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG201</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS234</td>
<td>Physics for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Geol225, Excludes GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td>Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. BACHELOR OF ARTS - BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING - MATERIALS ENGINEERING

This double degree course offered by the Faculty of Arts and the Department of Materials Engineering is aimed at providing a major program in Materials Engineering together with an Arts specialisation to broaden the base of the graduate.

The thrust of the Materials Engineering portion of this course is almost identical to that described in the Materials Engineering Schedule.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rule regarding minimum rate of progress.

On the following pages the full-time and part-time programs of study are presented (Years 1 and 2 of the five year full-time course and Stages 1 to 4 of the eight year part-time course). Full programs will be provided in the 1997 Undergraduate Calendar.

FULL-TIME PROGRAM

1st Year Subjects

A. Engineering Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101 Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Refer to General</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101 Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL100 Structure of Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 30 credit points from 100-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule. (Students enrolling in beginner Japanese are required to take 36 credit points)

2nd Year Subjects

A. Engineering Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103 Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111 Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112 Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121 Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENGG131  Engineering Materials 1  3  2
PHYS143  Physics for Engineers  6  2  MATH101

B. Arts Subjects
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 30 credit points from 200-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule. (Students enrolling in Japanese are required to take 36 credit points)

3rd Year Subjects

A. Engineering Subjects
The required 24 credit point Engineering Subjects will be advised by the Head of Department.

B. Arts Subjects
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 30 credit points from 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule (Students enrolling in Japanese are required to take 36 credit points).

4th Year Subjects

Engineering Subjects
The required 54 credit point Engineering Subjects will be advised by the Head of Department.

5th Year Subjects

Engineering Subjects
The required 54 credit point Engineering Subjects will be advised by the Head of Department.

PART-TIME PROGRAM

Stage 1

A. Engineering Subjects
MATH101  Mathematics 1A  12  A  Refer to General or Mathematics Schedule  Assumed Knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC

B. Arts Subjects
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 12 credit points from 100-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

Stage 2

A. Engineering Subjects
ENGG101  Engineering Management 1  3  1  Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC
MATL100  Structures of Materials 1  3  1

B. Arts Subjects
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 18 credit points from 100- or 200-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

Stage 3

A. Engineering Subjects
CHEM103  Chemistry for Engineers  6  1  Completion of at least 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC
ENGG111  Engineering Computing  3  1
PHYS143  Physics for Engineers  6  2  MATH101

B. Arts Subjects
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 12 credit points from 200- or 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.
Stage 4

A. Engineering Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 18 credit points from 200- or 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

Stages 5 to 8

Full details of the part-time joint degree program for stages 5 to 8 will be advised by the Head of Department.

4. BACHELOR OF ARTS - BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING - MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

This double degree course offered by the Faculty of Arts and the Department of Mechanical Engineering is aimed at providing high academic education in Mechanical Engineering together with an Arts specialisation to broaden the base of the graduate.

The thrust of the Mechanical Engineering portion of this course is almost identical to what is described in the Mechanical Engineering Schedule.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rule regarding minimum rate of progress.

On the following pages the full-time and part-time program of study is presented (Years 1 and 2 of the five year full-time course and Stages 1 to 4 of the eight year part-time course respectively). A full program will be provided in the 1998 Undergraduate Calendar.

FULL-TIME PROGRAM

1st Year Subjects

A. Engineering Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Refer to General or Mathematics Schedule</td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH151</td>
<td>Workshop and Laboratory Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 30 credit points from 100 level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule. (Students enrolling in beginner Japanese are required to take 36 credit points).

2nd Year Subjects

A. Engineering Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 30 credit points from 200-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule. (Students enrolling in Japanese are required to take 36 credit points)

3rd Year Subjects

A. Engineering Subjects

The required 24 credit point Engineering Subjects will be listed in the 1998 Undergraduate Calendar.
B. Arts Subjects
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 30 credit points from 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule (Students enrolling in Japanese are required to take 36 credit points).

4th Year Subjects

Engineering Subjects
The required 54 credit point Engineering Subjects will be listed in the 1998 Undergraduate Calendar.

5th Year Subjects

Engineering Subjects
The required 54 credit point Engineering Subjects will be listed in the 1998 Undergraduate Calendar.

PART-TIME PROGRAM

Stage 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Engineering Subjects</th>
<th>MATH101</th>
<th>Mathematics 1A</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>Refer to General or Mathematics Schedule</th>
<th>Assumed Knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 12 credit points from 100-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

Stage 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Engineering Subjects</th>
<th>ENGG111</th>
<th>Engineering Computing</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>1</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG194</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering - An Introduction</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 18 credit points from 100- or 200-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

Stage 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Engineering Subjects</th>
<th>ENGC121</th>
<th>Statics</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>1</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131</td>
<td>Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141</td>
<td>Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 12 credit points from 200- or 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

Stage 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Engineering Subjects</th>
<th>CIVL251</th>
<th>Strength of Materials 1</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>ENGG121</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271</td>
<td>Surveying 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>Engineering Computing 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101, ENGG111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td>Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects
The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 12 credit points from 200- or 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.
Stages 5 to 8

Due to timetabling constraints no set part-time program is scheduled for stages 5 to 8. Each student's workload per stage will be determined in consultation with the Head of Department on an individual basis. To meet the requirements of the degree students should average around 34 credit points per stage. Up to 4 professional option subjects may be taken in lieu of 4 engineering subjects (as detailed in the Environmental Degree Schedule).

5. BACHELOR OF ARTS - BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING - MINING ENGINEERING

This double degree course offered by the Faculty of Arts and the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is aimed at providing academic training in Mining Engineering together with an Arts specialisation to broaden the knowledge base of the graduate.

The thrust of the Mining Engineering portion of this course is almost identical to what is described in the Mining Engineering Schedule.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rule regarding minimum rate of progress.

On the following pages the full-time and part-time program of study is presented (Years 1, 2 and 3 of the five year full-time course and Stages 1 to 4 of the eight year part-time course respectively).

FULL-TIME PROGRAM

1st Year Subjects

A. Engineering Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General or Mathematics Schedule</td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td>Mining Engineering - An Introduction</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select the required 30 credit points from 100-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule (Students enrolling in Japanese are required to take 36 credit points).

2nd Year Subjects

A. Engineering Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103 Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111 Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112 Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121 Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131 Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143 Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select the required 30 credit points from 200-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule (Students enrolling in Japanese are required to take 36 credit points).

3rd Year Subjects

A. Engineering Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122 Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141 Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH128 Mathematics IIE, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1282 Mathematics IIE, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231 Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGG121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251 Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271 Surveying 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select the required 30 credit points from 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule (Students enrolling in Japanese are required to take 36 credit points).
### 4th Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td>Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>Engineering Computing 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101, ENGG111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGC201</td>
<td>Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOES261</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOES262</td>
<td>Geology for Engineers II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOES261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td>Mathematics III, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>Mathematics III, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH281</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE286</td>
<td>Mine Electricity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td>Underground Coal Mining &amp; ?</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE371</td>
<td>Mine Surveying</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE381</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE441</td>
<td>Mineral Beneficiation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE382</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH242, MINE381</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5th Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td>Geomechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGC301</td>
<td>Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE364</td>
<td>Mining Geomechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE361</td>
<td>Mine Economics &amp; Valuation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td>Surface Mining &amp; Excavation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE371</td>
<td>Underground Metalliferous Mining Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE401</td>
<td>Mining Engineering Thesis</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE472</td>
<td>Mine Transport Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE473</td>
<td>Regulation &amp; Safety</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MINE368, MINE371</td>
<td>MINE389</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PART-TIME PROGRAM

**Stage 1**

A. Engineering Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General or Mathematics Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed Knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 12 credit points from 100-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

**Stage 2**

A. Engineering Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE194</td>
<td>Mining Engineering - An Introduction</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG111</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG112</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing and Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Arts Subjects

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 18 credit points from 100- or 200-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.
### Stage 3

**A. Engineering Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG121 Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH281 Mathematics IIE, Part 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG131 Engineering Materials 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG141 Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG122 Dynamics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282 Mathematics IIE, Part 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B. Arts Subjects**

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 12 credit points from 200- or 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

### Stage 4

**A. Engineering Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251 Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271 Surveying 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295 Engineering Computing 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL262 Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B. Arts Subjects**

The specific subjects chosen depend on the major study undertaken. Normally students select 12 credit points from 200- or 300-level subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

### Stages 5 to 8

Due to timetabling constraints no set part-time program is scheduled for stages 5 to 8. Each student’s workload per stage will be determined in consultation with the Head of Department on an individual basis. To meet the requirements of the degree students should average around 34 credit points per stage. Up to 4 professional option subjects may be taken in lieu of 4 engineering subjects (as detailed in the Mining Degree Schedule).
BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING - BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

The Faculties of Engineering and Commerce offer double degree courses over five years of full-time or eight years of part-time study, leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering (civil or mining engineering) and Bachelor of Commerce (Management). These courses provide education in one of two disciplines of engineering, together with management, to broaden the base of the graduate thereby enhancing career prospects (the Engineering courses are accredited by the Institution of Engineers, Australia).

The following schedules provide information on the engineering and management subjects to be undertaken.

Entry Requirements

Requirements for admission to the joint course are:
(i) a Tertiary Entrance Rank, or the equivalent, which is equal to or greater than the rank required for admission to the course for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or the course for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, whichever is the higher; and
(ii) satisfaction of the pre-requisites for both courses.

1. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING - BACHELOR OF COMMERCE - CIVIL ENGINEERING AND MANAGEMENT

The double degree offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering and the Department of Management is designed to give specialised academic training for the professional Civil Engineer in Management. The course normally extends over ten sessions.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences – Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics – together with an introduction to Civil Engineering, including the areas of surveying, construction and design.

As the course evolves, the sessions are increasingly devoted to civil engineering subjects including the design of engineering structures. The course in civil engineering is completed with emphasis being given to the professionally oriented subjects of construction, roads engineering and public health engineering. Each student is required to prepare a thesis within some area of specialisation.

A feature of the course is the addition of management subjects including Economics and Accountancy in the earlier years, with the final year devoted almost entirely to electives from the Commerce schedule of Management.

As a requirement for graduation, full-time candidates are required to obtain at least twelve weeks approved professional engineering experience during the course, preferably between years three and four. For part time students, each year of appropriate full time employment may be credited as one professional option elective, up to a maximum of six electives.

The course offers a number of subjects each of one session duration which are classified either as core subjects or electives. The study of the core subjects, which are shown in the Schedule, is mandatory.

It is anticipated that full recognition of the course will be granted by the Institution of Engineers, Australia.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rule regarding minimum rate of progress.

Students entering the University who have attained a Civil, Structural, Mining or Mechanical Engineering Certificate qualification from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent are entitled to limited exemptions as approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre-and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programs may be necessary. All programs are subject to approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

General Pre-requisite:

Students may not proceed:
(i) beyond second year of the course until all first year subjects have been successfully completed;
(ii) beyond third year of the course until all second year subjects have been successfully completed.

Any special exemptions to the above conditions must be granted by the Head of Department.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

NOTE: (1) Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 per cent of the classes scheduled.
(2) For subjects listed below, pre-requisites and co-requisites are indicated where applicable.
### FULL-TIME PROGRAM

#### 1st Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Same as for BE (Civil) first year</td>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2nd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Same core subjects as for BE (Civil) second year excluding ENGG201</td>
<td></td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus ACCY101 Accounting 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3rd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Same as BE (Civil) third year excluding ENGG301</td>
<td></td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus LAW100 Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110 Introduction to Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4th Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Same as BE (Civil) fourth year excluding ENGG401</td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus ECON111 Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT201 Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Civil Electives</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Elective from Commerce Schedule C-6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 5th Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK213 Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>18 credit points from commerce schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT216 Operations Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STAT383 &amp; ECON111 (MGMT110 or MGMT101 or PSYC351) + MGMT213 or MGMT218 MGMT110 or MGMT101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314 Business Policy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398 Human Resource Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT239 Analysis for Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Electives from Commerce Schedule C-6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING/BACHELOR OF COMMERCE-MINING ENGINEERING AND MANAGEMENT

Double degree is designed to give general academic training for the professional Mining Engineer and to meet all statutory requirements, together with a training in Management.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences - Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics – together with an introduction to mining engineering, including the areas of surveying, construction and design.

As the course evolves, the sessions are increasingly devoted to mining engineering subjects and the design of engineering structures. The course in mining engineering is completed with emphasis being given to the professionally oriented subjects of mine planning, and regulation and safety aspects of mining. Each student is required to prepare a thesis within some area of specialisation.

A feature of the course is the addition of management subjects including Economics and Accountancy in the earlier years, with the final year devoted almost entirely to electives from the Commerce Schedule of Management.

All students must complete twelve weeks professional experience, normally at the end of third year unless exempted by the Department due to the student's full-time professional employment.
The course offers a number of subjects each of one session duration which are classified either as core subjects or electives. The study of the core subjects, which are shown in the Schedule, is mandatory.

It is anticipated that full recognition of the course will be granted by the Institution of Engineers, Australia.

All students must take particular notice of the Course Rules regarding minimum rate of progress.

Students entering the University who have attained a Civil, Structural, Mining or Mechanical Engineering Certificate qualification from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent are entitled to limited exemptions as approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre-and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programs may be necessary. All programs are subject to approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

General Pre-requisite:

Students may not proceed:

(i) beyond second year of the course until all first year subjects have been successfully completed;
(ii) beyond third year of the course until all second year subjects have been successfully completed.

Any special exemptions to the above conditions must be granted by the Head of Department.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

NOTE: (1) Attendance is mandatory at lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and excursions unless given specific exemption by the Head of the Department.
(2) For subjects listed below, pre-requisites and co-requisites are indicated where applicable.

### FULL-TIME PROGRAM

#### 1st Year Subjects

Same as for BE (Mining) first year 48

#### 2nd Year Subjects

Same core subjects as for BE(Mining) second year excluding ENGG201 44

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY101 Accounting 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3rd Year Subjects

Same core as BE(Mining) third year excluding ENGG301 44

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAW100 Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT110 Introduction to Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4th Year Subjects

Same core as BE(Mining) fourth year excluding ENGG401 36

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON111 Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 and 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT201 Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective from Commerce Schedule C-6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 5th Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 and 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MARK213 Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT216 Operations Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT239 Analysis for Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
<td>(MGMT110 or MGMT101 or PSYC351) + MGMT213 or MGMT218</td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT314 Business Policy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Electives from Commerce</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Schedule C-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BACHELOR OF TECHNOLOGY - ENGINEERING SCHEDULE

A program of study for the course leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Technology in the following engineering disciplines is set out below.

1. BACHELOR OF TECHNOLOGY - CIVIL ENGINEERING

This course offered by the Department of Civil Engineering provides academic training in civil engineering over a period of three years of part-time study. Candidates must hold an Associate Diploma or equivalent in a relevant engineering field, and must be in full-time employment in an engineering industry before entry to the program is permitted.

Generally the course requires the completion of 96 credit points of study. The subjects are mandatory. Particular emphasis is given to management studies throughout the course. Recognition is given for workplace experience, as a subject is granted for each year of the course based on satisfactory completion of a report on work carried out.

The course has been forwarded to the Institution of Engineers, Australia, for provisional accreditation. Recognition by the Institution will enable graduates, upon application, to be admitted to the grade of Engineering Technologist.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 percent of the classes scheduled.

General Pre-requisite: Students may not proceed beyond second year of the course until all first year subjects have been successfully completed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PART-TIME PROGRAM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1st Year Subjects

CIVL251 | Strength of Materials 1 | 4 | 1 |
CIVL271 | Surveying 1 | 4 | 2 |
ENGG101 | Engineering Management 1 | 3 | 1 |
ENGG181 | Technology in Practice 1 | 5 | A |
ENGG201 | Engineering Management 2 | 4 | 2 |
MATH101 | Mathematics 1A | 12 | A |

2nd Year Subjects

CIVL231 | Hydraulics 1 | 4 | 1 |
CIVL252 | Strength of Materials 2 | 4 | 2 |
CIVL262 | Geomechanics 1 | 4 | 2 |
CIVL295 | Engineering Computing | 4 | 2 |
CIVL313 | Structural Design 1 | 4 | 1 |
CIVL344 | Construction Materials | 4 | 1 |
ENGG281 | Technology in Practice 2 | 4 | A |
ENGG301 | Engineering Management 3 | 4 | 1 |

3rd Year Subjects

CIVL292 | Construction 1 | 4 | 1 |
CIVL316 | Structural Design 2 | 4 | 2 |
CIVL353 | Structures 1 | 4 | 1 |
CIVL396 | Roads Engineering | 4 | 2 |
CIVL414 | Structural Design 3 | 4 | 1 |
ENGC381 | Technology in Practice 3 | 4 | A |
ENGC401 | Engineering Management 4 | 4 | 2 |
STAT383 | Statistics for Engineers | 4 | 2 |

2. BACHELOR OF TECHNOLOGY - ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

This course offered by the Department of Civil Engineering provides academic training in environmental engineering over a period of three years of part-time study. Candidates must hold an Associate Diploma or equivalent in a relevant engineering field, and must be in full-time employment in an engineering industry before entry to the program is permitted.
Bachelor of Technology - Engineering Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Generally the course requires the completion of 96 credit points of study. All subjects are mandatory. Particular emphasis is given to management studies throughout the course. Recognition is given for workplace experience, as a subject is granted for each year of the course based on satisfactory completion of a report on work carried out.

The course will be forwarded to the Institution of Engineers, Australia, for provisional accreditation. Recognition by the Institution will enable graduates, upon application, to be admitted to the grade of Engineering Technologist.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 percent of the classes scheduled.

General Pre-requisite: Students may not proceed beyond second year of the course until all first year subjects have been successfully completed.

PART-TIME PROGRAM

1st Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL252 Biology for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM217 Chemistry for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101 Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG181 Technology in Practice 1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101 Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS234 Physics for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2nd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231 Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251 Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL262 Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL271 Surveying 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG201 Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG281 Technology in Practice 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL261 Geology for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT383 Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3rd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL334 Hydraulics 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG301 Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG320 Environmental Engineering Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EENG321 Management of Hazardous Wastes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG381 Technology in Practice 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG392 Engineering Construction</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401 Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. BACHELOR OF TECHNOLOGY - MATERIALS ENGINEERING

The course offered by the Department of Materials Engineering provides academic training in materials engineering over a period of three years of part-time study. Candidates must have obtained an Associate Diploma or equivalent, and normally must be in full-time employment in an engineering industry before entry to the program is permitted.

Generally, the course requires the completion of 96 credit points of study, of which 76 credit points of subjects are mandatory and 20 credit points are elective subjects. Particular emphasis is given to management studies throughout the course.

The course has been forwarded to the Institution of Engineers, Australia, for provisional accreditation. Recognition by the Institution will enable graduates, upon application, to be admitted to the grade of Engineering Technologist.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 percent of the classes scheduled.

PART-TIME PROGRAM

1st Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101 Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG181 Technology in Practice 1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101 Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL208 Transformations 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. BACHELOR OF TECHNOLOGY - MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

The course offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering provides academic training in mechanical engineering over a period of three years of part-time study. Candidates must have obtained an Associate Diploma or equivalent, and normally must be in full-time employment in an engineering industry before entry to the program is permitted.

Generally, the course requires the completion of 96 credit points of study, of which 88 credit points of subjects are mandatory and 8 credit points are elective subjects. Particular emphasis is given to management studies throughout the course. Recognition is given for workplace experience, as a subject is granted for each year of the course based on satisfactory completion of a report on work carried out.

The course has been forward to the Institution of Engineers, Australia, for provisional accreditation. Recognition by the Institution will enable graduates, upon application, to be admitted to the grade of Engineering Technologist.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of the Department may refuse to certify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 percent of the classes scheduled.

General Pre-requisite: Students may not proceed beyond second year of the course until all first year subjects have been successfully completed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG181</td>
<td>Technology in Practice 1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Applications of Computers 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PART-TIME PROGRAM

1st Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG181</td>
<td>Technology in Practice 1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH264</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Applications of Computers 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2nd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG201</td>
<td>Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG281</td>
<td>Technology in Practice 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH305</td>
<td>Manufacturing Technology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Technology - Engineering Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH313</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td>Heat Transfer 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH371</td>
<td>Introduction to Materials Handling</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3rd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGG301</td>
<td>Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 1 elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG381</td>
<td>Technology in Practice 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 1 elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH301</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lists of Electives for Bachelor of Technology - Mechanical Engineering are provided in the Engineering Schedule under Bachelor of Engineering - Mechanical Engineering.

5. BACHELOR OF TECHNOLOGY - MINING ENGINEERING

The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering provides academic training in mining engineering over a period of three years part-time study. Candidates must have obtained an Associate Diploma or equivalent, and normally must be in full-time employment in an engineering industry before entry to the program is permitted.

Generally the course requires the completion of 96 credit points of study. The subjects are mandatory. Particular emphasis is given to management studies throughout the course. Recognition is given for workplace experience, as a subject is granted for each year of the course based on satisfactory completion of a report on work carried out.

The course will be forwarded to the Institution of Engineers, Australia, for provisional accreditation. Recognition by the Institution will enable graduates, upon application, to be admitted to the grade of Engineering Technologist.

Students should attend all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. The Head of Department may refuse to clarify that students have satisfactorily completed a subject unless they have attended not less than 80 percent of the classes scheduled.

General Pre-requisite: Students may not proceed beyond second year of the course until all first year subjects have been successfully completed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>Engineering Computing 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG101</td>
<td>Engineering Management 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG181</td>
<td>Technology in Practice 1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td>Underground Coal Mining and Petroleum Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE373</td>
<td>Mine Surveying</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2nd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG201</td>
<td>Engineering Management 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG281</td>
<td>Technology in Practice 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT383</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td>Surface Mining and Excavation Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE371</td>
<td>Underground Metalliferous Mining Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE472</td>
<td>Mine Transport Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3rd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td>Geomechanics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG301</td>
<td>Engineering Management 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG381</td>
<td>Technology in Practice 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGG401</td>
<td>Engineering Management 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE301</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE361</td>
<td>Mine Economics and Valuation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE364</td>
<td>Mining Geomechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Offerings

Bachelor of Engineering
The Faculty of Engineering through its Civil & Mining, Mechanical and Materials Engineering Departments offers courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the five major engineering disciplines listed below.

Civil
Environmental
Materials
Mechanical
Mining.

Degrees with Double Specialisation
Degree courses are also offered leading to degrees with double specialisations:

Bachelor of Engineering- Civil/Mining
Bachelor of Engineering- Civil/Environmental
Bachelor of Engineering- Mining/Environmental

Double Degree
Bachelor of Arts-Engineering
Bachelor of Engineering-Commerce- Civil Engineering and Management
Bachelor of Engineering-Commerce- Mining Engineering and Management

Common Core Curriculum
The Faculty of Engineering introduced a common core curriculum for all undergraduate engineering courses in 1993. The common core engineering subjects to be undertaken are listed below.

CHEM103 Chemistry for Engineers
ENGG101 Engineering Management 1
ENGG111 Engineering Computing
ENGG112 Engineering Drawing & Graphics
ENGG121 Statics
ENGG122 Dynamics
ENGG131 Engineering Materials 1
ENGG141 Engineering Design
ENGG201 Engineering Management 2
ENGG202 Engineering Management 3
ENGG401 Engineering Management 4
MATH101 Mathematics 1A
MATH201 Mathematics IIE Part 1
MATH202 Mathematics IIE Part 2
STAT301 Statistics for Engineers
PHYS143 Physics for Engineers

ENGG111 Engineering Computing Autumn session; 3 credit points (14 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: 2 hr final examination; other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

ENGG112 Engineering Drawing & Graphics Spring session; 3 credit points (14 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: an engineering drawing assignment, an engineering drafting quiz and a CAD quiz.

ENGG121 Statics Autumn session; 3 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination; other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

ENGG122 Dynamics Spring session; 3 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination; other short examinations and assignments to be taken into consideration.

ENGG131 Engineering Materials 1 Spring session; 3 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: final examination 60%; assignments, quizzes 40%.

Engineering course subjects are listed under the following headings:

Bachelor of Technology - Civil Engineering
Bachelor of Technology - Materials Engineering
Bachelor of Technology - Mechanical Engineering
Bachelor of Technology - Environmental Engineering
Bachelor of Technology - Mining Engineering

The successful completion of the requirements of the Bachelor of Technology program will enable a graduate to be recognised as an Engineering Technologist by The Institution of Engineers, Australia.

Schedule Entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre- and co-requisites and exclusions for all course offerings listed above.

COMMON CORE ENGINEERING CURRICULUM

100-Level

ENGG101 Engineering Management 1
Autumn session; 3 credit points (14 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: continual assessment of essays; performance in seminars/oral presentations.
Techniques and rules for report writing; oral presentation; planning, preparing and presenting reports, papers and oral reports; use and preparation of graphics for written and oral presentations; word processing and personal computing; microphone and TV techniques.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Nightingale

ENGG111 Engineering Computing Autumn session; 3 credit points (14 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials/laboratory).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination; other short examinations, laboratory assessments and tutorial/assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
(a) Introduction: Typical computer architecture, Operating Systems (e.g. MS-DOS, Macintosh), Menu system in PC Labs.
(b) Software Packages: Editor, Word Processor, Spreadsheet (cell operations, functions, iteration, graphing)
(c) Programming: Techniques in programming with a high level language (e.g. FORTRAN and QUICKBASIC) Procedures for entering, editing, saving, compiling and running programs. Structure, variables, functions, subroutines, If statements and Do Loops, structures, input, output and formatting, flowcharts and documentation.
Co-ordinators:
Civil & Mining Engineering: Dr M Boyd
Mechanical Engineering: Mr O Kennedy.

Managing Editor: R S Williams
Design: Z Wheway.
ENGG141 Engineering Design
Spring session; 3 credit points (14 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorial/laboratory/design office).
Assessment: a number of design solutions and case studies and a Creative Design Project. Other short examinations, tutorials/assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
The phases of design; design processes; design models; design economics; decision processes; creative design.
Co-ordinator:
Civil & Mining Engineering: Dr H B Dharmappa;
Mechanical Engineering: Associate Professor R T Wheway

MATH101 Mathematics 1A
(Refer Faculty of Informatics ‘Description of Subjects - Mathematics’)

PHYS143 Physics for Engineers
Co-requisite: MATH101
(Refer Faculty of Science ‘Description of Subjects - Physics’)

200-Level

ENGG201 Engineering Management 2
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: continual assessment: essays and seminars.
Technology in society; engineering in society; environmental factors in engineering; professional practices of engineering; ethics; responsibilities of engineers in planning, construction and development of facilities; professional negligence and liability.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Mitchell.

MATH281 Mathematics IIE Part 1
(Refer Faculty of Informatics ‘Description of Subjects - Mathematics’)

MATH282 Mathematics IIE Part 2
(Refer Faculty of Informatics ‘Description of Subjects - Mathematics’)

300-Level

ENGG301 Engineering Management 3
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: continual assessment: essays and seminars.
Business organisation, finance, operations, public and private; economic and financial bases for decisions and financial management; benefit-cost analysis; profit and loss accounts; balance sheets; law of contract; relevant legal matters.
Co-ordinator: Mr J Flanagan.

STAT383 Statistics for Engineers
(Refer Faculty of Informatics ‘Description of Subjects - Mathematics’)

400-Level

ENGG401 Engineering Management 4
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: continual assessment: essays and seminars.
Supervision and management practices; industrial relations, human and physical resources; interpersonal skills; project management; network analysis; critical path analysis, total quality management.
Co-ordinator: Professor G Arndt.
CIVIL ENGINEERING

Schedule Entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre- and co-requisites and exclusions.

All subjects described in this section are included in the Engineering Schedule.

Where textbooks, materials and/or subject co-ordinators are not specified, details will be made available at a later date.

100-Level

CIVL194 Civil Engineering - An Introduction
Autumn session; 3 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, plus field work).
Assessment: reports, assignments and short examinations.

The role of civil, mining and environmental engineering in national development; the relationships between them. Civil Engineering planning and investigations; analysis and design processes; basic construction problems; different disciplines such as structural engineering, geomechanics, water resources engineering; applications in transportation, river and coastal engineering, highways, railways and pipelines; engineering problem solving; case studies.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M J Boyd.

CIVL231 Hydraulics 1
Autumn session; 4 credit points (20 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 8 hrs practical).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.

Properties of fluids, hydrostatics; continuity equation, Kinematics; equations of motion: Euler and Bernoulli equations; work-energy equation; impulse-momentum principle; flow measurements, dimensional analysis, hydraulic models; laboratory experiments.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Sivakumar.

CIVL251 Strength Of Materials 1
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Pre-requisite: ENGG121

Stress and strain; analysis of stress and strain; beam action; flexural and shear stresses; deflections of beams; torsion of closed sections; combined stresses.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R N Chowdhury.

CIVL252 Strength Of Materials 2
Spring session; 4 credit points (22 hrs lectures, 11 hrs tutorials, 9 hrs practical).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Tutorial and practical assignments will be taken into consideration.

Co-requisite: CIVL251

CIVL254 Strength of Materials for Electrical Engineers
Autumn Session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and practical classes).
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination; other short examinations and assignments will be assessed.

Forces, moments, and equilibrium states; axial, flexural and shear forces and stresses in beams, cylinders and shafts; geometric properties of plane sections; deflection analysis.

Co-ordinator: Dr Y W Wong

CIVL256 Hydraulics 2
Spring session; 4 credit points (20 hrs lectures, 12 hrs tutorials, 10 hrs practical).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.

Pre-requisite: CIVL251

Soils and rocks - differences and similarities; soils of different origin; cohesionless and cohesive soils; intact, jointed and fractured rock masses; weight-volume relationships; particle size distribution; index properties; consistency, sensitivity, soil classification; effective stress concept; pore water pressure; permeability of soil and rock masses; seepage and flow nets; compressibility and settlement, consoli-dation factor and its time dependence; theory of one-dimensional consolidation; normally consolidated and over consoli-dated soils; rock properties, mechanical behaviour of rock, rock mass classification; soil compaction; laboratory work.

Note: The first ten weeks will be common to civil and mining engineering students. For the remaining four weeks there will be separate classes for civil and mining engineering students.

Co-ordinator: Dr R Arencez.

CIVL271 Surveying 1
Spring session; 4 credit points (20 hrs lectures, 10 hrs tutorials, 12 hrs practical).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Principles of surveying; surveying instruments; linear measurement including chaining, optical methods, EDM; angle measurement; theodolite and compass traversing; levelling including simple or direct levelling, precise levelling, trigonometric or indirect levelling and profile levelling; topographic surveying and tachometry.

Co-ordinator: Dr I Porter.

CIVL292 Construction 1
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, plus field work).
Assessment: reports, assignments and short examinations.

The classification, selection and use of plant, its organisation and costs; site establishment, drilling blasting, excavation, tunnelling, pipe lines, pile driving, hoisting and conveying; Project planning, construction and analysing networks. Estimating. Preservation of structures.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N I Aziz.

CIVL295 Engineering Computing 2
Spring session; 4 credit points (21 hrs lectures, 21 hrs tutorial laboratory).
Assessment: one 2 hr examination. Compulsory projects. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Pre-requisite: MATH101, ENGG111

Numerical computations - the use of high level language (eg. Quick BASIC and FORTRAN 77) for numerical solutions: linear systems; differential equations, finite difference methods; modular design: subroutine, function and plot packages; input/output devices and data files.

Co-ordinators: Associate Professor M J Lowrey and Dr E Y Baafi.

300-Level

CIVL313 Structural Design 1
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, tutorials and design projects may be taken into consideration.

Pre-requisite: ENGG112

Steel structures; bolted and welded connections; simple and built up beams; trusses and columns.

Co-ordinator: Dr Y W Wong.

CIVL316 Structural Design 2
Spring session; 4 credit points (22 hrs lectures, 6 hrs practical, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: one 3 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Pre-requisite: CIVL251

Ultimate strength analysis and design of reinforced concrete rectangular beams and flanged sections including bending, shear, torsion and stress development; deflection and crack control of flexural members; ultimate strength theory for columns; design of one-way and two-way slabs; casting and testing of reinforced concrete beams.

Co-ordinator: Dr B Uy.

CIVL332 Hydraulics 2
Spring session; 4 credit points (20 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 8 hrs practical).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.

Pre-requisite: CIVL231

Flow of ideal and real fluids; boundary layer concepts; lift and drag forces; fluid flow in pipes, pipe friction and other losses, pipe networks; unsteady flow in pipes, water hammer; hydraulic machines; laboratory experiments.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M J Boyd.

CIVL334 Hydraulics 3
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.

Pre-requisite: CIVL332

Open channel flow; gradually varied and unsteady flows in open channels; water resources and climate; rainfall-runoff processes; rainfall-intensity-frequency-duration relationships; design flood estimation; flood frequency analysis; flood routing in rivers and reservoirs; reservoir
CIVL344 Construction Materials

- **Autumn session; 4 credit points (30 hrs lectures, 12 hrs practical/tutorials).**
- **Assessment:** 2 hr final examination (70%); laboratory work (20%); designated tutorials (10%).
- **Pre-requisite:** ENGG131

- **Concrete:** Properties of concrete - plastic and hardened; structure and composition; mix design; concrete manufacture.
- **Steel:** Brittle fracture; fatigue; corrosion; fire resistance.
- **Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor D C Montgomery.

CIVL353 Structures 1

- **Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).**
- **Assessment:** one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
- **Pre-requisite:** CIVL251, CIVL252

- **Support systems:** trusses - determinate and indeterminate; cables; deflections of trusses - virtual work; indeterminate trusses - flexibility method; indeterminate beams; influence lines; rigid jointed unbraced frames - virtual work, slope deflection, moment distribution.
- **Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor M J Lowrey.

CIVL354 Structures 2

- **Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs practical/tutorials).**
- **Assessment:** one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
- **Pre-requisite:** CIVL353

- **Advanced beam theory:** unsymmetrical bending; shear centre; thin-walled sections; composite beams; lateral and local buckling; beam-columns; beams on elastic foundations; limit analysis; plastic behaviour of beams; vibration - earthquake, wind, water; single degree of freedom systems; experimental structural analysis; similarity and use of models.
- **Co-ordinator:** Dr R Kohoutek.

CIVL363 Geomechanics 2

- **Autumn session; 4 credit points (20 hrs lectures, 12 hrs tutorials, 10 hrs practical).**
- **Assessment:** one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
- **Pre-requisite:** CIVL262

- **Shear strength of soils and rocks:** Mohr-Coulomb failure criteria, relationship between principal stresses at failure; importance of drainage conditions; $O = 0$ conditions for saturated soils; overburden and lateral stresses in soils and rocks; active and passive pressures (Rankine's Theory); bearing capacity of foundations; contact stress and subgrade reaction in soils and rocks; use of elastic theory for stress and settlement calculation in soils and rocks; basic concepts of rock slope stability and soil slope stability; mining applications including elements of ground control; laboratory work.
- **Note:** The first seven weeks will be common to civil and mining engineering students. For the remaining seven weeks there will be separate classes for civil and mining engineering students.

- **Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor R N Chowdhury.

CIVL364 Geomechanics 3

- **Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).**
- **Assessment:** one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.
- **Pre-requisite:** CIVL363

- **Earth pressures:** Coulomb's theory; Geotechnical aspects of retaining walls, cantilever sheet piles and anchored sheet piles; stability of strutted excavations; shallow foundations - footings and rafts; deep foundations - piles and piers; unconfined seepage, flow nets in earth dams; soil exploration; sampling and field testing.
- **Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor R N Chowdhury.

CIVL373 Surveying 2

- **Autumn session; 4 credit points (24 hrs lectures, 12 hrs tutorials, 6 hrs practical).**
- **Assessment:** one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
- **Pre-requisite:** CIVL271

- **The objective of this course is to extend the basic knowledge gained in Surveying 1 (CIVL271) to particular civil engineering subject matter relating to: setting out simple, transition and vertical curves; computation of areas and volumes of earthwork projects; construction and interpretation of mass haul diagrams; application of theory of error to surveying measurements; data analysis and adjustment; relevance of standard corrections; introduction to triangulation surveys and hydrographic surveys.
- **Co-ordinator:** Dr B Indraratana.

CIVL391 Computer Applications 1

- **Spring session; 4 credit points (14 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials).**
- **Assessment:** assessment by completed projects submitted.
- **Pre-requisite:** CIVL295

- **Note:** A quota may be applied for students taking the course.

- **The use of available engineering software on a personal computer. The software may include: spreadsheet applications; database management system; computer graphics; discrete simulation and transportation systems. Problems will be selected from various areas in engineering.
- **Co-ordinator:** Dr E Y Baafi.

CIVL396 Roads Engineering

- **Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials/demonstration).**
- **Assessment:** one 2 hr final examination. Tutorials and assignments may be taken into consideration.
- **Pre-requisites:** CIVL251, CIVL262

- **Road location; geometric design of rural roads; pavement and subgrade materials; pavement design; road drainage; earthwork and earthmoving machinery; cost analysis; planning and road construction.
- **Co-ordinator:** Dr M Hadi.

CIVL400-Level

- **CIVL401 Thesis**
  - **Double session (A); 16 credit points.**
  - **Assessment:** submitted written thesis and seminar presentation.
  - **Pre-requisite:** Completed 90% of 300 level subjects

- **Each student is required to prepare a thesis on a subject or topic approved by the Chairman of the Department.

- **The subject of a thesis may cover:**
  - (a) a report of original work performed by the student in the laboratory or field;
  - (b) a theoretical and/or experimental investigation of a Civil Engineering problem;
  - (c) a set of drawings and calculations covering a Civil Engineering Design.

- **Co-ordinator:** Dr H B Dharmappa.

CIVL402 Thesis

- **Spring session; 8 credit points.**
- **Details:** as for CIVL401.

CIVL403 Thesis

- **Autumn session; 8 credit points.**
- **Details:** as for CIVL401.

- **Note:** CIVL402 and 403 may be taken together in lieu of CIVL401 Thesis.

CIVL414 Structural Design 3

- **Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).**
- **Assessment:** one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, tutorials and design projects may be taken into consideration.
- **Pre-requisite:** CIVL313

- **Multistorey reinforced concrete flat-plate building structures; theory and design of prestressed concrete beams; design of steel mill-type industrial buildings; multistorey steel frames - case studies; composite beams; reinforced concrete footings and earth retaining structures.
- **Co-ordinator:** Professor L C Schmidt.

CIVL417 Structural Design 4

- **Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs design work).**
- **Assessment:** no formal examination will be held. Submitted design work will be assessed.
- **Pre-requisite:** CIVL414

- **Structural designs in steel, reinforced and prestressed concrete of buildings and other civil engineering structures using the relevant Australian Standards.
- **Co-ordinator:** Dr R Kohoutek.

CIVL425 Structural Dynamics

- **Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).**
- **Assessment:** one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
- **Pre-requisite:** ENGG122 and MATH281

- **Single degree-of-freedom systems:** free vibration; damping; harmonically forced vibration; transient vibration. Two degrees-of-freedom systems.

- **Microcomputer programs for single and two-DOF systems.
- **Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor M J Lowrey.
CIVL434 Hydraulics 4
Spring session; 4 credit points (21 hrs lectures, 21 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be included in the assessment.
Pre-requisite: CIVL334
Hydraulic design of drainage structures; water supply systems; yield, distribution and water quality; river engineering, sediment transport and river erosion; ground water hydrogeology; coastal engineering, theory of deep and shallow water waves, wave reflection, diffraction and breaking; urban stormwater drainage design and flood reduction.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R N Sivakumar.

CIVL445 Civil Engineering Materials
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination and assignments.
Properties and applications of timber, plastics and polymers; composites; adhesives; construction materials, fibre-reinforced materials.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D G Montgomery.

CIVL456 Structures 3
Autumn session; 4 credit points (20 hrs lectures, 10 hrs tutorials, 12 hrs practical).
Assessment: one 1 hr mid-session examination, one 2 hr final examination. Designated tutorial exercises.
Pre-requisite: CIVL353
Matrix analysis of elements and structures; one, two and three dimensional finite element analysis; computer applications; computer laboratory work.
Co-ordinator: Professor L C Schmidt.

CIVL465 Geomechanics 4
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
Pre-requisite: CIVL364
Stress paths in soil mechanics, effective and total stress paths, stress path approaches for settlement calculation; short-term and long-term stability of earth structures; pore-pressure coefficients and their application to stability problems; analysis of slope stability involving non-circular slip surfaces; preventive and remedial measures; ground improvement methods; observational approaches in geotechnical and earth work engineering; risk assessment and probabilistic approaches.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R N Chowdhury.

CIVL466 Design of Earth Structures
Autumn session; 4 credit points (21 hrs lectures, 21 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
Pre-requisite: CIVL363
Topics to be selected from:
(a) design of rock- and earth-fill dams (purpose of construction, classification, associated facilities, design procedures, governing factors and criteria, safety factors, calculation of forces acting on a dam, seepage control, internal and external stability assessment, foundation soil treatment, fundamentals of earthquake design, instrumentation);
(b) design of reinforced earth embankments and bridge abutments (concept, components and construction process of reinforced earth structures, costs and economies, applications, durability assessment, design principles and development of design methods, contemporary design procedures, design of geosynthetic reinforcement-geogrids and geotextiles).
Co-ordinator: Dr R Arenicz.

CIVL474 Surveying 3
Autumn session; 4 credit points (20 hrs lectures, 10 hrs tutorials, 12 hrs practical).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination and compulsory laboratory projects.
Pre-requisite: CIVL375
Note: A quota may be applied.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M J Lowrey.

CIVL482 Special Topics in Civil Engineering 1
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised civil engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

CIVL483 Special Topics in Civil Engineering 2
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised civil engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

CIVL484 Special Topics in Civil Engineering 3
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised civil engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

CIVL488 Traffic and Transport Systems
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination, plus assignments.
Traffic engineering systems; traffic flow theory; inductance capacity; traffic control devices and accident studies; traffic survey methods; transport survey methods; traffic management; transport network models.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Hadi.

CIVL492 Computer Applications 2
Autumn session; 4 credit points (14 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: Computer based project assessment (100%).
Pre-requisite: CIVL295
Note: A quota may be applied.
The use of available engineering software on a personal computer. The software may include: finite element programs; structures; rock mechanics; geotechnical and hydrological software. Problems will be selected from various areas in engineering.
Co-ordinator: Professor L C Schmidt.

CIVL493 Public Health Engineering
Spring session; 4 credit points (22 hrs lectures, 11 hrs tutorials, 9 hrs laboratory and field trips).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and reports may be taken into consideration.
Water supply, sources and demand; characteristics of water and wastewater; water quality and requirements; water pollution; water treatment processes; water treatment plant design; urban stormwater quality and treatment; wastewater sources and collection; sewer design; sewage treatment processes; wastewater treatment plant design; reuse of solid and liquid effluent; industrial water and wastewater treatment.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Sivakumar.

CIVL494 Construction 2
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and practical assignments).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Tutorials and projects may also be taken into consideration.
Pre-requisite: CIVL292
Co-require: CIVL363
Topics will cover the construction aspects of cofor dams; soft ground tunnelling; instrumentation and monitoring; ground-structure interaction; underpinning and specialised foundations; tailings dams and waste depositories. Details of formwork, dewatering systems, grouting schemes, fundamental elements of observational design and construction will be included as applicable.
Co-ordinator: Dr B Indraratana.

CIVL497 Introductory Modern Languages
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points.
Depending upon the availability, the subject offered will be selected from any language offered by the Department of Modern Languages.
Co-ordinator: Professor R N Chowdhury.

CIVL198 Professional Option 1
CIVL199 Professional Option 2
CIVL298 Professional Option 3
CIVL299 Professional Option 4
CIVL398 Professional Option 5
CIVL399 Professional Option 6
Double session (A)
For students in full-time employment who are enrolled in a part-time program, each year of appropriate supervised employment that is approved by the Head of the Department may, on request, be credited to the course. A maximum of six such units is
allowed. A Corporate member of the Institution of Engineers, Australia (or equivalent organisation) representing the organisation where the Professional Option was obtained, must examine and sign for such practice work to permit eligibility for it to be applied against the course. A report is to be submitted for such subject, the assessment and evaluation of which will be made by the Departmental Assessment Committee. Details of required format and content of reports are available from the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. For each Professional Option subject completed, a candidate will normally be exempted from a specific core or elective subject in the course as follows:

- **CIVL198** in lieu of **ENGG141**
- **CIVL199** in lieu of **CIVL194**
- **CIVL298** in lieu of **CIVL292**
- **CIVL299** in lieu of one 400-level elective
- **CIVL398** in lieu of one 400-level elective
- **CIVL399** in lieu of one 400-level elective

Variations to the above alternatives may, in special circumstances, be determined by the Head of the Department.
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

Schedule Entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre- and co-requisites and exclusions.

100-Level

EENG194 Environmental Engineering - An Introduction

Autumn session; 3 credit points (42 contact hrs).
Assessment: reports, assignments and short examinations.
Environmental Engineering principles and role of the engineer; environment; water supply and sanitation; water quality; natural purification processes; wastewater collection; disposal; air quality; solid wastes; reuse; global environmental engineering issues.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Sivakumar.

EENG311 Erosion and Land Rehabilitation

Spring session; 4 credit points (24 hrs lectures, 6 hrs practicals, 12 hrs assignments/projects).
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination, short class tests and assignments may be taken into consideration.
Pre-requisite: CIVL262.
One major objective of this course is to introduce the means of controlling erosion and sediment movement from land-disturbing activities such as construction, mining and agriculture. The rehabilitation of affected land areas is also considered in detail on the basis of geomechanics and geotechnical principles. The course content includes: erodible soil characteristics, land instability, mechanisms of erosion and classification; principles of erosion and sediment control; erodibility measurement and laboratory testing; sediment transport models; subsidence: causes and effects; properties of landfills and field compaction; effects of ground modification with respect to rehabilitation of disturbed sites; use of waste materials for rehabilitation.
Co-ordinator: Dr B Indraratana.

EENG312 Waste Recovery and Recycling

Spring session; 4 credit points (42 contact hrs).
Assessment: assignments and 2 hr final examination.
Pre-requisite: EENG331.
Waste as a resource; effluent utilisation; sludge treatment, utilisation and management; engineering utilisation of industrial waste materials; solidification processes; risk assessment.
Co-ordinators: Associate Professor M Sivakumar, Dr H B Dharmappa.

EENG330 Environmental Engineering Design

Spring session; 4 credit points (42 contact hrs).
Assessment: assignments and 2 hr final examination.
Pre-requisite: EENG331.
Co-requisite: CIVL332.
Design of quality monitoring networks; design and management of water quality in lake/river systems, water and wastewater treatment plant design, ultimate disposal of waste products, storm water management; air pollution meteorology and stack design.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Sivakumar.

EENG330 Air and Noise Pollution Control

Autumn session; 4 credit points (26 hrs lectures, 13 hrs tutorial, 3 hrs field trip).
Assessment: Two 2 hr examinations 70%, Assignments 30%.
Pre-requisite: CHEM217.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M J Boyd.

EENG331 Water Pollution Control Engineering

Autumn session; 4 credit points (24 hrs lecture, 12 hrs tutorial, 6 hrs laboratory).
Assessment: Assessment will generally consist of project report 20%, assignments 20%, 2 hr mid exam exam 20% and 2 hr final exam 40%.
Pre-requisite: EENG194 and CIVL231.
This subject introduces various engineering processes used in water pollution control. Several physical, chemical and biological treatment processes are dealt with in detail. These processes are discussed in the light of domestic water and the wastewater industry. The subject content includes working principles, design considerations, operating problems and practical relevance of each of the processes. In addition, handling, treatment and disposal of sludge produced in a typical water and wastewater industry will be discussed.
Co-ordinator: Dr H B Dharmappa.

EENG332 Solid Waste Engineering and Management

Spring session; 4 credit points (3 hrs lecture, tutorial, design and laboratory).
Assessment: Reports and assignments 30%, examinations 70%.
Pre-requisite: EENG331.
This subject examines the engineering and other principles associated with various aspects of solid waste management. Topics include: sources, types and composition of wastes; their physical, chemical and biological characteristics; waste generation, onsite separation, storage, transfer, transport, processing and disposal; integrated waste management including waste minimisation; design of landfills including closure; recycling of materials found in municipal solid waste; compost engineering including process dynamics; and innovative technologies for converting solid wastes into resource materials.

120-Level

EENG401 Environmental Engineering Thesis

Double session (A); 16 credit points.
Assessment: written thesis and seminars.
Pre-requisite: completed 90% of 300-level subjects.
A project on a topic or subject approved by the Head of Department. This may include: (i) a report on original work performed by the student in the laboratory or field; (ii) a theoretical and an experimental investigation of an environmental engineering problem; (iii) a set of drawings and calculations covering an environmental engineering design.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Sivakumar.

EENG402 Environmental Engineering Thesis

Spring session; 8 credit points.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Sivakumar.

EENG403 Environmental Engineering Thesis

Autumn session; 8 credit points.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M Sivakumar.

EENG402 and EENG403 together may be taken in lieu of EENG401.

EENG410 Environmental Impact Assessment & Legislation

Spring session; 4 credit points (42 contact hrs).
Assessment: assignments and 2 hr final examination.
Basic concepts of EIA, methods of impact analysis and assessment, prediction and assessment of the air, water, noise, biological, cultural, social economics, writing of environmental impact assessments and public participation in environmental decision-making, environmental legislation and standards.
Co-ordinator: Dr R Morris.

EENG420 Modelling in Environmental Engineering

Autumn session; 4 credit points (42 contact hrs).
Assessment: assignments and 2 hr final examination.
Pre-requisite: EENG330, EENG331.
Water quality modelling of catchments, rivers, reservoirs and estuaries. Use of environmental engineering software. The following topics will be covered: air quality diffusion, transport models and environmental quality indices.
Co-ordinator: Dr R Morris.

EENG421 Management of Hazardous Waste

Autumn session; 4 credit points (42 contact hrs).
Assessment: assignments and 2 hr final examination.
Pre-requisite: EENG330, CIVL332.
Categorisation of hazardous wastes, waste processing, handling and waste minimisation; transport of hazardous wastes, waste management facilities; residuals in the environment, contaminated site rehabilitation, public health and...
technology issues; introduction to radioactive waste, sources and management.

Co-ordinator: Dr H B Dharmappa.

**EENG425 Ground and Mine-water Engineering**

*Autumn session; 4 credit points (42 contact hrs).*

Assessment: one 2 hr final examination, tutorial and other material.

Hydraulic characteristics of aquifers and rocks, transmissibility and storage coefficients, groundwater and mine quality, mine water pollution - case histories, origin and hydrogeological aspects of mine water, salinity problems and acid mine drainage.

Co-ordinator: Professor R N Singh.

**EENG430 Bioremediation in Environmental Engineering**

*Autumn or spring session: 4 credit points (3 hrs lecture/tutorial/lab).*

Assessment: Tutorials 10%, Lab Practicals 10%, Project 20%, mid session exam 30% and final exam 30%.

Co-requisite: EENG331

The theory and application of microbiologically enhanced remediation to environmental engineering. The need to remediate contaminated sites has led to new technologies that emphasize the detoxification and destruction of contaminants rather than disposal. Bioremediation, the use of microorganisms or microbial processes to detoxify and degrade environmental contaminants is one new approach. An introduction to microbiology and biodegradation will be presented to provide the student with a suitable background to the topic. The application of bioremediation for use in soils, groundwater and other environmental media will be discussed. Design of bioremediation systems will also be covered during the final portion of the subject. Several laboratory exercises may be incorporated to supplement the theoretical content.

Co-ordinator: Dr R Morris

**EENG431 Aqueous and Atmospheric Chemistry**

*Autumn or spring session: 4 credit points (3 hrs lectures/tutorial/lab).*

Assessment: Tutorials 10%, lab practicals 10%, project 20%, mid session exam 30% and final exam 30%.

Co-requisite: EENG330

The application of physical chemistry to aqueous and atmospheric environments. Pollution of the environment if often controlled by the chemical nature of possible contaminants and the surrounding media into which they are released. Topics will include chemical thermodynamics, acid-base chemistry, solubility of species, redox chemistry, gas phase chemistry, mass transfer, and properties of aerosols. Laboratory exercises will be conducted to supplement the theoretical basis of the subject.

Co-ordinator: Dr R Morris

**EENG299 Professional Option 4**

**EENG390 Professional Option 5**

**EENG399 Professional Option 6**

*Double Session (A).*

For students in full-time employment who are enrolled in a part-time program, each year of appropriate supervised employment that is approved by the head of Department may be credited to the course. A maximum of six such units is allowed. A corporate member of the Institution of Engineers, representing the organisation where the Professional Option was obtained, must certify the work. A report is to be submitted for assessment by the Department Assessment Committee. Details of required format and content of reports are available from the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. For each Professional Option subject completed, a student will normally be exempted from a specific core or elective subject in the course as follows:

- EENG198 in lieu of ENGG141
- EENG199 in lieu of ENGG101
- EENG298 in lieu of ENGG201
- EENG299 in lieu of one 300 or 400-level elective
- EENG298 in lieu of one 400-level elective
- EENG299 in lieu of one 400-level elective

Variations to the above may, in special circumstances, be approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M J Boyd.
MATERIALS ENGINEERING

Schedule Entries and Major Study
Further details of subjects offered are included in the Engineering Schedule. The following two introductory subjects in Materials Engineering are available in the General Schedule.

MATL199 Introduction to Materials Laboratory

Subject Co-ordinators:
While the subject co-ordinator has been given for each subject, it should be noted that the co-ordinator this year may not be as printed. For all subjects, students will be given subject information sheets in the first week of lectures with details of the subject co-ordinators and lecturers.

100-Level

MATL100 Structure of Materials 1
Autumn session; 3 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: Examination 50%, class tests 30%, examination 40%.
Materials and materials engineering; basic features of the structures of materials; the relation between structure and properties. Interatomic bonding: the crystalline and amorphous states; characterisation of structure by optical microscopy and scanning electron microscopy; microstructure and macro-structure of materials on the scale of 100nm (0.1μm) and above.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Ferry.

MATL199 Introduction to Materials Laboratory
Annual: 6 credit points (56 hours lectures, 28 hours tutorials).
Assessment: Examination 50%, class tests 30%, assignments 20%.
Materials and materials engineering; relationships with other engineering disciplines; basic features of the structures of materials; the relation between structure and properties. Interatomic bonding: the crystalline and amorphous states; characterisation of structure by optical microscopy and scanning electron microscopy; microstructure and macrostructure of materials on the scale of 100nm (0.1μm) and above. Principles involved in materials selection and design; case studies of ceramic, metallic, polymeric and composite materials in engineering applications; impact of economic considerations.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Nightingale.

200-Level

MATL200 Structure of Materials 2
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory).
Assessment: assignments 30%, tests 20%, examination 50%.
Crystallography, structures of metals, ceramics and polymers, defects, Miller indices, electrical, magnetic and optical properties, basic principles of x-ray diffraction and transmission electron microscopy.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Nightingale.

MATL203 Thermodynamics
Autumn session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examinations 100%.
Pre-requisite: CHEM103
Introductory thermodynamics, thermodynamical quantities, Ellingham diagrams. Application of the principles of thermodynamics to an understanding of the extraction and refining of metallic materials, refractory materials and phase equilibria.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Ferry.

MATL204 Structure of Materials 3
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: continuous assessment 20%, mid session examination 15%, final examination 65%
Phase equilibria, binary condensed systems, lever rule, basic types of phase equilibrium diagrams, determination of equilibrium diagrams; microstructure and microstructural development, non equilibrium effects.
Co-ordinator: Dr Z Chen.

MATL206 Materials for Engineers
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examinations 100%.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor T Chandra.

MATL208 Transformations 1
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examinations 75%, assignments 25%.
Pre-requisite: MATL204
Introduction to nucleation in the liquid and solid states; solid state diffusion, theory and analysis of Fick's laws, mechanisms of diffusion; kinetics of solid state processes; transformations in iron-carbon alloys, transformation diagrams.
Co-ordinator: Dr A Calka.

MATL211 Mechanical Behaviour 1
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory).
Assessment: examination 90%, assignment, laboratory, seminar presentation, class tests 50%.
Pre-requisite: MATL200
Strain hardening, slip, twinning, deformation of single crystals, multicyrstals and polycrystals, grain boundary effects. Dislocation multiplications, dislocation sources, dislocation reaction pile-up, kinks, dislocation-point defect interactions, dislocation climb, cross slip, strain ageing, necking, decohesion and fracture dislocation motion in ceramics. Deformation of polymers - molecular chain straightening and stretching, effect of cross linking and crystallinity. The glass transition. Introduction to fracture, Griffith's theory of brittle fracture and stress concentrations.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor T Chandra.

MATL231 Primary Materials Processing
Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: assignments 40%, examination 60%.
Pre-requisite: MATL203
Introduction to primary processing; raw materials and materials preparation for production of ceramic, metallic and polymeric materials; sintering of ceramic materials; metal extraction processes, iron making and refining, continuous steelmaking, production of aluminum, copper and other metals.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Brooks.

MATL291 Materials Laboratory 1
Autumn session; 4 credit points (42 hrs laboratory).
Assessment: assignments 20%, log book 40%, examination 30%, laboratory competence 10%.
Introduction to materials laboratory practice; theoretical and experimental studies of the methods of laboratory investigation, data analysis and the recording of experimental data. Introduction to specific techniques commonly used in the investigation of the structure and properties of ceramics, metals and polymers.
Co-ordinator: Dr Z Chen.

MATL292 Materials Laboratory 2
Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs laboratory).
Assessment: report 30%, log-book 60%, laboratory competence 10%.
Experimental studies of the inter-relationships between processing, structure and properties of ceramics, metals and polymers. Analysis of experimental data, preparation of technical reports.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Brooks.

MATL299 Introductory Materials Laboratory
Annual: 8 credit points (84 hrs laboratory).
Assessment: Logbook 40%, examination 20%, reports 20%, assignments 10% laboratory competence testing 10%.
Pre-requisites: MATL199
Introduction to materials laboratory practice; theoretical and experimental studies of the methods of laboratory investigation, the recording of experimental data and data analysis. Introduction to specific techniques commonly used in the investigation of the structure and properties of ceramics, metals and polymers. Experimental studies of the inter-relationships between processing, structure and properties of ceramics, metals and polymers. Analysis of experimental data, preparation of technical reports.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Brooks.
300-Level

MATL305 Metallic Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratories).
Assessment: examination 60%, assignments 40%.
Pre-requisite: MATL208
Ternary phase equilibria; ternary alloys and alloy steels; structures, properties and heat treatment; hardenable steels, commercial steels and non-ferrous alloys.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Ferry.

MATL306 Ceramic Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratories).
Assessment: examination 60%, assignments, quiz 40%.
Pre-requisite: MATL208
Structure of crystalline and non-crystalline ceramics, mechanical and physical properties, high temperature properties, testing, cements, refractories, advanced ceramics.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Nightingale.

MATL307 Polymeric Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examination 50%, assignments, quiz 50%.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Spinks.

MATL308 Transformations 2
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examination 80%, assignments 20%.
Pre-requisite: MATL208
Detailed analysis of nucleation in the liquid state; solidification, crystallisation and formation of glass, cast structure development. Solidification and redissolution; constitutional supercooling and interface structure; solid state transformations in commercially significant alloys; kinetics, mechanisms, crystallographic and other properties of diffusional and diffusionless processes.
Co-ordinator: Dr A Calka.

MATL309 Non-Metallic Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratories).
Assessment: examination 60%, assignment and quiz 40%.
Pre-requisite: MATL208
Structures and properties of ceramics, polymer and composite materials. Processing of ceramic and polymer materials. Industrial uses of polymer coatings, adhesives and polymeric machine components. Industrial ceramics and process refractories; advanced ceramics; ceramic coatings, castable refractories; cements and concretes.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Nightingale.

MATL311 Mechanical Behaviour 2
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory).
Assessment: examination 50%; assignments, seminar presentation and report, class test 30%.
Pre-requisite: MATL211
Time and temperature dependent behaviour, creep and structural changes during creep, deformation mechanism maps, high temperature materials problems; high temperature fracture; superplasticity and hot working, manufacturing processes; rolling, forging, wire drawing, extrusion and machining.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor T Chandra.

MATL332 Surface Engineering
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examination 70%, assignments 30%.
Co-requisite: MATL352
Classification of surface treatments, thermal, thermochemical, chemical vapour deposition, physical vapour deposition, thermal spraying, chemical and electrochemical processing; industrial engineering applications.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Samandi.

MATL335 Process Thermodynamics
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorial).
Assessment: examination 70%, assignments 30%.
Pre-requisite: MATL203
 Techniques for thermodynamically analysing processes, application of Gibbs' free energy minimisation to complex equilibria, thermodynamics of solutions and the thermodynamics of slag metal reactions.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Brooks.

MATL352 Degradation Of Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examination 50%, assignments, quiz 50%.
Pre-requisite: MATL203
Electrochemical principles of aqueous corrosion; thermodynamics; anodic and cathodic protection; protective coatings; dry corrosion, internal oxidation; degradation of polymers and ceramics; wear and abrasion.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Samandi.

MATL391 Materials Laboratory 3
Autumn session; 4 credit points (42 hrs laboratory).
Assessment: reports 60%, logbook 20%, seminars 20%.
Pre-requisite: MATL291
Advanced experimental studies of selected topics in the behaviour of materials.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Samandi.

MATL392 Materials Laboratory 4
Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs laboratory).
Assessment: seminars 20%, laboratory notebook 20%, reports 60%.
Pre-requisite: MATL291
Advanced experimental studies of selected topics in materials.
Co-ordinator: Dr A Calka.

400-Level

MATL401 Physical Properties of Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: assignments 30%, examination 70%.
Pre-requisite: MATL292
Electrical materials, electrons in solids, zone theory, conductors, semi-conductors, insulators; electron tunnelling, field emission and field ion microscopy; magnetic behaviour, band theory, domain theory, magnetostriiction, hard and soft magnetic materials.
Co-ordinator: Professor D Dunne.

MATL402 Advanced Topics in Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: assignments 100%.
Detailed study of some advanced topics in materials.
Co-ordinator: Dr C Brooks.

MATL403 New Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examination 45%, seminar 10%, assignments, quiz 45%.
Pre-requisites: MATL305, MATL306, MATL307
Considerations of the structures, properties, technology and applications of advanced materials.
Co-ordinator: Dr S Nightingale.

MATL404 Solidification and Solid State Processing
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examination 50%, assignments, seminar presentation, class participation 50%.
Pre-requisites: MATL208, MATL308
Non-equilibrium solidification, solidification of highly supercooled liquid metals and alloys, solidification processing of metal matrix composites, directional solidification; crystal growth techniques and industrial applications; continuous casting; solidification in micro gravity; solid state reactions and nanostructures; selected topics on solidification and solidification related properties of commercially important materials.
Co-ordinator: Dr A Calka.

MATL405 X-Ray Diffraction
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: assignments 50%, examination 50%.
Origin of X-radiation; interaction of X-rays with matter, absorption, scattering; X-ray fluorescence; intensity measurement and crystal structure analysis; preferred orientation and pole figures.
Co-ordinator: Professor D Dunne.

MATL406 Failure of Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: assignments and tests 50%, examination 50%.
Pre-requisite: MATL211
MATL461 Advanced Techniques for Materials Analysis
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory).
Assessment: assignments 60%, practical reports 40%.
Selected topics on X-ray diffraction; interaction of electron beams with solids; scanning and transmission electron microscopy; electron diffraction: energy and wavelength dispersive analysis; Auger spectroscopy and other techniques.
Co-ordinator: Dr Z Chen.

MATL462 Quantitative Microstructural Analysis
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and laboratory).
Assessment: examination 60%, assignments 40%.
Basic concepts, symbols and measurements; the topographical features of structure; statistically exact expressions for points, lines, surfaces and volumes; particle and grain characteristics; oriented structures; projected images; specification of particle shapes; applications.
Co-ordinator: Professor D Dunne.

MATL471 Materials Selection
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examination 75%, assignments 25%.
Classification of materials; properties of materials; specifications and standards. Analysis of property requirements of materials for particular applications. Bases for choice of materials, testing and evaluation; environmental, manufacturing and economic constraints. Case studies.
Co-ordinator: Professor D Dunne.

MATL472 Design of Materials
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: examination 60%, assignments 40%.
Pre-requisite: MATL395, MATL306, MATL307
Modelling of the relationships between structure and industrially significant properties of metallic, ceramic, polymeric and composite materials; control of structure by chemistry and processing treatments; consideration of developments in design and synthesis of materials and materials processing for engineering applications.
Co-ordinator: Professor D Dunne.

MATL490 Processing Project
Double session (A); 16 credit points
Assessment: thesis 60%, seminar 20%, logbook 10%, poster 10%.
Pre-requisite: MATL305
Literature survey, experimental investigation and preparation of a thesis on a topic concerned with the manufacturing of materials. A student who has satisfactorily completed this subject should have acquired skills in experimental research work and have developed the ability to write a substantial thesis based on published literature and the experimental data and to present research findings by means of poster and seminar.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Brookes.

Professional Options
Each subject comprises one year of full-time supervised relevant employment, described in an appropriate report submitted before the end of the academic year.
Co-ordinator: Professor D Dunne.

MATL181 Professional Option 1
4 credit points.
Assessment: report 100%.

MATL281 Professional Option 2
4 credit points.
Assessment: report 70% and presentation 30%.

MATL382 Professional Option 3
4 credit points.
Assessment: report 70% and presentation 30%.

MATL383 Professional Option 4
4 credit points.
Assessment: report 70% and presentation 30%.

MATL382 Professional Option 5
4 credit points.
Assessment: report 70% and presentation 30%.

MATL491 Materials Project
Double session (A); 16 credit points
Assessment: thesis 60%, seminar 20%, logbook 10%, poster 10%.
Pre-requisite: MATL291
Literature survey, extensive experimental investigation and preparation of a thesis on an advanced topic in materials engineering. A student who has satisfactorily completed this subject should have acquired skills in experimental research work and have developed the ability to write a substantial thesis based on published literature and the experimental data and to present research findings by means of poster and seminar.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Ferry.
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Schedule Entries Refer to the Engineering Schedule for further details of subjects, including pre- and co-requisites and exclusions.

100-Level

MECH123 Engineering Drawing and Graphics
For Electrical Engineers
Autumn session; 3 credit points (14 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: two examinations during session and class assignments.
(a) Engineering Drawing and Design
Introduction; standards information; geometrical constructions; production of mechanical drawings; pictorial drawing (isometric and oblique parallel projection); drawing analysis; elementary ideas of design.
Introduction to electrical and electronic engineering standards.
(b) Computer Aided Drafting
An introduction to AUTOCAD.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R T Wheway.

MECH151 Workshop and Laboratory Practice
Autumn session; 3 credit points (14 hrs lecture; 28 hrs lab).
Assessment: laboratory reports, oral examination and one 2 hr final examination.
Introduction to practical methods and skills basic to mechanical fabrication; machining, welding and sheet metal work; elements of engineering instrumentation and mechanical measurement techniques applied to temperature, pressure, velocity, stress and displacement.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A Basu.

MECH199 Professional Option 1
Double session; 3 credit points

MECH208 Professional Option 2
Double session; 4 credit points

MECH299 Professional Option 3
Double session; 4 credit points

MECH398 Professional Option 4
Double session; 4 credit points

MECH399 Professional Option 5
Double session; 4 credit points.
For students in full-time employment who are enrolled in a part-time program, each year of appropriate employment will be credited as one elective with a maximum accreditation of 5 electives for the course. In the last week of Session 2 of each stage of the course, students must submit a report on their industrial activities during the foregoing year. The report should be approximately 4000 words in length. Accreditation is granted if the report is passed as satisfactory by the Head of Department.
Co-ordinator: Dr G J Montagner.

200-Level

MECH201 Mechanics of Solids 1
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: one final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: ENGG121
Analysis of stress and strain for ductile and brittle materials.
Axial loading and deformation; torsion; bending; plane stress, plane strain analysis; combined stresses; deflection of beams.
Co-ordinator: Professor M P West.

MECH202 Mechanics of Solids 2
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH201
Review of elementary mechanics of materials. Theory of elasticity application to stress and strain in mechanical components; plane stress, plane strain in curvilinear coordinates; thermal stresses, statically indeterminate structures, buckling of columns and plates; introduction to energy methods and elementary plasticity theory.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A Basu.

MECH213 Mechanical Engineering Design 1
Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures/tutorials).
Assessment: one final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: ENGG141
Co-requisite: MECH201
Limits and fits; bolted and welded connections; power screws; keys; spur and helical gears; brakes; clutches; rolling contact bearings.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor P W Wypych.

MECH223 Engineering Dynamics
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; 2 hrs lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other class assignments, examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: ENGG122
Dynamics of simple mechanisms; kinematic analysis by vector and polygon methods, velocity analysis by instantaneous centres; mass moment of inertia; kinetic analysis by superposition vector and force polygon methods, matrix method, method of virtual work; energy distribution method; introduction to CAD mechanism analysis.
Co-ordinator: Mr O C Kennedy.

MECH231 Fluid Mechanics 1
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: one final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MATH101
Fluid properties; definitions; hydrostatics; conservation of mass, momentum and energy for steady state incompressible flows; Bernoulli equation; dimension analysis; fluid flow measurements.
Co-ordinator: Dr W K Soh.

MECH241 Thermodynamics 1
For Mechanical Engineers
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and tutorial performances may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MATH101
Concepts and definitions; properties of a pure substance; work and heat; the first law of thermodynamics; the second law; entropy.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A K Tieu.

MECH242 Thermodynamics 1
For Civil Engineers
All details are identical to MECH241 Thermodynamics 1.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A K Tieu.

MECH264 Mechanical Engineering Applications of Computers 1
Autumn session; 4 credit points (21 hrs lectures; 2 hrs lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: ENGG111
Co-requisite: MATH101
Application of the C language and appropriate software in Mechanical Engineering problems; graphics; numerical simulation.
Co-ordinator: Dr F D Boer.

300-Level

MECH301 Project
Double session (A); 12 credit points.
Assessment: submission of a thesis.
Prepare a thesis on a subject approved by the Head of Department. Normally the thesis will cover work performed in the workplace.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R T Wheway.

MECH305 Manufacturing Technology 1
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH202
Machining processes; machiningability; machining of advanced materials; design considerations and geometric tolerancing; joining and adhesive bonding processes; welding and weldability; component handling; process capability; basic quality control, CIM and advanced manufacturing trends.
Co-ordinator: Professor G Arndt.

MECH313 Mechanical Engineering Design 2
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination, one individual assignment, one group assignment, a group oral presentation and an individual quiz.
Pre-requisite: MECH213
Design of spur and helical gears to AS2938; shaft design to AS1403-1985; fatigue design; contact stresses; curved beam design; bearing selection; application of the design of machine elements to engineering systems.
MECH325 Machine Dynamics
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH223
Co-requisite: MATH281, MECH264
Engines force analysis; kinematics of involute gears; balancing of rotors and engines; vibration; four bar linkages; plane cam mechanisms.
Co-ordinator: Dr A G McLean.

MECH332 Fluid Mechanics 2
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisites: MECH231, MATH282
Analysis of flow in pipe systems; elementary boundary layers; layer flows; flow around immersed bodies; one dimensional compressible flows; elements of hydraulic and pneumatic machinery.
Co-ordinator: Dr W K Soh.

MECH342 Thermodynamics 2
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, tutorials and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH241
Vapour, gas power and refrigeration cycles; mixtures; psychometry; basic air conditioning.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A K Tieu.

MECH344 Heat Transfer 1
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and laboratory reports/assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisites: MECH241 or (MECH231, MATH203)
Co-requisite: MECH332
One- and two-dimensional heat conduction; radiation; forced convection; free convection; heat exchangers; applications.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Cooper.

MECH361 Control Systems 1
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MATH282
Principles and techniques applicable to the analysis and design of feed-back control systems with particular application to industrial processes; system modelling; basic control actions; time and frequency domain analysis of linear systems; stability analysis techniques; introduction to root locus techniques.
Co-ordinator: Dr G J Montagner.

MECH362 Control Systems 2
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: Final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH361
Co-ordinator: Dr P E De Boer.

MECH363 Systems Analysis
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MATH282
Co-requisite: MECH264
Analysis and design of feed-back control systems; stability analysis; control actions; time and frequency domain analysis; root - locus method and design and compensation techniques; implementation aspects of controllers; PLC programming.
Co-ordinator: Dr P E De Boer.

MECH371 Introduction to Materials Handling
Autumn or Spring Session: 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, tutorials/assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH231
Vapour, gas power and refrigeration cycles; mixtures; psychometry; basic air conditioning.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A K Tieu.

MECH381 Environmental Engineering 1
Autumn or Spring Session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and laboratory reports/assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisites: MECH231
One- and two-dimensional steady-state conduction; fluid dynamics; laminar and turbulent flow; dimensional analysis; forced and free convection; radiation heat transfer.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Cooper.

MECH393 Heat Transfer
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, laboratory reports/assignments and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Cooper.

MECH401 Thesis
Double session; 16 credit points.
Assessment: thesis manuscript 75%, internal report 10%, seminar 10% and poster 5%.
During the final year of study for the Bachelor of Engineering Degree, each student carries out an extensive project on an advanced topic in Mechanical Engineering approved by the Head of Department. The topic may include: an experimental, computational and/or analytical investigation; an extensive literature review; an industrial activity related to a student's work experiences. The aim of the thesis is to enhance student skills in the organisation and management of a major project and to ensure students have experience in communicating the results of their work effectively in oral and written form.
Co-ordinator: Mr O C Kennedy.

MECH402 Engineering Materials 2
Autumn or Spring Session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH420
Mechanical conveying, pneumatic conveying, dust control and dust explosions, processing of bulk solids (crushing, screening, filtering, drying, agglomeration) and instrumentation and control for materials handling systems.

MECH411 Environmental Engineering 2
Spring or Autumn Session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and laboratory reports/assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH421
Note: The actual electives on offer are dependent on resources/staff availability and displayed on the Mechanical Engineering noticeboard prior to the commencement of Autumn Session. This information may be updated at short notice and should be checked as needed to confirm subject details.

MECH404 Biomedical Engineering
Autumn or Spring Session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: final examination, mid-session examination and lab report/tutorial.
Pre-requisite: MECH423
This subject introduces a selection of advanced biomedical engineering techniques currently used to perform biomechanical assessment of human movement. Topics include dynamical analysis techniques, mechanical efficiency of human motion, strength of biological tissues, and biomechanical design, joint mechanics and whole body dynamics.
Objectives: On successfully completing this subject, students will be able to assess the mechanics of human motion. They will be able to apply these methods in assessing the stresses imposed on the human body in performing common tasks of daily living, recreation and work. They will also apply analytical and engineering methods to musculoskeletal system.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A Basu.

MECH404 Mechanics of Solids 3 Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).

Assessment: at least one 2 hr class examination and one 2 hr final examination.

Pre-requisite: MECH202.

Tensor Calculus; Boundary Value Problems in Elasticity, Magneto-elasticity and Magneto-Thermoelasticity; Two and Three Dimensional Elasticity; Applications to Industrial Problems.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A Basu.

MECH405 Manufacturing Technology 2 Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).

Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Pre-requisite: MECH305.

Manufacturing process analysis and modelling; manufacturing economics; productivity and quality in manufacture; computer assisted process planning; optimisation of manufacturing processes; robotics; and component handling; appropriate automation; advanced manufacturing technologies.

Co-ordinator: Professor G Arndt.

MECH406 Manufacturing Systems Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).

Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Pre-requisite: MECH305.

Co-requisite: MECH405.

General planning concepts in manufacturing; plant layout; facility planning; Japanese vs Western approaches; MS analysis; production control; scheduling; forecasting; CAD/CAM and CIM/FMS; just-in-time approach; quality and maintenance control (TQC/TQM, TPM).

Co-ordinator: Professor G Arndt.

MECH407 Design for Manufacture Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).

Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Pre-requisite: MECH305.

Co-requisite: MECH405.

Product design; designing for machining, forming, joining, welding and assembly; manufacturability concepts; design efficiency; application of GD and T in manufacture; industrial ergonomics.

Co-ordinator: Dr P D Saini.

MECH412 Computer Control of Machines and Processes Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).

Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Pre-requisite: MECH1362.

State variable modelling of systems; design of state variable feedback systems; robust control systems; z-transform; design, implementation and evaluation of digital control systems.

Co-ordinator: Dr F De Boer.

MECH414 Mechanical Drives and Transmissions Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs lab tutorials).

Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in final assessment.

Pre-requisite: MECH313.

Co-requisites: MECH325, MECH361.

Mechanical drive system load matching; prime mover and load characteristics; drive and transmission component characteristics; constant and variable speed drives; harmonics and resonances; control instrumentation; prime mover and load audits; system life cycle costs.

Co-ordinator: Dr A G McLaren.

MECH425 Fluid Power Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).

Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in final assessment.

Pre-requisite: MECH231.

Co-requisites: MECH332, MECH361.

Characteristics of fluid power components for the provision of power and/or control in machines; synthesis of systems. Industrial applications of fluid power.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A K Tieu.

MECH432 Reliability Engineering Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).

Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the following assessment.

Pre-requisite: MAT1262.

Performance and reliability requirements, probability and sampling, random and true dependent failures; confidence intervals and failure rate estimates, redundancy modes, routine and emergency analysis, maintenance systems, reliability management.

Co-ordinator: Professor M West.

MECH433 Bearing Design, Friction, Lubrication and Wear Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).

Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Co-requisite: MECH1332.

Navier-Stokes and Energy equation of viscous fluid flow and their application to hydrodynamic journal and thrust bearings; characteristics of oil film bearings; bearing selection and design; rolling bearings and elastohydrodynamic lubrication; friction and wear processes; boundary lubrication; properties of lubricants and bearing materials and their interaction; application in industry.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A K Tieu.

MECH434 Fluid Mechanics 3 Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).

Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Pre-requisites: MECH231, MATH282.

Application of potential flow theory, forces on slender bodies and lifting surfaces, dynamics of vortices, computational techniques for fluid flow.

Co-ordinator: Dr W K Soh.

MECH435 Fluid Mechanics 4 Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).

Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Pre-requisites: MECH332, MECH264, MATH282.

A study of industrial fluid mechanics which includes a selection of the following topics: techniques in dimensional analysis and similarity; air flow equipment; hydraulic machinery; pipe networks; control and suppression of pressure surges in pipelines; cause and avoidance of flow induced vibrations in engineering systems; application of fluid mechanics in manufacturing and production.

Co-ordinator: Dr W K Soh.

MECH444 Heat Transfer 2 Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).

Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments, tutorials and laboratory reports may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Pre-requisites: MECH342, MECH344.

Conduction: review of one-dimensional heat conduction and fin theory; analysis of two dimensional, three-dimensional and transient heat conduction using analytical and numerical methods; Convection: review of fundamentals of laminar and turbulent heat transfer; free convection; flow over tube banks; design and selection of heat exchangers; two phase heat transfer; nucleate and film boiling; pool boiling and boiling in tubes; film and droppwise condensation.

Co-ordinator: Dr P Cooper.

MECH445 Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).

Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, laboratory reports and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Pre-requisites: MECH342, MECH344.

Air conditioning of buildings; design heat load calculation; plant sizing and design; refrigeration plant and components; thermodynamic analysis and design.

Co-ordinator: Dr P Cooper.
MECH447 Solar Thermal Energy Systems
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH344 Principles and techniques applicable to the analysis and design of solar thermal energy systems; basic solar radiation; solar thermal collectors; solar thermal energy storage; solar process economics.
Co-ordinator: Dr G J Montagner.

MECH450 Thesis - Part 1
Spring session: 8 credit points.
Equivalent to first half of MECH401 in all respects. Students wishing to commence their thesis in Spring session must enrol in MECH450 and then MECH452.
Co-ordinator: Mr O C Kennedy.

MECH452 Thesis - Part 2
Autumn session: 8 credit points.
Equivalent to second half of MECH401 in all respects. Students wishing to commence their thesis in Autumn session must enrol in MECH450 and then MECH452.
Co-ordinator: Mr O C Kennedy.

MECH456 Industrial Engineering
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other examinations tutorials, assignments and projects may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Job design; Occupational health and safety; Industrial relations case studies, incentive schemes, time and motion study, activity sampling, standard times, statistical aspects; recording of methods, charting of activities, productivity improvement, introduction to economic decision making; ergonomics, equipment and the human interface, working conditions; aspects of automation, rationalisation and industrial planning; "Gemba" methodology, JIT and TPM.
Co-ordinator: Professor G Arndt.

MECH460 Total Quality
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other class examinations, tutorials, assignments and projects may be included in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MATH282 Quality systems accreditation and TQM; national and international quality policies, quality costs, quality circles, techniques, tools; Quality Function Deployment (QFD), process control and capability analysis; improvement of management, Total Employment Involvement (TEI); education and training; quality and JIT (Just in Time); introduction to design quality, reliability, safety and product liability, quality in the service industries.
Co-ordinator: Dr G J Montagner.

MECH461 Concurrent Engineering Technology
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures and 12 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: One 2hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH305 Introduction to concurrent engineering; application and benefits; concurrent engineering applied to product development, product design, process design, and manufacturing systems design; application of engineering tools to concurrent engineering including computer aided design (CAD), computer aided manufacturing (CAM), computer aided process planning (CAPP), and total quality control (TQC), rapid prototyping; configuration design.
Co-ordinator: Dr D P Saini

MECH464 Mechanical Engineering Applications of Computers 2
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures/lab; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory experiments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH264 Review of Fortran programming including engineering applications; graphics; numerical methods; computer packages; data acquisition; application of computers to industry including process control.
Co-ordinator: Professor M P West.

MECH465 System Identification
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Random signal analysis; experimental identification; analytical modelling; solution of equations; optimisation; computer applications.
Co-ordinator: Dr G J Montagner.

MECH466 Vibration and Condition Monitoring of Machinery
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: 2 hr examination at end of session. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Balancing of machinery; vibrations, energy methods and Rayleigh principle; two degrees of freedom system, free vibration, transient response, steady state response; multimass systems, free vibration, forced vibration; torsional vibration in rotating machinery; condition monitoring of machinery: vibration measurement and analysis.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A K Tieu.

MECH467 Mechanical Engineering Applications of Finite Element Techniques
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: 2 hr final exam. Other short exams and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH264 Introduction to finite element method; application of finite element techniques to stress analysis, fluid mechanics, heat transfer and vibration problems; computer packages.
Co-ordinator: Professor M P West.

MECH470 Maintenance Management
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr examination at end of session. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: STAT383 Maintenance philosophies; evolution of the need for maintenance management; maintenance organisation and department structure, resource and administration; maintenance documentation and computer control; implementation of maintenance planning; plant asset management; human factors in context-motivation skills in a maintenance environment.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Dwight.

MECH471 Systems Analysis for Maintenance
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).
Assessment: 2 hr examination at end of session. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH470 Maintenance concept design methodology, reliability theory, data recordings and analysis, identification and analysis of failure modes, maintenance rule selection, preventative replacement policies, optimisation of inspection frequencies, clustering of tasks, opportunity maintenance, specification of resource requirements.
Co-ordinator: Mr R Dwight.

MECH473 Materials Handling Systems 1
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH371 Principles of granular mechanics; flow patterns in hoppers and bins; measurement of flow properties in relation to hopper design; feeders; flow rate prediction; prediction of pressures on bin walls.
Co-ordinator: Professor P C Arnold.

MECH474 Materials Handling Systems 2
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Pre-requisite: MECH473 Advanced techniques for predicting bin loads; methods for improving hopper flow characteristics; flow of fine powders from storage; considerations of failure criteria for granular materials; solids mixing and segregation, mechanical conveyors and feeders.
Co-ordinator: Professor P C Arnold.

MECH475 Pneumatic Transport of Bulk Solids
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: 2 hr final examination, other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Co-ordinator: MECH231
Basic components of pneumatic transport systems; modes of pneumatic conveying; mathematical models to predict dilute- and dense-phase operating conditions; classification of bulk solids to determine dense-phase suitability; conveying characteristics and scale-up procedures; rotary valve feeders.

Co-ordinator: Dr A G McLean.

MECH476 Dust and Fume Systems Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures/tutorials/laboratory). Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Pre-requisite: MECH371
Co-requisite: MECH332

Control of dust and fume is an extremely important issue in many industries. The nature of dust and fumes, the mechanisms by which they are generated and dispersed, and the means by which they are collected, transported and processed are covered. Some of the issues addressed include: Health and Safety requirements; dust characterisation; capture and minimum transport velocities; hood and enclosure design; duct systems; particle separation technologies; design of dust handling and disposal systems.

Co-ordinator: Dr P Cooper.

MECH477 Physical Processing of Bulk Solids Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials). Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, tutorials/assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Co-ordinator: MECH137

Bulk solids description and characterisation; crushing, grinding, thickening, separation, precipitation, filtration, blending, tableting, briquetting and agglomeration, sizing and classification; introduction to beneficiation; drying; intermediate processing and handling; control and instrumentation; dust generation and abatement.

Co-ordinator: Dr A G McLean.

MECH478 Energy Technology Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials). Assessment: 2 hr final examination. Other class assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Pre-requisite: MECH241 or MECH242

Evaluation of alternative fuels and energy sources, energy management and audits, conventional and advanced energy systems, alternative and renewable energy sources, evaluation, remote area power supplies, energy generation and utilisation, environmental considerations.

Co-ordinator: Dr A G McLean.

MECH480 Hydraulic Transport of Bulk Solids Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/lab).

Assessment: 2 hr final exam. Other short exams, tutorials/assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Pre-requisite: MECH231
Co-requisite: MECH313

Properties of slurries, slurry classification; flow behaviour, flow predictions, friction losses; system equipment; system design and operation; economics; wear of equipment and material degradation.

Co-ordinator: Dr A G McLean.

MECH481 Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering 1 Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials). There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended to be offered normally on a specialised mechanical engineering topic given by members of the Department, visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

MECH482 Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering 2 Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials). There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended to be offered normally on a specialised mechanical engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

MECH483 Introduction to Condition Monitoring in Mechanical Engineering Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lecture/tutorials/laboratory). Assessment: Assignments and 2 hr final examination. Other quiz and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Introduction to Condition Based Monitoring (CBM), methodology and condition based maintenance; condition monitoring using signal diagnostics; CBM of bearings, pumps, fans, motors, gearboxes, hydraulic and electrical equipment; failure case studies and issues in implementation and artificial intelligence in condition monitoring.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A K Tieu.

MECH485 Physical Processing of Metals Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per wk).

Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Pre-requisites: MECH201, MECH305

Rolling of metals: plastic deformation, force, torque, materials profile and flatness, heat transfer. Casting, forging and forming of metals.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A K Tieu.

MECH486 Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering 3 Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials). There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended to be offered normally on a specialised mechanical engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

MECH490 Processing Project Double session; 16 credit points.

Assessment: thesis 60%, seminar 20%, logbook 10% and poster 10%.

Literature survey, experimental investigation and preparation of a thesis on a topic concerned with the manufacturing of materials. Objectives: A student who has successfully completed this subject should:
1. have acquired skills in experimental research work; and
2. have developed the ability to write a substantial thesis based on the experimental data and to present research findings by means of poster and seminar.

Co-ordinator: Professor M P West.
MINING ENGINEERING

MINE198 Professional Option 1
MINE199 Professional Option 2
MINE298 Professional Option 3
MINE299 Professional Option 4
MINE398 Professional Option 5
MINE399 Professional Option 6

Double session (A)

Students in full-time employment who are enrolled in a part-time program, each year of appropriate supervised employment that is approved by the Head of the Department may, on request, be credited to the course. A maximum of 6 such units are allowed. A corporate member of the Institution of Engineers or the Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy representing the organisation where the Professional Option was obtained, must examine and sign for such practice work to permit eligibility for it to be applied against the course. A report is to be submitted for such subject the assessment and evaluation of which will be made by the Department Assessment Committee. Details of the required format and content of reports are available from the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

For each Professional Option subject completed, a candidate will normally be exempted from a specific core or elective subject in the course as follows:

MINE198 in lieu of ENGG141
MINE199 in lieu of MINE194
MINE298 in lieu of one 200-level subject
MINE299 in lieu of a third year elective
MINE398 in lieu of one 400-level subject
MINE399 in lieu of one 400-level subject

Variations to the above alternatives may, in special circumstances, be determined by the Head of the Department.

Where textbooks, materials and / or subject co-ordinators are not specified, details will be made available at a later date.

100-Level

MINE194 Mining Engineering - An Introduction
Autumn session; 3 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and field trips).
Assessment: one 2 hr examination at the end of the session. Assignments and short examinations may be taken into consideration.
An introduction to mining engineering. Mining terminologies. Basic mining methods. The role of basic unit operations such as ore mining techniques, roof support, mine ventilation techniques, and aspects of rescue operations. Mine visits (coal and non-coal).
Co-ordinator: Professor R N Singh.

200-Level

MINE286 Mine Electricity
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, plus laboratory experiments and field visits).
Assessment: one 2 hr examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.
Principles of electricity, circuit theory; basic definition, circuit components, circuit principles, network theorems, signal processing circuits, electrical safety, transformers, AC and DC reticulation and use, faults, thermal problems. Laboratory practicals: DC instruments, ERO operations, AC instruments. Cables used in mines, installation of shaft cables in mines, electrical protection systems used in coal mines, explosion protection techniques, legal aspects, inspection of local mines and associated industries.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N I Aziz.

300-Level

MINE301 Project
Double session (A); 8 credit points (84 contact hrs).
Assessment: project and seminar presentation; weighting will be specified on subject outline.
Each student is required to work on a project approved by the Head of the Department. The subject of a project may cover:
(a) a report of original work performed by the student in the laboratory or field;
(b) a theoretical and/or experimental investigation of a Mining Engineering problem;
(c) a set of drawings and calculations covering a Mining Engineering Design.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N I Aziz.

MINE361 Mine Economics and Valuation
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
Co-ordinator: Dr E Y Baafi.

MINE364 Mine Geomechanics
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials plus laboratory experiments).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and experimental work may be taken into consideration.
Co-requisite: CIVL363
Co-ordinator: Professor R N Singh.

MINE368 Surface Mining and Excavation Engineering
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and field trips).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
Co-ordinator: Dr E Y Baafi.

MINE369 Underground Coal and Petroleum Mining Methods
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
Elements of mining methods to include bord and pillar, longwall, shortwall, thick seam, multi-seam and horizon mining of steep seams. Coal face mechanisation, face and roadway support systems. Design of access roadways to working areas, and pillar stability. Elements of petroleum engineering; Field visits; environmental impact of coal and petroleum.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N I Aziz.

MINE371 Underground Metalliferous Mining Methods
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials plus field visits).
Assessment: one 2 hour examination at the end of the session. Assignments and short examinations may be taken into consideration.
Pre-requisite: MINE194
Elements of underground metalliferous mining methods for regular and irregular deposits, to include, open and supported stoping, cuts and fill stoping, shrinkage stoping, block caving, etc. Design of metalliferous mining layouts. Solution mining. Field visits. Shaft sinking and tunnelling.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N I Aziz.

MINE373 Mine Surveying
Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, plus field practice).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
Pre-requisite: MINE194
Co-requisite: CIVL271
MINE468 Underground Mine Planning and Development

Autumn session; 4 credit points (42 contact hrs).
Assessment: no formal examinations; assessment by assignments and the submission of a mine project report.
Pre-requisites: MINE361, MINE369, MINE371

Fundamentals of underground mine planning. Modes of access to mineral deposits. Planning underground mine workings; mining method selection, roadway construction, pit bottom layout, mine ventilation, transportation, equipment selection, mine power services. Economics of underground mine planning. Each student will be given basic information of a mining prospect including borehole data, surface topography and output. The student will be required to design a detailed underground mine plan and submit a comprehensive report of the mine project together with appropriate plans.

Co-ordinator: Dr I Porter.

MINE469 Surface Mine Planning and Development

Spring session; 4 credit points (42 contact hrs).
Assessment: no formal examinations; assessment by assignments and the submission of a mine project report.
Pre-requisites: CIVL295

Open pit mining, design and planning for irregular and inclined deposits. Manual and computerised ultimate pit design concepts; breakeven stripping ratio, floating cone technique and Lerchs Grossman algorithm. Pit sequencing and scheduling; long term, medium term, and operational pit design. Manpower requirement. Economics of open pit planning. Each student will be given basic information of a mining prospect including borehole data, surface topography and output. The student will be required to design a detailed mine plan and submit a comprehensive report of the mine project together with appropriate plans.

Co-ordinator: Dr E Y Baafi.

MINE472 Mine Transport Systems

Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: one 2 hr examination at the end of the session. Assignments and short examinations may be taken into consideration.


Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N I Aziz.

MINE473 Regulations And Safety

Autumn session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, court visits and others).
Assessment: a 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
Pre-requisites: MINE366, MINE369, MINE371


Co-ordinator: Professor R N Singh.

MINE482 Environmental Engineering In Mines 1

Autumn session; 4 credit points (21 hrs lectures, 21 hrs tutorials plus laboratory experiments).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
Pre-requisite: CIVL231


Co-ordinator: Dr I Porter.

MINE483 Special Topics In Mining Engineering 2

Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).

There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised mining engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

Co-ordinator: Dr E Y Baafi.

MINE484 Special Topics In Mining Engineering 3

Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).

There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised mining engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

Co-ordinator: Dr I Porter.

MINE486 Geostatistical Ore Reserve Estimation

Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
Pre-requisite: STAT383


Co-ordinator: Dr E Y Baafi.

MINE488 Environmental Impact of Mines Operations

Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (42 contact hrs).
Assessment: one 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, tutorials and projects may be taken into consideration.

Environmental impacts of surface and underground mining: visual impact assessment; air pollution; noise; and vibration. Solid management, water pollution and acid drainage. Restoration, land use, subsidence and socio-economic effects of mining. Regulations. Field visits.

Co-ordinator: Professor R N Singh.
MINE401 Thesis
Double session (A); 16 credit points.
Pre-requisite: Completed 90% of 300 level subjects.
Each student is required to prepare a thesis on a subject or topic approved by the Head of the Department. The subject of a thesis may cover: (a) a report of original work performed by the student in the laboratory or field; (b) a theoretical and experimental investigation of a Mining Engineering problem; (c) a set of drawings and calculations covering a Mining Engineering design.
Co-ordinator: Dr I Porter.

MINE402 Thesis
Spring session: 8 credit points.
Co-ordinator: Dr I Porter.

MINE403 Thesis
Autumn session: 8 credit points
Co-ordinator: Dr I Porter.

1 NOTE: MINE402 and MINE403 may be taken together in lieu of MINE401.
BACHELOR OF TECHNOLOGY

Refer to Bachelor of Technology Engineering schedule entries for full listing of subjects to be undertaken in obtaining the Bachelor of Technology degree in either the Civil, Environmental, Materials, Mechanical or Mining Engineering discipline.

The majority of subjects found within the respective Bachelor of Technology program schedules are existing engineering subjects (except those listed below) discussed in the Faculty of Engineering, Civil, Environmental, Materials, Mechanical or Mining Engineering Subject Descriptions.

Technology in Practice Subjects

Each subject comprises one year of full-time supervised relevant employment working on a project. The project is to be supervised by both an academic and industrial supervisor. Assessment of each subject is by a technical report and an oral presentation.

Objectives: On successful completion of a Technology in Practice subject, the student will be able to report on his/her solution of an industrial problem. The reporting will be both via a written technical report and an oral presentation of the same.

100-Level

ENGG181 Technology in Practice
Double session (A); 5 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 56 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: formal seminar on current work experience. Report 4000-5000 words long plus continuous assessment of short assignments.
Technical report 70% and oral presentation 30%.
Comprehensive review of workplace experience during the current year of enrolment.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R T Wheway

200-Level

ENGG281 Technology in Practice
Double session (A); 4 credit points (84 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: report 4000-5000 words plus continuous assessment via short assignments.
Technical report 70% and oral presentation 30%.
Comprehensive review of workplace experience during the current year of enrolment.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R T Wheway

300-Level

ENGG381 Technology in Practice
Double session (A); 4 credit points (84 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: report 4000-5000 words plus continuous assessment via short assignments.
Technical report 70% and oral presentation 30%.
Comprehensive review of workplace experience during the current year of enrolment.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R T Wheway

MECH301 Project
Double session (A); 12 credit points (126 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: submission of a thesis.
Prepare a thesis on a subject approved by the Head of Department. Normally the thesis will cover work performed in the workplace.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R T Wheway
FACULTY OF HEALTH AND BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES
FACULTY OF HEALTH AND BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES

FACULTY OFFICE
Dean: Professor Charles Watson
Sub Dean: Dr Graham Ward
Executive Officer: Carole Peacock (042) 21 3363
Professional Officer: Paddy Fitzgerald (042) 21 4060
Administrative Assistant: Bev Moate (042) 21 3492

MEMBERSHIP
The Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences is made up of the following Units:
Biomedical Science
Nursing
Psychology
Public Health and Nutrition
Medical Research Unit

COURSES OFFERED
Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Exercise Science
Bachelor of Health Science in Indigenous Health
Bachelor of Nursing
Bachelor of Science

Students undertaking the Bachelor of Arts degree may major in Psychology, Health Science or in joint specialisations including Economics, Languages, Law, Sociology, Science and Technology Studied, and Politics.

Students undertaking the Bachelor of Science degree may major in health Science, nutrition, Psychology, Human Movement Science, and Biomedical Science. Joint specialisations available with these majors (except Biomedical Science) include Biological Sciences, Geography, Chemistry and specialisations combining the single majors. These are detailed in the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule.

A Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Commerce double degree is available for either the Human Movement Science, or Biomedical Science specialisations. Students are advised to consult the Head of the Department of Biomedical Science.

The Rules covering these degrees are set out in the "University of Wollongong Course Rules" in the first section of this Calendar.

CONTENT

SCHEDULES
Page
Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule 381
Nursing Schedule 397

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS
Biomedical Science 401
Nursing 405
Psychology 410
Public Health & Nutrition 414

The University attempts to ensure that information contained in this publication is up to date at the time of printing but sections may be amended without notice by the University in response to changing circumstances for any other reasons. Classes in any subject may be cancelled if enrolments do not reach the levels approved for the effective presentation of the topic area. Students should check with the University at the time of application/enrolment whether any later information is available in respect of any material contained in this Calendar.

The University reserves the right to change the content or the method of presentation of any unit of study, or to withdraw any unit or course of study which it offers, or impose limitations on enrolment in any unit or course as a result of resource limitations or for any other reason.
DEPARTMENT OF BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE

Dean
Professor Charles Watson, BScMed(Hons)
Syd, MB BS Syd, MD UNSW, PAFPHM

Sub-Dean
Dr Graham R Ward, TTC ASPE Armidale, CAF, BEd (Ngr), UNE, MSc (Hons), FRCNA, FCN (NSW), MACM

Associate Professor
Felix Yuen, RN, BA LAND, MSc Edmb, PhD, Dipmannagst, Thanes Poly, FCN (NSW), FCNA

Senior Lecturers
Patrick Crookes, RN, RNT, BSc(Ngr), PhD
Marie Lynch, RN, BA Macq, DipNEd Cumb, FCN (NSW)
Tracey McDonald, RN, CM, DipNEd Cumb CAF, BHA UNSW, FCN (NSW), FRCNA, ACHSE, CHE, INA

Lecturers
Isla Bowen, RN, BA, MAPsS
Debbie Clarworthy, RN, RM, BAappSc(Ngr) CSU, MRCNA, MCN UNSW, M Aust Inst Manage.
Margaret Gerry, RN, BA Syd
Brin Grenyer, BA(Hons), MSc Syd, MAPsS
William Janes, RN, BA Macq, BHA UNSW, DipNEd Cumb, MSc, FCN (NSW)
Suzanne Punton Butler, RN, BA NE, DipEd(Tech Ed), DipNEd Coll of Nursing Allison Shorten, RN, CM, BN, MHSc
Peter Thomas, RN, BSc Syd, GDipEd(Sec) SCAE, MA, PhD
Margaret Wallace, RN, BA Macq, GDipEd(Ngr) SCAE, GDipNEd(Mid) Cumb, Mid, MCN (NSW)
Moria Williamson, RN, CM, MCN, BNSG UNE, MHealth Administration UNSW

Administrative Assistants
Heather Todd
Magdalene Haslup
Tania Harrison

Technical Officer
Annette Hoskins, RN, BNSG.

Honorary Fellows
Irene Stein, RN, BA, BAappSc(Ngr) MRIHE, DipNEd Cumb, MA, PhD FCN(NSW), FCNA

DEPARTMENT OF NURSING

Departmental Head & Associate Professor
Rhonda Griffiths, RN, CM, DipTeach(Ngr) Armidale, CAE, BEd (Ngr), UNE, MSc (Hons), FRCNA, FCN (NSW), MACM

Associate Professor
Felix Yuen, RN, BA LAND, MSc Edmb, PhD, Dipmannagst, Thanes Poly, FCN (NSW), FCNA

Senior Lecturers
Patrick Crookes, RN, RNT, BSc(Ngr), PhD
Marie Lynch, RN, BA Macq, DipNEd Cumb, FCN (NSW)
Tracey McDonald, RN, CM, DipNEd Cumb CAF, BHA UNSW, FCN (NSW), FRCNA, ACHSE, CHE, INA

Lecturers
Isla Bowen, RN, BA, MAPsS
Debbie Clarworthy, RN, RM, BAappSc(Ngr) CSU, MRCNA, MCN NSW, M Aust Inst Manage.
Margaret Gerry, RN, BA Syd
Brin Grenyer, BA(Hons), MSc Syd, MAPsS
William Janes, RN, BA Macq, BHA UNSW, DipNEd Cumb, MSc, FCN (NSW)
Suzanne Punton Butler, RN, BA NE, DipEd(Tech Ed), DipNEd Coll of Nursing Allison Shorten, RN, CM, BN, MHSc
Peter Thomas, RN, BSc Syd, GDipEd(Sec) SCAE, MA, PhD
Margaret Wallace, RN, BA Macq, GDipEd(Ngr) SCAE, GDipNEd(Mid) Cumb, Mid, MCN (NSW)
Moria Williamson, RN, CM, MCN, BNSG UNE, MHealth Administration UNSW

Administrative Assistants
Heather Todd
Magdalene Haslup
Tania Harrison

Technical Officer
Annette Hoskins, RN, BNSG.

Honorary Fellows
Irene Stein, RN, BA, BAappSc(Ngr) MRIHE, DipNEd Cumb, MA, PhD FCN(NSW), FCNA

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Departmental Head and Professor of Psychology
Robert Barry, BSc Dsc UNSW, DipEd BA PhD Syd, MSc Macq, FIOp, MAPsS

Professor
William J Lovegrove, BA PhD Q’d, MAPsS

Associate Professors
Mark H Anshel, BS Ill State, MA McGill, PhD Flor State, MAPsS Linda L Viney, BA Tas, MA ANU, PhD Cinc, FAPsS Beverly M Walker, BA PhD Syd, MAPsS

Senior Lecturers
Patrick Heaven, BA Stell, MA UOFS, DList and Phil 5th Africa, MAPsS Rachael M Henry, BA MA AppPsych PhD Syd MAPsS, MBE’s, MACP
Nigel Mackay, BSc, MSc Cape T, DPhil Oxf Jeff Wragg, BA MA PhD, MAPsS

Craig Gonzales, BA MA N.Phil Medical and Social Psyc: PhD Clin Psyc

Lecturers
Darren Burke, BSc PhD Syd
Peter Caputi, BA DipMath
Doug G Cornford, BA MSc N’cle (NSW)
John M de Wet, BA MA PhD Carper, MAPsS
Allison M Fox, BSc (Hons) PhD Macq
Brin Grenyer, BA MSc Syd
William Hayward, BA MA UCant (NZ), PhD Yale
Nicola Ruxton, BA
Steven Roodenrys, BA PhD UNSW

Associate Lecturers
Nadia Crittenden, BA PhD
Beth Marlow, BA
Brian Corless, BAappSc BSc(Hons)

Professional Officer
Karen Scott, BEd, MED

Administrative Assistants
Margaret Brown
Dayna Meades
Kathy Wilson

Technical Staff
Trevor Jones
Russell Noble
Michael Jones

Honorary Fellows
Peter Blake, BA MPscy UN, MAPsS
Evian Gordon, Bsc MBBCch PhD Wils
Sarah McDonald, BA MPscy Syd, MAPsS
Don L Mixon, BA MA Sant Fran State Coll, PhD Nevada
Graham Trembath, BA MA DipPsyce Syd

NORTHFIELDS CLINIC

Director
John Freestone, BA UNS, DipPsyce Syd, DipEurStud, MAPsS

Assistant Director
Katarina Drazumeric, BA

Administrative Assistant
Helen Koukensko

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH AND NUTRITION

Departmental Head and Associate Professor of Public Health
Charles Watson, BScMed(Hons) Syd, MD UNSW, PAFPHM (Acting Head of Department)

Christine E Ewan, MB BS PhD MA Syd, FAFPHM

Associate Professor
Paolo Ricci, BS LaSelle, MS PhD Drex, MA Temple, MPA Harv, LLM Leices
Kathleen Eager, MA Syd, GDipEdStud SCAE

Professorial Fellow
Bernie Amos, AO, MB BS, FRACP, FRACMA, FCHSE
Senior Lecturers
Mary Harris, GDipHealthAdmin SAIT, MPH Berkeley, PhD, FCNA, FCHSE
Lindsey Harrison, MA PhD ANU, MSc Lond
Rohan Jayasuriya, MB BSc Ceyl, MPH Johns H, MD (Comm Med)
Irene Kreis, MD PhD Leiden, MSc (Epi) Harv
Paul O'Halloran, BA MClm Psyc Maicp, MAPS
Linda Tapsell, BSc DipNutrDiet Syd, MPH Ed UNSW, PhD, ADP
Heather Yeatman, BSc DipEd Adel, GDipNutrDiet Flin, MPH Syd

Lecturer
Boris Gazibarich, BSc GDipDiet Deakin, MCom UNSW

Research Fellows
David Cromwell, BSc Warw, MSc Lanc

Senior Teaching Fellows
Gordon Lambert RN, BHSc, DipCHN, GDipSc.
Brian O'Neill, BA, (Hons) MAPsS

Teaching Fellows
Beth Rohrlach, BSc DipNutrDiet Syd.

Associate Professor in Primary Health Care
Sue Kirby, BSc Melb, MSC Melb

Honorary Fellows
Stephen Andersen, MB BS Syd, FRCPA, FCAP, MASM, BSc, FIAC
David Bathgate, BA Melb, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP
Keith Bentley, MSc NZ, PhD ANU, ARACI
Richard Boden, MB BS Syd FRACP
Patricia Bradd, BA AppSc (Speech Therapy)
Roger Cole, MB BS Lond, FRACP
Christopher Dunn, MB BS, FRACP
John Fardy, MB BS NSW, DRCOG Lond
Vivian Fernandes, MB BS, FRACP
Lee Flora, MPH (HPM)
John Hoskins, MB BS, FRANZCP
Gary Lake, BCom NSW, MA Macq, MCom
Caity Lonie, MB MPh
Rodney McMahon, MB BS Syd, D(Obst)
RACOG
Mariana Milasavljevic, BSc GDipDiet Syd
Robert Moses, BA, MB BS Syd, FRACP
Michael O'Halloran, MB BS, DipRACOG, FRANZCP

Dwain Ovensby, BSc Yale, PhD ANU, MD Miami, FRACP
Irwin Pakula, MB BS UNSW, FRANZCP
Neil Phillips, MB BS, FRANZCP
Alan Rosen, MB BS, FRANZCP
Deirdre Russell, LACEST, MAASH
Garry Smith, BSc Syd ThD WA
Ian Tague, MB BS NSW, FAFOFM
Vaughan Turnbull, MB BS, DipGenPsych, FRANZCP
David Warner, MB ChB Otago, DDU, FRACP, MBA
Victoria Westley-Wise, MB BS (Hons) Syd, MPH Syd, RACP, FAFPHM

Medical Research Unit
Professor & Head of Unit
Dennis Calvert, BMSc MBchB MD Otago, MCB, FRACP, FRCPA, FRCPath, FACHSE, FAFPHM

Associate Professor
Robyn Holden, RN, DipAppSc Phillip Inst, BA LaT, MA, PhD Desktn

Lecturer
Barbara Meyer, BSc (Hons) PhD Monash

Administrative Assistant
Elaine Knight

Faculty Visiting Committee
Hon Stephen Martin MP, Shadow Minister for Sport and Tourism, Shadow Minister for Veterans Affairs
Mr Ian Southwell, Chief Executive Officer, Illawara Area Health Service
Dr Garry Egger, Health Promotion Consultant
Dr Gavin Frost, Deputy Chief Health Officer, NSW Health Department
Ms Paula Blanche, Director of Nursing, Illawarra Regional Hospital
Dr Aileen Plant, Course Director, Master of Applied Epidemiology Program, National Centre for Epidemiology and Population Health
Professor Barbara Gillam, School of Psychology, University of New South Wales
Ms Iris McCleod, Senior Aboriginal Health Worker, Community Health Services
The Faculty of Health & Behavioural Sciences comprises the Departments of Biomedical Science, Nursing, Psychology, and Public Health and Nutrition. The Departments of Biomedical Science, Psychology, and Public Health and Nutrition offer major studies for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Exercise Science.

The Department of Nursing offers a major study for the award of the Bachelor of Nursing and Bachelor of Indigenous Health Studies. These studies are listed in the Nursing Schedule.

The subjects comprising the Health & Behavioural Sciences Schedule are:

(a) the subjects offered by the Departments of Biomedical Science, Psychology and Public Health and Nutrition, as listed in the General Schedule, together with

(b) subjects offered by other academic units which are included in one or more of the approved specialisations.

Refer to the General Schedule for full details (pre- and co-requisites) for each subject.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

Approved major studies for the degree of Bachelor of Science and the Schedules setting out the additional subjects required:

SINGLE MAJORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO6142</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems &amp; Change</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN101</td>
<td>Health and Personal Choice</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN102</td>
<td>Health: A Community Perspective</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT151</td>
<td>Introduction to the Concepts and Practice of Statistics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO6242</td>
<td>Living in Cities</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN203</td>
<td>Current Issues in Food &amp; Nutrition</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN204</td>
<td>Health &amp; Disease</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE AND PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL SPECIALISATIONS

Schedule HS1

HEALTH SCIENCE SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE AND PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL SPECIALISATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO6142</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems &amp; Change</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN101</td>
<td>Health and Personal Choice</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN102</td>
<td>Health: A Community Perspective</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT151</td>
<td>Introduction to the Concepts and Practice of Statistics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO6242</td>
<td>Living in Cities</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN203</td>
<td>Current Issues in Food &amp; Nutrition</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN204</td>
<td>Health &amp; Disease</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON317</td>
<td>Economics of Health Care</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL380</td>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN310</td>
<td>Epidemiology and Demography of Health &amp; Illness</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Together with at least one of the following subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHN303</td>
<td>Behavioural Aspects of Nutrition</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>PHN320 Social Aspects of Health and Illness</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 74

For a Double Major: The total credit points applied from HS1 to joint specialisations is 66 with choice of three out of four subjects, i.e. PHN310, (PHN303 or PHN320), PHIL380, ECON317. For the Health Science/Nutrition joint major students must take PHN310, PHIL383, ECON317.

Additional subjects may be selected from the Health & Behavioural Sciences, Science or General Schedules to make up the required 144 credit points.

Note: Subjects to the value of at least 90 credit points must be selected from the Science or Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule.

### Schedule HS2

#### NUTRITION SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE AND PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL SPECIALISATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>Systemic Anatomy</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A (or CHEM104)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC101</td>
<td>Introduction to Behavioural Science</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BM5112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT151</td>
<td>Introduction to the concepts and Practice of Statistics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B (or CHEM105)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td>Physiology II: Control Mechanisms</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM215</td>
<td>Food Chemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL214</td>
<td>Metabolic Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN301</td>
<td>Nutrients and Metabolism</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN302</td>
<td>Human Nutrition in Health and Disease</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL380</td>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Together with at least one of the following subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHN303</td>
<td>Behavioural Aspects of Nutrition</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>PHN320 Social Aspects of Health and Illness</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 98

Additional subjects may be selected from the Health & Behavioural Sciences, Science or General Schedules to make up the required 144 credit points.

### Schedule HS3

#### PSYCHOLOGY SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE AND PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL SPECIALISATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC121</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC122</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC123</td>
<td>Theory, Design and Statistics in Psychology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** Applies to students enrolling from 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC231</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC232</td>
<td>Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC234</td>
<td>Learning and Psychophysics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC235</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychological Assessment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC236</td>
<td>Cognition and Perception</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC241</td>
<td>Developmental &amp; Social Psychology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The above 200-Level subjects require as a pre-requisite PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123.

1. Students intending to complete three years of Psychology only, must complete PSYC232, plus any three of the following subjects: PSYC231, PSYC234, PSYC235, PSYC236, PSYC241 or their equivalent. At least one of; PSYC234 and PSYC236, and at least one of; PSYC231 and PSYC241 must be completed.

2. Students intending to proceed to a 4th year in Psychology must complete, PSYC231, PSYC232, PSYC234 PSYC235, PSYC236, PSYC241 together with at least two of the following subjects:

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC345</td>
<td>Advanced Cognition</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC349</td>
<td>Visual Perception</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC352</td>
<td>Advanced Psychophysiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC315</td>
<td>Psychology of Abnormality</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC316</td>
<td>Individual Differences*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC347</td>
<td>Assessment and Intervention</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC348</td>
<td>History and Metatheory of Psychology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC350</td>
<td>Advanced Social Psychology**</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC351</td>
<td>Industrial and Organisational Psychology*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC399</td>
<td>Psychology of Sport and Exercise</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT354</td>
<td>Design and Analysis</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL 60/66

Note: Subjects to the value of at least 90 credit points must be selected from the Science or Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule.

Additional subjects may be selected from the Health & Behavioural Sciences, Science or General Schedules to make up the required 144 credit points.

Note: Students who complete first year in 1996 or later will need to complete a total of 66 credit points by the end of third year.

Students who completed first year before 1996 will complete 60 credit points.

Schedule HS4

**HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>Systemic Anatomy</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS103</td>
<td>Human Growth, Health and Exercise</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC101</td>
<td>Introduction to Behavioural Science</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL101</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A: Physical and General Chemistry (or CHEM104)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus two further subjects from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS102</td>
<td>Histology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN102</td>
<td>Health: A Community Perspective</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B: Organic and Physical Chemistry (or CHEM103)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT102</td>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or other approved subjects

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td>Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS203</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Functional Anatomy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.

# PSYC235 requires as a pre-requisite PSYC245 or PSYC234 in addition to 200-level core.

** PSYC350 requires as a pre-requisite PSYC242 or PSYC241 in addition to 200-level core.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS204</td>
<td>Introduction to Pathophysiology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS211</td>
<td>Foundations of biomechanics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS242</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT252</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>plus two further subjects from:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT201</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS131</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS252</td>
<td>Introduction to Neuroscience</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS201</td>
<td>Regional Anatomy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN101</td>
<td>Health and Personal Choice</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or other approved subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS351</td>
<td>Injury Prevention and Rehabilitation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS342</td>
<td>Advanced Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS343</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>plus at least 24 credit points from:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BExS401</td>
<td>Ergonomics</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS301</td>
<td>Research Topics in Anatomy and Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS302</td>
<td>Research Topics in Metabolism</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS303</td>
<td>Research Topics in Exercise Science</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS341</td>
<td>Clinical Biomechanics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS344</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS345</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Pathophysiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS346</td>
<td>Motor Control and Dysfunction</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS354</td>
<td>Practicum in Human Movement Science</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL214</td>
<td>Metabolic Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN302</td>
<td>Human Nutrition in Health and Disease</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC399</td>
<td>Psychology of Sport and Exercise</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or other approved subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE**

SCHEDULE HS20

DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE)

YEAR 1 - AUTUMN SESSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>Systemic Anatomy</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A: Physical &amp; General Chemistry (or CHEM104)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>together with the following subjects:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS103</td>
<td>Human Growth, Health and Exercise</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS100*</td>
<td>Intro to Science &amp; Technology in Their Social Context</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS131</td>
<td>Physics for Environment &amp; Life Sciences A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC101</td>
<td>Introduction to Behavioural Science</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2, 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

YEAR 1 - SPRING SESSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS102</td>
<td>Histology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B: Organic &amp; Physical Chemistry (or CHEM105)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

YEAR 2 - AUTUMN SESSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td>Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS252</td>
<td>Introduction to Neuroscience</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>plus one of the following subjects:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS201</td>
<td>Regional Anatomy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL240</td>
<td>Organisms and Their Life cycles</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS100**</td>
<td>Intro to Science &amp; Technology in Their Social Context</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** Must be taken if not completed in Year 1.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL214</td>
<td>Metabolic Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT252</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS242</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS204</td>
<td>Introduction to Pathophysiology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL215</td>
<td>Introductory Genetics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS112</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History Philosophy &amp; Politics of Science</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS203</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Functional Anatomy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 2 - SPRING SESSION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td>Physiology II: Control Mechanisms</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM215</td>
<td>Food Chemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL214</td>
<td>Metabolic Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN301</td>
<td>Nutrients and Metabolism</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN302</td>
<td>Human Nutrition in Health and Disease</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 3 - SPRING SESSION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>Systemic Anatomy</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A (or CHEM104)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS100</td>
<td>Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B (or CHEM105)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 3 - AUTUMN SESSION**

select three of the following subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS342</td>
<td>Advanced Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS345</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Pathophysiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN301</td>
<td>Nutrients and Metabolism</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL202</td>
<td>Molecular Cell Biology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS301</td>
<td>Research Topics in Anatomy and Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 3 - AUTUMN SESSION**

select three from the following subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS344</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS346</td>
<td>Motor Control and Dysfunction</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM320</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM350</td>
<td>Principles of Pharmacology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL332</td>
<td>Comparative Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL380</td>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** If you choose NOT to do STS100 then you must do STS112

**Schedule HS5**

HEALTH SCIENCE & NUTRITION SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

**Subjects listed in Schedule HS1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>Systemic Anatomy</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A (or CHEM104)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS100</td>
<td>Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B (or CHEM105)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Students may do PSYC101 Introduction to Behavioural Science instead of STS100.

**Note:** For a Double Major students should do STAT252 instead of STAT151 from HS1 Schedule in 2nd year.

**Note:** Students doing Health Science and Nutrition do not do PHN203.

For a double major: The total credit points applied from HS1 to joint specialisations is 66 with choice of three out of four subjects, i.e. PHN310 (PHN303 or PHN320), PHIL380, ECON317.

Additional subjects may be selected from the Health & Behavioural Sciences, Science or General Schedules to make up the required 144 credit points.
### HEALTH SCIENCE & PSYCHOLOGY SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

Subjects listed in Schedule HS1 together with:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC121</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC122</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC123*</td>
<td>Research Design and Statistics in Psychology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC231</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC232</td>
<td>Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC234</td>
<td>Learning and Psychophysiology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC235</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychological Assessment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC236</td>
<td>Cognition and Perception</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC241</td>
<td>Developmental &amp; Social Psychology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The above Level-200 subjects require as a pre-requisite PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123.

1. Students intending to complete three years of Psychology only, must complete PSYC232, plus any three of the following subjects: PSYC231, PSYC234, PSYC235, PSYC236, PSYC241 or their equivalent. At least one of PSYC234 and PSYC236 and at least one of PSYC231 and PSYC241 must be completed.

2. Students intending to proceed to a 4th year in Psychology must complete, PSYC231, PSYC232, PSYC234, PSYC235, PSYC236, PSYC241 or their equivalent.

Together with three 300-level subjects, including at least two of:

### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC345</td>
<td>Advanced Cognition</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC349</td>
<td>Visual Perception</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC352</td>
<td>Advanced Psychophysiology #</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC315</td>
<td>Psychology of Abnormality</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC316</td>
<td>Individual Differences*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC347</td>
<td>Assessment and Intervention</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC348</td>
<td>History and Metatheory of Psychology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC350</td>
<td>Advanced Social Psychology #</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC351</td>
<td>Industrial and Organisational Psychology#</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC399</td>
<td>Psychology of Sport and Exercise</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT354</td>
<td>Design and Analysis</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL 126

For the Health Science Major: choice of three out of four subjects, ie. PHN310, (PHN303 or PHN320), PHIL380, ECON317.

For the Psychology Major: 24 credit points from 300-level.

Additional subjects may be selected from the Health & Behavioural Sciences, Science or General Schedules to make up the required 144 credit points.

### Schedule HS7

### HEALTH SCIENCE & BIOLOGY SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

Subjects listed in Schedule HS1 together with:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A (or CHEM104)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
** PSYC123 replaces STAT151: Introduction to the Concepts and Practice of Statistics.
# PSYC352 requires as a pre-requisite PSYC245 or PSYC234 in addition to 200-level core.
## PSYC350 requires as a pre-requisite PSYC242 or PSYC241 in addition to 200-level core.
Schedule HS8

HEALTH SCIENCE & GEOGRAPHY SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

 Subjects listed in Schedule HS1 Sub-Total 74 or 66
together with any two of the following subjects:

200-Level

GEO246 A Hungry World: Food Resources and the World Economy
Personality
GEO231 Environmental Impact of Societies

plus any three of the following subjects:

300-Level

GEO333 Geographic Information Systems
GEO337 Northern Neighbours: Economic and social change in the
Asia-Pacific Rim
GEO339 Population, Health and Environment
GEO331 Environmental Management and Decision Making
GEO381 Directed Studies in Geosciences A
GEO382 Directed Studies in Geosciences B

TOTAL 102

For a double major: The total credit points applied from HS1 to joint specialisations is 66 with choice of three out of four subjects, i.e. PHN310, (PHN303, PHN320), PHIL380, ECON317

Additional subjects may be selected from the Health & Behavioural Sciences, Science or General Schedules to make up the required 144 credit points.

Schedule HS9

NUTRITION & BIOLOGY SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

 Subjects listed in Schedule HS2 Sub-Total 90
together with:

100-Level

BIOL104 Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment 100 6 1

200-Level

BIOL240 Organisms and their Life Cycles 200 6 1
BIOL215 Basic Genetics 200 6 2
### NUTRITION & CHEMISTRY SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL241</td>
<td>Biological Diversity: Classification and Environmental Sampling</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL320</td>
<td>Molecular Cell Biology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL321</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Immunology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL332</td>
<td>Physiology: Adaptation and Environment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: For double Nutrition/Biology major students do not need to do PHIL380 Bioethics.

### NUTRITION & GEOGRAPHY SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEO5142</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and Change</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose three out of four subjects listed below:

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEO5242</td>
<td>Living in Cities</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5246</td>
<td>A Hungry World: Food Resources and the World Economy Personality</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5231</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus any three of the following subjects:

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEO5339</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5347</td>
<td>Northern Neighbours: Economic and social change in the Asia-Pacific Rim</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5349</td>
<td>Population, Health and Environment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5331</td>
<td>Environmental Management and Decision Making</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5381</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geosciences A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5382</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geosciences B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the double Nutrition/Geography major students do not need to do PHIL380 Bioethics.
## Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule

Additional subjects may be selected from the Health & Behavioural Sciences, Science or General Schedules to make up the required 144 credit points.

### Schedule HS12

#### PSYCHOLOGY & HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

Subjects listed in Schedule HS3 together with:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUB-Total</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**100-Level**

- **CHEM101** Chemistry 1A: Intro. Physical and General Chemistry (or CHEM104) 100 6 1
- **BMS101** Systemic Anatomy 100 6 1
- **BMS103** Human Growth Health and Exercise 100 6 1
- **BMS112** Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems 100 6 2
- **BIO103** Molecules, Cells and Organisms 100 6 2

**200-Level**

- **BMS202** Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms 200 6 1
- **BMS242** Exercise Physiology 200 6 2

**plus two of the following subjects:**

- **BMS252** Introduction to Neuroscience 200 6 1
- **BMS211** Foundations of Biomechanics 200 6 1
- **BMS203** Musculoskeletal Functional Anatomy 200 6 2
- **BMS204** Introduction to Pathophysiology 200 6 2
- **BMS201** Regional Anatomy 200 6 1

**300-Level**

- **BMS342** Advanced Exercise Physiology 300 8 1

**plus at least a further 16 credit points from:**

- **BMS345** Advanced Topics in Pathophysiology 300 8 1
- **BMS346** Motor Control and Dysfunction 300 8 2
- **BMS341** Clinical Biomechanics 300 8 2
- **BMS344** Cardiorespiratory Physiology 300 8 2
- **BMS301** Research Topics in Anatomy and Physiology 300 8 1

**or other approved subjects**

**TOTAL 144**

### Schedule HS13

#### PSYCHOLOGY & NUTRITION SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

Subjects listed in Schedule HS3 together with:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SUB-Total</td>
<td>66</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**100-Level**

- **BMS101** Systemic Anatomy 100 6 1
- **CHEM101** Chemistry 1A (or CHEM104) 100 6 1
- **BMS112** Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems 100 6 2
- **BIO103** Molecules, Cells and Organisms 100 6 2
- **CHEM102** Chemistry 1B (or CHEM105) 100 6 2

**200-Level**

- **BMS201** Regional Anatomy 200 6 1
- **BIOL213** Principles of Biochemistry 200 6 1
- **BMS202** Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms 200 6 1
- **BIOL214** Metabolic Biochemistry 200 6 2
- **CHEM215** Food Chemistry 200 6 1

**200-Level**

- **PHN301** Nutrients and Metabolism 300 8 1
- **PHN302** Human Nutrition in Health and Disease 300 8 2

**and one of the following subjects:**

- **PHN303** Behavioural Aspects of Nutrition 300 8 2

**or**

- **PHN320** Social Aspects of Health and Illness 300 8 2

**TOTAL 144**
Schedule HS14

**PSYCHOLOGY & BIOLOGY SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**
Subjects listed in Schedule HS3 together with a major study approved by the Head of the Department of Biology.

Schedule HS15

**HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE & HEALTH SCIENCE SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**
Subjects listed in Schedule HS1 together with:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>Systemic Anatomy</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A (or CHEM104)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS103</td>
<td>Human Growth, Health and Exercise</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PSYC101</td>
<td>Introduction to Behavioural Science</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

plus choose two of the following subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td>Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS203</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Functional Anatomy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS242</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS204</td>
<td>Introduction to Pathophysiology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus Biomedical Science subjects to make up the required 144 credit points

**TOTAL** 144

For a double major: The total credit points applied from HS1 to joint specialisations is 66 with choice of three out of four subjects, i.e. PHN310, (PHN303 or PHN320), PHIL380, ECON317

Schedule HS16

**HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE & NUTRITION SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A (or CHEM104)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC101</td>
<td>Introduction to Behavioural Science</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>Systemic Anatomy</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS103</td>
<td>Human Growth, Health and Exercise</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B (or CHEM108)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT151</td>
<td>Introduction to the Concepts and Practice of Statistics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM215</td>
<td>Food Chemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td>Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS252</td>
<td>Introduction to Neuroscience</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS204</td>
<td>Introduction to Pathophysiology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS242</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS214</td>
<td>Metabolic Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS203</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Functional Anatomy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS342</td>
<td>Advanced Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS344</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Pathophysiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus one further 300-Level subject from HS4 or HS20 schedule
### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHN301</td>
<td>Nutrients and Metabolism</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN302</td>
<td>Human Nutrition in Health and Disease</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN303</td>
<td>Behavioural Aspects of Nutrition</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>PHN320 Social Aspects of Health and Illness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 8 credit points

**Schedule HS17**

**HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE & BIOLOGY SPECIALISATION**

**THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>Systemic Anatomy</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS102</td>
<td>Histology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students choose one of the two following subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS103</td>
<td>Human Growth, Health and Exercise</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>PSYC103 Introduction to Behavioural Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td>Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS252</td>
<td>Introduction to Neuroscience</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS242</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT151</td>
<td>Introduction to the Concepts and Practice of Statistics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>STAT252 Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS342</td>
<td>Advanced Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus two further 300-Level subjects from HS4 or HS20 schedule together with the following subjects:

### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A (or CHEM104)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B (or CHEM105)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL240</td>
<td>Organisms and Their Life Cycles</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL214</td>
<td>Metabolic Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL215</td>
<td>Introduction to Genetics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 300-Level

and Biology 300-Level subjects to the value of 24 credit points

**TOTAL** 144

**Schedule HS21**

The double degree of Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)/ Bachelor of Commerce will comprise subjects approved by the Head of the Department of Biomedical Science and the Sub-Dean or Dean of the Faculty of Commerce.

**Schedule HS22**

The double degree of Bachelor of Science (Human Movement Science)/ Bachelor of Commerce will comprise subjects approved by the Head of the Department of Biomedical Science and the Sub-Dean or Dean of the Faculty of Commerce.
# Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences

## Subject No | Name | Level | Credit Points | Session
--- | --- | --- | --- | ---
**EXERCISE SCIENCE**

### HUMAN MOVEMENT SCIENCE AND EXERCISE SCIENCE SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EXERCISE SCIENCE

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>Systemic Anatomy</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS103</td>
<td>Human Growth, Health and Exercise</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC101</td>
<td>Introduction to Behavioural Science</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A: Physical and General Chemistry (or CHEM104)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**plus two subjects from:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS102</td>
<td>Histology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN102</td>
<td>Health: A Community Perspective</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B: Organic and Physical Chemistry (or CHEM105)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT102</td>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**or other approved subjects**

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td>Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS211</td>
<td>Foundations of Biomechanics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS204</td>
<td>Introduction to Pathophysiology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS203</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal Functional Anatomy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS242</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT252</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**plus two subjects from:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS252</td>
<td>Introduction to Neuroscience</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS131</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT201</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS201</td>
<td>Regional Anatomy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN101</td>
<td>Health and Personal Choice</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**or other approved subjects**

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS342</td>
<td>Advanced Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS351</td>
<td>Injury Assessment, Rehabilitation and Prevention</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC399</td>
<td>Psychology of Sport and Exercise</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS346</td>
<td>Motor Control and Dysfunction</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BExS301</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**plus one subject from:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS341</td>
<td>Clinical Biomechanics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS344</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN302</td>
<td>Human Nutrition in Health and Disease</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN303</td>
<td>Behavioural Aspects of Nutrition</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN320</td>
<td>Social Aspects of Health - Illness</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**or another approved subject**

#### 400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BExS411</td>
<td>Practicum in Exercise Science A</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BExS402</td>
<td>Exercise in Special Populations</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BExS412</td>
<td>Practicum in Exercise Science B</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**plus at least 24 credit points from:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHN310</td>
<td>Epidemiology and Demography of Health and Illness</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS301</td>
<td>Research Topics in Anatomy and Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS303</td>
<td>Research Topics in Exercise Science</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BExS401</td>
<td>Ergonomics</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN320</td>
<td>Social Aspects of Health and Illness</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**or other subjects from the Health & Behavioural Sciences or Science Schedule**

**TOTAL** | | | | **192**
BACHELOR OF ARTS

SINGLE MAJORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HA1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Health Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HA2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DOUBLE MAJORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Health Science &amp; Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HA3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Health Science &amp; Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HA4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Health Science &amp; STS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HA5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Health Science &amp; Languages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HA6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Health Science &amp; Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HA7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Health Science &amp; Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HA8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Health Science &amp; Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HA9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SINGLE MAJORS

Schedule HA1

PSYCHOLOGY SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS AND PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL SPECIALISATIONS

100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC121</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC122</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC123</td>
<td>Theory, Design and Statistics in Psychology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC231</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC232</td>
<td>Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC234</td>
<td>Learning and Psychophysiology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC235</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychological Assessment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC236</td>
<td>Cognition and Perception</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC241</td>
<td>Developmental &amp; Social Psychology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The above 200-Level subjects require as a pre-requisite PSYC121, PSYC122, PSYC123.

1. Students intending to complete three years of Psychology only, must complete PSYC232, plus any three of the following subjects: PSYC231, PSYC234, PSYC235, PSYC236, PSYC241 or their equivalent. At least one of PSYC234 and PSYC236 and at least one of PSYC231 and PSYC241 must be completed.

2. Students intending to proceed to a 4th year in Psychology must complete, PSYC231, PSYC232, PSYC234, PSYC235, PSYC236, PSYC241 or their equivalent.

together with at least one of the following subjects:

300-Level***

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC345</td>
<td>Advanced Cognition</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC349</td>
<td>Visual Perception</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC352</td>
<td>Advanced Psychophysiology*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and at least one subject from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC315</td>
<td>Psychology of Abnormality</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC316</td>
<td>Individual Differences*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC347</td>
<td>Assessment and Intervention</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC348</td>
<td>History and Metatheory of Psychology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC350</td>
<td>Advanced Social Psychology**</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC351</td>
<td>Industrial and Organisational Psychology*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC399</td>
<td>Psychology of Sport and Exercise</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT354</td>
<td>Design and Analysis</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL 66

* Not on offer in 1997.
** Applies to students enrolling from 1997.
*** At least 24 credit points must be taken at 300-level.
# PSYC352 requires as a pre-requisite PSYC245, or PSYC234 in addition to 200-level core.
## PSYC350 requires as a pre-requisite PSYC242 or PSYC241 in addition to 200-level core.
### Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences

Additional subjects required for the single major degree in Psychology for the degree of Bachelor of Arts are to be selected from the Arts Schedule.

#### Schedule HA2

**HEALTH SCIENCE SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS AND PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL SPECIALISATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**100-Level**

- **GEOS142** The Human Environment: Problems & Change 100 6 2
- **PHN101** Health and Personal Choice 100 6 1
- **PHN102** Health: A Community Perspective 100 6 2
- **STAT151** Introduction to the Concepts and Practice of Statistics 100 6 1

**200-Level**

- **GEOS242** Living in Cities 200 6 1
- **PHN203** Current Issues in Food and Nutrition 200 6 2
- **PHN204** Health & Disease 200 6 2

**300-Level**

- **ECON317** Economics of Health Care 300 8 1
- **PHIL380** Bioethics 300 8 2
- **PHN 310** Epidemiology & Demography of Health & Illness 300 8 1
  
  together with **one** of the following subjects:

  - **PHN303** Behavioural Aspects of Nutrition 300 8 2
  - **PHN320** Social Aspects of Health & Illness 300 8 2

  TOTAL 74

For a Double Major: Choice of three out of four subjects, ie. PHN310, (PHN303 or PHN320) PHIL380, ECON317. Students combining Health Science with another specialisation which is not a member unit of the Arts Faculty are advised to select PHIL380.

The total credit points applied from HS1 to double specialisations is 66.

Additional subjects required for the single major in Health Science for the degree of Bachelor of Arts are to be selected from the Arts Schedule.

#### DOUBLE MAJORS

##### Schedule HA3

**HEALTH SCIENCE & ECONOMICS SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS**

Subjects listed in Schedule HA2 together with:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Total</th>
<th>66</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**100-Level**

- **ECON101** Introductory Macroeconomics 100 6 1, 2 & 3
- **ECON111** Introductory Microeconomics 100 6 1, 2 & 3
- **ECON121** Quantitative Methods 1 100 6 1, 2 & 3

**200-Level**

- **ECON205** Macroeconomic Theory & Policy 200 8 2 & 3
- **ECON215** Microeconomic Theory & Policy 200 8 1 & 3

  and **four** subjects from the following of which **three** must be 300-level:

  - **ECON206** Public Finance* 200 8
  - **ECON228** Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making 200 8 2 & 3
  - **ECON310** Cost-Benefit Analysis 300 8 2

**300-Level**

- **ECON303** Economic Development Issues 300 8 1
- **ECON304** Economic Policy* 300 8
- **ECON314** Urban and Regional Economics* 300 8
- **ECON315** Applied Microeconomics 300 8 2

*Not On Offer in 1997.*
### Schedule HA4

#### HEALTH SCIENCE & SOCIOLOGY SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

Subjects listed in Schedule HA2 together with:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Total</th>
<th>66</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

100-Level

- SOC103 Sociology 1A: Aspect of Australian Society
- SOC104 Sociology 1B: Sociological Theory in Context

200-Level

- SOC203 Central Themes in Sociological Theory
- SOC231 Introduction to Research in Sociology

SOC203 & SOC231 are compulsory subjects

- and at least one of the following subjects:
  - SOC205 Sociology of the Family
  - GEN215 Women in Society: Productive and Reproductive Labour
  - SOC243 Understanding Southeast Asia

plus three 300-level subjects from the Sociology Schedule

TOTAL 126

For the Health Science Major: Choice of three out of four subjects, ie. PHN310, (PHN303 or PHN320), PHIL380, ECON317.

### Schedule HA5

#### HEALTH SCIENCE & SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES SUBJECTS FOR SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

Subjects listed in Schedule HA2 together with:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-Total</th>
<th>66</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

100-Level

- STS100 Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context
- STS120 Technology in Society: East & West

STS100 and one subject from the following:

- STS112 The Scientific Revolution - History, Philosophy and Politics of Science I

or

STS116 Environment in Crisis: Technology & Society together with two of the following subjects:

200-Level

- STS215 Science, Technology and Progress
- STS218 Environment in Crisis: Technology & Society
- STS229 Controversy in Science and Technology
- STS238 Changing Images of Nature and the Environment
- STS250 Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology
- STS260 Women, Science & Society

STS215 together with two of the following subjects:

300-Level

- STS301 The Environmental Context
- STS312 The Body in History
- STS321 Technology, Politics and Power
- STS324 The Politics of Medicine and Health

TOTAL 126

For the Health Science Major: Choice of three out of four subjects, ie. PHN310, (PHN303 or PHN320), PHIL380, ECON317.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS326</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Gender</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS334</td>
<td>The Assessment and Politics of Risk</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>124</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the Health Science Major: Choice of three or four subjects; ie PHN310, (PHN303 or PHN320), PHIL380, ECON317.

Schedule HA6


Schedule HA7

THE HEALTH SCIENCE-LAW SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS WILL COMPRISE A MAJOR STUDY AS APPROVED BY THE DEAN OF THE FACULTY OF LAW TOGETHER WITH SUBJECTS LISTED IN SCHEDULE HA2. Schedule HA8

Schedule HA8


Schedule HA9

THE HEALTH SCIENCE & PSYCHOLOGY SPECIALISATION IN THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS WILL COMPRISE SUBJECTS LISTED IN SCHEDULE HA1 TOGETHER WITH SUBJECTS LISTED IN SCHEDULE HA2. Students should select PHIL380 among their options to meet BA requirements for minimum credit points from Faculty of Arts member units.

* Not on offer in 1997.
Course Requirements for the 3 year course leading to award of the degree of Bachelor of Nursing

The course leading to the award of Bachelor of Nursing is a prescribed course designed for persons seeking registration with the New South Wales Nurses' Registration board, in which:

Year 1 of the course introduces Fundamentals of Nursing Practice,
Year 2 of the course focuses on developing Collaborative Practice, and
Year 3 of the course is concerned with Autonomous Practice.

Candidates should note that pre- and co-requisites apply to many subjects in the course, and that satisfactory completion of NURS121 or NURS132 in Year 1 is a pre-requisite to enrolment in Year 2 nursing theory and practice subjects. Additionally, satisfactory completion of all Year 2 nursing theory and practice subjects (NURS222, and NURS223) is a pre-requisite to enrolment in Year 3 nursing theory and practice subjects. The reason for these prescriptions is that the Department of Nursing has a legal responsibility to ensure that candidates meet nursing theory and practice requirements at each level of the course.

Due to the necessary inclusion of clinical practicum, the length of each session in Year 2 of the course varies from the normal 14 week session. The duration of annual subject NURS223 is 15 weeks each session, and accordingly, both autumn session and spring session are extended by one week for this subject.

Aims and Objectives of the course

Graduates from this course will demonstrate:

1. sound knowledge for safe and competent practice;
2. appropriate affective and psychomotor skills in providing holistic patient care;
3. reflective nursing practice skills in a variety of clinical and community settings;
4. the application of human ecological concepts in planning care, drawing on relevant principles of the biosciences and social and behavioural sciences;
5. effective interpersonal and group communication skills;
6. effective and collaborative functioning as a professional member of the health care team;
7. effective and sensitive practice within a multicultural environment;
8. responsibility for the continuing development of self and profession; and
9. high level skills in organization and allocation of priorities in clinical and practice activities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURS121</td>
<td>Foundations of Nursing Care</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td></td>
<td>NURS121 or NURS132</td>
<td>Not to count with NURS121, NURS122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS122</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td></td>
<td>NURS121 or NURS132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS123</td>
<td>Introductory Psychology for Nurses</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>NURS121 or NURS132</td>
<td>NURS121 or NURS132</td>
<td>Not to count with NURS121, NURS122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS131</td>
<td>Family and Child Health</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>NURS121 or NURS132</td>
<td>NURS121 or NURS132</td>
<td>Not to count with NURS121, NURS122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS132</td>
<td>Nursing Studies for Enrolled Nurses</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>Advanced Enrolled Nursing Certificate (TAFE)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIE121</td>
<td>Physics and Chemistry for Nursing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>NURS121 or NURS132</td>
<td>Not to count with NURS121, NURS122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIE122</td>
<td>Biology for Nursing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>NURS121 or NURS132</td>
<td>Not to count with NURS121, NURS122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 2

| NURS221 | Advocacy & Ethics in Nursing                 | 6             | 2               | NURS121 or NURS132 | NURS223 | Not to count with NURS121, NURS122 |
| NURS222 | Acute Care Nursing                           | 8             | Annual          | NURS121 or NURS132 | NURS223 | Not to count with NURS121, NURS122 |
| NURS223 | Acute Care Nursing Practice                  | 8             | Annual          | NURS121 or NURS132 | NURS223 | Not to count with NURS121, NURS122 |
| NURS225 | Health Psychology for Nurses                 | 6             | 2               |               | NURS123 | Not to count with NURS121, NURS122 |
| NURS226 | Diagnostics and Therapeutics                 | 6             | 1               | SCIE121, NURS121 | NURS121 | Not to count with NURS121, NURS122 |
| NURS227 | Human Bioscience 3                           | 6             | 1               | SCIE122 | NURS121 | Not to count with NURS121, NURS122 |
| SOC111  | Sociological Dimensions of Nursing           | 6             | 1               |               | NURS121 | Not to count with NURS121, NURS122 |
Course Requirements for the course for certificated Registered Nurses leading to award of the degree of Bachelor of Nursing

Candidates must be Registered Nurses to enrol in this course.

The Department of Nursing offers opportunities for registered nurses to convert from certificate to a Bachelor of Nursing. The number of candidates admitted to the course will be limited and applicants must be approved by the Head of the Department of Nursing.

Registered nurses with certificate(s) are required to satisfactorily complete subjects with value of at least 72 credit points, selected from this part of the Nursing Schedule, and of which:

1. at least 12 credit points will be for 100 level subjects, and must include NURS122;
2. at least 12 credit points will be for 200 level subjects;
3. at least 24 credit points will be for 300 level subjects, and must include NURS330 and NURS 361.

Advanced standing of up to 24 credit points may be approved for candidates with post certificate qualifications and experience, but each candidate must satisfy each of the requirements 1, 2 and 3 prescribed above.

Aims and Objectives of the course

Graduates from this course will:

1. demonstrate an increased and sophisticated understanding of the nature of nursing and the role of the nurse as a health care professional;
2. evaluate and apply as appropriate, concepts drawn from nursing theory and research to professional practice;
3. offer leadership to less experienced and/or qualified members of the nursing profession;
4. demonstrate an increased awareness of the effects of cultural, social, economic, legal and ethical influences on the development of the nursing profession and on the health care system;
5. demonstrate increased ability in critical reflection and research;
6. display a readiness and ability to participate in positive changes and technological innovation; and
7. demonstrate competencies that will enable health professionals to accept responsibility for a more complex level of client management.

Students may also choose a limited number of credit points from the General Schedule at the discretion of the Department.

Course Requirements for Registered Nurses who hold a Diploma of Nursing, or equivalent, for the course leading to award of the degree of Bachelor of Nursing

Candidates must hold a Diploma of Nursing to enrol in this course.
The Department of Nursing offers opportunities for registered nurses to convert from a Diploma of Nursing to a Bachelor of Nursing. The number of candidates admitted to the course will be limited and applicants must be approved by the Head of the Department of Nursing.

Registered nurses with a Diploma of Nursing, or equivalent, are required to satisfactorily complete subjects with value of at least 24 credit points, selected from this part of the Nursing Schedule, and of which:

1. at least 12 credit points shall be for 300-level subjects and must include NURS330 (or NURS331 for full-time students) and NURS 361.

Aims and Objectives of the course

Graduates from this course will:

1. demonstrate an increased and sophisticated understanding of the nature of nursing and the role of the nurse as a health care professional;
2. evaluate and apply as appropriate, concepts drawn from nursing theory and research to professional practice;
3. offer leadership to less experienced and/or qualified members of the nursing profession;
4. demonstrate an increased awareness of the effects of cultural, social, economic, legal and ethical influences on the development of the nursing profession and on the health care system;
5. demonstrate increased ability in critical reflection and research;
6. display a readiness and ability to participate in positive changes and technological innovation; and
7. demonstrate competencies that will enable health professionals to accept responsibility for a more complex level of client management.

Number | Subject | Credit Points | Session Offered | Pre-requisite | Co-requisite | Remarks |
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
NURS226 | Diagnostics and Therapeutics | 6 | 1 | | | |
NURS255 | Pathophysiology for Registered Nurses | 6 | 2 | | | |
NURS325 | Community Development Nursing | 6 | 1/2 | | | |
NURS327 | Health and Human Ecology | 6 | 1/2 | | | |
NURS328 | Nursing Resources Management | 6 | 1/2 | | | |
NURS330 | Research in Nursing | 8 | Annual | | | |
NURS331 | Research for Registered Nurses | 6 | 1/2 | | | This subject is only available to full-time students.
NURS361 | Professional Nursing | 6 | 1 | | | |

Course Requirements for the course leading to award of the degree of Bachelor of Nursing (Honours)

There is an increasing need for graduates to develop more advanced and extensive knowledge in the discipline than can be attained in a pass degree. This need can be achieved by qualified candidates, who have attained a level of scholarship at credit level or above in 300-level Nursing subjects, undertaking advanced coursework and research.

The Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) adds this dimension to studies at the undergraduate level. This award provides exceptional nursing candidates with the opportunity to extend their knowledge and skills and also provides an alternative academic study pathway to the existing specialist graduate courses in nursing on offer in the University of Wollongong.

Aims and Objectives of the course

Graduates from this course will:

1. develop and contribute to new forms of nursing practice through the ability to read, summarise, critique and interpret research;
2. apply selected concepts and theories from nursing and related disciplines to support advanced nursing practice;
3. understand and develop research approaches which aim to resolve problems in clinical situations;
4. understand the relationship between theory, practice and research;
5. apply sound research principles to the design, implementation, interpretation and reporting of original research;
6. demonstrate skills in the preparation of research proposals; and
7. acquire a foundation for advanced studies in nursing.

Number | Subject | Credit Points | Session Offered | Pre-requisite | Co-requisite | Remarks |
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
NURS 401 | Nursing Honours | 48 | Annual | | | |

Course Requirements for the 3 year course leading to award of the degree of Bachelor of Health Science in Indigenous Health

The course leading to the award of Bachelor of Health Science in Indigenous Health is a prescribed course.

Aims and Objectives of the course

The Bachelor of Health Science in Indigenous Health provides:
Aboriginal primary health care workers with the knowledge and skills to effectively address Aboriginal community health issues.
Aboriginal health workers with professional accreditation, based on a competency based program.
At the end of this course the graduate will have Community Development Skills in:

1. management;
2. advocacy
3. liaison with outside agencies;
4. negotiation, particularly at a community level;

and Health Professional Skills in:

1. health management;
2. health promotion;
3. health planning;
4. counselling;
5. inter-agency referral;
6. monitoring of the health status of the community.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURS140</td>
<td>Introductory Communication Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS141</td>
<td>Introductory Psychology for Health Care Workers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS142</td>
<td>Indigenous Family Studies 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS143</td>
<td>Indigenous Health Patterns</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>NURS142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS144</td>
<td>Indigenous Family Studies 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN101</td>
<td>Health and Personal Choice</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN102</td>
<td>Health: A Community Perspective</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus one (1) six (6) credit point subject from either the Health & Behavioural Sciences Schedule or the General Schedule.

Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURS240</td>
<td>Current Services in Aboriginal Health</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS241</td>
<td>Contemporary Indigenous Health Issues</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS242</td>
<td>Functional Community Structures</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS243</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS330</td>
<td>Research in Nursing</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN203</td>
<td>Current Issues in Food &amp; Nutrition</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC111</td>
<td>Sociological Dimensions of Nursing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus one (1) six (6) credit point subject from either the Health & Behavioural Sciences Schedule or the General Schedule.

Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NURS325</td>
<td>Community Development Nursing: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS326</td>
<td>Community Health Nursing: Theory, Research &amp; Practice</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS327</td>
<td>Health &amp; Human Ecology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS328</td>
<td>Nursing Resources Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS340</td>
<td>Aboriginal Health - New Directions</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN320</td>
<td>Social Aspects of Health and Illness</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE

Schedule of Subjects
Refer to Schedules HS4, HS20, HS21, HS22, BExS.

Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)
Involves 3 years full-time study (or part-time equivalent) and requires satisfactory completion of 144 credit points, including at least two streams at 300-level in subjects approved by the Department of Biomedical Science. The course provides opportunities for developing specialisation in Anatomy, Physiology and Biochemistry (Schedule HS20).

Bachelor of Science (Human Movement Science)
The Bachelor of Science degree with a specialisation in Human Movement Science (Human Movement Science, Psychology (Schedule HS12), Health Science (Schedule HS15), Nutrition (Schedule HS16), or Biology (Schedule HS17)) involves 3 years full-time study and may be taken on a part-time basis. The Human Movement Science major in the BSc degree requires satisfactory completion of a minimum of 102 credit points in Human Movement Science subjects, including 24 credit points at 300-level. The balance of the required 144 credit points may be taken from the Health and Behavioural Science, Science and the General Schedules. The design of the course takes into account the need for core studies and provides opportunities for developing particular strengths in one or more of the specialisations within Human Movement Science.

Bachelor of Exercise Science
The Bachelor of Exercise Science degree requires four years of full time study. The first two years are taken within the Bachelor of Science (Human Movement Science) Course. Students wishing to enrol in the Bachelor of Exercise Science make application upon completion of the first two years of Human Movement Science and the selection is based on University results over that time and the availability of professional placements within the community.

The Exercise Science degree requires 192 credit points of study. At least 150 credit points will be from subjects within the existing BSc (Human Movement Science) and BExS Schedules. The balance of the credit points may be taken from the Health and Behavioural Science and Science Schedules. Further, at least 80 credit points will be at 300- and/or 400-level, including at least 32 credit points at the 400-level.

The design of the Bachelor of Exercise Science course emphasises professional development and provides the student with opportunities to gain expertise through the clinical application placement program operating within the community.

Bachelor of Science / Bachelor of Commerce
A BSc/BCom double-degree is available for either the Biomedical Science or Human Movement Science streams with Commerce options in Management, Accountancy or Marketing. A minimum of 222 credit points must be taken over a period of no less than 4 years.

Minimum requirements of both Faculties must be satisfied for entry. Individuals contemplating this double-degree option should consult an academic adviser in the Department of Biomedical Science before enrolling.

Availability of Enrolment in Biomedical Science Subjects
Preferences to engage in Biomedical Science Department subjects will be given to students enrolled in approved Schedules in the Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences or in specialisations which require Biomedical Science subjects.

General Statement of Assessment Methods
Biomedical Science subjects may be assessed on study completed during the session and/or a final examination. Study undertaken during the session could encompass laboratory or field work, and may include essays, presentations, assignments, written tests, tutorial and laboratory reports. The weighting of the various components of assessment will be stated in the subject outline and/or laboratory manual issued for each subject at the beginning of the session.

Where textbooks and/or subject coordinators are not specified, details will be made available at a later date.

100-Level

BMS101 Systemic Anatomy
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture, 3 hr practical per week).
Assessment: practical exam 60% and theory exam 40%.
The study of the gross anatomical structures which comprise the human body from a systemic approach. Major topics include the skeletal, muscular, nervous, cardiovascular, respiratory, digestive and urogenital systems.

Textbook:
Martini and Timmons, Human Anatomy, Prentice Hall.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Brown.

BMS102 Histology
Spring Session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture, 3 hr practical/tutorial per week).
Pre-requisite: BMS101 or permission of subject coordinator.
Assessment: practical exams 50% and theory exams 50%.
This subject provides an introduction to the cellular, histological features and functional aspects of the body. The study of tissues and cells, their microscopic morphology and functional characteristics will be investigated. The course will be based in the Department of Biomedical Science.

Co-ordinator: Dr M Brown.

200-Level

BMS103 Human Growth, Health and Exercise
Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week lecture/tutorial).
Assessment: 60% final exam, 40% tutorial assignments.
This subject introduces students to the area of human growth development and additionalises the importance of utilizing exercise to maintain health throughout the lifespan. Topics will include basic genetics; indices of maturation; physical, motor and perceptual development during childhood; physical and motor changes throughout adulthood including the elderly; exercise participation and the effects of exercise upon health and illness.

Textbook: Selected readings.
Co-ordinator: Dr I Else.

BMS112 Human Physiology I: Principles & Systems
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture with one practical, tutorial or computer session per week).
Pre-requisite: BMS101.
Assessment: written midterm and final examinations based on lecture and practical material, assignments.
Following an introduction to the cellular, systemic, and functional systems, specific topics essential to an understanding of physiology, specific systems will be investigated in detail. These topics will include: nervous, muscular, cardiovascular, and respiratory systems, acid-base balance, renal function, digestive processes and energy balance. Four wet practicals and computer simulations will exemplify lecture material; tutorials will concentrate on graphic analysis, data handling and simple analyses.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr L Astheimer.

BMS201 Regional Anatomy
Autumn session; 6 credit points (5 hrs per week).
Pre-requisite: BMS101 and permission of subject coordinator.
Assessment: practical exam 60% and theory exam 40%.
Continuation of the study of gross human anatomy with particular reference to the viscera. Additional emphasis will be placed on the identification of anatomical structures using surface anatomy and imaging techniques.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr Xu-Feng Huang.
BMS202 Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3x1-hr lectures per week, plus 5x3-hr laboratories, 6x1-hr tutorials, 4x2-hr computer sessions over the semester).
Pre-requisite: BMS112.
Assessment: 2 mid-semester and 1 (2-hr) final examinations of lecture and practical materials, plus laboratory report.

This subject is an extension of Human Physiology I (BMS112) and covers material essential to understanding the physiologic control. While topics may vary from year to year, these will typically include the fundamentals of neurophysiologic and endocrine control, with detailed treatment of cardiovascular, respiratory, metabolic and digestive system control. Control abnormalities accompanying certain pathological states are also emphasised.

Co-ordinator: Dr N Taylor.

BMS203 Musculoskeletal Functional Anatomy

Spring session; 6 credit points; (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs practicals per week).
Pre-requisite: BMS112.
Assessment: theory exam 60%, laboratory manual 25%, poster presentation 15%.

This subject investigates the musculoskeletal system from a functional anatomical viewpoint. Topics include the anatomy and function of synovial joints and the role of skeletal muscle in the performance of movements such as walking, running and prehension. Emphasis will be placed upon integrating together the anatomical structures of the musculoskeletal system to better understand the principles of human motion. Students will be introduced to basic recording techniques for the assessment of musculoskeletal function including flexibility, strength and postural tests, movement analysis, anthropometry, gait analysis and electromyography.

Co-ordinator: Dr M Brown.

BMS204 Introduction to Pathophysiology

Spring session; 6 credit points (5 hrs per week of lectures and practical/tutorial sessions).
Pre-requisite: BMS202.
Assessment: 50% theory examination; 40% tutorial assessment; 10% oral seminar.

This subject introduces the student to the study of the physiological basis of human disease states. Topics will include a review of homeostasis and cellular life requirements, the epidemiology of disease; classifications of disease and illness; cardiovascular pathiology; respiratory pathiology; neural pathiology; musculoskeletal pathologies and renal and metabolic pathologies. Emphasis will be placed upon the disease states most likely to be encountered by students from a range of disciplines during their clinical placements.

BMS211 Foundations of Biomechanics

Autumn; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 1 hr tutorial, 2 hrs laboratory per week).
Pre-requisite: BMS101.
Assessment: assignments, laboratory tests (40%) and examinations (60%).

Knowledge of scientific principles and human structure and function from earlier units are applied, to examine the causes and effects of human movement. Emphasis will be on qualitative analysis of movement and the establishment of the role of biomechanical analysis in human movement and physical education. Topics covered will include introduction to the analysis of motion and biomechanics of fundamental movement skills.

Textbooks:
- Co-ordinator: Mrs J Steele.

BMS242 Exercise Physiology

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 3 hrs laboratory per week).
Pre-requisite: BMS112.
Assessment: written examination.

This subject extends the study of human structure and function into the work and exercise domains. Areas to be studied include energy liberation and metabolism, applied muscle physiology and applied cardiorespiratory physiology.

Textbooks:
- Co-ordinator: Mr Herb Groeller.

BMS252 Introduction to Neuroscience

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs practicals per wk).
Pre-requisite: BMS111.
Assessment: in-practical 35% total: two in-lab quizzes and an assignment.
Theory - 65% total: examinations and a written essay and presentation.

Students will gain familiarity with the physiology and the anatomy of the central nervous system. Labs will consist of a detailed study of the functional anatomy of the human brain, including tracing sensory and motor pathways and understanding neuroanatomical technique. In addition to integrating anatomical function, lectures include aspects of neural development, molecular and cellular mechanisms of signal transmission, CNS coordination with autonomic and neuroendocrine systems and the study of the neural bases for selected behaviours and neurological disorders.

Co-ordinator: Dr L Asheimer.

300-Level

BMS301 Research Topics in Anatomy and Physiology

Autumn session; 8 credit points (5 hrs of laboratory based work per week).
Pre-requisite: BMS201, BMS202 and prior permission of the subject coordinator.
Assessment: Written reports/proposals 80%, Oral Presentations 20%.

This subject introduces students to research in the areas of anatomy and physiology. Students will conduct a small research project in which emphasis will be placed upon gaining the ability to analyse, quantify and interpret research data within a final research report.

Textbooks: Selected readings from periodicals.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Brown.

BMS302 Research Topics in Metabolism

Spring session; 8 credit points (lecture and 4 hrs per wk seminar/tutorial/laboratory and library research).
Pre-requisite: BIO1214, BMS202, BMS345; a minimum overall credit average; and prior permission of subject coordinator.
Assessment: seminar paper and presentation approx 25%; research project proposal approx 25%; research report approx 50% (actual distribution of assessment will be by agreement).

This subject is aimed at providing an in-depth knowledge of regulation in metabolism from the cellular level to whole-body energy flux. Topics covered will be regulation in metabolic pathways, molecular mechanisms in the regulation of enzyme activity; regulation of carbohydrate metabolism and regulation of fat metabolism. The knowledge gained will be concurrently applied to specific research projects.

Textbook: Newsome and Start, Regulation in Metabolism.
Co-ordinator: Professor Len Storylen.

BMS303 Research Topics in Exercise Science

Spring Session; 8 credit points (5 hrs/week).
Pre-requisite: 30 credit points of BMS subjects at 200-level, prior permission of subject co-ordinator.
Assessment: research report (50%), research proposal (30%), seminars (20%).

This subject will provide an opportunity for in-depth study of Exercise Science from subject areas including Exercise Physiology, Biomechanics, Functional Anatomy, Injury Prevention and Rehabilitation and Motor Control and Dysfunction. Topics covered will be specific to the area chosen for study, and no staff member supervising the study, but will include research design, development of research hypotheses and research proposal documents, data collection and analysis through use of wave form analysis, statistical and spreadsheet software packages and the interpretation of research data within a final research report.

Co-ordinator: Dr Graham Ward.

BMS341 Clinical Biomechanics

Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 3 hrs laboratories per wk).
Pre-requisite: BMS211 or equivalent.
Assessment: mid-session examination (20%), 3-hr final examination (50%), laboratory reports (30%).

This subject introduces a selection of quantitative methods currently used to perform biomechanical assessment of human movements, with particular reference to clinical assessment and occupational tasks. Topics include the following quantitative methods: anthropometry, cinematography, video-based motion analysis, dynamometry, and accelerometry. Clinical application of these
methodologies will include gait analysis, mechanics of rehabilitation and occupational tasks, and lumbar stress.

Textbooks:


Co-ordinator: Mrs J Steele.

BMS342 Advanced Exercise Physiology
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture per wk and 3 hr labs).
Pre-requisite: BMS242 and BMS202.
Assessment: assignments and examinations.

The aim of this subject is to enhance the students' theoretical knowledge of exercise physiology and to extend practical understanding through laboratory experiences. Lecture content focuses on factors underlying human performance, age, and gender responses to exercise and exercise in pathological states. Laboratory content includes participation, demonstration and computer simulated experiences.

Textbook:

BMS343 Exercise Prescription
Spring Session; 8 credit points (2 hrs per wk, 3 hrs seminar/practical laboratories per wk).
Pre-requisite: BMS242, BMS351.
Assessment: examination 60%, practical and seminar presentations 30%, assignment 10%.

This subject is for Human Movement Science students only.

This subject addresses the range of skills and strategies appropriate for the design and implementation of exercise regimes in normal populations and selected pathological populations. It involves the design of programs to improve the various parameters of fitness and includes information related to exercise sequencing, and developing appropriate intensity of exercise within the various parameters on the basis of field and laboratory based test results. Strategies for prescribing exercise within specific pathological populations will also be included within this subject material.

Co-ordinator: Mr O Curtis.

BMS344 Cardiorespiratory Physiology
Spring session; 8 credit points (5 hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: BMS250.
Assessment: mid-semester exam 20%, assignments 20%, final exam 60%.

Typical content: Cardiovascular physiology: including structure, electrical activity, the cardiac pump, the electrocardiogram, peripheral vascular system, control of cardiac function, vascular controls and cardiovascular responses to stress within normal and abnormal function. Respiratory physiology: including structure, ventilation and diffusion, pulmonary blood flow, ventilation-perfusion relationships, gas transport to the periphery, the pulmonary pump, control of ventilation and responses to stress within normal and abnormal function.

Co-ordinator: Dr N Taylor.

BMS345 Advanced Topics in Pathophysiology
Autumn session; 8 credit points (5 hrs lecture/tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: A credit grade in both BMS202 and BMS252 plus the permission of the subject co-ordinator.
Assessment: 85% Literature Reviews; 15% Oral Seminar.

This subject introduces students to scientific research within the area of pathophysiology. Topics will vary from year to year depending upon the availability of staff but all will emphasise current literature investigating the physiological mechanisms underlying human disease states. The subject is particularly designed for exceptional students who may be contemplating entering a postgraduate research program at the completion of their degree.

Textbooks: Selected readings from research literature.

Co-ordinator: Dr R Jenkins.

BMS346 Motor Control & Dysfunction
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture and 3 hrs practical per week).
Pre-requisite: BMS242, BMS202.
Assessment: theory exam (50%); research project (40%); seminar (10%).

This subject will provide knowledge of the neurophysiological basis of the control of both normal, and dysfunctional human motion. Topics covered will include an in-depth study of the anatomy and neurophysiology of the motor control system, the neurophysiological basis of the major disorders of human motion and techniques for the recording and analysis of normal and abnormal movement patterns.

Students will apply knowledge gained in lectures and seminars to the development of a group research project.

Co-ordinator: Dr X Feng Huang.

BMS351 Injury Assessment, Rehabilitation and Prevention
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs laboratory, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: BMS242, BMS203.
Assessment: assignments, mid session exam, laboratory exam, final exam.

This subject extends the study of human performance into areas of movement safety, injury prevention and musculoskeletal rehabilitation. Topics covered include physical, environmental and behavioural factors associated with injury, strategies to prevent injury in movement, and the role of the exercise scientist in the rehabilitation team.

Co-ordinator: Mr Herb Groeller.

BMS354 Practicum in Human Movement Science
Autumn, Spring or Annual; sessions; 8 credit points (5 contact hrs per week).
Pre-requisite: BMS203, BMS211, BMS242.

This subject is available only to students in Human Movement Science or with permission of the subject co-ordinator.
Assessment: assignment work and final examination.

Students will gain practical experience and expertise in the application of the knowledge base acquired in Human Movement Science. Specific problems related to human performance in industry, sport and health care will be addressed using a multidisciplinary approach.

Co-ordinator: Mr O Curtis.

BMS401 Honours
Double session (A); 48 credit points.
The student will be required to write a research proposal, a research paper and a thesis on an approved topic embodying the results of their supervised research. In addition, the student will be required to participate in a seminar program and undertake directed readings in a relevant area.
Assessment will be based upon the grades obtained for the seminar presentation and thesis.

BMS402 Joint Honours in Biomedical Science and another Discipline
Double session (A); 48 credit points.
Assessment: seminar papers, examinations, thesis.

Students enrolling in this subject must:
1. have completed a program meeting the requirements for admission to Honours in Biomedical Science or have completed a course of study approved by the Department Head;
2. write a thesis on a topic acceptable to and supervised by each Department;
3. complete such course work as shall be determined by the Head of each Department.

BACHELOR OF EXERCISE SCIENCE

300-Level

BEXS301 Exercise Prescription
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs seminar/practical laboratories per wk).
Pre-requisite: BMS242, BMS351.
Assessment: examination 60%, practical and seminar presentations 30%, assignment 10%.

This subject addresses the range of skills and strategies appropriate for the design and implementation of exercise regimes in normal populations and selected pathological populations. It involves the design of programs to improve the various parameters of fitness and includes information related to exercise sequencing, and developing appropriate intensity of exercise within the various parameters on the basis of field and laboratory based test results. Strategies for prescribing exercise within specific pathological populations will also be included within this subject material.

Co-ordinator: Mr O Curtis.

400-Level

BEXS401 Ergonomics
Autumn session; 8 credit points (4 hrs lecture/tutorial per week).
Pre-requisite: BMS351.
Assessment: 40% theory exam; 20% practical reports; 30% major site visit report; 10% seminar.

This subject introduces students to the area of human factors in the design and safety of the work environment. Topics will include-
the scientific basis of ergonomics; human information processing; task design; equipment design; workplace design; environmental design and macroergonomics. The subject will be designed to complement the student’s pre-existing knowledge in the areas of functional anatomy, biomechanics and exercise physiology.


Co-ordinator: Dr M Brown.

**BExS402 Exercise for Special Populations**

**Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 3 hrs seminar/practical sessions per week).**

**Pre-requisite:** BExS301.

**Assessment:** one (1) minor assignment worth 20% of the final grade. A major assignment worth 30% of the final grade and an examination constituting 50% of the final grade.

This subject assumes knowledge and skills covered in Advanced Exercise Physiology, Exercise Prescription and extends information presented in Exercise Prescription and in Injury Prevention. The impact of selected pathologies on human performance and the effect of acute and chronic exercise on the pathology and on health of the individual require investigation and awareness by Exercise Scientists. Exercise test protocols and program delivery techniques specific to the needs of Special Populations in the community will be addressed. Techniques for planning and implementing interventions designed to address specific functional fitness problems in Special populations will be explained. The relative merits of particular tests of physiological function in these populations will also be discussed.

Co-ordinator: Mr O Curtis.

**BExS411 Practicum in Exercise Science A**

**Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 6 hr clinical placement per week. Also 3 hr seminar as required).**

**Pre-requisite:** BExS301 or permission of subject co-ordinator.

**Assessment:** evaluation of performance in clinical placement 30%, assignment 40%, examination 30%.

This subject assumes knowledge and skills covered the first three years of the Human Movement Science degree and provides information related to the various environments in which Exercise Scientists operate. Consisting largely of a monitored placement within setting in which Exercise Science is delivered to members of the community, techniques for planning and implementing appropriate interventions will be applied. Exercise programs specific to the needs of these clients will thus be designed and managed by the student. Practical skills related to exercise testing, prescription and management of the entire exercise science intervention will be rehearsed, demonstrated and applied by students enrolled in this subject.

Co-ordinator: Mr O Curtis.

**BExS412 Practicum in Exercise Science B**

**Spring session; 8 credit points (8-10 hrs clinical placement per week. Also 3 hr seminar as required).**

**Pre-requisite:** BExS411, BExS402.

**Assessment:** evaluation of performance in clinical placement 50%, assignment 30%, examination 20%.

This subject assumes knowledge and skills covered in all areas of the Exercise Science degree. It consists of an extensive clinical placement which provides the student with the opportunity to utilise the skills and competencies developed over seven semesters at the University. Techniques for planning and implementing appropriate activity programs will be applied to a larger population of clients with increased heterogeneity of functional fitness and a range of pathologies. Exercise programs specific to the needs of a range of clients will thus be designed and managed by the student. Practical skills related to exercise testing, prescription and management of the entire process will be rehearsed and behaviours consistent with those often emerging professional will be demonstrated by students enrolled in this subject.

Textbook: there is no prescribed text for this subject.

Co-ordinator: Mr O Curtis.
NURSING

The Department of Nursing offers the following courses:

Bachelor of Nursing Degree;
Conversion to Bachelor of Nursing for Certified Registered Nurses;
Conversion to Bachelor of Nursing for Registered Nurses who hold a Diploma of Nursing or Equivalent;
Bachelor of Nursing (Honours);
Bachelor of Health Science in Indigenous Health.

The Bachelor of Nursing Degree is a first level award. The conversion program for Bachelor of Nursing (Conversion) is an essential complement, as it provides practising nurses who achieved qualifications under the previous hospital system, or diplomas, with the opportunity to upgrade their certificates or diplomas to degree level. The Bachelor of Nursing (Honours) adds a dimension to studies at the graduate level. This award provides exceptional nursing students with the opportunity to extend their knowledge and skills beyond the beginning level.

The Bachelor of Health Science in Indigenous Health is a first level award for students interested in indigenous health.

Where textbooks and materials are not specified, details will be made available at a later date.

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

100-Level

SCIE121 Physics and Chemistry for Nursing
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lectures and 3 hrs practicals/tutorials per wk).
Assessment: examination 70%, laboratory report 30%.
On completing this subject the student will be able to understand the physics of measurement, forces, liquids and gases, temperature, light and sound, electricity and nuclear radiation and how it applies to the human body and nursing practise. In addition students should have a grasp of the structure of atoms and molecules with particular reference to biomolecules of importance to the human body, such as proteins and carbohydrates. They should also be able to describe the effects of radiation on tissue and its use in diagnostic and therapeutic work. Students should also have an understanding of concentration and dilution of solutions and the chemical principles behind pH control in the body.
Textbook:
Co-ordinators: Dr R Vickers (Physics)/Dr W Price (Chemistry).

SCIE122 Biology for Nursing
Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lectures and 3 hrs practicals/tutorials per wk).
Assessment: practical reports and quizzes 40%, practical and theory examinations 60%.
This subject provides an introduction to biological structure and function at the biochemical, cellular and tissue levels. Students will gain understanding of how interactions between these levels of organisation vary during health and disease. The first part of the course emphasises nutritional and metabolic requirements of cells and how hormones and genetic properties affect cellular processes. The second part of the course focuses mainly on the interactions between micro-organisms of medical relevance and their hosts. This includes coverage of the body's defence mechanisms against invasion by microbes.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinators: A/Prof T Hubert (Biological Sciences).

SOC111 Sociological Dimensions of Nursing
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 1 hr seminar per wk).
Assessment: lecture and tutorial participation 20%, minor essay 20%, major essay 40%, class test 20%.
This subject aims to enhance students' awareness of their place in the structure of health care. It introduces students to the major concepts and theories in the discipline of sociology and emphasises the relevance and usefulness of sociology as applied to nursing. It starts at the macro-sociological level, with the individual student nurse, the illness experience and the sick role, and then broadens out to the micro-sociological level and to consideration of the social determinants of health and illness and the division of labour in health care.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Ms T Vergozzo (Sociology).

NURS121 Foundations of Nursing Care
Annual subject; 16 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorials, 2 hrs laboratories).
Assessment: assignment x 2, laboratory reports x 3, tutorial quizzes, examination at the end of each semester, and satisfactory completion of pre-clinical laboratories, clinical practicum and clinical assessment profile.
This subject provides the foundation for all other nursing care subjects. It focuses on the nurse's role as a facilitator of care, health educator and health promoter. Students will be introduced to the skills of observing, assessing, comforting and protecting clients in their care. Students will use problem solving techniques in a nursing milieu and this will therefore encourage the application of theoretical principles to safe clinical practice. Application of these skills and practices will occur in a supervised clinical practicum.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Ms S Punton Butler.

NURS122 Professional Studies
Annual subject; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 2 hrs tutorials per wk Autumn Session and 1 hr lecture & 2 hrs tutorials per wk Spring session).
Assessment: tutorial presentation and activities, two 1500 word essays, examination at end of each session.
This subject will introduce students to the communication process. The skills of listening and responding appropriately will be explored and potential barriers to effective communication examined. The pivotal place of communication in the nursing role will be defined and its function within this context explored. Students will be encouraged to clarify the relationship between personal values and the professional nursing role. This subject also examines the historical and philosophical influences which contributed to the current structure of nursing. In addition, the subject will examine the relationship of nursing theory to nursing practice and the students' understanding of the nursing role will be extended into the areas of rehabilitation and client/patient education. This subject will also introduce students to basic computer literacy skills and to the fundamentals of written communication.
Finally, students will be introduced to those aspects of the law relevant to nursing practice.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Ms M Gerry.

NURS123 Introductory Psychology for Nurses
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 1 hr tutorials/seminars per wk).
Assessment: end of session examination, one 2000 word assignment, one tutorial presentation.
This subject will introduce the nursing student to the study of individuals and human experience. The subject will focus on the way an individual's psychological system functions, factors that influence this, and how this relates to nursing. Specifically the topics to be studied will include: learning, cognition, motivation, emotion, personality and lifespan development. These topics will be presented in a context most relevant for beginning registered nurses.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Mr B Grenyer.

NURS131 Family and Child Health
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Co-requisite: NURS121 or NURS132.
Assessment: continuous assessment comprising essay, case study, examination(s), satisfactory completion of pre-clinical laboratories, clinical practicum and clinical assessment profile.
The subject will introduce the student to a variety of settings. Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Ms M Martin.

NURS144 Indigenous Family Studies 2
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorials per wk or weekend delivery).
Pre-requisite: NURS142 Family Studies 1
Assessment 1 x tutorial presentation 20%, 1 x written tutorial report 30%, examination 40%, tutorial participation 10%
Utilising as a basis, studies in NURS142 Indigenous Family Studies 1, this subject will examine the sources for Aboriginal family history. Method of researching family history and the construction of a family chart are important aspects of this subject.
Textbooks:
Taylor, P, Telling It Like It Is: A Guide To Making Aboriginal And Torres Strait Islander History, Australian Institute of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Studies, Canberra, 1992.

200-Level

NURS 221 Advocacy & Ethics in Nursing
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk x 11 wks).
Assessment: one tutorial presentation, one class test, one essay.
This subject provides an introduction to ethical issues in nursing practice. It examines the role of nurses as ethical decision makers and as advocates for the interests of patients/clients. Various issues in bioethics will be critically examined including some of: consent to treatment; deception; confidentiality; euthanasia and the right to refuse treatment; responsibility; proxy decision making; paternalism and autonomy; new reproductive technologies; organ procurement and transplantation; research and experimentation. Through examination of these controversial areas, students will develop awareness of morally sensitive issues, will come to critically analyse the ethics arguments put forward and will develop their skills in arguing clearly and logically for their own ethical position.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr S Dodds.

NURS222 Acute Care Nursing
Annual subject; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture and 2 hr tutorial x 22 wks).
Pre-requisite: NURS121 or NURS132.
Co-ordinator: NURS223.
Assessment: three assignments and one final examination.
This subject is designed to develop in prospective Registered Nurses the analytical skills necessary for appropriate clinical decision-making within the collaborative role. The requisite skills are primarily those of assessment and problem identification in the form of nursing diagnoses and collaborative
problems. Students will also be expected to collaborate in the setting of patient outcomes and design nursing interventions to meet those outcomes and critically evaluate such interventions in the light of the expected outcomes. As the year progresses, an element of independent nursing practice will be instigated. The complexity of acute care nursing and also provides an introduction to the more demanding aspects of this role which forms the focus of the third year of the program.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Ms M Lynch.

**NURS223 Acute Care Nursing Practice**

**Annual subject; 8 credit points** (2 hrs lecture and 2 hrs tutorial x 22 wks).

Pre-requisite: NURS121 or NURS132.

Co-requisite: NURS222 and NURS266.

Assessment: three assignments, one final examination, satisfactory completion of pre-clinical laboratories, clinical practicum and clinical assessment profile.

The clinical settings for this subject is the acute care sector, that is, hospitals where persons of any age with a health problem associated with physiological dysfunction are investigated and treated either medically or surgically. In order to make effective use of the nursing process, nurses in acute care areas need a clear and comprehensive understanding of the pathophysiological changes in the human body that occur in common disease processes. Students will apply this knowledge to the patient situation within the framework of a nursing model, initially in simulated settings and then in acute clinical areas.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Dr P Thomas.

**NURS225 Health Psychology for Nurses**

**Spring session; 6 credit points** (2 hrs lectures and 2 hrs of tutorials/seminars per wk x 11 weeks).

Pre-requisites: NURS111 and NURS112.

Assessment: one 2000 word assignment 30%, tutorial paper 20%, tutorial presentation 10%, final examination 40%.

This subject will provide a broad perspective on factors that influence an individual’s response to health and illness. It will present an alternative to the Biomedical Model of health and health behaviours. The Biopsychosocial Model presented provides a framework in which specific topics will be discussed. These will include the interaction between psychological, social and biological factors of health and disease; stress and its effect on health; the psychology of pain; psychological aspects of major health problems such as substance abuse, eating disorders, cancer and HIV/AIDS; living with chronic and terminal illness and disability and a basic introduction to techniques and skills that will help nurses and patients to deal effectively with health and disease in clinical practice.

Textbook:

Co-ordinator: Mr B Grenyer.

**NURS226 Diagnostics and Therapeutics**

**Autumn session; 6 credit points** (2 hrs lectures & 1 hr tutorial x 11 weeks).

Pre-requisite: SCIE121 and NURS121.

Assessment: assignment 35%, tutorial presentation and paper 15%, examination 50%.

This subject examines diagnostic processes and pharmacology used in the treatment of pathophysiological disorders. The clinical judgement necessary for safe and effective nursing assessment and intervention in relation to diagnostics and drug therapy will be explored. The collaborative aspects of diagnostic and therapeutic processes will be examined. The principles of pharmacology and the impact of drug groups will be studied.

Textbook:

Co-ordinator: Dr P Thomas.

**NURS227 Human Biosciences 3**

**Autumn session; 6 credit points** (4 hrs lectures and 2 hrs laboratory per wk x 11 wks).

Pre-requisite: SCIE122.

Assessment: one laboratory report, one major assignment, two minor assignments.

This subject is designed to give the student an understanding of the structure and functioning of the human body. As this is a course designed for nursing students the major emphasis is on physiology rather than anatomy. All the organ systems of the human body are studied and appropriate links are made with both pathophysiology and human development. The laboratory sessions form an integral part of the course, expanding on and complementing the lectures.

Textbook:

Co-ordinator: Dr J Sibbald.

**NURS240 Current Services in Aboriginal Health**

**Autumn session; 6 credit points** (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorials per wk or weekend delivery).

Assessment: 1 x tutorial presentation 20%, 1 x written tutorial paper 20%, 1 x major health promotion assignment 20%, tutorial participation 10%.

This subject will articulate the differences between rural and urban patterns of Aboriginal health. Community-based models of Aboriginal health service delivery and mainstream models of Aboriginal health service delivery will be examined.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Ms M Martin.

**NURS241 Contemporary Indigenous Health Issues**

**Spring session; 6 credit points** (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorials per wk or weekend delivery).

Assessment: 1 x tutorial presentation 20%, 1 x written tutorial paper 30%, 1 x major assignment 40%, tutorial participation 10%.

A historical review of Government policies and an examination of the current Government policies relating to Aboriginal health will form the basis of reading for this subject. The implications of these policies for family structure and cultural practice, and for health service delivery and continuity will be examined.

Textbooks:

Various Government documents.

Co-ordinator: Ms M Martin.

**NURS242 Functional Community Structures**

**Spring session; 6 credit points** (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorials per wk or weekend delivery).

Assessment: 1 x tutorial presentation 20%, 1 x written tutorial paper 30%, 1 x major health promotion assignment 20%, tutorial participation.

This subject focuses on needs assessment techniques. It will involve the analysis and planning of local program development, relevant health promotion strategies in this context and the evaluation of programs

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Ms M Martin.

**NURS243 Special Topic**

**Spring session; 6 credit points** (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorial/workshop per wk or weekend delivery).

Assessment: 1 x tutorial presentation 20%, 2 x workshop presentations of ‘topic-in-progress’ 25% each, 1 x special topic submission 30%.

This special topic will examine the social factors affecting illness patterns. This will involve health area analyses, epidemiological considerations and relationships between health, illness and lifestyle. Submission preparation will be addressed.

Co-ordinator: Ms M Martin.
NURS321 Mental Health/ Psychiatric Nursing: Theory and Practice
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 2 hrs tutorials per wk for 8 wks, 120 hrs clinical practice).
Pre-requisite: NURS22, NURS23.
Assessment: one tutorial presentation 15%, one written assignment 45%, one examination 40%, satisfactory completion of pre-clinical laboratories, clinical practicum and clinical assessment profile.
This subject aims to provide a theoretical and practical introduction to mental health, mental illness and the nurse’s role in the care and management of people with psychiatric symptomatology. Issues of contemporary importance such as the social and cultural aspects of mental illness, deinstitutionalisation, appropriate service delivery structures and the effectiveness of established management strategies will also be explored.
Textbook: No prescribed textbook. Students will be referred to appropriate journals.
Co-ordinator: Ms M Gerry.

NURS322 Developmental Disability: Theory and Practice
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 2 hrs tutorials per wk for 8 wks, 120 hrs clinical practice).
Pre-requisite: NURS22, NURS23.
Assessment: two quizzes 20%, tutorial presentation 10%, assignment 30%, final examination 40%, satisfactory completion of pre-clinical laboratories, clinical practicum and clinical assessment profile.
This subject aims at providing a theoretical and practical introduction to the field of developmental disability. Particular focus will be given to the concepts of normalisation and integration of people with disabilities into society. Specifically the effects of developmental disability on clients, their families and care-givers and the community in general will be covered. Emphasis will be on an holistic approach to service delivery within a theoretical framework based on the developmental model and the philosophical underpinnings of practice. The opportunity to explore the concept of autonomous nursing practice within the developmental disability field will be provided.
Co-ordinator: Ms I Bowen.

NURS324 Preparation for Professional Practice
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lectures and 1 hr tutorial per wk for 8 wks and 80 hrs clinical practice).
Pre-requisite: NURS22 and NURS23.
Assessment: one major assignment 40%, class tests 60%, satisfactory completion of pre-clinical laboratories, clinical practicum and clinical assessment profile.
This subject aims to prepare the nursing student for professional practice, by focusing on two areas. Firstly it consolidates and extends the medical/surgical care students have undertaken in the previous two years of the course by providing additional clinical experience in this area. Secondly, it examines the role of the nurse as a professional innovator and as an agent for professional and social change, both within nursing itself and also in the health care industry.
Textbooks: McCance, K and Huether, S, Pathophysiology. The Biological Basis for Disease in Adults and Children 2nd ed, Mosby, St Louis, 1995.
Co-ordinator: Mr W Janes.

NURS325 Community Development Nursing: Theory and Practice
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 2 hrs tutorials per wk for 8 wks).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points in Nursing at 200-level.
Assessment: tutorial activity 15%, literature review 25%, primary health care program summary 35%, data collection format 25%. Students will be focusing on Primary Health Care and the Ottawa Charter throughout this subject. Experience in and an understanding of community development nursing will occur through ‘partnerships’ with community organisations involved in health. As active team members of these organisations, students will develop a primary health care focused program, to meet an identified area of need. Students will gain an appreciation that the Alma Ata Declaration of Primary Health Care and the Ottawa Charter provides a philosophy of health care that can underpin all nursing care, regardless of the setting (community or institutional).
Co-ordinator: Ms D Clatworthy.

NURS326 Community Health Nursing: Theory and Practice
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial for 8 wks, 80 hrs clinical practice).
Pre-requisite: NURS222 and NURS223.
Assessment: class presentation 15%, manual 35%, community presentation 15%, report 35%, satisfactory completion of pre-clinical laboratories, clinical practicum and clinical assessment profile.
During this subject students are given the opportunity to transfer the concepts of primary health care (gained in NURS325) into a community setting. As active team members, students will experience the depth of community nursing by participating in the implementation of the programs developed in NURS325. Throughout the session students will gain an awareness of the many diverse roles that community nursing may have within health care and community organisations. The need for intersectorial collaboration and multidisciplinary teams will be explored.
Co-ordinator: Ms D Clatworthy.

NURS327 Health and Human Ecology
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk x 8 wks).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points in Nursing at 200-Level.
Assessment: minor essay 30%, major essay 50%, class quiz 20%.
This subject examines global health and health care issues that impact upon all open systems including human kind. Issues that involve environmental degradation as a result of human generated process, such as the Greenhouse Effect and Ozone Layer depletion, will be examined. Pathogenind social, political and economic processes that underlie health and health care are discussed, including their associations with air, water and noise pollution, deforestation, mining degradation activity, malnutrition, high infant mortality and infectious and modern population epidemics.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Thomas.

NURS328 Nursing Resources Management
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs tutorials for 8 wks).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points in Nursing at 200-Level.
Assessment: tutorial presentation 10%, project 50%, examination 40%.
This subject focuses on the working environment of the nurse, and a review is made of models of nursing intervention and of issues which have an impact upon work practices including hospital evaluation, evaluation of nursing practice, and occupational health and safety. Throughout the subject students will be exposed to issues of great impact on the delivery of quality patient care, and they will have the opportunity to review how the ideal is modified and translated into practice.
Co-ordinator: Mr W Janes.

NURS330 Research In Nursing
Annual subject; 8 credit points (3 hrs lectures and 1 hr tutorial per wk x 16 wks).
Pre-requisite: NURS222, NURS223.
Assessment: research report, statistics assignments, oral presentation, major essay/research proposal.
This subject builds on aspects of research that are introduced earlier in the nursing course. It will cover the formulation of research questions and hypotheses, reviewing literature, qualitative, quantitative and triangulation research study designs, identification of major variables, sampling theory and management, data collection and analysis, interpretation of results and the preparation and publication of research reports. Parallel to study of the research process this course also introduces the student to basic statistical methods and will cover the main aspects of...
descriptive and comparative statistics including the use of parametric and non-parametric tests with categorically and ordinally scaled variables.


NURS340 Aboriginal Health - New Directions
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorials per wk or weekend delivery).
Assessment: 1 x tutorial presentation 20%, 1 x major assignment 40%, examination 40%, tutorial.
This subject analyses the changing traditional roles in the Aboriginal family and the surrogate and absent relationships that are present within the Aboriginal family. An examination of the various organisations that provide services to the Aboriginal family will be carried out. New strategies for service provision organisations will be presented.
Co-ordinator: Ms M Martin.

NURS341 Special Topic
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorial/workshop per wk or weekend delivery).
Pre-requisite: NURS243 special topic.
Assessment: 1 x needs analysis presented as a tutorial 20%, 2 x 'topic-in-progress' workshop presentations 25% each, 1 x special topic submission 30%.
This subject analyses health program delivery at a local level. Health audit procedures and service need match and mismatch will be examined. Service appropriateness and efficiency will be analysed.
Co-ordinator: Ms M Martin.

CONVERSION COURSE TO BACHELOR FOR HOSPITAL TRAINED NURSES
CONVERSION COURSE TO BACHELOR FOR REGISTERED NURSES WHO HOLD A DIPLOMA IN NURSING

Refer to the Nursing Schedule for Course Details.

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

The following additional subjects are available for Bachelor of Nursing (conversion) Students.

NURS255 Pathophysiology for Registered Nurses
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: one 1500 word essay, tutorial presentation and paper, final examination.
This subject will examine the concepts that are relevant to an understanding of pathophysiological processes. It will also provide a review of normal body structure and function.

NURS331 Research For Registered Nurses
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lectures and 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: literature review, statistics assignments, oral presentation, research proposal.
This subject introduces registered nurses, undertaking the certificate or diploma to bachelor of nursing conversion course, to research in nursing. It is assumed that the students as practising professionals have experience in reading, interpreting and applying research in the clinical setting. The presentation of topics reflects the students' backgrounds. It will cover the formulation of research questions and hypotheses, reviewing literature, qualitative, quantitative and triangulation research study designs, identification of major variables, sampling theory and management, data collection and analysis interpretation of results and the preparation and publication of research reports. Parallel to study of the research process this course also introduces the student to basic statistical methods and will cover the main aspects of descriptive and comparative statistics including the use of parametric and non-parametric tests with categorically and ordinally scaled variables.

NURS361 Professional Nursing
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs tutorial).
Assessment: written assignment, critical analysis, tutorial presentation/paper.
This subject examines the theory which underpins the patterns of clinical practice. The major foci will include: clinical decision making, critical thinking, reflective practice, conflict resolution and critical analysis of clinical practice. Students will be guided to analyse practice and develop critical thinking skills that will encourage them to develop strategies for change in clinical areas.
Co-ordinator: Ms S Punton Butler.
PSYCHOLOGY

Schedule Entries
All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts, Health and Behavioural Sciences and General Schedules. They may be taken as part of a degree with a major in psychology or as qualifications for an honours year (details of these after subject descriptions).

100-Level
PSYC101 Introduction to Behavioural Science
*Autumn session: 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
*Assessment: course assessment 60%, examination 40%.*
This subject provides an introductory overview of areas of psychological investigation, introducing students to the study of individuals and human experience. It aims to acquaint non-psychology majors with the discipline, but may also provide additional background to students intending to specialise in psychology. Topics covered include learning, cognition, motivation, emotion, personality and lifespan development.

Co-ordinators: Mr D Cornford and Ms N Ronan.

PSYC121 Foundations of Psychology A
*Autumn session: 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1.5 hrs laboratory/tutorials per wk).
*Assessment: course assessment 60%, examination 40%.*
This subject is a prerequisite for enrolment in second year psychology subjects. The subject introduces students to the science of psychology. The content will focus on the way the individual's biological and psychological systems function. In particular, the subject will examine the biological bases of human behaviour, lifespan development, motivation and emotion, personality, and consciousness.

Co-ordinators: Mr D Cornford and Ms N Ronan.

PSYC122 Foundations of Psychology B
*Spring session: 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1.5 hrs laboratory/tutorials per wk).
*Assessment: course assessment 60%, examination 40%.*
This subject is a prerequisite for enrolment in second year psychology subjects. The subject examines the way in which individuals perceive and learn about their world, the ways in which group membership influences behaviour, the nature of psychological dysfunction, and the role of psychology in influencing health. Topics covered include learning, perception, memory, cognition, psychology of abnormality, social psychology, and human relations.

Co-ordinators: Mr D Cornford and Ms N Ronan.

PSYC123 Theory, Design and Statistics in Psychology
*Spring session: 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1.5 hrs laboratory/tutorials per wk).
*Assessment: course assessment 60%, examination 40%.*
This subject is a prerequisite for enrolment in second year psychology subjects. The subject introduces students to scientific methods, the design of psychological research, data analysis and interpretation. Emphasis will be placed on the acquisition of fundamental statistical skills and a capacity for critical evaluation of research design, in both experimental and non-experimental applications. The link between psychological theory, method and analysis will be explored.

Co-ordinators: Mr D Cornford and Ms N Ronan.

200-Level
PSYC231 Personality
*Autumn session: 6 credit points (2 lectures/wk, 1.5 hrs seminar/laboratory per wk).
*Pre-requisites: PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123 or PSYC111 and PSYC112.
*Assessment: examination 35%, essay 20%, class tests 25%, seminar and participation 20%.*
This subject provides overviews of, and bases of comparison between, many of the major approaches to personality. These include psychoanalysis, behaviourism, existentialism, personal construct psychology, neo-Freudian approaches, trait theory, social learning theory and humanistic psychology. Coverage includes both accounts of normal and abnormal personalities, individual differences, developmental dimensions, relevant research and therapeutic relevance where appropriate.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor B Walker.

PSYC232 Research Methods and Statistics
*Autumn session (A): 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1.5 hrs laboratory per wk).
*Pre-requisites: PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123 or PSYC111 and PSYC112.
*Assessment: assignments 50%, examination 50%.*
The emphasis of this course in research methods and statistics is to provide the student with the skills necessary to understand variability, and probabilistic behaviours. These skills will be developed around an understanding of experimental and quasi-experimental methods. Thus, the focus of much of this course is on an understanding of experimental methods and choice of appropriate statistical analysis for a given experimental design.

Considerable attention is given to explaining the conceptual rationale underlying each analysis covered in the course, and its application to research in the behavioural sciences. The content of the practical classes entails extensive use of the SPSS statistical package.


Co-ordinator: Dr D Burke.

PSYC234 Learning and Psychophysiology
*Autumn session: 6 credit points (2 lectures per wk, 1.5 hrs laboratory per wk).
*Pre-requisites: PSYC122, PSYC123 and PSYC123 or PSYC111 and PSYC112.
*Assessment: assignments 50%, examination 50%.*
This subject will begin to examine the physiological mechanisms underlying behaviour and changes in behaviour brought about by experience as well as examining the psychophysiological measures frequently employed to study these processes. Topics will include the nervous and endocrine systems, arousal, attention, learning, memory, language, Pavlovian and instrumental conditioning, habituation and orienting reactions. The practical component will include an introduction to the techniques and experimental methods used in the study of learning and psychophysiology, such as the recording of the electrocardiograph, skin conductance and the electroencephalograph.

Co-ordinator: Dr A Fox.

PSYC235 Introduction to Psychological Assessment
*Spring session: 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures per wk, 1.5 hrs tutorial per wk).
*Pre-requisite: PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123.
*Assessment: practical reports 50%, examination 50%.*
This is an introductory subject for students intending to complete three years of psychology only. It aims to acquaint non-psychology majors with the skills necessary to understand variability, and probabilistic behaviour and changes in behaviour brought about by experience as well as examining the psychophysiological measures frequently employed to study these processes. Topics will include the nervous and endocrine systems, arousal, attention, learning, memory, language, Pavlovian and instrumental conditioning, habituation and orienting reactions. The practical component will include an introduction to the techniques and experimental methods used in the study of learning and psychophysiology, such as the recording of the electrocardiograph, skin conductance and the electroencephalograph.

Co-ordinator: Dr A Fox.

PSYC236 Cognition and Perception
*Spring session: 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures per wk, 1.5 hrs laboratory per wk).
*Pre-requisites: PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123.
*PSYC236 Cognition and Perception.
*Assessment: laboratory report 30%, within session test 30%, final examination 40%.*

This subject provides an overview of two broad content areas in experimental psychology. Perception is the study of how information is acquired from the environment through sensory organs.
Cognition is concerned with the storage, manipulation and retrieval of such information. Lectures will draw upon findings from both behavioural and neuropsychological studies. Topics to be covered will include visual and auditory perception, memory, language, categorization and reasoning. Participation in laboratory classes is required in order to learn how to conduct analysis and interpret experimental research.

Co-ordinator: Dr W Hayward.

PSYC241 Developmental and Social Psychology
**Autumn session:** 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1.5 hrs laboratory per wk).

Pre-requisite: PSYC121 PSYC122 and PSYC123 or PSYC111 and PSYC112.

Assessment: assignments 50%, final examination 50%

This subject involves a systematic examination of the variety of mental disorders found in adults and children. In addition, clinical assessment and methods of therapeutic intervention make up an important component of this course.

Co-ordinator: Dr J de Wet.

PSYC316 Individual Differences*
8 credit points (2 hr lectures per wk, 1.5 hrs seminars per wk).

Pre-requisite: 200-level core, including PSYC231.

Assessment: 2 seminar papers of 25% each, reading summary 10%, examination 40%

The nature of the individual is of central concern to psychology. Typically, however, psychology has studied group differences and made inferences from there to individuals. The adequacy of such an approach will be examined, with reference to intelligence, creativity, cognitive styles, personality, racial and sex differences. Alternatives to the more traditional approaches will be explored.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor B Walker.

PSYC345 Advanced Cognition
**Autumn session:** 8 credit points (2 hr lectures per wk, 2 hrs laboratory per wk).

Pre-requisite: 200-level core, including, PSYC323 and PSYC324.

Assessment: experimental report 15%, workshop 25%, laboratory notebook 15%, examination 45%

This subject will extend students' knowledge of cognitive psychology from the frameworks covered in PSYC244. It provides a detailed examination of four areas: (i) short-term memory, (ii) visual object recognition, (iii) the psychology of reading, (iv) applied aspects of long-term memory.

Students working in groups will be required to carry out a small original research project on a topic relevant to the course. In addition there will be a full program of experimental laboratory classes.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Roodenrys.

PSYC347 Assessment and Intervention
**Spring session:** 8 credit points (2 hr lectures per wk, 1.5 hrs tutorial per wk).

Pre-requisite: 200-level core including PSYC323.

Assessment: interviews and interview reports 40%, seminar papers 20%, examination 40%

The subject deals with assessment, intervention and evaluation procedures used by psychologists in various settings. It covers basic interviewing, assessment and counselling skills and describes particular assessment methodologies and intervention strategies used for a number of different problems.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinators: Dr C Gonzales.

PSYC348 History and Metatheory of Psychology
**Autumn session:** 8 credit points (2 hr lectures per wk, 1.5 hrs seminars per wk).

Pre-requisite: 200-level core.

Assessment: seminar presentations 15%, seminar and debate participation 10%, multiple choice test continuous assessment 40%, major essay 35%

The subject deals with two aspects of psychology (i) the origins and development of some major approaches in modern psychology, and (ii) some important conceptual issues in psychology. It introduces the concepts needed to evaluate the theories, methods, accounts and practices that we encounter in psychology, and goes on to apply these concepts to various psychological problems. Topics covered include materialist and causal views of psychology, behaviourist analyses of mental processes, psychoanalytic explanation, rationalists, and phenomenological accounts of mind and ethical and ideological considerations in psychology.

Co-ordinator: Dr N Mackay.

PSYC349 Visual Perception
**Spring session:** 8 credit points (2 lectures per wk, 2 hrs laboratory per wk).

Pre-requisite: 200-level core including PSYC323 and PSYC324.

Assessment: laboratory book 20%, lab. report introduction 15%, lab. report method, results discussion 15%, examination 50%

This subject will introduce students to the study of visual perception by considering both major theoretical issues and experimental procedures used to study them. The following topics will be covered: the structure and function of the visual system, the eye and central visual pathways, spatial vision, colour perception, feature detection versus fourier analysis, sustained and transient subsystems, clinical studies in spatial vision; colour perception, theories of colour vision and abnormalities of colour vision; depth perception, stereopsis and monocular visual depth cues; motion perception, psychophysics of motion, physiology of motion and perception of events; knowledge and perception, top-down versus bottom-up theories of vision, familiarity and perception; reading and vision, visual processing and normal reading; visual processing and specific reading-disabilities. The practical classes will introduce students to a number of basic measurement procedures currently used in perceptual research. In addition, students will experience the processes involved in conducting computer-controlled experiments. Students will be required to conduct experiments on theoretical issues and to write reports based on those experiments. Considerable emphasis will be placed on experimental methodology in these practical classes.

Co-ordinator: Dr D Burke.

PSYC350 Advanced Social Psychology
**Autumn session:** 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per wk, 1.5 hrs practical per wk).

Pre-requisite: 200-level core and PSYC244.

Assessment: major essay 35%, seminar presentation 15%, final examination 50%

This subject allows students to study selected topics in social psychology in more detail. Core topics may include attribution theory, cross-cultural psychology, human values, personality and social psychology, and applied psychology (e.g. social psychology and politics). An integral part of the subject will include the formulation of a research proposal.

Co-ordinator: Dr P Heaven.
PSYC351 Industrial and Organisational Psychology*
8 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per wk; 1.5 hrs tutorial/practical per week).
Pre-requisite: 200 level core.
Assessment: seminar papers submitted during the session 50%, final examination 50%.
The subject will introduce the study of people at work. Three broad themes will be covered – the role of the individual at work, psychology in organizations and the job and work environment. Specific topics may include: personality and vocational choice, personality and productivity, job satisfaction, leadership, motivation, employee selection, and performance appraisal. The main emphasis will be to illustrate the interplay of theoretical, practical and methodological issues that are characteristic of applied psychology.
**Co-ordinator:** Dr F. Heaven.

PSYC352 Advanced Psychophysiology

**Spring session:** 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures per wk, 2 hrs laboratory per wk).
Pre-requisite: 200 level core and PSYC245.
Assessment: laboratory reports 30%, group project 40%, examination 30%.
This subject will concentrate on psychophysiology as the systematic examination of peripheral and central physiological correlates of perceptual and cognitive functioning. Students will be required to attain a basic level of proficiency in the electrical recording and assessment of a range of autonomic measures (including muscle, respiratory, cardiovascular, and electrodardial activity), as well as the traditional central indicators (EEG and event related potentials). Current research using these techniques to extend our understanding of cognitive/perceptual functioning in both normal and atypical individuals will be examined. A small group project will be required. This should illustrate a psychophysiological approach to the elucidation of a problem of interest to both the student group and a staff member.
Textbooks:
**Co-ordinator:** Professor R Barry and Dr A Fox.

PSYC399 Psychology of Sport and Exercise

**Autumn session:** 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures per wk, 1.5 hrs tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: 200 level Psychology core or equivalent.
Assessment: 1 laboratory report 20%, quizzes and assignments 25%, oral presentation 5%, final examination 50%.
This subject is concerned with examining the theoretical foundations and personal and situational factors that influence performance and rehabilitation in sport and exercise. Lectures provide information that explains, describes, and predicts behaviours, attitudes and feelings of individuals involved in performing skilled motor tasks, or being rehabilitated from injuries. The subject will also require students to read and understand the scientific literature in sport and exercise psychology.
Textbooks:
Anshel, M H and Reeves, L, Aerobics for Fitness (3rd ed), Burgess, Minneapolis, 1992.
**Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor M Anshel.

STAT354 Design and Analysis

**Double session (A):** 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture and 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: Either STAT231 or PSYC232.
Assessment: Assignments 30%; Final Examination 70%.
STAT354 is taken by students taking a major study in Psychology, or by other students who wish to develop skills in the area of statistical design and analysis which they may need to apply in future research projects or other activities. It is a pre-requisite for Psychology IV Honours. The aim of this subject is to develop the skills to undertake the design and analysis of research investigations involving statistics. Statistical computing is an essential part of this course and students will be introduced to a major statistical package.
Topics covered are: Applications of statistical techniques in psychological research, including the analysis of experimental and quasi-experimental designs, evaluation of psychological tests and analysis of survey data. Others include the analysis of variance; regression; factor analysis; multivariate analysis; nonparametric statistics and models for the evaluation of psychological tests.
**Co-ordinator:** Dr D Steele.

Psychology Major
A psychology major is most commonly taken in either a Bachelor of Arts (refer to Schedule HAI in the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule) or a Bachelor of Science degree (refer to Schedule HS3 in the Health & Behavioural Sciences Schedule). Within a Bachelor of Science degree it can be obtained by successfully completing at least 66 credit points as follows:

18 credit points of 100-level Psychology**
PSYC 121 Foundations of Psychology A
PSYC 122 Foundations of Psychology B
PSYC 123 Theory, Design and Statistics in Psychology

24 credit points of 200-level Psychology subjects, viz:
PSYC 232 Research Methods and Statistics

24 credit points of 300-level Psychology subjects, viz:
PSYC 346 Cognition and Perception

** Applies to students enrolling in 100-level psychology from 1996 onwards. Otherwise, 12 credit points of 100-level psychology subjects, PSYC111 and PSYC112 are required; 60 credit points are required for a major, and 82 credit points are required for entry to Honours.

PSYC 499 Psychology IV Honours

**Double session (A):** 48 credit points.
Assessment: varies according to the path taken.
Entry requirements: In addition to fulfilling University requirements for the BA or BSc degree to be eligible for entry to Honours (at fourth year level), candidates must successfully complete 88 credit points made up of the following subjects:

18 credit points of Psychology at 100 level:**
PSYC 121, PSYC 122 & PSYC 123.

at least 24 credit points of Psychology at 200 level which must include:
PSYC 231 Personality
PSYC 232 Research Methods and Statistics
PSYC 235 Introduction to Psychological Assessment
PSYC 244 Cognitive Psychology

32 credit points of Psychology at 300-level which must include:
PSYC 348 History and Metatheory in Psychology
STAT 354 Design and Analysis (the 8 credit points of which can be included in the 32 credit points required)

** Applies to students enrolling in 100-level psychology from 1996 onwards. Otherwise, 12 credit points of 100-level psychology subjects, PSYC111 and PSYC112 are required; 60 credit points are required for a major, and 82 credit points are required for entry to Honours.
The 16 additional credit points can be of either 200- or 300-level Psychology. Thus, candidates must obtain a minimum of 70 credit points in total at 200- and 300-level. In the event that a student wishes to take a double major; i.e. major in another subject as well as psychology, and proceed to take Honours in Psychology, the minimum number of credit points accumulated over 200- and 300-levels of psychology will be 60, PROVIDED THAT at least 10 credit points of 200/300-level non-psychology subjects being taken are recognised as appropriate and closely related to psychology. The credit points for these subjects may be added to the 60 of psychology to make the necessary 70. Permission for this must be obtained from the Departmental Undergraduate Coordinator. A further requirement is that intending Honours students should have gained a minimum average of a credit in psychology subjects. Entry to Honours will be determined on performance in a minimum of 70 credit points at 200- and 300-level required subjects will be included in the calculation for entry to Honours.

Course content:

There are two paths in Psychology Honours. In Path 1 there are five components. Each candidate will be required to complete an empirical thesis. It will consist of a supervised research project to be summarized and presented as a 12,000 to 15,000 word thesis. Each candidate will also be required to contribute to the Psychology Honours Theory Seminar and to the Seminars on Topics in Data Analysis and Honours Research. Candidates will also have to complete two additional post 300-level subjects. In Path 2 there are four components. The two additional courses are replaced by a supervised thesis (theoretical essay) of between 8,000 to 10,000 words dealing in depth with a theoretical issue in psychology.

Co-ordinator: Dr N Mackay

Joint Honours in Psychology and Human Movement

The four year program for students intending to do joint Honours in Psychology and Human Movement Science must include the following:

**Psychology 413**

**300-Level**

- 24 credit points of Psychology which must include, at least:
  - one Psychology subject from Group A, and
  - one Psychology subject from Group B, and

- BMS346 Advanced Motor Control and Learning

In addition, students wishing to do joint Honours in Psychology and Human Movement Science would have to complete the joint major as outlined above including PSYC346 History and Metatheory plus STAT354 Design and Analysis. Up to 10 credit points of the 70 credit points after first year may be other cognate subjects from Human Movement Science. Subjects from the following Human Movement Science list which would be acceptable as the other Psychology related 200- or 300-level subjects for student eligibility to Honours are:

- BMS216 Motor Control and Learning
- BMS252 Introduction to Neuroscience
- BMS346 Advanced Motor Control and Learning

(78 credit points)

Joint Honours with Other Disciplines

The possibility exists for joint honours programs with other disciplines such as Sociology, Science and Technology Studies and Geography, but students considering such an option would need to contact both Departments concerned no later than their second year and note that problems may exist in recognition of such qualifications for the purposes of accreditation as a psychologist by the Australian Psychological Society.
decisions and behaviour. The course introduces the student to definitions of health, theories of disease causation and the implications of both for resource allocation. It increases the students' understanding of common health problems and issues in Australian society and introduces relevant ethical concepts.

Co-ordinator: Dr B Meyer.

PHN102 Health: A Community Perspective
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 hr tutorial per wk).
Assessment: tutorial presentation 15%, written assignments 45%, final examination (two hrs) 40%.
This subject introduces students to some major current public health issues and to the modern public health movement. The course will develop the students' understanding of the environmental, social and behavioural factors which influence the health of the community and increase their awareness of the health status of disadvantaged groups.
Co-ordinator: Dr B Meyer.

PHN203 Current Issues in Food & Nutrition
Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lectures, 1 hr tutorials, 2 hrs practical/seminar each wk).
Pre-requisite: completion of at least 6 credit points at 200-level. Students may undertake PHN203 or PHN302 but not both.
Assessment: tutorial presentation, participation and practical reports 25% major assignment 25%, 2 hr end of session examination 50%.
This subject is designed to introduce students to basic nutrition concepts and to examine contemporary nutrition issues in Australia. Topics include nutrient requirements, dietary behaviours, food allergy, eating disorders, nutrition information. Students will review their own diets, and the results of national surveys on diet in Australia. Diet related disorders such as heart disease, hypertension and diabetes will be discussed in relation to dietary habits.
The impact of social and environmental issues on diet will be briefly reviewed. Students should develop skills in critically analysing contemporary nutrition issues within a broad view of nutrition and health.

Co-ordinator: Dr B Meyer.

PHN204 Health and Disease
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points at 200-level and either PHN101 or PHN102.
Assessment: tutorial presentation and paper 30%, written assignment 30%, final exam 40%.
This subject introduces students to the development and current status of ideas on the causes, nature and effects of a number of major diseases and their distribution. The social meaning of disease will also be addressed. Topics include major public health problems such as infectious diseases, cancer, and metabolic and degenerative diseases.

Co-ordinator: Ms D Condon-Paolani

300-Level

PHN301 Nutrients and Metabolism
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial, 3 hrs practical laboratory).
Pre-requisite: BIOC124 and BMS202.
Assessment: end of session written exam 50%, practicals 30%, tutorial presentations and report 20%.
Human nutrient requirements and their role will be discussed under the following topics: Energy requirements; Carbohydrate needs - biochemical and physiological control; Dietary Fibre; Protein needs - amino acid metabolism, protein deficiency and other clinical syndromes, e.g.: phenylketonuria; Lipids-lipoprotein metabolism; Alcohol metabolism; Fasting, starvation and refeeding; Minerals and Trace metals - including anemias and bone maintenance, Vitamins - fat and water soluble.

Co-ordinator: Dr B Meyer.

PHN302 Human Nutrition in Health and Disease
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr seminar, 3 hrs practical laboratory).
Pre-requisite: BMS202 or PHN301 and at least 12 credit points at 300-level.
Assessment: in class written exam 45%, practical work 30%, tutorial work 25%.
The subject introduces approaches to optimising the nutritional health of individuals and the Australian population. Nutritional needs through the life cycle (foetus, childhood, pregnancy, middle and old age) and clinical conditions and their nutritional implications (e.g. metabolic disease, diseases of the digestive tract, coronary heart disease, eating disorders are discussed.

In addition, intending to complete MSc (Nutrition and Dietetics).
Co-ordinator: Mr B Gazibarich.

PHN303 Behavioural Aspects of Nutrition
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs practicals/tutorial).
Pre-requisite: normally 6 credit points Psychology/Social and at least 24 credit points of 200 level subjects.
Assessment: assignments, seminar presentation and reports 50%, examination 50%.
This subject outlines and discusses the social, cultural and psychological determinants of health-related behaviour.
Basic concepts of sociology and anthropology are illustrated by health-related examples. Models of individual behaviour and behaviour change are discussed, together with theories of social change, including community development, legislative action, and healthy public policy.

Textbooks:

Book of readings.
Co-ordinator: Ms H Yeatman.

**PHN310 Epidemiology and Demography of Health and Illness**

*Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 1 hr tutorial/seminar per wk).*

Pre-requisite: STAT151 or PSYC 123 and PHN204.

Assessment: mid-session written assignment 25%, end-of-session presentation 25%, 3 hr written examination 50%.

The course covers basic demographic techniques in the study of mortality and fertility of populations. Topics include descriptive epidemiology including measurement of health and disease, study design, screening, critical appraisal, meta analysis, causality.

Co-ordinator: Dr R Jayasuriya.

**PHN320 Social Aspects of Health and Illness**

*Spring session: 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 2 hr tutorial/seminar per wk).*

Pre-requisites: normally PHN204 or PHN310.

Assessment: assignments 45%, seminar presentations 15%, examination 40%.

This subject looks at the social organisation of health and illness and at the way biological and sociocultural aspects of human behaviour interact to influence health and disease. Contemporary health issues in the developed and less-developed world are examined from a crosscultural perspective. The subject also introduces students to health research methodology.


Book of Readings.
Co-ordinator: Dr L Harrison.

**400-Level**

**PHN401 Honours**

*Double session (A); 48 credit points.*

Pre-requisite: an undergraduate degree in a relevant discipline approved by the Head of the Department of Public Health and Nutrition. An average assessment of not less than credit level (65 percent) in the major study of the previous two sessions of equivalent full-time study should normally be achieved.

Assessment: thesis (60%), seminar presentations and related coursework (40%).

The Honours program includes

1. advanced reading seminars held fortnightly;
2. two seminar presentations;
3. coursework as determined by the supervisor;
4. a thesis which may be based on a paper suitable for publication on a topic acceptable to the supervisor.

Some coursework may be included to correct deficiencies in the academic background of the candidate. Such subjects will be specified by the Honours Committee at the time of admission and will vary according to the academic background of candidates in the multidisciplinary area of Health Sciences and Nutrition. Students wishing to proceed to honours should consult the Departmental Head as soon as possible. Enrolment requires the approval of the Head of Department and Honours Committee.

Co-ordinator: Dr B Meyer.
FACULTY OF INFORMATICS
FACULTY OF INFORMATICS

FACULTY OFFICE

Dean: Professor Ah Chung Tsoi
Sub Dean: Dr Grahame Morris
Faculty Officer: Mr David McDonald (042) 213814
Administrative Assistants: Mrs Gina Portscher (042) 214482
Ms Christine Bray

MEMBERSHIP

The Faculty of Informatics is made up of the following Departments:

- Applied Statistics
- Computer Science
- Electrical and Computer Engineering
- Information and Communication Technology
- Mathematics

COURSES OFFERED (at Pass and Honours Levels)

Bachelor of Computer Science
Bachelor of Computer Science-Bachelor of Education
Bachelor of Computer Science-Bachelor of Laws
Bachelor of Computer Science-Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Engineering (in Computer Engineering)
Bachelor of Engineering (in Electrical Engineering)
Bachelor of Engineering (in Telecommunications Engineering)
Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology
Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology-Bachelor of Laws
Bachelor of Mathematics
Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics
Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance
Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences
Bachelor of Mathematics-Bachelor of Computer Science
Bachelor of Mathematics-Bachelor of Engineering (in Electrical Engineering)
Bachelor of Mathematics-Bachelor of Laws
Bachelor of Science (in Physics)-Bachelor of Engineering (in Electrical Engineering)

CONTENT

SCHEDULES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Computer Science</td>
<td>421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Computer Science-Bachelor of Education</td>
<td>423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Computer Science-Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering (in Computer Engineering)</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering (in Electrical Engineering)</td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering (in Telecommunications Engineering)</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Mathematics</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Mathematics-Bachelor of Computer Science</td>
<td>467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Mathematics-Bachelor of Engineering (in Electrical Engineering)</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science in Physics -Bachelor of Engineering (in Electrical Engineering)</td>
<td>479</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For all other Engineering subjects and courses refer to the Faculty of Engineering.

The University attempts to ensure that information contained in this publication is up to date at the time printing but sections may be amended without notice by the University in response to changing circumstances for any other reasons. Classes in any subject may be cancelled if enrolments do not reach the levels approved for the effective presentation of the topic area. Students should check with the University at the time of application/enrolment whether any later information is available in respect of any material contained in this Calendar.

The University reserves the right to change the content or the method of presentation of any unit of study, or to withdraw any unit or course of study which it offers, or impose limitations on enrolment in any unit or course as a result of resource limitations or for any other reason.
ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS
Martin W Bunder, BSc UNSW, MA NE, PhD Amst
Desmond J Clarke, BSc WA, MSc Adel, PhD UNSW, MAGU
James M Hill, BSc PhD DSc Q'ld
Philip G Laird, MSc Well and ANU, PhD Calg
Rodney V Nillsen, BSc Tas, MSc PhD Flin

SENIOR LECTURERS
Tim Marchant, BSc PhD Adel
Grahame Morris, BSc N'cle (NSW), PhD UNSW
Peter Nickolas, BMath N'cle, PhD UNSW, DipCompSc Q'ld
Frank P Prokop, BS MA Detroit, PhD
Graham H Williams, BSc PhD Adel,
DipCompStud Melb
Song Ping Zhu, BS Huazhong (China), MSE PhD MS Michigan

LECTURERS
Joanna Goard, BMath
Xiao-Ping Lu, BE Beijing, MSE PhD Mich
Annette L Worthy, BSc UNSW, PhD

ASSOCIATE LECTURERS
Vladimir Belov, BSc, MSc, PhD Novosibirsk (Russia)
Maureen Edwards BMath
Carlyln E McPhail, BMath, GDipEd
Anne Nealan BSc, DipEd

RESEARCH FELLOWS
Danny Arrigo, BMath MMath Waterloo,
PhD Georgia TECH

ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANTS
Carolyn Silveri
Paula McGregor

FACULTY VISITING COMMITTEE

Dr D Cooper, Chief, CSIRO Division of Radiophysics
Mr R F Evans, Chief Engineer, Engineering Technology, BHP Slab and Plate Products Division
Dr J Gray, Manager, Quantitative Research, AMP Investments Australia Ltd
Mr J Mann, General Manager Information Systems BHP Steel (Chair)
Dr D Nicholls, Dean, Faculty of Economics and Commerce, Australian National University
Dr P Pentony, Assistant Statistician, Australian Bureau of Statistics
Mr I Robinson, Manager, Customer Connections and Assets, Integral Energy Networks
Mr A Whitworth, Systems Consultant, Keycorp Ltd
Ms J Wright, Director of Public Libraries and Extension Services, State Library of NSW
REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE DEGREE

The following requirements for the Bachelor or Computer Science are to be read in conjunction with University Course Rule 206A.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science, candidates who first registered for the course in 1997 or subsequent years (that is, those not continuously registered for the degree since 1996 or earlier) must satisfactorily complete at least 144 credit points (including a major study in Computer Science) from either or both the Computer Science Schedule and the General Schedule.

The 144 credit points must include:

1. 300 level subjects with a value of at least 36 credit points; including
   (a) the subject CSCI321; and
   (b) at least 12 credit points of other CSCI subjects from this Schedule.

2. a total of at least
   (a) 90 credit points form the Schedule; or
   (b) 78 credit points from this Schedule; should any other major study be satisfactorily completed;

3. the subject STAT131; and

4. no more than 60 credit points at the 100 level.

Further, the 24 credit points at the 300-level which form part of the Computer Science major study must be at the Pass grade or higher.

The number of PC and PT grades in the 144 credit points cannot exceed 24 credit points.

No more than 60 credit points can be counted for 100-level subjects.

Set out below are those subjects which may be taken in the Bachelor of Computer Science degree. Additional details relating to the subjects listed such as co- and pre-requisites are set out in the General Schedule.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>COMPUTER SCIENCE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI100</td>
<td>Computing Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science IA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI112</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science IB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI131</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI203</td>
<td>Computer Science IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI204</td>
<td>Programming: The C Family and Unix</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI205</td>
<td>Program Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI212</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI226</td>
<td>Scientific Computing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI234</td>
<td>Computer Architecture</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI235</td>
<td>Databases</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI311</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI313</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI314</td>
<td>Operating Systems Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI315</td>
<td>Database Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI321</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI322</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI333</td>
<td>Compilers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI334</td>
<td>Microcomputer Interfacing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI336</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI337</td>
<td>Organisation of Programming Languages</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI361</td>
<td>Computer Security</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI365</td>
<td>Computer Science Honours Preliminary</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI370</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computer Science A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI371</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computer Science B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI372</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computer Science C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI373</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computer Science D</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>400-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI401</td>
<td>Computer Science IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A and C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### APPLIED STATISTICS

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Categories</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics 1: Modelling Variation &amp; Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Categories</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td>Introduction to Information and Communications Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Categories</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td>Information Technology and Citizens' Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MATHEMATICS

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Categories</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH121</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Categories</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and Bachelor of Education by joint registration, candidates must satisfactorily complete the subjects and credit points as prescribed in the following Program, and in so doing, satisfy the requirements of Course Rules 206A and 209 for the Bachelor of Computer Science and the Bachelor of Education, respectively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI112</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI131</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC192</td>
<td>Introductory Electronics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**

| CSCI204 | Programming: The C Family and Unix | 6             | 1              | CSCI121      |              |         |
| CSCI235 | Databases | 6             | 2              | CSCI112      | CSCI204      |         |
| MATH201 | Multivariate and Vector Calculus | 6             | 1              | MATH101      |              |         |
| MATH203 | Linear Algebra | 6             | 1              | MATH101      |              |         |
| **Plus at least one of the following 2 subjects** | | | | | | |
| CSCI203 | Computer Science 2B | 6             | 2              | CSCI204      |              |         |
| CSCI205 | Program Design and Implementation | 6             | 2              | CSCI204      |              |         |
| **Plus at least one of the following 2 subjects** | | | | | | |
| CSCI122 | Operating Systems | 6             | 1              | CSCI121      | CSCI204      | Recommended CSCI131 |
| CSCI234 | Computer Architecture | 6             | 1              | CSCI121      | CSCI204      | Recommended CSCI131 |
| **Plus at least one of the following 2 subjects** | | | | | | |
| MATH202 | Differential Equations II | 6             | 2              | MATH101      | MATH201      |         |
| MATH204 | Complex Variables & Group Theory | 6             | 2              | MATH101      | MATH201      |         |

**Plus at least 6 credit points from the Computer Science or General Schedule**

**Year 3**

| CSCI321 | Project | 12            | A              | CSCI203 or CSCI205 | 36 cp | Recommended CSCI203 |
| IACT201 | Information Technology and Citizens' Rights | 6             | 1              | CSCI1203, CSCI1205 |      |                      |
| EDIT221 | Information Technologies and Multimedia (Elective C) | 6             | 1 or 2         | To be advised     |      |                      |

**Plus at least 24 credit points selected from the following subjects**

| CSCI133 | Object-Oriented Programming | 6             | 1              | CSCI203, CSCI205, CSCI204, CSCI235 |      | Not to count with BUSS311 |
| CSCI135 | Database Design and Implementation | 6             | 1              | CSCI204, CSCI235 |      |                      |
| CSCI323 | Artificial Intelligence | 6             | 2              | CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects |      |                      |
| CSCI334 | Microcomputer Interfacing | 6             | 2              | CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects |      | Recommended CSCI131 and/or CSCI234 |
| CSCI336 | Computer Graphics | 6             | 2              | CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects |      |                      |
| CSCI337 | Organization of Programming Languages | 6             | 1              | CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects |      |                      |
Year 4

Subjects to be prescribed by the Faculty of Education.

Year 5

Subjects to be prescribed by the Faculty of Education.

Note 1: Standard course pre-requisites for HSC Mathematics and English apply.

Note 2: Other 300-level Computer Science Schedule CSCI subjects may be substituted with the approval of the Course Co-ordinator.

Note 3: At the completion of the requirements for years 1, 2 and 3 above, candidates may apply to graduate with the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science, providing the requirements of that degree are satisfied.

Note 4: A candidate who has qualified for the award of the pass degree of Bachelor of Computer Science in accordance with Rule 203, may apply to enrol in the honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science.
To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and Bachelor of Science by joint registration, candidates must satisfactorily complete the subjects and credit points as prescribed in the following Program, and in so doing, satisfy the requirements of Course Rules 206A and 208 for the Bachelor of Computer Science and the Bachelor of Science, respectively.

Note 1: Course Pre-requisites
Mathematics B: 3U Mathematics 36/50; or 4U Mathematics no restriction, and
English B: 2U General English 60/100; or 2U English 50/100; or 3U English no restriction.

Minimum Performance Requirement
Candidates must maintain a weighted average mark (WAM) of at least 65 at the end of each year, otherwise they must show cause as to why they should be permitted to remain registered for the two courses jointly.

Candidates who, at the end of any year of registration, have satisfied the requirements of Course Rule 011, but who do not have a WAM of at least 65 and who have not given adequate reason as to why they should be permitted to continue with registration for the joint course, will be required to transfer into either a Bachelor of Computer Science or a Bachelor of Science.

Honours
Candidates may apply, within normal procedures, to register for either, or consecutively, both, the Bachelor of Computer Science (Honours) or the Bachelor of Science (Honours) after the satisfactory completion of the joint program.

The following program of study is recommended to satisfy the requirements in minimum time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Year Total</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 6 credit points of 100 level subjects selected from the Computer Science Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 18 credit points from 100-level BIOL and/or CHEM and/or GEOG and/or GEOL and/or PHYS subjects selected from the Science Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Year Total</td>
<td>62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI204</td>
<td>Programming: The C Family and Unix</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH121</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS212</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one of the following 2 subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI203</td>
<td>Computer Science 2B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI202 or CSCI204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI205</td>
<td>Program Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI202 or CSCI204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one of the following 3 subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC192</td>
<td>Introductory Electronics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td>Introduction to Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH111</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least 18 credit points from 100- and/or 200-level BIOL and/or CHEM and/or GEOG and/or GEOL and/or PHYS subjects selected from the Science Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least 12 credit points from the General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Year Total</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td>Information Technology and Citizens' Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>36 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least 18 credit points from 200- and/or 300-level subjects selected from the Computer Science Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least 24 credit points from 200- and/or 300-level BIOL and/or CHEM and/or GEOG and/or GEOL and/or PHYS subjects selected from the Science Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least 6 credit points from the General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Year Total</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI321</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CSCI203 or CSCI205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least 12 credit points from 200- and/or 300-level subjects selected from the Computer Science Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Plus at least 24 credit points from 200- and/or 300-level BIOL and/or CHEM and/or GEOG and/or GEOL and/or PHYS subjects selected from the Science Schedule.

If the Science major study is Physics, the subjects MATH201, MATH202 and MATH262 must be substituted for the 18 credit points from the General Schedule listed in the recommended Program.
The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers a course leading to a Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Engineering which may be completed in a minimum of four years of full-time study. Subjects are so scheduled that it may also be undertaken on a part-time basis, in which case the duration will depend upon the particular circumstances of the student. Progression is by subject but the various subject pre- and co-requisites must be satisfied. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Course Rules.

Details of the recommended program for a full-time four year minimum course are set out in Section (i), while Section (ii) shows details of the preferred program for students in approved, full-time professional employment. For holders of TAFE Certificates and Associate Diplomas, programs will be determined on an individual basis but exemptions of up to 34 credit points may apply.

All BE students must sit for and perform satisfactorily in an English Literacy Test organised by the Department in association with the Student Learning Development Centre. The test will be held during the first session of a student's enrolment at the University. It is a requirement of the degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test prior to enrolment in ELEC457 Thesis. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the literacy test the following year. Enrolment in and attendance at literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

As indicated in the individual subject pre-requisites, students are required to complete satisfactorily: the recommended first year of the full-time program before beginning the recommended third year of the full-time program and to complete satisfactorily the recommended second year of the full-time program before beginning the recommended fourth year of the full-time program. In the case of part-time students, they are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first two stages of the part-time program before beginning the recommended fourth stage of the part-time program and to complete satisfactorily the recommended third stage of the part-time program before beginning the recommended sixth stage of the part-time program. With the approval of the Head of Department, these requirements may be waived.

(i) RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101, PHYS142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td>Concepts in Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH123</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science and General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science and General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science and General Schedules</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI204</td>
<td>Programming: The C Family and Unix</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI205</td>
<td>Program Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI202 or CSCI204</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101, MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC222</td>
<td>Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td>ELEC211, 221, 251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC211, 221, 251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH261</td>
<td>Mathematics 2A for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MATH201 or 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH262</td>
<td>Mathematics 2B for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH261</td>
<td>Not to count with MATH203 or 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS241</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers 2A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH261, 262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS242</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers 2B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH261, 262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Faculty of Informatics

## Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311 Electronics 3A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, 211</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC322 Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC221</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC332 Computers 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC343 Control Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, MATH261, 262</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC352 Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC251</td>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC353 Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC252</td>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC354 Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC251, 252</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC355 Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC343</td>
<td>ELEC311, ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC361 Telecommunications A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT231 Statistics 2A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Option 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Year 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC1311 Software Engineering</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSC1203 or CSC1204 and CSC1203 or CSC1205</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC432 Computer Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC332</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC457 Thesis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent</td>
<td>12 credit points at 400-level or CSC1311 and 8 credit points at 400-level</td>
<td>Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test pre-requisite to enrolment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT309 Business Organisation &amp; Manufacturing Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FINAL YEAR SPECIALISATION SUBJECTS**

These will be selected from the following list of subjects. Unless class numbers warrant, only four subjects will be offered in any year. NOTE: A pre-requisite of "YEAR 2 SUBJECTS OR EQUIVALENT" applies to EACH Final Year Specialisation Subject in addition to any other pre- or co-requisite listed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC411 Power Electronics B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>ELEC311, 322</td>
<td>See above,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC412 Power Electronics A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>ELEC311, 322</td>
<td>See above,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC415 Advanced Logic Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>ELEC311, 322</td>
<td>See above,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC422 Practical Industrial Electrical Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td>See above,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC424 Electric Energy Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td>See above,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC425 Computer Applications in Power Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td>See above,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC426 Machine Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>ELEC322, 343</td>
<td>See above,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC420</td>
<td>Variable Speed Drives</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC433</td>
<td>Real-Time Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC332, 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC443</td>
<td>Computer Controlled Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC444</td>
<td>Optimal Control</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC460</td>
<td>Advanced Telecommunications</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>See above, ELEC361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC462</td>
<td>Telecommunication Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC361, STAT1221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC463</td>
<td>Signal Transmission</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC464</td>
<td>Digital Signal Processing 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC465</td>
<td>Optical Fibre Transmission Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC466</td>
<td>Digital Signal Processing 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC468</td>
<td>Telecommunications Network</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC332, 361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC469</td>
<td>Computer Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC332, 361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC473</td>
<td>Robotics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC332, 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC475</td>
<td>Composite Specialisation 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As appropriate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC476</td>
<td>Composite Specialisation 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As appropriate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTER OPTIONS**

Computer Option subjects for the various years (of the course) are as follows:

**Year 3 (full-time)/Stage 5 (part-time)**

Computer Option 1A: choice of:
- CSC1203 Computer Science 2B
- CSC1212 Operating Systems
- CSC1235 Databases
- CSC1334 Microcomputer Interfacing
- CSC1361 Computer Security

A 300-level, six credit point subject offered by the Department of Mathematics or Department of Applied Statistics (choice constrained by pre- and co-requisites).

**Year 4 (full-time)/Stage 6 (part-time)**

Computer Option 1B: choice of:
- CSC1314 Operating Systems Design & Implementation
- CSC1323 Artificial Intelligence
- CSC1334 Microcomputer Interfacing
- CSC1336 Computer Graphics
- CSC1361 Computer Security

1 Final Year Specialisation Subject

**PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE**

Full-time BE students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved professional experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between third and fourth years.

(iii) **RECOMMENDED PART-TIME PROGRAM FOR STUDENTS IN FULL-TIME, APPROVED PROFESSIONAL EMPLOYMENT**

Students in approved, full-time professional employment become eligible to include a Professional Option subject in their program in place of selected subjects. The Option is worth 6 credit points and with the approval of the Departmental Head, students may include the Option in their programs after they have completed a suitable period of professional experience.

Professional Options are related to students' current employment and students enrolled in Professional Option subjects are required to submit written reports to the University Departmental Supervisors and to participate in seminars as scheduled from time to time.
In addition to the University Supervisors, the students' employers will be asked to nominate Engineering Supervisors to advise the students in report and seminar preparation and to ensure that company policies on confidentiality are observed.

The written submissions and seminars will deal with a critical analysis and reporting of general (or nominated specific) aspects of students' employment. Subject to confidentiality requirements these may cover technical, organisational and management aspects of the employers' industries.

### Stage 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td>Concepts in Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General and Science Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General and Science Schedules</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC112</td>
<td>Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSC111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MATH201 or 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH261</td>
<td>Mathematics 2A for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH123</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC1204</td>
<td>Programming: The C Family and Unix</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1205</td>
<td>Program Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSC1202 or CSC1204</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101, MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Not to count with MATH203 or 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH262</td>
<td>Mathematics 2B for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH261</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS241</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers 2A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH261, 262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td>Computers 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC352</td>
<td>Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC355</td>
<td>Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td>Statistics 2A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC282</td>
<td>Professional Option 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td>Electronics 3A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, 211</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td>Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC221</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC353</td>
<td>Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC252</td>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC361</td>
<td>Telecommunications A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201</td>
<td>ELEC311, STAT231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computer Option 1A#  

At this stage, students may transfer to Year 4 of the full-time program or complete Stages 6 and 7 below.

### Stage 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI311</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI202 or CSCI204 and CSCI203 or CSCI1205</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC432</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Final Year Specialisation Subject</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Final Year Specialisation Subjects</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Option 1B#</td>
<td>4 or 6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage 7

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC457</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent</td>
<td>12 credit points at 400-level or CSCI311 and 8 credit points at 400-level</td>
<td>Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test pre-requisite to enrolment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT309</td>
<td>Business Organisation &amp; Manufacturing Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Refer to Notes at end of Recommended Full-time Program.
The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers a course leading to a Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering which may be completed in a minimum of four years of full-time study. Subjects are so scheduled that it may also be undertaken on a part-time basis, in which case the duration will depend upon the particular circumstances of the student. Progression is by subject but the various subject pre- and co-requisites must be satisfied. The degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Course Rules.

Details of the recommended program for a full-time four year minimum course are set out in Section (i); while Section (ii) shows details of the preferred program for students in approved, full-time professional employment. For holders of TAFE Certificates and Associate Diplomas, programs will be determined on an individual basis but exemptions of up to 42 credit points may apply.

All BE students must sit for and pass an English Literacy Test organised by the Department in association with the Student Learning Development Centre. The test will be held during the first session of a student's enrolment at the University. It is a requirement of the degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test prior to enrolment in ELEC457 Thesis. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the literacy test the following year. Enrolment in and attendance at literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

As indicated in the individual subject pre-requisites, students are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first year of the full-time program before beginning the recommended third year of the full-time program and to complete satisfactorily the recommended second year of the full-time program before beginning the recommended fourth year of the full-time program. In the case of part-time students, they are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first two stages of the part-time program before beginning the recommended fourth stage of the part-time program and to complete satisfactorily the recommended third stage of the part-time program before beginning the recommended sixth stage of the part-time program. With the approval of the Head of Department, these requirements may be waived.

### (i) RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td>Concepts in Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH123</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL254</td>
<td>Strength of Materials for Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101, MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC232</td>
<td>Computers 2A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC221, ELEC211, 221, 251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH261</td>
<td>Mathematics 2A for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MATH201 or 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH262</td>
<td>Mathematics 2B for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MATH203 or 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH206</td>
<td>Materials for Engineers B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS241</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers 2A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH261, 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS242</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers 2B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH261, 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC311 Electronics 3A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, 211</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC322 Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC221</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC332 Computers 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC343 Control Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201</td>
<td>ELEC352, 353</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC352 Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC251</td>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td>ELEC352, 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC353 Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC252</td>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td>ELEC353, 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC354 Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC251, 252</td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td>ELEC354, 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC355 Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC251, 252</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>ELEC355, 356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC361 Telecommunications A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC251, 252</td>
<td>ELEC311, 312</td>
<td>ELEC361, 362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MECH393 Heat Transfer</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>ELEC201, 202, 211</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - not to count with MATH1262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT231 Statistics 2A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>ELEC201, 202, 211</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule - not to count with MATH1262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Informatics Option 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC457 Thesis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent</td>
<td>12 credit points at 400-level or CSCI311 and 8 credit points at 400-level</td>
<td>Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test pre-requisite to enrolment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT309 Business Organisation &amp; Manufacturing Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Final Year Specialisation Subjects</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Final Year Specialisation Subjects</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FINAL YEAR SPECIALISATION SUBJECTS**

These will be selected from the following list of subjects. Unless class numbers warrant, only six subjects will be offered in any year.

**NOTE:** A pre-requisite of 'YEAR 2 SUBJECTS OR EQUIVALENT' applies to EACH Final Year Specialisation Subject in addition to any other pre- or co-requisite listed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC411</td>
<td>Power Electronics B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC311, 322</td>
<td>ELEC311, 322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC412</td>
<td>Power Electronics A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC311, 322</td>
<td>ELEC311, 322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC415</td>
<td>Advanced Logic Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC311, 332</td>
<td>ELEC311, 332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC422</td>
<td>Practical Industrial Electrical Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC322</td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC424</td>
<td>Electric Energy Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC322</td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC425</td>
<td>Computer Applications in Power Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC322</td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC426</td>
<td>Machine Dynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC322</td>
<td>ELEC322, 343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC428</td>
<td>Variable Speed Drives</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC322</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC432</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC332</td>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC433</td>
<td>Real-Time Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC332</td>
<td>ELEC332, 343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC443</td>
<td>Computer Controlled Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See above, ELEC332</td>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INFORMATICS OPTIONS

Informatics Option 1A will be chosen from the following list of subjects. For details of pre-requisites see preamble at beginning of schedule entry and the Computer Science, the Information Technology and Communication, the Mathematics and the Applied Statistics Schedules.

Year 3 (full-time)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI226</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT302</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT304</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

Full-time BE students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved professional experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between third and fourth year.

(ii) RECOMMENDED PART-TIME PROGRAM FOR STUDENTS IN FULL-TIME, APPROVED PROFESSIONAL EMPLOYMENT

Students in approved, full-time professional employment become eligible to include Professional Option subjects in their program in place of selected subjects. Each Option is worth 6 credit points and with the approval of the Head of Department, students may include Options in their programs after they have completed a suitable period of professional experience.

Professional Options are related to students’ current employment and students enrolled in Professional Option subjects are required to submit written reports to the University Departmental Supervisors and to participate in seminars as scheduled from time to time.

In addition to the University Supervisors, the students’ employers will be asked to nominate Engineering Supervisors to advise the students in report and seminar preparation and to ensure that company policies on confidentiality are observed.

The written submissions and seminars will deal with a critical analysis and reporting of general (or nominated specific) aspects of students’ employment. Subject to confidentiality requirements these may cover technical, organisational and management aspects of the employers’ industries.

Stage 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELEC170</th>
<th>Concepts in Engineering</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Refer to General Schedule</th>
<th>Refer to General Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Refer to General and Science Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Refer to General and Science Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1121</td>
<td>Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSC111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101, PHYS142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH261</td>
<td>Mathematics 2A for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH123</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101, MATH101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC232</td>
<td>Computers 2A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSC1121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC281</td>
<td>Professional Option 1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH262</td>
<td>Mathematics 2B for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS241</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers 2A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH261, 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC211, 221, 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, MATH261, 262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC355</td>
<td>Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL206</td>
<td>Materials for Engineers B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td>Statistics II A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td>Electronics 3A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td>Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td>Computers 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC352</td>
<td>Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC353</td>
<td>Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC354</td>
<td>Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC361</td>
<td>Telecommunications A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH393</td>
<td>Heat Transfer</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH261, 262</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At this stage, students may transfer to Year 4 of the full-time program, including Informatics Option 1A, or complete Stages 6 and 7 below.
### Stage 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC384</td>
<td>Professional Option 4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Final Year Specialisation Subjects</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Final Year Specialisation Subjects</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage 7

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC457</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12 credit points at 400-level or CSCI311 and 8 credit points at 400-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT309</td>
<td>Business Organisation &amp; Manufacturing Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Refer to Notes at end of Recommended Full-time Program.
BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING - TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERING

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers a course leading to a Bachelor of Engineering in Telecommunications Engineering which may be completed in a minimum of four years of full-time study. Subjects are so scheduled that it may also be undertaken on a part-time basis, in which case the duration will depend upon the particular circumstances of the student. Progression is by subject but the various subject pre- and co-requisites must be satisfied. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Course Rules.

Details of the recommended program for a full-time four year minimum course are set out in Section (i), while Section (ii) shows details of the preferred program for students in approved, full-time professional employment. For holders of TAFE Certificates and Associate Diplomas, programs will be determined on an individual basis but exemptions of up to 34 credit points may apply.

All BE students must sit for and perform satisfactorily in an English Literacy Test organised by the Department in association with the Student Learning Development Centre. The test will be held during the first session of a student's enrolment at the University. It is a requirement of the degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test prior to enrolment in ELEC457 Thesis. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the literacy test the following year. Enrolment in and attendance at literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

As indicated in the individual subject pre-requisites, students are required to complete satisfactorily: the recommended first year of the full-time program before beginning the recommended third year of the full-time program and to complete satisfactorily the recommended second year of the full-time program before beginning the recommended fourth year of the full-time program. In the case of part-time students, they are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first year of the part-time program before beginning the recommended third year of the part-time program and to complete satisfactorily the recommended second year of the part-time program before beginning the recommended fourth year of the part-time program. With the approval of the Head of Department, these requirements may be waived.

(i) RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC121</td>
<td>Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSC111</td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101, MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td>Concepts in Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH123</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Refer to Science and General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Refer to Science and General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC124</td>
<td>Programming: The C Family and Unix</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSC111</td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC123</td>
<td>Computer Science 2B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSC124</td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101, MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td>ELEC221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC221, 221, 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC211, 221, 251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH261</td>
<td>Mathematics 2A for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH262</td>
<td>Mathematics 2B for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS241</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers 2A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH261, 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS242</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers 2B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH261, 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>ELEC311  Electronics 3A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, 211</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>ELEC332  Computers 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>ELEC343  Control Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, MATH261, 262</td>
<td>ELEC332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>ELEC352  Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC251</td>
<td>ELEC311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>ELEC353  Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>ELEC355  Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>ELEC361  Telecommunications A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, MATH261, 262</td>
<td>ELEC311, STAT231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>ELEC362  Telecommunications B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201</td>
<td>ELEC361, STAT231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT231  Statistics 2A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 Telecommunications Specialisation Subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>ELEC432  Computer Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>ELEC457  Thesis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent</td>
<td>12 credit points at 400-level or CSC311 and 8 credit points at 400-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>ELEC460  Advanced Telecommunications</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>MGMT309  Business Organisation &amp; Manufacturing Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Final Year Specialisation Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Telecommunications Specialisation Subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FINAL YEAR SPECIALISATION SUBJECTS**

These will be selected from the following list of subjects. Unless class numbers warrant, only four subjects will be offered in any year.

NOTE: A pre-requisite of "YEAR 2 SUBJECTS OR EQUIVALENT" applies to EACH Final Year Specialisation Subject in addition to any other pre- or co-requisite listed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC415  Advanced Logic Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC311, 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC433  Real-Time Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC332, 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC443  Computer Controlled Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC463  Signal Transmission</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC464  Digital Signal Processing 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC465  Optical Fibre Transmission Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC466  Digital Signal Processing 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC468  Telecommunications Network Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC332, 361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC469  Computer Communications</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC332, 361</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Not to count with IACT418
TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPECIALISATION SUBJECTS

With the approval of the Head of Department, these will be chosen from the following list of subjects. For details of pre-requisites and other requirements see preamble at beginning of schedule entry and the Computer Science, the Information and Communication Technology and the Mathematics Schedules.

Year 3 (full time)/Stage 5 (part time):

Choice of:
- CSC1205: Program Design and Implementation
- CSC1212: Operating Systems
- IACT302: Telecommunications Network Planning
- MATH222: Continuous and Finite Mathematics

Year 4 (full-time)/Stage 6 (part-time):

Choice of:
- CSC1311: Software Engineering
- CSC1361: Computer Security
- IACT405: Information Technology and Innovation
- IACT424: Advanced Telecommunications Network Planning
- MATH324: Analysis

PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

Full-time BE students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved professional experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between third and fourth years.

(ii) RECOMMENDED PART-TIME PROGRAM FOR STUDENTS IN FULL-TIME, APPROVED PROFESSIONAL EMPLOYMENT

Students in approved, full-time professional employment become eligible to include a Professional Option subject in their program in place of selected subjects. The Option is worth 6 credit points and with the approval of the Head of Department, students may include the Option in their programs after they have completed a suitable period of professional experience.

Professional Options are related to students' current employment and students enrolled in Professional Option subjects are required to submit written reports to the University Departmental Supervisors and to participate in seminars as scheduled from time to time.

In addition to the University Supervisors, the students' employers will be asked to nominate Engineering Supervisors to advise the students in report and seminar preparation and to ensure that company policies on confidentiality are observed.

The written submissions and seminars will deal with a critical analysis and reporting of general (or nominated specific) aspects of students' employment. Subject to confidentiality requirements these may cover technical, organisational and management aspects of the employers' industries.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td>Concepts in Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General and Science Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General and Science Schedules</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science &amp; General Schedules</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC121</td>
<td>Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSC111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101, PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH261</td>
<td>Mathematics 2A for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH123</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1204</td>
<td>Programming: The C Family and Unix</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1203</td>
<td>Computer Science 2B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSC1202 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH262</td>
<td>Mathematics 2B for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS241</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers 2A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH261, 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC211, 221,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC283</td>
<td>Professional Option 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td>Computers 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC355</td>
<td>Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td>Statistics 2A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td>Electronics 3A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, 211</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC353</td>
<td>Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC361</td>
<td>Telecommunications A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201, STAT231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC362</td>
<td>Telecommunications B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td>Statistics 2A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC432</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC460</td>
<td>Advanced Telecommunications</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Final Year Specialisation Subjects</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Telecommunications Specialisation Subject</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC457</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT309</td>
<td>Business Organisation &amp; Manufacturing Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent, CSCI311 and 8 credit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At this stage, students may transfer to Year 4 of the full-time program or complete Stages 6 and 7 below.

Stage 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC432</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stage 7

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC457</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent, 12 credit points at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT309</td>
<td>Business Organisation &amp; Manufacturing Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent, CSCI311 and 8 credit</td>
<td></td>
<td>Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test pre-requisite to</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Refer to Notes at end of Recommended Full-time Program.
INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY SCHEDULE

These requirements apply to all candidates who have registered for the degree in 1994 and in later years until further notice. In each specialisation, years 1 and 2 are implemented in 1994. Candidates registered for this course prior to 1993 may continue with the programs approved for 1993. New candidates with UAC code 757008 offers may register only for the Business Systems specialisation. New candidates with UAC code 757009 offers may register only for the Computer Science specialisation.

Course Structure

Set out below are the subjects that must be satisfactorily completed to satisfy the requirements for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology. Candidates must satisfactorily complete at least 192 credit points from one of the specialisations prescribed below.

Candidates who commenced the course during or prior to 1992, and have been registered continuously in the course since that time (or on approved leave of absence) are referred to the 1992 version of the University Calendar, or to the Departmental undergraduate course advisers, for details.

For the purpose of this Schedule, subjects with the subject number prefix IACT are deemed to be the same as subjects with the ITAC subject number prefix and the same subject number, in 1993 and in all previous years.

RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAM

Program A - Computer Science Specialisation (only available to candidates with UAC code 757008 offer)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science IA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Also offered in Spring session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science IB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Also offered in Summer session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI131</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td>Introduction to Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics 1: Modelling Variation &amp; Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS100</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI1204</td>
<td>Programming: The C Family &amp; Unix</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI1205</td>
<td>Program Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI1202 or CSCI1204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>CSCI1203</td>
<td>Computer Science IIIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI1202 or CSCI1204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus</td>
<td>CSCI1212</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI112,131</td>
<td>CSCI1202 or CSCI1204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td>Information Technology and Citizens' Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT202</td>
<td>The Structure and Organisation of Telecommunications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12 credit points Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS241</td>
<td>Information and Communication Theories</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>STS100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS</td>
<td>One 6 credit point 200-level subjects from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pre-requisite applies only to BInfoTech students</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI321</td>
<td>Software Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CSCI1203 or CSCI1205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT301</td>
<td>Information and Communication Security Issues</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Candidates must satisfactorily complete ACCY380 (Accounting for Information Technology) and an additional 42 credit points from the list of 400-level IACT subjects with at least 24 credit points at 400-level IACT subjects being at a grade of Pass or better (i.e. not at Pass Conceded or Pass Terminating).

Not all subjects will be offered in any one year. Refer to the University Timetable for details of offerings (including session of offer) in any year.

Entry to any 400-level IACT subject requires the satisfactory completion of 24 credit points of 300-level subjects prescribed for the BInfoTech degree.

Honours

To be eligible for honours candidates must satisfactorily complete IACT440. Entry to IACT440 will be based on overall academic performance, a weighted average mark (W.A.M.) of at least 67.5 and approval from the Head of Department. Students should refer to the section in the Undergraduate Calendar on Course Rules for calculations of WAMs.

### IACT 400 Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IACT401</td>
<td>IT Strategic Planning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT402</td>
<td>Applied Project Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT403</td>
<td>Human Computer Interface</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT404</td>
<td>International Telecommunications Policy Issues</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT405</td>
<td>Information Technology and Innovation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT416</td>
<td>Organisational Issues in Information Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT417</td>
<td>The Information Market</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT418</td>
<td>Telecommunications Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT419</td>
<td>On-Line Information Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT422</td>
<td>Case Studies in Information Technology Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT423</td>
<td>IT and Small Business</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT424</td>
<td>Advanced Telecommunications Network Planning (Prerequisite IACT302 plus 18 credit points of 300-Level Subjects)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT426</td>
<td>The Impact of IT on Education &amp; Training</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT430</td>
<td>Special Topics in Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT440</td>
<td>Research Project (24 credit points, normally taken as a double session subject in Autumn and Spring sessions (Code A))</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT450</td>
<td>Research Report (This subject is not available to students commencing after 1996)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Professional Experience

BInfoTech students must satisfactorily complete two 10 week periods of approved professional experience, (called Professional Experience A and Professional Experience B) assessed in the form of written reports. These are normally undertaken in the summer sessions at the end of second year (or after the completion of 72 credit points) and third year (or after the completion of 120 credit points). In exceptional circumstances where a student has proven substantive work experience in relevant industry they may apply to be exempted from Professional Experience, but, if approved, will be required to undertake an alternative task(s) as specified by the Head of Department.

### Additional Subjects Computer Science Specialisation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI203</td>
<td>Computer Science IIB</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI205</td>
<td>Program Design &amp; Implementation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI235</td>
<td>Databases</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI234</td>
<td>Computer Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI311</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students must complete 24 credit points of 300 level CSCI subjects in Year 3. These are to be chosen from those listed in ‘Additional Subjects Computer Science Specialisation’ at the end of this schedule.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI313</td>
<td>Object-Orientated Programming and the User Interface</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI314</td>
<td>Operating Systems and Implementation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI315</td>
<td>Database Design and Implementation</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI333</td>
<td>Compilers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI334</td>
<td>Microcomputing Interface</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI336</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI337</td>
<td>Organisation of Programming Languages</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI361</td>
<td>Computer Security</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT303</td>
<td>World Wide Networking</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS221</td>
<td>Technology and the Modern Industrial State</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS228</td>
<td>Computers in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS333</td>
<td>Communications and the Information Society</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Program B - Telecommunications Specialisation (not available until further notice)

Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111 Computer Science IA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1,2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC192 Introductory Electronics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT101 Introduction to Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101 Mathematics IA</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110 Introduction to Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS100 Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC295 Computer Engineering 2A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC298 Computer Engineering 2B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC295</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT201 Information Technology and Citizens’ Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT202 The Structure and Organisation of Telecommunications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK213 Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT231 Statistics IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS241 Information and Communications Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS One 6 credit point 100- or 200-level subject from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC391 Communications Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC192</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC392 Computer Hardware</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC298</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT302 Telecommunications Network Planning</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>IACT202 or OR</td>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS One 6 credit point 200- or 300-level subject from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC394 Computer Protocols</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC392</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT301 Information and Communication Security Issues</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Subject to sufficient numbers to warrant subject running.
Year 4

Candidates must satisfactorily complete ACCY380 (Accounting for Information Technology) and an additional 42 credit points from the IACT400 Schedule of Subjects, at least 24 credit points of the IACT 400-level subjects being at a grade of Pass or better (i.e. not at Pass Conceded or Pass Terminating).

Not all subjects will be offered in any one year. Refer to the University Timetable for details of offerings (including session of offer) in any year.

Entry to any IACT 400-level subject requires the satisfactory completion of 24 credit points of 300-level subjects prescribed for the BInfoTech degree.

Honours

To be eligible for honours candidates must satisfactorily complete IACT440. Entry to IACT440 will be based on overall academic performance, a weighted average mark (W.A.M.) of at least 67.5 and approval from the Head of Department. Students should refer to the section in the Undergraduate Calendar on Course Rules for calculations of WAMs.

Professional Experience

BInfoTech students must satisfactorily complete two 10 week periods of approved professional experience, (called Professional Experience A and Professional Experience B) assessed in the form of written reports. These are normally undertaken in the summer sessions at the end of second year (or after the completion of 72 credit points) and third year (or after the completion of 120 credit points). In exceptional circumstances where a student has proven substantive work experience in relevant industry they may apply to be exempted from Professional Experience, but, if approved, will be required to undertake an alternative task(s) as specified by the Head of Department.

Additional Subjects Telecommunications Specialisation

Program C Business Systems Specialisation (only available to candidates with UAC code 757009 offer)

Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110</td>
<td>Introductory Business</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td>Introduction to Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science 1B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI131</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI202</td>
<td>Computer Science II A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI203</td>
<td>Computer Science II B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td>Business Systems Development A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td>Business Systems Development B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI212</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS213</td>
<td>Computers in Training</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS214</td>
<td>Commercial Programming I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS215</td>
<td>Commercial Programming II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS221</td>
<td>Technology and the Modern Industrial State</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS228</td>
<td>Computers in Society</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI234</td>
<td>Computer Architecture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI235</td>
<td>Databases</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT303</td>
<td>World Wide Networking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS311</td>
<td>Database Management Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS312</td>
<td>Distributed Information Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS315</td>
<td>Knowledge-Based Business Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS 316</td>
<td>Information Systems Prototyping</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS 317</td>
<td>Advanced Business Programming</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS333</td>
<td>Communications and the Information Society</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 42 Credit points of IACT 400-Level Subjects from the IACT Schedule. Refer to Year 4 of the Computer Science Specialisation for detail.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS100</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td>Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6 credit points of 100-level BUSS subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td>Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td>Not to count with CSCI223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS214</td>
<td>Commercial Programming I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics 1: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td>Information Technology and Citizens' Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT202</td>
<td>The Structure and Organisation of Telecommunications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS221</td>
<td>Technology and the Modern Industrial State</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24 Credit Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS241</td>
<td>Information and Communication Theories</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>STS100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS311</td>
<td>Data Management Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with CSCI235 or CSCI135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS312</td>
<td>Distributed Information Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS316</td>
<td>Information Systems Prototyping</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS317</td>
<td>Advanced Business Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS215*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS318</td>
<td>Information Systems Project</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT301</td>
<td>Information and Communication Security Issues</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT302</td>
<td>Telecommunications Network Planning</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>IACT202 OR ELEC211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS333</td>
<td>Communication and the Information Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>STS100 and STS221 OR STS241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLUS</strong></td>
<td>One 6 credit point 300-level subject from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4**

Candidates must satisfactorily complete MGMT213 and an additional 42 credit points from the IACT 400 schedule of subjects, at least 24 credit points of the 400-level IACT subjects being at a grade of Pass or better (i.e. not at Pass Conceded or Pass Terminating).

Not all subjects will be offered in any one year. Refer to the University Timetable for details of offerings (including session of offer) in any year.

Entry to any 400-level IACT subject requires the satisfactory completion of 24 credit points of 300-level subjects prescribed for the BInfoTech degree.

Honours

To be eligible for honours candidates must satisfactorily complete IACT440. Entry to IACT440 will be based on overall academic performance, a weighted average mark (W.A.M.) of at least 67.5 and approval from the Head of Department. Students should refer to the section in the Undergraduate Calendar on Course Rules for calculations of WAM’s.

**MARK213** Introduction to Marketing 6 1 12 credit points of Commerce subjects Pre-requisite only applies to BInfo Tech students

**Plus 42 Credit points of 400 IACT-Level Subjects from the IACT Schedule. Refer to Year 4 of the Computer Science Specialisation for detail.**

Professional Experience

* Note that the pre-requisite for BUSS317 may be waived with the approval by the Head of Department of Business Systems.
BInfoTech students must satisfactorily complete two 10 week periods of approved professional experience, (called Professional Experience A and Professional Experience B) assessed in the form of written reports. These are normally undertaken in the summer sessions at the end of second year (or after the completion of 72 credit points) and third year (or after the completion of 120 credit points). In exceptional circumstances where a student has proven substantive work experience in relevant industry they may apply to be exempted from Professional Experience, but, if approved, will be required to undertake an alternative task(s) as specified by the Head of Department.

### Additional Subjects Business Systems Specialisation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS215</td>
<td>Commercial Programming II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS315</td>
<td>Knowledge-Based Business Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS317</td>
<td>Advanced Business Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT303</td>
<td>World Wide Networking</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK314</td>
<td>Business Policy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK315</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT332</td>
<td>Enterprise &amp; Innovation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY101 and MGMT213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON121 plus 12 CP from the Commerce Schedule)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT350</td>
<td>Total Quality Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>72 CP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT351</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 1:** NSW HSC Mathematics Prerequisite for STAT131 is
2 Unit Mathematics (at east 72 marks out of 100)
3 Unit Mathematics (at least 33 marks out of 50)
4 Unit Mathematics (no mark restriction)

### RECOMMENDED PART-TIME PROGRAM

#### Program A - Computer Science Specialisation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science IA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Also offered in Spring session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science IB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Also offered in Summer session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td>Introduction to Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics 1: Modelling Variation &amp; Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI131</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI204</td>
<td>Programming: The C Family &amp; Unix</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI203</td>
<td>Computer Science IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI1202 or CSCI1204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>CSCI205 Program Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI1202 or CSCI1204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS100</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI212</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI121,131</td>
<td>CSCI202 or CSCI204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 and 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 and 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS</td>
<td>One 6 credit point 200-level subject from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 4</td>
<td>IACT201 Information Technology and Citizens’ Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>36 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IACT202 The Organisation and Structure of Telecommunications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PLUS *Two 6 credit point 300-level subject from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 5</td>
<td>CSCI321 Software Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CSCI203 or CSCI205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IACT301 Information and Communication Security Issues</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IACT302 Telecommunications Network Planning</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>IACT202 or ELEC211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 6</td>
<td>MARK213 Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points Commerce subjects</td>
<td>Pre-requisite only applies to BInfoTech students</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PLUS *One 6 credit point 300-level subject from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STS241 Information and Communication Theories</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS128,113</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PLUS *One 6 credit point 300-level subject from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 7</td>
<td>ACCY380 Accounting for Information Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>IACT301</td>
<td>Only offered for BInfoTech students</td>
<td>Plus 18 Credit Points from the IACT 400 Schedule of subjects.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 8**

24 Credit Points from IACT 400 schedule of Subjects

See Schedules at the end of the recommended full time program.

**Program B - Telecommunications Specialisation (not available until further notice)**

**Stage 1**

- CSCI111 Computer Science IA 6 2
- ELEC192 Introductory Electronics 6 1
- MATH101 Mathematics IA 12 A

**Stage 2**

- ELEC295 Computer Engineering 2A 6 1 CSCI111 or CSCI131
- MGMT110 Introduction to Management 6 2
- IACT101 Introduction to Information and Communication Technology 6 2
- ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics 6 1

* Students must complete 24 credit points of 300-level CSCI subjects by the end of Stage 6. These are to be chosen from those listed in 'Additional Subjects Computer Science Specialisation' at the end of the full-time schedule.

# Subject to sufficient numbers to warrant subject running.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage 3</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td>Statistics IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS100</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC298</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 2B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS</td>
<td>One 6 credit point 100- or 200-level subject from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage 4</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td>Information Technology and Citizens' Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC391</td>
<td>Communications Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>STS100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS241</td>
<td>Information &amp; Communications Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT202</td>
<td>The Structure of Organisation of Telecommunications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage 5</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC392</td>
<td>Computer Hardware</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC298</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>12 credit points Commerce subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT301</td>
<td>Information and Communication Security Issues</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC394</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 3B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC392</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage 6</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IACT302</td>
<td>Telecommunications Network Planning</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>IACT202 OR ELEC211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS</td>
<td>One 6 credit point 200- or 300-level subject from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS</td>
<td>Two 6 credit point 200- or 300-level subjects from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage 7</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY380</td>
<td>Accounting for Information Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>IACT301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Only offered for BInfo Tech students</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 18 Credit Points from the IACT 400 Schedule of subjects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage 8</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

24 Credit Points from the IACT 400 Schedule of subjects.

See Schedules at the end of the recommended full time program.

Program C - Business Systems Specialisation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage 1</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110</td>
<td>Introductory Business</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td>Introduction to Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage 2</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110</td>
<td>Introductory Business</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td>Introduction to Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage 3</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110</td>
<td>Introductory Business</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td>Introduction to Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage 4</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110</td>
<td>Introductory Business</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td>Introduction to Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td>Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td>Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>100 level BUSS subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS311</td>
<td>Database Management Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with CSCI235 or CSCI315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS214</td>
<td>Commercial Programming I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with CSCI223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT202</td>
<td>The Structure and Organisation of Telecommunications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON121 or</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1,2 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics 1: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS316</td>
<td>Information Systems Prototyping</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS317</td>
<td>Advanced Business Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS318</td>
<td>Information Systems Project</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BUSS311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS100</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS312</td>
<td>Distributed Information Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6 credit points 200 level BUSS subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td>Information Technology and Citizens' Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT301</td>
<td>Information and Communication Security Issues</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS241</td>
<td>Information of Communication Theories</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT302</td>
<td>Telecommunications Network Planning</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS221</td>
<td>Technology and the Modern Industrial State</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS333</td>
<td>Communication and the Information Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS</td>
<td>One 6 credit point 300-level subject from the additional subjects listed at the end of this part of the schedule</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12 credit points of Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 18 Credit Points from the IACT 400 Schedule of subjects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pre-requisite only applies to BlInfoTech students</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24 Credit Points from the IACT 400 Schedule of subjects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Schedules at the end of the recommended full time program.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Note that the pre-requisite for BUSS317 may be waived with approval by the Head of Department of Business Systems.
DOUBLE DEGREE PROGRAM
INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY - LAW

Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology and Bachelor of Laws (BInfoTech, LLB)

Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

(a) all requirements under the Law Schedule;

(b) all requirements as prescribed in the Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology Schedule

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology only, a candidate must satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in the first 4 years of this program.

RECOMMENDED SEQUENCE OF STUDIES FOR BINFOTECH, LLB

The normal, recommended program of study for the double degree course leading to the award of the degrees of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology and Bachelor of Laws is set out below. This program may be varied to suit individual requirements, but only after discussion with the relevant Sub Dean.

Program A - Computer Science Specialisation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year total</th>
<th>Session total (including double session subjects)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Autumn Session</td>
<td></td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC111</td>
<td>Computer Science IA</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB100</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB399</td>
<td>Legal Research and Writing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS100</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Session</td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC121</td>
<td>Computer Science IB</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td>Introduction to Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB210</td>
<td>Law of Contracts</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB392</td>
<td>Communication Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year total</th>
<th>Session total (including double session subjects)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Autumn Session</td>
<td></td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1204</td>
<td>Programming: The C Family &amp; Unix</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1212</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB304</td>
<td>Criminal Law and the Process of Justice</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td>Information Technology and Citizens' Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Session</td>
<td></td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1203</td>
<td>Computer Science IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1205</td>
<td>Program Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB394</td>
<td>Advocacy and Negotiation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS241</td>
<td>Information &amp; Communication Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1131</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT202</td>
<td>The Organisation and Structure of Telecommunications</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one 6 Credit Point 200-level subject from the Additional subjects listed at the end of the IACT schedule for the Computer Science specialisation</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Year total</th>
<th>Session total (including double session subjects)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Autumn Session</td>
<td></td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT302</td>
<td>Telecommunications Network Planning</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1321</td>
<td>Software Project (Double Session - A)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB305</td>
<td>Law of Property A</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one 6 Credit Point 300 level subject from the Additional subjects listed at the end of the schedule for the Computer Science specialisation and one of</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Information and Communication Technology Schedule 451

Credit Points

Spring Session

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC1321</td>
<td>Software Project (Double Session - A)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB306</td>
<td>Law of Property B</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT301</td>
<td>Information and Communication Security Issues</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus two 6 Credit Point 300-level subjects from the Additional subjects listed at the end of the schedule for the Computer Science specialisation: 12

Year 4

ACCY380     | Accounting for Information Tech                  | 6             |

Plus one 6 Credit Point 300 level subject from the Additional subjects listed at the end of the schedule for the Computer Science specialisation: 6


To qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology at the end of Year 4, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 209, except that a candidate registered for the double degree course leading to the award of both the degrees of BInfoTech and LLB may qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology at the end of Year 4, provided that candidate has satisfactorily completed all the subjects prescribed in the first 4 years for the double degree course. This requirement can be satisfied only by selecting appropriate subjects listed in the Information and Communication Technology Schedule after advice from the Sub Dean of the Faculty of Informatics.

Professional Experience

BInfoTech students must satisfactorily complete one 10 week period of approved professional experience, assessed in the form of written reports. This is normally undertaken in the summer session at the end of second and third year. In exceptional circumstances where a student has proven substantive work experience in relevant industry they may apply to be exempted from Professional Experience, but, if approved, will be required to undertake another task(s) as specified by the Head of Department. This is in addition to any professional experience prescribed by the Bachelor of Law requirements.

Years 5 and 6 contain only Law subjects, and are programmed for the completion of the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

Year 5

Autumn Session

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LLB307</td>
<td>Law of Torts</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB308</td>
<td>Public Law A</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB302</td>
<td>Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Law Elective</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spring Session

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LLB309</td>
<td>Public Law B</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB311</td>
<td>Professional Experience Placement Program</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB301</td>
<td>Evidence</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB303</td>
<td>Family, Children and Welfare</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 6

Double Session - A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LLB314#</td>
<td>Legal Research Project B</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Autumn Session

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LLB314</td>
<td>Drafting and Conveyancing Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB312</td>
<td>Legal Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB320##</td>
<td>Commercial and Consumer Contracts</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB300</td>
<td>Remedies and Procedure</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Candidates may replace LLB314 with LLB313 Legal Research Project A and an additional Law Elective.
## Candidates must satisfactorily complete one of LLB320 or LLB321. The other may substitute for a Law Elective, the total number of which must be at least 16 credit points if LLB314 is satisfactorily completed, or 24 credit points if LLB313 is satisfactorily completed.
### Spring Session
- **LLB391** Litigation Practice
- **LLB321** Finance and Security
- **Law Elective**

**Session total (including double session subjects):** 26

**Credit Points:** 2, 8, 8

### Program B - Telecommunications Specialisation (not on offer until further notice)

#### Year 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Autumn Session</th>
<th>Year total</th>
<th>52</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC111 Computer Science IA</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101 Mathematics IA (double session)</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB100 Law in Society</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC192 Legal Research and Writing</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT101 Introductory Electronics</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Session total (including double session subjects):** 26

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spring Session</th>
<th>Year total</th>
<th>64</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101 Mathematics IA (double session)</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT101 Introduction to Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB210 Law of Contracts</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB392 Communication Skills</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110 Introduction to Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year total:** 64

### Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Autumn Session</th>
<th>Session total</th>
<th>32</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC295 Computer Engineering 2A</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT201 Information Technology and Citizen’s Rights</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB 305 Law of Property A</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS100 Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spring Session**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session total</th>
<th>32</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC298 Computer Engineering 2B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT202 The Organisation and Structure of Telecommunications</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB 306 Law of Property B</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS 241 Information and Communications Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus one 6 credit point 100 or 200-level subject from the Additional subjects listed at the end of the IACT schedule for the Telecommunications specialisation</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year total:** 62

### Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Autumn Session</th>
<th>Session total</th>
<th>30</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MARK213 Introduction to Marketing Statistics IIA</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC391 Communications Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC392 Computer Hardware</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB 304 Criminal Law and the Process of Justice</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT302 Telecommunications Network Planning</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Credit Points:** 2, 6, 6, 6, 6, 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spring Session</th>
<th>Session total</th>
<th>32</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LLB 394 Advocacy and Negotiation</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC394 Computer Protocols</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT301 Information and Communication Security Issues</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT231 Statistics IIA</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus two 6 credit point 200 or 300-level subject from the Additional subjects listed at the end of the IACT schedule for the Telecommunications specialisation** | 12 |
### Year 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY380 Accounting for Information Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB370 Perspectives on Law - Politics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB371 Perspectives on Law - Philosophy</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB372 Perspectives on Law - Science</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB373 Perspectives on Law - Economics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB374 Perspectives on Law - English</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Together with 42 credit points from the IACT 400-level schedule of subjects, as prescribed for Year 4 of the Information and Communication Technology Schedule.

To qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology at the end of Year 4, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 209, except that a candidate registered for the double degree course leading to the award of both the degrees of BInfotech and LLB may qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology at the end of Year 4, provided that candidate has satisfactorily completed all the subjects prescribed in the first 4 years for the double degree course. This requirement can be satisfied only by selecting appropriate subjects listed in the Information and Communication Technology Schedule after advice from the Sub Dean of the Faculty of Informatics.

### Professional Experience

BInfotech students must satisfactorily complete one 10 week period of approved professional experience, assessed in the form of written reports. This is normally undertaken in the summer session at the end of third year. In exceptional circumstances where a student has proven substantive work experience in relevant industry they may apply to be exempted from Professional Experience, but, if approved, will be required to undertake an alternative task(s) as specified by the Head of Department. This is in addition to any professional experience prescribed by the Bachelor of Law requirements.

Years 5 and 6 contain only Law subjects, and are programmed for the completion of the degree of Bachelor of Laws see Program A for details.

### Program C- Business Systems Specialisation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Autumn Session</td>
<td>BUSS110 Introductory Business Computing A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON121 Quantitative Methods I</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>STAT131 Statistics 1: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>LLB100 Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LLB395 Legal Research and Writing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STS100 Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Session</td>
<td>BUSS111 Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IACT101 Introduction to Information and Communication Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LLB210 Law of Contracts</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LLB392 Communication Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT110 Introduction to Management</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Autumn Session</td>
<td>BUSS211 Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS214 Commercial Programming 1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LLB305 Law of Property A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IACT201 Information Technology &amp; Citizens' Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Session</td>
<td>BUSS212 Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IACT202 The Organisation and Structure of Telecommunications</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LLB306 Law of Property B</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STS241 Information &amp; Communication Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting I (Double Session - A)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS311</td>
<td>Data Management Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS312</td>
<td>Distributed Information Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB304</td>
<td>Criminal Law and the Process of Justice</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS333</td>
<td>Communications and the Information Society</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting I (Double Session - A)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS316</td>
<td>Information Systems Prototyping</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS317</td>
<td>Advanced Business Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS318</td>
<td>Information Systems Project</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT301</td>
<td>Information and Communication Section Issues</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB394</td>
<td>Advocacy and Negotiation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus one 6 Credit Point 300-level subject from the Additional subjects listed at the end of the schedule for the Business Systems specialisation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MARK213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT302</td>
<td>Telecommunications Network Planning</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB370</td>
<td>Perspectives on Law - Politics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB371</td>
<td>Perspectives on Law - Philosophy</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB372</td>
<td>Perspectives on Law - Science</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB373</td>
<td>Perspectives on Law - Economics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB374</td>
<td>Perspectives on Law - English</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Together with 42 credit points from the IACT 400-level schedule of subjects, as prescribed for Year 4 of the Information and Communication Technology Schedule.

To qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology at the end of Year 4, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 209, except that a candidate registered for the double degree course leading to the award of both the degrees of BInfoTech and LLB may qualify for award of the degree of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology at the end of Year 4, provided that candidate has satisfactorily completed all the subjects prescribed in the first 4 years for the double degree course. This requirement can be satisfied only by selecting appropriate subjects listed in the Information and Communication Technology Schedule after advice from the Sub Dean of the Faculty of Informatics.

**Professional Experience**

BInfoTech students must satisfactorily complete one 10 week period of approved professional experience, assessed in the form of written reports. This is normally undertaken in the summer session at the end of third year. In exceptional circumstances where a student has proven substantive work experience in relevant industry they may apply to be exempted from Professional Experience, but, if approved, will be required to undertake an alternative task(s) as specified by the Head of Department. This is in addition to any professional experience prescribed by the Bachelor of Law requirements.

*Years 5 and 6 contain only Law subjects, and are programmed for the completion of the degree of Bachelor of Laws see Program A for details.*
The following requirements for the Bachelor of Mathematics degree are to be read in conjunction with University Course Rule 207.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics, candidates must satisfactorily complete at least 144 credit points from either or both the Mathematics Schedule and the General Schedule, including:

1. the subject MATH101,
2. at least one of the subjects MATH111 or MATH212,
3. at least one of the subjects MATH121 or MATH222,
4. at least one of the subjects STAT131 or STAT231,
5. the subject CSCII11,
6. each of the subjects
   (a) MATH201,
   (b) MATH202,
   (c) MATH203 and
   (d) MATH204,
7. at least one of the subjects MATH212, MATH222 or STAT231 (not additional to 2. or 3. or 4.),
8. 300-level subjects from this Schedule with a value of at least
   (a) 36 credit points, or
   (b) 24 credit points, should a major study in Computer Science also be satisfactorily completed, or
   (c) 30 credit points, should any other major study also be satisfactorily completed,
9. within requirements 1. to 8., a major study in either Mathematics or Applied Statistics, and
10. no more than 60 credit points at the 100-level.

Furthermore, candidates must satisfy the Communications Requirements for the course. While this requirement must be satisfactorily completed before graduation, ideally it should be completed within the first year of registration. Details of this requirement will be available at enrolment.

Set out below are those subjects referred to in Rule 207 which may be taken in the Bachelor of Mathematics degree. Additional details relating to the subjects listed such as co- and pre-requisites, are set out in the General Schedule.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A and B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH111</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH121</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCII11</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Complex and Group Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH212</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH222</td>
<td>Continuous and Finite Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td>Statistics II A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td>Statistics II B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Differential Equations III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH305</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH312</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH313</td>
<td>Industrial Mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH314</td>
<td>Computer Modelling of Beach and Ocean Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH316</td>
<td>Applied Dynamics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH321</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH322</td>
<td>Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH323</td>
<td>Topology and Chaos</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH324#</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH371</td>
<td>Special Topics in Applied Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH372</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mathematical Analysis III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT304</td>
<td>Operations Research and Applied Probability</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT332</td>
<td>Multiple Regression and Time Series</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT333</td>
<td>Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT335</td>
<td>Sample Surveys and Experimental Design</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT373</td>
<td>Special Topics in Probability and Statistics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# This subject will only run in odd years, next in 1997.
SUGGESTED UNDERGRADUATE DEGREE PROGRAMS IN MATHEMATICS

The following information is intended as a guideline to the candidate in selecting suitable supplementary subjects to make a reasonable pattern for Mathematics degrees in the various fields of Mathematics.

All candidates are expected to consult with the Mathematics Department and Faculty advisers before committing themselves completely to any particular pattern, whether outlined below or not.

It is emphasised that the following programs are based on the usual 48 credit points per year, totalling 144 credit points over 3 years.

PROGRAM 1:  INDUSTRIAL and APPLIED MATHEMATICS (including NUMERICAL ANALYSIS and OCEAN DYNAMICS)

First Year  MATH101, MATH111, MATH121, STAT131 and CSCI111 (and 12 other credit points possibly being PHYS141 and PHYS142)
Second Year MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH204 and MATH212 (and 18 other credit points from the General Schedule, possibly including further Mathematics subjects)
Third Year  MATH302, MATH305, and at least 2 of MATH312, MATH313, MATH314, MATH316 and MATH321 (and up to 12 other credit points from the Mathematics Schedule, and 12 other credit points)

PROGRAM 2:  MATHEMATICAL ANALYSIS

First Year  MATH101, MATH111, MATH121, STAT131 and CSCI111 (and 12 other credit points)
Second Year MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH204 and MATH222 (and 18 other credit points from the General Schedule, possibly including further Mathematics subjects)
Third Year  MATH302 and at least 3 of MATH321, MATH322, MATH323 and MATH324 (and 12 other credit points from the Mathematics Schedule and 12 other credit points)

PROGRAM 3:  APPLIED STATISTICS

First Year  MATH101, MATH111, MATH121, STAT131 and CSCI111 (and 12 other credit points)
Second Year MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH204, STAT231 and STAT232 (and 12 other credit points from the General Schedule, possibly including further Mathematics subjects)
Third Year  STAT304, STAT332, STAT333, and STAT335 (and 12 other credit points from the Mathematics Schedule and 12 other credit points)

PROGRAM 4:  MATHEMATICS TEACHERS

First Year  MATH101, MATH111, MATH121, STAT131 and CSCI111 (and 12 other credit points)
Second Year MATH201, MATH202, MATH203 and MATH204, and 12 credit points of 200-level Mathematics subjects selected from the Mathematics Schedule (and 12 other credit points from the General Schedule, possibly including further Mathematics subjects)
Third Year  36 credit points of 300-level subjects selected from the Mathematics Schedule (and 12 other credit points from the General Schedule, possibly including further Mathematics subjects)

The minimum requirement for employment as a Mathematics teacher is 60 credit points of Mathematics, including a major study at 300-level, although a candidate is encouraged to do a Mathematics degree (through the Mathematics Schedule).

PROGRAM 5:  BMath, BE (MATHEMATICS AND ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING)

Candidates are referred to the Mathematics - Electrical Engineering Schedule for further details.

PROGRAM 6:  BMath BCompSc

Candidates are referred to the Mathematics - Computer Science Schedule for further details.

PROGRAM 7:  BMath, LLB
MATHEMATICS - LAW REQUIREMENTS

Course requirements for the joint course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Mathematics and Bachelor of Laws (BMalh,LLB)

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Mathematics - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

(a) all compulsory subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule,
(b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of,
   (i) if the candidate has completed LLB 314 — 24 credit points,
   (ii) if the candidate has completed LLB 313 — 32 credit points,
(c) subjects selected from either or both of the Mathematics Schedule or the General Schedule having a value of at least 108 credit points including a major study in mathematics, and
(d) satisfy the requirements prescribed in the Mathematics Schedule.

Candidates are referred to the Undergraduate Handbook from the Faculty of Law for further details.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 207.

MAJOR STUDY IN MATHEMATICS OR APPLIED STATISTICS COMBINED WITH A MAJOR STUDY IN ANOTHER DISCIPLINE FOR BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICS CANDIDATES

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in Mathematics and/or Applied Statistics with a major study from another discipline are advised of the following approved major studies within the University. Candidates wishing to major in Mathematics and/or Applied Statistics and a discipline not listed below are advised to first consult with the Sub-Dean of the Faculty of Informatics for verification of details.

- MAJOR STUDY IN MATHEMATICS
- MAJOR STUDY IN APPLIED STATISTICS
- MAJOR STUDY IN MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED STATISTICS
  (specialisation code MATH)
  (specialisation code STAT)
  (specialisation code MAST)
- MAJOR STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE
  (specialisation code MA01)
  (specialisation code ST01)
- MAJOR STUDIES IN APPLIED STATISTICS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in either Mathematics or Applied Statistics with a major study in Computer Science are advised of the following approved major study (48 credit points total) from within the Department of Computer Science.

- CSCI111 Computer Science IA
- CSCI121 Computer Science IB
- CSCI204 The C Family and Unix
- CSC205 Program Design and Implementation
- CSCI212 Programming in Computer Science IIB
- CSC1321 Project

6 credit points
6 credit points
6 credit points
6 credit points
6 credit points
12 credit points
together with any other 12 credit points for 300-level Computer Science subjects.

- MAJOR STUDY IN MATHEMATICS AND GEOGRAPHY
- MAJOR STUDIES IN APPLIED STATISTICS AND GEOGRAPHY
  (specialisation code MA01)
  (specialisation code ST01)

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in either Mathematics and Applied Statistics with a major study in Geography are advised that any 48 credit points of subjects from the Department of Geography, including at least 24 credit points at the 300-level, forms a major study in Geography.

- MAJOR STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS AND ECONOMICS
- MAJOR STUDIES IN APPLIED STATISTICS AND ECONOMICS
  (specialisation code MA03)
  (specialisation code ST03)

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in either Mathematics or Applied Statistics with a major study in Economics are advised of the following approved major study (52 credit points total) from within the Department of Economics.

- ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics
- ECON111 Introductory Microeconomics
- ECON222 Mathematical Economics
- ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy
- ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy

8 credit points
8 credit points
8 credit points
8 credit points
8 credit points
together with any 24 credit points for 300-level Economics subjects.

- MAJOR STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS AND ECONOMETRICS
- MAJOR STUDIES IN APPLIED STATISTICS AND ECONOMETRICS
  (specialisation code MA04)
  (specialisation code ST04)
Candidates wishing to combine a major study in either Mathematics or Applied Statistics with a major study in Econometrics are advised of the following approved major study (48 credit points total) from within the Department of Economics.

- ECON221 Econometrics: 8 credit points
- ECON222 Mathematical Economics: 8 credit points
- ECON228 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making: 8 credit points
- ECON327 Advanced Econometrics: 8 credit points
- ECON328 Applied Econometric Modelling: 8 credit points

together with another 8 credit points for 300-level Economics subjects.

* MAJOR STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS AND ACCOUNTANCY (specialisation code MA05)

* MAJOR STUDIES IN APPLIED STATISTICS AND ACCOUNTANCY (specialisation code ST05)

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in either Mathematics or Applied Statistics with a major study in Accountancy are advised of the following approved major study (54 credit points total) from within the Department of Accountancy.

- ACCY101 Accounting I: 12 credit points
- ACCY201 Financial Accounting IIB: 6 credit points
- ACCY202 Financial Accounting IIA: 6 credit points
- ACCY211 Management Accounting II: 6 credit points
- ACCY302 Financial Accounting III: 12 credit points
- ACCY312 Management Accounting III: 12 credit points

except that candidates may replace

(a) either ACCY302 or ACCY312 by any 12 credit points at the 300-level from the Department of Accountancy, or

(b) either ACCY302 or ACCY312 by a 6 credit point 300-level subject from the Department of Accountancy together with not less than 6 credit points at the 300-level selected from the General Schedule and approved by the Head of the Department of Accountancy.

Candidates are advised that further subjects must be taken to satisfy the requirements of the professional accounting bodies.

* MAJOR STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS AND BUSINESS SYSTEMS (specialisation code MA06)

* MAJOR STUDIES IN APPLIED STATISTICS AND BUSINESS SYSTEMS (specialisation code ST06)

Candidates wishing to combine a major study in either Mathematics or Applied Statistics with a major study in Business Systems are advised of the following approved major study (60 credit points total) from within the Department of Business Systems.

- BUSS110 Introductory Business Computing A: 6 credit points
- BUSS111 Introductory Business Computing B: 6 credit points
- BUSS211 Business Systems Development A: 6 credit points
- BUSS212 Business Systems Development B: 6 credit points
- BUSS214 Commercial Programming I: 6 credit points
- BUSS215 Commercial Programming II: 6 credit points
- BUSS311 Database Management Systems: 6 credit points
- BUSS312 Distributed Information Systems: 6 credit points
- BUSS316 Information Systems Prototyping: 6 credit points
- BUSS317 Advance Business Programming: 6 credit points

CSCI111 Computer Science IA may substitute for BUSS111.

* MAJOR STUDIES IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

(specialisation code MA07 - Mathematics and Biology)
(specialisation code MA08 - Mathematics and Chemistry)
(specialisation code MA02 - Mathematics and Geography)
(specialisation code MA09 - Mathematics and Geology)
(specialisation code MA10 - Mathematics and Physics)
(specialisation code MA11 - Mathematics and Ecology and Biogeography)
(specialisation code ST07 - Applied Statistics and Biology)
(specialisation code ST08 - Applied Statistics and Chemistry)
(specialisation code ST02 - Applied Statistics and Geography)
(specialisation code ST09 - Applied Statistics and Geology)
(specialisation code ST10 - Applied Statistics and Physics)
(specialisation code ST11 - Applied Statistics and Ecology and Biogeography)
(specialisation code #MS01 - Mathematics and Ecology)
(specialisation code #MS02 - Mathematics and Geosciences)
(specialisation code #MS31 - Statistics and Ecology)
(specialisation code #MS32 - Statistics and Public Health)

Candidates are referred to the Mathematical Sciences Schedule for further details.

# These are only for candidates in the Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences degree.
• **MAJOR STUDY IN MATHEMATICS AND ECONOMICS**

This is only for candidates in the Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics degree.
Candidates are referred to the Mathematics and Economics Schedule for further details.

(specialisation code MA03)

• **MAJOR STUDY IN MATHEMATICS AND FINANCE**

This is only for candidates in the Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance degree.
Candidates are referred to the Mathematics and Finance Schedule for further details.

(specialisation code MF01)
To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics a candidate shall satisfactorily complete all the subjects listed in the Recommended Programs, and satisfy any other requirements prescribed in this Schedule.

Furthermore, candidates must satisfy the Communications Requirement for the course. While this requirement must be satisfactorily completed before graduation, ideally it should be completed within the first year of registration. Details of this requirement will be available at enrolment.

**Recommended Programs**

The following programs of study are recommended to satisfy the requirements in minimum time. The subjects listed in the Recommended Programs are compulsory.

**February intake**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 and 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 and 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 and 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH111</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Complex Variables and Group Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least 6 credit points of 200-level MATH subject from the List of Electives, and/or STAT231.

**Year 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON222</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics*</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 and 3</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Differential Equations III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH305</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT304</td>
<td>Operations Research and Applied Probability</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT131 or STAT231 and either MATH203 or MATH202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus either one 8 credit point 300-level ECON subject from the List of Electives, or STAT232.

* Not on offer in 1997.

See Head of Department of Economics for substitute subjects.
Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics Schedule 461

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON327</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT308</td>
<td>Introduction to Management for Professionals A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus either 16 credit points of 300-level ECON subjects from the List of Electives, or 8 credit points of 300-level ECON subjects from the List of Electives and STAT232.

Plus at least 24 credit points of 300- and/or 400-level MATH and/or STAT subjects from the List of Electives.

Year 4 (Honours Strand - Entry to this program is restricted to candidates who satisfy the pre-requisite to INFO402)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON327</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH471</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Mathematics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH472</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Mathematics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO402</td>
<td>Mathematics and Economics Honours Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A and C</td>
<td>Note 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT308</td>
<td>Introduction to Management for Professionals A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least 8 credit points of 300 ECON subjects from the List of Electives.

Plus at least 6 credit points of 300- or 400-level MATH and/or ECON and/or STAT subjects from the List of Electives.

Note 1: Enrolment in this subject is restricted to those candidates who have a WAM>67.5 on satisfactory completion of 144 credit points of the course, or permission of the Head of Department of Mathematics.

Note 2: Enrolment in this subject is restricted to those candidates who have a WAM>67.5 on satisfactory completion of 144 credit points of the course, or permission of Course Co-ordinator.

LIST OF ELECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON305</td>
<td>Economic Development Planning</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON322</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics B*</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON324</td>
<td>Input-Output Analysis*</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON328</td>
<td>Applied Econometric Modelling</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON329</td>
<td>Macrodynamics*</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON331</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON332</td>
<td>Managerial Economics and Operations Research</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON121 and ECON215</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON333</td>
<td>Game Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON1111 and ECON122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT332</td>
<td>Multiple Regression and Time Series</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT333</td>
<td>Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT335</td>
<td>Sample Surveys and Experimental Design</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT373</td>
<td>Special Topics in Probability and Statistics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH212</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH222</td>
<td>Continuous and Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH314</td>
<td>Computer Modelling of Beach and Ocean Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH321</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH202 and MATH203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH322</td>
<td>Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Either MATH204 or MATH222</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH323</td>
<td>Topology and Chaos</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH222</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH324</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH203 and MATH222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH371</td>
<td>Special Topics in Industrial and Applied Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Permission HoD of Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH372</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mathematical Analysis III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Permission HoD of Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Enrolments</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH473</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Mathematics C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>WAM ≥67.5 or permission HoD of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH474</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Mathematics D</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>WAM 67.5 or permission HoD of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICS AND FINANCE SCHEDULE

Requirements

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance a candidate shall satisfactorily complete at least 192 credit points of subjects listed in this Schedule, together with the requirements prescribed in this Schedule.

Of the 192 credit points,

(i) the subjects listed in the Recommended Programs are compulsory,
(ii) at least 84 credit points shall be for MATH and STAT subjects,
(iii) at least 84 credit points shall be for ACCY, ECON and MGMT subjects,
(iv) no more than 66 credit points shall be for 100-level subjects,
(v) for the non-Honours strand, at least 60 credit points shall be for 300- and/or 400-level subjects, and
(vi) for the Honours strand, at least 72 credit points shall be for 300- and/or 400-level subjects, of which at least 42 credit points shall be for 400 level subjects.

Furthermore, candidates must satisfy the Communications Requirement for the course. While this requirement must be satisfactorily completed before graduation, ideally it should be completed within the first year of registration. Details of this requirement will be available at enrolment.

Recommended Programs

The following programs of study are recommended to satisfy the requirements in minimum time.

### Autumn session entry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIH111</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*either*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science IA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Complex Variables and Group Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td>Statistics IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td>Statistics IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus choice of at least 6 credit points of subjects from the List of Electives.

### Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY322</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON331</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY223</td>
<td>Investments I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT304</td>
<td>Operations Research and Applied Probability</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH203 and STAT231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT332</td>
<td>Multiple Regression and Time Series</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT333</td>
<td>Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus choice of at least 6 credit points of subjects from the List of Electives.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH222</td>
<td>Continuous and Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plus choice of at least 42 credit points of subjects from the List of Electives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4 (Honours Strand - Entry to this program is restricted to candidates who satisfy the prerequisite to INFO401)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY407</td>
<td>Empirical Research Methods in Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO401</td>
<td>Mathematics and Finance Honours Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plus choice of at least 24 credit points of 400-level subjects from the List of Electives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 1: Enrolment in this subject is restricted to those candidates who have a WAM ≥ 67.5 on satisfactory completion of 144 credit points of the course.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spring session entry**

**Year 1**

| ACCY101 | Accounting I | 12 | B | | | |
| ECON111 | Introductory Microeconomics | 6 | 2 | | | |
| ECON101 | Introductory Macroeconomics | 6 | 3 | | | |
| Either | | | | | | |
| BUSS111 | Introductory Business Computing B | 6 | 2 | | | |
| or | | | | | | |
| CSCI111 | Computer Science IA | 6 | 2 | | | |

**Year 2**

| ACCY221 | Business Finance I | 6 | 1 | ACCY101 | | |
| MATH101 | Mathematics 1A | 12 | A | | | |
| MATH111 | Applied Mathematical Modelling I | 6 | 2 | MATH101 | | |
| STAT131 | Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty | 6 | 1 | | | |
| | | | | | | Plus choice of at least 12 credit points of subjects from the List of Electives. |

**Year 3**

| ACCY223 | Investments I | 6 | 2 | ACCY101 | | |
| STAT231 | Statistics IIA | 6 | 1 | MATH101 | | |
| STAT232 | Statistics IIB | 6 | 2 | STAT231 | | |

**Year 4 (Non Honours Strand)**

| ECON331 | Financial Economics | 8 | 2 | STAT131 | | |
| MATH222 | Continuous and Discrete Mathematics | 6 | 2 | MATH101 | MATH201 | |
| STAT304 | Operations Research and Applied Probability | 6 | 1 or 2 | STAT131 or STAT231 and either MATH203 or MATH262 | | |
| STAT332 | Multiple Regression and Time Series | 6 | 1 or 2 | STAT222 | | |
| STAT333 | Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis | 6 | 1 | STAT232 | | |
| | | | | | | Plus choice of at least 18 credit points of subjects from the List of Electives. |

**Year 5 (Autumn session only - Non Honours Strand)**

| ECON331 | Financial Economics | 8 | 2 | STAT131 | | |
| MATH222 | Continuous and Discrete Mathematics | 6 | 2 | MATH101 | MATH201 | |
| STAT304 | Operations Research and Applied Probability | 6 | 1 or 2 | STAT131 or STAT231 and either MATH203 or MATH262 | | |
| STAT332 | Multiple Regression and Time Series | 6 | 1 or 2 | STAT222 | | |
| STAT333 | Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis | 6 | 1 | STAT232 | | |
| | | | | | | Plus choice of at least 24 credit points of subjects from the List of Electives. |

Choice of at least 24 credit points of subjects from the List of Electives.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY407</td>
<td>Empirical Research Methods in Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON331</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO401</td>
<td>Mathematics and Finance Honours Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH222</td>
<td>Continuous and Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT304</td>
<td>Operations Research and Applied Probability</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT131 or STAT231</td>
<td>either MATH203 or MATH262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT332</td>
<td>Multiple Regression and Time Series</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT333</td>
<td>Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4 (Honours Strand - Entry to this program is restricted to candidates who satisfy the prerequisite to INFO401)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>ACCY223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY323</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY325</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY407</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY415</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY423</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY424</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY425</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY426</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 5 (Autumn session only - Honours Strand)**

Choice of at least 24 credit points of 400-level subjects from the List of Electives

*Note 1: Enrolment in this subject is restricted to those candidates who have a WAM ≥ 67.5 on satisfactory completion of 144 credit points of the course.*

**LIST OF ELECTIVES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>ACCY223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY323</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY325</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY407</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY415</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY423</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY424</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY425</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY426</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BUSSS11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1121</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSC111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1202</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSC1202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1235</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CSC1231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON217</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON301</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON302</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT423</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH121</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1302</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH201, MATH202</td>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH305</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH201, MATH202</td>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH312</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1322</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Either MATH204 or MATH222</td>
<td>MATH222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1323</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1324</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH203 and</td>
<td>Permission HoD of Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1371</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Permission HoD of Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1372</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance Schedule**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH471</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Mathematics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>WAM ≥ 67.5 or Permission HoD of Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH472</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Mathematics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>WAM ≥ 67.5 or Permission HoD of Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT308</td>
<td>Introduction to Management for Professionals A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT427</td>
<td>Contemporary Business Finance Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT335</td>
<td>Sample Surveys and Experimental Design</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT373</td>
<td>Special Topics in Applied Statistics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Permission HoD of Applied Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT471</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Statistics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>WAM ≥ 67.5 or Permission HoD of Applied Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT472</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Statistics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>WAM ≥ 67.5 or Permission HoD of Applied Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICS – BACHELOR OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Requirements

To qualify for the award of the degrees of Bachelor of Mathematics and Bachelor of Computer Science by joint registration a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects and the credit points as prescribed in this Schedule, and, in so doing, satisfy the requirements of Course Rules 207 and 206A for the Bachelor of Mathematics and the Bachelor of Computer Science, respectively.

Minimum Performance Requirement

Candidates must maintain a weighted average mark (WAM) of at least 65 at the end of each year, otherwise they must show cause as to why they should be permitted to remain registered for the two courses jointly.

Candidates who, at the end of any year of registration, have satisfied the requirements of Course Rule 011, but who do not have a WAM of at least 65 and who have not given adequate reason as to why they should be permitted to continue with registration for the joint course, will be required to transfer into either a Bachelor of Mathematics or a Bachelor of Computer Science, the choice being that of each such candidate.

Program of Study

The following program of study is recommended to satisfy the requirements in minimum time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH111</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH121</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics 1: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>6 credit points of 100-level subjects from the Computer Science Schedule</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>any two of MATH212, MATH222, STAT231 and STAT232</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>CSCI203</td>
<td>Computer Science IIIB</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>CSCI204</td>
<td>Programming: The C Family and Unix</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>CSCI205</td>
<td>Program Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>either CSCI212 or CSCI235</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>ITAC201</td>
<td>Information Technology and Citizens' Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>6 credit points of 100-level subjects from the Computer Science Schedule</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Complex Variables and Group Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>any 12 credit points of 300-level Mathematics Schedule subjects,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>any 12 credit points 200-level Computer Science Schedule subjects,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>any 12 credit points 300-level Computer Science Schedule subjects,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>any 12 credit point of 200- or 300-level General Schedule subjects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# May be taken in year 3, in lieu of 6 credit points of 200- or 300-level subjects, and replaced in year 2 by 6 credit points of 100- or 200-level subjects.
Year 4

Year total: 48 credit points

24 credit points of 300-level Mathematics Schedule subjects, 
and
CSCI321 Project 12 A
and
12 credit points of 300-level Computer Science Schedule subjects.

Honours

Candidates may apply, within register for either, or consecutively, both, the Bachelor of Mathematics (Honours) or the Bachelor of Computer Science (Honours) after the satisfactory completion of the joint program.
Joint Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Mathematics-Bachelor of Engineering - Electrical Engineering (BMath, BE)

Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Mathematics-Bachelor of Engineering a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a) and (b) as follows:

(a) all subjects (except MATH261 Mathematics IIA for Engineers, MATH262 Mathematics IIB for Engineers and Informatics Option 1A) prescribed in the Electrical Engineering Schedule and having a value of 188 credit points;
(b) Requirements 2, 3, 6, 8(c) and 9, including no more than 18 credit points at 100-level, listed in the Mathematics Schedule.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 207.

(i) RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAM

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering, in conjunction with the Department of Mathematics and the Department of Applied Statistics, offers a joint course leading to the Bachelor of Mathematics-Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering. The program, which may be completed in five years of full-time study, offers the opportunity for students to include additional mathematics or statistics with their studies in electrical engineering. It is likely to be of particular interest to those students who wish to undertake a career in research. The BE degree with Honours is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year thesis subject. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Course Rules.

With the approval of the Head of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and the Head of the Department of Mathematics or the Head of the Department of Applied Statistics, students who have completed the recommended first year program of the Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Engineering or Electrical Engineering or Telecommunications Engineering) course and who have gained a weighted average mark of 67.5% or better may transfer to the BMath, BE. It is a requirement of the BMath, BE that all students enrolled maintain this level of achievement throughout the course or they will be transferred to the BE (Electrical Engineering) Course.

All BMath, BE students must sit for and perform satisfactorily in an English Literacy Test organised by the Department in association with the Student Learning Development Centre. The test will be held during the first session of a student’s enrolment at the University. It is a requirement of the BE degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test prior to enrolment in ELEC457 Thesis. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the literacy test the following year. Enrolment in and attendance at literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

As indicated in the individual subject pre-requisites, students are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first year before beginning the recommended third year and to complete satisfactorily the recommended second year before beginning the recommended fifth year. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering, these requirements may be waived.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC121</td>
<td>Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSC111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101, PHYS142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td>Concepts in Engineering</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH123</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science and General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science and General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101, MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC232</td>
<td>Computers 2A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSC1121</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate &amp; Vector Calculus</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Complex and Real Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS241</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers 2A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201, 202</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS242</td>
<td>Physics for Engineers 2B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201, 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL254</td>
<td>Strength of Materials for Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC211, 221, 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td>Computers 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Year 1 subjects, ELEC231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Year 1 subjects, ELEC201, MATH201, 202, 203, 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC352</td>
<td>Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC355</td>
<td>Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Year 1 subjects, ELEC251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL206</td>
<td>Materials for Engineers B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td>Statistics 2A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choice of 100/200/300-level Mathematics or Statistics*</td>
<td>100/200/300</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td>Electronics 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td>Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC353</td>
<td>Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC354</td>
<td>Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC361</td>
<td>Telecommunications A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC311, STAT231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH393</td>
<td>Heat Transfer</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choice of 300-level Mathematics or Statistics*</td>
<td>300/300</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The choice of subjects will be constrained by the requirements for a BMath Degree as set out in the Course Rules and is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and the Head of the Department of Mathematics or Head of the Department of Applied Statistics.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC457</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent</td>
<td>12 credit points at 400-level or CSCI311 and 8 credit points at 400-level</td>
<td>Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test pre-requisite to enrolment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT309</td>
<td>Business Organisation &amp; Manufacturing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Final Year Specialisation Subjects</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Final Year Specialisation Subjects</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refer to the Bachelor of Engineering - Electrical Engineering for details of specialisation and option subjects.

**PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE**

All BMath,BE students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved professional experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between fourth and fifth years.
To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements of one of the five strands prescribed in this Schedule.

Furthermore, candidates must satisfy the Communications Requirements for the course. While this requirement must be satisfactorily completed before graduation, ideally it should be completed within the first year of registration. Details of this requirement will be available at enrolment.


**Recommended Programs**

The following programs of study are recommended to satisfy the requirements in minimum time. The subjects listed in the Recommended Programs are compulsory, save that, in any program, no more than 66 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects.

**Note:** The following recommended programs are only available in a given year subject to suitability with respect to the University Timetable.

**MATHEMATICS-STATISTICS/SCIENCE STRAND**

Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences, and taking the Mathematics-Statistics/Science strand, must, in addition to the general requirements, satisfy the following additional requirements:

(i) a major study in Mathematics shall be completed satisfactorily;
(ii) no more than 66 credit points shall be for 100-level subjects;
(iii) for the Non-honours program, at least 60 credit points shall be for 300- and/or 400-level subjects; and
(iv) for the Honours program, at least 72 credit points shall be for 300- and/or 400-level subjects.

**Number** | **Subject** | **Credit Points** | **Session** | **Pre-requisite** | **Co-requisite** | **Remarks**
---|---|---|---|---|---|---
1st Year | MATH101 Mathematics 1A | 12 | A | For pre-requisites, co-requisites etc. refer to General Schedule
| MATH111 Applied Mathematical Modelling | 6 | 2 |
| MATH121 Discrete Mathematics | 6 | 1 |
| STAT131 Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty | 6 | 1 |
| **Plus either** | **BUSS111 Introductory Business Computing B** | 6 | 2 |
| or | **CSCI111 Computer Science IA** | 6 | 2 |
| **Plus 12 credit points from 100-level CSCI subjects and/or 100-level BIOL, CHEM, GEOG, GEOL, PHYS, or BMS subjects selected from the Science Schedule and/or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule.**

2nd Year | MATH201 Multivariate and Vector Calculus | 6 | 1 |
| MATH202 Differential Equations II | 6 | 2 |
| MATH203 Linear Algebra | 6 | 1 |
| MATH204 Complex Variables and Group Theory | 6 | 2 |
| **Plus at least 6 credit points being one of the subjects MATH212, MATH222 or STAT231.**
| **Plus at least 18 credit points selected from STAT232 and 100- or 200-level BIOL, CHEM, GEOG, GEOL, PHYS, or BMS subjects from the Science Schedule and/or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule.**

3rd Year | At least 30 credit points of 300-level MATH and/or STAT subjects in the Mathematics Schedule.
| **Plus at least 18 credit points from 200- or 300-level CSCI subjects and/or 200- or 300-level BIOL, CHEM, GEOG, GEOL, PHYS, or BMS subjects selected from the Science Schedule and/or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule.**

4th Year (Non Honours Program) | STS212 Scientific Revolutions: History and Philosophy and Politics of Science | 8 | 2 |
Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences Schedule 473

**Plus at least 18 credit points from 100- or 200- or 300-level subjects selected from MATH and/or STAT subjects in the Mathematics Schedule**

**Plus at least 18 credit points from 300-level CSCI subjects and/or 300-level BIOL, CHEM, GEGO, GEOL, PHYS, or BMS subjects selected from the Science Schedule and/or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule.**

**Plus at least 6 credit points for a MATH and/or STAT subject in the Mathematics Schedule, or for a 300-level CSCI subject, or for a 300-level BIOL, CHEM, GEGO, GEOL, or BMS subject selected from the Science Schedule and/or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule.**

4th Year (Honours Program) - Entry to this program is restricted to candidates who satisfy the pre-requisite for MATH411 or STAT411.

At least 12 credit points of 300- or 400-level subjects selected from MATH and/or STAT subjects selected from the Mathematics Schedule, and/or CSCI subjects, and/or BIOL, CHEM, GEGO, GEOL, PHYS, or BMS subjects selected from the Science Schedule and/or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule, but may include one STS subject from the Arts Schedule.

**Plus either**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH411</td>
<td>Mathematical Sciences Honours Project A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A and C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>MATH471</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Mathematics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>MATH472</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Mathematics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>MATH473</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Mathematics C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>MATH474</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Mathematics D</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>STAT411</td>
<td>Mathematical Sciences Honours Project B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A and C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>STAT471</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Statistics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>STAT472</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Statistics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>STAT473</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Statistics C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>STAT474</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Statistics D</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MATHMATICS/ECOLOGY STRAND**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>For pre-requisites, co-requisites etc, refer to General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>Evolution Biodiversity and Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry IA: Intro. Physical and General Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry IB: Intro. Organic and Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH111</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science IA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL241</td>
<td>Biological Diversity</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL251</td>
<td>Principles of Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS112</td>
<td>Physical Environments</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH212</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>STAT252</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>For pre-requisites, co-requisites etc, refer to General Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For pre-requisites, co-requisites etc, refer to General Schedule
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL351</td>
<td>Population Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL355</td>
<td>Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5239</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5222</td>
<td>Biogeography: the Changing Biosphere</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Complex Variables and Group Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Differential Equations III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH312</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH314</td>
<td>Computer Modelling of Beach and Ocean Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3rd Year (Non Honours Program)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5339</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5322</td>
<td>Quaternary Studies and Biogeography</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH305</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus** at least 18 credit points of MATH and/or STAT subjects from the Mathematics Schedule, with up to 8 credit points being able to be substituted by an STS subject from the Arts Schedule.

### 4th Year (Honours Program - Entry to this program is restricted to candidates who satisfy the pre-requisite to MATH412)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEO5339</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5322</td>
<td>Quaternary Studies and Biogeography</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environment Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH305</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH412</td>
<td>Mathematical Sciences</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A and C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus two of**

- MATH471 Honours Topics in Mathematics A 6 1 or 2
- MATH472 Honours Topics in Mathematics B 6 1 or 2
- MATH473 Honours Topics in Mathematics C 6 1 or 2
- MATH474 Honours Topics in Mathematics D 6 1 or 2

### MATHEMATICS/GEOSCIENCE STRAND

#### 1st Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEO511</td>
<td>Planet Earth</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5102</td>
<td>Earth Environments and Resources</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5112</td>
<td>Physical Environments</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH111</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS132</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus either**

- BUSS111 Introductory Business Computing B 6 2
- CSCI111 Computer Science IA 6 1

#### 2nd Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEO5220</td>
<td>Climate and Natural Hazards</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For pre-requisites, co-requisites etc, refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5201</td>
<td>Earth Materials</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5231</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH212</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT252</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3rd Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Complex Variables and Group Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Differential Equations III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH312</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH314</td>
<td>Computer Modelling of Beach and Ocean Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus either**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOS321 (Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology and River Management)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or GEOS323 (Coastal Environments: Process and Management)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus either**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOS305 (Resource Geology)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or GEOS306 (Exploration and Environmental Geophysics)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus, only for students proceeding to honours in year 4,**

**MATH305 (Partial Differential Equations)**

**Plus at least 6 credit points of 200 or 300 level GEOS subjects**

### 4th Year (Non Honours Program)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOS239</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS339</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH305</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus either**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOS321 (Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology and River Management)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or GEOS323 (Coastal Environments: Process and Management)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus either**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOS305 (Resource Geology)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or GEOS306 (Exploration and Environmental Geophysics)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus at least 6 credit points of either a MATH or STAT subject in the Mathematics Schedule, or an STS subject from the Arts Schedule.**

### 4th Year (Honours Program - Entry to this program is restricted to candidates who satisfy the prerequisite to MATH412)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOS239</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS339</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH412</td>
<td>Environmental Honours Project A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A and C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus either**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOS321 (Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology and River Management)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or GEOS323 (Coastal Environments: Process and Management)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
### Faculty of Informatics

**Plus two of MATH471 and MATH472 and MATH473**
- Honours Topics in Mathematics A: 6 Points
- Honours Topics in Mathematics B: 6 Points
- Honours Topics in Mathematics C: 6 Points

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH471</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Mathematics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH472</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Mathematics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH473</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Mathematics C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STATISTICS/ECOLOGY STRAND**

#### 1st Year

- **BIOL103** Molecules Cells and Organisms: 6 Points
- **BIOL104** Evolution Biodiversity and Environment: 6 Points
- **CHEM101** Chemistry IA: Intro. Physical and General Chemistry: 6 Points
- **CHEM102** Chemistry IB: Intro. Organic and Physical Chemistry: 6 Points
- **MATH101** Mathematics IA: 12 Points
- **STAT131** Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty: 6 Points

**Plus either**
- **BUSS111** Introductory Business Computing B: 6 Points
- **CSCI111** Computer Science IA: 6 Points

#### 2nd Year

- **BIOL241** Biological Diversity: 6 Points
- **BIOL251** Principles of Ecology and Evolution: 6 Points
- **GEOG102** Physical Environments: 6 Points
- **MATH201** Multivariate and Vector Calculus: 6 Points
- **MATH202** Differential Equations II: 6 Points
- **MATH203** Linear Algebra: 6 Points
- **STAT231** Statistics IIA: 6 Points
- **STAT232** Statistics IIB: 6 Points

#### 3rd Year

- **BIOL351** Population Biology: 8 Points
- **BIOL355** Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems: 8 Points
- **GEOG239** Remote Sensing of the Environment: 6 Points
- **GEOG222** Biogeography: 6 Points
- **MATH204** Complex Variables and Group Theory: 6 Points
- **STAT332** Multiple Regression and Time Series: 6 Points
- **STAT333** Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis: 6 Points
- **STAT335** Sample Surveys and Experimental Design: 6 Points

*For pre-requisites, co-requisites etc, refer to General Schedule*

#### 4th Year (Non Honours Program)

- **STS300** The Environmental Context: 8 Points
- **GEOG339** Geographic Information Systems: 8 Points
- **GEOG322** Quaternary Studies and Biogeography: 8 Points
- **MATH302** Differential Equations III: 6 Points

**Plus at least 12 credit points of 300-level MATH and/or STAT subjects from the Mathematics Schedule.**

**Plus at least 6 credit points of MATH and/or STAT subjects from the Mathematics Schedule, or an STS subject from the Arts Schedule.**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEO5339</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5322</td>
<td>Quaternary Studies and Biogeography</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Differential Equations III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT412</td>
<td>Mathematical Sciences</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A and C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4th Year (Honours Program - Entry to this program is restricted to candidates who satisfy the pre-requisite to STAT412)

Plus two of
STAT471 Honours Topics in Statistics A 6 1 or 2
and
STAT472 Honours Topics in Statistics B 6 1 or 2
and
STAT473 Honours Topics in Statistics C 6 1 or 2
and
STAT474 Honours Topics in Statistics D 6 1 or 2

STATISTICS/PUBLIC HEALTH STRAND

1st Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5142</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN101</td>
<td>Health and Personal Choice</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN102</td>
<td>Health: A Community Perspective</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and either
BUSS111 Introductory Business Computing B 6 For pre-requisites, co-requisites etc, refer to General Schedule or
CSCI111 Computer Science IA 6

2nd Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEO5242</td>
<td>Living in Cities</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Differential Equations II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN203</td>
<td>Current Issues in Food and Nutrition</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN204</td>
<td>Health and Disease</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td>Statistics IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td>Statistics IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3rd Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON317</td>
<td>Economics of Health Care</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Complex Variables and Group Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN310</td>
<td>Epidemiology and Demography of Health and Illness</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN320</td>
<td>Social Aspects of Health and Illness</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT332</td>
<td>Multiple Regression and Time Series</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT333</td>
<td>Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT335</td>
<td>Sample Surveys and Experimental Design</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and for candidates entering the Honours program in year 4

STAT304 Operations Research and Applied Probability 6
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOS349</td>
<td>Population, Health and Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environment Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Differential Equations III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL380</td>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT304</td>
<td>Operations Research and Applied Probability</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and

at least 6 credit points of 300 level MATH and/or STAT subjects from the Mathematics Schedule.

and

at least 6 credit points of MATH and/or STAT subjects from the Mathematics Schedule, or an STS subject from the Arts Schedule.

4th Year (Honours Strand - Entry to this program only available to candidates who have a WAM>67.5)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Differential Equations III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL380</td>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT413</td>
<td>Mathematical Sciences Public Health Honours Project B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and
two of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT471</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Statistics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT472</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Statistics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT473</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Statistics C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT474</td>
<td>Honours Topics in Statistics D</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE - BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING SCHEDULE**

Joint Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Science-Bachelor of Engineering - Electrical Engineering (BSc,BE)

Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Science-Bachelor of Engineering a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a) and (b) as follows:

(a) all subjects (except PHYS241 Physics for Engineers 2A and PHYS242 Physics for Engineers 2B) prescribed in the Electrical Engineering Schedule and having a value of 204 credit points;

(b) subjects selected from the Science Schedule having a value of at least 66 credit points, including a major study, of which no more than 18 credit points shall be for 100-level subjects.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 208.

(i) RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAM

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering in conjunction with the Department of Physics offers a joint course leading to the Bachelor of Science-Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering. The program, which may be completed in five years of full-time study, offers the opportunity for students to include additional physics with their studies in electrical engineering. It is likely to be of particular interest to those students who wish to undertake a career in research. The BE degree with Honours is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Course Rules.

With the approval of the Head of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and the Head of the Department of Physics, students who have completed the recommended first year program of the Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Engineering or Electrical Engineering or Telecommunications Engineering) course and who have gained a weighted average mark of 67.5% or better may transfer to the BSc,BE. It is a requirement of the BSc,BE that all students enrolled maintain this level of achievement throughout the course or they will be transferred to the BE (Electrical Engineering) Course.

All BSc, BE students must sit for and perform satisfactorily in an English Literacy Test organised by the Department in association with the Student Learning Development Centre. The test will be held during the first session of a student’s enrolment at the University. It is a requirement of the BE degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test prior to enrolment in ELEC457 Thesis. Students who are deemed to require tuition in literacy in order to complete this requirement will be advised accordingly and will be required to repeat the literacy test the following year. Enrolment in and attendance at literacy courses will be the individual responsibility of the students concerned.

As indicated in the individual subject pre-requisites, students are required to complete satisfactorily the recommended first year before beginning the recommended third year and to complete satisfactorily the recommended second year before beginning the recommended fifth year. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering, these requirements may be waived.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Computer Science and General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101,</td>
<td>refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td>Concepts in Engineering</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to General Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH123</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science and General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101,</td>
<td>Refer to Science and General Schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to Science Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC170</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC232</td>
<td>Computers 2A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC221, 221, 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH261 Mathematics 2A for Engineers</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Not to count with MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH262 Mathematics 2B for Engineers</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH261</td>
<td>Not to count with MATH203 and MATH204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choice of 200-level Physics #</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL254 Strength of Materials for Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC332 Computers 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC343 Control Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC352 Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC355 Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATL206 Materials for Engineers B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT231 Statistics 2A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choice of 200/300-level Physics #</td>
<td>200/300</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC311 Electronics 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC322 Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC353 Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC354 Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC361 Telecommunications A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MECH393 Heat Transfer</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Informatics Option 1A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choice of 300-level Physics #</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC311 Institute 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC322 Energy Conversion &amp; Distribution 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC353 Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC354 Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC361 Telecommunications A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MECH393 Heat Transfer</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Informatics Option 1A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choice of 300-level Physics #</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A or 1 or 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 5</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC457 Thesis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>All subjects to the end of Year 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT309 Business Organisation &amp; Manufacturing Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Final Year Specialisation Subjects</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Final Year Specialisation Subjects</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refer to the Bachelor of Engineering - Electrical Engineering for details of specialisation and option subjects.

# The choice of subjects will be constrained by the requirements for a BSc Degree as set out in the Course Rules and is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and the Head of the Department of Physics.
PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

All BSc, BE students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved professional experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between fourth and fifth years.
FACULTY SUBJECTS

INFO401 Mathematics and Finance Honours Project
Double session (A or C); 12 credit points (2 hrs per wk supervision)

Pre-requisite: WAM ≥ 67.5, and at least 3 years of registration (or equivalent with advanced standing) for the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance.

Assessment: this subject will be assessed by examination of the written version of the work undertaken, and by a seminar on the work undertaken.

Content: A candidate will undertake work under the supervision of an appropriate member of academic staff, designated by the degree co-ordinator, the topic of the work being determined jointly by the candidate and the supervisor.

Objectives: A candidate who satisfactorily completes this subject should have developed skills in research, project writing and presentation in Mathematics and Finance, an important tool in the preparation for employment in the finance sector, as well as for postgraduate studies in the area.

Co-ordinator: Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance course co-ordinator.

INFO402 Mathematics and Economics Honours Project
Double session (A or C); 12 credit points (2 hrs per wk supervision)

Pre-requisite: WAM ≥ 67.5, and at least 3 years of registration (or equivalent with advanced standing) for the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics.

Assessment: this subject will be assessed by examination of the written version of the work undertaken, and by a seminar on the work undertaken.

Content: A candidate will undertake work under the supervision of an appropriate member of academic staff, designated by the degree co-ordinator, the topic of the work being determined jointly by the candidate and the supervisor.

Objectives: A candidate who satisfactorily completes this subject should have developed skills in research, project writing and presentation in Mathematics and Economics, an important tool in the preparation for employment in the finance sector, as well as for postgraduate studies in the area.

Co-ordinator: Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics course co-ordinator.

APPLIED STATISTICS

Candidates wishing to take a major sequence of Statistics should enroll in a Bachelor of Mathematics Degree. The requirements relating to compulsory subjects in this degree are prescribed in Course Rule 207, with additional requirements listed in the Mathematics Schedule.

It is possible to take a single major study in Applied Statistics, or two major studies, one being Applied Statistics and the other one being Mathematics, Computer Science or some other discipline of the University. Candidates may take several Statistics subjects as part of the following degrees: Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance, Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics, Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences within one of the strands Mathematics - Statistics/Science, Mathematics/Ecology, Mathematics/Geoscience and Statistics/Ecology.

MAJOR STUDY IN APPLIED STATISTICS

In order to obtain a Major Study for any course within the University Course Rules, a candidate is required to complete satisfactorily at least 48 credit points of study, including 24 credit points at the 300-level at a grade of Pass or better (ie. not Pass Conceded or Pass Terminating), approved by the University Council as providing a Major Study.

The following method must be used by candidates to obtain the major study in Applied Statistics referred to in the University Course Rules.

To satisfy the requirements for a major study in Applied Statistics, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete any subjects listed in the Mathematics Schedule (except CSCL111) and have a value of at least 48 credit points, of which at least 18 credit points must be at the 200-level and must include STAT231 and STAT232, and at least 24 credit points must be for 300-level STAT subjects, at a grade of Pass or better.

When planning a program and course of study in Mathematics (including Statistics), candidates are strongly advised to consult with the Departmental Academic Advisers before enrolment, and at any time during the course when the need arises.

Academic Advisers
Dr P Davy and Associate Professor J Rayner

Schedule Entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions.

Textbooks
Candidates will be advised on the appropriate textbooks for each subject in the first lecture of the subject. In all cases, the lecturer should be consulted before textbooks are purchased.

Method of Assessment
Unless otherwise indicated, all 100-, 200-, 300- and 400-level subjects offered by the Department of Applied Statistics will be assessed by participation in classes, a formal examination, tests and assignments, including laboratory (computer) assignments in some subjects.

Candidates who have particular questions regarding an individual subject are asked to refer them to the subject co-ordinator(s) for that subject.

100-Level

STAT131 Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hours lectures, 2 hours computer laboratory and 1 hour tutorial per week).

Pre-requisite: 2 unit Maths: at least 72 of 100 or 3 unit Maths at least 33 out of 50 or 4 unit Maths: any mark or MATH152.

Assessment: Laboratory Assignments and Tutorial Work 40%; Mid-Session Test 10%; Final Examination 50%.

Variation and uncertainty occur in most aspects of life. STA131 shows how to display variation and summarise data. Statistical models are introduced to explain uncertainty and variability. Students are introduced to the process of using information from a sample to infer information about the population from which the sample came. Guidance is given in good report writing. Statistical computing is introduced.

Topics covered are: Displaying Variation: looking at and summarising data in one or more dimensions. Statistical computing and report writing. Modelling Uncertainty: Probability models; Bernoulli, Binomial, Geometric and Poisson random variables, Markov Chains. Modelling Variation: Continuous random variables; uniform, exponential and Normal distributions. Central Limit Theorem. Simple tests of hypotheses.

Co-ordinator: Professor D Griffiths

STAT151 Introduction to the Concepts and Practice of Statistics
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hours lectures and 1 hour tutorial/computer laboratory per week).


Assessment: Assignments and In-Session Tests 46%; Final Examination 50%.

STAT151 is usually taken as part of a major in Health Science or Nutrition, or by other students who wish to develop skills in statistical thinking. The subject is designed to enable students to understand the statistical content of articles in their own discipline. Statistical computing is an essential part of the course.

Topics covered are: The nature of Statistics, data and their structures, samples and populations. Techniques of exploratory data analysis, such as presentation in tables and graphs. Elementary probability and the Normal, Binomial and Poisson distributions. Hypothesis testing, including comparison of means, regression analysis, and comparison of proportions via the chi-squared test. Estimation and confidence intervals. Applications especially relevant to Health Sciences are included, such as case control studies, sensitivity and specificity analysis, risk analysis and logistic regression.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Rayner

200-Level

STAT231 Statistics IIA
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hours lectures and 1 hour tutorial per week).

Pre-requisite: MATH101.

Textbook: Mendehall, W, Wackerly, D D
Topics covered are: Data presentation; probability, including Binomial and Poisson statistical computer package is used. Experimentation plans to maximise the capability of students to apply statistical tools to model and analyse random experiments. Statistical computing is an essential part of the course.

Topics covered include: Graphical and numeric methods of data presentation; probability theory; discrete random variables (Binomial, Geometric, Hypergeometric and Poisson), and continuous random variables (Uniform, Normal and Gamma); calculation of expected values directly and from moment generating functions. Multivariate distributions and transformation methods.

Co-ordinator: Dr P Davy

STAT232 Statistics II
Spring session: 6 credit points (3 hours lectures and 1 hour tutorial per week).
Pre-requisite: STAT231.
Assessment: Assignments 20%; Exam 80%.

STAT232 is usually taken as part of a major study in Statistics, or by other students who wish to develop skills in statistical inference so that they can develop the properties of the analysis techniques presented, and produce sound statistical analysis using such techniques. Statistical computing is an essential part of the course.

Techniques of statistical inference are developed, and are used to develop techniques of statistical analysis. The inference techniques are sampling distributions (such as chi-squared, t and F distributions), methods and criteria of estimation, and hypothesis testing. The analysis techniques are nonparametric tests (such as the sign, median and Wilcoxon tests); simple linear regression and one- and two-way analysis of variance.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Rayner

STAT252 Statistics for the Natural Sciences
Spring session: 6 credit points (3 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial/computer laboratory per week).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points.
Assessment: Assignments 25%; Mid-Term Test 10%; Exam 65%.

STAT252 provides an introduction to basic statistical techniques. It presents methods of summarising and presenting data. Simple mathematical models to describe the variation observed in common experimental situations are covered. Procedures are given to draw inferences about a large population on the basis of a sample taken from the population. Students learn appropriate experimental plans to maximise the information obtained from collected data. A statistical computer package is used.

Topics covered are: Data presentation; probability, including Binomial and Poisson distributions; the Normal distribution; inference for single samples (parametric and nonparametric); comparison of two samples, independent or paired; Analysis of Variance and multiple comparisons; linear regression and correlation; goodness-of-fit testing and contingency tables.

Co-ordinator: Dr D Steel

300-Level

STAT304 Operations Research and Applied Probability
Spring session: 6 credit points (2 hours lectures and 1 hour tutorial per week).
Pre-requisite: STAT131 or STAT231 and either MATH203 or MATH262.
Assessment: Assignments 25%; Formal Exam 75%.

STAT304 is taken by students who wish to develop skills in applying mathematical and statistical tools to model and analyse the behaviour of deterministic and probabilistic systems. Statistical computing is an essential part of the course.

Operations research: Topics selected from linear programming, simplex algorithm, duality, dual and revised simplex algorithms, post-optimality analysis, integer programming including branch-and-bound techniques and zero-one programming, and the transportation and assignment problems. It shows how a scientific approach to decision making can be achieved by such methods.

Applied probability: Topics selected from branching processes, renewal processes, Markov chains, birth and death processes and queuing theory, all of which incorporate random components. The methods all represent systems or processes used in industry and commerce.

Co-ordinator: Dr P Davy

STAT332 Multiple Regression and Time Series
Spring session: 6 credit points, (2 hours lectures and 1 hour tutorial per week).
Pre-requisite: STAT232.
Assessment: Assignments 40%; Exam 60%.

STAT332 is taken by students who wish to develop skills in developing models for relationships between variables and in the analysis of data from observational studies and designed experiments. Statistical computing is an essential part of the course.

Multiple regression: Topics include linear regression, multiple regression, model building, analysis of residuals, non-linear regression and generalised linear models.

Time series: Topics include time series components, smoothing, forecasting, autocorrelation models for stationary and non-stationary time series, and forecasting of ARIMA processes using the Box-Jenkins approach.

Co-ordinator: Dr Y-X Lin

STAT333 Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis
Autumn session: 6 credit points (2 hours lectures and 1 hour tutorial per week).
Pre-requisite: STAT232.
Assessment: Assignments 25%; Final Exam 75%.

STAT333 is taken by students who wish to develop the skills to assess and use generally desirable estimators and tests in both one and many dimensions. Statistical computing is an essential part of the course.

Statistical inference: Topics include estimation (maximum likelihood, minimum variance unbiased estimation); hypothesis testing (pure significance tests, the Neyman-Pearson lemma, uniformly most powerful, likelihood ratio and sequential tests); nonparametric methods, especially those related to contingency tables.

Multivariate analysis: Topics include vector random variables; the mean vector and dispersion matrix; marginal and conditional distributions; the multivariate normal distribution, and estimation and hypothesis testing of its parameters; principal components analysis, factor analysis and discriminant analysis.

Co-ordinator: Dr Y-I Lin

STAT335 Sample Surveys and Experimental Design
Autumn session: 6 credit points (2 hours lectures and 1 hour tutorial per week).
Pre-requisite: STAT232.
Assessment: Assignments & Projects 25%; Final Exam 75%.

STAT335 is taken by students wishing to develop skills in designing and analysing statistical investigations. They will undertake prescribed assignments and small projects. Statistical computing is an essential part of the course.

Experimental Design: Commonly used experimental designs: completely randomised, randomised complete block, Latin Square, factorial. The analysis of the data arising from these designs. Multiple comparisons and the determination of an appropriate sample size.

Sample Surveys: An overview of the steps in developing and conducting a sample survey. The theory and practice of sampling methods such as simple random, random systematic and stratified sampling. Common estimation methods such as number raised and ratio estimation.

Co-ordinator: Dr C Gulati

STAT354 Design and Analysis
Double session (A): 8 credit points (2 hours lectures and 1 hour tutorial per week).
Pre-requisite: Either STAT231 or PSYC232.
Assessment: Assignments 30%; Final Exam 70%.

STAT354 is taken by students taking a major study in Psychology, or by other students who wish to develop skills in the design and analysis of research investigations involving statistics. It is a pre-requisite for Psychology IV Honours. Statistical computing is an essential part of the course.

Topics covered are: Applications of statistical techniques in psychological research, including the analysis of experimental and quasi-experimental designs, evaluation of psychological tests and analysis of social survey data; analysis of variance and covariance; regression; factor analysis; multivariate analysis; nonparametric statistics. Students will be introduced to a major statistical package.

Co-ordinator: Dr D Steel
STAT373 Special Topics in Applied Statistics III

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures and 1 hour tutorial per week).
Pre-requisite: STAT232.
Assessment: A combination of assignments, projects, mid-session and final examination.
STAT373 will be available at the discretion of the head of the department. Topics will be selected from areas of expertise of visiting staff members, or from other subjects offered by the Department of Applied Statistics.
Co-ordinator: Head of Department

STAT383 Statistics for Engineers

Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours lectures and 1 hour tutorial per week).
Pre-requisite: MATH101.
Assessment: Assignments 20%; Project 10%; Formal Examination 70%.
STAT383 is a core unit for all BE degrees offered by the Faculty of Engineering. The aim of this subject is for students to develop the capability to understand and apply appropriate statistical tools. Simple mathematical models to describe the variation observed in common experimental situations are covered. Statistical computing is an essential part of this course.

Topics covered are: methods of collecting and summarising data; statistical inference concerning population means, proportions and variances; linear and multiple regression; basic advantages of using experimental planning; experimental designs; randomised block, Latin square designs, factorial experiments; applications in quality management and reliability theory. Students will be introduced to a major statistical package.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J Rayner

400-Level

STAT401 Statistics IV (Honours)

Double session (A): 48 credit points (Average of 10 hours per week including thesis supervision and seminars).
Pre-requisite: Completion of a major study in Mathematics with at least 18 credit points in Statistics at 300 Level, at least a Credit average in undergraduate Statistics courses, and the approval of the Head of Department.
Assessment: Coursework Component 70%; Project Component 30%.
STAT401 is available to better candidates at the end of their undergraduate program. An Honours Degree considerably widens the career opportunities of a graduate, and is also the normal entry to either an Honours Masters degree or a PhD. The aims of this subject are to prepare students for a career as a professional statistician and to equip them with research skills sufficient to undertake a higher degree involving statistical research. Statistical computing is an essential part of the course.

A candidate will complete a supervised project and must select SEVEN topics from those on offer at the 400 level in Statistics and Mathematics. With the approval of the Head of the Department, up to two of these topics may be replaced by 300 level Statistics and Mathematics subjects. It is expected that candidates will normally select at least four 400 level topics from Applied Statistics; details of these are available in the Postgraduate Calendar. The level of honours attained is determined by the weighted average of the marks obtained in the topics and the project.
Co-ordinator: Dr D Steel

STAT411 Mathematical Sciences Honours Project B

Double session (A or C); 12 credit points (2 hours seminars/project supervision per week).
Pre-requisite: WAM ≥ 67.5 or permission from Head of Department of Applied Statistics.
Assessment: Seminar 70%; Project Report 30%.
STAT411 is only offered to BMathSc candidates. The aim of this subject is for students to acquire statistical skills which can be used effectively in scientific work. This subject is a project conducted under the supervision of one or more relevant members of academic staff.
Co-ordinator: BMathSc Degree Co-ordinator

STAT412 Mathematical Sciences Environmental Honours Project B

Double session (A or C); 12 credit points (2 hours seminars/project supervision per week).
Pre-requisite: WAM ≥ 67.5 or permission from Head of Department of Applied Statistics.
Assessment: Seminar 70%; Project Report 30%.
STAT411 is only offered to BMathSc candidates. The aim of this subject is for students to acquire statistical skills which can be used effectively in scientific work. This subject is a project conducted under the supervision of one or more relevant members of academic staff.
Co-ordinator: BMathSc Degree Co-ordinator

STAT471 Honours Topics in Statistics A

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures per week).
Pre-requisite: WAM ≥ 67.5 or permission from Head of Department of Applied Statistics.
Assessment: Assignments 25%; Final Examination 75%.
STAT471 is only offered to BMath, BMathEcon and BMathSc candidates. The aim of this subject is for students to acquire statistical skills which can be used effectively in economics and/or finance. A topic from those offered in a particular year at 400-level within the subject STAT401, and which may vary from year to year.
Co-ordinator: Head of Department

STAT472 Honours Topics in Statistics B

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures per week).
Pre-requisite: WAM ≥ 67.5 or permission from Head of Department of Applied Statistics.
Assessment: Assignments 25%; Final Examination 75%.
STAT472 is only offered to BMath, BMathEcon and BMathSc candidates. The aim of this subject is for students to acquire statistical skills which can be used effectively in economics and/or finance. A topic from those offered in a particular year at 400-level within the subject STAT401, and which may vary from year to year.
Co-ordinator: Head of Department

STAT473 Honours Topics in Statistics C

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures per week).
Pre-requisite: WAM ≥ 67.5 or permission from Head of Department of Applied Statistics.
Assessment: Assignments 25%; Final Examination 75%.
STAT473 is only offered to BMathSc candidates. The aim of this subject is for students to acquire statistical skills which can be used effectively in scientific work. A topic from those offered in a particular year at 400-level within the subject STAT401, and which may vary from year to year.
Co-ordinator: Head of Department

STAT474 Honours Topics in Statistics D

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures per week).
Pre-requisite: WAM ≥ 67.5 or permission from Head of Department of Applied Statistics.
Assessment: Assignments 25%; Final Examination 75%.
STAT474 is only offered to BMathSc candidates. The aim of this subject is for students to acquire statistical skills which can be used effectively in scientific work. A topic from those offered in a particular year at 400-level within the subject STAT401, and which may vary from year to year.
Co-ordinator: Head of Department
In some subjects a list of suitable references will be provided in the first lecture of the subject. These may be in addition to the textbooks or may be in place of any set textbook.

**Method of Assessment**

Each student will be given an *Information Sheet* about each subject during the first week of lectures. This sheet will clearly set out the details of the assessment requirements for the subject. The entries in the following subject outline are broad guidelines as to what can be expected. The entry for Assignments gives a guide to the total percentage of the assessment mark which will be allocated to assignment work. The *Information Sheet* will give further details such as the number of assignments, their mark value and the due dates.

The entry for Examination gives a guide to the total percentage of the assessment mark which will be allocated to work done under examination conditions. The *Information Sheet* will indicate the percentage (if any) is allocated to class tests and what percentage is allocated to formal, final examinations. Unless otherwise stated in particular subject *Information Sheets*, the Department of Computer Science applies a formula to results which are formed from a combination of assignment and examination marks. If a student fails to score a total of at least 50% of the available marks in the examination components, then the assignment component is scaled down accordingly to determine the result in the subject.

**Major Study in Computer Science**

A major study in Computer Science will consist of at least 48 credit points of Computer Science subjects, including at least 24 credit points at 300-level.

**CSCI111, CSCI121, CSCI204, CSCI321 and either CSCI203 or CSCI205** will be required as part of the major study.

It is strongly recommended, but not essential, that Bachelor of Computer Science majors complete CSCI203, CSCI121, CSCI125 and CSCI311.

**CSCI100 Computer Science**

*Spring* session; 6 credit points, 2 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial and 2 hours laboratory classes per week

*Pre-requisite:* HSC English: 2U Contemporary 60/100 or 2U General 53/100 or 3U 50/100 or 3U and HSC Mathematics: 2U 72/100 or 3U 33/100 or 4U or CSCI100.

**Assessment:** Assignments 40%: Examination 60%.

**CSCI111 Computer Science IA**

*Autumn and Spring* session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures, 1 hour laboratory lecture and 2 hours laboratory classes per week.

*Pre-requisite:* HSC English: 2U Contemporary 60/100 or 2U General 53/100 or 2U 50/100 or 3U and HSC Mathematics: 2U 72/100 or 3U 33/100 or 4U or CSCI100.

**Assessment:** Assignments 40%; Examination 60%.

**CSCI111 is a core subject for the Computer Science major study** and is required in BCompSc, BInfTech(CompSc), BInfTech(Tele), BE(Elec), BE(Comp) and BE(Tele) degrees and the appropriate joint degree programs such as the BCompSc,BED. It provides a foundation for subsequent Computer Science studies.

The subject develops basic skills in problem solving, algorithm design and programming style, together with an understanding of program structures, data types, and program development techniques. Programming assignments in C++ on Macintosh computers, provide a substantial part of the student workload, with an increasing level of complexity as the subject progresses. Assignments are submitted electronically.

**CSCI112 Fundamentals of Computer Science**

*Spring* session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures and 1 hour tutorial per week.


**Assessment:** Assignments 30%; Examination 70%.

**CSCI112 takes a theoretical approach to the discipline of computing and provides students with a number of abstract models of computers and computational processes. The concepts of algorithms and computability together with techniques for analysis of the efficiency and complexity of algorithms are studied. Logical formalisms and the application of computing environments and the use of logical reasoning in establishing the correctness of implementations of algorithms are discussed. The abstract models such as finite state machines, pushdown automata and Turing machines are treated.**

*Co-ordinator:* Mr M Gyssin

**CSCI121 Computer Science IB**

*Spring and Summer* sessions; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures and 3 hours laboratory classes per week in Spring, 6 hours lectures and 6 hours laboratory per week in Summer.

*Pre-requisite:* CSCI111.

**Assessment:** Assignments 40%; Examination 60%.

**CSCI121 is a core subject for the Computer Science major study and forms the second**
half of the compulsory first year program. It
develops the knowledge, skills and
techniques introduced in CSCI111 so that
students have a firm foundation for
subsequent studies.

The subject looks at data abstraction,
program specification and correctness
proofs in an informal way. Skills will be
developed in an analysis of the performance
of algorithms. The subject will introduce
students to data structures and their
implementations, including abstract data
types such as linked lists, stacks and trees.
Specific algorithms related to sorting,
searching and hashing will be treated and
implemented using C++ on Macintosh
computers.

Co-ordinator: Dr G Stafford

CSCI131 Introduction to Computer
Systems
Spring session: 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures
and 2 hours laboratory classes per week.
Pre-requisite: CSCI111 or CSCI110 with the
approval of the Head of Department.
Assignment: Assignments 40%; Examination
60%.

CSCI131 is strongly recommended for
students taking operating systems or
hardware oriented subjects in later years. It
teaches students how to think within a
system, and how the computer responds to human
actions. The subject treats some basic
concepts of computer architecture (ways in
which the hardware components of a
computer interact with each other).
The subject focuses on the internal
operation of the computer and provides an
understanding of how the computer, at a
low level, carries out the task of processing
software. It deals with the machine language as
determined by the architecture, addressing
techniques, assembly languages, assembler
construction, linkers, loaders and related
operating system software and provides an
introduction to the role of the operating
system itself.

Co-ordinator: Dr G Stafford

CSCI203 Computer Science II B
Spring session: 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures
and 2 hours laboratory classes per week.
Pre-requisite: CSCI202 or CSCI204.
Assignment: Assignments 40%; Examination
60%.

CSCI203 forms the second half of the
C/C++ and Unix programming strand. In this
subject students will implement
moderately complex programs that provide a
context for exploring a number of issues
arising from the theoretical content.

Approaches to analysing algorithm complexity,
introduced in first year subjects,
will be reviewed. The complexity class
of algorithms will be introduced as one of the
major considerations in problem analysis and
program design. The use of abstract data
types as a design technique, and
their implementation in solutions to problems,
will form a part of the practical work. Code
will be implemented in the form of reusable
C++ classes and/or C modules.
The concept of "efficient" code and ways to
measure efficiency will be studied. Features
of operating system support for networking
and file-handling will also be covered so that
students can use them to aid in
problem solving.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N Gray

CSCI204 Programming: The C
Family And Unix
Autumn session: 6 credit points. 3 hours lectures
and 2 hours laboratory classes per week.
Pre-requisite: CSCI121.
Assignment: Assignments 30%; Examination
70%.

In CSCI204 much of the work introduced in
CSCI111 and CSCI121 will be treated in
greater depth, building on the students'
knowledge of C++. Additional variations of
the basic dynamic data structures will be
introduced.

Students will be introduced to the
programming language C and the Unix
operating system. Particular attention will
be paid to the differences which exist
between C and C++ and ways in which
C++ classes can be implemented in C to
package data structures. Laboratory work,
using X-windows terminals attached to the
Department's SUN computers, will
continue the practical component
introduced in First Year.

Co-ordinator: Dr P McKerrow

CSCI205 Program Design and
Implementation
Spring session: 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures
and 2 hours laboratory classes per week.
Pre-requisite: CSCI202 or CSCI204.
Assignment: Assignments 40%; Examination
60%.

CSCI205 develops the knowledge and skills
required to move from single person, small
program development to small group, large
program development on the Unix
platform.

Students will be introduced to various
large program design methodologies; methods for
estimating resource requirements, costs and
development schedules for large projects
and approaches to the construction of
interactive programs for the Unix/X
windows platforms. Other topics to be
covered will include: software life-cycle;
program specification documents; project
management; Unix based graphical
user interface environments and program
implementation techniques. Students will
undertake small group programming
assignments.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor G Doherty

CSCI12 Operating Systems
Autumn or Spring session: 6 credit points, 3
hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory classes per
week.
Pre-requisite: CSCI121.

Note: Recommended that students have
completed CSCI131.

Co-ordinator: CSCI202 or CSCI204.
Assignment: Assignments 50%; Examination
50%.

CSCI12 is the first of two subjects in an
operating systems strand. In this subject
students study general operating system
concepts and investigate how they are
implemented in existing systems. It is
recommended for all students enrolled in
the BCompSc degree since operating
system support for parallelism, is
provided.

Co-ordinator: Dr G Stafford

CSCI226 Scientific Computing
Autumn or Spring session: 6 credit points, 3
hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory classes per
week.
Pre-requisite: CSCI112 or ELEC232, and
MATH101.
Assignment: Assignments 30%; Examination
70%.

CSCI226 is designed for students who want
to understand the techniques for, and
problems of, providing software for the
scientific community since mathematical
techniques which are suitable for solving
problems by computer differ from those
used for manual solution because of the
finite nature of computer representation.
The concepts of floating point arithmetic,
precision and the effect of roundoff in
computer calculations are introduced. Solutions
to problems using C in a scientific
environment form the basis of assignments,
including the use of mathematical
subroutine packages. Data representation is
considered, with specific algorithms and
concepts used in approximations, solution
of linear equations, iterative methods and
matrix calculations are covered. Computer
architectures particularly suited to scientific
computations are discussed.

Co-ordinator: To be advised

CSCI234 Computer Architecture
Autumn or Spring session: 6 credit points, 3
hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory classes per
week.
Pre-requisite: CSCI212.
Assignment: Assignments 40%; Examination
60%.

CSCI234 is the first of two subjects in a
hardware-oriented strand. This subject
gives students an insight into the
development of computer architecture and
looks at the historical background of the
development of different models of computer
architecture and the origins of computer
terms. It is recommended that
students have completed CSCI131.

The von Neumann architecture, its
limitations, and techniques for overcoming
these, leads to a discussion of Reduced
Instruction Set Computers. The
hardware/software tradeoffs in RISCs and
the repercussions for high level language
processor, writing are examined. An
overview of alternative architecture styles
completes this strand. Specific arithmetic
methods and their relationship to different
architectures are used to illustrate
alternative approaches. An introduction to
parallel processing and developments in
language support for parallelism, is
provided.

Co-ordinator: Mr J Fulcher

CSCI235 Databases
Autumn or Spring session: 6 credit points, 3
hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory classes per
week.
Pre-requisite: CSCI212.
Assignment: Assignments 20%; Examination
80%.

CSCI235 is the first of two subjects in a

846 Faculty of Informatics
database strand. This subject develops an appreciation of data as a resource and an understanding of the issues involved in managing data. It is recommended for all students enrolled in the BCompSc degree since databases will be a major component of most computing occupations.

The subject provides a technical and theoretical background on data models and database management systems (DBMS). There is also an emphasis on providing "hands-on" experience with the full range of tools of a typical commercial DBMS, such as ORACLE. Lectures are complemented by assignments and laboratory exercises. The DBMS tools are introduced in the lectures and laboratory classes, but student are expected to work independently to gain practical knowledge of the tools operation.

Co-ordinator: Dr J Getta

CSCI311 Software Engineering

Autumn session; 6 credit points, 4 hours lectures/tutorials and 2 hours laboratory per week.

Pre-requisite: CSCI203 or CSCI205.

Assessment: Seminar 10%; Assignments 30%; Examination 60%.

CSCI311 provides a theoretical basis to assist students in designing and implementing their third year project. This subject introduces students to principles and methodologies which can be used to design a large software system.

A range of software tools and documentation tools used in the design process are introduced. The programming language C is used to illustrate concepts. Topics to be covered will include: software tools, operating system commands, essential system utilities, program packages, specification of a problem, design of a program package, testing and error handling; documentation tools such as Nassi-Schneiderman diagrams, structure diagrams, state space diagrams and Warnier-Orr diagrams.

CSCI313 Object-Oriented Programming

Autumn session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures, 2 hours laboratory per week.

Pre-requisite: CSCI203 and CSCI205.

Assessment: Assignments 40%; Test 15%; Mini-project 45%.

CSCI313 gives students the opportunity to explore the advantage of Object Oriented (OO) approaches for the construction of large, reliable software systems. The subject has a strong practical focus emphasising C++ and the use of class libraries containing reusable software components. Students are required to propose and then implement a large, interactive application running on a Macintosh, Unix, or PC platform that is constructed using one of the available framework class libraries.

The subject discusses: software engineering benefits obtained from an OO approach; The development, diversification, and implementation of OO languages; C++ as a replacement for C; Features of C++ including: abstract data types; single inheritance; concrete classes as reusable components; partially implemented abstract classes; forward declaration of design; class libraries; multiple inheritance; and parameterised classes; Development tools designed for OO languages and libraries and an introduction to OO analysis and design methodologies; An overview of other OO languages including Eiffel and Smalltalk.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor N A B Gray

CSCI314 Operating System Design and Implementation

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory per week.

Pre-requisite: CSCI203 and CSCI212.

Assessment: Assignments 50%; Examination 50%.

CSCI314 is the second subject in the operating systems strand. It gives students an understanding of how a distributed system is implemented and how advanced applications can exploit multiple processors, network facilities, and features of modern operating systems. CSCI212 is assumed to have covered the basic algorithms involved in memory management, process management, process synchronisation, real time constraints and file system control. This subject deals with the theory and principles of concurrent and distributed processing. By studying topics which include multi-processing, synchronization mechanisms, local inter-process communications, networked inter-process communications, protocols and standards for networking in distributed systems, the student will be able to implement models of distributed systems.

CSCI315 Database Design and Implementation

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory per week.

Pre-requisite: CSCI202 or CSCI204, and CSCI235.

Assessment: Assignments 30%; Examination 70%.

CSCI315 is the second subject in the database strand. This subject introduces students to the database system development process and presents an integrated approach to database design and implementation.

This subject uses a case study approach to discuss alternative methodologies and designs Advanced database topics such as distributed database design, concurrency control and recovery in database systems are also addressed. The subject assumes some practical knowledge in using tools provided by a commercial database management system (as covered in the prerequisite subject CSCI2135) in laboratory work and assignments.

Co-ordinator: Dr J Getta

CSCI321 Project

Double session (A); 12 credit points, 1 hour lecture and 1 hour group meeting per week.

Pre-requisite: CSCI203 or CSCI205.

Assessment: A single assessment mark based on progress reports, seminars, documentation and demonstration of working project; this mark combines a self-assessment with assessment by academic Project Supervisor and Project Assessor.

CSCI321 is a compulsory part of the Computer Science major study. In this subject students are able to unify the knowledge gained in their other studies in Computer Science, and to apply their knowledge to developing a non-trivial project. This subject is undertaken in the second year to cap the creation of a complex software system. Each student will display a high level of oral and written communication skills through the preparation and presentation of seminars and written reports on the work undertaken. Each student will also display an ethical approach to the work undertaken, by appropriate recognition of sources and by eschewing the use of software which is in breach of copyright or licence agreements.

Normally, students form groups; each group selects one project from among a set of possible projects proposed by members of the department. The group will design, implement, and document a software system that satisfies a specification for the project as provided by the supervisor. Development of this software system is subject to a formalized process involving weekly, minuted group meetings, along with submission of working documents, seminar presentations and demonstrations according to a prescribed schedule.

A student may receive approval from the Head of Department to pursue an individual project under the supervision of a member of the academic staff of the department. The topic will be approved by the subject coordinator and will reflect the interests of the student and supervisor. At the end of the project, the student will present a seminar and a major research report.

Co-ordinators: Associate Professor N A B Gray

CSCI323 Artificial Intelligence

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory per week.

Pre-requisite: CSCI202 or CSCI204, and 6 credit points of 200-level CSCI subject.

Assessment: Assignments 50%; Examination 50%.

CSCI323 provides students with an introduction to Artificial Intelligence (AI) and its application. It focuses on AI as a technology and provides a limited treatment of philosophical issues. The subject will not deal with the relations between AI research and psychological modelling.

Students are introduced to the concepts and techniques used in developing different types of expert systems. Students are also introduced to various philosophical and ethical issues on which the application of AI techniques is appropriate. The subject has a practical component which deals with the use of AI programming languages and programming techniques using Lisp and Prolog as the implementation languages.

Co-ordinator: Dr M Balachandran

CSCI333 Compilers

Spring session; 6 credit point, 3 hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory per week.

Pre-requisite: CSCI137.

Assessment: Assignments 40%; Examination 60%.

CSCI333 introduces students to the basic theories and practices of compiler and interpreter construction. It will not be offered in 1996. Students will be required to complete a number of practical assignments. Lexical analysis and parsing techniques; code generation; optimization; symbol-tables; error detection.

Co-ordinator: Dr G Stafford

Computer Science 487
CSCI334 Microcomputer Interfacing
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory per week.
Pre-requisite: CSC1202 or CSC1204, and 6 credit points of 200-level CSCI subjects.
Assessment: Assignments 40%; Examination 60%.
CSCI334 can be taken as the second subject in the hardware-oriented strand or can be taken as a single third year elective. It enables students to understand the practical issues of writing real-time software and interfacing hardware to the computer. The emphasis is on low-level interfacing of computer peripherals in high-level languages. Students will be required to complete a number of practical assignments. M68000 Programmer's model; interrupt handling; registers; data input, error detection and correction, filtering, storage and output; programmable chips for digital, serial, analog and disk I/O, graphics, memory management and real-time clocks; software techniques for real-time programming.
Co-ordinator: Dr P McKerrow

CSCI336 Computer Graphics
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures and 2 hours laboratory per week.
Pre-requisite: MATH101, and CSC1202 or CSC1204, and 6 credit points of 200-level CSCI subjects.
Assessment: Assignments 40%; Examination 60%.
CSCI336 is a third year elective subject. It provides students with a mathematical and algorithmic basis for an understanding of the production of graphic images by computer.
Introduction to computer representation of lines and points; mathematical models, transformations in 2 and 3 dimensions; homogenous coordinate systems; fill algorithms; solid modelling: hidden line and surface algorithms; lighting models; and current trends.
Co-ordinator: Mr P Castle

CSCI337 Organisation of Programming Languages
Autumn session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures per week.
Pre-requisite: CSC1202 or CSC1204, and 6 credit points of 200-level CSCI subjects.
Assessment: Assignments 30%; Examination 70%.
CSCI337 is a third year elective subject which develops in students an understanding of the major programming paradigms, including the imperative, functional, object-oriented and procedural paradigms, through the study and application of suitable formal models, programming language specification and analysis. This applied course in programming language constructs provides background for advanced level courses involving formal and theoretical aspects of programming languages and the compilation process. Students study and experiment with an example language in each of the paradigms. Aspects of the organisation of programming languages, especially the run-time behaviour of programs, are studied. The development of problem solution and programming skills introduced in elementary level subjects is continued using non-procedural languages. The subject covers language definition and syntax; data types and data structures; control structures and data flow; run-time consideration; and interpretive languages, functional languages and logic programming.
Co-ordinator: Dr R Safavi-Naini

CSCI361 Computer Security
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures per week.
Pre-requisite: CSC1202 or CSC1204, and 6 credit points of 200-level CSCI subjects.
Assessment: Assignments 30%; Examination 70%.
CSCI361 is a third year elective which provides students with the knowledge and skills necessary to identify security problems which may arise in a computer environment and to explore measures which may be used to prevent such security problems. It is recommended that students have completed MATH121.
Topics to be covered will include: security threats and counter-measures in computer systems; unconditional versus practical security; applications of cryptography in computer systems, networks and databases including cryptographic algorithms, cryptographic protocols, authentication algorithms, hash functions and digital signature schemes; private key and public key cipher systems; access control policies and protection mechanisms; and viruses, worms and other nuisance/destructive program and protection against them.
Co-ordinator: Dr R Safavi-Naini

CSCI365 Computer Science Honours Preliminary
Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours seminars per fortnight.
Pre-requisite: Credit average or better overall. Entry to CSCI365 should be determined by the Head of Department of Computer Science.
Assessment: Seminars 75%, Report 25%.
CSCI365 is a directed reading course for prospective Honours students. This subject provides a formal introduction to research methodology and design and the preparation of research seminars and reports. During the session students will be expected to present four or five half hour seminars on their readings and write up a research report under supervision. The aim of this subject is to encourage good students to enjoy research; be prepared for the transition from coursework to research; and be better prepared to undertake a fourth year Honours degree.
Under the supervision of an appropriate member of the academic staff, students will undertake a reading project on an area of Computer Science not available by coursework. The topic for the project and the supervising member of the academic staff will be chosen by agreement between the student, the supervisor and the subject coordinator.
Co-ordinator: Prof J Seberry

CSCI370 Special Topics in Computer Science A
Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures per week.
Pre-requisite: CSC1203 or CSC1205.
Assessment: Students will be advised when subject is offered.
Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. Availability of this subject in any year depends on the interests of visiting lecturers. Consult the Head of Department for details.

CSCI371 Special Topics in Computer Science B
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures per week.
Pre-requisite: CSC1203 or CSC1205.
Assessment: Students will be advised when subject is offered.
Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. Availability of this subject in any year depends on the interests of visiting lecturers. Consult the Head of Department for details.

CSCI372 Special Topics in Computer Science C
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures per week.
Pre-requisite: CSC1203 or CSC1205.
Assessment: Students will be advised when subject is offered.
Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. Availability of this subject in any year depends on the interests of visiting lecturers. Consult the Head of Department for details.

CSCI373 Special Topics in Computer Science D
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points, 3 hours lectures per week.
Pre-requisite: CSC1203 or CSC1205.
Assessment: Students will be advised when subject is offered.
Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. Availability of this subject in any year depends on the interests of visiting lecturers. Consult the Head of Department for details.

CSCI401 Computer Science IV (Honours)
Double session (A); 48 credit points (12 hours per week including thesis supervision and seminars).
Pre-requisite: Completion of a major-study in Computer Science with result at Credit average or better in the 300-level subjects and a recommendation from the Head of Department. Assessment: Coursework Component 60% (The individual assessment tasks depend upon the combination of subjects studied. These are specified in the relevant subject entries.); Project Component 40% (Project assessment consists of a written project report and two seminars.)
CSCI401 is a multiple of coursework subjects and a project. Level of honours attained is determined by the weighted average of the marks obtained in the topics and the project. This subject develops in students a deeper understanding of Computer Science as a discipline and provides opportunities for practical and research experience in at least one area of interest to the student and supervision. The candidate must complete five coursework subjects selected from the available 900-level subjects offered by the Department and a supervised project. Coursework may include at most one 300-level subject. A substantial honours project
is selected by the student in consultation with the Co-ordinator, Project Supervisor, and Head of the Department. In the project the student may undertake supervised research of a problem, carry out a review of the selected area and/or implement a computer-based solution to a problem. The subject combinations and project content can be chosen by the student, and is subject to the approval of the Head of Department. Co-ordinator: Professor J Seberry/Associate Professor G Doherty.
ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

English Literacy Test
All BE, BMath, BE and BScBE students must sit for and perform satisfactorily in an English Literacy Test organised by the Department in association with the Student Learning Development Centre. The test will be held during the first session of a student’s enrolment at the University. It is a requirement of the degree that the student perform satisfactorily in at least one such test prior to enrolment in ELEC457. This subject, with the understanding of the subjects in all the degree courses offered by the Faculty of Informatics, is one of two 100-level core subjects available to students in disciplines other than Engineering. The aim of this subject is to provide students in disciplines other than Engineering with an introduction to the mathematical models used in electrical engineering. It aims to provide the student with an understanding of the basic electrical devices and circuits. It also provides the fundamental knowledge required to progress to the next stage of the electrical engineering curriculum.

This subject will provide an introduction to electrical quantities and measurements, circuit analysis, electronic devices and circuits; basic electrical measuring, recording and display instruments; characteristics of circuit elements, and digital and analogue signals.

Co-ordinator: Professor C D Cook.

ELEC194 Analogue Electronics
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours of lectures, 2 hours of practicals and 2 hours of tutorials per week).
Pre-requisite: MATH101.
Assessment: Practical attendance and performance 10%; Reports on practical experiments 15%; Tutorial tests 7.5%; Tutorial Assignments 7.5%; Examination 60%.
ELEC194 is one of two 100-level subjects available to students in disciplines other than Engineering. The aim of this subject is to provide students in disciplines other than Engineering with an introduction to the mathematical models used in electrical engineering. It aims to provide the student with an understanding of the behaviour of basic electrical devices through theoretical and experimental study.

Topics to be covered include: introduction to electrical quantities and measurements, circuit analysis, electronic devices and circuits; basic electrical measuring, recording and display instruments; basic electric circuits, laws, for example, Ohm’s and Kirchoff’s Laws, and DC circuits, for example, Thurremon’s and Norton’s Theorems; AC and DC characteristics and measurements of circuits; analogue and digital signals. In addition, it will cover the analysis of simple circuits by calculating currents, voltages and real and reactive power; the design of simple regulated DC power supply. Relevant practical experimentation will also be undertaken.

Co-ordinator: Professor C D Cook.

ELEC201 Circuit Theory 1
Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).
Pre-requisite: ELEC101, MATH101.
Assessment: Tutorial assignments 10%; Computer-aided tutorial assignments 10%; Examination 80%.
ELEC201 is one of six 200-level core subjects in the degree course offered by the Department. It develops further the circuit theory introduced in ELEC101. The aim of this subject is to provide a thorough understanding of frequently used circuit analysis techniques in steady state and transient conditions.

Co-ordinator: Professor C D Cook.

ELEC192 Introductory Electronics
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours of lectures, 2 hours of practicals and 2 hours of tutorials per week).
Pre-requisite: ELEC101.
Assessment: Tutorial attendance 10%; Examination 80%.
ELEC192 is one of two 100-level subjects available to students in disciplines other than Engineering. This subject introduces students to simple analogue and digital electronic devices and circuits through theoretical and experimental study.

Topics to be covered include: fundamentals of electricity; basic definitions and terminology; laws and theorems; introduction to analogue and digital electronics, including devices, circuits and systems; circuit analysis and design. Characteristics of analogue and digital electronic devices, such as diodes, operational amplifiers and transistors will also be studied. Relevant practical experimentation will be undertaken.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor V J Gossell.

ELEC211 Electronics 1
Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).
Pre-requisite: ELEC101.
Co-requisite: ELEC201.
Assessment: Homework exercises 10%; Mid-session test 10%; Examination 80%.
ELEC211 is one of six 200-level core subjects in the degree course offered by the
ELEC231 Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 1
Double session (A); 8 credit points (2 hours of lectures per week and 2 hours of practicals per fortnight).
Pre-requisite: MATH101.
Co-requisite: PHYS142.
Assessment: Practical attendance and performance 13%; Reports on practical experiments 7%; Tutorial assignment and mid­session test 20%; Examination 60%.
ELEC231 is one of three 200-level subjects available to students in disciplines other than Engineering. The aim of this subject is to provide students in disciplines other than Engineering with an introduction to the basic concepts of electrical and electronic engineering.

Topics covered will include: Strand A: Electric circuit elements, circuit principles and laws, steady state; DC and AC circuit analysis, electric power calculation, power factor; basic analog instruments, transducers, wave shaping circuits, basic digital electronics, number systems, logic functions, minimization techniques, basic binary storage unit, flip-flops, digital systems applications, introduction to modern digital instrumentation. Strand B: Semiconductor technology, diodes, bipolar junction transistors, operational amplifiers, introduction to magnetic fields and circuits, single-phase transformer, direct current machines and alternating current machines, simple threephase electric power distribution system, electrical safety and practices, applications of digital computer-based systems in industry.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor V J Gosbell.

ELEC295 Computer Engineering 2A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hours of lectures, 1 hour of tutorials and 3 hours of practicals per week).
Pre-requisite: CSC1111 or CSC131.
Assessment: Final examination on lecture material 60%; Tutorial tests 7%; Examination on practical material (in laboratory) 13%; Reports on practical exercises 13%.
ELEC295 is one of three 200-level subjects available to students in disciplines other than Engineering. The aim of this subject is to provide students in disciplines other than Engineering with an introduction to the design of digital logic circuits, with the main emphasis being on achieving a circuit which is both practical and uses a minimum number of components. It also aims to introduce the students to the techniques of editing, assembling and debugging assembler language programs, as well as to the instruction set of a particular microprocessor.

Topics covered will include: Introduction to digital electronics. Combinational logic, simplification of logic expressions, Karnaugh maps; sequential logic, flip-flops, regenerative clock, timing and synchronisation problems; sequential machines, Mealy and Moore machines, timing diagrams and state tables.

Co-ordinator: Dr G W Trot.
ELEC296 Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 1A
Autumn session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures per week and 2 hours of practicals per fortnight).
Pre-requisite: MATH101.
Co-requisite: PHYS290.
Assessment: Practical attendance and performance 13%; Reports on practical experiments 7%; Tutorial assignment and mid­session test 20%; Examination 60%.
ELEC296 is offered as a servicing subject to students undertaking Bachelor of Engineering Degrees within the Faculty of Engineering. The aim of this subject is to provide students in other Engineering disciplines with an introduction to some basic concepts of electrical circuits, digital electronics and electrical measurements.
Topics covered include: Electric circuit elements, circuit principles and laws, steady state DC and AC circuit analysis, electric power calculation, power factor and power factor correction, basic analogue instruments, transducers, wave shaping circuits, basic digital electronics, number systems and conversions, minimization techniques, basic binary storage unit, flip-flops, simple digital systems applications and introduction to modern digital instrumentation.

ELEC297 Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 1B
Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures per week and 2 hours of practicals per fortnight).
Pre-requisite: ELEC296.
Assessment: Practical attendance and performance 13%; Reports on practical experiments 7%; Tutorial assignment and mid­session test 20%; Examination 60%.
ELEC297 is offered as a servicing subject to students undertaking Bachelor of Engineering Degrees within the Faculty of Engineering and develops further the material introduced in ELEC296. The aim of this subject is to complete the introduction to electrical engineering, including basic concepts, circuits and systems, begun in ELEC296 for students in other Engineering disciplines.
Topics covered include: Semiconductor technology, diodes, bipolar junction transistors, operational amplifiers, introduction to magnetic fields and circuits, single-phase transformer, direct current machines and alternating current machines, simple three-phase electric power distribution system, electrical safety and practices, application of digital computer-based systems in industry.

ELEC298 Computer Engineering 2B
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours of lectures, 1 hour of tutorials and 3 hours of practicals per week).
Co-requisite: ELEC298.
Assessment: Examination on lecture material 60%; Tutorial tests 7%; Examination on practical material (in laboratory) 13%; Reports on practical exercises 20%.
ELEC298 is one of the 200-level subjects available to students in disciplines other than Engineering. It further develops the studies undertaken in ELEC295. The aims of this subject are to provide students in disciplines other than Engineering with an introduction to analysis and design procedures for advanced sequential logic circuits, synchronous and asynchronous, and to introduce digital computer architecture.
Topics covered include: Computer architecture, central processing unit, memory (ROM and RAM), input/output devices. Basic computer organisation, binary data and instruction codes, machine and assembly languages - instruction set, direct and indirect addressing. Multi-input controller design, asynchronous multiple state machine design.

ELEC311 Electronics 3A
Double session (A); 8 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).
Pre-requisite: All year 1 subjects or equivalent.
ELEC201, ELEC211.
Co-requisite: ELEC343.
Assessment: Examinations 80%; Tutorials 10%; Tests/Assignments 10%.
ELEC311 is one of seven 300-level core subjects in the degree courses offered by the Department. It further develops the studies undertaken in ELEC211. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an introduction and design and test procedures for advanced sequential logic circuits, synchronous and asynchronous, and to introduce digital computer architecture.
Topics covered will include: computer architecture, central processing unit, memory (ROM and RAM), input/output devices, basic computer organisation, binary data and instruction codes, machine and assembly languages - instruction set, direct and indirect addressing. Multi-input controller design, asynchronous multiple state machine design.

ELEC332 Energy Conversion and Distribution 2
Double session (A); 4 credit points (1 hour of lectures per week and 1 hour of tutorials per fortnight).
Pre-requisite: All year 1 subjects or equivalent.
ELEC221.
Co-requisite: ELEC343.
Assessment: Examinations 90%; Two mid­session tests 10%.
ELEC322 is a core subject in the BE (Computer Engineering), BE (Electrical Engineering), BMath, BE and BSc, BE. It further develops the studies undertaken in ELEC221. The aim of this subject is to provide students with a clear understanding of the physical processes taking place in electrical machines and their power electronic controllers.
Topics covered will include: induction and dc machines; elements of electric motor drives; power electronics.

ELEC333 Computers 3
Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).
Pre-requisite: All year 1 subjects or equivalent.
ELEC231.
Assessment: Examination 90%; Tutorial tests 10%.
ELEC333 is one of seven 300-level core subjects in the degree courses offered by the Department. It further develops the studies undertaken in ELEC231. The aim of this subject is to provide students in other Engineering disciplines with an introduction to analysis and design procedures for advanced sequential logic circuits, synchronous and asynchronous, and to introduce digital computer architecture.
Topics covered will include: computer architecture, central processing unit, memory (ROM and RAM), input/output devices, basic computer organisation, binary data and instruction codes, machine and assembly languages - instruction set, direct and indirect addressing. Multi-input controller design, asynchronous multiple state machine design.

ELEC334 Control Systems
Double session (A); 8 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).
Pre-requisite: All year 1 subjects or equivalent.
ELEC210, MATH261, MATH262 or MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH204.
Assessment: Examinations 90%; Assignments 10%.
ELEC334 is one of seven 300-level core subjects in the degree courses offered by the Department. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an introduction to the analysis and design of control systems in the context of classical, digital and modern control theories.
Topics covered will include: Modelling of physical systems using Laplace transforms, block diagram and signal flow representation of systems; steady state and transient analysis; root locus and frequency response analysis and design including Nyquist and Bode methods; sampling theorem; discrete-time control systems and impulse sampling; the z-transform; digital transfer function based on z-transform; stability analysis of closed loop system in the z-domain; design of control systems via transform methods; state space approach to modelling; controllability and observability; Liapunov stability analysis; control system design via pole placement; and design of state observers.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J F Chicharo.
Electrical and Computer Engineering 493

**ELEC352 Laboratory 3A**

Spring session; 3 credit points (3 hours of practicals per week).
Pre-requisite: All year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC251.
Co-requisite: ELEC332.
Assessment: Examination 40%; Reports 30%; Rate of progress 30%.

ELEC352 is one of seven 300-level core subjects in the degree courses offered by the Department. It provides the practical component of the theory introduced in ELEC332.

The aims of this subject are to enable students to build sequential logic circuits and to write the assembler language programs which interface with the circuits.

Selected topics from: assembler language programming; programming of input/output devices; interfacing with discrete logic; combinational and sequential logic design.
Co-ordinator: Dr G W Trott.

**ELEC353 Laboratory 3B**

Double session (A) or Autumn or Spring session; 3 credit points (3 hours of practicals per fortnight).
Pre-requisite: All year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC252.
Co-requisite: ELEC311.
Assessment: Examination 40%; Reports 30%; Rate of progress 30%.

ELEC353 is one of seven 300-level core subjects in the degree courses offered by the Department. It provides the practical component of the theory introduced in ELEC311.

The aims of this subject are to enable students to obtain practical experience with basic electronic components and to enhance previously learnt analytical, design and measuring techniques.

Selected topics from: response of first and higher order systems; characteristics of sinusoidally excited circuits; harmonic analysis; amplifiers; regulated power supplies; wave shaping circuits; oscillators; digital circuits.
Co-ordinator: Dr G W Trott.

**ELEC354 Laboratory 3C**

Double session (A) or Autumn or Spring session; 3 credit points (3 hours of practicals per fortnight).
Pre-requisite: All year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC251, ELEC252.
Co-requisite: ELEC322.
Assessment: Examination 45%; Reports 10%; In-class assessment 15%; Project - 30%.

ELEC354 is a core subject in the BE (Computer Engineering), BE (Electrical Engineering), BMath, BE and BSc, BE.

It provides the practical component of the theory introduced in ELEC322. The aim of this subject is to give students practical experience in the operation and testing of electronic machines, transformers and power electronics.

Selected topics from: transformers, dc, induction and synchronous machines, dynamic characteristics, power electronics.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor V J Gosbell.

**ELEC355 Laboratory 3D**

Double session (A) or Autumn or Spring session; 3 credit points (3 hours of practicals per fortnight).
Pre-requisite: All year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC343.
Co-requisite: ELEC343.
Assessment: Examination 50%; Reports 30%; Preparation and performance 20%.

ELEC355 is one of seven 300-level core subjects in the degree courses offered by the Department. It provides the practical component of the theory introduced in ELEC343.

The aim of this subject is to give students practical experience in frequency response analysis and design of linear control systems using classical and digital techniques.

Selected experiments in: classical and digital control system design, simulation and experimentation.
Textbooks: Ogata, K, Modern Control Engineering (2nd ed), Prentice Hall, 1990.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J F Chicharo.

**ELEC361 Telecommunications A**

Autumn session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures per week and 2 hours of practicals and 2 hours of tutorials per fortnight).
Pre-requisite: All year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201.
Co-requisite: ELEC311, STAT231.
Assessment: Examination 70%; Practical work 30%.

ELEC361 is one of seven 300-level core subjects in the degree courses offered by the Department.

The aim of this subject is to provide students with an understanding of the basics of modern electrical communications.

**Strand A: Introduction to Fields.** Topics covered will include: Gauss’ and Stokes’ theorems; Maxwell’s equations, wave equation, plane wave propagation, Poynting vector; fundamentals of waveguide and antenna design; noise temperature, gain, figure of merit; microwave propagation, power budgeting on microwave links.

**Strand B: Introduction to Communications Systems.** Topics covered will include: time and frequency domain analysis of linear systems and deterministic signals (Fourier Transform; convolution and correlation; continuous and discrete time linear systems); analogue modulation systems and spectra (amplitude, frequency and phase modulation).

Co-ordinator: Professor G J Anido.

**ELEC362 Telecommunications B**

Spring session; 6 credit points (56 hours lectures and tutorials). Pre-requisite: ELEC298.
Assessment: Examination 50%; Tutorials/Assignments 25%; Project 25%.

ELEC362 is one of four 300-level subjects available to students in disciplines other than Engineering. It is a core subject within the Telecommunications Strand of the BInfTech.

The aims of this subject are to provide students with an understanding of the basics of modern electrical communications.

**Strand A: Introduction to Fields.** Topics covered will include: introduction to random processes; mathematical representation of noise; effect of noise on performance of AM and FM systems; threshold effects; detection of signals in noise; matched filter receivers; information theory; entropy and information rate; Shannon-Hartley capacity theorem; and coding for noise channels.

**Strand B: Topics covered will include:** sampling theory; inter-symbol interference; transmission of analogue signals by PCM and delta modulation; baseband data transmission; digital carrier modulation schemes (ASK, FSK, PSK), etc; effect of noise on bit error rate performance; error control coding techniques.

Co-ordinator: Professor G J Anido.

**ELEC391 Communications Systems**

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hours of lectures per week and 2 hours of practicals and 2 hours of tutorials per fortnight).
Pre-requisite: ELEC192.
Assessment: Examination 70%; Practical work 30%.

ELEC391 is one of four 300-level subjects available to students in disciplines other than Engineering. It is a core subject within the Telecommunications Strand of the BInfTech.

The aims of this subject are to provide students with an understanding of the basics of modern electrical communications.

**Strand A: Introduction to Fields.** Topics covered will include: Gauss’ and Stokes’ theorems; Maxwell’s equations, wave equation, plane wave propagation, Poynting vector; fundamentals of waveguide and antenna design; noise temperature, gain, figure of merit; microwave propagation, power budgeting on microwave links.

**Strand B: Introduction to Communications Systems.** Topics covered will include: time and frequency domain analysis of linear systems and deterministic signals (Fourier Transform; convolution and correlation; continuous and discrete time linear systems); analogue modulation systems and spectra (amplitude, frequency and phase modulation).

Co-ordinator: Professor G J Anido.

**ELEC392 Computer Hardware**

Autumn session; 6 credit points (56 hours lectures and tutorials).
Pre-requisite: ELEC298.
Assessment: Examination 50%; Tutorials/Assignments 25%; Project 25%.

ELEC392 is one of four 300-level subjects available to students in disciplines other than Engineering. It further develops the studies undertaken in ELEC295 and ELEC298. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an introduction to advanced computer architectures.

Topics covered include: CPU Organisation; Instruction set design and architectural impact; program execution statistics,
ELEC394 Computer Protocols
Spring session; 6 credit points (56 hours lectures and tutorials).
Co-requisite: ELEC392.
Assessment: Examination 70%; Tutorials 10%; Project 20%.
ELEC394 is one of four 300-level subjects available to students in disciplines other than Engineering. It further develops the subjects undertaken in ELEC392. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an understanding of the techniques that are used to provide communication between computer systems.
Topics covered will include: coding, error detection and correction, serial communications, packet switching, protocols, modems, computer networks.
Co-ordinator: Professor G J Anido.

ELEC399 Control and Systems Theory
Double session (A); 12 credit points (2 hours of lectures, 1 hour of tutorials per week and 3 hours of practicals per week)
Pre-requisite: ELEC192.
Co-requisite: MATH203, MATH204.
Assessment: Practical attendance and participation 10%; Reports on practical experiments 15%; Tutorial Assignments 10%; Examinations 65%.
ELEC399 is one of four 300-level subjects available to students in disciplines other than Engineering. The aim of this subject is to provide students in disciplines other than Engineering with an introduction to the analysis, design and experimental testing of control systems in the context of classical, digital and modern control theories.
Topics covered will include: modelling of physical systems using Laplace Transforms; block diagram and signal flow representation of systems; steady state and transient analysis; root locus and frequency response analysis and design including Nyquist and Bode methods; sampling theorem; discrete-time control systems and impulse sampling.
In addition, the z-transform; digital transfer function based on the z-transform; stability analysis of closed loop system in the z-domain; design of digital control systems via transform methods; state space approach to modelling; controllability and observability; Linear controllers; control system design via pole placement; design of state observers; and selected experiments in:
classical and digital control system design, simulation and experimentation.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor J F Chicharo.

ELEC411 Power Electronics B
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).
Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC311, ELEC322.
Assessment: Examination 60%; Mid-session examinations 20%; Tutorials 20%.
ELEC411 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in the BE (Computer), BE (Electrical), BMath, BE and BSc, BE degrees. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an opportunity to study the application of dc-sourced power conversion circuits, such as choppers, switch mode power supplies and inverters.
Topics covered will include: power transistors, MOSFETs and diodes; commutation, snubbing, drive and protection; waveform control and filtering; and choppers, inverters, switched mode power supplies.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor V J Gosbell.

ELEC412 Power Electronics A
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).
Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC311, ELEC322.
Assessment: Examination 60%; Assignments 10%; Mid-term test 30%.
ELEC412 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in the BE (Computer), BE (Electrical), BMath, BE and BSc, BE degrees. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an opportunity to study power electronic devices and circuits used for ac power conversion.
Topics covered will include: power electronic devices and their main applications; ac to dc power conversion, ac voltage controllers, phase-angle and integral cycle control; high power conversion applications, power factor and harmonic problems caused by power conversion.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor V J Gosbell.

ELEC415 Advanced Logic Design
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).
Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC311, ELEC322.
Assessment: Examination 80%; Tutorials/Assignments 20%.
ELEC415 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in the degree courses offered by the Department. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an introduction to VLSI techniques with specific application to telecommunication systems.
Topics covered will include: MOS transistor behaviour and inverter circuits, CMOS inverter analysis, the CMOS process and design rules, pass transistors and transmission gates, combinatorial logic in CMOS, flip-flops, sequential logic, standard cells, gate arrays, programmable logic devices, design tools, silicon compilation, and their application in telecommunication systems.
Co-ordinator: Dr G W Trotter.

ELEC422 Practical Industrial Electrical Design
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).
Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC322.
Assessment: Examination 70%; Tutorials/Assignments 30%.
ELEC422 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in the BE (Computer), BE (Electrical), BMath, BE and BSc, BE degrees. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an opportunity to study practical design techniques for electrical equipment.
This subject will cover selected topics from design techniques for electrical equipment, such as electric motors, transformers, reactors, contactors, insulators, busbars, etc.
Topics covered will include: magnetic and electric circuits, electric fields in insulators, therophysical systems, mechanical constraints, audible noise and skin effect.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor V J Gosbell.

ELEC424 Electric Energy Systems
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).
Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC322.
Assessment: Examination 70%; Mid-session examinations 20%; Tutorials/Practical Assignments 10%.
ELEC424 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in the BE (Computer), BE (Electrical), BMath, BE and BSc, BE degrees. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an opportunity to study the design, operation and control of modern power systems.
Topics covered will include: power system components, p.u. system, symmetrical components, reactive power and voltage control, active power and frequency control, transmission line parameters and steady-state operation, series and shunt reactive power compensation, load flow, fault analysis, protection, stability and economic operation.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor V J Gosbell.

ELEC425 Computer Applications in Power Systems
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).
Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC322.
Assessment: Oral, written and computer simulation examination 60%; Mid-session test
ELEC425 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in the BE (Computer), BE (Electrical), BMath, BE and BSc, BE degrees. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an opportunity to study the basic principles and concepts of optimal control in continuous time systems. Topics covered include: real-time control, Kalman filters, system identification, and applications of genetic algorithms in system identification and optimal control.

Co-ordinator: Dr F Naghdy

ELEC444 Optimal Control
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).
Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC334.
Assessment: Examination 75%; Tutorials 5%; Project 20%.

ELEC444 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in the BE (Computer), BE (Electrical), BMath, BE and BSc, BE degrees. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an opportunity to study the basic principles and concepts of optimal control in continuous time systems. Topics covered include: real-time control, Kalman filters, system identification, and applications of genetic algorithms in system identification and optimal control.

Co-ordinator: Dr F Naghdy

ELEC457 Thesis
Double session (A); 20 credit points. This comprises a single project, or in special circumstances two projects, involving a minimum of 224 hours in the Autumn session and 336 hours in the Spring Session.
Pre-requisite: All subjects to end of Year 3 or equivalent.
Co-requisite: 12 credit points at 400-level or CSC311 and 8 credit points at 400-level.
Remarks: Satisfactory performance in English Literacy Test pre-requisite to enrolment.
Assessment: The mark for each session will be calculated according to the following formula:

\[ \frac{1}{2} \times (\text{Supervisor's mark out of 100}) + \frac{1}{3} \times (\text{Co-Supervisor's mark out of 100}) + \frac{1}{6} \times (\text{Spring Session mark out of 100}) \]

ELEC457 is a core subject in all the degree courses offered by the Department. Students work on individual projects which may involve some background reading and analysis, the development of hardware, the development of software, an experimental program, weekly tutorial sessions, presentation of seminars, and writing of reports. The aim of this subject is to provide an opportunity for students to undertake a major project, normally related to the research programs of the Department, in at least one area of interest to the student and supervisor.

Projects normally involve the design and construction of experimental apparatus and/or the development of software, together with extensive testing. Where possible the projects are related to the research programs of the Department and are chosen to develop the student's initiative. Each student is required to deliver both a mid-year and final seminar paper and to prepare a mid-year report and final thesis on the result of the project work.


Co-ordinator: Professor C D Cook
ELEC460 Advanced Telecommunications
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorial per week).
Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC361.
Assessment: Examination 90%; Tutorials/Assignments 10%.
ELEC460 is a core subject within the BE (Telecommunications) degree and is also available as an elective subject for students enrolled in the BE (Computer), BE (Electrical), BMth, and BSc,BE degrees. The aim of this subject is to provide students with telecommunications engineering skills.
Strand A: Introduction to Teletraffic Engineering. Topics covered will include: queuing theory, delay and loss systems, elementary and intermediate queues, Little's theorem, throughput and congestion, Erlang distribution and blocking probability, Markov chain analysis, and mixed voice and data queueing systems.
Strand B: Network Engineering. Topics covered will include: optimal capacity allocation, direct and alternate routing, overview of telephone networks and switching systems, step-by-step, X-bar, electronic and digital switching and time and space switching, and blocking probability and availability.
Co-ordinator: Professor G J Anido.

ELEC462 Telecommunication Systems
Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures per week and 2 hours of practicals and 2 hours of tutorials per fortnight).
Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC311, ELEC361.
Assessment: Examination 70%; Practical work 30%.
ELEC462 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in the BE (Computer), BE (Electrical), BMth, and BSc,BE degrees. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an understanding of the principles of modern analogue and digital communications systems.
Strand A: Topics covered will include: introduction to random processes; mathematical representation of noise; effect of noise on performance of AM and FM systems; threshold effects; detection of signals in noise; correlation receivers; matched filter receivers; information theory; entropy and information rate; Shannon-Hartley capacity theorem; coding for noise channels.
Strand B: Topics covered will include: sampling theory; inter-symbol interference; transmission of analogue signals by PCM and delta modulation; baseband data transmission; digital carrier modulation schemes (ASK, PSK, and FSK); effect of noise on bit error rate performance; error control coding techniques.
Co-ordinator: Professor G J Anido.

ELEC463 Signal Transmission
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorial per week).
Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC361.
Assessment: Examination 90%; Tutorials/Assignments 10%.
ELEC463 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in all the degree courses offered by the Department. The aim of this subject is to provide methods of characterising distributed passive transmission media such as transmission lines, waveguides, fibre optics and antennas.
Topics covered include: wave propagation in cables, wave guides and the atmosphere, and signal radiation and antennas.
Co-ordinator: Professor G J Anido.

ELEC464 Digital Signal Processing 1
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials/practicals per week).
Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC311.
Assessment: Examination 70%; Project 30%.
ELEC464 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in all the degree courses offered by the Department. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an introductory treatment of the concepts of digital signal processing.
Topics covered will include: discrete-time signals and systems, sampling theorem, Z-transform and Fourier transform, transform analysis of linear systems, discrete Fourier transform, fast Fourier transform, finite and infinite impulse-response digital filter structures and frequency response. Design methods for digital filters will also be studied.
Co-ordinator: Professor G J Anido.

ELEC465 Optical Fibre Transmission Systems
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).
Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC361, STA2731.
Assessment: Examination 80%; Tutorials/Assignments 20%.
ELEC465 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in all the degree courses offered by the Department. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an introduction to optical fibre transmission systems.
Topics covered will include: fundamental light wave theory; ray analysis for multimode waveguides; waves and rays; vector wave equation; scalar wave equation; planar waveguide; the circularly symmetrical fibre; material and waveguide dispersion; transmitter and receiver design; wavelength division multiplexing; optical fibre system design; synchronous digital hierarchy; photonic switching systems.
Co-ordinator: Professor G J Anido.

ELEC466 Digital Signal Processing 2
Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1.5 hours of tutorials/practicals per week).
Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC361.
Co-requisite: ELEC464.
Assessment: Examination 75%; Tutorials/Practical Assignments 25%.
ELEC466 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in all the degree courses offered by the Department. It further develops the studies undertaken in ELEC464. The aim of this subject is to provide a thorough understanding of the theory and application of advanced digital signal processing techniques.
Theory: Topics covered will include: multirate processing, spectral estimation and least squares methods.
Applications: Topics covered will cover adaptive signal processing, speech processing and image processing.
Co-ordinator: Professor G J Anido.

ELEC468 Telecommunications Network Management
Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials/practicals per week).
Pre-requisite: All year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC332, ELEC361.
Assessment: Examination 60%; Tutorials 40%; Practical Assignments 20%.
Remarks: Not to count with IACT418.
Co-requisite: ELEC464.
ELEC468 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in all the degree courses offered by the Department. The aim of this subject is to provide students with an understanding of the technical issues of telecommunications management, current management systems and their future evolution, to provide practical hands-on experience of network configuration and management systems for a selection of voice and data networks and to make students aware of economic, management and political issues in telecommunications management.
Topics covered will include: aims of private and public communications systems; Local Area Networks (LANs) and Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP); broadband communications; integration of voice, data and video in national and global networks; general management issues, such as cost control and business development, in telecommunications organisations; topics may, both public and private; international standards; dimensioning telecommunication systems; regulatory structure and international interworking issues.
The material presented will be selected topics from not more than three final year specialisation subjects.

Textbook: Reading as appropriate.
Co-ordinator: Professor C D Cook.

ELEC476 Composite Specialisation 2

Autumn or Spring session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 1 hour of tutorials per week).
Assessment: Examination 75%; Tutorials/Practical Assignments 25%.
ELEC476 is a final year specialisation subject, which is available as an elective subject to students enrolled in the BE (Computer), BE (Electrical), BMath, BE and BSc, BE degrees. This subject and ELEC475 will only be offered to satisfy particular student and staff requirements. The aim of this subject is to enable students to further their knowledge and abilities in topics selected from not more than three final year specialisation subjects.

The material presented will be selected topics from not more than three final year specialisation subjects.

Textbook: Reading as appropriate.
Co-ordinator: Professor C D Cook.

Professional Options

Double session (A); 6 credit points.
Assessment: The following assessment weights are recommended for both supervisors:
University Supervisor: Report 40%; Seminar 10%; Engineering Supervisor: Project 40%; Report 5%; Seminar 5%.

Students in full-time employment become eligible to include Professional Options in their course. Such inclusion is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department.
ELEC281 Professional Option 1
ELEC282 Professional Option 2
ELEC283 Professional Option 3
ELEC384 Professional Option 4

Each of the above subjects is worth six credit points. A student enrolled in a Professional Option is required to submit written reports and to participate in seminars within the Department. These will deal with a critical analysis and reporting of general (or nominated specific) aspects of Professional Practice as experienced by the student. A person eligible for Corporate Membership of the Institution of Engineers representing the organisation wherein the Professional Practice is obtained must examine and sign for such Professional Practice work before it can be accepted and assessed by the Departmental Assessment Committee.

Co-ordinator: Professor C D Cook.
The Department of Information and Communication Technology offers the Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology (BInfoTech) course. It also offers a Masters and a PhD program.

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects included in the Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology degree.

Subject Co-ordinators
While a Subject Co-ordinator has been given for each subject, this is subject to change without notice.

Assessment
While assessment for each subject has been given, it should be noted that this will be finalised in the first week of lectures. For all subjects, students will be given assessment information sheets in the first week of lectures with details of the assessment procedures, subject co-ordinators, lectures, demonstrations, tutorial times, workshops, computer lab requirements etc.

Professional Experience
Part of the BInfoTech degree requirements is satisfactory completion of two 10 week periods of approved professional experience called Professional Experience A and Professional Experience B. For further details students are referred to the IACT schedule and should contact the Professional Experience Co-ordinator Mr A Dean on tel: 214050.

Textbooks:
Most subjects have no set textbooks. Comprehensive reading lists will be provided in the first lecture for each subject.

Attendance
It is expected that students will attend all lectures, demonstrations, tutorials, workshops, computer labs etc. Specific attendance/participation requirements are detailed in the course outlines. Students who do not satisfy attendance/participation requirements may automatically be failed in a subject.

100-Level

IACT101 Introduction to Information and Communications Technology
Spring session; 6 credit points; 1 hr lecture, 2 hr tutorial/workshop.
Assessment: Tutorials 10%; Workshop reports 20%; Assignments 40%; Exam 30%.
IACT101 satisfies the University's Information (Computing) Literacy policy and is available to students across all faculties. It aims to introduce and study the Information Society and a range of information & communications technologies (I&CT). The roles, convergence and implications of the use of these technologies in Australia and internationally will occur. IACT101 provides a basis for the later study of issues (political, economic and organisational) relating to the use of technology. Students are also taught how to use the Internet and World Wide Web.
Co-ordinator: Mr A Dean.

200-Level

IACT201 Information Technology and Citizens' Rights
Autumn Session; 6 credit points; 3 hours per week: 2 hours lecture, 1 hour tutorial/seminar.
Pre-Requisite: 36 credit points.
Assessment: Essay 15%; Tutorial participation 10%; Final Examination 50%; Group Project 25%.
IACT201 aims to alert students to possible encroachment by the information industry via electronic media on the constitutional and legal rights of citizens. Students will study the current Australian and international laws and regulations designed to protect citizens' rights to privacy, access to information, and intellectual property ownership and will discuss the need for further legislative and/or regulatory action. This subject will examine the information technology industry which encompasses telecommunications; computing; broadcasting and publishing. It will analyse the encroachment of industry activities that use electronic media on the constitutional and legal rights of citizens in matters of data surveillance; freedom of access to information and ownership of intellectual property.
Co-ordinator: Professor J Cooper.

IACT202 The Structure and Organisation of Telecommunications
Spring session; 6 credit points; 3 contact hrs.
Pre-requisite: IACT101.
Assessment: Examination 40%; 1 x 2000 word essay 20%; Tutorial assignments 40%.
IACT202 is one of a number of core subjects available to students enrolled in the degree course offered by this Department. The aim of the subject is to provide students with an introduction to the technologies and regulatory structures which constitute modern telecommunications networks. Under regulatory components, the definitions of telecommunications services and related concepts are discussed. Under technological components, the following issues are dealt with: telecommunications standards; and emerging trends in telecommunications networks, including satellite networks, global mobile communications networks, and fibre optic networks.
Co-ordinator: Dr R Joseph.

300-Level

IACT301 Information and Communication Security Issues
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points; 3 contact hours: 1 hour lecture; 2 hours tutorial.
Pre-requisite: IACT 201.
Assessment: Examination 50%; Seminar presentation 10%; Seminar paper 10%; Essay 30%.
The aim of this subject is to provide the student with an understanding of the security and intellectual property issues arising from the increasing national and international dependence on communication technologies. This subject will examine current controls, both legislative and technical, aimed at maintaining data integrity, ease of access to information, and protection of ownership, in the light of ongoing developments in multimedia communications, international electronic networks, and electronic publishing. The subject will cover communication security; issues relating to the monitoring of international intellectual property rights including copyright and 'fair use' considerations; OECD guidelines for security of information; privacy; computer security; and future IT developments and their implications for monitoring intellectual property rights and communication security.
Co-ordinator: Ms C Atlock.

IACT302 Telecommunications Network Planning
Spring; 6 credit points, 3 hours
Lecture/Tutorial.
Pre-requisite: IACT202 or ELEC211.
Assessment: Final Examination 40%; Seminar Presentation 10%; Tutorial Paper 10%; Case Study 40%.
IACT302 is a core subject for the BInfoTech degree. The overall aim of this subject is to provide students with a unified view of the technical and social planning issues now emerging in the field of telecommunications networks. This subject investigates four areas: (1) emerging telecommunications technologies (1) current and future telecommunications network use and the need for planning; (2) telecommunications network design considerations; and, (3) telecommunications network planning, providing students with site survey techniques, case study and a network planning project assignment. Case Study: Students are to develop a Communications Network Plan for an organisation of their choice. The Case Study will involve site visits and the plan will form 40% of the assessment.
Co-ordinator: Ms R Lindley.

IACT303 World Wide Networking
Spring; 6 credit points; 1 hour lecture, 2 hours tutorial.
Pre-requisite: IACT101 or approval from the Head of Department.
Assessment: Final Examination 50%; Seminar Presentation 10%; Tutorial Paper 10%; Case Study 30%.
Some of the problems confronting the world network community include: the human-computer interface, commercial development, international copyright/intellectual property agreements, the incompatibility of technical standards, developing methods for ensuring privacy, the protection of national information policies, maintaining effective telecommunications planning, providing equitable access to information, ensuring security of networks and the need to develop and promote computer-mediated communication as an educational medium. This subject investigates the issues listed above. With the growth in computer networks and world wide networking. Emphasis will be placed on group work with students required to participate in problem solving and telecommunications tasks. These may include: the setting up and conduct of a video conference with students at another University, the running of a bulletin board or Internet mailing list or the maintenance of...
a World Wide Web site.

400-Level

NOT ALL 400-level subjects will be offered every year. Intending candidates should consult with academic advisers in the Department (or the University Timetable) for further advice.

IACT401 IT Strategic Planning
Autumn/Spring session; 6 Credit Points; 1 Hour lecture; 2 hours seminar/practicals/workshops.
Pre-requisite: 24 Credit Points at 300 level
Assessment: Report (1500 words) 15%; Seminar Paper 15%; Examination 70%.

This subject aims to provide students with an understanding of IT strategic planning in today’s global business environment. Today most businesses compete in a global environment; a sound IT Strategy is essential to facilitate this. This subject covers key areas of IT strategic planning, background issues in strategic planning, the planning life cycle, the components of a strategic plan and management of the strategic plan.

Co-Ordinator: Dr L Dunn

IACT402 Applied Project Management
Autumn/Spring session; 6 Credit Points; 1 Hour lecture; 2 hour seminar/practicals/workshops.
Pre-requisite: 24 Credit Points at 300 level
Assessment: Analysis Report 30%; Design Report 30%; Implementation of Project 30%; Seminar 15%.

This subject teaches students how to manage a medium size project efficiently to ensure that a project meets deadlines and is within its budget. This subject covers the process of planning, directing and controlling the development of a medium sized IT project at a minimum cost within a specified budget. Topics covered will include project management tools and techniques; project management software; expectations management matrices; and use of people management (the subtle art of delegation and accountability). Students will test the principles on the plan, design and implementation of a medium size project.

Co-Ordinator: Dr L Dunn

IACT403 Human Computer Interface
Autumn/Spring session; 6 credit points; 1 hour lecture; 2 hours seminar/practicals/workshops.
Pre-requisite: 24 Credit Points at 300 level
Assessment: Examination 15%; Design Specifications of HCI 20%; Implementation of prototype 40%; Presentation 15%; Practical Participation 10%.

This subject teaches students the design evaluation and implementation of interactive computing systems for human use (HCI) and the major phenomena surrounding them. The subject is concerned with the joint performance of tasks by humans and machines, the structure of human machine communication, the social and organizational interactions with machine design, the human capabilities to use machines including their learnability as well as algorithms and programming of the interface itself, engineering concerns that arise in designing interfaces, the process of specification design and implementation of interfaces and design tradeoffs.

Co-Ordinator: Dr R J Cooper

IACT404 International Telecommunications Policy Issues
Autumn or Spring Session; 6 credit points; 3 contact hours; 1 hour lecture; 2 hours seminar/tutorial.
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of 300 level subjects from the BInfoTech schedule.
Assessment: Examination 40%; Tutorial/ seminar assignments 40%; Essay 20%.

This is an elective subject usually undertaken in the fourth year of the BInfoTech degree. IACT 404 aims to provide students with an understanding of the policy issues which have shaped international telecommunications as well as Australian telecommunications. This subject analyses policy issues relating to the emergence of political, economic and technological change in international telecommunications. Issues in the development of telecommunications policy in Australia and overseas are reviewed as well as the regulatory frameworks adopted by different countries (eg: Australia and the United States) and (eg: European Union and South East Asia).

Subject Co-Coordinator: Dr R Joseph

IACT405 Information Technology and Innovation
Autumn or Spring Session; 6 credit points; 3 contact hours; 1 hour lecture; 2 hours seminar/tutorial.
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of 300 level subjects from the BInfoTech schedule.
Assessment: Examination 40%; Tutorial/ seminar assignments 40%; Essay 20%.

This is an elective subject usually undertaken in the fourth year of the BInfoTech degree. IACT 405 aims to provide students with an understanding of the various political, economic, social and technical factors surrounding information technology and the innovation process. This subject addresses key themes such as: the importance of innovation to the economy and the firm; the links between information, information technology and innovation; and, the development of effective technology policy to promote industrial innovation. Issues such as the role of multinationals, transborder data flows and research and development are discussed in this context.

Co-ordinator: Dr R Joseph

IACT416 Organisational Issues in Information Technology
Autumn or Spring Session; 6 credit points; 3 contact hours per week (usually 1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial or seminar).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of 300 level subjects from the BInfoTech schedule.
Assessment: Seminar presentation 15%; Seminar paper 15%; Exams 70%.

Effect on organisational information flows of growth: an organisational complexity model; the management and technological response; information technology as a catalyst in codifying work procedures and creating new organisational structures; hierarchical versus non-hierarchical approaches to information management; implications of broad band networks for traffic integration.

Co-ordinator: Mr A Dean

IACT417 The Information Market
Spring Session; 6 credit points; 3 contact hours per week (usually 1 hour lecture, 2 hour tutorial or seminar).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of 300 level subjects from the BInfoTech Schedule.
Assessment: Essays 60%; Seminar paper 10%; Report on 1 seminar 15%.

This is an elective subject usually undertaken in the fourth year of the BInfoTech degree. It aims to provide the student with an understanding of the extent and importance of the information industry both in Australia and internationally and of issues relating to access to electronic information resources. This subject examines the ownership and exploitation of information as a source of social, political and economic power. Legal protection for information as an economic good (for example as patents, copyright and other forms of intellectual property) is also explored. An important focus in this subject is the effect of information and communication technologies on the economics of information delivery.

Co-ordinator: Ms C Alcock

IACT418 Telecommunications Management
Autumn Session; 6 Credit Points, 3 hours per week (1 hour lecture, 2 hours seminar/tutorial).
Pre-requisite: Minimum 24 credit points at 300 level.
Assessment: Final Examination 50%; Seminar Presentation 15%; Tutorial Paper 10%; 3,000 word essay 30%.

The overall aim of IACT418 is to provide students with insight into the design, management and regulatory issues impacting the management of corporate and public telecommunications systems and the affect of globalisation on these systems. This subject investigates the role of telecommunications in corporate strategy: cost control versus business development under the new industrial paradigm. It also examines regulatory and strategic issues in the use of: private and public networks; service options for local area networks; private branch exchanges; narrowband vs broadband telecommunications technologies; the integration of voice, data and video signals in local and global networks; and, considers a range of telecommunications management tools that might be implemented.

Co-ordinator: Ms R Lindley

IACT419 Online Information Services
Autumn Session; 6 credit points; 3 contact hours per week (usually 1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial or seminar).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of 300 level subjects from the BInfoTech Schedule.
Assessment: Practical work 20%; Essays 30%; Project or Report 30%; Seminar and Seminar Paper 20%.

IACT 419 aims to provide the student with a practical knowledge of the range of online information services available through large online database vendors and across electronic networks. It also aims to provide a background to some of the significant issues relating to online information
delivery. This subject examines the emergence of electronic information supermarkets and the changes in ownership that have taken place within the online information industry as mass media conglomerates have entered the field. Other aspects covered include: the role of government in the development of online data collection and publication agencies in a changing online environment. Some practical experience in the use of electronic information services is provided.

Co-ordinator: Ms C Alcock

IACT422 Case Studies in Information Technology Applications

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points; 3 contact hours: 1 hour lecture; 2 hours seminars/tutorial.

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of 300 level subjects from the BlnfoTech schedule.

Assessment: Report 40%; Group project 20%; Seminar presentation 20%; Seminar paper 20%.

IACT422 aims to provide the student with an understanding of leading edge technological developments and the issues arising from the innovative uses of such technology. The purpose of this subject is to keep students abreast of the most current and relevant applications of information technology. The convergence of the technologies of computing and telecommunications has had a pervasive effect on commercial, industrial and government organisations worldwide. This subject covers innovative and new applications of information technology to create services and systems, eg electronic banking, video conferencing, multimedia, EDI and CD-ROM. In order to provide a thorough background and understanding of an application, normally only one case will be studied in the subject in any one semester. Cases that may be covered include, multimedia, EDI and EFTPOS.

Co-ordinator: Dr L Dunn

IACT423 IT and Small Business

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points; 3 contact hours: 1 hour lecture; 2 hours tutorial (with occasional workshops).

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of 300 level subjects from the BlnfoTech schedule.

Assessment: Examination 30%; Seminar presentation 10%; Seminar paper 10%; Essay 25%; Project 25%.

IACT423 aims to provide the student with an understanding of the major issues arising for small business in regard to information technology - its application, implementation and management. This subject will study the relationship between small business and IT, the management of IT in small business and the impact of IT on small business with regard to a number of critical areas such as production, human resources, finance, accessibility of technology, business size and activity, change management, research and development.

Co-ordinator: Mr A Dean

IACT424 Advanced Telecommunications Network Planning

Spring session; 6 credit points; 3 hours lecture/tutorial.

Pre-requisite: IACT302 plus a minimum of 18 credit points at 300 level.

Assessment: Final Examination 30%; Seminar Presentation 10%; Tutorial Paper 10%; Case Study 50%.

The overall aim of IACT424 is to provide students with a unified view of the technical and user planning issues now emerging in the field of telecommunications networks. It examines the scope of the network operations plan from the user's perspective. Topics will include: (1) the need for forward network planning; (2) traffic flow control and forecasting; (3) network security; (4) long range planning considerations; (5) dimensioning; and, (6) project management techniques that are relevant to the telecommunications network planning and implementation process.

Case Study: Students will be required to critically analyse the telecommunications network design of a large corporation. The case study will form 50% of the assessment.

Co-ordinator: Ms R Lindley

IACT426 The Impact of IT on Education and Training

Autumn session; 6 credit points; 3 contact hours: 1 hour lecture; 2 hours tutorial (with occasional workshops).

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of 300 level subjects from the BlnfoTech schedule.

Assessment: Examination 30%; Seminar presentation 10%; Seminar paper 10%; Essay 25%; Project 25%.

IACT426 aims to provide students with an understanding of the trends and issues associated with the education and training of the workforce in an Information Society. The subject will examine the changing composition of the workforce and relate this to the introduction and application of IT. The skill and knowledge requirements of information/knowledge workers in modern society are examined. An examination of the trends in Australia, and internationally, with respect to increasing credentialism, life-long learning and other education and training issues will be undertaken. Finally, the subject aims to give students an understanding of the information and communication technology available in education and training for developing work skill and knowledge.

Co-ordinator: Mr A Dean

IACT430 Special Topics in Information and Communication Technology

6 credit points; Autumn or Spring session; 3 contact hours: 1 hour lecture; 2 hours seminar/tutorial.

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of 300 level subjects from the BlnfoTech schedule.

Assessment: These should include a combination of the following: seminar presentation; seminar paper; essay/report and group project. These will vary according to the topic being offered.

This is an elective subject usually undertaken in the Honours year of the BlnfoTech degree, and is also available to students from other disciplines. IACT430 aims to provide the student with an understanding of topics at the forefront of the discipline. Topics will be selected from areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members to the Department. These will include topics in the application of information and communication technology.

Co-ordinator: Professor J Cooper

IACT440 Research Project

Annual; 24 credit points; a series of 2 hour seminars on research methodology.

Pre-requisite: Entry will be based on overall academic performance, WAM ≥ 67.5 and approval from the Head of Department, as well as and at least 24 credit points of 300 level subjects from the BlnfoTech Schedule.

Assessment: Research report 90%; Seminar 10%.

Attendance at departmental postgraduate research seminars is also compulsory. This subject is a research project conducted under the supervision of a member(s) of the academic staff. It also includes a series of seminars on research methodology. Seminars will cover the purpose of research, formulating a research question, conducting a literature review and writing a research proposal. Students will gain an understanding of the different research methodologies, including quantitative and qualitative analysis. Students will learn how to design an appropriate research plan. Requirements for scholarly writing will also be discussed and the process of undertaking a research project will be analysed.

Co-ordinator: Professor Cooper

IACT450 Research Report

Annual; 18 credit points.

Students will be required to attend introductory research methodology lectures for 2 hours a week for the first 4 weeks of the Autumn Session. Attendance at departmental postgraduate research seminars is also compulsory.

Pre-requisite: Entry will be based on overall academic performance, WAM ≥ 67.5 and approval from the Head of Department.

Assessment: Research report 85%; Seminar 15%.

This is an Honours year subject of the BlnfoTech degree, only available to students enrolled prior to 1997. It is a research project conducted under the supervision of a member(s) of the academic staff.

Co-ordinator: Professor J Cooper.
Candidates wishing to take a major sequence of Mathematics should enrol in the Bachelor of Mathematics Degree. The requirements relating to compulsory subjects in this degree are prescribed in Course Rule 207, with additional requirements listed in the Mathematics Schedule.

It is possible to take a single major study in Mathematics, or two major studies, one being Mathematics and the other being any one of Applied Statistics, Computer Science or some other discipline of the University.

Candidates may also take a major sequence of Mathematics in each of the Bachelor of Mathematics and Finance, Bachelor of Mathematics and Economics, and Bachelor of Mathematical Sciences degrees.

Double degree programs in which Mathematics is a major component are:

- Bachelor of Mathematics - Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical Engineering)
- Bachelor of Mathematics - Bachelor of Computer Science
- Bachelor of Mathematics - Bachelor of Laws.

Major Study in Mathematics

In order to obtain a Major Study for any course within the University Course Rules, a candidate is required to complete satisfactorily at least 48 credit points of study, including 24 credit points at the 300-level at a grade of Pass or better (ie. not Fail, Conceded or Fail Terminating), approved by the University Council as providing a Major Study.

The following method must be used by candidates to obtain the major study in Mathematics referred to in the University Course Rules:

To satisfy the requirements for a major study in Mathematics, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete any subjects listed in the Mathematics Schedule (except CSC1111) and have a value of at least 48 credit points, of which at least 18 credit points must be at the 200-level, and at least 24 credit points must be at the 300-level at a grade of Pass or better.

Additional subjects to satisfy this requirement can be found under the entry for the Department of Applied Statistics.

When planning a program and course of study in Mathematics, candidates are strongly advised to consult with the Departmental Academic Advisers before enrolment, and at any time during the course when the need arises.

Academic Advisers

- Associate Professor Des Clarke
- Associate Professor Rod Nillsen
- Dr Graham Williams
- Dr Pam Davy
- Dr Barbara Cornelius

BMathSc Course Co-ordinator

- Associate Professor Rod Nillsen
- Associate Professor Josef Pieprzyk

BMath, BCmpSc Course Co-ordinator

- Associate Professor Josef Pieprzyk

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. Where subject co-ordinators are not specified, details will be made available at a later date.

Textbooks

Candidates will be advised on the appropriate textbooks for each subject in the first lecture of the subject. In all cases, the lecturer should be consulted before textbooks are purchased.

Method of Assessment

Unless otherwise indicated, all 100-, 200-, 300- and 400-level subjects offered by the Department of Mathematics will be assessed by attendance at classes, formal examination, tests and assignments, including laboratory (computer) assignments in some subjects.

Candidates who have particular questions regarding an individual subject are asked to refer questions to the subject co-ordinator(s) for that subject.

MATH101 Mathematics IA

Double session (A or C), 12 credit points (4 hours of lectures, 1 hour tutorial and a 1 hour optional tutorial per week).

Pre-requisite:

Enrolment in this subject is permitted if the HSC Mathematics result (or equivalent) is equal to or better than:

- 72 marks out of 100 in 2 Unit Mathematics
- 33 marks out of 50 in 3 Unit Mathematics
- Any mark in 4 Unit Mathematics.

- Assumed knowledge:
  3 unit NSW HSC course (or equivalent)
- Textbook: Department of Mathematics, Notes for Mathematics IA.
- Assessment: 3 formal examinations, satisfactory work in tutorial assignments, and a project.
- Attendance and attitude in both tutorial and lecture classes will be taken into account.

Autumn and Spring Assignments 10%; Mid-Session Test (Autumn) 10%; Mid-Session Test (Spring) 5%; Autumn examination 35%; Spring examination 40%.

MATH101 is a core subject which is usually available for students from all disciplines. The aim of the subject is to develop ideas, concepts and skills in mathematics for application in subjects that require MATH101 as a co- or pre-requisite. Formal lectures will be given with multimedia demonstrations when required. Tutorials will normally be held in a 'board' room.

During tutorials it is expected that the student will demonstrate tutorial exercises on relevant lecture material using the chalk boards in the tutorial room. Students will be encouraged to work in pairs. CAL modules are available for students with a weak background in mathematics.

Content:

The content of MATH101 involves several areas of Mathematics. These areas are:

- Calculus which includes real functions, differentiation, integration and applications,
- polar co-ordinates first and second order differential equations,
- Algebra which includes solving systems of equations using matrix methods, determinants and applications,
- Complex Numbers, Vector Geometry which involves vectors and applications to geometry,
- Further Calculus which includes both an introduction to sequences and series and their convergence,
- and an introduction to Real Analysis.

Co-ordinator: Dr A Worthy.
MATH151 General Mathematics 1A

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hours lectures and 2 hours tutorial per week)

Pre-requisite: MATH151

Enrolment restrictions for MATH151 are the same as those for MATH101. Candidates who do not meet the pre-requisite for the subject MATH101 Mathematics 1A but would like to include that subject in their course. Although many of the topics in MATH151 are covered in the Faculty of Science, who do not meet the pre-requisite for the subject MATH101 Mathematics 1A. Although many of the topics in MATH151 are covered in 2 and 3 unit HSC mathematics courses, the material is presented in a self-contained manner with a view to further applications in Science subjects.

Content:

An introduction to topics in algebra, trigonometry, two-dimensional and three-dimensional coordinate geometry, vectors, functions, and differential and integral calculus.

Coordinator: Dr P Prokop.

MATH152 General Mathematics 1B

Spring or Summer session; 6 credit points (4 hours lectures and 2 hours tutorial per week)

Pre-requisite: MATH151

Enrolment restrictions for MATH152 are the same as those for MATH101. Candidates who do not meet the pre-requisite for the subject MATH101 Mathematics 1A but would like to include that subject in their course. Although many of the topics in MATH152 are also covered in 2 and 3 unit HSC mathematics courses, the material is presented in a self-contained manner with a view to further applications in Science subjects.

Content:

Further topics in algebra, coordinate geometry, functions and differential and integral calculus. An introduction to computational mathematics, probability and statistics.

Coordinator: Ms M Edwards.

MATH201 Multivariate And Vector Calculus

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)

Pre-requisite: MATH101.

Assessment: Laboratory assignments compulsory. Assignments 12%; Final examination 88%.

This is one of 4 compulsory core subjects for the BMath degree and is a prerequisite for many 300 level subjects in Maths and Statistics. It is commonly called Advanced Calculus in that it extends the calculus of one variable to the calculus of more than one variable.

Content:

Multivariate Calculus will define partial differentiation and the chain rule for functions of more than one variable, followed by an examination of maxima and minima with applications; it will also develop the understanding of multiple integrals, and finish the introduction to Jacobians, with applications in two and three dimensions. Vector Calculus will include the discussion of vector functions of several variables, the concept of line, surface and volume integrals, together with the general integral theorems, followed by applications of these to geometrical problems.

Coordinator: Associate Professor D J Clarke.

MATH202 Differential Equations II

Spring session; 6 credit points (2.5 hours lectures, 0.5 hours tutorial, 1 hour computer laboratory per week)

Pre-requisite: MATH201.

Assessment: Laboratory assignments compulsory. Assignments 5%; Final examination 95%.

MATH202 is one of four 200 level core subjects and is compulsory for students in Mathematics degrees. Many physical problems in the real world are modelled with differential equations. This course introduces the student to various types of such equations and to their corresponding solution techniques, such as Laplace transform and Fourier series methods. Several solution techniques are introduced, as well as one solution method for commonly arising boundary value problems. Some problems cannot be solved by exact analytic techniques, so students are introduced to elementary numerical techniques and to various computer packages for solving such equations. Evaluation of the accuracy of these techniques is investigated.

Content:

The material covered in MATH201 on linear second and higher order differential equations is extended. Students will be introduced to the solution of differential equations by Laplace transform methods. Fourier series, and some special functions (gamma, beta and error functions) will be introduced, together with an introductory solution method to boundary value problems (separation of variables). Basic numerical techniques for the solution of differential equations, with application by computer packages, will also be covered. Students will also be expected to assess the comparative accuracy of these techniques.

Coordinator: Dr G Morris.

MATH203 Linear Algebra

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)

Pre-requisite: MATH101.

Assessment: Assignments 20%; Final examination 80%.

MATH203 is one of four core subjects taken by students enrolled in the degree course offered by the Department of Mathematics. The study of systems of linear equations is important not only to mathematicians but also to scientists and engineers. MATH203 includes a study of these systems which is done both theoretically and numerically with geometrical interpretations given. It aims to build on the students' knowledge of matrix algebra and vector analysis, and provide a strong foundation in the mathematics of linear algebra, with an appreciation of the applications which motivate it.

Content:

In Linear Algebra the concepts of vector spaces, subspaces, linear dependence, basis, dimension and inner product spaces are introduced. This is followed by eigenvalues and eigenvectors and their central role to the diagonalization of matrices. Linear transformations and their basic properties are then developed.

Numerical Linear Algebra will look at both direct and indirect numerical techniques for solving linear systems. This is followed by an examination of convergence rates and the relaxation technique SOR. Numerical techniques for finding eigenvalues of matrices are also discussed.

Coordinator: Mrs J Goard.

MATH204 Complex Variables And Group Theory

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)

Pre-requisite: MATH201.

Assessment: Assignments 10%; Final Examination 90%.

MATH204 is one of the four core subjects in the second year of the BMath degree and is also of substantial value to science and other students. It consists of two sections: Complex Variables and Group Theory. The study of Complex Variables extends the calculus of functions of a real variable to functions of a complex variable. Group Theory studies the basic algebraic properties common to many mathematical systems which are defined by a single rule of composition. Group Theory is currently being applied in areas as diverse as physics, geology and computer science.

Content:

In Complex Variables, complex functions and, a subclass of these, the analytic functions will be defined. Conditions under which these functions can be expanded into power series and Laurent series and properties of these series will be derived, in particular Cauchy's theorem and the Residue theorem. This is applied to contour integration and hence to the evaluation of some kinds of real integrals. Finally, conformal transformations of complex functions are defined and some properties of these are discussed.

Group Theory consists of a careful study of the fundamental properties of groups using the following concepts: order, finite groups,
the study leads to an important result in Group Theory called Lagrange's theorem.

Co-ordinator: Dr F Prokop.

MATH212 Applied Mathematical Modelling II

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)

Pre-requisite: MATH101.

Co-requisite: MATH201.

Assessment: Assignments 10%; Final examination 90%.

MATH212 is a subject in the applied mathematics strand. The primary aim of this subject is to provide students with insight into the process of Applied Mathematical Modelling of a physical system with specific reference to the best known mathematical model, which is Newtonian mechanics. A secondary aim is to provide an introduction to continuum mechanics, including elementary fluid and solid mechanics.

Content:
The subject involves an introduction to the nature of a mathematical model, which is illustrated by detailed examination of elementary Newtonian mechanics. This includes statics and dynamics of simple mechanical systems, leading to orbital motion and simple two-dimensional problems in rigid body dynamics. Other topics covered are heat-diffusion phenomena and fluid mechanics. This involves a discussion of the physical processes of heat and diffusion, conservation laws, the physical hypothesis of Fourier, Fick and Darcy and the simple mathematical solutions of one-dimensional problems. In addition the notion of a continuum is introduced and the elementary concepts employed in fluid mechanics are developed, such as the idea of a perfect fluid, Bernoulli's equation and simple two-dimensional motions.

Co-ordinator: Professor P Broadbridge

MATH222 Continuous and Finite Mathematics

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)

Pre-requisite: MATH101.

Co-requisite: MATH201.

Assessment: Assignments, tests and/or essay(s) 15%; Final examination 85%.

MATH222 is one of a number of pure mathematics subjects available to students enrolled in the degree courses offered primarily within this Department. As a 200 level subject, it is important for students who wish to study pure mathematics at 300 level to take this subject. The subject contains important components, continuous mathematics and finite mathematics. The former is concerned with a continuation and deepening of concepts introduced in first year calculus, including those of convergent sequence, continuous function and the integral of a function. The latter is strictly independent of earlier work, but is related in spirit to first year work in algebra.

Content:
Continuous Mathematics: The emphasis is on understanding a small number of central concepts in mathematical analysis and calculus and being able to write clearly and solve problems concerning them. The two most important concepts examined are those of a convergent sequence and a continuous function. Graphs and pictures are used extensively to help grasp these concepts. Other concepts discussed include uniformly continuous functions, convergence of sequences and series of functions, and integrable functions. There may also be an introduction to aspects of Fourier series and/or iteration of functions.

Finite Mathematics: This part of the subject is concerned with mathematics which does not use limiting processes, and is algebraic in character. A selection of topics in number theory is presented. Difference equations, their characteristic solutions and some of their applications, are discussed. Finally, some aspects of combinatorics, and/or other complimentary topics in finite mathematics, may be presented.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor P Laird.

MATH261 Mathematics IIA for Engineers

Double session (A); 6 credit points (3 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per fortnight)

Pre-requisite: MATH101.

Assessment: Assignments 10%; Final Examination 90%.

MATH261 is a compulsory subject for candidates in the BE degree, with specialisations in Computer, Electrical or Telecommunications Engineering. This subject will normally be taken in the second year of the degree. It is divided into two distinct sections each contributing 50% towards the final mark.

The first section, Multivariate and Vector Calculus, is concerned with functions of more than one variable, with special emphasis on multiple integrals.

The second section, Differential Equations, is concerned with solving differential equations, and the solution of two-dimensional problems. It is designed to provide a basis for the study of the subject in subsequent years.

Content:
In Multivariate Calculus, the student will be introduced to the calculus of functions of a real variable to functions of more than one variable. The student will be introduced to the calculus of functions of more than one variable.

In Differential Equations, the student will be introduced to the solution of differential equations.

Co-ordinator: Professor W海鲜

MATH262 Mathematics IIB for Engineers

Double session (A); 6 credit points (1.5 hours per week (Autumn session), 2.6 hours per week (Spring session)

Pre-requisite: MATH101.

Co-requisite: MATH1261.

Assessment: Assignments 10%; Final Examination 90%.

MATH262 is available to students in the Bachelor of Engineering (Computer, Electrical and Telecommunications) degree. This subject will normally be taken in the student's second year of their degree. This subject has two sections. Matrix Analysis has as one of its main applications the solution of sets of linear equations which can be put in matrix form. Both analytical and numerical methods are used and a selection of topics will be covered. The second section is concerned with matrix equations and their applications.

Content:
The subject involves an introduction to the nature of a mathematical model, which is illustrated by detailed examination of elementary Newtonian mechanics. This includes statics and dynamics of simple mechanical systems, leading to orbital motion and simple two-dimensional problems in rigid body dynamics. Other topics covered are heat-diffusion phenomena and fluid mechanics. This involves a discussion of the physical processes of heat and diffusion, conservation laws, the physical hypothesis of Fourier, Fick and Darcy and the simple mathematical solutions of one-dimensional problems. In addition the notion of a continuum is introduced and the elementary concepts employed in fluid mechanics are developed, such as the idea of a perfect fluid, Bernoulli's equation and simple two-dimensional motions.

Co-ordinator: Professor P Broadbridge

MATH281 Mathematics IIE Part 1

Autumn session; 4 credit points (3 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)

Pre-requisite: MATH101.

Assessment: Test 20%; Laboratory based project 10%; Final Examination 70%.

MATH281 is compulsory for students from the Faculty of Engineering and its aim is to provide students with the basic understanding of concepts and fundamentals of Mathematics required for use in engineering. It is a pre-requisite for MATH282. Multimedia presentations, computer laboratories and some group work are featured.

Content:
Within the area of Multivariate Calculus the following topics will be included: partial differentiation, chain rule, maxima and minima, applications, multiple integrals, Jacobians, integrals in two and three dimensions, line integrals, general integral theorems, applications to geometrical problems. The use of special functions, Laplace transforms, variation of parameters, series solution, will be considered in solving systems of equations within the area of Ordinary Differential Equations. Complex and analytic functions are discussed in the
context of Complex Variables. The focus of matrix algebra will be on eigenvalues, eigenvectors and linear independence of vectors.

Co-ordinator: Dr T Marchant

MATH282 Mathematics IIIE Part 2

Spring session: 4 credit points (2 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial, 1 hour computer laboratory per week)

Pre-requisite: MATH101.

Co-requisite: MATH261.

Assessment: Tests 20%; Laboratory based projects 10%; Final Examination 70%.

MATH282 is a compulsory subject for students from the B.Eng degree, and will normally be taken in the student's second year. This subject extends the Multivariate Calculus section of MATH281 and introduces both Vector Calculus and Numerical Methods and this knowledge is applied to problem solving in engineering. Multimedia presentations, computer laboratories and some group work are featured.

Content:
This subject investigates some of the techniques used in numerical analysis to solve systems of equations, ordinary differential equations and integrals. Integration techniques such as line integrals, triple integrals and surface integrals are incorporated in the vector calculus section of this subject. Solutions to some partial differential equations and the development of Fourier series are also covered.

Co-ordinator: Dr X Lu

300-Level

MATH302 Differential Equations III
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)

Pre-requisites: MATH201 and MATH202.

Assessment: Assignments 10%; Final examination 90%.

MATH302 is one of two general subjects at 300-level for the Bachelor of Mathematics degree, the other being MATH303. The nature of the work is central to most areas of Mathematics. Many physical problems in the world are modelled with partial differential equations. This subject introduces the student to various types of these equations and also to their solution. As many of these problems will not yield an analytic solution, the student is also introduced to their numerical solution. At the completion of this subject, the student will be tested on their ability to understand and to use the material presented, and to solve a range (in levels of difficulty) of problems. Successful students should have developed high level mathematical ability by being able to solve problems in advanced calculus and have developed advanced analytic and problem solving skills.

Content:
Topics in partial differential equations, which will include classification of partial differential equations as hyperbolic, elliptic and parabolic; their methods of solution such as the method of characteristics and the use of Green's functions and eigenfunction expansions; as well as techniques for the numerical solution of equations describing real physical problems.

Co-ordinator: Dr G Williams.

MATH305 Partial Differential Equations
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours tutorial per week)

Pre-requisites: MATH201, MATH202 and MATH203.

Co-requisite: MATH302.

Assessment: Laboratory assignments Compulsory; Final examination 100%.

MATH305 is one of two general subjects at 300-level for the Bachelor of Mathematics degree, the other being MATH302. The nature of the work is central to most areas of Mathematics. Many physical problems in the world are modelled with partial differential equations. This subject introduces the student to various types of these equations and also to their solution. As many of these problems will not yield an analytic solution, the student is also introduced to their numerical solution. At the completion of this subject, the student will be tested on their ability to understand and to use the material presented, and to solve a range (in levels of difficulty) of problems. Successful students should have developed high level mathematical ability by being able to solve problems in advanced calculus and have developed advanced analytic and problem solving skills.

Content:
Topics in partial differential equations, which will include classification of partial differential equations as hyperbolic, elliptic and parabolic; their methods of solution such as the method of characteristics and the use of Green's functions and eigenfunction expansions; as well as techniques for the numerical solution of equations describing real physical problems.

Co-ordinator: Dr X Lu.

MATH312 Applied Mathematical Modelling III
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)

Pre-requisites: MATH201 and MATH202.

Assessment: Mid-session test 50%; Final examination 50%.

MATH312 is one of a number of elective subjects available to students enrolled in the degree courses offered by this Department. The subject is designed to develop the mathematical modelling skills of our graduates by the examination of case studies relevant to industry. In addition, the subject aims to improve oral presentation skills of graduates by making tutorial participation an assessable component of the subject.

Content:
In the subject differential equations describing heat and mass transfer, are derived from first principles. Mathematical models of industrial problems which involve physical processes such as heat conduction, mass diffusion, solidification and combustion are developed and solved. Various analytical techniques are introduced as required.

Co-ordinator: Professor P Broadbridge.

MATH314 Computer Modelling of Beach and Ocean Systems
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)

Pre-requisites: MATH201 and MATH202.

Assessment: Laboratory assignments 12%; Final examination 88%.

The subject MATH314 is designed to give candidates an appreciation of the use of mathematics in the real world and is intended for students in the mathematical and physical sciences. Specific applications of modelling in calculus, differential equations, numerical analysis and data analysis are shown, with the expectation that candidates will be able to appreciate how mathematics can be used to solve specific real world problems including some of the mysteries of water waves.

Content:
The solutions of differential equations involving generalized functions will be examined together with their application to both natural and industrial problems. The Fourier transform will be related to data analysis and interpretation which will include correlation theory; the equations of motion for water waves will be derived and aspects of their numerical computation will be considered for modelling purposes.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D J Clarke.

MATH316 Applied Dynamics
Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)

Pre-requisites: MATH202 and MATH212.

Assessment: Assignments 20%; Final examination 80%.

MATH316 is one of a number of elective subjects available to students enrolled in the degree courses offered by this Department. The subject is designed to broaden and deepen the understanding of mathematical techniques available to students for analysing mathematical models of practical mechanical systems. These techniques include calculus of variations, systematic use of symmetries and conservation laws, application of canonical transformations and identification of bifurcations.
**MATH321 Numerical Analysis**

**Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical per week)**

**Pre-requisites:** MATH202 and MATH203.

**Assessment:** Laboratory assignments 10%; Assignments 10%; Final examination 80%.

**MATH321 is one of a number of elective subjects available to students enrolled in the degree courses offered by this Department. MATH321 is designed to extend the ideas developed in MATH202 and MATH203 as to how they are applied to the real world. The numerical techniques may be used to solve problems that have no analytic solution. This particular subject focuses on techniques that are applicable to problems in linear algebra, demonstrating how these techniques may be used to solve real world problems.

**Content:**

Various numerical methods (the power method, LR and QR algorithms and inverse iteration) for finding the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a matrix will be discussed and the efficiency and accuracy of the methods will be compared. Methods for improving the convergence rates of these algorithms will then be introduced. Special methods for finding the eigenvalues of symmetric matrices will be considered. The theory of the bounds on eigenvalues of a matrix will be introduced and the range of values will provide a comparison for results obtained numerically. The method of singular value decomposition will be examined for solving overdetermined systems of linear equations.

**Co-ordinator:** Ms M Edwards.

**MATH322 Algebra**

**Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)**

**Pre-requisite:** MATH204 or MATH222.

**Assessment:** Assignments 16%; Test 20%; Final examination 64%.

**MATH322 is one of a number of elective subjects available to students enrolled in the degree courses offered by this Department. MATH322 has been designed to develop clear, critical understanding and problem-solving skills within the context of the subject. This will extend to an appreciation of some of the concepts of modern algebra including the work leading to the classification of finite simple groups. MATH322 also aims to develop a capacity for clear and rigorous argument concerning these concepts and a confidence in the student in thinking critically about them.**

**Content:**

Basic group theory from earlier courses is revised and extended to include permutation groups and the structure of groups of prime power order. The concepts of commutative rings, integral domains and fields are introduced and special attention is given to finite fields. The course concludes with aspects of the classification of finite simple groups.

**Co-ordinator:** Associate Professor M Bunder.

**MATH323 Topology and Chaos**

**Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)**

**Pre-requisite:** MATH222.

**Assessment:** Assignments 40%; Final Examination 60%.

**MATH323 is one of a number of elective subjects available to students enrolled in the degree courses offered by this Department. MATH323 aims to develop clear, critical understanding and problem-solving skills within the context of the subject. Also, it is intended to convey some of the capacity of analytical and topological ideas to have an impact on other areas within mathematics and also outside of it. In particular, an aim is to encourage an understanding of the mathematics underlying chaos theory, an interest of the student in these phenomena and develop a confidence in thinking critically about them.**

**Content:**

The concept of iteration of a function is discussed, leading to the analysis of fixed and periodic points of a function, and of chaotic behaviour. Associated concepts of topology in metric spaces and continuous functions are developed. Discussion of the concept of iteration leads to an understanding of the impact these ideas have on other areas within mathematics.

**Co-ordinator:** Professor S Morris.

**MATH324 Analysis**

**Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial per week)**

**This subject will only run in odd years, commencing next in 1997.**

**Pre-requisites:** MATH203 and MATH222.

**Assessment:** Assignments 30%; Final Examination 70%.

**MATH324 is one of a number of elective subjects available to students enrolled in the degree courses offered by this Department. In general terms, this subject is intended to develop clear, critical understanding and problem-solving skills within the mathematical context of the subject. It is intended to convey an appreciation and understanding of some of the concepts of modern analysis and of some of the impact these concepts have on other areas within mathematics and also outside of it. Also, it is intended to induce a capacity for clear and rigorous argument concerning these concepts, and a confidence in the student in thinking critically about them.**

**Content:**

This subject deals with some of the central concepts of modern analysis: continuity, differentiability and operators. These concepts will be discussed and applied to a selection of the following areas: fixed points, Hilbert spaces, differentiation of operators, differential equations, the Fourier transform, and signal analysis.

**Co-ordinator:** Dr P Nicholas.
areas of Industrial and Applied Mathematics and Mathematical Analysis are available. MATH401 is a combination of lecture topics and a project. Level of honours attained is determined by the weightage of the marks obtained in the topics and the project. The aim of this subject is to prepare students for a career as a professional mathematician and also to equip them with research skills sufficient to undertake a higher degree involving mathematical research.

**Content:**
Coursework Requirements: A candidate must select 7 topics (a candidate may select 8 or more topics with approval from the Head of the Department) from those on offer at the 400 level in Mathematics and Statistics. The topics are usually sessional, and a candidate normally take 4 topics in one session, and 3 in the other. With the approval of the Head of the Department, up to 2 of these topics may be replaced by 300 level Mathematics and Statistics subjects that may be considered by special arrangement to complement a particular candidate's previous undergraduate studies. Normally, of the 300 level subjects, none may be general, and at most one can be chosen from any one area of specialization. It is expected that candidates will normally select at least four 400 level topics from one of the Specialisations of Industrial and Applied Mathematics, or Mathematical Analysis. A list of topics available in any one year will be on the notice board in the Department. Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department for information about the topics available in the following year. With the approval of the Head of the Department, candidates may take some topics at the Honours level from disciplines other than Mathematics and Statistics.

The coursework component is worth 70% of the total assessment in the subject MATH401. It will be calculated by allocating a weight of 2 to the results in the "best" five topics (not including any 300 level topics) and a weight of 1 to the results in ALL other topics. Students will be required to declare, in writing, no later than the end of week 10 of a session, which 4 topics with a result is to be determined for that session.

Project Requirements: A candidate will complete a Project in an area of interest under the close supervision of one or more members of staff of the Department. The Supervisor(s) and the Project topic are chosen after consultation with several members of staff. Final approval of the project topic is obtained from the Head of the Department before work is commenced. Candidates contemplating undertaking MATH401 are encouraged to speak to members of staff in the Department in the session prior to enrolment to determine the general area of the project. Candidates are encouraged to commence preliminary work on the project during the month leading up to the commencement of the session in which they commence their Honours.

The Project component of the subject MATH401 must be completed within 2 consecutive autumn and spring sessions, subject to the deadlines below, and is worth 30% of the total assessment.

A seminar on the topic of the Project is to be given in the second session of the Project. For projects commenced in autumn session, the seminar will normally be presented in week 2 of spring session. For projects commenced in spring session, the seminar will normally be presented in the week prior to the commencement of autumn session orientation.

For projects commenced in autumn session, the written project report is to be submitted by the end of week 10 of the following spring session. For projects commenced in spring session, the written project report is to be submitted by the end of week 6 of the following autumn session.

A bound copy of this report (published at Departmental expense in Departmental preprint format) will be held in the Departmental library.

Registration: Enrolment in MATH401 will normally be full-time over two consecutive autumn and spring sessions. Candidates who wish to do MATH401 on a part-time basis over four consecutive autumn and spring sessions must satisfy the Head of Department that they will only be working on their studies on a part-time basis.

Co-ordinator: Head of Department.

**MATH411 Mathematical Sciences Honours Project A**

Double session (A or C); 12 credit points (2 hours seminars and 6 hours of project supervision per week).

Pre-requisite: Approval from Head of Department

Assessment: Report 80%; Seminar 20%.

MATH411 is a final year honours subject for Mathematics-Statistics/Science strand students. The aim of this subject is to provide students with mathematical skills which can be used effectively in scientific work.

Content: This subject is a project conducted under the supervision of one or more relevant members of academic staff.

Co-ordinator: BMathSc Degree Co-ordinator.

**MATH412 Mathematical Sciences Environmental Honours Project A**

Double session (A or C); 12 credit points (2 hours seminars and 6 hours of project supervision per week).

Pre-requisite: Approval from Head of Department

Assessment: Report 80%; Seminar 20%.

MATH412 is a 12 credit point final year honours mathematics/geoscience and mathematics / ecology strand subject. The aim of this subject is to provide students with mathematical skills which can be used in environmental modelling.

Content: This subject is a project conducted under the supervision of one or more relevant members of academic staff

Co-ordinator: BMathSc Degree Co-ordinator.

**MATH413 Honours Topics in Mathematics A**

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures per week)

Pre-requisite: Approval from the Head of Department

Assessment: Assignments 20%; Final Examination 80%.

MATH471 is only offered to BMathFin, BMathEcon and BMathSc candidates. The aim of this subject is to provide students with mathematical skills which can be used effectively in economics and/or finance. Students may be required to present some part of the course to the rest of the class, in a working seminar.

Content: A topic from those offered in a particular year at 400-level within the subject MATH401, and which may vary from year to year.

Co-ordinator: Head of Department.

**MATH472 Honours Topics in Mathematics B**

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures per week)

Pre-requisites: Approval from the Head of Department.

Assessment: Assignments 20%; Final Examination 80%.

MATH472 is only offered to BMathFin, BMathEcon and BMathSc candidates. The aim of this subject is to provide students with mathematical skills which can be used effectively in economics and/or finance. Students may be required to present some part of the course to the rest of the class, in a working seminar.

Content: A topic from those offered in a particular year at 400-level within the subject MATH401, and which may vary from year to year.

Co-ordinator: Head of Department.

**MATH473 Honours Topics in Mathematics C**

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures per week)

Pre-requisites: Approval from the Head of Department.

Assessment: Assignments 20%; Final Examination 80%.

MATH473 is only offered to BMathSc candidates. The aim of this subject is to provide students with mathematical skills which can be used effectively in scientific work. Students may be required to present some part of the course to the rest of the class, in a working seminar.

Content: A topic from those offered in a particular year at 400-level within the subject MATH401, and which may vary from year to year.

Co-ordinator: Head of Department.

**MATH474 Honours Topics in Mathematics D**

Autumn or Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hours lectures per week)

Pre-requisites: Approval from the Head of Department.

Assessment: Assignments 20%; Final Examination 80%.

MATH474 is only offered to BMathSc candidates. The aim of this subject is to provide students with mathematical skills which can be used effectively in scientific work. Students may be required to present some part of the course to the rest of the class, in a working seminar.

Content: A topic from those offered in a particular year at 400-level within the subject MATH401, and which may vary from year to year.

Co-ordinator: Head of Department.
FACULTY OF LAW
COURSES OFFERED

Bachelor of Arts - Bachelor of Laws
Bachelor of Commerce - Bachelor of Laws
Bachelor of Computer Science - Bachelor of Laws
Bachelor of Creative Arts - Bachelor of Laws
Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology - Bachelor of Laws
Bachelor of Laws
Bachelor of Mathematics - Bachelor of Laws
Bachelor of Science - Bachelor of Laws

CONTENT

SCHEDULE

Law Schedule 510

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

Law 516
Legal Studies 520

The University attempts to ensure that information contained in this publication is up to date at the time of printing but sections may be amended without notice by the University in response to changing circumstances for any other reasons. Classes in any subject may be cancelled if enrolments do not reach the levels approved for the effective presentation of the topic area. Students should check with the University at the time of application/enrolment whether any later information is available in respect of any material contained in this Calendar.

The University reserves the right to change the content or the method of presentation of any unit of study, or to withdraw any unit or course of study which it offers, or impose limitations on enrolment in any unit or course as a result of resource limitations or for any other reason.
FULL TIME STAFF

Dean
Professor Helen E C Gamble, LLB LLM
ANU, Barrister and Solicitor ACT, Barrister NSW

Associate Dean
Associate Professor Colin J H Thomson, BA
LLM Syd, Solicitor NSW, Barrister and Solicitor ACT

Sub-Deans
Patricia J Blazey-Ayoub, SRN Lon, BA LLB
Macq, LLM Syd, Solicitor NSW
Luke McNamara, BA LLB UNSW, LLM
Manit

Administrative Assistants
Maria Agnew
Shelley Johnson
Suzana Kouzan, BA
Felicia Martin
Frances Sullivan, BA, MAITEA

Professors
M David Farrier, LLB Lond, LLM Col,
DipCrim Camb, Barrister NSW
John Goldring, BA LLB Syd, LLM Col,
Barrister NSW, Barrister and Solicitor
ACT and PNG
B Martin Tsamenyi, LLB Ghana, MIntl. PhD
ANU

Associate Professors
Kenneth W Hale, BA LLB Qld, LLM Syd,
Barrister NSW and High Court
Robin P Handley, LLB Warw, LLM ANU,
Solicitor NSW, England and Wales,
Barrister and Solicitor ACT and High Court
Ainslie Lamb, LLB Melb, GDipSoc La Trobe,
GDipFamLaw Monash, Med Melb

Adjunct Professor
Lindsay J Curtis, BSc LLB Melb, Barrister
and Solicitor ACT and PNG

Honorary Professorial Fellows
JohnCole, BComm LLB LLM, UNSW
Peter Hopkins, BEC, LLB(Hons) ANU
Beverley Hoskinson-Green, LLB NSW,
LLM(Hons) Harward
Jillian Segal, BA LLB NSW, LLM Harward
Shane Simpson, LLB LLM Auckland
John Whitehouse, BA LLB Syd, BSc Macq,
DiplLegalSci UTSG
Ted Wright, BSc Toronto, LLB Dalhousie, MA
Cambridge

Senior Lecturers
Charles Y C Chew, MA Syd, DipEd NE,
BLegs Macq, Barrister and Solicitor VIC,
Solicitor NSW
Damien Condlinde, BA LLB UNSW, LLM
Syd, Solicitor and Attorney NSW and
High Court
Jane C Innes, BEC, LLM Syd, Solicitor NSW,
Barrister and Solicitor ACT and Vic

Lecturers
Margaret Bond, BSW LLB UNSW, Solicitor
NSW
Andrew D Frazer, BA LLB Syd, PhD ANU
D Scott Grattan, BA LLB Macq, Solicitor
NSW
Andrew H H Kelly, BTP LLB, UNSW, Grad
Dip Leg Proc UTSG, Solicitor NSW

Sandra Mercado, BA LLM Syd, Barrister
NSW
Thomas Musgrave, BA Winds, LLR RCL
McGill, LLM Melb, PhD Syd, Solicitor
and Barrister Supreme Court Ontario
Natalie P Stoianoff, BSc LLB MAPpsc
UNSW, Solicitor NSW
Penelope Watson, BA Tas, LLB UNSW, LLM
Syd, Solicitor NSW

Research Director
Centre for Court Policy & Administration
Richard Mohr, BA (Hons) PhD UNSW

Research Assistant
Sandra Lloyd, BA (Hons) UIWA

Honorary Fellows
William Dalley, BA LLB Syd, Barrister ACT
and NSW
Ian McCall, Solicitor NSW
William McKinnon Macquarie, Solicitor
NSW

Associate Fellow
Centre for Natural Resources Law &
Policy
Linda Tucker, BA Macq, LLB UNSW

LAW LIBRARY

Librarian
Elizabeth White, BA GDipLib & Information
Science (CSU)

Library Staff
Gay Antonopulous, BA Wisconsin, AALIA
Cheryl Brindle-Jones, BA CSU
Vicki Dodd, BSc Macq, Dip IM-Lib NSW
Annette Meldrum
Sandi Woolton

FACULTY VISITING
COMMITTEE

The Honourable Judge R O Blanch, Chief
Judge, District Court
Ms Patricia Bergin, Barrister, Sydney
Ms Marion Brown, Guardianship Board
Ms Sharyn Ch'ang, Principal Consultant
Gilbert & Tobin
Mr Stephen Gates, Partner, Clayton Utz,
Sydney
Mr Laurie Glanfield, Director-General,
Attorney General's Department of NSW
Mr Peter Hidden, Qc, Sydney
The Honourable Dr Robert M Hope, QC,
Chancellor, University of Wollongong
(ex-officio)
Justice Mary J.M. Lawrie, Family Court of
Australia
The Honourable Daryl Melham, MP, Chair
House of Representatives Standing
Committee on Legal and Constitutional
Affairs
Ms Nancy Milne, Phillips Fox, Sydney
Ms Hilary Penfold, First Parliamentary
Counsel
His Honour Judge Joseph Phealan, District
Court of NSW
Mr Mark Richardson, Deputy Chief
Executive Officer, Law Society of NSW
The Honourable Ms Helen Sham-Ho, MLC
Mr Richard St John, Secretary and General
Counsel, BHP
Ms Sue Tongue, Immigration Review
Tribunal

Justice William Windeyer, RFD, Supreme
Court of NSW
### LAW SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LLB100</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>One of</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB370</td>
<td>Perspectives on Law - Politics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>POL111 and either LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>A double session Politics subject may be taken at the same time as LLB370; not to count with LLB110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>Perspectives on Law - Philosophy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either PHIL101 (as a co-requisite) or PHIL102 and either LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Candidates must either complete the pre-requisite or enrol in the double session co-requisite subject; not to count with LLB111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>Perspectives on Law - Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>And any 100-level subject from the Science Schedule and either LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>Perspectives on Law - Economics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Either LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160 and either ECON101 or ECON 142 or ECON 242</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>Perspectives on Law - English</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL120 and either LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus</strong></td>
<td>Legal Research and Writing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>LLB100 or LAW810</td>
<td>Not to count with LLB190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Law of Contracts</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LAW161 or LLB150 or LAW210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Remedies and Procedure</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB305 or LLB200 and LLB307 or LLB202</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LAW302 or LAW261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Evidence</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two LLB subjects at 300-level, LLB10 or LLB150 or LLB101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LAW303 or LAW368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB210 or LLB150</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite applies only to candidates in double degree courses; not to count with LAW201 or LLB120 or LAW304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Family, Children and Welfare</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LAW202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Criminal Law and the Process of Justice</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Law of Property A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB150 or LLB210</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Law of Property B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB305 or LLB200</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Law of Torts</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite(s)</td>
<td>Co-requisite(s)</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB308</td>
<td>Public Law A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>I.L.B100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LAW363 or LAW408 or LLB203; pre-requisite does not apply to candidates who already have qualified for a degree or equivalent qualification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB309</td>
<td>Public Law B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB308 or LLB203</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB311</td>
<td>Professional Experience Placement Program</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB304 or LLB120</td>
<td>LLB210 or LLB150</td>
<td>Not to count with LLB205; before becoming eligible for a grade in this subject, a candidate must complete the practical component of the subject to the satisfaction of the Faculty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB312</td>
<td>Legal Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LAW463 or LLB400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB390</td>
<td>Computer Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>LLB395</td>
<td>This subject satisfies the computing component of the University's Computer Literacy Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB391</td>
<td>Litigation Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB300</td>
<td>LLB301</td>
<td>Not to count with LLB191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB392</td>
<td>Communication Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB393</td>
<td>Drafting and Conveyancing Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB305 or LLB200</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB394</td>
<td>Advocacy and Negotiation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB304 or LLB120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
<td>48 credit points in LLB subjects</td>
<td>Candidates may not count both LLB313 and LLB314 or both LLB410 and LLB411; LLB313 is not to count with LLB410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB313</td>
<td>Legal Research Project A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
<td>48 credit points in LLB subjects</td>
<td>Candidates may not count both LLB313 and LLB314 or both LLB410 and LLB411; LLB314 is not to count with LLB411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Legal Research Project B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB320</td>
<td>Commercial and Consumer Contracts</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB210 or LLB150</td>
<td></td>
<td>If both LLB320 (previously LLB420) and LLB321 (previously LLB421) are completed, one fewer elective Law subject needs to be completed; not to count with LAW364 or LLB420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If both LLB320 (previously LLB420) and LLB321 (previously LLB421) are completed, one fewer elective Law subject needs to be completed; not to count with LLB421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB321</td>
<td>Finance and Security</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB210 or LLB150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Elective subjects will be offered only if a sufficient number of students enrol DURING THE OFFICIAL ENROLMENT PERIOD. The elective subject will be cancelled if less than 10 students are enrolled.
(2) For the purpose of this Schedule, elective Law subjects are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Not to count with</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LLB330 Law of Employment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB210 or LLB150</td>
<td>LAW330 or LAW265 or LLB430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB331 Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB100</td>
<td>LAW331 or LAW362 or LLB431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB332 Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160 and either LLB210 or LLB150 or LAW161 or LAW210 or ECON140 or ECON240</td>
<td>LAW332 or LAW365 or LLB432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB333 Advanced Administrative Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB308 or LLB203</td>
<td>LAW363 or LAW308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB334 Environmental Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB100</td>
<td>LAW367 or LAW334 or LLB434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB335 Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB100</td>
<td>LAW369 or LAW335 or LLB435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB336 Regulation of Business</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB210 or LLB150</td>
<td>LAW364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB337 Comparative Studies in Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30 credit points in LAW subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB338 International Trade Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB210 or LLB150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB339 Advanced Criminal Law and Procedure</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB304 or LLB120</td>
<td>LAW315 or LAW251 or LAW352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB340 Corporate Takeovers - Securities</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB341 Revenue Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB210 or LLB150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB342 Law and Industrial Development</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160 or LLB100 or LAW810 and one other Law subject or a 200-level History subject</td>
<td>LAW343 or INTR900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB343 International Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB100 or LAW810</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB344 Indigenous Peoples and Legal Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB100 or LAW810</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB345 Introduction to Japanese Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>48 credit points in subjects with the prefix LLB</td>
<td>LAW344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB346 Media Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>72 credit points including among completed subjects one of: LLB100 and LLB210 or LAW100 and LAW210, or LAW810 and one other Law subject or a 200-level History subject</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB349 Feminism and Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>LLB100 or LAW160 or LAW810</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB350 Special Study in Law A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20 credit points in LLB subjects and permission of Dean or Sub-Dean</td>
<td>LLB450</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# May not be offered in 1997.
(3) The degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB) (4 year course)

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws a candidate who is not enrolled in a double degree course must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

(a) all compulsory Law subjects;
(b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of
   (i) if the candidate has completed LLB313 (previously LLB410) – 48 credit points,
   (ii) if the candidate has completed LLB314 (previously LLB411) – 40 credit points; and
(c) subjects having a value of at least 6 credit points chosen from any Schedule other than subjects with the prefix LAW or LLB.

A candidate who wishes to satisfy these requirements for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws must be at least 25 years old at the date of first enrolment and registration for the course.

(4) The degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB) (3 year course)

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws a candidate who is not enrolled in a double degree course must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a) and (b) as follows:

(a) all compulsory Law subjects;
(b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of
   (i) if the candidate has completed LLB313 (previously LLB410) – 16 credit points,
   (ii) if the candidate has completed LLB314 (previously LLB411) – 8 credit points,

A candidate who wishes to satisfy these requirements for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws must have qualified for admission to a degree of bachelor in this University or an approved equivalent qualification at the date of first enrolment and registration for the course.

ARTS - LAW SCHEDULE

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Laws (BA,LLB)

Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

(a) all compulsory subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule;
(b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of:
   (i) if the candidate has completed LLB313 (previously LLB410) – 40 credit points,
   (ii) if the candidate has completed LLB314 (previously LLB411) – 32 credit points; and
(c) subjects, not having the prefix LAW or LLB, selected from one or more of the Arts Schedule, the General Schedule or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule and having a value of at least 90 credit points of which:
   (i) at least 72 credit points, including a major study shall be for subjects selected from either the Arts Schedule or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule,
   (ii) no more than 48 credit points shall be for 100-level subjects.

Permission to include these subjects as an elective must be obtained from the Sub-Dean of Law.
(iii) at least 36 credit points shall be for subjects offered by member academic units of the Faculty of Arts.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 205.

**COMMERCE - LAW SCHEDULE**

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Laws (BCom,LLB)

Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

(a) all compulsory subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule;

(b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of either:

(i) if the candidate has completed LLB313 (previously LLB410) - 40 credit points,

(ii) if the candidate has completed LLB314 (previously LLB411) - 32 credit points; and

(c) subjects selected from the General Schedule, including the satisfactory completion of:

(i) the subjects prescribed in Commerce schedule C1,

(ii) a single specialization prescribed in one of parts C2 to C6, or C8 to C18 or C30 to C35 of the Commerce Schedule, and

(iii) subjects with a value of at least 90 credit points excluding subjects listed in (a) and (b), except that

(iv) where the Schedules in (i) and (ii) contain subjects with the prefix LAW, the equivalent LLB subjects may be substituted.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 206.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE - LAW SCHEDULE**

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Computer Science and Bachelor of Laws (BCompSc,LLB)

Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Computer Science - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows

(a) all compulsory subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule;

(b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of:

(i) if the candidate has completed LLB313 (previously LLB410) - 32 credit points,

(ii) if the candidate has completed LLB314 (previously LLB411) - 24 credit points; and

(c) subjects selected from either or both of the Computer Science Schedule or the General Schedule having a value of at least 108 credit points of which:

(i) at least 84 credit points, including a major study shall be for subjects selected from the Computer Science Schedule,

(ii) no more than 48 credit points shall be for 100-level subjects,

(iii) at least 12 credit points, in addition to the 24 credit points in the major study shall be for 300-level subjects.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 206A.

**CREATIVE ARTS - LAW SCHEDULE**

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Creative Arts and Bachelor of Laws (BCA,LLB)

Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Creative Arts - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

(a) all compulsory subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule;

(b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of:

(i) if the candidate has completed LLB313 (previously LLB410) - 40 credit points;

(ii) if the candidate has completed LLB314 (previously LLB411) - 32 credit points; and

(c) subjects selected from the Creative Arts Schedule, and having a value of at least 90 credit points including:

(i) History of the Arts (CREA101, CREA201, CREA301);

(ii) a major study; and

(iii) no more than 48 credit points for 100-level subjects.
To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Creative Arts only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 209.

INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY - LAW SCHEDULE

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology and Bachelor of Laws (BInfoTech, LLB)

Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

(a) all compulsory Law Schedule subjects prescribed in this Schedule;

(b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of:
   (i) if the candidate has completed LLB 313 (previously LLB 410) – 24 credit points,
   (ii) if the candidate has completed LLB 314 (previously LLB 411) – 16 credit points; and

(c) all requirements as prescribed in the Information and Communication Technology Schedule.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Information and Communication Technology only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 209.

MATHEMATICS - LAW SCHEDULE

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Mathematics and Bachelor of Laws (BMath, LLB)

Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Mathematics - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b), (c) and (d) as follows:

(a) all compulsory subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule;

(b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of:
   (i) if the candidate has completed LLB313 (previously LLB410) – 32 credit points,
   (ii) if the candidate has completed LLB314 (previously LLB411) – 24 credit points; and

(c) subjects selected from either or both of the Mathematics Schedule or the General Schedule having a value of at least 108 credit points, including a major study in Mathematics; and

(d) satisfy the requirements prescribed in the Mathematics Schedule.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Regulation 207.

SCIENCE - LAW SCHEDULE

Double Degree Course leading to the award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Laws (BSc, LLB)

Course requirements

To qualify for award of the degrees of Bachelor of Science - Bachelor of Laws a candidate must complete satisfactorily and independently each of (a), (b) and (c) as follows:

(a) all compulsory subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule;

(b) elective subjects prescribed in the Law Schedule and having a value of:
   (i) if the candidate has completed LLB313 (previously LLB410) – 40 credit points,
   (ii) if the candidate has completed LLB314 (previously LLB411) – 32 credit points; and

(c) general elective subjects having a value of at least 90 credit points including a major study which shall:
   (i) be selected from either the Science Schedule, or the Health and Behavioural Sciences Schedule; and
   (ii) include no more than 48 credit points for 100-level subjects
   or a prescribed Environmental Science program of study having a value of 92 credit points as set out in the Environmental Science Description of Subjects entry.

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science only, a candidate must satisfy requirements stipulated in Course Rule 208.
**ASSUMPTIONS**

Where textbooks, materials and/or subject co-ordinators are not specified, details will be made available at a later date.

**LAW**

**COMPULSORY SUBJECTS**

Where textbooks, materials and/or subject co-ordinators are not specified, details will be made available at a later date.

**LWB100 Law in Society**

**Autumn session**; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).

Remark: not to count with LAW160 or LAW100.

Assessment: class participation, lawyer observation report, assignments, examination.

An overall perspective on the Australian legal system and its role in the Australian social order; an introduction to the sources and authority of legal rules, the nature of legal institutions and practices, legal materials, reasoning and terminology.

Aspects of substantive law will be used to illustrate general principles.

**LWB210 Law of Contracts**

**Spring session**; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).

Pre-requisite: LLB100.

Remark: not to count with LAW161, LLB150 or LAW210.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

The development of the modern law of contracts illustrating how scholars and lawyers have derived general principles of law from decisions about specific relationships; express and implied contracts; formation of contracts; the doctrine of privity of contract and statutory modifications; contractual terms and conditions; performance and breach; capacity to make contracts.

**LWB300 Remedies and Procedure**

**Autumn session**, 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).

Pre-requisite: LLB305 or LLB200, and LLB307 or LLB202.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

The remedies available in civil and public law, including damages and equitable remedies; the rationale for and general principles of the rules governing conflict of laws; general principles of civil procedure in the courts of NSW and the Commonwealth.

**LWB301 Evidence**

**Spring session**, 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).

Pre-requisite: any two LWB subjects at 300-level.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

The legal rules relating to proof of facts in civil and criminal trials; the nature of evidence and proof and their relation to theories of probability.

**LWB302 Law of Business Organisations**

**Autumn session**, 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).

Pre-requisite: LLB210 or LLB150.

Remark: not to count with LAW302 or LAW261.

Assessment: class participation, case analysis, research project, examination.

The notion of legal personality; the legal rules relating to formation, operation and liability of business associations, such as partnerships, cooperatives and companies.

**LWB303 Family, Children and Welfare**

**Spring session**; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).

Pre-requisite: LLB100.

Remark: not to count with LAW303 or LAW268.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

The effect of the law on social groupings; the notion of the family in Australia, and the legal regulation of family relationships within and outside formal marriage; marriage, divorce and the legal regulation of de facto relationships; rights of children and the aged, including maintenance and shelter; custody; adoption; matrimonial property.

**LWB304 Criminal Law and the Process of Justice**

**Autumn session**; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).

Pre-requisite: LLB100.

Only applies to candidates in double degree courses.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

An introduction to the general principles of criminal liability and exonerations and to the processes of criminal justice before and during trial; including the powers of investigation, arrest, and interrogation; and the process of sentencing.

**LWB305 Law of Property A**

**Autumn session**, 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).

Pre-requisite: LLB150 or LLB210.

Remark: not to count with LLB200.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

Consideration of the notion of property and interests in property; the distinctions between 'real, personal and intangible' property; legal and equitable interests in property and the notion of tenure; the notion of ownership; legal protection of property interests; consideration of statutory regulation of interests in intangible property; the relationship of landlord and tenant; easements and covenants.

**LWB306 Law of Property B**

**Spring session**, 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).

Pre-requisite: LLB305 or LLB200.

Remark: not to count with LLB201.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

The modern law of real property, including the Torrens system of registration of title to land; trusts and the powers and obligations of trustees; introduction to the idea of mortgages and other security interests in property; succession to title by will and on intestacy.

**LWB307 Law of Torts**

**Autumn session**, 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).

Pre-requisite: LLB100.

Remark: not to count with LLB202.

Assessment: class participation, hypothetical problem, litigation exercise, reflective journal or special project.

Special Requirements: You may be required to attend a one day training workshop during orientation week.

Introduction to the law of civil wrongs, both common law and statutory. Aims, functions and justifications of the law of tort and its relationship to other societal mechanisms of compensation for infringement of various interests. Topics covered include intentional torts of assault, battery, false imprisonment, trespass; negligence; nuisance; defamation; theory of damages. In line with the Faculty of Law's commitment to student-centred learning, this subject will be taught using a student team format, and team skills training will be integrated with the Torts material.

**LWB308 Public Law A**

**Autumn session**, 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).

Pre-requisite: LLB100; does not apply to candidates who already hold a degree.

Remark: not to count with LAW363 or LAW308 or LLB203.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

The notion of the state and state power; limitations on state power; the notions of constituencies and federations; the constitutional structure of the Australian nation-state; the notion of division and separation of powers; mechanisms of accountability and control of government officials, including access to government information, the Ombudsman and review tribunals.

**LWB309 Public Law B**

**Spring session**, 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).

Pre-requisite: LLB308 or LLB203.

Remark: not to count with LLB204.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

Division of power between Commonwealth and State legislatures; the structure and powers of state and Commonwealth legislatures, with special emphasis on the limitation of the power of the Commonwealth parliament; the place of the judiciary and judicial review of legislative and executive power; funding the operations of Commonwealth and State Governments.

**LWB311 Professional Experience**

**Placement Program**

**Spring session**, 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture; practical component as arranged).

Pre-requisite: LLB304 or LLB120.

Co-requisite: LLB210 or LLB150.

Remark: not to count with LLB205; before becoming eligible for a grade in this subject, a candidate must complete the practical component of the subject to the satisfaction of the Faculty.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, supervised placement and process diary including placement report.

This subject falls into two parts. The first part examines the nature of professions and of the legal profession; the rules, structure and organisation of the legal profession in New South Wales; the functions of lawyers in Australian society, and the idea of legal professional ethics. This will be dealt with by...
LLB302 Commercial and Consumer Contracts

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination. The special rules relating to common commercial contracts, such as contracts of agency, contracts for the sale of goods, insurance contracts, and contracts of carriage; statutory restrictions on contracts.

Pre-requisite: LLB210 or LLB150.
Remark: not to count with LAW364 or LLB420; candidates must complete either LLB320 (previously LLB420) or LLB321 (previously LLB421). If both LLB320 (previously LLB420) and LLB321 (previously LLB421) are completed, one fewer elective Law subject need be completed.
Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

LLB334 Environmental Law #

Pre-requisite: LLB308 or LLB335.
Remark: not to count with LAW336.
Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

An analysis and appraisal of the laws prohibiting various forms of discrimination in Australia on specified grounds, including sex, race, disability, age and sexual preference. An assessment of the laws prohibiting various forms of harassment and vilification. The role, powers and functions of Federal and State institutions established to investigate and adjudicate complaints about unlawful discrimination. The concepts of equal opportunity and affirmative action, including programs and policies. International and comparative perspectives on discrimination.

Pre-requisite: LLB306 or ECON240.
Remark: not to count with LAW364.
Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

LLB336 Regulation of Business #

Pre-requisite: LLB210 or LLB150.
Remark: not to count with LAW364.
Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

Protection and control of businesses, including incorporation of companies under State laws, and the powers of the courts and tribunals. The regulation of business activities, including competition and consumer protection, and the relation of these activities to the law of contract. The role and responsibilities of the Securities Commission and its powers and duties.

Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LLB150.
Remark: not to count with LLB432 or LAW364.
Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

# Elective Subject

* May not be offered in 1997
Advanced studies of the theory and practice of state regulation of business activity, including restrictive trade practices, anti-competitive behaviour, and unfair practices affecting consumers.

**LLB337 Comparative Studies in Law**

* Spring session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
  Pre-requisite: 30 credit points in Law subjects.
  Assessment: assignments, examination.
  A detailed comparison of the way in which the legal system of another country deals with one or two areas of law familiar to students, with the objective of developing an appreciation of different legal systems and approaches.

**LLB338 International Trade Law**

* Summer session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
  Pre-requisite: LLB210 or LLB150 or LAW210 or LAW161.
  Assessment: assignments, examination.
  Public and private law aspects of international trade and investment, including sales and investment contracts, transport, insurance and the settlement of international commercial disputes.

**LLB339 Advanced Criminal Law and Procedure**

* Spring session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
  Pre-requisite: LLB304 or LLB120.
  Assessment: class participation, assignments.
  Detailed studies of selected areas of criminal law and procedure.

**LLB340 Corporate Takeovers - Securities Regulation**

* Spring session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
  Assessment: class participation, assignments.
  An analysis of regulation in the securities industry including stock exchange rules and the regulation of corporate takeovers.

**LLB341 Revenue Law**

* Spring session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
  Pre-requisite: LLB210 or LLB150.
  Assessment: Law335 or LAW251 or LAW352.
  General introduction to the principles of revenue law, including sales tax, customs and excise duties and other taxes, but with special emphasis on the principles of income taxation.

**LLB342 Law and Industrial Development**

* Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs seminars).
  Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160 or LLB100 or LAW810 and one other law subject or a 200-level history subject.
  Assessment: essays, seminar papers, assignments and examination, as required.
  An advanced interdisciplinary subject examining the inter-relationship of legal concepts, doctrines and practices from 1750 to the present day, and their relationship to economic and social change. The subject will explore, at both a theoretical and an empirical level, the impact of the law, the laws and legal effects of the law in the development of modern industrial capitalist societies. Particular areas of the law to be examined include: labour, crime, land, personal obligations (contracts and torts), commercial transactions and business associations. While concentrating on Australia, there is considerable emphasis on comparisons with Britain, the United States, Canada and New Zealand. Continental and other legal traditions will also be examined. Areas of concentration will take extent to depend on student interests and backgrounds.

**LLB343 International Law**

* Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs seminars).
  Pre-requisite: LLB100 or LAW810.
  Assessment: research essay and examination.
  Sources of international law; the relationship between domestic law and international law; Australian domestic law and international law; criminal law; family law; human rights; labour law; international dispute resolution.

**LLB344 Indigenous Peoples and Legal Systems**

* Spring session; 8 credit points; (3 hrs seminars).
  Pre-requisite: LLB100 or LAW810.
  Assessment: class participation, seminars, papers, research essay.
  This subject is an introduction to the relationship between Indigenous and non-Indigenous laws and legal systems in Australia. It considers the nature and status of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander laws, and explores some of the specific legal issues of current relevance to Indigenous peoples in Australia, including the problems encountered by Indigenous peoples, when as individuals or communities, they come into contact with the 'Australian' or non-Indigenous legal system. Topics include: the impact and legal consequences of European colonisation, over-representation in the criminal justice system and deaths in custody, land rights and native title, recognition of Aboriginal law, and self-determination.

**LLB345 Japanese Law**

* Summer session; 8 credit points (3 hrs seminars).
  Pre-requisite: 48 credit points in subjects with the prefix LLB.
  Assessment: one essay and some seminar paper/project.
  This subject introduces Australian law students to the nature and social and political context of the Japanese legal system.

**LLB346 Media Law**

* Spring session; 8 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
  Pre-requisite: 72 credit points including; LLB100 and LLB210, or LAW100 and LAW210, or COMS100 and COMS101 and LAW100.
  Assessment: seminar form from seminar presentation.

**LLB347 Feminism and Law**

* Autumn Session; 8 Credit Points (3 hrs seminars).
  Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160 or LAW810.
  Assesment: two assignments and class participation.
  This subject introduces students to the law affecting information (broadly understood) gathering and dissemination, and to the policies and philosophies which do, or arguably should, inform the law's protection of and imposition of restrictions on freedom of speech.

**LLB348 Perspectives on Law - Politics**

* Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
  Pre-requisite or Co-requisite: POL111 and either LLB100 or LAW100.
  Remark: a double session Politics subject may be taken at the same time as LLB370; not to count with LLB110.
  Assessment: tutorial participation assignments.
  This subject is jointly taught by members of the Faculty of Law and of the Department of History and Politics. It examines law from the perspective of the discipline of politics and the insights that understanding of law can provide in the discipline of politics.

**LLB349 Feminism and Law**

* Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
  Pre-requisite: either PHIL101 or PHIL102 or PHIL151 and either LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW810.
  Remark: a double session Politics subject may be taken at the same time as LLB37; not to count with LLB110.
  Assessment: class participation, assignments.
  This subject is jointly taught by members of the Faculty of Law and of the Department of History and Politics. It examines law from the perspective of the discipline of politics and the insights that understanding of law can provide in the discipline of politics.

**LLB350 Special Study in Law A**

* Spring or Summer or Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs seminars).
  Pre-requisite: 20 credit points in LLB subjects and permission of Dean or Sub-Dean.
  Remark: not to count with LLB450.
  Assessment: essays, seminars, assignments, problems and examination, as required.
  A study in depth of a selected area of law.

**LLB351 Special Study in Law B**

* Spring or Summer or Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs seminars).
  Pre-requisite: 20 credit points in LLB subjects and permission of Dean or Sub-Dean.
  Remark: not to count with LLB451.
  Assessment: essays, seminars, assignments, problems and examination, as required.
  A study in depth of a selected area of law.

**LLB370 Perspectives on Law - Philosophy**

* Spring session; 8 credit points (3 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
  Pre-requisite or Co-requisite: either PHIL101 or PHIL102 or PHIL151 and either LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160.
  Remark: a double session Politics subject may be taken at the same time as LLB370; not to count with LLB110.
  Assessment: tutorial participation assignments.
  This subject is jointly taught by members of the Faculty of Law and of the Department of History and Politics. It examines law from the perspective of the discipline of politics and the insights that understanding of law can provide in the discipline of politics.
the Faculty of Law and the Department of Philosophy. It examines law from the perspective of the discipline of philosophy and the insights that understanding of law can provide in philosophy.

**LLB372 Perspectives on Law – Science**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).*

Pre-requisite or Co-requisite: either LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160 and any 100 level subject chosen from the Science schedule.

Remark: not to count with LLB112.

Assessment: class participation, group project, assignment.

The subject examines law in contexts in which it intersects with science, identifies and assesses the promises and problems of such intersections and explores insights into the nature and understanding of law that interaction with science can provide.

**LLB373 Perspectives on Law – Economics**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).*

Pre-requisite or Co-requisite: LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160 and ENGL120 or ECON101 or ECON102 or ECON112 or ECON113.

Remark: not to count with LLB113.

Assessment: class participation, assignments.

This subject is jointly taught by members of the Faculties of Law and Commerce. It examines law from the perspective of economics and the insights that understanding of law can provide in the study of economics and related disciplines, such as accountancy and industrial relations.

**LLB374 Perspectives on Law – English**

*Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).*

Pre-requisite or Co-requisite: LLB100 or LAW100 or LAW160 and ENGL120.

Remark: not to count with LLB114.

Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

This subject is jointly taught by members of the Faculty of Law and the Department of English.

**LLB390 Computer Skills**

*Autumn session; 2 credit points (2 hrs seminars).*

Pre-requisite or Co-requisite: LLB305 or LLB200.

Remark: not to count with LLB290.

Assessment: class participation, assignments; this subject is graded satisfactory or unsatisfactory only.

An introduction to the location and use of primary legal materials, including the use of computers in retrieving legal material; observation of legal practice in courts and elsewhere; analysis of legal documents; development of clear, concise and simple styles of presenting ideas and arguments in writing; citation of legal materials.

**LLB392 Communication Skills**

*Spring session; 2 credit points (2 hrs seminars).*

Pre-requisite: LLB100.

Remark: not to count with LLB191.

Assessment: class participation, assignments; this subject is graded satisfactory or unsatisfactory only.

The skills of listening, observing, presenting ideas clearly in non-threatening and adversary contexts, and the differences between them; eliciting information; difficulties in the use of interpreters and of eliciting information from children; and negotiation skills.

**LLB393 Drafting and Conveyancing Practice**

*Autumn session; 2 credit points (4 Saturdays x 7 hrs seminars).*

Pre-requisite or Co-requisite: LLB305 or LLB200.

Remark: not to count with LLB290.

Assessment: class participation, assignments; this subject is graded satisfactory or unsatisfactory only.

The skills of preparing legal and other documents in clear, plain English. Techniques used in drafting legislation, corporate documents, and other legal documents. An introduction to the preparation of forms used in common land and commercial transactions and wills (including the standard contract for the sale of land and standard residential leases); the legal rules affecting the use of standard documents.

**LLB394 Advocacy and Negotiation**

*Spring session; 2 credit points (2 hrs seminars).*

Pre-requisite: LLB304 or LLB120.

Remark: not to count with LLB291.

Assessment: class participation, assignments; this subject is graded satisfactory or unsatisfactory only.

Advanced skills of oral and written presentation of arguments in a range of different forums, and in the skills of negotiation and resolution of disputes. Exercises may include moots, practice court appearances, and the preparation of written submissions.

**LLB395 Legal Research and Writing**

*Autumn session; 2 credit points (2 hrs seminars).*

Co-requisite: LLB100 or LAW810.

Remark: not to count with LLB190.

Assessment: class participation, assignments; this subject is graded satisfactory or unsatisfactory only.

An introduction to the location and use of primary legal materials, including the use of computers in retrieving legal material; observation of legal practice in courts and elsewhere; analysis of legal documents; development of clear, concise and simple styles of presenting ideas and arguments in writing; citation of legal materials.
LEGAL STUDIES

NOTE: Subjects listed in the Legal Studies Schedule will not normally count towards the LLB. Students enrolled in the LLB or a double degree course leading to the LLB should consult the Law Schedule.

BCom Degree
Requirements to qualify for a BCom are listed in the Commerce Schedule. Legal Studies may be taken as a single specialisation or as a combined specialisation with Accountancy, Business Systems Analysis, Economics, Industrial Relations or Management.

BA Degree
A major study in Legal Studies may be taken as part of the BA degree. Subjects available and their pre-requisites are shown in the Arts Schedule.

Specialisations and Major Studies in BCom and BA
Students wishing to major in legal studies in the BA degree must complete 54 credit points of Legal Studies subjects at Pass Grade or better (that is, a Pass Terminating or Pass Credit). Students wishing to major in Legal Studies in the BCom degree must complete the requirements as listed in the appropriate section of the Commerce Schedule. The subjects LAW100 (previously LAW160) Law in Society and LAW210 (previously LAW161) Contract Law are compulsory for a specialisation in the BCom and LAW100 (previously LAW160) Law in Society is a compulsory subject in the BA major study. At least 24 credit points of the specialisation or major study must be taken at the 300-level.

Class Hours
Generally class hours for 100-, 200- and 300-level subjects comprise two hours of lectures per week plus a weekly tutorial of one hour. The maximum number of class hours will not exceed an average of four per week per subject.

The subject program will specify the actual class hours required for each subject.

Tutorials normally commence in the first week of session. Students are asked to indicate their preferred tutorial times prior to the commencement of session.

Important: There may be some restrictions on class sizes in Legal Studies subjects. Accordingly, students are strongly advised to finalise their enrolment in Legal Studies subjects for BOTH Autumn and Spring sessions as early as possible, preferably before the commencement of the academic year. In certain instances, adding Legal Studies subjects after the enrolment or re-enrolment dates may not be possible.

Where textbooks, materials and/or subject co-ordinators are not specified, details will be made available at a later date.

Assessment
Unless otherwise indicated in the subject program, the assessment for all 100-, 200- and 300-level subjects will comprise essays, tests and formal examinations.

100-Level
LAW100 Law in Society
Autumn or Summer session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 1 hr tutorial).
Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160.
Assessment: class participation, report on law in action observation, word quizzes, team projects, statutory interpretation exercise, examination.

A study of the overall framework of law in Australia, the sources, classifications and terminologies of law, the judicial process, legal reasoning, materials and methodology. Selected aspects of the substantive law will be used to illustrate the above.

200-Level
LAW210 Contract Law
Spring or Summer session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures).
Pre-requisite: LAW210 or LAW161.
Remark: not to count with ACCY160 or ACCY163 or LAW160 or LLB100.
Assessment: class participation, assignment, examination.

A study of the common law governing contractual relationships together with an outline of relevant statutory modifications, including an introduction to the sale of goods and consumer law.

300-Level
LAW302 Law of Business Organisations
Autumn or Summer session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 1 hr tutorial).
Pre-requisite: LAW210 or LAW161.
Remark: not to count with ACCY160 or ACCY163 or LAW161 or LLB210 or LLB150.
Assessment: class participation, assignment, examination.

A study of the overall framework of law in Australia including, inter alia, the sources, classifications and terminologies of law, the judicial process, legal reasoning, materials and methodology. Selected aspects of the substantive law will be used to illustrate the above.

LAW303 Children, Families and the Law
Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160.
Remark: not to count with LAW265 or LLB320.
Assessment: assignment, examination.

An appraisal and analysis of aspects of family law in Australia including, inter alia, the sources, classifications and terminologies of law, the judicial process, legal reasoning, materials and methodology. Selected aspects of the substantive law will be used to illustrate the above.

LAW304 Criminal Law and the Process of Justice
Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160.
Remark: not to count with LAW210 or LLB304 or LLB120.
Assessment: class participation, assignment, examination.

This subject comprises first, an introduction to the general principles of criminal liability, including defences, with particular reference to homicide, corporate criminal liability and other major categories of offences; second, a study of modern criminal procedure including pre-trial procedure - arrest, search and seizure, interrogation, bail, and plea bargaining - and the trial process, including the role of counsel, judge and jury.

LAW308 Administrative Law
Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr tutorial).
Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160.
Remark: not to count with ACCY363 or LAW363 or LLB308 or LLB203 or LLB333 or LLB433.
Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

The focus of Administrative Law is the exercise of administrative decision-making powers by the State. Administrative Law comprises those rules, practices and institutions which seek to control and facilitate the government's exercise of these powers. Two themes are emphasised: the accountability and control of government, and the redress of individual grievances. Topics covered include freedom of information and reasons for decisions, the Ombudsman, and review of decisions by tribunals and the courts.

LAW315 Taxation Law
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 1 hr tutorial).
Pre-requisite: LAW210 or LAW161.
Remark: not to count with ACCY251 or LAW251 or LLB341 or LLB441.
Assessment: class participation, group assignments, examination.

The focus of this course is the law relating to income tax and its practical application. The basic concepts of assessable income and allowable deductions are explored together with capital gains tax, tax accounting, taxation of business entities and dividend imputation, fringe benefits tax, an overview of international tax, retirement and termination payments, tax avoidance and tax administration.

LAW330 Law of Employment
Autumn session; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160 and either LAW210 or LAW161 or ECON140 or ECON240.
Remark: not to count with ACCY265 or LAW265 or LLB333 or LLB430.
Assessment: class participation, assignment, examination.

Formulation, content and termination of employment contract; common law duties of employees and employers including their liability to third parties. Workers compensation legislation. Annual, sick and long service leave.

520 Faculty of Law
LAW331 Intellectual Property Law

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160.
Remark: not to count with ACCY362 or LAW362 or LLB331 or LLB431.
Assessment: class participation, oral presentation, examination.

The legislation governing copyright, designs, patents and trademarks. The general law actions for passing off and breach of confidence. The law of intellectual property deals with the protection of intangibles having economic significance. The subject focuses on the protection laws and the nature of the protection accorded. Examines the laws concerned with the broader social and economic implications of accorded intellectual property rights and the impact of changes in technology and increasing sophistication in the marketplace.

LAW332 Labour Relations Law

Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160 and either LAW170 or LAW151 or ECON140 or ECON240.
Remark: not to count with ACCY365 or LAW365 or LLB332 or LLB432.
Assessment: class participation, assignment, examination.


LAW334 Environmental Law

Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160.
Remark: not to count with LAW367 or LLB334 or LLB434.
Assessment: assignment, examination.

An examination of both legal and public policy issues in the area of environmental protection, resource utility and management. Emphasis will be placed on the available machinery for preventative and remedial action, such as pollution control legislation, licensing and the setting of standards. This will entail an appraisal of local, regional, state and national distribution of power and resources. The role of courts and administrative tribunals will be discussed and emphasis placed on specific issues such as logging, and the declaration of World Heritage Areas.

LAW335 Anti-Discrimination Law

Spring session; 6 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160.
Remark: not to count with ACCY369 or LAW369 or LLB335 or LLB435.
Assessment: class participation, assignments, examination.

An analysis and appraisal of the laws prohibiting various forms of discrimination in Australia on specified grounds, including sex, race, disability, age and sexual preference. An assessment of the laws prohibiting various forms of harassment and vilification. The role, powers and functions of Federal and State institutions established to investigate and adjudicate complaints about unlawful discrimination. The concepts of equal opportunity and affirmative action, including programs and policies. International and comparative perspectives on discrimination.

LAW342 Law and Industrial Development*

Autumn session; 8 credit points (3 hrs seminars).
Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160 or LLB100 or LAW810 and one other law subject or a 200-level history subject.
Assessment: essays, seminar papers, assignments and examination, as required.

An advanced interdisciplinary subject examining the modern history of legal concepts, doctrines and practices from 1750 to the present day, and their relationship to economic and social change. The subject will explore, at both a theoretical and an empirical level, the functions and effects of law in the development of modern industrial capitalist societies. Particular areas of law to be examined include: labour, crime, land, personal obligations (contracts and torts), commercial transactions, and business associations. While concentrating on Australia, there is considerable emphasis on comparisons with Britain, the United States, Canada and New Zealand. Continental and other legal traditions will also be examined. Areas of concentration will to some extent depend on student interests and backgrounds.

LAW343 International Law

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs seminars).
Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160 and 18 credit points in other LAW prehis subjects.
Remark: not to count with LLB343 or INTR100.
Assessment: assignment, examination.

Sources of international law; the relationship between domestic law and international law; Australian domestic law and international law; criminal law; family law; human rights; labour law; international dispute resolution.

LAW344 Indigenous Peoples and Legal Systems

Spring session; 6 credit points (3 hrs seminars).
Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160.
Remark: Not to count with LLB344.
Assessment: Research essay, seminar paper, class participation.

This subject is an introduction to the relationship between Indigenous and non-Indigenous laws and legal systems in Australia. It considers the nature and status of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander laws, and explores some of the specific legal issues of current relevance to Indigenous peoples in Australia, including the problems encountered by Indigenous peoples when as individuals or communities, they come into contact with the 'Australian' or non-Indigenous legal system. Topics include the impact and legal consequences of European colonisation, over-representation in the criminal justice system and deaths in custody, land rights and native title, recognition of Aboriginal law, and self-determination.

LAW348 Media Law*

* May not be offered in 1997

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: 72 credit points including: LLB100 and LLB210, or LAW100 and LAW210, or COMS100 and COMS101, and LAW100.
Assessment: selection from seminar presentation, essay, class participation, examination.

The subject introduces students to the law affecting information (broadly understood) gathering and dissemination, and to the policies and philosophies which do, or arguably should, inform the law's protection of and imposition of restrictions on freedom of speech.

LAW349 Feminism and Law*

Autumn Session; 6 Credit Points (2 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LLB100 or LAW160 or LAW810
Assessment: Two assignments and class participation.

This subject introduces the major themes in feminist thought and modes of contemporary feminist scholarship and applies them to law, legal institutions and the practice of law in Australia. It provides a foundation for future analysis of substantive and procedural law by students and subjects the institutions of law and their practitioners to scrutiny from a feminist perspective.

LAW352 Advanced Taxation Law

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 hrs seminars)
Pre-requisite: LAW315 or LAW251.
Remark: not to count with ACCY352 or LLB441 or LLB341.
Assessment: class participation, presentation, group project, examination.

Advanced aspects of taxation law and an examination of other taxes including sales tax, stamp duty, payroll tax, death duty and estate duty.

LAW364 Consumer Protection & Business Regulation

Spring session; 4 credit points (4 hrs seminars or 3 hrs seminars and 1 hr lecture).
Pre-requisite: LAW210 or LAW161.
Remark: not to count with ACCY364 or LLB336 or LLB436 or LLB320 or LLB420.
Assessment: class participation, examination, assignments.

The law controlling the sale and distribution of products and services, credit, restrictive trade practices and other aspects of the commercial environment.

LAW366 Selected Issues in Legal Studies

Autumn and/or Spring session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of LAW or LLB subjects at credit grade B or better (including LAW100 or LAW160 or LLB100) and where a topic is selected from a 200- or 300-level subject, that subject shall also be a pre-requisite.
Remark: not to count with ACCY366.
Topics for in-depth study may be selected from legal subjects appearing in the Calendar. The selection would be made by the Dean, taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interests of students.
LAW370 An Introduction to Civil Law in the People's Republic of China

Summer session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160.
A study of the nature, overall framework and principles of law in the PRC including the sources and classifications of law, the law making, judicial and administrative processes, and the Constitution. Specific areas of the civil law of particular interest to foreign investors will be studied in depth. These will be chosen from: legal persons and company forms; joint ventures and partnerships; agency and contract law; insolvency; finance and banking law; labour law; and insurance law.

LAW371 Foreign Investment Law in the People's Republic of China
Summer session; 6 credit points.
Pre-requisite: LAW100 or LAW160.
An analysis of the laws and procedures regulating foreign investment in, and trade with, the PRC. This subject will examine those laws relating to: joint ventures and other forms of foreign investment; revenue and finance law including taxation, customs duties and exchange control; foreign trade including compensation trade, technology transfer and intellectual property; and dispute resolution.

LAW380 Law for Environmental Managers
Spring session; 8 credit points (5 hrs seminars for 7 wks and 3 hrs seminars for the following 7 wks).
Pre-requisite: 72 credit points in a discipline other than Law.
Remark: not to count with LAW100 or LAW160 or LAW334 or LAW367.
Assessment: assignments, examination.
The functions of law; the Federal system; criminal and civil law and processes; lawyers, courts and the enforcement of rights; statutory interpretation; case law; introduction to tort law; administrative law and the law of property. Legal and public policy issues in the area of environmental protection, resource utilisation and environmental management. Emphasis will be placed on the available machinery for preventative and remedial action, such as procedures for environmental planning and assessment, pollution licensing and standards-setting. This will involve an appraisal of the role of local, regional, state and national distribution of power and resources. Particular attention will be paid to the role which legal mechanisms can play in the protection of biodiversity and control of pollution.

400-Level

LAW453 Studies in Taxation
6 credit points.
Remark: not to count with ACCY453.
The statutory and common law foundations of the Federal Income tax system. Common law concepts of income and capital and statutory modifications and interpretations of these concepts. Legal and accounting approaches to taxable income. Tax and estate planning concepts. Tax avoidance and evasion. Tax incidence and equity. An examination of tax policies, provisions and problems relating to special entities - and special provision areas, such as primary producers, mining and petroleum industries, non-residence, foreign-controlled companies and royalty provisions. International aspects of Australian income tax including double tax agreements.

LAW463 Jurisprudence
6 credit points.
Remark: not to count with ACCY436 or LLB400
A study of theories on the nature and purpose of law.

LAW464 Studies in Business Law
6 credit points.
Remark: not to count with ACCY464.
A detailed examination of the law relating to selected aspects of business organisation, including the law relating to the nature and formation of partnership, mergers and takeovers, insider trading, and securities.

LAW465 Studies in Administrative Law
6 credit points.
Remark: not to count with ACCY465.
A detailed examination of the legal problems raised for individual citizens in the exercise of Governmental or other public powers. Particular topics include delegated legislation, ministerial responsibility, statutory corporations and administrative tribunals, Crown proceedings; and the statutory and common law procedures which may be invoked to counter allegations of maladministration or illegality including the Administrative Appeals Tribunals, judicial review and ombudsmen.

LAW466 Studies in Industrial Law
6 credit points.
Remark: not to count with ACCY466.
A detailed examination of the law (including some comparative law) relating to selected aspects of employment relationships including industrial accidents, job security, registration and control of trade unions, picketing, the right to work and closed shop agreements, conciliation and arbitration and collective bargaining.

LAW467 Studies in Trade Practices and Consumer Law
Autumn session; 6 credit points.
Remark: not to count with ACCY467.
A detailed examination of restrictive trade practices and the development of the law to counter them including the role of the Commonwealth and New South Wales agencies which administer the relevant Acts.

LAW487 Special Topic in Law A
Session: Autumn, Spring, Summer; 6 credit points.
A special topic to be selected from any area of commercial law. The selection would be made by the Dean of the Faculty taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interest of students.

LAW488 Special Topic in Law B
Session: Autumn, Spring, Summer; 6 credit points.
A special topic to be selected from any area of commercial law. The selection would be made by the Dean of the Faculty taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interest of students.

LAW493 Research Essay
Session: Spring, Summer, Autumn; 12 credit points.
A supervised research paper of no more than 15,000 words on a subject selected by the student and approved by the Dean or the co-ordinator on the Dean's delegation by the end of the first week of the session of enrolment.
FACULTY OF SCIENCE
FACULTY OF SCIENCE

FACULTY OFFICE

Dean: Professor Robert K Norris
Sub Dean: Associate Professor Adrian C Hutton
Faculty Executive Officer: Ms Pat Macquarie (042) 213481
Administrative Assistant: Ms Christine M Peacock (042) 213530

MEMBERSHIP

The Faculty of Science is made up of the following Units:

- Department of Biological Sciences
- Department of Chemistry
- School of Geosciences comprising Geography and Geology
- Department of Physics
- Environmental Science Unit

COURSES OFFERED

- Bachelor of Biotechnology
- Bachelor of Biomedical Science
- Bachelor of Medical Physics
- Bachelor of Medicinal Chemistry
- Bachelor of Science
- Bachelor of Science (Honours) - Advanced Program
- Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Arts
- Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Commerce
- Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Engineering
- Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Laws

CONTENT

SCHEDULES

Environmental Science Schedule 527
Science Schedule 533

(For Science-Engineering Schedule refer to Faculty of Informatics)
(For Science-Law Schedule refer to Faculty of Law)

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

Biological Sciences 545
Chemistry 550
Environmental Science 555
Geosciences 556
Physics 565

The University attempts to ensure that information contained in this publication is up to date at the time of printing but sections may be amended without notice by the University in response to changing circumstances or any other reason. Classes in any subject may be cancelled if enrolments do not reach the levels approved for the effective presentation of the topic area. Students should check with the University at the time of application/enrolment whether any later information is available in respect of any material contained in this Calendar.

The University reserves the right to change the content or the method of presentation of any unit of study, or to withdraw any unit or course of study which it offers, or impose limitations on enrolment in any unit or course as a result of resource limitations or for any other reason.
Grigori Kaplan, BSc MSc Moscow

Research Associate
Wen Xu, MSc Academic Sinica (China), PhD Antwerp

Honorary Professor
Barry J Allen, PhD DSc Melb

Honorary Fellows
Vivien Fernandes, MB BS Syd FRACS
Lee Floro, MPH, (DipMedRad) ARMIT
Peter E Metcalfe, MSc PhD Waikato
David Warner, MBA, MB, ChB, DDU, FRACR, MRACMA

Administrative Assistant
Julie Gilbert

FACULTY VISITING COMMITTEE

Professor Neil S Willetts, (Chairperson)
Director of Research & Development, Biotech Australia (Visiting Professor in Biological Sciences, Sydney University)

Dr Stephen Anderson, Managing Director, Southern Pathology

Dr Ron Broadfoot, Principal, Heathcote High School

Professor Ron Ekers, Director of CSIRO's Australia Telescope National Facility, Epping

Dr John Finnigan, Director, CSIRO Centre for Environment Mechanics, Canberra

Dr Ann Hamblin, Director, Cooperative Research Centre for Soil and Land Management, SA

Dr Roslyn Muston, BSc (Hons) Syd, PhD, Managing Director, Quality Environmental Management Pty Ltd

Dr Jim O'Neill, Manager Research, Steel Coatings Programs, BHP Research, Port Kembla

Professor Diana M Temple, Honorary Associate, Department of Pharmacology, The University of Sydney

Dr Guy K White, Honorary Fellow, CSIRO Division of Applied Physics

Dr Neil Williams, Director, Australian Geological Survey Organisation, Canberra

Mr Joe Woodward, Regional Director, Environment Protection Authority, Wollongong
Environmental Science Schedule

This course consists of a four year full-time, or equivalent part-time, program leading to a pass or honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science. Students may specialise in one of the areas of: Earth Sciences, Land Resources, Life Sciences or Pollution Control.

The awarding of an honours degree is based on the student’s performance in selected subjects offered in third and fourth years of the schedule.

Computer Literacy Requirements for BEnvSc candidates are satisfied by completion of the subject PHYS132 – Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B in the second year of the degree program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NSW HSC Examination 2U Chemistry (at least 50 marks out of 100) 3U Science (at least 75 marks out of 150) 4U Science (at least 100 marks out of 200)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>CHEM104</td>
<td>Chemistry 1D</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Nil. Students who satisfy the HSC prerequisite for CHEM101 &amp; CHEM102 are not permitted to enrol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>NSW HSC 2U Chemistry (at least 50 marks out of 100) 3U Science (at least 75 marks out of 150) 4U Science (at least 100 marks out of 200)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>CHEM105</td>
<td>Chemistry 1E</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Nil. Students who satisfy the HSC prerequisite for CHEM101 &amp; CHEM102 are not permitted to enrol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5102</td>
<td>Earth Environments &amp; Resources</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEO5111 or GEOL101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5111</td>
<td>Planet Earth</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5112</td>
<td>Physical Environments</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5142</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMMON 2nd YEAR PROGRAM (PRESCRIBED COURSE for all strands for students enrolled in BEnvSc)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL251</td>
<td>Principles of Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103; BIOL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Analytical and Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101 &amp; 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GEOS214  Soils, Landscape and Hydrology 6  2  30 credit points of 100-level subjects, normally including both GEOS111 and GEOS112 (or GEOL101 and GEOG112)  GEOG112 or BIOL104 or GEOS112

MATH151  General Mathematics 1A (if required) 6  1  See Note 1 and Note 2

STAT252  Statistics for the Natural Sciences 6  2  At least 24 credit points

PHIL256  Ethics and the Environment 6  2  24 credit points at 100-level

PHYS132  Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B 6  2

Note 1: Students who have attained the following standard at the NSW HSC Examination are exempt from MATH151:
- 2 unit Maths (at least 72 marks out of 100)
- 3 unit Maths (at least 33 marks out of 50)
- 4 unit Maths (no mark restriction)

Note 2: Students exempt from MATH151 will, after consultation with the Degree Co-ordinator, select an approved 6 credit point subject (which will normally be PHYS131 - Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A) to replace MATH151.

3rd and 4th YEAR - SPECIALISATION IN ONE OF FOUR STRANDS:
(1) LAND RESOURCES
(2) EARTH SCIENCES
(3) LIFE SCIENCES
(4) POLLUTION CONTROL

LAND RESOURCES STRAND

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENV1365</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH151 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV1391</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Enrolment in BEnvSc and completion of BIOL251, CHEM214, GEOG212 or GEOG222, GEOL225 or GEOS231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112 or GEOS112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5231</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112 or GEOS112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5239</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 100-level GEOS or GEOL subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Two subjects chosen from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEO5217</td>
<td>Field Techniques in Layered Sequences</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of 100-level GEOS or GEOL subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO220</td>
<td>Climate and Natural Hazards</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally 12 credit points of 100-level GEO, GEO or GEOG subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEO207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO234</td>
<td>Environmental Prehistory of Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEO212 or GEO212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO331</td>
<td>Environmental Management and Decision-Making</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 6 credit points at 200-level Geography or Geoscience</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO339</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points from 200- or 300-level Geography</td>
<td>Science Faculty</td>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**4th Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENV1403</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW380</td>
<td>Law for Environmental Managers</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT308</td>
<td>Introduction to Management for Professionals A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO323</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Geosciences or Geography or Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**plus**

One subjects chosen from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEO321</td>
<td>Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology and River</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points from 200-level Physical Geography or Geology or equivalent Geosciences subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO322</td>
<td>Quaternary Studies and Biogeography</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally 12 credit points from 200-level Geography subjects including GEO212 or GEO214.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Please note:** The Honours assessment is based on ENV1403, ENV1391, ENV1385, STS300, GEO323, GEO321 or 322

---

**EARTH SCIENCES STRAND**

**3rd Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENV1385</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH151 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV1391</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Enrolment in BEnSc and completion of BIOL251, CHEM214, GEOG212 or GEOG222, GEOL225 or GEOG231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOS102 and GEOS111 or 12 credit points 100-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5201</td>
<td>Earth Materials</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOS217</td>
<td>Field Techniques in Layered Sequences</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points 100-level Geology or Geosciences subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS239</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112 or GEOS112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>plus one subject chosen from the following</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS220</td>
<td>Climate and Natural Hazards</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally 12 credit points of 100-level GEOS, GEOL or GEOG subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS231</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112 or GEOS112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**4th Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI403</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW380</td>
<td>Law for Environmental Managers</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT308</td>
<td>Introduction to Management for</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Professionals A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS301</td>
<td>Field Geology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEOS217 or GEOL227</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>plus one subject chosen from the following</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS305</td>
<td>Resource Geology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally 24 credit points of 200-level Geosciences; prior completion of GEOL221 or GEOS201 is recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS306</td>
<td>Exploration and Environmental</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points from 200-level Geology OR 12 credit points of 100-level Geology together with 12 credit points of 200-level Physics. Students must also have satisfied the Science minimum mathematics requirement</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL344 &amp; GEOL346</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please note: The Honours assessment is based on ENVI403, ENVI391, ENVI385, STS300, GEOS301, GEOS305 or 306

**LIFE SCIENCES STRAND**

**3rd Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENV1385</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH151 or equivalent Enrolment in BEnvSc and completion of BIOL251, CHEM214, GEOG212 or GEOS222, GEOL225 or GEOS231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV1391</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL104 &amp; CHEM101/104 or CHEM102/105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL240</td>
<td>Organisms and their Life Cycles</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL241</td>
<td>Biodiversity: Classification and Sampling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL356</td>
<td>Marine &amp; Terrestrial Ecology (Environmental Science)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL240, BIOL251, STAT252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4th Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI403</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW380</td>
<td>Law for Environmental Managers</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT308</td>
<td>Introduction to Management for Professionals A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL351</td>
<td>Conservation Biology: Marine and Terrestrial Populations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL240, BIOL241, BIOL215, BIOL251, STAT252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS239</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOS112 or GEOS112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please note: The Honours assessment is based on ENVI403, ENVI391, ENVI385, STS300, BIOL351, BIOL356

### POLLUTION CONTROL STRAND

3rd Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI385</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH151 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI391</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Enrolment in BEnvSc and completion of BIOL251, CHEM214, GEOG212 or GEOS222, GEOL225 or GEOS231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101/104 and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM102/105 and CHEM101/104 and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry and Chemical Toxicology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM102/105 and CHEM214/216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus one subject chosen from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOS239</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112 or GEOS112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103 and BIOL104, CHEM101/104 and CHEM102/105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 4th Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI403</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW380</td>
<td>Law for Environmental Managers</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT308</td>
<td>Introduction to Management for</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Professionals A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101/104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Plus one subject chosen from the following:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM311</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM314</td>
<td>Instrumental Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM214/216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM320</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM212 or</td>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM321</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM323</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Please note:** The Honours assessment is based on ENVI403, ENVI391, ENVI385, STS300, CHEM327, CHEM314 or 320
Bachelor of Science
All students enrolling for the Bachelor of Science offered by the Faculty of Science MUST complete a major in at least one of the disciplines taught from within the Faculty, i.e. Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Ecology and Biogeography, Geography, Geology or Physics.

The Bachelor of Science Regulations provide for major study programs in these disciplines which may be combined with elective subjects, a second science major, or a non-science major in one of the following approved disciplines: Mathematics and Applied Statistics; Biomedical Science; Computer Science; Nutrition; Psychology.

Bachelor of Science (Honours)
Entry to Honours programs is provided in the Description of subjects entries for the five Science disciplines.

Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program
Students who have gained admission into this program MUST consult the Head of the appropriate Academic Unit for their chosen discipline so that an approved course of study can be structured to meet their individual needs. Students enrolled in this program are required to meet at least the same degree requirements as both BSc and Honours candidates. Refer to the Description of Subjects entries for each discipline for further information.

The Bachelor of Environmental Science program, which is co-ordinated by the Professor of Environmental Science, incorporates offerings from the five Science units together with some special environmental science subjects (see Environmental Science Schedule).

The Bachelor of Biotechnology program is set out in the Department of Biological Sciences section.

The Bachelor of Medical Physics program is set out in the Department of Physics section.

The Bachelor of Medicinal Chemistry program is set out in the Department of Chemistry section.

Double Degrees
A BSc degree may be combined with another specified degree program to form a double degree with a minimum of 216 credit points taken over at least 4 years. In some cases the completion of more than 216 credit points may be required as the degree regulations of each Faculty must be satisfied.

The following double degrees are available:

BSc-BA
The required 216 credit points shall include:

i. a major study as prescribed in the Science Schedule

ii. at least 72 credit points, including a major study, for subjects listed in the Arts Schedule and including at least 36 credit points for subjects offered by member units of Faculty of Arts;

iii. not more than 96 credit points for 100-level subjects;

iv. major studies from two different disciplines are to be chosen for the Arts and Science degrees.

BSc-BCom
The required 216 credit points shall include:

i. 90 credit points of Science/Science-approved subjects (including a minimum of 60 credit points in a Science major);

ii. -120 credit points from one of the commerce specialisation;

iii. -6 credit points from Science, Commerce or General Schedule

BSc-BE (Electrical Engineering)
see the Science/Engineering schedule in the Faculty of Informatics

BSc-LLB
see the Science/Law schedule in the Faculty of Law

BSc Candidates should note that:

(1) they must satisfy the minimum mathematics requirements for all degrees offered by the Faculty of Science as set out in the rules;

(2) they must satisfy the Computer Literacy Requirements for the Faculty of Science degrees set out below;

(3) a Pass Terminating grade is not acceptable as a pre-requisite for subjects offered by the Faculty of Science unless that pre-requisite is waived by a Head of Department for a particular student in special circumstances;

(4) a Pass Terminating or Pass Conceded grade in a 300-level subject forming part of a Science major may not be counted towards the completion of the major.

Computer Literacy Requirements for Faculty of Science Students

The minimum Computer Literacy Requirements for students enrolled in all degrees offered by the Faculty of Science (not including students enrolled in BSc degrees in the Faculty of Health and Behavioural Sciences), are as follows:

(1) ability to use a word processor to prepare a plain English document such as an essay;

(2) ability to use a graph-drawing program in a scientific context;

(3) ability to use a spreadsheet or database program in a scientific context.

Please Note: All Science students enrolling from 1995 onwards will automatically meet the Faculty's Computer Literacy requirements as part of their major study program. Students who have commenced their degree prior to 1995 should ensure that at least one of the following subjects is included in their program. Satisfactory completion of one of these subjects is recognised by the Faculty of Science as meeting its requirements for Computer Literacy:

BUSB110 Introductory Business Computing A
and
BUSB111 Introductory Business Computing B (Both subjects necessary)

CSCL100 Computing Studies
CSCL111 Computer Science I
Biol 320 Molecular Cell Biology
Biol 332 Comparative Physiology: Adaptation and Environment
Biol 351 Conservation Biology
Biol 355 Marine and Terrestrial Ecology
Biol 356 Marine and Terrestrial Ecology (Environmental Science Schedule)
Chem 213 Physical Chemistry II
Chem 3523 Physical Chemistry III
GeoS220 Climate and Natural Hazards
GeoS239 Remote Sensing of the Environment
GeoS231 Environmental Impact of Societies
GeoS339 Geographical Information Systems
GeoS322 Quaternary Studies and Biogeography
GeoS303 Lithospheric Processes and Protocols
GeoS305 Resource Geology
GeoS306 Exploration and Environmental Geophysics
Phys 328 Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B
Phys 325 Mechanics and Thermodynamics

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE MAJORS

Bachelor of Science major study programs consist of at least 90 credit points from the Science Schedule of which at least 60 credit points are from one of the Science disciplines; specific programs are given in each discipline's "Description of Subjects" section. The balance of credit points to a total of at least 144 may be chosen from the Science or General schedules.

Currently the following disciplines from outside the Faculty of Science have been approved for inclusion in the BSc in addition to the Science major: Mathematics/Statistics; Biomedical Science; Computer Science; Psychology; Nutrition.

1 It is recommended that Science students entering with minimal experience of computers consider including the subject CSCL100 - Computing Studies in their degree program as this subject covers the fundamentals of Computing for Science students.
NB: Students wishing to undertake a major program involving an "approved" discipline outside the Faculty of Science must first obtain the approval of the Head of the relevant non-Science Department and verify their planned study program.

Students graduating with two majors will have the name of both the "science" major and the "approved" non-science major inscribed on the degree testamur.

Recommended major programs are given in each discipline's section. See below for further information on the Mathematics/Applied Statistics and the Computer Science majors.

Students wishing to ensure that their degree programs meet the requirements for recognition laid down by professional societies should consult an advisor in the relevant discipline area at an early stage in their studies.

Mathematics/ Applied Statistics Major

The requirements for the BSc with a Mathematics/Applied Statistics major offered by the Department of Mathematics and the Department of Applied Statistics are as follows:

144 credit points, of which

(i) at least 60 credit points shall be for subjects satisfying the requirements for a major study offered by one of the Departments of Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Geography and Geology or Physics; and

(ii) at least 60 credit points shall be for subjects offered by the Departments of Mathematics and Applied Statistics including at least 24 credit points of 300 level Mathematics and/or Applied Statistics and 18 credit points of 200-level Mathematics and/or Applied Statistics.

The remaining credit points are to be selected from the General Schedule.

Note: In the event that a BSc student graduating with a major in Mathematics/Applied Statistics wishes to proceed to BSc Honours in either Mathematics or Applied Statistics, the question of eligibility would be determined by the relevant Head of Department. Since a major program combining Mathematics and Applied Statistics subjects would not have achieved the requisite depth in either to gain admission to the Honours program, such a student would have either to complete other subjects specified by the Head of Department or to seek to do Honours in the Science discipline.

Computer Science Major

The major program offered by the Department of Computer Science is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>CSCI111 Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSCI121 Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101 Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>CSCI131 Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSCI204 The C Family and Unix</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSCI205 Program Design &amp; Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus either 1</td>
<td>CSCI203 Computer Science II B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>CSCI226 2 Scientific Computing</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>CSCI235 Databases</td>
<td>6 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>CSCI311 Software Engineering Project</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus either 1</td>
<td>CSCI334 Microcomputer Interfacing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
<td>CSCI315 Database Design and Implementation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Successful completion of the above Computer Science program gives automatic eligibility for membership of the Australian Computer Society. Students should check this program with the Department of Computer Science.

---

1 Students taking this program as support for a Science major are advised to take the CSCI226 and CSCI334 options. Those taking this proposal as a "stand-alone" data processing course should take the CSCI235 and CSCI315 options.

2 CSCI226 requires MATH101 as a pre-requisite.
For BSc, BBiotech, BMedPhys and BMedChem programs, please consult the Preamble on the previous pages and the Introductions to the Description of Subjects entries for each Department. The BEnvSc program is set out in a separate schedule.

**BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 Unit Science Course at NSW HSC recommended. Not to count with BIOL102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; 104, CHEM101/104 and 102/105</td>
<td>BIOL210, BIOL211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL214</td>
<td>Metabolic Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>BIOL214, 215</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL215</td>
<td>Introductory Genetics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL240</td>
<td>Organisms and their Life Cycles</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103, 104</td>
<td>BIOL250, BIOL315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL241</td>
<td>Biodiversity: Classification and Sampling</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL103, 104</td>
<td>BIOL220, BIOL230, BIOL224</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL292</td>
<td>Special Biology Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td>BIOL103, 104</td>
<td>BIOL220, BIOL230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48 cp; enrolment in BSc (Hons) Adv. Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL303</td>
<td>Biotechnology: Applied Cell &amp; Molecular Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL320</td>
<td>BIOL321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL320</td>
<td>Molecular Cell Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL214, 215</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL321</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Immunology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL332</td>
<td>Comparative Physiology: Adaptation and Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL351</td>
<td>Conservation Biology: Marine and Terrestrial Populations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL241, 251, STAT252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL355</td>
<td>Marine and Terrestrial Ecology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL241, 251, STAT252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL357</td>
<td>Field Methods in Ecology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BIOL251 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Restricted entry. Application to Subject Co-ordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL391</td>
<td>Advanced Biology</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1, 2, 3 or A</td>
<td>BIOL320</td>
<td>BIOL321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL392</td>
<td>Advanced Biology Project</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td>BIOL320</td>
<td></td>
<td>Restricted entry. Application to Subject Co-ordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL401</td>
<td>Biology Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Application to Honours Co-ordinator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| BIOL402  | Biology Joint Honours                  | 24            | A               |                                        |                                     | Joint honours project must receive the specific approval of Head of Dept Scienses
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL420</td>
<td>Cell, Protein and Antibody Technology</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pass grades or better in all 3rd year Bachelor of Biotechnology Subjects BIOL420</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry by approval of Head of Dept.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL421</td>
<td>Nucleic acid Technology</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL420, BIOL421</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry by approval of Head of Dept.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CHEMISTRY

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A: Intro. Physical &amp; General Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NSW HSC Examination, 2U Chemistry (at least 50 marks out of 100), 3U Science (at least 75 marks out of 150), 4U Science (at least 100 marks out of 200)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 Unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended. Not to count with CHEM103, CHEM104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B: Intro. Organic &amp; Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>NSW HSC Examination, 2U Chemistry (at least 50 marks out of 100), 3U Science (at least 75 marks out of 150), 4U Science (at least 100 marks out of 200)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with CHEM105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM104</td>
<td>Chemistry ID (Introductory Chemistry)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Nil. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisites for CHEM101 and CHEM102 are not permitted to enrol.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with CHEM101, CHEM103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM105</td>
<td>Chemistry IE (Introductory Chemistry)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Nil. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisites for CHEM101 and CHEM102 are not permitted to enrol.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with CHEM102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105, CHEM101/104, 200, CHEM102/105, CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105, CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105, CHEM101/104, 200, CHEM102/105, CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105, CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Analytical and Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105, CHEM101/104, 200, CHEM102/105, CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105, CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM218</td>
<td>Special Chemistry Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1,2,3 or A</td>
<td>CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105 or the equivalent</td>
<td>Entry restricted to BSc(Hons) Adv. candidates.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM311</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM314</td>
<td>Instrumental Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM320</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM212, (BIOL213 is highly recommended but not essential)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM321</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM323</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry and Chemical Toxicology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM 214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM330</td>
<td>Medicinal Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM212, BIOL214 and BMS202</td>
<td>Entry restricted to BMedChem candidates.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM340</td>
<td>Chemistry Laboratory Project</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, 2, 3 or A</td>
<td>Four 200-level Chemistry subjects</td>
<td>Two 300-level Chemistry subjects</td>
<td>Restricted entry. Admission by application to Head of Department of Chemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM350</td>
<td>Principles of Pharmacology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM212, BIOL214 and BMS202</td>
<td>Entry restricted to BMedChem candidates.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>400-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM411</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Chemistry</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Chemistry.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM420</td>
<td>Chemistry Honours Project for Full-time Students</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Chemistry. Not to count with CHEM421, 422</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM421</td>
<td>Chemistry Honours Project Part 1 for Part-time Students</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Chemistry. Not to count with CHEM420</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM422</td>
<td>Chemistry Honours Project Part II for Part-time Students</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Chemistry. Not to count with CHEM420</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM425</td>
<td>Chemistry Joint Honours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 24 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Chemistry. This subject is taken with 24 credit points at 400-level from another Department. Entry restricted to BMedChem candidates.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM430</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Medicinal Chemistry</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CHEM330 and CHEM350</td>
<td>Entry restricted to BMedChem candidates.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM450</td>
<td>Medicinal Chemistry Project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CHEM330 and CHEM350</td>
<td>Entry restricted to BMedChem candidates.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS102</td>
<td>Earth Environments and Resources</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOS111 or GEOL101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS111</td>
<td>Planet Earth</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS112</td>
<td>Physical Environments</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS142</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GEOS102**: Not on offer in 1997.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOS201</td>
<td>Earth Materials</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOS111 and GEOS102 or 12 credit points 100-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS204</td>
<td>Evolution and Fossils</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of 100-level Geology, Geosciences or Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS214</td>
<td>Soils, Landscape and Hydrology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>30 credit points of 100-level subjects, normally including both GEOS111 and GEOS112 (or GEOL101 and GEOG112)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG314 or GEOG314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS217</td>
<td>Field Techniques in Layered Sequences</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of 100-level GEOS or GEOL subjects Normally 12 credit points of 1st year GEOS, GEOL or GEOG subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS220</td>
<td>Climate and Natural Hazards</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG107 or GEOG208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS222</td>
<td>Biogeography</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS231</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112 or GEOS112</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS234</td>
<td>Environmental Prehistory of Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112 or GEOS112</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS239</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112 or GEOS112</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS242</td>
<td>Living in Cities</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS243</td>
<td>Rural Australia: Economy, Community and Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG102 or GEOG142</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS246</td>
<td>A Hungry World: Food Resources and the World Economy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG102 or GEOG142</td>
<td></td>
<td>Normally not to count with GEOG226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS301</td>
<td>Field Geology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GEOS217 or GEOL227</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS303</td>
<td>Lithospheric Processes and Products</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL221 or GEOS201</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS304</td>
<td>Dynamic Earth</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL227 or GEOL223 or GEOS217</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS305</td>
<td>Resource Geology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally 24 credit points of 200-level Geosciences; prior completion of GEOL221 or GEOS201 is recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL344, GEOL305 or GEOL306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS306</td>
<td>Exploration and Environmental Geophysics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Geology, OR 12 credit points of 100-level Geology together with 12 credit points of 200-level Physics. Students must also have satisfied the Faculty of Science minimum mathematics requirement</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL346, GEOL305 or GEOL306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS314</td>
<td>Soils, Landscape and Hydrology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points from 200-level Physical Geography or Geology or equivalent Geoscience subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG314 or GEOS214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS315</td>
<td>Field Studies in Physical Geography</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Physical Geography</td>
<td>8 credit points of 300-level Physical Geography</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS321</td>
<td>Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology and River Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points from 200-level Physical Geography or Geology or equivalent Geosciences subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS322</td>
<td>Quaternary Studies and Biogeography</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally 12 credit points from 200-level Geography subjects including GEOG212 or GEOG214</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS323</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Geosciences or Geology or Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS331</td>
<td>Environmental Management and Decision-Making</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 6 credit points of 200-level Geography or Geosciences</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS334</td>
<td>Environmental Prehistory of Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Enrolment in Environmental Science program for BSc, LLB degree</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG214, GEOG316, or GEOS234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS339</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points from 200-level or 300-level Geography subjects.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS347</td>
<td>Northern Neighbours: Economic and Social Change in the Asia-Pacific Rim</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points from GEOG202, GEOG243, GEOG204 &amp; GEOG226, or 6 credit points of 200-level economics or sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS348</td>
<td>Cultural Landscapes</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally one of GEOG261, GEOG214, GEOG222, GEOG202, or GEOG214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS349</td>
<td>Population, Health and Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points from GEOG202, GEOG243, GEOG204 and GEOG226, or 6 credit points 200-level public health or sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS381</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geosciences A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, 2 or A</td>
<td>Normally 8 credit points of 300-level Geosciences, or Geography or Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS382</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geosciences B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, 2 or A</td>
<td>Normally 8 credit points of 300-level Geosciences, or Geography or Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

400-Level

GEO6401  Geosciences Honours  48  A
GEO6402  Geosciences Joint Honours  24  A

Entry to the Honours year shall be determined on the advice of the Head of the School of Geosciences.

PHYSICS

100-level

PHYS131  Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A  6  1

Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes PHYS141, PHYS143 and PHYS144

* Not on offer in 1997.

# Normally students wishing to enrol in the Honours Year will be expected to have achieved an average of Credit or better in subjects in the field relevant to the Honours thesis.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS132</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes PHYS142, PHYS143 and PHYS145 Excludes PHYS131 and PHYS144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>All students with HSC TER less than the entry HSC TER for Electrical &amp; Computer Engineering must enrol in PHYS144. Students in this category but with HSC results in Physics of greater than 70% should consult the Head of the Department of Physics.</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS132, PHYS143 and PHYS145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>All students with HSC TER less than the entry HSC TER for Electrical &amp; Computer Engineering must enrol in PHYS145. Students in this category but with HSC results in Physics of greater than 70% should consult the Head of the Department of Physics.</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS132, PHYS143 and PHYS145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS144</td>
<td>Introductory Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Nil. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisite for PHYS141 and PHYS142 are not permitted to enrol.</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS131, PHYS141 and PHYS143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS145</td>
<td>Introductory Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Nil. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisite for PHYS141 and PHYS142 are not permitted to enrol.</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS132, PHYS142 and PHYS143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS205</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144, PHYS145 and MATH101 Normally performance in 100 level Physics and Mathematics subjects at the level of distinction or better</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS230 and PHYS241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS206</td>
<td>Project in Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A,1,2,or 3</td>
<td>PHYS141 and MATH 261 or PHYS142 or MATH201 and PHYS144 and MATH202</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS230 and PHYS241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS215</td>
<td>Vibrations, Waves &amp; Optics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS141 and MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS230 and PHYS241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS225</td>
<td>Electricity, Magnetism and Electronics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144 and PHYS145</td>
<td>MATH261 or MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS230 and PHYS242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS230</td>
<td>Intermediate Physics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144 and PHYS145</td>
<td>MATH261 or MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS225, PHYS241 and PHYS242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS234</td>
<td>Physics for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS143</td>
<td>PHYS141 and MATH261 or MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS235</td>
<td>Mechanics and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS143</td>
<td>PHYS141 and MATH261 or MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS255</td>
<td>Radiation Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>PHYS131 and 132 or PHYS141 and 142 or PHYS144 and 145</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS295</td>
<td>Concepts of the Modern Universe</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS131 and PHYS141</td>
<td>MATH261 or MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

| PHYS305  | Quantum Mechanics                      | 6             | 1              | Either PHYS205, PHYS225, PHYS235 or PHYS230 and PHYS235 | |
| PHYS306  | Intermediate Project in Physics        | 6             | A, 1, 2 or 3   | Normally performance in 200-level Physics and Mathematics subjects at the level of distinction or better | |
| PHYS315  | Current Topics in Physics              | 6             | A              | 24cp in 100/200 level physics subjects | |
| PHYS325  | Electromagnetism and Plasma Physics    | 6             | 1              | PHYS225 or PHYS230 | |
| PHYS335  | Classical Mechanics                    | 6             | 1              | PHYS235 | |
| PHYS345  | Medical Physics                        | 6             | 1              | PHYS230 and PHYS255 | |
| PHYS355  | Radiation Therapy Physics              | 6             | 1              | PHYS230 and PHYS255 | |
| PHYS365  | Detection of Radiation: Neutrons, Electrons and X Rays | 6 | 2 | PHYS230 and PHYS255 | |
| PHYS375  | Nuclear and Solid State Physics        | 6             | 2              | Same as for PHYS305 and Excludes PHYS395 | |
| PHYS385  | Statistical Mechanics                  | 6             | A              | Same as for PHYS305 | |
| PHYS395  | Astro-, Nuclear & Solid State Physics  | 12            | 2              | Same as for PHYS305 and Excludes PHYS375 | |

**400-Level**

<p>| PHYS401  | Theoretical Mechanics &amp; Electromagnetism | 8 | 1 | See preamble to Honours level subjects | |
| PHYS405  | Honours in Physics                      | 48            | A              | Completion of a 144 credit point Bachelor (Pass) Degree which includes PHYS305, 325, 335, 385 and 395 | Entry is subject to approval of the Head, Department of Physics. Excludes PHYS415 and PHYS425 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS415</td>
<td>Honours in Physics, Part-time A</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Same as PHYS405</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to approval of the Head of Department of Physics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS425</td>
<td>Honours in Physics, Part-time B</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS415</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS441</td>
<td>Astro- and Nuclear Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See preamble to Honours level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS444</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See preamble to Honours level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS446</td>
<td>Solid State Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See preamble to Honours level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS451</td>
<td>Nuclear Medicine</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24cp of third year subjects from the B.Medical Physics program including PHYS395 or PHYS375</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS452</td>
<td>Medical Imaging</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24cp of third year subjects from the B.Medical Physics program including PHYS395 or PHYS375</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS453</td>
<td>Radiobiology &amp; Radiation Protection</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24cp of third year subjects from the B.Medical Physics program including PHYS395 or PHYS375</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS456</td>
<td>Imaging Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24cp of third year subjects from the B.Medical Physics program including PHYS395 or PHYS375</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS457</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24cp of fourth year subjects from the B.Medical Physics program including PHYS375</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS405</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUBJECTS OFFERED BY NON-MEMBER DEPARTMENTS OF THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE**

**APPLIED STATISTICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT252</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTER SCIENCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Note 1, Note 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BUSS111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>Anatomy I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BMS101, BIOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL103 and BIOL104 or BMS101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td>Control Mechanism Physiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MATHMATICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Note 1, Note 5</td>
<td></td>
<td>The assumed knowledge is 3 unit HSC Mathematics Note 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH151</td>
<td>General Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Note 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MATH102, 231, 232 or PSYC232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH262</td>
<td>Mathematics IIB for Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201 or MATH261</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PUBLIC HEALTH AND NUTRITION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHN301</td>
<td>Nutrients and Metabolism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL214 and BMS202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN302</td>
<td>Human Nutrition in Health and Disease</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>BMS250 or PHN301 and 12 credit points at 300-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 1:** NSW HSC Examination.
- 2 unit Mathematics (at least 72 marks out of 100)
- 3 unit Mathematics (at least 33 marks out of 50)
- 4 unit Mathematics (no mark restriction)

**Note 2:** NSW HSC Examinations
- 2 unit Contemporary English (at least 60 marked out of 100)
- 2 unit General English (at least 53 marks out of 100)
- 2 unit English (at least 50 out of 100)
- 3 unit English (no mark restriction)

**Note 3:** NSW HSC Examination.
- 2 unit Mathematics in Society (no mark restriction)
- 2 unit Mathematics (no minimum)
Enrolment in MATH101 will not be permitted if the HSC mathematics result is equal to or better than:
- 2 Unit 80/100
- 3 Unit 33/50
- 4 Unit any mark

**Note 4:** Not to count with MATH101 Mathematics 1A, if taken concurrently with, or subsequent to, satisfactory completion of MATH101.

**Note 5:** For entry into any 100-level Mathematics Schedule Mathematics subjects (this does not include MATH151/152), a candidate must satisfy the Mathematics pre-requisite and one of the following criteria:
(a) the candidate must be registered for the BMath or the BE degree; or
(b) be registered for any other degree and either
   (i) have a TER (or similar entry requirement) at a level equal to or better than the cut off that year for the BMath degree; or
   (ii) have satisfactorily completed the equivalent of 36 credit points of tertiary study;
   (iii) a candidate who does not satisfy the requirements of (i), above, and who wishes to enrol in up to 12 credit points of Mathematics Schedule Mathematics subjects may do so providing the candidate satisfies the Mathematics pre-requisite and has a TER no lower than the lowest TER for entry to the BE degree;
   (iv) a candidate who does not satisfy (i) or (ii) above, and who is registered for the BSoc degree, may apply to enrol for MATH101 provided the candidate satisfies the Mathematics pre-requisite, and satisfies the Head of the Department of Physics and the Head of the Department of Mathematics that the candidate is a genuine candidate for a Physics major, and requires MATH101 for enrolment in PHYS141 and PHYS142. Should the candidate subsequently withdraw from either or both PHYS141 or PHYS142, the candidate would be automatically withdrawn from MATH101. (BSoc Candidates who do not satisfy the above criteria but wish to take MATH101 should consult a Science Academic Adviser).
**BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES**

The Department of Biological Sciences offers the following degree courses:

(i) a three year Bachelor of Science degree (BSc) with the possibility of a fourth Honours year (BSc(Hons)) with a major in:

(a) Biological Sciences; or
(b) Ecology and Biogeography (offered in collaboration with the School of Geosciences).

(ii) a 3-4 year Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program;

(iii) a four year Bachelor of Biotechnology degree which is awarded either with Honours (BBiotech(Hons)) or without Honours (BBiotech) at the conclusion of the fourth year.

All may also be taken on a part-time basis provided that students are able to attend classes at the scheduled times.

The Department also contributes to all strands in the Bachelor of Environmental Science degree, and Biological Sciences subjects are a central part of the Life Sciences strand of this degree.

The aim of the degree courses offered by the Department of Biological Sciences is to provide students, regardless of previous background, with a basic understanding of the major principles, concepts and technologies of modern Biology. This training will equip a graduate for a range of employment opportunities.

Prospective students with specific interest in any discipline within the Biological Sciences are encouraged to discuss their subject choices with the academic staff in the Department.

(i) (a) Bachelor of Science (Biological Sciences)

A BSc major study consists of an approved combination of 300-level subjects, with a value of at least 24 credit points, offered by the Department of Biological Sciences. Specific subjects must be taken in earlier years of study to provide the student with the relevant prerequisite background to this major study.

First year (BIO103, 104) offers a general, self-contained introduction to the Biological Sciences, as well as essential background for future years. There is no requirement for any prior study in biology but participation in the bridging course in February is advised for students without HSC Biology. Participation in the Chemistry bridging course is also recommended for students without HSC chemistry.

MATH151 is a requirement for any student who has not obtained a pass of at least 72/100 in 2 unit Maths or 33/50 in 3 unit Maths at the HSC. This is a basic introduction to the skills in Mathematics that are relevant to future studies. Students majoring in Biological Sciences must take BIO103 and 104 and 100-level Chemistry.

Second year Biological Sciences subjects provide a foundation in biochemistry, genetics, ecology, evolution, and the function and classification of microorganisms, plants and animals. Students majoring in Biological Sciences are required to take at least four 200-level Biological Science subjects from BIO123, 214, 215, 240, 241, 251 as well as STAT252 (Statistics for the Natural Sciences) or an equivalent statistics subject.

Third Year Biological Sciences subjects are available to any student with the relevant pre-requisites. All students majoring in Biological Sciences must take at least three 300-level subjects which form a coherent course of study. Approved subject combinations are (i) BIO130, 321, and one of BIOL 303, 332, 392; (ii) BIO1 351, 355 and one of BIOL 332, 357 and 392. Other subject combinations are possible and should be discussed with the Head of Department.

Students proceeding to a Biological Sciences major are strongly encouraged to take more than the minimum array of Biological Sciences subjects.

Advanced Biology Project (BIO392) is an 8 credit point project-based subject and Advanced Biology (BIO391) is a 16 credit point project-based subject. These two subjects are available for high-quality students wishing to complement their coursework with research projects. Entry into these subjects is by permission of the Co-ordinator and requires good performance (usually Distinction average) in four 200-level Biological Sciences subjects.

An elective subject, BIO357 - Field Methods in Ecology, is offered in Summer Session for students wishing to gain additional field experience.

Students with a good academic record, particularly in third year (e.g. At least a credit average in relevant subjects) are encouraged to proceed to the Honours year, a fourth year of study which provides a training in independent research.

Department of Biological Sciences subjects for the BSc degree are set out below.

**Biological Sciences Major Program**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO104</td>
<td>Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM104</td>
<td>Chemistry 1D</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CHEM104</td>
<td>Chemistry 1E</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>24 credit points from the following Biological Sciences subjects plus Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO214</td>
<td>Metabolic Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO215</td>
<td>Introductory Genetics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO240</td>
<td>Organisms and their Life Cycles</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO241</td>
<td>Biodiversity: Classification and Sampling</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO251</td>
<td>Principles of Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT252*</td>
<td>Statistics for Natural Sciences</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(or other Statistics subject approved by the Department of Biological Sciences)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300-Level: An approved combination of at least 24 credit points from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO303</td>
<td>Biotechnology: Applied Molecular and Cell Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO320</td>
<td>Molecular Cell Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO321</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Immunology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO332</td>
<td>Comparative Physiology: Adaptation and Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO351</td>
<td>Conservation Biology: Marine and Terrestrial Populations</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO355</td>
<td>Marine and Terrestrial Ecology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO357</td>
<td>Field Methods in Ecology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO391</td>
<td>Advanced Biology</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO392</td>
<td>Advanced Biology project</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i) (b) Bachelor of Science (Ecology and Biogeography)

This is a 3 year degree program offered jointly by the Departments of Biological Sciences and the School of Geosciences. Appropriate subjects from these two academic units are combined with mathematics and statistics to form the following program.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D Ayre.

* BIOL213 will be waived for students taking both a Biological Sciences and Geography major.

* STAT252 may be waived for programs combining 300-level Biological Sciences and another approved discipline.
**Science**

**Number** | **Subject** | **Credit Points**
--- | --- | ---
1st Year | BIOL104 Evolution, Biodiversity and the Environment | 6
| BIOL103 Molecules, Cells and Organisms | 6
| GEOS112 Physical Environments | 6
| MATH101 Mathematics 1A | 12

**Plus 18 credit points from:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101 Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| CHEM102 Chemistry 1B | 6
| MATH111 Applied Mathematical Modelling | 6
| STAT131 Statistics: Modelling, Variation and Uncertainty | 6

or other subjects as approved by the course coordinator

**TOTAL 48**

**2nd Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| BIOL240 Organisms and their Life Cycles | 6
| BIOL241 Biodiversity: Classification and Sampling | 6
| BIOL251 Principles of Ecology and Evolution | 6
| GEOS220 Climate and Natural Hazards | 6
| GEOS239 Remote Sensing of the Environment | 6
| GEOS252 Biogeography | 6
| STAT252 Statistics for the Natural Sciences | 6

**Plus 6 credit points from:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| STAT231 Statistics IIA | 6
| STAT232 Statistics IIB | 6
| GEOS231 Environmental Impact of Societies | 6

or other subjects as approved by the course coordinator

**TOTAL 48**

N.B. STAT252 is NOT included if STAT311 or 232 is taken... MATH101 is a prerequisite for STAT231 and 232.

**3rd Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| BIOL351 Conservation Biology | 8
| BIOL355 Marine and Terrestrial Ecology | 8
| STAT335 Sample Surveys and Experimental Design | 6
| GEOS322 Quaternary Studies and Biogeography | 8

**Plus 16 credit points from...**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| BIOL332 Comparative Physiology: Evolution and Adaptation | 8
| BIOL357 Field Techniques in Ecology | 8
| BIOL392 Advanced Biology Project | 8
| GEOS339 Geographic Information Systems | 8
| GEOS323 Coastal Environments | 8
| GEOS315 Field Studies in Physical Geography | 8
| GEOS381 Directed Studies in Geosciences A | 8

**TOTAL 48**

**(ii) Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program**

The Advanced Program, designed specifically for high achieving students, offers direct entry into Honours, unlike the normal BSc which delays selection for Honours until the completion of the third year. It offers a greater degree of flexibility in program design through the possibility of exemptions from some first year subjects; direct entry into some 200 level subjects; the opportunity to undertake individual research subjects at second, third and fourth year level; the opportunity to progress at a faster rate through the use of "fast-tracking" mechanisms; the chance to participate in various enrichment activities and to develop a close association with an appropriate member of one of the Faculty's research teams. In the final year, all students undertake a substantial piece of subspecialised research in their major discipline together with other required seminar and/or course work.

Study programs are structured on an individual basis in consultation with the Head of Department. Students are required to fulfill all the normal BSc and Honours requirements and may select their major study programs from any of those available within the Department (refer to Bachelor of Science entry above).

An elective 6 credit point subject BIOL292 - Special Biology Studies is offered to enable Advanced Program students to become involved in research projects at second year level. Students must consult with the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

BSc students with an exceptionally high level of performance in first year may apply to enter the program.

**(iii) Bachelor of Biotechnology**

This degree is a four year professional qualification awarded either with or without Honours. Successful completion of prescribed subjects (set out in the following course structure) with a total of 192 credit points is necessary for the award of either the pass or honours degree.

Students achieving the required entry HSC TENTER ranking will be allowed to enrol in the degree program for which only 20 places are available. Other students may be permitted to enter the program at the end of subsequent years of study if they have obtained a suitably high standard in designated subjects at this University or similar subjects at other Institutions.

**First Year - Common with BSc students**

**Number** | **Subject** | **Credit Points**
--- | --- | ---
1st Year | BIOL103 Molecules, Cells and Organisms | 6
| BIOL104 Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment | 6
| CHEM101 Chemistry 1A | 6
| CHEM104 Chemistry 1D and 1E | 6
| MATH151 General Mathematics A (if required) | 6

**Plus other elective subjects to give a total credit point value of 48, at least 6 of which should be one of the following:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| PHYS132 Physics for the Physical Sciences | 6
| STS100 Environmental and Life Sciences | 6

**Second Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| BIOL213 Principles of Biochemistry | 6
| BIOL214 Metabolic Systems | 6
| BIOL215 Introductory Genetics | 6
| BIOL240 Organisms and Their Life Cycles | 6
| STAT252 Statistics for the Natural Sciences | 6
| CHEM212 Organic Chemistry | 6
| CHEM214 Analytical Chemistry | 6

**Plus one of the following subjects:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| STS250 From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology | 8
| BMS202 Human Physiology II: Control | 48
| BMS212 Human Physiology I: Principles and Systems | 48

**Third Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| BIOL303 Biotechnology | 8
| BIOL320 Molecular Cell Biology | 8
| BIOL321 Cellular and Molecular Immunology | 8

*Strongly Recommended

* STS100 is compulsory for those students taking on approved course of study which does not include STS250.
**BIOL104 Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment**
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per wk).
Assessment: practical reports, tutorial assignments and quiz 40%, practical and theory exam 60%.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr L Rodrigerson and Professor R J Whelan.

**BIOL213 Principles of Biochemistry**
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per wk).
Pre-requisite: BIOL103 and 104, CHEM101/104 or CHEM102/105.
Assessment: reports 25%, quiz 10%, theory and practical exams 65%.
Textbook:

**BIOL214 Metabolic Biochemistry**
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hrs practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: BIOL213.
Assessment: practical report and quizzes 45%; theory and practical examinations 55%.
The generation and storage of metabolic energy. The major catabolic pathways. The biosynthesis of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleotides. The regulation of enzymes and of metabolic pathways and their role in cellular function. The integration of metabolism. Metabolic disorders.
Textbook:

**BIOL215 Introductory Genetics**
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hrs practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: BIOL213.
Assessment: Quiz 5%, practical reports 30%, practical exam 20%, theory exam 45%.
Genetic variation in eukaryotic populations. Source of variation and techniques of measurement. Regulation of gene activity. Microbial genetics including transformation, conjugation and phage replication. Mechanisms for the rearrangement and exchange of genetic material including plasmids, recombination, transposons and genetic engineering.
Textbook:

**BIOL240 Organisms And Their Life Cycles**
Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 lectures, average of 3 hrs practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: BIOL103 and BIOL104.
Assessment: essay, quizzes, practical reports 50%; practical and theory exam 50%.
Introduction to the diversity of organisms; principles of ecology; human population growth; direct and indirect impacts of...
humans on ecosystems; management and conservation biology; case studies of ecological impacts of a variety of disturbances.

Textbook: Refer to BIOL104 entry.
Co-ordinator: Professor R J Whelan.

BIOL292 Special Biology Studies
Autumn, spring or summer: 6 credit points (5 hrs per week of laboratory or field-based project work; 1 hour per week seminar/tutorial).
Pre-requisite: 48 credit points; enrolment in BSc (Advanced Science).
Assessment: literature review presentation (oral or poster) 10%; project reports 50%; project seminars 10%; final examination 30%.

Students will undertake research projects under the supervision of academic staff members. Emphasis will be placed on the appropriate design and execution of field and/or laboratory experiments and the analysis and interpretation of these data. Students will also develop skills in the acquisition of information and its presentation in verbal and written reports. Intending students must consult with the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Dr Mark Wilson.

300-Level

BIOL303 Biotechnology: Applied Molecular and Cell Biology
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture, 4 hrs tutorial/practical).
Pre-requisite: BIOL320.
Co-requisite: BIOL321.
Assessment: theory exam 50%; practical projects 40%; and seminars 10%.
Recombinant DNA technology and genetic engineering of micro-organisms, plant cells and animals. Expression, production and purification of recombinant proteins, cytokines and hormones. Fermentation technology and industrial scale-up. Chemical-physical characterisation of recombinant proteins.
Applications of Biotechnology to the fields of human therapeutics, agriculture and diagnostics.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Dr R Zhang.

BIOL320 Molecular Cell Biology
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 lectures. 1 tutorial and 3 hr practical per wk).
Pre-requisites: BIOL214, BIOL215.
Assessment: exercises submitted during session 60% and a final examination 40%.
The biochemistry of the major macromolecular components in eukaryotic cells including synthesis and regulation; assembly of molecular components into organelles and other functional units in the cell; role of the organelles and the major cell functions - homeostasis, movement, energetics and recognition. The specific topics covered include proteins and nucleic acids, membranes, cytoskeleton, extracellular matrix, energetics. Practical work and computer-assisted tutorials cover plant and animal cell culture as well as a variety of separation techniques - amino acid analysis, electrophoresis, flow cytometry, centrifugation and chromatography.

Textbook:
1993/4 "HyperCELL" study Guide Disk.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor M S Baker.

BIOL321 Cellular and Molecular Immunology
Spring session; 8 credit points (2-3 lectures. 3-4 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: BIOL320.
Assessment: project report 25%; written assignment 15%, seminar 5%, practical examination 15%; theory examination 40%.

Textbook:

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor E J Steele.

BIOL332 Comparative Physiology: Adaptation and Environment
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hr tutorial/practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: BIOL240.
Assessment: exercises submitted during session 55% and one final examination 45%.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Dr W A Buttemer.

BIOL351 Conservation Biology: Marine and Terrestrial Populations
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial and an average of 3 hrs practical per wk, several practicals being run over field excursions).
Pre-requisite: BIOL241 and 251, STAT252.
Assessment: major project reports, literature review, practical exercises and seminar 60% and final examination 40%.


Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D J Ayre.

BIOL355 Marine and Terrestrial Ecology
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hrs practical per wk plus one 3-day field camp).
Pre-requisite: BIOL241, BIOL251, and STAT252.
Assessment: Major project reports, practical exercises and seminar 65% and final examination 35%.


Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Dr A R Davis.

BIOL356 Marine and Terrestrial Ecology (Environmental Science)
[Note: This subject is available only to students in the Bachelor of Environmental Science degree.]
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hrs practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: BIOL251, STAT252.
Assessment: major project report and seminar, review of environmental impact statement, practical exercises 65% and final examination 35%.

Lecture content as for BIOL355. Tutorial and practical components of this subject provide professional experience for Bachelor of Environmental Science students. A substantial amount of the practical work will be environmental science projects conducted in the Illawarra region.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Dr A R Davis.

BIOL357 Field Methods in Ecology
Summer session; 8 credit points (20 hrs lecture/tutorials; 80 hrs field work)
This subject will run full-time for 6 weeks over the Summer Session. Two weeks of this time will be spent full-time at a field station in New South Wales. The subject is taught in collaboration with the Cooperative Research Centre for Vertebrate Pest Control (based in CSIRO Wildlife & Ecology, Canberra).
Pre-requisite: BIOL251 or equivalent.
Assessment: tutorial papers 15%, field project report 40%, subjective field-work performance 10%, seminar 15%, examination 20%.

Techniques for estimating abundances of organisms - census, capture/recapture, index estimates. Shortcomings of various techniques. Radio telemetry of large
BIOL391 Advanced Biology
Autumn, Spring or Double session (A); 16 credit points (12 hrs practical per wk plus all Departmental seminars).
Pre-requisite: 4 x 200-level Biological Sciences subjects.
Co-requisite: 2 x 300-level Biological Sciences subjects.
Assessment: 2 seminars, an essay based on a reading list, 2 written project reports, 1 x 3 hr written examination based on research methods and evaluation of scientific literature.
Two research projects are to be undertaken with different supervisors, chosen after consultation with academic staff. Emphasis may be placed on developing competence in a range of laboratory and field techniques not already familiar to the student. The reading list is intended to introduce the student to areas of biology not treated elsewhere in the Biological Sciences syllabus. Students must attend the departmental seminar program. Selection for Advanced Biology is based on merit, and intending students should consult the Co-ordinator before enrolment.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor E J Steele.

BIOL392 Advanced Biology Project
Autumn, Spring or Summer session; 8 credit points (84 hrs practical plus all Departmental seminars).
Pre-requisite: 4 x 200-level Biological Sciences subjects.
Co-requisite: 2 x 300-level Biological Sciences subjects.
Assessment: 1 essay, one seminar, 1 project report and 1 x 2 hr written examination.
Under the supervision of staff appointed by the Head of the Department of Biological Sciences, the student will undertake a research project. Emphasis may be placed on developing competence in a range of laboratory and field techniques not already familiar to the student. Selection for Advanced Biology is based on merit, and intending students should consult the Co-ordinator before enrolment.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor E J Steele.

BIOL401 Biology Honours
Double session (A); 48 credit points.
Pre-requisite: passing a major sequence in Biological Sciences at 300-level at a standard approved by the Head of the Department of Biological Sciences.
Assessment: a research project with thesis, 2 seminars, 2 essays and 1 poster.
Students wishing to proceed to honours should consult the Honours Co-ordinator as soon as possible during their third year.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D J Ayre.

BIOL402 Biology Joint Honours
Double session (A); 24 credit points.
Pre-requisite: passing a major sequence in Biological Sciences at 300-level at a standard approved by the Head of the Department of Biological Sciences.
Co-requisite: a 24 credit point honours program in another Department with formal provision for joint honours.
Assessment: a research project with thesis taken jointly with the Department of Biological Sciences and another Department in the Faculty of Science. Other assignments are also required.
Students wishing to proceed to joint honours should consult the Honours Co-ordinator as soon as possible during their third year.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R M Lilley.

BIOL421 Nucleic Acid Technology
Autumn session; 12 credit points (2 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per wk plus project work).
Pre-requisite: Pass grades or better in all 3rd year Bachelor of Biotechnology subjects.
Assessment: theory exam 25%; seminar 10%; and mini-project 65%.
Textbooks:
Harlowe and Lane, Antibodies, Cold Spring Harbour Laboratory, USA, 1988.
Recent Journal Articles.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R M Lilley.

BIOL422 Biotechnology Project
Spring session 24 credit points.
Pre-requisites: BIOL420, BIOL421.
Assessment: written dissertation, poster and seminar presentation.
Under the supervision of staff from the Department of Biological Sciences, the student will undertake a research project in the field of biotechnology and present a written report, poster and seminar on the chosen topic.
Co-ordinator: Dr R Zhang.
The Department of Chemistry offers three degree courses:

(i) a three year Bachelor of Science degree (BSc) with the possibility of a fourth Honours Year (BSc(Hons))

(ii) a three to four year Bachelor of Science(Honours) Advanced program

(iii) a four year Bachelor of Medicinal Chemistry degree (BMedChem) which is awarded either with Honours or without Honours according to academic performance at the conclusion of the fourth year.

All degrees may be taken on a part-time basis provided that students are able to attend classes at the scheduled times.

(i) Bachelor of Science (Chemistry)

The Department of Chemistry offers five 100-level, six 200-level, and seven 300-level single session subjects. 400-level studies in Chemistry are also available for BSc Honours Degrees.

Chemistry 1A and 1B (CHEM101 and 102) or Chemistry 1D and 1E (CHEM104 and 106) for students with inadequate preparation in Chemistry, provide a basic introduction to Chemistry for 200- and higher level Chemistry subjects. They are also suitable for students who do not wish to specialise in Chemistry. Chemistry 1C (CHEM103) is designed specifically for Engineering students, and is not to be taken by students proceeding to BSc or BA degrees.

A 'major study' in Chemistry consists of the four 200-level subjects CHEM211, CHEM212, CHEM213, and CHEM214, together with an approved combination of 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Chemistry with a value of at least 24 credit points. Before enrolling in a third 300-level Chemistry subject, a student taking a major study in Chemistry must have completed (or be enrolled in) four 200-level Chemistry subjects.

CHEM215 (Food Chemistry) is designed as a core subject in the BSc (Nutrition) program. It is also available to other BSc students, and is frequently taken by Chemistry majors in addition to the four core 200-level subjects (CHEM211, CHEM212, CHEM213, CHEM214).

Major Program in Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM104</td>
<td>Chemistry 1D</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM105</td>
<td>Chemistry 1E</td>
<td>6, 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-Level

CHEM211 Inorganic Chemistry II 6
CHEM212 Organic Chemistry II 6
CHEM213 Physical Chemistry II 6
CHEM214 Analytical and Environmental Chemistry 6, 24

Any three subjects taken from the following list:

300-Level

CHEM311 Inorganic Chemistry III 8
CHEM314 Instrumental Analysis 8
CHEM320 Biological Chemistry 8
CHEM321 Organic Chemistry III 8
CHEM323 Physical Chemistry III 8
CHEM327 Environmental Chemistry and Chemical Toxicology 8
CHEM340 Chemistry Laboratory Project 24

Major study total: 60
Additional subjects taken from the Science Schedule totalling 30 credit points: 30

Entry to the Chemistry IV single Honours course normally requires the completion of at least four 300-level Chemistry subjects (52 credit points at 300-level). For entry to a joint Honours program at least three 300-level Chemistry subjects (24 credit points) should have been completed.

A maximum of one Pass-terminating (PT) grade is permitted in the above 200-level subjects (CHEM211, CHEM212, CHEM213, CHEM214). Grades of Pass or above are required in the 300-level Chemistry subjects contributing to the 'major'.

The above 'major' qualifies graduates for admission as a member of the Royal Australian Chemical Institute. It is recommended that students wishing to become members of the Institute also complete a Physics or Maths 100-level subject.

(ii) Bachelor of Medicinal Chemistry

This degree is a four year honours degree program (full-time) with a workload of 48 credit points per year. It is also possible to undertake the course part time. Honours is awarded on performance at the end of the fourth year.

Students not admitted directly into the program may gain admission via the BSc program subject to satisfactory performance in first year, prerequisite considerations, and approval of the Dean. There will be first year intake quotas for the degree.

Course Structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>Anatomy I</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT252</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH151</td>
<td>General Mathematics 1A (if required)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>PHYS131</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL214</td>
<td>Metabolic Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL215</td>
<td>Introductory Genetics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Analytical and Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td>Control Mechanism Physiology</td>
<td>6, 48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL320</td>
<td>Molecular Cell Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM320</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM321</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry and Chemical Toxicology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM330</td>
<td>Medicinal Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM350</td>
<td>Principles of Pharmacology</td>
<td>8, 48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM430</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Medicinal Chemistry</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL321</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Immunology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM450</td>
<td>Medicinal Chemistry Project</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Credit Points for degree</td>
<td>192</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This Advanced Program offers direct entry into the Honours degree and is designed specifically for high achieving students. Students are required to fulfill all the normal BSc and Honours requirements and may select their Chemistry major study program from those indicated for the Bachelor of Science (Chemistry) above, after consultation with the Head of Department. In addition, students in this Program have access to the unit CHEM218 Special Chemistry Studies.

Students entering the Program with a sufficiently high HSC Chemistry mark will be permitted to enrol directly in 200-level Chemistry subjects. If they pass a departmental test of knowledge and practical skills, they may also be granted credit for up to 12 credit points of 100-level Chemistry (CHEM101/102). This assessment will take place early in the Session. At the time of enrolment, electives unique for HSC Chemistry will be noted and guided reading information will be provided during the Autumn Session to prepare students for 200-level Chemistry subjects in the Spring Session.

Other students entering the Program will be required to enrol initially in CHEM101 Chemistry IA (Autumn Session). If performance in this subject is outstanding, then consideration will be given to enrolling in 200-level Chemistry subjects in the Spring Session. Special arrangements will also be made at appropriate times for students to spend some of their class laboratory time working with one of the research groups in the Department.

The Academic Mentor for Chemistry students in this Program is Dr. G Mockler.

Schedule Entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section (with the exception of CHEM103 and CHEM217) are included in the Science and General Schedules. Subjects which also appear in other schedules are:

Subject Schedule
CHEM101 Environmental Science
CHEM102 Environmental Science
CHEM105 Environmental Science
CHEM103 Engineering
CHEM211 Environmental Science
CHEM212 Environmental Science
CHEM213 Environmental Science
CHEM214 Environmental Science
CHEM217 Engineering
CHEM314 Environmental Science
CHEM320 Environmental Science
CHEM327 Environmental Science

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

Where textbooks and materials are not specified, details will be made available at a later date.

100-Level

CHEM101 Chemistry IA
(Introductory Physical and General Chemistry)
Autumn session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 39 hrs practical).
Pre-requisite: NSW HSC Examination; 2U Chemistry (at least 50 marks out of 100); 3U Science (at least 75 marks out of 150); 4U Science (at least 100 marks out of 200).
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr A Wilson.

CHEM102 Chemistry IB
(Introductory Organic and Physical Chemistry)
Spring session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 39 hrs practical).
Pre-requisite: NSW HSC Examination; 2U Chemistry (at least 50 marks out of 100); 3U Science (at least 75 marks out of 150); 4U Science (at least 100 marks out of 200).
Textbooks:

CHEM103 Chemistry IC
(Introductory Chemistry for Engineers)
Autumn session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures, 21 hrs tutorials/demonstration sessions, and 21 hrs practical).
Textbooks:

200-Level

CHEM211 Inorganic Chemistry II
Autumn session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 42 hrs practical).
Pre-requisite: CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105.
Assessment: practical assignments 20% and quizzes 20%, plus written examination 60%.
Introduction to modern coordination chemistry. The coordinate bond; types of ligands; hard and soft acid-base theory; coordination numbers and geometries; isomerism. Factors controlling the thermodynamic stability of transition metal complexes. Crystal Field theory and its use in rationalising the magnetocochemistry and u.v.-visible spectra of transition metal complexes. Infra-red and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy of metal compounds. Symmetry and symmetry point


CHEM104 Chemistry 1D
(Introductory Chemistry)
Autumn session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 39 hrs practical).
Pre-requisite: none. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisite for CHEM101 and CHEM102 are not permitted to enrol.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr A Wilson.

CHEM105 Chemistry 1E
(Introductory Chemistry)
Spring session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 39 hrs practical).
Pre-requisite: none. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisite for CHEM101 and CHEM102 are not permitted to enrol.
Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Dr A Wilson.

200-Level
groups in molecules. Molecular orbital theory of binding with particular reference to inorganic molecules. The chemistry of the noble gases and the transition metals iron, cobalt, nickel, copper, silver and gold.


CHEM212 Organic Chemistry II
Spring session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes).
Pre-requisite: CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105. Assessment: practical assignments 20%, quizzes 15%, assignments 10% and written examination 55%.


Textbooks:

Chem-Tutor Model Kit.
Co-ordinator: Dr P Keller.

CHEM213 Physical Chemistry II
Spring session; 6 credit points 42 hrs lectures and tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes).
Pre-requisite: CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105 and the Faculty of Science minimum Mathematics requirement. Assessment: practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination.


Textbooks:
or
Atkins, PW, The Elements of Physical Chemistry, Oxford University Press, 1992
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor D W T Griffith.

CHEM214 Analytical and Environmental Chemistry
Autumn session; 6 credit points (35 hrs lectures, 7 hrs tutorials, 42 hrs practical classes).
Pre-requisite: CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105 and the Faculty of Science minimum Mathematics requirement. Assessment: Practical assignments 30%, quiz 10%, and written examination 60%.

Introduction to analytical processes: errors, statistics, calibration curves, quality control and sampling for environmental analysis. Introduction to analytical techniques for water analysis and atmospheric monitoring: equilibrium and titrimetric methods, UV-visible spectrophotometry, principles of chromatography and the use of gas chromatography and GC/mass spectrometry for monitoring organic pollutants, electrochemistry (including Redox titrations and potentiometry) and the use of inorganic applications to environmental monitoring, introductory atomic spectroscopy for metal determination.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr M Shell.

CHEM215 Food Chemistry
Autumn session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes).
Pre-requisite: CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105. Assessment: practical assignments 20%, quizzes 20%, plus written examination 60%.


Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr J Jamie.

CHEM216 Chemistry for Environmental Engineers
Spring session; 4 credit points (35 hrs of lectures/tutorials, 15 hrs practical, five 3 hr lab).
Pre-requisite: CHEM 103. Assessment: final written examination 60%, practical reports 20%, quizze 20%.

Sampling for environmental analysis - precision and accuracy; methods for separation and preconcentration of analytes; solution equilibria and their application to environmental systems, e.g. acidity, alkalinity, water hardness; water pollution control, pollution control, management of solid wastes; management of hazardous chemicals; techniques for determining the source of pollution - radioactive, colorimetric and biological markers; instrumental methods for environmental monitoring and environmental trace analysis.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Ralph.

CHEM217 Instrumental Analysis
Spring session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes).
Pre-requisite: CHEM214. Assessment: practical 30%, quizzes 10% and written examination 60%.

Techniques of organic and inorganic trace analysis, focusing on the theory and application of a wide range of instrumental methods will be taught. These include: mass spectrometry, atomic absorption and emission techniques, x-ray fluorescence spectrometry, liquid and gas chromatography and electrochemical methods. The course also covers the selection of analytical technique and instrumental methods.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Wilson.

CHEM218 Biological Chemistry
Autumn session; 6 credit points (6 hrs practical and associated library work per week and other studies as directed).
Pre-requisite: CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105 or the equivalent. Note: This subject is only for students in the BS(Home) Advanced course.
Assessment: written report on student's project. This subject will involve the study of specific research areas of chemistry under the guidance of a member of staff. This study may include research assistance, directed reading, computer-based studies, and library assignments.
Co-ordinator: Dr G M Mockler.

300-Level

CHEM311 Inorganic Chemistry III
Autumn session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes).
Pre-requisite: CHEM211. Assessment: practical 20%, quizzes 20% and written examination 60%.


Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr G Mockler.

CHEM314 Instrumental Analysis
Spring session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes).
Pre-requisite: CHEM214. Assessment: practical 30%, quizzes 10% and written examination 60%.

Techniques of organic and inorganic trace analysis, focusing on the theory and application of a wide range of instrumental methods will be taught. These include: mass spectrometry, atomic absorption and emission techniques, x-ray fluorescence spectrometry, liquid and gas chromatography and electrochemical methods. The course also covers the selection of analytical technique and instrumental methods.

Co-ordinator: Dr S Wilson.

CHEM320 Biological Chemistry
Spring session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes).
Pre-requisite: CHEM212. B10L213 is highly recommended though not essential. Assessment: practical assignments 25%, quizzes 15%, and written examination 60%.

Chemical properties of amino acids, peptides and proteins, including end group analysis, sequencing and synthesis. Reactions and stereochemistry of pentoses, hexoses and polysaccharides. Protein structure, post-translational modification, enzyme mechanisms, membrane proteins, membrane transport, oligonucleotide structure and chemical synthesis.

Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Dr J Carver.

CHEM321 Organic Chemistry III
Autumn session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials, 42 hrs practical). Pre-requisite: CHEM212. Assessment: practical 20%, spectroscopy project 10%, quizzes 15%, and written examination 55%.
Stereochemistry of organic compounds: stereoisomerism, conformational analysis and relationships between stereochemistry and reactivity. $^4 \text{He}$ and $^{13}$C nuclear magnetic spectroscopy of organic molecules. Reactive intermediates: structure, generation and reactions of carbanions, carbones, arynes, free radicals and carbonium ions. Synthetic Methods: modern methods of use of organic synthesis, strategy and design of modern synthetic procedures, synthesis of biologically important compounds. Heterocyclic Chemistry: synthesis and reactions of furan, pyrrole, thiophene and pyridine and their benzologues.

Textbooks:
Aid: Chem-Tutor Model Kit.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor S Pyne.

CHEM323 Physical Chemistry III
Autumn session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes).
Pre-requisite: CHEM313.
Assessment: practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination.
Symmetry: Symmetry elements and operations; group multiplication tables; selection rules and spectral assignments.
Surface Chemistry: adsorption and desorption, surfactants, industrial applications.

Textbook:
or
Co-ordinator: Dr W E Price.

CHEM327 Environmental Chemistry and Chemical Toxicology
Spring session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials, 42 hrs practical).
Pre-requisite: CHEM214.
Assessment: Literature review/laboratory report 40%, written examination 60%.
The environment as we know it depends on complex interactions of chemical, physical and biological processes both natural and anthropogenic in origin. This course considers these interactions in four major strands: atmospheric chemistry, aquatic chemistry, soil chemistry and chemical toxicology. These cover the role of chemistry in transport and pollution reduction processes in the atmosphere, in soils and in water, and includes pollution measurement, pollution control and the toxic effects of magnetic and inorganic pollutants.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Mr T Lewis.

CHEM330 Medicinal Chemistry
Autumn session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials, 42 hrs practical).
Pre-requisite: CHEM212, BIOL214 and BMS202.
Assessment: Laboratory work 25%, laboratory-based project 5%, literature assignment 8%, quiz 10% and final examination 52%.
This subject provides an introduction to the basic principles and concepts of medicinal chemistry, as well as a foundation for more advanced studies in fourth year. The subject examines the key molecular factors involved in determining the activity of medicinal and pharmaceutical agents. Topics include key reactions in drug metabolism, receptors and general principles of drug action, general principles of drug design, an introduction to computer-based molecular modelling, structure-property relationships, and an introduction to the major classes of medicinal agents.
Co-ordinator: Dr G Wickham.

CHEM340 Chemistry Laboratory Project
Summer, Autumn, Spring or Double (A) session, 8 credit points (6 hrs practical per wk, plus all Departmental seminars and other studies as directed).
Pre-requisite: 4x200-level Chemistry subjects.
Co-requisite: 2x300-level Chemistry subjects.
Assessment: report on project and literature review 80%. Seminar on project 20%.
Research projects are to be undertaken under the direct guidance of an academic supervisor, chosen after consultation with academic staff and the Head of Department. The projects will be designed to introduce students to a range of advanced experimental techniques, and familiarise them with the scientific approach to research. Tutorials will be given by academic staff on assessing scientific literature. Students must attend these and also departmental seminars. Selection for this laboratory project is based on merit, and intending students should consult with the Head before enrolment.
Co-ordinator: Dr M Shell.

CHEM350 Principles of Pharmacology
Spring session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials, 42 hrs practical).
Pre-requisite: CHEM212, BIOL214 and BMS202.
Assessment: practical 20%, laboratory assignment 5%, library assignment and seminar 15%, written examination and test 60%.
This course is designed to introduce students to the basic concepts of pharmacology. Topics covered will include drug disposition and bioavailability, kinetics of drug action, factors affecting drug efficacy, in vitro and in vivo screening procedures, pharmacology of prototype drugs, and drug interactions.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Professor J Bremner.

CHEM411 Selected Topics in Chemistry
Double session (A); 16 credit points (56 hrs lectures and 56 hrs tutorials).
Pre-requisite: normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard.
Assessment: written examinations 80%, essay 15%, and seminar 5%.
Marine chemistry; organic and inorganic geochemistry and its effects on the environment; synthesis of biologically important compounds; the bioinorganic chemistry of iron; inorganic reaction mechanisms; physical mass spectrometry; analysis of atmospheric particles; computers in chemistry; polymers; photochemistry; and other topics added as required.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor G Griffith.

CHEM420 Chemistry Honours Project for Full-time Students
Double session (A); 32 credit points.
Pre-requisite: normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard.
Assessment: based on a research project, thesis, oral examination and a research seminar.
A list of topics available for study in any year will be provided by the Department of Chemistry. See Professor J Bremner.

CHEM421 Chemistry Honours Project Part I for Part-time Students
Double session (A); 8 credit points (8 contact hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard.
Assessment: written report.
A list of topics available for study in any year will be provided by the Department of Chemistry. See Professor J Bremner.

CHEM422 Chemistry Honours Project Part II for Part-time Students
Double session (A); 24 credit points (24 contact hrs per wk).
Pre-requisite: normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard.
Assessment: minor thesis, oral examination and seminar as in CHEM420 but without the CHEM421 component.
A list of topics available for study in any year will be provided by the Department of Chemistry. See Professor J Bremner.

CHEM425 Chemistry Joint Honours
Single or Double session (A); 24 credit points (note that another 24 credit point program provided by another Department, usually a member Department of the Faculty of Science, is also required and no award will be made until the requirements of both Departments are fulfilled).
Pre-requisite: normally 24 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard.
Assessment: 1 written examination, 1 seminar and a thesis. The thesis is usually integrated with the thesis required by the other cooperating Department. However, by agreement with the two relevant Department Heads, separate theses may be submitted.
The subject consists of one half of the CHEM411 Selected Topics in Chemistry plus one half of the CHEM420 Chemistry Honours Project for Full-time Students. A reading list and a list of topics available will be provided by the Department. See Professor J Bremner.

CHEM430 Selected Topics in Medicinal Chemistry
Double session (A); 16 credit points (56 hrs. lectures and 56 hrs. tutorials).
Pre-requisite: CHEM330
Assessment: written examinations 60%, literature assignments 20%, project essay 15%, seminar 5%.
Specialist courses in aspects of medicinal chemistry and related areas. Topics will include: structure-based ligand design (including computer-aided drug design); structure-pharmacological property relationships; synthesis and applications of radiopharmaceuticals; drug stability, formulation and metabolism; advanced synthetic chemistry (including asymmetric synthesis and chiral drugs); bioactive natural products and drug development (including medicinal plant studies).
Co-ordinator: Dr G Wickham.

CHEM450 Medicinal Chemistry Project
Double session (A); 24 credit points.
Pre-requisite: CHEM330 and CHEM350
Assessment: based on a research project thesis 90% and research seminar 10%.
A list of research projects in medicinal chemistry available for study in any one year will be provided by the Department of Chemistry. The development of appropriate joint projects within or outside the University is actively encouraged.
Co-ordinator: Professor J Bremner.
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

The Bachelor of Environmental Science degree is a 4 year (192 credit point) multidisciplinary degree which is coordinated by the Professor of Environmental Science in the Faculty of Science.

The degree is a prescribed course, all subjects in first and second years being compulsory. In the third and fourth years candidates may select one of the following four strands which consist of core and elective subjects:

Earth Sciences
- Land Resources
- Life Sciences
- Pollution Control

See the Environmental Science Schedule for further details.

Honours are awarded at the end of the final year on the basis of performance in the selected 300- and 400-level subjects.

For descriptions of subjects offered within the Bachelor of Environmental Science degree course refer to individual Departments. Refer to the schedule entries for details including pre-requisites and exclusions. Subjects with the ENVI prefix are set out on the following page.

Where textbooks and materials are not specified, details will be made available at a later date.

Environmental Science Program1 for Science-Law Candidates:

The following program of study may be selected by BSc-LLB candidates as an alternative to a Science major in one discipline:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 12 credit points chosen from</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5142</td>
<td>The Human Environment Problems and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5112</td>
<td>Physical Environments</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5111</td>
<td>Planet Earth</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO5102</td>
<td>Earth Environments and Resources</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year

| BIOL251 | Principles of Ecology and Evolution | 6  |
| CHEM214 | Analytical and Environmental Chemistry | 6  |
| PHYS132 | Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences | 6  |
| Plus 6 credit points chosen from |
| GEO5222 | Biogeography | 6  |
| GEO5231 | Environmental Impact of Societies | 6  |
| GEO5214 | Soils, Landscape and Hydrology | 6  
| Third Year |                                      |               |
| ENV1385 | Environmental Engineering | 8  |
| STS300 | The Environmental Context | 8  |
| ENV1391 | Environmental Science | 8  |
| Plus one subject chosen from |
| BIOL356 | Marine & Terrestrial Ecology (Environmental Science) | 8  |
| CHEM327 | Environmental Chemistry and Chemical Toxicology | 8  |
| GEO5321 | Fluvial Geomorphology and Sedimentology and River Management | 8  |
| GEO5323 | Coastal Environments: Process and Management | 8  |
| GEO5334 | Environmental Prehistory of Australia | 8  |
| GEO5348 | Cultural Landscapes | 8  |
| GEO5301 | Field Geology | 8  

ENV1385 Environmental Engineering

Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 hr laboratory work, 2 hrs drawing office work per wk for 14 wks).

Assessment: 20% Assignments, 10% Class Examination, 20% Laboratory Reports, 20% Engineering Drawings, 30% Final Examination.

Pre-requisites: MATH151 or equivalent.

This subject provides an interdisciplinary approach to environmental science, building on the knowledge gained through the first and second year BEnSc program. A series of major ecosystems will be described and discussed, primarily in terms of the interactions between physical, biological, chemical and geological factors and processes, and current global issues, including climate change, population growth, water and waste management, and environmental impact assessment will be investigated. The ecosystems to be covered will include a selection from coral reefs, coasts, estuaries, wetlands, rivers, lakes, forests, semi-arid regions, grasslands and alpine regions. Existing and potential impacts on these ecosystems, as well as the social and political environment which influences their management, will be addressed.

Textbooks:

Co-ordinator: Professor J Morrison.

ENV1403 Research Report

Double session (A); 20 credit points.

A research project for an organisation involved with solving environmental problems will be allocated to candidates in consultation with the Professor of Environmental Science.

Co-ordinator: Professor J Morrison.

1 A special program has been developed for students taking the joint BSc-LLB. Full details are available in the Faculty of Science Undergraduate Handbook. It should be noted that in this Degree the Environmental Science program of study does not constitute a Science major for the BSc; therefore a student enrolled in the joint degree who elected at the end of three years not to continue with Law studies would need to complete additional subjects to complete a BSc or BEnSc.
### GEOSCIENCES

The School of Geosciences, established at the beginning of 1995, consists of the disciplines of Geography and Geology. Major study programs in either of these two disciplines, joint Geography/Geology programs, or a general program in Geosciences may be undertaken in the following degrees:

- Bachelor of Science
- Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program
- Bachelor of Arts (for Geology this must be taken jointly with an Arts major)
- Bachelor of Commerce (Geography or Geology)
- Bachelor of Environmental Science in the Earth Science and Land Resources strands (see Environmental Science Schedule).

Students enrolled for the Pass BA, BSc or BCom degrees may include a major in Geography in their program. Honours in Geography may be obtained in the BA and BSc degrees; BCom students may enrol for the Joint Honours program in Economics and Geography or Geology.

#### The Bachelor of Science Major

Major study programs, for the BSc combining both Geography and Geology are (i) Geology-Physical Geography, (ii) Geology-Human Geography, (iii) Physical and Human Geography, and (iv) Geosciences. Major programs may also be undertaken in Physical Geography, Geology, Geochemistry, Geophysics or Ecology and Biogeography.

#### The Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program

The Advanced Program, designed specifically for high achieving students offers direct entry into the Honours, unlike the normal BSc which delays selection for Honours until the completion of the third year. It offers a greater degree of flexibility in program design through the possibility of exemptions from some first year subjects; direct entry into some 200 level subjects; the opportunity to undertake individual research subjects at second-, third- and fourth-year level; the opportunity to progress at a faster rate through the use of "fast-tracking" mechanisms; the chance to participate in various enrichment activities and to develop a close association with an appropriate member of one of the Faculty’s research teams. In the final year, all students undertake a substantial piece of supervised research in their major discipline together with other required seminar and/or course work.

Study programs in Geosciences are structured on an individual basis in consultation with the Head of School of Geosciences. Students are required to fulfill all the normal BSc and Honours requirements and may select their major study program from any of those available within the School of Geosciences (refer to Bachelor of Science entry above).

The Bachelor of Arts Major

Students wishing to major in Geography within the BA degree should complete (from Geosciences subjects listed in the Arts Schedule) 12 credit points at 100-level, at least 18 credit points at 200-level, and a minimum of 24 credit points at 300-level. At 200- and 300-levels students may choose to emphasise either the Human Geography or the Physical Geography aspects of the discipline, or to combine them. Students anticipating a career in teaching would be well advised to choose options from both areas, and may also choose Geography subjects depending on the prerequisites.

#### Entry to Honours

Students wishing to enter the Honours program should have completed a major in Geosciences with a credit average in the area of specialisation. Joint Honours candidates must have satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours in both disciplines.

#### Assessment

In all subjects, assessment may include essays, tutorials, seminars, projects, periodic tests, field and practical work, as well as final examinations. In most subjects, the latter will comprise at least 40% of the total assessment. The precise weighting to be allocated to each assessment component will be announced to classes in the first week of session. Students who gain less than 35% of the subject’s available marks in either practical or theory examinations will be awarded a fail grade for the subject.

#### Field Classes

In any subject field classes may be required as a normal part of the work load. Fieldwork is usually scheduled for daylight hours while some compulsory excursions are residential and operate on weekends or during the recesses. For details consult the descriptions of individual subjects. Students are encouraged to participate in the activities of the University of Wollongong Geological Society and the University of Wollongong Geography Society, especially field excursions.

#### Major Programs for the BSc degree

Recommended major programs in Geosciences for the BSc degree, in (i) Geology-Physical Geography, (ii) Geology-Human Geography, (iii) Physical and Human Geography, (iv) Geosciences, (v) Physical Geography, (vi) Geosciences, (vii) Geophysics, (viii) Geochemistry, (ix) Ecology and Biogeography, are set out below. For the full range of major programs available, see the preamble to the Science Schedule.

(i) Major Program in Geology-Physical Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>GEO6111</td>
<td>Planet Earth 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO6102</td>
<td>Earth Environments 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO6112</td>
<td>Physical Environments 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO6142</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and Changes 6 24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) Major Program in Geology-Human Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>GEO6111</td>
<td>Planet Earth 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO6102</td>
<td>Earth Environments 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO6112</td>
<td>Physical Environments 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO6142</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and Changes 6 24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Plus one of the following subjects

- GEO6201 Earth Materials 6
- GEO6204 Evolution and Fossils 6

#### 300-Level

- GEO6301 Field Geology 8
- GEO6339 Geographic Information Systems 8

#### Plus two of the following subjects

- GEO6303 Lithospheric Processes and Products 8
- GEO6305 Resource Geology 8
- GEO6306 Exploration and Environmental Geophysics 8

#### Plus two of the following subjects:

- GEO6322 Quaternary Studies 8
- GEO6321 Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology and River Management 8
- GEO6323 Coastal Environments: Process and Management 8
- GEO6381 Directed Studies in Geosciences A 48

#### Major study total 108

#### (ii) Major Program in Geology-Human Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>GEO6111</td>
<td>Planet Earth 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO6102</td>
<td>Earth Environments and Resources 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO6112</td>
<td>Physical 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEO6142</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and Change 6 24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

- GEO6214 Soils, Landscape and Hydrology 6
- GEO6217 Field Techniques in Layered Sequences 6
- GEO6220 Climate and Natural Hazards 6
- GEO6231 Environmental impacts of Society 6
- GEO6239 Remote Sensing of the Environment 6

#### Plus four of the following subjects:

- GEO6201 Earth Materials 6
- GEO6204 Evolution and Fossils 6

### Changes

- Additional changes to the Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program to be announced.

### Problems and Environments

- New major programs in Geosciences (Human Geography) 200-Level
- Additional changes to the Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program to be announced.

### Earth Science and Land Resources

- New major programs in Geosciences (Human Geography) 200-Level
- Additional changes to the Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program to be announced.
### Geosciences 557

**Number** | **Subject** | **Credit Points**
--- | --- | ---
GEO231 | Environmental Impact of Societies | 6
GEO239 | Remote Sensing of the Environment | 6
*GEO234* | Environmental Prehistory of Australia | 6
GEO246 | Food Resources and the World Economy | 6, 48

**300-Level**

- **GEO301** Field Geology | 8
- **GEO305** Resource Geology | 8
- **GEO331** Environmental Management and Decision-Making | 8
- **GEO349** Population, Health and the Environment | 8

**Plus two of the following subjects:**

- **GEO306** Exploration and Environmental Geophysics | 8
- **GEO339** Geographical Information Systems | 8
- **GEO337** Northern Neighbours: Economic and Social Change in the Asia-Pacific Rim | 8

*GEO348* Cultural Landscapes | 8, 48

**Major study total:** 120

#### (iii) Major Program in Physical and Human Geography

**100-Level**

- **GEO311** Planet Earth | 6
- **GEO312** Physical Environments | 6

**GEO314** The Human Environment: Problems and Change | 6, 18

**Recommended as elective subjects**

- **GEO302** Earth Environments and Resources | 6
- **BIOL103** Molecules, Cells and Organisms | 6
- **BIOL104** Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment | 6

**200-Level**

At least three subjects chosen from the following:

- **GEO214** Soils, Landscape and Hydrology | 6
- **GEO220** Climate and Natural Hazards | 6
- **GEO222** Remote Sensing of the Environment | 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| GEO231 | Environmental Impact of Societies | 6, 18
| GEO245 | Living in Cities | 6
| GEO246 | Rural Australia | 6
| GEO247 | Food Resources and Development | 6

**300-Level**

At least three subjects chosen from the following list:

- **GEO339** Geographic Information Systems | 8
- **GEO321** Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology and River Management | 8
- **GEO322** Quaternary Studies and Biogeography | 8
- **GEO323** Coastal Environments: Process and Management | 8
- **GEO315** Field Studies in Physical Geography | 8, 24

**Plus at least three subjects chosen from the following list:**

- **GEO311** Environmental Management and Decision-Making | 8
- **GEO314** Northern Neighbours: Economic and Social Change in the Asia-Pacific Rim | 8
- **GEO348** Cultural Landscapes | 8
- **GEO349** Population, Health and Environment | 8, 24

**Major study total:** 102

#### (iv) Major Program in Geology*

**100-Level**

- **GEO111** Planet Earth | 6

- **GEO102** Earth Environments and Resources | 6

- **GEO112** Physical Environments | 6, 18

**Recommended as elective subject:**

- **GEO142** The Human Environment: Problems and Change | 6

*Offered in alternate years

---

* Offered in alternate years

---

Students contemplating a professional career in Geology should undertake six subjects at 300-level.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any four subjects from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO214</td>
<td>Soils, Landscape and Hydrology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO217</td>
<td>Field Techniques in Layered Sequences</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO220</td>
<td>Climate and Natural Hazards</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO222</td>
<td>Biogeography</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO231</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies and Resources</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#GEO234</td>
<td>Prehistory of Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO239</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any three subjects from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO339</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO321</td>
<td>Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology and River Management</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO322</td>
<td>Quaternary Studies and Biogeography</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO323</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>8 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended as elective subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO315</td>
<td>Field Studies in Physical Geography</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO331</td>
<td>Environmental Management and Decision-Making</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major study total:</td>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(vi) Major Program in Geosciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO111</td>
<td>Planet Earth</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO102</td>
<td>Earth</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics I A</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus two subjects from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science I A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO112</td>
<td>Physical Environments</td>
<td>6 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO201</td>
<td>Earth Materials</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO214</td>
<td>Soils, Landscape and Hydrology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO217</td>
<td>Field Techniques in Layered Sequences</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO239</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH261</td>
<td>Mathematics II A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS230</td>
<td>Intermediate Physics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS235</td>
<td>Mechanics and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>6 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO305</td>
<td>Resource Geology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO306</td>
<td>Exploration and Environmental Geophysics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO339</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS325</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Plasma Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS395</td>
<td>Astro, Nuclear and Solid State Physics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS305</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS335</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics</td>
<td>6 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program Total 144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(vii) Major Program in Geochemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO111</td>
<td>Planet Earth</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO102</td>
<td>Earth</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry I A/1D</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B/1E</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS131</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental &amp; Life Sciences A</td>
<td>6 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS132</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental &amp; Life Sciences B</td>
<td>6 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM311</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM332</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM333</td>
<td>Instrumental Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM334</td>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM335</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major study total:</td>
<td></td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(vii) Major Program in Geophysics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO111</td>
<td>Planet Earth</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO102</td>
<td>Earth</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry I A/1D</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B/1E</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS131</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental &amp; Life Sciences A</td>
<td>6 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS132</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental &amp; Life Sciences B</td>
<td>6 42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GEOS102 Earth Environments and Resources
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs laboratory per wk for 14 wks; 1 day field tutorial).
Pre-requisite: normally GEOS111 or GEOL101. Not to count with GEOL102.
Assessment: 40% written examination, 10% multiple choice tests, 5% field tests, 10% practical tests, 35% practical examination. The subject 'Earth Environments and Resources' will consider the environmental and geological aspects of resource utilisation on Earth. Topics include economic geography: gold, sulphides, water, coal, oil and gas, industrial minerals; sedimentary processes and products; fossils; economic exploration; mining and resources.
Textbook:
Clark, I F and Cook, B J, Perspectives of the Earth, Australian Academy of Science, Canberra, 1986.
Co-ordinator: Dr J W Pemberton.

GEOS111 Planet Earth
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs laboratory per wk for 14 wks; 1 day field tutorial).
Assessment: 40% written examination, 10% multiple choice tests, 5% field tests, 10% practical tests, 35% practical examination. The subject 'Planet Earth' will provide a basic introduction to the geological sciences. Topics include the solar system; interior of the Earth; tectonics and structural geology; crystals; minerals; volcanic and intrusive igneous rocks; sedimentary and metamorphic rocks; the geological timescale.
Textbooks:
Clark, I F and Cook, B J, Perspectives of the Earth, Australian Academy of Science, Canberra, 1986.
Co-ordinator: Dr J W Pemberton.

GEOS112 Physical Environments
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs practical/tutorial per wk, 1 day field trip).
Pre-requisite: none. Not to count with GEOG112.
Assessment: 1 examination, 1 essay, practical work.
This subject examines the physical geography of our planet including its physical behaviour, the character of the oceans and their interaction with the land masses, the behaviour of the atmosphere, world-wide weather and climatic patterns, climatic change, major distributions of soil and biota, and the Earth's landforms. The last includes information on the basic composition, origin and movement of the Earth's crust, weathering of the crust, theories of landform evolution, hillslope process, glaciation, hydrology, river and coastal processes and deserts. The objective of this subject is to provide students with systematic coverage of fundamentals of physical geography, with special reference to Australia, such that they can proceed to more advanced level subjects in geomorphology, biogeography, soils, climatology and environmental assessment. Laboratory classes concentrate on map and air photograph interpretation.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor G Nanson.

GEOS142 The Human Environment: Problems and Change
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, up to 3 hrs workshop/tutorial per wk, field work as required).
Pre-requisite: none. Not to count with GEOG102.
Assessment: 1 examination, 1 essay, practical work.
This subject introduces students to the central themes of human geography. It aims to increase awareness and understanding of the environment. In particular it deals with questions relating to urban and political change, economic development and patterns of resource distribution. Practical classes introduce basic geographical, mapping and statistical skills and apply them to the analysis of course-relevant problems.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr G. Waitt.

GEOS201 Earth Materials
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 4 hrs practical per wk).
Pre-requisite: GEOS111 and GEOS102 or 12 credit points 100-level Geology. Not to count with GEOG221.
Assessment: 4 practical tests and 1 practical examination 50%, 1 theory examination 50%.
The Earth is largely composed of rocks which are aggregates of minerals. The study of minerals thus provides the basis for the recognition and the understanding of the origin and significance of rocks and many other natural and synthetic materials. The subject covers the basic principles of crystallography, optical mineralogy and the chemistry, structure, origin, occurrence and identification of minerals, particularly the common rock-forming minerals. It outlines how assemblages of minerals characterise the main rock groups.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr B E Chenhall.

GEOS204 Evolution and Fossils
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical per wk, plus 2 days field tutorial).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 100-level Geology, Geosciences or Biological Sciences. Not to count with GEOG224.
Assessment: practical exercises in the field and laboratory, 1 project, 1 seminar and 1 practical examination 50%, 1 theory examination 50%.
This subject consists of an outline of the morphology, classification, evolution and ecology of the main groups of invertebrate fossils. Applications of fossils in biostratigraphy, dating, evolution, extinction events, palaeoecology, and important fossiliferous sequences in Australian basins.
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A J Wright.

GEOS214 Soils, Landscape and Hydrology
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 3 hrs practical work per wk, 2 days field work).
Pre-requisite: 30 credit points of 100-level subjects, normally including both GEOS111 and GEO112 (or GEO101 and GEOG112). Not to count with GEOG314 or GEO314.
Assessment: Essays/field/practical assignments; final examination
The interaction of time and place in the evolution of landscape is the prime focus of this subject. Emphasis is placed firstly on the functional interdependence of landform, vegetation and soil, and secondly on the transformation of relationships among these phenomena arising from both natural causes and from societies' impact on their environments. Topics include: denudation of highlands; survival of ancient landscapes; climatic and geomorphic controls on land forms; field techniques of soil surveying; deep-weathering processes and the formation of near-surface products including laterites, silcretes and calcretes; the formation of lakes and their environmental records; groundwater and surface-water processes and chemistry; dating of land-surfaces and groundwater; exploitation and over-exploitation of groundwater; the hydrological cycle and budgets.
Co-ordinators: Prof Allan Chivas, Dr Ann Young

GEOS217 Field Techniques in Layered Sequences
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 4 hrs practical per week).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 100-level GEOS or GEOL subjects. Not to count with GEOL227.
Assessment: practical exercises, field reports, short tests and seminar/essay 60%; theory examination 40%.
This subject introduces the basic techniques used to collect and interpret field data from layered sequences. Concepts include determination of location (maps, global positioning systems, basic surveying), methods of drilling and augering, section measuring, and drill-hole logging. Lectures
practicals which examine local vegetation communities. Processes of change are discussed, with emphasis on plant succession, regeneration after fire and colonisation of islands. Present distributions of plants and animals are then discussed in the context of past changes to those distributions. The record of change during the Tertiary is discussed, and the ecological changes associated with Quaternary climate fluctuations are introduced. The subject involves the analysis and interpretation of field data in relation to the environmental factors which influence vegetation patterns. Analysis of field data involves an introduction to classification and ordination techniques.

Co-ordinator: Dr A Young

GEOS234 Environmental Prehistory of Australia

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures; 2 hrs practical; 1 hr tutorial per wk; field classes).
Pre-requisite: at least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112 or GEOG110 or not to count with GEOG102. Not to count with GEOG102. Assessment: essay, field report, final examination.

Recent advances in prehistory indicate that Aborigines first reached Australia perhaps as early as 50,000 years ago, and that Aboriginal society not only had to adjust to major environmental changes, but had a major impact on the varied environments of the continent. This subject reviews the evidence for the antiquity of the Aborigines, and provides an introduction to the techniques and methods of reconstructing Late Quaternary environmental changes.

The third main theme of the subject is the development and variety of aboriginal economies, and their impact on the environment; special reference will be made to the impact of fire and to the extinction of giant marsupials. Emphasis will be given to field and laboratory techniques used in the environmental impact assessment of current and historical aboriginal sites.

Co-ordinator: Dr L Head

GEOS239 Remote Sensing of the Environment

Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs practical per wk; field trip).
Pre-requisite: at least 15 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112 or GEOG112. Not to count with GEOG209. Assessment: essay, practical exercises, project, final examination.

Remote sensing is the science of obtaining information about an area through the analysis of data acquired by sensors carried on satellites and airborne platforms. This subject introduces the principles and techniques for measuring and interpreting the electromagnetic spectrum. Case studies of a wide range of applications will be used to illustrate the multidisciplinary scope of remote sensing. Topics include rural and urban land use inventory, vegetation and coastal mapping, mineral exploration and water quality evaluation as well as environmental change monitoring.

The practical component involves the interpretation of field data in relation to environmental factors which influence vegetation patterns. Analysis of field data involves an introduction to classification and ordination techniques.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor C Woodroffe

GEOS242 Living in Cities

Autumn session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs practical/tutorial per wk, field trip).
Pre-requisite: normally GEOG102 or GEOS142. Not to count with GEOS142. Assessment: tutorial/practical assignments: field report; essay, final examination.

Australia is one of the most urbanised environments in the world. This subject examines what is meant by urban living, the experience of living in cities, and the social construction and interpretation of urban landscapes. Explicit attention is focused on the mosaic of social worlds which exist within the city, including the sense of community and residential segregation. Problems relating to contemporary urban structure are examined, such as inequitable access to resources and locational conflict. The impact of the processes of globalisation and urban development are considered in relation to inner city revitalisation, suburbanisation and urban growth and management. The subject explicitly considers a variety of perspectives, data sources and basic techniques of urban analysis.

Co-ordinator: Dr A O'Neill
Textbooks:
Co-ordinator: Dr L Brown.

GEOS243 Rural Australia: Economy, Community and Environment
Autumn session; 6 credit points (2hrs lectures, 2hrs practicals/tutorials, fieldwork).
Pre-requisite: normally GEOG102 or GEOG142
Assessment: essay, tutorial papers, practical/field trips assignments, final examination
Changing global markets and technologies have created increasing economic difficulties for the Australian rural sector. Adverse economic conditions have contributed to rural depopulation, declining services and widespread land degradation and at the same time reduced the capacity of rural communities to respond to these problems. This subject examines the linkages between global development, trade agreements and agricultural markets, and Australian rural restructuring and social and environmental conditions. It reviews institutional and policy responses to rural issues, the positions of the main stakeholders and the extent of their influence on policies. The results of these policies will be evaluated and alternatives examined for reducing land degradation, arresting the decline of rural communities and developing environmentally sustainable agriculture. These issues will be examined at national, sectional and local levels.
Co-ordinator: Dr John Formby

GEOS262 Geology for Engineers I
Spring session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hrs practical work per wk, plus 1 day field tutorial).
Pre-requisite: GEOL 261 or GEOS261. Not to count with GEOL262.
Assessment: practical tests in the field and laboratory 30%; 1 practical examination 40%; 1 theory examination 30%.
This subject continues the introduction to applied geology for civil, environmental and mining engineers. Topics covered include geological mapping; tectonics; geophysics; stratigraphy; economic geology (coal, petroleum and metallic minerals) and reserve calculations. The subject is restricted to students enrolling in a BE(CIVIL), BE ENVIRONMENTAL) or BE(MINING).
Textbook:

GEOS246 A Hungry World: Food Resources and the World Economy
Spring session; 6 credit points (2hrs lectures, 2hrs practicals/tutorials, fieldwork).
Pre-requisite: normally GEOG102 or GEOG142. Normally not to count with GEOG226.
Assessment: essay, tutorial papers, practical assignments, final examination
Inequities in the distribution of food resources are evident at a variety of geographical scales, ranging from the local to international. The subject examines the structural causes of hunger on a world political-economy scale, as well as the physical, demographic, social and technological forces involved in the production and distribution of food resources. Aid and corporate interests in food resources are studied within the context of global economic restructuring. Explanations for the emergence of a new global pattern of production are discussed, along with the methods of under and uneven development. The causes and consequences of world economic change are examined for old, new and least industrialised countries.

GEOS261 Geology for Engineers II
Autumn session; 4 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hrs practical work per wk, plus 1 day field tutorial).
Pre-requisite: none. Not to count with GEOL261.
Assessment: multiple choice and practical tests in the field and laboratory 25%; 1 practical examination 45%, 1 theory examination 30%.
This subject provides an introduction to applied geology for civil, environmental and mining engineers. Topics to be studied include: rock-forming minerals; petrology and physical properties of igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks; weathering; basic geological structures; geophysics; stratigraphy. The relationship between geology and various engineering works such as excavations, tunnels, dams and foundations will be discussed. This subject is restricted to students enrolling in a BE(CIVIL), BE ENVIRONMENTAL) or BE(MINING).
Textbook:

GEOS301 Field Geology
Summer session; 8 credit points (2 two 12-day field tutorials).
Pre-requisite: GEOS217 or GEOL227. Normally not to count with GEOL301.
Assessment: marks for field competence and 1 final examination.
This subject is restricted to students enrolling in a BE(CIVIL), BE ENVIRONMENTAL) or BE(MINING).
Textbook:

GEOS302 Dynamic Earth
Spring session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 4 hrs practical per week, plus up to 3 days field tutorials).
Pre-requisite: normally 24 credit points of 200-level Geosciences; prior completion of GEOL221 or GEOS201 is recommended. Not to count with GEOL344 , GEOL305 or GEOL306.
Assessment: practical examinations, exercises
and tests, seminars: 50%; 1 theory examination: 50%.

This subject covers major concepts in fuels and metalliferous resources. The study of fuel resources includes the use of geophysical equipment, and the use of spreadsheets and plotting packages for reduction and presentation of geophysical data. Specialist geophysical programs will be employed in data interpretation and modelling. An introduction to image analysis techniques in geophysics will be accomplished using ERMapper or similar.

Co-ordinator: Dr LEA Jones.

GEOS314 Soils, Landscape and Hydrology

Spring session; 8 credit points (2hrs lecture, 1 hr tutorial, 3 hrs practical work per week). This subject is offered for 1997 only.

Pre-requisite: 12 credit points from 200-level Physical Geography or Geology subjects. Not to count with GEOG311.

Assessment: essays, field work/practical assignments; final examination.

The interaction of time and place in the evolution of landscape is the prime focus of this subject. Emphasis is placed firstly on the functional interdependence of landform, vegetation and soil, and secondly on the transformation of relationships among these phenomena arising from both natural causes and from societies’ impact on their environments. Topics include: denudation of highlands; survival of ancient landscapes; climatic and geomorphic controls on land forms; field techniques of soil surveying; deep-weathering processes and the formation of near-surface products including laterites, silcretes and calcretes; the formation of lakes and their environmental records; groundwater and surface-water processes and chemistry; dating of land-surfaces and groundwater; exploitation and over-exploitation of groundwater; the hydrological cycle and budgets.

Co-ordinator: Professor Allan Chivas, Dr Ann Young.

GEOS315 Field Studies in Physical Geography

June/July Recess and Spring session; 8 credit points (2-3 uk residential field school, and 2 hrs/ok).

Pre-requisite: 12 credit points 200-level Physical Geography. Not to count with GEOG312.

Assessment: field report 40%, major project 50%, seminars 10%.

Field work will be carried out in the two to three weeks June/July intercession break. This will include a detailed program of field work including field observation, description, mapping, surveying, sediment sampling, augering, stratigraphic interpretation, soil description and interpretation, description and mapping, field sampling techniques, air photograph interpretation and satellite image interpretation.

NB: Students will be required to contribute towards accommodation and food costs.

Co-ordinators: Associate Professor B G Jones and Dr A L O’Neill.

GEOS321 Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology and River Management

Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs practical per wk, up to 5 days residential and/or weekend field work).

Pre-requisite: 12 credit points from 200-level Physical Geography or Geology subjects. Not to count with GEOG311.

Assessment: essays, field work/practical assignments; mid-term and final examination.

Rivers play a dynamic role in shaping the Earth’s present landforms, constructing sedimentary sequences of economic importance, and presenting a flood hazard, all of which greatly influence human use of the Earth’s surface. Fluvial geomorphology is the study of river processes and resulting landforms. Fluvial sedimentology is the description and interpretation of modern and ancient river sediments. This subject considers both the examining processes forming and modifying contemporary stream channels and surface drainage basins, describing and interpreting the sedimentary record left by modern and ancient river systems, and by relating changes in this record to variations in climate and depositional environment. Because contemporary rivers are natural systems within which variables are often free to operate on each other and external forces, particular attention is given to human modification and the management of river systems. Specific topics include channel geometry, river floodplains, river plains, river-bank erosion and channel migration, sediment transport and deposition, characteristic sedimentary structures, fluvial facies interpretation and basin analysis, and the economic aspects of fluvial sediments including coal, petroleum, groundwater and minerals.


Co-ordinators: Associate Professors Gerald Nanson and Brian Jones.

GEOS322 Quaternary Studies and Biogeography

Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs practical, 1 hr tutorial per wk; 3-4 days field work).

Pre-requisite: normally 12 credit points from 200-level Geography subjects including GEOG212 or GEOG214. Not to count with GEOG212.

Assessment: essay, reports, final examination.

The present environment of Australia is the legacy of interactions between geological, biological and hydrological processes operating at a range of timescales, as well as human impacts within the last hundred thousand years. Understanding the changes of the Quaternary, the last two million years, is now recognised as crucial to the interpretation of our biotic and geomorphic landscapes. This subject equips students to critically examine investigative techniques and resulting interpretations. Topics include: the nature of the Quaternary record; human interactions and biotic change (including rainforest decline, savannah expansion, megaflaunal

* Not on offer in 1997
extinctions and the role of fire) and geomorphic change (including evidence from lakes, rivers, dunes and coasts). While the focus is on Australia, including tropical, temperate and arid regions, a global context to Quaternary change is provided. Attention is given to the implications of a long-term perspective for present-day ecosystem management.

Co-ordinator: Dr C Murray-Wallace.

GEOS232 Coastal Environments: Process and Management
Spring session; 8 credit points (8 hrs lectures, 3 hrs practical/seminar per wk; up to 2 days field work may be required).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points of 200-level Geosciences or Geology or Geography. Not to count with GEOG313.
Assessment: essays, practical/field reports, final examination.

This subject examines sedimentary and ecological processes on the coast and explores coastal management issues in the context of these processes. Topics include the morphology and evolution and morphodynamics of coastal landforms, particularly beaches, estuaries, deltas, coastal barriers, dunes and coral reefs. The role of different wave regimes, tectonic processes, sea-level change and extreme events in shaping the coast is examined.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor C Woodroffe

GEOS331 Environmental Management and Decision-Making
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs tutorial/practical per wk, fieldwork as necessary).
Pre-requisite: at least 6 credit points of 200-level Geography or Geosciences. Not to count with GEOG361.
Assessment: research essay, tutorials, tutorial paper, final examination.

This subject examines the political, institutional, economic and geographic factors which influence environmental management. It presents an analysis of these processes, and examines issues from the perspective of an environmental manager. Particular attention is given to examining current approaches to environmental decision-making, assessment and regulation. Emphasis is placed on the influence of political philosophies and social value systems, including those of indigenous peoples, on environmental management. Illustrations are drawn from a wide range of environmental issues, mainly from Australia, and commonly from the interface of human and physical geography.

Co-ordinator: Dr J Fornby.

GEOS334 Environmental Prehistory of Australia
Spring session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs tutorials/3 hrs field classes).
Pre-requisite: enrolment in Environmental Science program for BSc, LLB degree. Not to count with GEOG214, GEOG316, or GEOG234.
Assessment: essays, field report, project, final examination.

Note: This subject is only available to students enrolled in a BSc, LLB joint degree. Progress in prehistory indicates that Aborigines first reached Australia perhaps as early as 50,000 years ago, and that Aboriginal society not only had to adjust to major environmental changes, but had a major impact on the varied environments of the continent. This subject reviews the evidence for the antiquity of the Aborigines, and provides an introduction to the techniques of dating and interpreting Aboriginal cultural sites. It also reviews the evidence and the geomorphological and biogeographical techniques used for reconstructing Late Quaternary environments. The third main theme of this subject is the development and variety of Aboriginal economies, and their impact on the environment; special reference will be made to the impact of fire and the extinction of giant marsupials. Emphasis will be given to field and laboratory techniques used in the environmental impact assessment of Aboriginal sites.

Co-ordinator: Dr L Head.

GEOS339 Geographic Information Systems
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points from 200-level or 300-level Geography subjects, Science Faculty Computer Literacy. Not to count with GEOG309.
Assessment: research project/essay/seminar, papers, final examination.

Geographic Information Systems (GIS) are computer programs which make it possible to store, retrieve ( singly or in combination) and display data about all aspects of the Earth’s surface. They are fast becoming a major geographic tool for producing quantitative and spatial data on the Earth’s human and physical resources and for the analysis of more complex relationships. For example GIS techniques can be used to make current and future scenarios, whether it be to describe the effects of climate change, population growth or the distribution of bushfires. This course will provide students with a basic understanding of Geographic Information Systems (GIS) as well as the technical skills required to operate GIS software and analyse spatial data. There will be a strong emphasis on practical work and applications in natural resource management, urban and regional planning, pollution management, distribution of plant and animal communities, natural hazards, medical geography, economic and environmental geography and environmental impact assessment. The lecture course will include data acquisition, spatial data bases, vector and raster systems, co-ordinate systems and georeferencing, spatial analysis, digital terrain modelling, analysis of errors and accuracy standards.

Co-ordinator: Dr L Brown.

GEOS347 Northern Neighbours: Economic and Social Change in the Asia-Pacific Rim
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs practicals/tutorials, fieldwork).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points from GEOG202, GEOG243, GEOG204/6226, or 6 credit points 200-level public health or sociology.
Assessment: research project/essay/seminar papers, field and practical assignments, final examination.

Economic development varies greatly within and between regions and countries. This subject provides an introduction to the problems and policies of economic and social change in Asia-Pacific Rim countries, and to Australia’s role in international, political and economic relationships with its northern neighbours. It will investigate the impact of the process of global restructuring on regional patterns of trade, labour migration and other economic activity; discuss the ways in which regional inequalities are propagated, perpetuated or diminished; and examine the geographical implications of theories and processes of uneven development and planning in this world region.

Co-ordinator: Dr Gordon Wait.

GEOG348 Cultural Landscapes
Autumn session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs tutorials/fieldwork).
Pre-requisite: Normally one of GEOG261, GEOG214, GEOG222, GEOG202, or GEOG214
Assessment: Research project, essay/seminar papers, final examination.

Cultural landscapes have both conceptual, social and physical dimensions. This subject examines the ways places are differentially experienced and constructed according to cultural variables such as gender, ethnicity and class. A wide range of examples including both urban and rural, Western and non-Western, past and contemporary, are explored. The scale of analysis varies from the domestic to the global. Particular attention is paid to the historical construction of Western notions of landscape, including the concepts of ‘wilderness’ and the ‘natural environment’, and to the diverse landscapes of Aboriginal Australia. The subject will be of interest to students intending to work in areas such as heritage management, tourism or indigenous land management.

Co-ordinator: Dr Lesley Head.

GEOS349 Population, Health and Environment
Spring Session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 3 hrs practicals/tutorials, fieldwork).
Pre-requisite: 12 credit points from GEOG202, GEOG243, GEOG204 and GEOG226, or 6 credit points 200-level public health or sociology.
Assessment: research project/essay/seminar papers, field and practical assignments, final examination.

Questions relating to population and health are important in all societies. This subject seeks to increase student understanding of the processes and outcomes of demographic change (fertility, mortality, migration), compositional variation (population size, structure and growth), epidemiological transition (health status) and distribution. These will be investigated in relation to physical environmental and socio-cultural contexts, with examples being drawn from both ‘developed’ and ‘less developed’ countries. Attention will also be given to population and health regulating policies and programs with particular concern for the implications for the provision of health care and other socially significant consequences.

Co-ordinator: Dr Laurie Brown.
GEOS352 Geology for Engineers
III
Spring session; 4 credit points (4 hrs lectures and practicals per wk; plus 1-2 days field tutorials).
Pre-requisite: GEOS262 or GEOL262. Not to count with GEOL352.
Assessment: theory and practical tests 20%; 1 practical examination 40%; 1 theory examination 40%.
This subject covers aspects of geology that are most relevant to mining engineering. Topics include petrology, stratigraphy, structural geology, geophysics, economic geology (coal, petroleum and metallic minerals) and environmental geology. The subject is restricted to students enrolling in a BE(CIVIL), BE(ENVIRONMENTAL) or BE(MINING) and will normally be offered in alternate years.
Textbook:
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor A C Hutton.

GEOS381 Directed Studies in Geosciences A
Autumn, Spring or Double session (A); 8 credit points (2 hrs tutorial/seminar/lecture per week, field work as required).
Pre-requisite: normally 8 credit points of 300-level Geosciences, or Geography or Geology
Assessment: seminar presentation, essays, research report.
This subject consists of directed reading, field and laboratory work (as required) and writing leading to the production of a major research essay/project report in a field selected by the student and approved by the Supervisor. Normally enrolment will be restricted to students who have satisfactorily completed, or are concurrently enrolled in, at least 8 credit points of 300-level Geosciences, or Geology, or Geography.
Co-ordinator: Head of School of Geosciences.

GEOS382 Directed Studies in Geosciences B
Autumn, Spring or Double session (A); 8 credit points (2 hrs tutorial/seminar/lecture per week, field work as required).
Co-ordinator: Head of School of Geosciences.

400-Level

GEOS401 Geosciences Honours
Double session (A); 48 credit points.
Assessment: based upon seminar papers and thesis: the thesis is examined both externally and internally.
Final-year Honours students are required to write a thesis of approximately 20-25,000 words on an approved topic embodying the results of a piece of supervised research and to participate in a seminar program.
Co-ordinators: Dr C L Fergusson, Dr L Head.

GEOS402 Geosciences Joint Honours
Double session (A); 24 credit points.
Assessment: seminar papers, examinations, thesis.
Students enrolling in this subject must:
(1) have completed a program meeting the requirements for admission to Honours in Geosciences and a cognate discipline;
(2) write a thesis on a topic acceptable to and supervised by each academic unit;
(3) complete such course work as shall be determined by the Chairperson of each academic unit.
Co-ordinators: Dr C L Fergusson, Dr L Head.
PHYSICS

The Department of Physics offers three degree courses:

(i) a three year Bachelor of Science (Physics) degree (BSc) with the possibility of a fourth Honours Year (BSc(Hons));

(ii) a 3-4 Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program;

(iii) a four year Bachelor of Medical Physics degree (BMedPhys) which is awarded either with Honours (BMedPhys(Hons)) or without Honours (BMedPhys) according to academic performance at the conclusion of the fourth year.

All may be taken on a part time basis provided that students are able to attend classes at the scheduled times.

(i) Bachelor of Science (Physics)

A major study in Physics can be obtained by successfully completing the following sequence in Physics: PHYS141 or PHYS144, PHYS142 or PHYS145, PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS225, PHYS235, PHYS239, PHYS230, PHYS232, PHYS315, PHYS335 and PHYS339. Any variation on this program must be discussed with the Head of the Department of Physics.

Two major programs in Physics are offered:

(a) a basic Physics program, designed with a minimum of compulsory subjects for combining with an array of elective subjects or a second major in another discipline, or

(b) a full Physics program for students planning to undertake Honours and to pursue a career as a professional physicist. Graduates may apply for membership of the Australian Institute of Physics.

(a) Basic Major Program in Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS144</td>
<td>Introductory Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>PHYS145</td>
<td>Introductory Physics B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-Level

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS230</td>
<td>Intermediate Physics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS235</td>
<td>Mechanics and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS305</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS325</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Plasma Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS335</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS385</td>
<td>Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS395</td>
<td>Astro, Nuclear and Solid State Physics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major study total: 108 points

(ii) Bachelor of Science (Honours) Advanced Program

The Advanced Program, designed specifically for high achieving students offers direct entry into the Honours, unlike the normal BSc which delays selection for Honours until the completion of the third year. It offers a greater degree of flexibility in program design through the possibility of exemptions from some first year subjects; direct entry into some 200 level subjects; the opportunity to undertake individual research subjects at second, third and fourth year level; the opportunity to progress at a faster rate through the use of "fast tracking" mechanisms; the chance to participate in various enrichment activities and to develop a close association with an appropriate member of one of the Faculty's research teams. In the final year, all students undertake a substantial piece of supervised research in their major discipline together with other required seminar and/or course work.

Study programs are structured on an individual basis in consultation with the Head of Department. Students are required to fulfil all the normal BSc and Honours requirements and may select their major study program from any of those available within the Department (refer to Bachelor of Science entry above).

(iii) Bachelor of Medical Physics

This degree is a four year honours degree program (full-time) with a workload of 48 credit points per year. Honours is awarded on performance at the end of the fourth year.

Students not admitted directly into the program may gain admission via the BSc program subject to satisfactory performance in first year, prerequisite considerations, and approval of the Dean. There will be first year intake quotas for the degree.

Course Structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| First Year
| PHYS141 | Physics A | 6 |
| PHYS142 | Physics B | 6 |
| BIML103 | Molecules, Cells and Organisms | 6 |
| BIML104 | Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment | 6 |
| BMS101 | Anatomy I | 6 |
| BMS112 | Human Physiology | 6 |
| MATH101 | Mathematics IA | 12 |

Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS230</td>
<td>Intermediate Physics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS235</td>
<td>Mechanics and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS255</td>
<td>Radiation Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Applied Differential Equations</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH262</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major study total: 108 points

Plus 1 elective chosen from

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry IA</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry IB</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT252</td>
<td>Statistics for Natural Sciences</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NURS225 Health Psychology for Nurses 6 48

Third Year
CSCI1341 Introduction to Unix and C 6

Number Subject Credit Points

PHYS305 Quantum Mechanics 6
PHYS345 Medical Physics 6
PHYS325 Electromagnetism and Plasma Physics 6
PHYS355 Radiation Therapy Physics 6
PHYS365 Detection of Radiation; Neutrons, Electrons and X-rays 6
PHYS375 Nuclear & Solid State Physics 6
PHYS335 Statistical Mechanics 6 48

Fourth Year
PHYS457 Research Project 24

Plus 3 subjects chosen from the following* after discussion with the course co-ordinator. These subjects are offered in association with outside consultants active in the field.

PHYS451 Nuclear Medicine* 8
PHYS453 Radiobiology and Radiation Protection 8
PHYS454 Physics of Diagnostic Radiotherapy* 8
PHYS455 Basic and Applied Pathology 8
PHYS456 Imaging Physics* 8 48

Schedule Entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section (with the exception of PHYS143) are also included in the General Schedule. Subjects which also appear in other schedules are:

PHYS131 Environmental Science
PHYS142 Environmental Science
PHYS141 Engineering
PHYS142 Engineering
PHYS143 Engineering
PHYS205 Engineering
PHYS224 Engineering
PHYS241 Engineering
PHYS242 Engineering

PHYS131 Physics For The Environmental And Life Sciences A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 42 hrs practical and 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: sessional written examination, written tests, one essay/poster paper, performance in laboratory and tutorials.
This course provides an awareness of the physical principles underlying locomotion, structural morphology, gas and fluid transport and temperature control, in living organisms. In addition principles relating to the environmental impact of human activities, i.e. thermal pollution, mechanical impact, etc., are discussed.

PHYS132 Physics For The Environmental And Life Sciences B
Spring session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 42 hrs practical and 14 hrs tutorials).
Assessment: sessional written examination, written tests, one essay/poster paper, performance in laboratory and tutorials.
This course introduces the physical principles underlying the uses of light, lasers and radar measurement in remote sensing as well as the assessment of nuclear-radiological hazards.

PHYS141 Fundamentals Of Physics A
Autumn session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 28 hrs laboratory).
Pre-requisite: all students with HSC Examination scores less than the entry HSC score for Electrical and Computer Engineering must enrol in PHYS141. Students in this category but with HSC results in physics of greater than 70% should consult the Head of the Department of Physics.
Co-requisite: MATH101.
Assessment: performance in assignments, practical work, tests and end of session examinations.

PHYS142 Fundamentals Of Physics B
Spring session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 28 hrs laboratory).
Pre-requisite: all students with HSC Examination scores less than the entry HSC score for Electrical and Computer Engineering must enrol in PHYS141. Students in this category but with HSC results in physics of greater than 70% should consult the Head of the Department of Physics.
Co-requisite: MATH101.
Assessment: performance in assignments, practical work, tests and end of session examinations.

PHYS143 Principles of Physics for Engineers
Spring session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 28 hrs laboratory).
Co-requisite: MATH101.
Assessment: performance in assignments, practical work, tests and end of session examinations.

This subject forms a common core shared by several engineering disciplines. Engineering practice involves interaction with the natural environment. The study of physics provides an essential foundation for engineering science. The topics introduced provide a bridge between mathematics/basic science and engineering practice. They not only cover the

Note: Not all of these subjects may be available in any given year.
foundation of engineering applications but are also the key to advanced physical system modelling, experimental methods, computation and simulation. These include: introduction to mechanics, oscillations and waves, geometric optics and instruments, interference and diffraction, introduction to electromagnetism, the quantum nature of the atom, electronic devices.


Co-ordinators: Dr A D Martin, Dr J N Mathur and Dr R E M Vickers

PHYS144 Introductory Physics A

Autumn session; 6 credit points (56 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 35 hrs laboratory).

Pre-requisite: none. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisite for PHYS141 and PHYS142 are not permitted to enrol.

Pre-requisite: MATHS101.

Assessment: performance in assignments, practical work, tests and sessional examinations. Vectors: vector algebra; motion in a plane; particle dynamics; work and energy, conservation of energy, conservation of momentum; collisions; rotational kinematics; rotational dynamics; conservation of angular momentum; equilibrium of rigid bodies; simple harmonic motion; gravitation; elasticity; temperature; heat and the first law of thermodynamics, kinetic theory of gases, entropy and the second law of thermodynamics; fluid statics; fluid dynamics. This subject is intended to allow students who have a poor background in high school physics to reach the standard of entry required by 200-level subjects in Physics.


Co-ordinator: Dr R E M Vickers

PHYS145 Introductory Physics B

Spring session; 6 credit points (56 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 35 hrs laboratory).

Pre-requisite: none. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisite for PHYS141 and PHYS142 are not permitted to enrol.

Pre-requisite: MATHS101.

Assessment: performance in assignments, practical work, tests and sessional examinations. Vectors and their applications; charge and matter, electric field; Gauss' law; electric potential; capacitance; current and resistance; emf and circuits; magnetic fields; Ampere's Law, Faraday's Law; inductance; waves; quantum and terrestrial; refraction; interference; diffraction; polarization; optical instruments; quantum physics; waves and particles; atomic physics; the Bohr atom. This subject is intended to allow students who have a poor background in high school physics to reach the standard of entry required by 200-level subjects in Physics.


Co-ordinators: Dr C A Freeth and Dr R A Lewis

PHYS205 Modern Physics

Autumn session; 6 credit points (3 x 1-hr lectures per wk and 1 x 3-hr practical per wk).

Pre-requisite: PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144 and PHYS145, MATH101.

Assessment: see preamble to 200-level subjects.

Special theory of relativity; the experimental basis of relativity; alternate theories; Lorentz transformations; consequences for the measurement of length, time, energy and mass; quantum effects; constituents and structure of the atom; wave particle duality; black body radiation; photo-electric effect; pair production, bremsstrahlung; Compton effect; production, scattering and absorption of X-rays; de Broglie hypothesis, diffraction of particles; quantum mechanics; wave packets; uncertainty principle; Schrodinger's Equations; correspondence principle; particle in a box; qualitative description of the wave functions of the hydrogen atom; discovery and properties of particles of nuclear physics; decay laws; binding energies of nucleons; nuclear reactions; fission and fusion; cosmic rays; origin of the elements; statistical distribution functions; particle in a period potential; energy equipartition; impedance, power factor based on the contact hrs of each section. Assessment will be based on performance in homework assignments, tests, laboratory work and sessional examinations. Students seeking to enrol in 200-level Physics are advised to discuss their enrolment with the Head of the Department of Physics.

PHYS225 Electricity, Magnetism and Electronics

Spring session; 6 credit points (35 hrs lectures, 7 hrs tutorial and 42 hrs laboratory).

Pre-requisite: PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144 and PHYS145.

Co-requisite: MATH261 or MATH201 and MATH202.

Assessment: mid-session test 20%; sessional examination 40%; laboratory assignments 40.

Electricity and Magnetism: (28 hrs lectures, 7 hrs tutorials). Review of vectors, calculus; electrostatics; electric properties of materials; electric field calculations; electric current; magnetostatics; magnetic properties of materials; electromagnetic induction, emf and Faraday's law; Maxwell's equations; electromagnetic waves.

Electronics: (7 hrs lectures, 42 hrs laboratory). (This section is not intended for PHYS242 students).

Three hours a week will be set aside for physics experiments and lectures (35 hrs lab and 7 hrs lectures). An additional seven hours of physics experiments in the second year laboratory are required, giving a total of 42 hrs of laboratory work for this section. Content: Alternating current theory; diodes and diode circuits; bipolar and field effect transistors; the h-parameter and other transistor models; transistor amplifiers and feedback; the operational amplifier.


Co-ordinator: Dr A D Martin

PHYS230 Intermediate Physics

Double session (A); 12 credit points (112 hrs lectures and 56 hrs practical).

Pre-requisite: PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144 and PHYS145.

Co-requisite: MATH261 or MATH201 and MATH202.

Assessment: see preamble to 200-level subjects.
including black bodies, volatile cells and thermo-electric effects; kinetic theory of the ideal gas; the distribution of molecular velocities.


Co-ordinators: Dr R A Lewis and Dr C Zhang.

PHYS241 Physics for Engineers IIA
Autumn session; 4 credit points (42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs practicals (3hrs per wk for approximately 5 wks)).
Pre-requisite: PHYS141 and PHYS142.
Co-requisite: MATH261 and MATH262.
Assessment: formal examination at end of session; continuous assessment of practical work and assignments.
Modern Physics (28 hrs lectures, 3 x 1 hr/lecture for approximately 9 wks; start in 5th wk).
Special theory of relativity; quantum physics; quantum mechanics; statistical mechanics; solid state physics.
Waves and Optics (14 hrs lectures, 1 x 1 hr/lecture).
The contents of this section is to be selected from the Waves and Optics Section of PHYS215.
Laboratory Classes: Experiments in modern physics, waves and optics.
Co-ordinators: Dr CA Freeth and Professor P Fisher.

PHYS242 Physics for Engineers IIB
Spring session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 28 hrs lecture/lab/tutorials).
Pre-requisite: PHYS141 and PHYS142.
Co-requisite: MATH261 and MATH262.
Assessment: formal examination at end of session; continuous assessment of practical work and assignments.
Electricity and Magnetism (28 hrs lectures, 2 x 1 hr per wk and 7 hrs tutorial, 1 x 1 hr per fortnight).
Content and timetable is identical to the lecture and tutorial contents of the Electricity & Magnetism section of PHYS225 but not the Electronics section.
Laboratory Classes: Experiments in electricity and magnetism (15 hrs; 5 x 3 hr practical classes).
Special Topics: (6 hrs lectures/practicals specifically relating to solar state/semiconductor phenomena).
Co-ordinators: Dr AD Martin.

PHYS255 Radiation Physics
Spring session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 28 hrs practical and 2 seven hr visits to ANSTO, Lucas Heights).
Pre-requisite: PHYS131 and PHYS132 or PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144 and PHYS145.
Assessment: sessional written examination, performance in laboratory, and seminar report on ANSTO visit.
Different types of radiation; Interaction between Radiation and Matter; Nuclear Reactor & Particle Accelerator based application in biology, medicine and physics; Nuclear reactions and the production of radioisotopes; Nuclear instrumentation; Application of radio-isotopes in biology, chemistry, medicine and physics; Use of neutrons in biology, chemistry, physics and in industry.
Co-ordinators: Dr JN Mathur and Dr AB Rosenfeld.

PHYS295 Concepts Of The Modern Universe
Spring session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; 14 hrs laboratory).
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points at 100-level.
Assessment: performance in tests, written assignments and one 2 hr examination.
Astronomy is the most ancient of all sciences. Present-day astronomers are on the verge of great discoveries and the relationship between man and the universe is gradually being revealed. This course will illustrate the techniques used by astronomers and will attempt to give an understanding of the universe as we presently understand it. A trip to the University's Observatory will give the opportunity to observe the phenomena discussed. The birth of astronomy; the development of astronomy as a science; the planets - a description; the formation of the solar system; the space program - moon; to the planets; the search for life; future of the space program; the sun as a star; the violent sun; blackholes; starlight; the message of starlight; the visible stars; the variation in stars; the birth and death of stars; telescopes, big and small; the Milky Way; the universe of galaxies; the universe in perspective.

Note: No special ability in Mathematics or Physics is required for this subject.

Co-ordinators: Mr GK Moore and Associate Professor WJ Zealley.

PHYS305 Quantum Mechanics
Session: Autumn Contact points: 6 Contact hours: 32 hrs lectures, 32 hrs practical.
Pre-Requisite: Either PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS225 and PHYS235 or PHYS303 and PHYS345.
Assessment: laboratory work 35%, homework assignments 15% end of session examination 50%.
Content: Lectures: Applications of Schrodinger's equation; operators in co-ordinate and momentum space with applications; angular momentum operators; uncertainty relations for angular momentum operators; spherical symmetrical potentials; Stern-Gerlach experiments; topics in spectroscopy; rigid rotator, molecular spectra, hydrogen atom, normal Zeeman effect, spin, spin-orbit interaction, vector model for addition of angular momentum.
PHYS306 Intermediate Project in Physics
Session: Option 1 and Option 2 Double (A) or Autumn or Spring.
Option 2 only Summer.
6 credit points, contact hours: 84hrs.
Pre-requisite: Normally performance in 200-level Physics and Mathematics subjects at the level of distinction or better.
Assessment: Assessment is based on satisfactory written progress reports during the project and a written description on completion.
Content: Two options are available for this subject:
Option 1: The student will be required to design and construct an experiment of experiments at the level encountered in the 200- and 300-level laboratories. The number and type will be determined by two members of the academic staff of the Department of Physics.
Option 2: The students will carry out a project based on the research activities of the Department. Entry into this option is permitted only for those students who have achieved an average of distinction or better in their 100-level physics and mathematics subjects.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor W J Zealey.

PHYS315 Current Topics in Physics
Session: Annual
Credit points: 6
Contact hours: 64 hours lecture/tutorials/seminar.
Pre-requisite: 24 cp in 100/200 level physics subjects
Assessment: Paper 30%, contribution to seminar discussion 20%
Content: This subject explores key areas in physics in which recent progress has been rapid. Through a sequence of lectures, tutorials and guest seminars, students will be introduced to concepts related to these major advances.
Textbook: none; reading lists will be provided. Students are expected to read current issues of Nature, Science, Scientific American and New Scientist.
Co-ordinator: Associate Professor W J Zealey.

PHYS325 Electromagnetism
Autumn session; 6 credit points (32hrs lecture/tutorials and 32 hrs practical).
Prerequisites: PHYS225 or PHYS235.
Assessment: Laboratory work (35%), end-of-session examination (30%), homework assignments (20%) and an essay (15%).
Maxwell’s equations, boundary conditions; wave propagation in free space; and bounded media and plasmas.
Co-ordinator: Dr A D Martin.

PHYS335 Classical Mechanics
Session: Autumn; credit points: 6; contact hours: 32 hrs, lectures, 32 hrs practical.
Pre Requisite: PHYS225.
Assessment: end of session examination and tutorial assignments 66% and practical 34%.
Content: Vectors and matrices; the special theory of relativity; motion in a non-inertial frame; dynamics of rigid bodies; Euler’s Angles; Euler’s Equations and applications; small oscillations; normal modes; perturbation theory, wave equation; dispersion.
Co-ordinator: Mr G K G Moore.

PHYS345 Medical Physics
Session: Autumn; 6 credit points (32 hrs lectures/tutorials and 32 hrs practicals.)
Pre-requisites: PHYS230 and PHYS235.
Assessment: practical and/or project 40%.
Assignments, test and written examination 60%.
The production of X-rays by medical linear accelerators; the interaction of X-rays (6 MeV to 18 MeV) with the human body; X-ray attenuators such as wedges, blocks and compensators. Radiotherapy computer planning correction methods for lung, bone and air cavities. Interaction of electrons (6 MeV to 20 MeV with the human body).
Co-ordinators: Dr Peter Metcalfe and Dr J N Mathur.

PHYS355 Radiation Therapy Physics
Autumn session; 6 credit points (32 hrs lectures/tutorials and 32 hrs practicals).
Prerequisites: PHYS230 and PHYS235.
Assessment: Practicals and seminars 40%.
Assignments, test and written examination 60%.
The weighting factor is based on the selection of experiments appropriate to the subject. The final assessment is determined using the weighted marks from each section. This subject is a shortened version of PHYS395 designed to fit the programs of single and joint majors in Physics.
EXPERIMENTAL.
Selection of experiments appropriate to the course.
Co-ordinators: Dr J N Mathur and Dr R A Lewis.

Spring session; 6 credit points (32 hrs lectures/tutorials and 32 hrs practicals).
Prerequisites: PHYS230 or PHYS235.
Assessment: practical and/or project 40%.
Assignments, test and written examination 60%.
The weighting factor is based on the selection of experiments. The production of X-rays by medical linear accelerators; the interaction of X-rays (6 MeV to 18 MeV) with the human body; X-ray attenuators such as wedges, blocks and compensators. Radiotherapy computer planning correction methods for lung, bone and air cavities. Interaction of electrons (6 MeV to 20 MeV with the human body).
Co-ordinator: Dr Peter Metcalfe and Dr J N Mathur.

PHYS375 Nuclear And Solid State Physics
Spring session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures, tutorials 21 hrs practicals).
Pre-requisite: as for PHYS305.
Co-requisite: PHYS305 and PHYS385.
Assessment: Assessment will involve performance in sessional examinations, laboratory work, tests and homework assignments in each separate section of the subject. The final assessment is determined using the weighted marks from each section. The weighting factor is based on the selection of experiments appropriate to the subject. The final assessment is determined using the weighted marks from each section. This subject is a shortened version of PHYS395 designed to fit the programs of single and joint majors in Physics.
EXPERIMENTAL.
Selection of experiments appropriate to the course.
Co-ordinators: Dr J N Mathur and Dr R A Lewis.

PHYS385 Statistical Mechanics
Spring Session; 6 Credit points (32 hrs lectures, 32 hrs practical).
Pre-Requisite: Either PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS225 and PHYS235 or PHYS230 and PHYS235.
Assessment: laboratory work 35%, homework assignments 15% End of session examination 50%.
Content: Lectures: Review of thermodynamics, concepts of quantum statistical mechanics, sharply peaked distributions, ensembles; systems in thermal contact - entropy and temperature; systems in diffusive contact - the chemical potential; Gibbs and Boltzmann factors - partition functions; fluctuations; pressure and thermodynamic identity; Boltzmann definition of entropy; identical particles - fermion and boson distribution functions; applications to electrons in metals; black body radiation and Debye theory of vibrations in solids; classical limit of the quantum distribution functions; monatomic ideal gas: Maxwell-Boltzmann velocity distribution; kinetic theory; transport processes.
Experimental: Selection of experiments
PHYS395 Astro, Nuclear And Solid State Physics
Spring session; 12 credit points (63 hrs lectures /tutorials and 63 hrs practical).
Pre-requisite: same as for PHYS305.
Assessments: assessment will involve performance in sessional examinations, laboratory work, tests and homework assignments in each separate section of the subject. The final assessment is determined using the weighted marks from each section. The weighting factor is based on the contact hours of each section.
ASTROPHYSICS (21hrs lectures/project/seminar)
Library projects and seminars aimed at ascertaining the frontiers of knowledge in currently active fields, eg: formation of the solar system; solar research; star formation; late stages of stellar evolution; neutron stars; black holes; supernovae; infrared astronomy; interstellar medium; evolution of galaxies; intergalactic matter; cosmology.
HIGH ENERGY AND NUCLEAR PHYSICS (21 hrs lectures) Rutherford scattering; energy loss processes; basic properties of nuclei; excited states; nuclear models; semi-empirical mass formula; beta stability criteria; decay laws; electron capture; inverse beta decay; conservation of parity; internal conversion; theory of alpha decay; nuclear forces; particle accelerators and detectors; principles of focussing; characteristics of particles and resonances; conservation laws; strangeness; particle multiplets; the eightfold way; quarks, colour and charm.
400-Level The main programs in physics at 400-level are directed toward the Honours B.Sc qualification and BMedPhys. Full time Honours BSc students will normally enrol in PHYS405. Honours BMedPhys students will enrol in the Bachelor of Medical Physics program shown on page 812. All intending honours students must discuss their enrolment with the Head of the Department of Physics.

Co-ordinator: Dr P E Nulsen.

Applications of Group Theory vs Quantum Mechanics (single session topic; 28 hrs lectures)

The relationship between operators, basis sets and matrices; change of basis sets; commutator algebra, raising and lowering operators, exponentiated operators; commutation rules for angular momentum operators; orbital angular momentum; application of various spherically symmetric potentials; scattering theory; Born approximation; partial waves and phase shifts; time independent de Broglie and non-relativistic electron theory; time dependent perturbation theory, Femi's golden rule, photo-emission, multipole transitions probabilities; Schrodinger, Heisenberg and interaction pictures; variational methods, identical particles; Hartree and Hartree-Fock theory, Koopman's theorem; addition of angular momentum, Clebsch-Gordon coefficient, spin-orbit interaction.
Co-ordinator: Dr Chao Zhang.
announced at the commencement of each lecture program. One component common to all will be a Sessional Examination at the end of each session in which the topic is offered.

After successfully completing this program, students will be able to embark on a career as a physicist. They will have advanced skills in problem solving in the fundamental areas of the discipline and will be able to involve themselves in research programs either to assist in their execution or develop these themselves. Also, they will be qualified to enrol in Higher Degree programs without need for further preliminary study.

NOTE: Part-time enrolment in PHYS405 is permitted provided the full program in PHYS405 is completed within two successive calendar years. Students seeking part-time enrolment are required to consult with the Head of Department of Physics.

**PHYS441 Astro-, and Nuclear Physics**

**Double session (A): 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures).**

Pre-requisite: PHYS305, PHYS385 and PHYS395.

**Assessment:** two sessional examinations and assignments.

This subject consists of the lecture content of Astrophysics and Nuclear Physics sections of PHYS405. Co-ordinators: Dr J N Mathur and Dr P Nulsen.

**PHYS444 Quantum Mechanics**

**Double session (A): 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures).**

Pre-requisite: PHYS305, PHYS325, PHYS335 and PHYS385.

**Assessment:** two sessional examinations (45% each) and homework assignments (10%).

This subject consists of the lecture content of Quantum Mechanics section of PHYS405. Co-ordinator: Dr Chao Zhang.

**PHYS446 Solid State Physics**

**Double session (A): 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures).**

Pre-requisite: PHYS305, PHYS325, PHYS335, PHYS385 and PHYS395.

**Assessment:** two sessional examinations.

This subject consists of the lecture content of the Solid State Physics section of PHYS405. Co-ordinator: Professor P Fisher.

**PHYS451 Nuclear Medicine**

**Session; Annual, Credit points: 8 (14 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials/assignment and 28 hr practicals and or project).**

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of third year subjects from the B. Medical Physics program including PHYS375.

**Assessment:** assignments, test and written examination 60% ; Practical and / or project 40%.

**Content:** The evolution and basic physics of radionuclide imaging. The tracer principle in Nuclear Medicine. The ideal properties for radioactive agents from diagnostic studies. The ideal properties for therapeutic radioactive agents. Basic physiology of body organs pertinent to Nuclear Medicine. Radioactive agents for diagnosis of body organ damage - single photon emitters, positron emitters. Technetium generating, instrumentation and information portrayal. Quantification of the radionuclide image, theoretical concepts and the role of the computer, quality control and quality assurance of Nuclear Medicine studies. Therapeutic Nuclear Medicine, dosimetry principles, waste disposal. 1-131, Samarium and Strontium-69 for cancer patients. Radiation safety for patients and personnel. Paediatric considerations.


Co-ordinator: Dr J Mathur.

**PHYS452 Medical Imaging**

**Session; Annual, Credit points: 8**

**Contact hours: (14 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 28 hr practicals and or project)**

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of third year subjects from the Bachelor of Medical Physics program including PHYS395 or PHYS375.

**Assessment:** assignments, test and final written examination 60%. Practical and / or project 40%.

**Content:** Sources of diagnostic X - rays, computer tomography, instrumental set up, image definition, back projection, signal to noise, CT numbers, contrast, CT and radiotherapy. Nuclear magnetic resonances, Larmor frequency, basic imaging, slice selection, phase and frequency encoding, spin echoes, TE and TR relaxation times, mechanisms of contrast in MRI, multiecho imaging, multi slice imaging, fast imaging, flow imaging. MR angiography, 3D data acquisition, chemical shift imaging, contrast agents, image artifacts and distortion, localised spectroscopy, set up of a clinical MR scanner, safety aspects.


Co-ordinator: Dr J Mathur.

**PHYS453 Radiobiology & Radiation Protection**

**Session; Annual, Credit points: 8**

**Contact hours: (14 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials/assignment and 28 hr practicals and or project).**

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of third year subjects from the B. Medical Physics program including PHYS375.

**Assessment:** assignments, test and written examination 60% ; Practical and / or project 40%.

**Content:** Interaction of radiation with matter, molecular effects of radiation, cell kill, repair of injury, assays of cell survival, the effect of oxygen, effect of chemical and biological modifiers, cell kinetics, tumour cell kill, early and late responding normal tissues, radio biological models, four Rs of radiobiology, time as an important factor, clinical impact in radiotherapy, protons, neutrons and pions. The natural background of radiation, man made sources of radiation, genetic and somatic risks, risks of low dose exposure, quality factor, 'critical organs', concepts of radiation protection. ALARA limit values, open and closed sources of radiation, incorporation and bio kinetics of radionuclides, external sources of radiation, protection and radiation, the role of the ICRP, legal aspects.


Co-ordinator: Dr A Rozenfeld.

**PHYS456 Imaging Physics**

**Session; Annual, Credit points: 8**

**Contact hours: 28 hrs lectures 28 hrs tutorial/practical.**

Pre-requisite: 24 cp in 300-level Physics subjects.

**Assessment:** Image analysis laboratory 40% Review paper 30% End of Session Exam 30%.

**Content:** This course is intended to lead to an understanding of the instrumentation and technical techniques involved in imaging and an appreciation of the part played by image analysis in medical physics specifically and in physics generally. Topics covered will include:

- The photographic process, solid state detectors and CCDs
- Characterisation of detectors; signal to noise, sensitivity, calibration, flat fields and reduction techniques
- The hardware of image processing; film digitisers and plate scanners, Software techniques; histograms, enhancements, convolution, edge enhancement, fourier techniques and aperture formation.

**An overview of Medical Imaging Techniques; Radiography, Ultrasounds, NMR**

Students will be introduced to BASIC programming techniques during the tutorial sessions.

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor W J Zealey.

**PHYS457 Research Project**

**Session; Autumn & Spring**

**Credit points: 24 Contact hours: 168.**

Pre-requisite: 24 credit points of third year subjects from the B. Medical Physics program including PHYS375.

**Co-requisite: 24 credit points of fourth year subjects from the B. Medical Physics program.**

**Assessment:** a formal report on the research project to be submitted in tenth week of spring session.

**Content:** The student will be required to participate in a research program on some topic of medical physics under the supervision of one of the staff member. The student will have a choice of the following fields:

- Nuclear Medicine, Medical Imaging, Radiobiology, Radiation Physics, Diagnostic Radiology, Pathology and Imaging Physics.

All the above research topics may not be available very year.

Co-ordinators: Dr J N Mathur and Dr A Rozenfeld.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>2 unit General English (53/100) or 2 unit English (50/100) or 3 unit English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting II B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting II A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY212</td>
<td>Accounting for Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY223</td>
<td>Investments I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY226</td>
<td>Financial Institutions</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY211 and ECON111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY227</td>
<td>Finance in Small Business</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td>Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY281</td>
<td>Government Accounting and Financial Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY303</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Accounting A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY201 or ACCY202 and ACCY221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY313</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Accounting B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY201 or ACCY202, and ACCY211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY322</td>
<td>Business Finance II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY323</td>
<td>Investments II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY324</td>
<td>Financial Statement Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY325</td>
<td>Banking Practices in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY327</td>
<td>Risk and Insurance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY332</td>
<td>Advanced Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY335</td>
<td>Business Systems Analysis and Design</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY336</td>
<td>Decision Support Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY342</td>
<td>Advanced Auditing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY201 or ACCY202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY351</td>
<td>International Business Finance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY352</td>
<td>Critical Perspectives on Finance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY221 and 12 additional credit points from Schedule C9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY368</td>
<td>Insolvencies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY372</td>
<td>Topics in Accounting History</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>ACCY201 or ACCY202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY380</td>
<td>Accounting for Information Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ITAC301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY352</td>
<td>Critical Perspectives on Finance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY201 or ACCY202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY368</td>
<td>Insolvencies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY372</td>
<td>Topics in Accounting History</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>ACCY201 or ACCY202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY380</td>
<td>Accounting for Information Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ITAC301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Not to count with ACCY901
Compulsory Subjects for Honours Degree (Accounting)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY403 Accounting Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY404 Financial Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY413 Management Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY493 Research Essay*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Compulsory Subjects for Honours Degree (Finance)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY491 Honours Finance</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Combined Honours Degree in Accountancy and Management

Subjects required

Subjects aggregating not less than 24 credit points are to be selected from the 400-level subjects offered by the Departments of Accountancy and of Management, with subjects aggregating not less than 12 credit points being in respect of Accountancy subjects and not less than 12 credit points being in respect of Management subjects; the overall program to be approved by the two Departmental Heads.

Entry to the combined Honours course requires approval of the Academic Senate on the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments of Accountancy and of Management.

Optional Subjects for Honours Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY405 International Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY406 Issues in Financial Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY407 Empirical Research Methods in Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY408 Applied Financial Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY409 Comparative Accounting Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY414 Management Planning &amp; Control</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY416 Studies in Controllship</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY418 Applied Management Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY422 Capital Investment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY423 Investment Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY424 Corporate Financial Information Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY425 Banking Theory and Practices</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY426 Studies in Business Finance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY433 Studies in Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY443 Auditing and Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY444 Issues in Auditing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY461 Professional Practice – Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY462 Professional Practice – Auditing and EDP</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY463 Professional Practice –Taxation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY473 History of Accounting Thought</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY474 Accounting Regulation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY483 Studies in Government Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY485 Special Topic in Accounting – A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY486 Special Topic in Accounting – B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Candidates intending to undertake empirical research (as part of this subject) are required to have first passed, or to concurrently enrol in, ACCY407 Empirical Research Methods in Accounting.
### APPLIED STATISTICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT131</td>
<td>Statistics I: Modelling Variation and Uncertainty</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT151</td>
<td>Introduction to the Concepts and Practice of Statistics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td>Statistics IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td>Statistics IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STAT231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT252</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td>Not to count with STAT131 or STAT151 or STAT232 or PSYC232</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT304</td>
<td>Operations Research and Applied Probability</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STAT131 or STAT231 and either MATH203 or MATH262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT332</td>
<td>Multiple Regression and Time Series</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT333</td>
<td>Statistical Inference and Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT335</td>
<td>Sample Surveys and Experimental Design</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STAT232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT354</td>
<td>Design and Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Either PSYC232 or STAT231</td>
<td>Note 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT373</td>
<td>Special Topics in Probability and Statistics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT401</td>
<td>Statistics IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A or C</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 1:** Pre-requisite
- Either MATH152 or NSW HSC Examination
- 2 unit Mathematics (at least 72 marks out of 100)
- 3 unit Mathematics (at least 33 marks out of 50)
- 4 unit Mathematics (no mark restriction)

**Note 2:** Not to count with STAT131 or STAT232 or PSYC232.

**Note 3:** Not to count with STAT232 or ECON321 or STAT332. NOT IN MATHEMATICS SCHEDULE.

**Note 4:** Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Applied Statistics.

**Note 5:** Completion of a major study in Mathematics with at least 18 credit points in Statistics at 300-Level, at least a credit average in undergraduate Statistics courses, and the approval of Head of Department.

### AUSTRALIAN STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST101</td>
<td>Australian Studies: Environment and Identity</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>Not to count with GENE111 or GENE112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST246</td>
<td>A Sociology of Australia's Indigenous People: Contemporary issues and Debates</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points in SOC at 100-level or 6 credit points on SOC at 100-level plus either AUST102, ENGL113, or HIST107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>Molecules, Cells and Organisms</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; 104, CHEM101/104 &amp; 102/105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>Evolution, Biodiversity and Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL213</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103, 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL214</td>
<td>Metabolic Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; 104, CHEM101/104 &amp; 102/105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL215</td>
<td>Introductory Genetics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; 104, CHEM101/104 &amp; 102/105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL240</td>
<td>Organisms and their Life Cycles</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103, 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL241</td>
<td>Biodiversity: Classification and Sampling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL103, 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL251</td>
<td>Principles of Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103, 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL292</td>
<td>Special Biology Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td>BIOL103, 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL303</td>
<td>Biotechnology: Applied Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL320</td>
<td>Molecular Cell Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL214, 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL321</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Immunology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL214, 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL332</td>
<td>Comparative Physiology: Adaptation and Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL214, 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL351</td>
<td>Conservation Biology: Marine and Terrestrial Populations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL214, 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL355</td>
<td>Marine and Terrestrial Ecology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL214, 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL357</td>
<td>Field Methods in Ecology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>BIOL214, 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL391</td>
<td>Advanced Biology</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1, 2, 3 or A</td>
<td>BIOL320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL392</td>
<td>Advanced Biology Project</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL401</td>
<td>Biology Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL402</td>
<td>Biology Joint Honours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL420</td>
<td>Cell, Protein and Antibody Technology</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL421</td>
<td>Nucleic acid Technology</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL422</td>
<td>Biotechnology Project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIOMEDICAL SCIENCE**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>Systemic Anatomy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td>BMS112 or BIOL103</td>
<td>2 unit Science at NSW HSC recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS102</td>
<td>Histology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td>Human Physiology 1: Principles and Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS103</td>
<td>Human Growth, Health and Exercise</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td>Human Physiology II: Control Mechanisms</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS211</td>
<td>Foundations of Biomechanics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BMS101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS242</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS252</td>
<td>Introduction to Neuroscience</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BMS112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS301</td>
<td>Research Topics in Anatomy and Physiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BMS203 or BMS201 and BMS202 and permission of the subject co-ordinator</td>
<td>BMS303 or BMS304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS302</td>
<td>Research Topics in Metabolism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BMS214</td>
<td>BMS202, BMS345</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS303</td>
<td>Research Topics in Exercise Science</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BMS211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS341</td>
<td>Clinical Biomechanics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BMS201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS342</td>
<td>Advanced Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BMS242, BMS202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS343</td>
<td>Exercise Prescription</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BMS242, 6 credit points at BUSS100-level</td>
<td>BMS351</td>
<td>BMS202, BMS203, BMS204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS344</td>
<td>Cardiorespiratory Physiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BMS202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS346</td>
<td>Motor Control and Dysfunction</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS351</td>
<td>Injury Prevention and Rehabilitation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BMS203, BMS204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS342</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMS401</td>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS402</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Human Movement Science and another Discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BUSINESS SYSTEMS**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS110</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>Introductory Business Computing B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with CSCI111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS201</td>
<td>Programming Techniques for Commercial Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td>Business Systems Development A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points at BUSS100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

- Pre-requisite also includes a minimum overall credit average and permission from the subject co-ordinator.
- Pre-requisite 30 credit points of 200 level BMS subjects and permission of the subject co-ordinator.
### General Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td>Business Systems Development B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points at BUSS100-level</td>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td>Not to count with CSCI223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS213</td>
<td>Computers in Training</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS214</td>
<td>Commercial Programming I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BUSS111</td>
<td>BUSS214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS215</td>
<td>Commercial Programming II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS311</td>
<td>Database Management Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BUSS212</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with CSCI235 or CSCI315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS312</td>
<td>Distributed Information Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points at BUSS200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS315</td>
<td>Knowledge-Based Business Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points at 300-level</td>
<td>BUSS211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS316</td>
<td>Information Systems Prototyping</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BUSS311</td>
<td>BUSS214</td>
<td>Not to count with BUSS216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS317</td>
<td>Advanced Business Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BUSS315</td>
<td>BUSS311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS318</td>
<td>Information Systems Project</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BUSS311</td>
<td>BUSS214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUSS410</td>
<td>Business Information Systems Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSS450</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Business Information Systems</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CHEMISTRY

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A: Introduction to Physical and General Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>NSW HSC Examination, 2 unit Chemistry (at least 50 marks out of 100), 3 unit Science (at least 75 marks out of 150), 4 unit Science (at least 100 marks out of 200)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 Unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended. Not to count with CHEM103, CHEM104.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B: Intro. Organic &amp; Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>NSW HSC Examination, 2 unit Chemistry (at least 50 marks out of 100), 3 unit Science (at least 75 marks out of 150), 4 unit Science (at least 100 marks out of 200)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with CHEM105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM104</td>
<td>Chemistry 1D (Introductory Chemistry)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Nil. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisites for CHEM101 and CHEM102 are not permitted to enrol.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with CHEM101, CHEM103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM105</td>
<td>Chemistry 1E (Introductory Chemistry)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Nil. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisites for CHEM101 and CHEM102 are not permitted to enrol.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with CHEM102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105 and the Faculty of Science minimum Mathematics requirement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Analytical and Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM215</td>
<td>Food Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM218</td>
<td>Special Chemistry Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2, 3 or A</td>
<td>CHEM101/104, CHEM102/105 or the equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry restricted to BSc(Hons)-Advanced Program candidates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM311</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM314</td>
<td>Instrumental Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM320</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM212, (BIOL213 is highly recommended but not essential)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM321</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM323</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry and Chemical Toxicology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM 214</td>
<td>Entry restricted to BMedChem candidates. Restricted entry. Admission by application to Head, Department of Chemistry Entry restricted to BMedChem candidates.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM330</td>
<td>Medicinal Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM212, BIOI214 and BMS202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM340</td>
<td>Chemistry Laboratory Project</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, 2, 3 or A</td>
<td>Four 200-level Chemistry subjects</td>
<td>Two 300-level Chemistry subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM350</td>
<td>Principles of Pharmacology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM212, BIOI214 and BMS202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM411</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Chemistry</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM420</td>
<td>Chemistry Honours Project for Full-time Students</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Chemistry. Not to count with CHEM421, 422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM421</td>
<td>Chemistry Honours Project Part 1 for Part-time Students</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head of Department of Chemistry. Not to count with CHEM420</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### General Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM422</td>
<td>Chemistry Honours Project Part II for Part-time</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry. Not to count with CHEM420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for Part-time Students</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Normally 24 credit points of 300-level Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM425</td>
<td>Chemistry Joint Honours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry. This subject is taken with 24 credit points at 400-level from another Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM430</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Medicinal Chemistry</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry restricted to BMedChem candidates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM450</td>
<td>Medicinal Chemistry Project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CHEM330 and CHEM350</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry restricted to BMedChem candidates</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### COMMUNICATION STUDIES

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMS100</td>
<td>Introduction to Communication Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMS101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMS101</td>
<td>Communication, Media and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMS100 Quotas will apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For subjects from other discipline areas that may count towards a major study in Communications Studies refer to page 51.*

### COMPUTER SCIENCE

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI100</td>
<td>Computing Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Note 1 or 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with other Computer Science subjects unless completed prior to other Computer Science subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computer Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
<td>Note 1, Note 2 or CSCI110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI112</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computer Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note 1, Note 2 CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computer Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 and 3</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI131</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI1203</td>
<td>Computer Science 2B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI1202 or CSCI1204</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not recommended for students who completed CSCI121 prior to 1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI1204</td>
<td>Programming: The C Family and Unix</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI1205</td>
<td>Program Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI1202 or CSCI1204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI1212</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CSCI1202 or CSCI1204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI1226</td>
<td>Scientific Computing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101, and either ELEC232 or CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI1234</td>
<td>Computer Architecture</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CSCI112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI1235</td>
<td>Databases</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CSCI112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI311</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI203 or CSCI205</td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended for students majoring in Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI313</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CSCI203, &amp; CSCI205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI314</td>
<td>Operating System Design &amp; Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CSCI212, &amp; CSCI203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI315</td>
<td>Database Design and Implementation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CSCI202, or CSCI204, &amp; CSCI235</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BUSS311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI321</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CSCI203 or CSCI205</td>
<td></td>
<td>Compulsory for students majoring in Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI323</td>
<td>Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CSCI202 or CSCI204, and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI333</td>
<td>Compilers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI202 or CSCI204 and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended CSCI131 and/or CSCI234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI334</td>
<td>Microcomputer Interfacing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CSCI202 or CSCI204, and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI336</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CSCI202 or CSCI204, and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI337</td>
<td>Organization of Programming Languages</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI202 or CSCI204, and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI361</td>
<td>Computer Security</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CSCI202 or CSCI204, and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended MATH121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI365</td>
<td>Computer Science Honours Preliminary</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI202 or CSCI204, and 6cp of 200-level Computer Science subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Credit average or better required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI370</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computer Science A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI371</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computer Science B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI372</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computer Science C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI373</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computer Science D</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI401</td>
<td>Computer Science IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A and C</td>
<td>Entry to Honours year or Honours seminar shall be determined by the Dean or Sub-Dean on the advice of the Head of the Department of Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: Either NSW HSC English Examinations minimum mark required: 2 Unit Contemporary English 60/100; 2 Unit General 53/100; 2 Unit 50/100; 3 Unit no mark restriction.
Note 2: NSW HSC Mathematics Examination minimum mark required: 2 Unit 72/100; 3 Unit 33/50; 4 Unit no mark restriction.
Note 3: Students who have only completed CSCI100 may seek approval from the Head of the Department of Computer Science to enrol.
Note 4: Entry to these subjects is at the discretion of the Head of Department of Computer Science.
## CREATIVE ARTS

Subjects listed in the Creative Arts Schedule are available under the General Schedule to students enrolled in degrees other than the BCA degree. However, quotas apply to all Creative Arts subjects and students enrolled in the BCA will be given first preference. Places for students enrolled in other degree programs will therefore be extremely limited. Enrolment is also subject to audition and other pre-requisite criteria as stated in the Creative Arts Schedule; and requires the specific approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Creative Arts.

### ECONOMICS

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended 2 Unit Mathematics at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended 2 Unit Mathematics at NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>ECON121 or MATH131 or MATH231</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON206</td>
<td>Public Finance</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON122 or MATH101 or MATH151</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON225 or ECON226 or ECON230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON225 or ECON226 or ECON228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON121 or ECON222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON222</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making I</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON230</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON231</td>
<td>Business Statistics and Forecasting</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON121 or a Statistics subject accepted by the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON251</td>
<td>Industry and Trade in East Asia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON252</td>
<td>Global Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON301</td>
<td>Monetary Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON302</td>
<td>Comparative Economic Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON215 or ECON222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON303</td>
<td>Economic Development Issues</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON304</td>
<td>Economic Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON305</td>
<td>Economic Development Planning</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON307</td>
<td>International Monetary Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON309</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON310</td>
<td>Cost-Benefit Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON222</td>
<td>Not to count with ECON227 or ECON323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312</td>
<td>Industrial Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON313</td>
<td>Economics of Energy Resources</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON314</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON315</td>
<td>Applied Microeconomics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON316</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON317</td>
<td>Economics of Health Care</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON318</td>
<td>Economics of Health Care</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON322</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>ECON222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON324</td>
<td>Input-Output Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON327</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON328</td>
<td>Applied Econometric Modelling</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON329</td>
<td>Macrodynami Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON330</td>
<td>Topics in Economic Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON331</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON121 and ECON215</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON332</td>
<td>Managerial Economics and Operations Research</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON228 or ECON230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON333</td>
<td>Game Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON111 and ECON122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>400-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON421</td>
<td>Honours Economics</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ECON328</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON423</td>
<td>Honours Econometrics</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ECON328 recommended</td>
<td>ECON221, ECON327, ECON328</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON451</td>
<td>Joint Honours Economics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EDUCATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUF111</td>
<td>Education 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC213</td>
<td>Educational Psychology of Typical Children</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EDUF101/EDUF111 or EDUF102 or 36 credit points, including 12 credit points in a related study, such as Psychology, Philosophy or Sociology, as approved by the appropriate academic staff member</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC217</td>
<td>Educational Psychology of Atypical Children and Introductory Educational Measurement</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EDUF101/EDUF111 or EDUF102 or 36 credit points, including 12 credit points in a related study, such as Psychology, Philosophy or Sociology, as approved by the appropriate academic staff member</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* All 200-level subjects may not be available in 1997. Students are advised to contact the appropriate Faculty of Education staff for details of actual subjects.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Social Justice in Education</td>
<td>EDUC218</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EDUC101/EDUC111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Curriculum: Principles and Issues</td>
<td>EDUC219</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EDUC101/EDUC111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classroom Discourse</td>
<td>EDUC243</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points at 200-level Education (EDUC219 recommended)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language: Examining Learners' Problems</td>
<td>EDUL230</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See Note 1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials and Technology in Language Teaching</td>
<td>EDUL240</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See Note 1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming and Methodology in Language Teaching</td>
<td>EDUL250</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>See Note 1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:
1. Places may be limited, hence entry is at the discretion of the subject co-ordinator.
2. Students intending to undertake ESL Method in the GradDipEd must have taken at least 2 of EDUL230, EDUL240, EDUL250 as part of their undergraduate degree.

300-Level*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Practicum or Project in Language Teaching</td>
<td>EDUL330</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Only for students wishing to enrol in the GradDipTESOL or the non-award Introductory Certificate in TESOL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Research Methodology</td>
<td>EDUC317</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Cultural Development and Education</td>
<td>EDUC321</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum and Program Evaluation</td>
<td>EDUC323</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points at 200-level Education (recommend EDUC219)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Family Education and Cultural Diversity in 20th Century Australia</td>
<td>EDUC329</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education or 12 credit points in studies approved by subject coordinators</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender and Education</td>
<td>EDUC330</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity, Ideology &amp; Education</td>
<td>EDUC331</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language and Ideology</td>
<td>EDUC341</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education or 12 credit points in studies approved by subject coordinators</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not all 300-Level subjects will be available in 1997. Students are advised to see the appropriate Faculty of Education staff for details of actual subjects offered and sessions available.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject Description</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUZ401</td>
<td>Education Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24 credit points of 300-level Education at credit level or better.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Faculty Dean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject Description</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC192</td>
<td>Introductory Electronics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 Unit NSW HSC Mathematics and Physics or equivalent recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC194</td>
<td>Analogue Electronics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject Description</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC291</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Electrical Engineering 1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC295</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 2A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSC111 or CSC1131</td>
<td>ELEC295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC298</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 2B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC295</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject Description</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC392</td>
<td>Computer Hardware</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC298</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC394</td>
<td>Computer Protocols</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC292</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC399</td>
<td>Control and Systems Theory</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC192</td>
<td>MATH203, 204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENGLISH**

**100-Level**

A major study in English comprises not less than 54 credit points of which at least 12 should come from 100-level subjects. A minimum of 18 is required at 200-level and 24 at 300-level.

Students with 6 credit points at 100-level English plus 12 credit points in Communications, Australian Studies, Creative Arts or Law (including LLB374 Perspectives in Law (ENGLISH)) will be granted admission to 200-level English.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject Description</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL113</td>
<td>Contemporary Writing in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL115</td>
<td>Romance Narrative</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL117</td>
<td>Forms of the Imagination</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL120</td>
<td>An Introduction to Literature and Screen Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL112, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL121</td>
<td>Text and Gender</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL108, 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL130</td>
<td>An Introduction to Linguistics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Available at Berry Campus only. Not to count with ENGL113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL190</td>
<td>Contemporary Writing in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Available at Berry Campus only. Not to count with ENGL199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL191</td>
<td>Understanding Literary Techniques</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL199</td>
<td>Understanding Literary Techniques</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

Students with 6 credit points at 100-level English plus 12 credit points in Communications, Australian Studies, Creative Arts or Law (including LLB374 Perspectives in Law (ENGLISH)) will be granted admission to 200-level English.

Note: At 200- and 300-levels, neither Pass Terminating nor Pass Conceded grades will accrue credit points towards the major.

Students without English 100-level subjects may be admitted to subjects in English 200-level subject to approval by the Departmental Head.

* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Credit Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL228</td>
<td>English Renaissance Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL229</td>
<td>Romantics &amp; Victorians: Eng Lit from 1790-1900</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL236, 325, 327, 291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL230</td>
<td>Comedy and Tragedy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or 12 credit points in THEA subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with THEA204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL231</td>
<td>Australian Drama and Theatre</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or 12 credit points in THEA subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL244, Not to count with THEA201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL232</td>
<td>Introduction to Cinema Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>This subject alternates with ENGL244. It will be offered in Summer session, 1996-97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL233</td>
<td>Introduction to Television Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>This subject alternates with ENGL243.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL239</td>
<td>Shakespeare, Text and Performance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL243</td>
<td>Fantasy and Children's Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL244</td>
<td>Children's Literature in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL248</td>
<td>Chaucer</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL253</td>
<td>Major Twentieth-Century Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL255</td>
<td>Eighteenth Century Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL257</td>
<td>Critical Cultural Practice: An Introduction</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL258</td>
<td>Studies in Nineteenth Century Australian Literary Culture: Gender, 'Race', Colonialism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL236, 291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL259</td>
<td>An Introduction to Canadian Writing</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL262</td>
<td>Audiences and Readers</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL263</td>
<td>Linguistic Techniques</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL264</td>
<td>Modernism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL291</td>
<td>Studies in Nineteenth Century Australia Literary Culture: Gender, 'Race' Colonialism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Available at Perry Campus only. Not to count with ENGL258, 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL292</td>
<td>Romantics and Victorians: English Literature from 1790-1900</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Available at Berry Campus only. Not to count with ENGL229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL293</td>
<td>Authors and the Illawarra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL294</td>
<td>The Theory and Practice of Narrative</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL299</td>
<td>The Vikings: Old Norse Culture, Language and Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300-Level

Students without 12 credit points at 100-level English or English 200-level pre-requisites may be admitted to subjects in English 300-level subject to approval by the Departmental Head.

Please note: At 200 and 300-levels, neither Pass Terminating nor Pass Conceded grades will accrue credit points towards the major.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL312</td>
<td>Shakespeare, Jonson and their Contemporaries</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL330</td>
<td>Women and Theatre</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or 12 credit points in THEA subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL331</td>
<td>Modern Drama</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or 12 credit points in THEA subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL330, 1984, THEA301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL334</td>
<td>Critical Theory: Development and Debates</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or 12 credit points in THEA subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL336</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL340</td>
<td>Directed Study</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL345</td>
<td>Twentieth Century Women Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL346</td>
<td>Comparative Australian/Canadian Writing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL350</td>
<td>Fantasy and Popular Fiction</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL354</td>
<td>Drama in Other Cultures</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL355</td>
<td>Fourteenth Century Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td>ENGL248 - not to include Pass Terminating grades</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students may take the course in either session 1 or session 2, depending upon the availability of staff.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL358</td>
<td>Pacific Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL332, ENGL352 Note: Students who have not completed either ENGL232 or ENGL233 must consult the subject co-ordinator before enrolling in this subject. Not to count with ENGL332, ENGL351 Note: Students who have not completed either ENGL232 or ENGL233 must consult the subject co-ordinator before enrolling in this subject. Not to count with ENGL222, ENGL261 or ENGL329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL359</td>
<td>Contemporary Australian Drama</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or Equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not on offer in 1997.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL360</td>
<td>An Introduction to Publishing Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English - not to include Pass Terminating grades</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL361</td>
<td>Turning Points: Selected Post-Colonial Fiction</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English - not to include Pass Terminating grades</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL362</td>
<td>Social Linguistics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL363</td>
<td>Nineteenth Century Women Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL364</td>
<td>Africa and the New World</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL365</td>
<td>An Introduction to Publishing Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL366</td>
<td>American Post-Modernism</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL367</td>
<td>An Introduction Electronic Texts</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL368</td>
<td>Contemporary Cinema and Television I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL369</td>
<td>Contemporary Cinema and Television II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL370</td>
<td>Studies in Twentieth Century Australian Literary Culture: Gender, Ethnicity, Post-Colonialism</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL371</td>
<td>Australian Screen</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL372</td>
<td>Semiotics and Communication</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL373</td>
<td>Modern Irish Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL374</td>
<td>The Vikings: Old Norse Culture, Language and Literature (Advanced)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL399</td>
<td>United States Literature of the Nineteenth and Early Twentieth Centuries</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level English</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours Year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL400</td>
<td>English IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Major in English at credit average - not to include Pass Terminating grades</td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject offerings in Honours are subject to availability of staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL403</td>
<td>Combined Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL499</td>
<td>Special Study</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL STUDIES**

| ARTS101 | Analysis, Research and Technical Skills in the Arts | 6 | * | Quotas may apply, with preferences given to students enrolled for a BA |
| GENE113 | Human Drama                                             | 6 | * |                                             |
| GENE114 | Computers and the Arts                                 | 4 | * |                                             |
| GENE205 | Culture and Society in Renaissance Italy               | 6 | 1 | 24 credit points                            |
| GENE215 | Women in Society – Productive and Reproductive Labour | 8 | 1 | 12 credit points at 100-level               |
| GENE216 | Women in Society – Images and Representation           | 8 | * | 8 credit points                             |

Subjects other than those with GENE prefix

| AUST101 | Australian Studies: Environment and Work               | 6 | 1 and 2 | Not to count with GENE111 or GENE112 |
| GEOS231 | The Environmental Impact of Societies                  | 6 | 2 | Not to count with GEOS261 |
| LANG301 | World War I and the Novelist                           | 6 | 2 | At least 30 credit points of 100-level subjects normally including GEOG112, GEOS112 |
| LANG302 | 20th Century European Women Writers                    | 6 | 1 |                                             |
| LANG310 | The Individual and Society in Modern European Literature | 6 | 1 |                                             |
| PHYS295 | Concepts of the Modern Universe                         | 6 | 2 | 24 credit points at 100-level               |
| STS228  | Computers in Society II                                 | 8 | 2 and 3 | 24 credit points |

* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOS112</td>
<td>Physical Environments</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS142</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS214</td>
<td>Soils, Landscape and Hydrology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG314 or GEOS314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS217</td>
<td>Field Techniques in Layered Sequences</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS220</td>
<td>Climate and Natural Hazards</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG107 or GEOG206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS222</td>
<td>Biogeography</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG112 or</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS231</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG112 or</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS234</td>
<td>Environmental Prehistory of Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG112 or</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS239</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG112 or</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS242</td>
<td>Living in Cities</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS243</td>
<td>Rural Australia: Economy, Community and Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Normally not to count with GEOG226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS246</td>
<td>A Hungry World: Food Resources and the World Economy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS315</td>
<td>Field Studies in Physical Geography</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Physical Geography</td>
<td>8 credit points of 300-level Physical Geography</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG315 Offering of this subject is dependent on enrolment numbers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEO321</td>
<td>Fluvial Geomorphology, Sedimentology and River Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>12 credit points from 200-level Physical Geography or Geology or equivalent Geosciences subjects</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO322</td>
<td>Quaternary Studies and Biogeography</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally 12 credit points from 200-level Geography subjects including GEOG212 or GEOG214</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO323</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Geosciences or Geology or Geography</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO331</td>
<td>Environmental Management and Decision-Making</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 6 credit points of 200-level Geography or Geosciences</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO334</td>
<td>Environmental Prehistory of Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Enrolment in Environmental Science program for BSc, LLB degree</td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG214, GEOG316, or GEOE234</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO339</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points from 200-level or 300-level Geography subjects.</td>
<td>Science Faculty Not to count with Computer Literacy GEOG309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO347</td>
<td>Northern Neighbours: Economic and Social Change in the Asia-Pacific Rim</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points from GEOG202, GEOG243, GEOG204&amp;226, or 6 credit points of 200-level economics or sociology</td>
<td>Normally one of GEOG261, GEOG214, GEOG222, GEOG202, or GEOG214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOC48</td>
<td>Cultural Landscapes</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally one of GEOG261, GEOG214, GEOG222, GEOG202, or GEOG214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO349</td>
<td>Population, Health and Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points from GEOG202, GEOG243, GEOG204 and 226, or 6 credit points 200-level public health or sociology</td>
<td>Normally 8 credit points of 300-level Geosciences, or Geography or Geology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO381</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geosciences A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, 2 or A</td>
<td>Normally 8 credit points of 300-level Geosciences, or Geography or Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO382</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geosciences B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, 2 or A</td>
<td>Normally 8 credit points of 300-level Geosciences, or Geography or Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOS401</td>
<td>Geosciences Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined on the advice of the Head of the School of Geosciences. *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS402</td>
<td>Geosciences Joint Honours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HISTORY**

**100-level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST107</td>
<td>Plunder, Profit and Progress in Australia and Southeast Asia, 1700-1900</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST108</td>
<td>War, Revolution and Dictatorship in Europe, 1918-1945</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST121</td>
<td>Dispossessed, Diggers and Democrats: Australia, 1788-1888</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST123</td>
<td>Revolutions and Republicans</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST205</td>
<td>Ancient History (Greece &amp; Rome)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDH1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST210</td>
<td>The European Union 1949 to the Present</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST222, HIST311, HIST332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST232</td>
<td>Russia in War and Revolution, 1850 to the Present</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST221, HIST225, HIST238, HIST244, HIST310, HIST314, HIST330, HIST344, HIST354, GENE 111/112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST240</td>
<td>French History from 1789 Onwards</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST225, HIST244, HIST314, HIST344, HIST354, GENE 111/112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST254</td>
<td>Australia and the Empire, 1890-1942</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST102, HIST368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST264</td>
<td>Australia and a New World Order, 1943-1983</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDH1202, HIST277, HIST365, HIST375, HIST377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST268</td>
<td>English Social History</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST225, HIST314, HIST344, HIST364, GENE 111/112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST275</td>
<td>The Growth of the United States, 1865-1919</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDH1202, HIST277, HIST365, HIST376, HIST377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST276</td>
<td>America’s Rise to Globalism Since 1919</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST106 or HIST179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST286</td>
<td>From Ancient Southeast Asian Kingdoms to European Colonies, 1500-1870</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2**</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST287</td>
<td>The Transformation of Southeast Asian Society Since 1870</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2*</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Normally students wishing to enrol in the Honours Year will be expected to have achieved an average of Credit or better in subjects in the field relevant to the Honours thesis.
* On offer in Autumn Session 1997.
** On offer in Spring Session 1997.
*** On offer in Autumn Session 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST288</td>
<td>Militarisation and Religion in Mainland Southeast Asia, 1930-1990</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6 credit points of History at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST315</td>
<td>Comparative Settler Capitalism</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST318</td>
<td>The Making of the Modern Australian Women</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST324</td>
<td>Britain and Total War, 1939-1945</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST325</td>
<td>Theory and Method of History</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Normally, this subject will be a pre-requisite for entry to History IV (Honours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST334</td>
<td>Regional History</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST336</td>
<td>Australians and War, 1914-1972</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST369</td>
<td>Europe and the Cold War, 1945-1991</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST379</td>
<td>Indonesian Cultural History, 1860-1988</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST388</td>
<td>Society and Revolution in Twentieth Century Indochina</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST394</td>
<td>Australian Labour History</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20 credit points of History, including at least 8 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST401</td>
<td>History IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>52 credit points in a History Major at an average of no less than Credit level (including HIST325, Theory and Method at Credit level or better).</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST430</td>
<td>Joint Honours in History and another Discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Department Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON140</td>
<td>Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON142</td>
<td>Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON240</td>
<td>Industrial Relations B: Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON242</td>
<td>Industrial Relations A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON243</td>
<td>Work and Employment Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON341</td>
<td>International and Comparative Employment Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON342</td>
<td>Research Topics in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348</td>
<td>Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON352</td>
<td>Industrial Relations Processes</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>400-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON422</td>
<td>Honours Industrial Relations</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON452</td>
<td>Joint Honours - Industrial Relations</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td>Introduction to Information and Communications Technology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IACT101 is accredited with satisfying the University’s Information (Computing) Literacy policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td>Information Technology and Citizens’ Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>36 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT202</td>
<td>The Structure and Organisation of Telecommunications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IACT101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT301</td>
<td>Information and Communication Security Issues</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IACT201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT302</td>
<td>Telecommunications Network Planning</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>IACT202 or</td>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IACT303</td>
<td>World Wide Networking</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IACT101 or</td>
<td>approval from the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>LAW</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB302</td>
<td>Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB150 or</td>
<td>LLB210</td>
<td>Not to count with LAW261 or LAW217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB303</td>
<td>Family, Children and Welfare</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LAW368 or LAW303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB304</td>
<td>Criminal Law and the Process of Justice</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB120 or LAW201 or LAW304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB312</td>
<td>Legal Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>48 credit points</td>
<td>in Law subjects including one of LLB110-114 or equivalent</td>
<td>Not to count with LAW463 or LLB400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB330</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB150 or</td>
<td>LLB210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB331</td>
<td>Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LAW362 or LAW331 or LLB431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB332</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB100 or</td>
<td>LAW100 or</td>
<td>Not to count with LAW365 or LAW332 or LLB432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW160 and</td>
<td>either LLB150 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LLB210 or</td>
<td>LLB161 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LLB210 or</td>
<td>ECON140 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LLB210 or</td>
<td>ECON240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB334</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LAW367 or LAW334 or LLB434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB335</td>
<td>Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LLB100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LAW369 or LAW335 or LLB435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB342</td>
<td>Law and Industrial Development</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>LLB100 or</td>
<td>LAW810 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW100 or</td>
<td>LAW160 and one other Law subject or a 200-level History subject</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB348</td>
<td>Media Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>72 credit points including among completed subjects one of: LLB100 and LLB210 or LAW100 and LAW210; or COMS100 and COMS101 and LAW100 or other as may from time to time be approved LLB100 or LAW160 or LAW810</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB349</td>
<td>Feminism and Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LLB100 or LAW160 or LAW810</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB350</td>
<td>Special Study in Law A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2 or 3</td>
<td>20 credit points in LLB subjects and permission of Dean or Sub-Dean</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB351</td>
<td>Special Study in Law B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2 or 3</td>
<td>20 credit points in LLB subjects and permission of Dean or Sub-Dean</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB450</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LEGAL STUDIES**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW100</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY160 or ACCY163 or LLB100 or LAW160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW210</td>
<td>Contract Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY161 or ACCY163 or LLB150 or LLB210 or LAW161</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW302</td>
<td>Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW161 or LAW210</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY261 or LLB302 or LAW261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW303</td>
<td>Children, Families and the Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB303 or LAW368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW304</td>
<td>Criminal Law and the Process of Justice</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB120 or LLB304 or LAW201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW308</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY363 or LLB203 or LLB433 or LAW363 or LLB308 or LLB333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW315</td>
<td>Taxation Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW161 or LAW210</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY251 or LLB441 or LAW251 or LLB341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW330</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW100 or LAW160 and either LAW161 or LAW210 or ECON140 or ECON240</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY265 or LLB430 or LAW265 or LLB330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW331</td>
<td>Intellectual Property Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW161 or LAW210</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY362 or LLB431 or LAW362 or LLB331</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* May not be offered in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW332</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100 or</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY365 or LLB432 or LAW365 or LLB332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW160 and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>either LAW161</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or LAW210 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON140 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW334</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100 or</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB434 or LAW367 or LLB334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW335</td>
<td>Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100 or</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY369 or LLB435 or LAW369 or LLB335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW342</td>
<td>Law and Industrial Development</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>LAW100 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW160 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LLB100 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW810 and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>one other Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>subject or a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>History subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW343</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW100 or</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB343 or INTR900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW344</td>
<td>Indigenous Peoples and Legal Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAW100 or</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LLB344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW348</td>
<td>Media Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>72 credit points including among completed subjects one of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LLB100 and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LLB210 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW100 and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW210; or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMS100 and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMS101 and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW100 or other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>as may from time to time be approved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW349</td>
<td>Feminism and Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>LAW100 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW160 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW810</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW352</td>
<td>Advanced Taxation Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW315 or</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY352 or LLB441 or LLB341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW364</td>
<td>Consumer Protection and Business Regulation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAW210 or</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY364 or LLB436 or LLB420 or LLB336 or LLB320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW161</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW366</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Legal Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>24 credit points of LAW or LLB subjects at credit grade or better including LAW100 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW160 or LAW100 and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>where a topic is selected from a 200 or 300-level subject, that</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>subject shall also be a pre-requisite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW370</td>
<td>An Introduction to Civil Law in the People's Republic of China</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LAW100 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW371</td>
<td>Foreign Investments Law in the People's Republic of China</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LAW100 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAW160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

400-Level*  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW453</td>
<td>Studies in Taxation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW463</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The offering of the Honours subjects is dependent on availability of staff and sufficient student enrolments. The session a particular subject will be offered depends on the full time and part time composition of the enrolments and availability of staff.
### LAW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAW464</td>
<td>Studies in Business Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW465</td>
<td>Studies in Administrative Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW466</td>
<td>Studies in Industrial Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW467</td>
<td>Studies in Trade Practices and Consumer Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ACCY467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW487</td>
<td>Special Topic in Law-A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW488</td>
<td>Special Topic in Law-B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAW493</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MANAGEMENT

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT110</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Autumn: non BCom. Spring: BCom; not to count with MGMT101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT102</td>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT201</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT202</td>
<td>Management of Change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>MGMT101 or MGMT110 or PSYC351</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MGMT101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT203</td>
<td>Decision Making in Organisations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>MGMT101 or MGMT110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT215</td>
<td>Small Business Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT216</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON121 and ECON111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT218</td>
<td>Competitive Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON111 plus 12 credit points from Commerce Schedule</td>
<td>MGMT101 or MGMT110 or PSYC351</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT220</td>
<td>Organisational Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MGMT101 or MGMT110 or PSYC351</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT308/9</td>
<td>Introduction to Management for Professionals</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not available to Commerce students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT309</td>
<td>Business Organisation and Manufacturing Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not available to Commerce students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT310</td>
<td>Introduction to Management for Professionals B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not available to Commerce students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314</td>
<td>Business Policy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>(MGMT101 or MGMT110 or PSYC351) plus (MARK213 or MGMT218)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT321</td>
<td>Management of Occupational Health and Safety</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>MGMT201 or MGMT220 or PSYC351</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT322</td>
<td>Human Resources Development</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MGMT201 or MGMT220 or PSYC351</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT332</td>
<td>Enterprise and Innovation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ACCY101 plus MARK213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT341</td>
<td>International and Comparative Employment Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pre-requisite or Co-requirement MGMT398 and one of the following ECON140/240 or ECON243 or ECON348 not to count with ECON340 or ECON341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT350</td>
<td>Total Quality Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MGMT101 or MGMT110 plus ECON121 plus 12 credit points from Commerce Schedule</td>
<td>Enrolment subject to approval of the Subject Co-ordinator only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT351</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MGMT110, MGMT213 or MGMT218</td>
<td>Enrolment subject to approval by Head of Department only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT389</td>
<td>International Business Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MGMT398 and MGMT218</td>
<td>Enrolment subject to approval of the Subject Co-ordinator only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT391</td>
<td>Work Experience and Report</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MGMT398 and MGT218</td>
<td>Enrolment subject to approval of the Subject Co-ordinator only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT392</td>
<td>Case Study</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points from 100/200-level MCMT subjects</td>
<td>Enrolment subject to approval of the Subject Co-ordinator only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT393</td>
<td>Special Topic A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As above</td>
<td>Enrolment subject to approval of the Subject Co-ordinator only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT394</td>
<td>Special Topic B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MGMT101 or MGMT110 or PSYC351</td>
<td>Enrolment subject to approval of the Subject Co-ordinator only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT398</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>MGMT101 or MGMT110 or PSYC351</td>
<td>Enrolment subject to approval of the Subject Co-ordinator only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

400-Level #

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT428</td>
<td>Honours Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>As for MGMT429 or MARK430</td>
<td>Enrolment subject to approval of the Subject Co-ordinator only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT429</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Management (Honours)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally a minimum of 50% of 200/300-level specialisation subjects achieved at credit level or higher plus no subject failures</td>
<td>Enrolment subject to approval of the Subject Co-ordinator only.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MARKETING

200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MARK213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>18 credit points from Commerce Schedule.</td>
<td>Not to count with ECON122 For Marketing majors only it is recommended MARK217 be taken as either a co or pre-requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK217</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MARK213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK239</td>
<td>Analysis for Marketing Decisions</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK270</td>
<td>Services Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MARK213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MARK315</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MARK213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK319</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MARK213 plus MARK239</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK333</td>
<td>Marketing Communications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MARK217</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK343</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MARK315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK344</td>
<td>Marketing Planning and Strategy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY212 plus MARK315 plus MARK217</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK397</td>
<td>Retail Marketing Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>MARK213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
### MATHEMATICS

There are 3 entries in the General Schedule under the Department of Mathematics, one for Mathematics (General), and one for each of the 2 specialisations of Industrial and Applied Mathematics, and Mathematical Analysis.

#### Mathematics (General)

**100-Level**
- **MATH101** Mathematics 1A
  - **Credit Points:** 12
  - **Session Offered:** A, B*
  - **Pre-requisite:** Note 1
  - **Co-requisite:** The assumed knowledge is 3 unit HSC Mathematics

**200-Level**
- **MATH201** Multivariate and Vector Calculus
  - **Credit Points:** 6
  - **Session Offered:** 1
  - **Pre-requisite:** MATH101
- **MATH202** Differential Equations II
  - **Credit Points:** 6
  - **Session Offered:** 2
  - **Pre-requisite:** MATH101
- **MATH203** Linear Algebra
  - **Credit Points:** 6
  - **Session Offered:** 1
  - **Pre-requisite:** MATH101
- **MATH204** Complex and Group Theory
  - **Credit Points:** 6
  - **Session Offered:** 2
  - **Pre-requisite:** MATH101

**300-Level**
- **MATH302** Differential Equations III
  - **Credit Points:** 6
  - **Session Offered:** 1 or 2
  - **Pre-requisite:** MATH201 and MATH202
- **MATH305** Partial Differential Equations
  - **Credit Points:** 6
  - **Session Offered:** 1 or 2
  - **Pre-requisite:** MATH201, MATH202, MATH203

**400-Level**
- **MATH401** Mathematics IV (Honours)
  - **Credit Points:** 48
  - **Session Offered:** A, C
  - **Pre-requisite:** Note 2

**Note 1:**
- The assumed knowledge is 3 unit HSC Mathematics
- Either MATH152 or NSW HSC Examination
- 2 unit Mathematics (at least 72 marks out of 100)
- 3 unit Mathematics (at least 33 marks out of 50)
- 4 unit Mathematics (no mark restriction)

**Furthermore,**
- A candidate must satisfy the Mathematics pre-requisite and one of the following criteria:
  - (a) the candidate must be registered for the BMat or the BCompSc or the BE degree, or
  - (b) be registered for any other degree and either
    - (i) have a TER (or similar entry requirement) at a level equal to or better than the cutoff that year for the BMat degree, or
    - (ii) have satisfactorily completed the equivalent of 36 credit points of tertiary study.

**Note 2:**
- A candidate who does not satisfy the requirements of 1 above and who wishes to enrol in up to 12 credit points of Mathematics Schedule Mathematics subjects may do so providing the candidate satisfies the Mathematics pre-requisite and has a TER no lower than the lowest TER for entry to the BE degree.

- A candidate who does not satisfy 1. or 2. above, and who is registered for the BSc degree, may apply to enrol for MATH101 provided the candidate satisfies the Mathematics pre-requisite, and satisfies the Head of the Department of Physics and the Head of the Department of Mathematics that the candidate is a genuine candidate for a Physics major, and requires MATH101 for enrolment in PHYS141 and PHYS142. Should the candidate subsequently withdraw from either or both PHYS141 or PHYS142, the candidate would be automatically withdrawn from MATH101.

---

* Subject to sufficient numbers to warrant subject running.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Note 2: At least 36 credit points of 300-level Mathematics subjects. Entry to Honours year shall be determined by the Dean or Sub-Dean of the Faculty on the advice of the Head of the Department of Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics (Industrial and Applied Mathematics)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH111</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH212</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH312</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH202 and MATH212</td>
<td>Note 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH313</td>
<td>Industrial Mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH314</td>
<td>Computer Modelling of Beach and Ocean Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH202 and MATH201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH316</td>
<td>Applied Dynamics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH202 and MATH212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH371</td>
<td>Special Topics in Applied Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note 1: See Note 1 for MATH101 Mathematics IA in the General Schedule under Mathematics (General).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note 2: Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics (Mathematical Analysis)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH121</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH222</td>
<td>Continuous and Finite Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>MATH121 provides a good background to this subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH321</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH202 and MATH203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH322</td>
<td>Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Either</td>
<td>MATH204 or MATH222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH323</td>
<td>Topology and Chaos</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH324</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH203 and MATH222</td>
<td>Note 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH372</td>
<td>Special Topics in Pure Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note 1: See Note 1 for MATH101 Mathematics IA in the General Schedule under Mathematics (General).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note 2: This subject will only run in odd years, commencing next in 1997.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note 3: Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# MODERN LANGUAGES

Subjects previously prefixed MLC or LANG are not to count with corresponding subjects that now have a language specific prefix.

### Linguistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG110</td>
<td>Communicating in a Foreign Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### English Language Studies

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELS151</td>
<td>Introduction to English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELS152</td>
<td>English Language Studies I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>151</td>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum IELT score average: 6 (reading/writing) and 5 (speaking/listening) for International Students</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### European Languages

### French

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN151</td>
<td>Introductory French I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For beginners or near-beginners. Not to count with FREN103, FREN104, FREN161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN152</td>
<td>Introductory French 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN151</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN161</td>
<td>French IA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with FREN103, FREN151, FREN104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN162</td>
<td>French IB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN161</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with FREN103, FREN151, FREN104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN110</td>
<td>France and the French: The Essentials</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN251</td>
<td>French IIC Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FREN152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN252</td>
<td>French IID Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN261</td>
<td>French IIA Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FREN162</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN262</td>
<td>French IIB Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN205</td>
<td>Language for Musicians II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FREN152or 262</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with FREN203, FREN205, FREN261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN210</td>
<td>Twentieth-Century France</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN152or 262</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with FREN204, FREN206, FREN252</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN361</td>
<td>French IIIA Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FREN252or 262</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with FREN303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN362</td>
<td>French IIIB Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN361</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with FREN306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN371</td>
<td>Special Topic in French 1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Prior study of French to a level equivalent to a good French 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate.

** Only available to Bachelor of Creative Arts Music major students.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN372</td>
<td>Special Topic in French 2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>FREN252 or</td>
<td>FREN262 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HREN391</td>
<td>French Study Abroad A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN392</td>
<td>French Study Abroad B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN393</td>
<td>French Study Abroad C</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN314</td>
<td>A Survey of French Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREN252 or</td>
<td></td>
<td>FREN262 recommended</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN450</td>
<td>French IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN425</td>
<td>Combined French and Italian Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

German

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG116 Introductory German - Level 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
<td>LANG101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG117 Introductory German - Level 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Greek

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GREE104 Modern Greek 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GREE104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE105 Modern Greek 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>GREE105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE204 Modern Greek IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>GREE204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE205 Modern Greek IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>GREE205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE210 Modern Greek Advanced</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>GREE204, 205, 3 unit HSC Greek, or Native Speaker</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Italian

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL151 Introductory Italian I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG153, ITAL103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL152 Introductory Italian 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ITAL151</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL161 Italian IA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>LANG161, ITAL103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL162 Italian IB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ITAL161</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL105 Italian for Musicians</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>LANG184</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL110 Italy and the Italians</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ITAL104, ITAL105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL261 Italian IIA Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL262 Italian IIB Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL251 Italian IIC Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL252 Italian IID Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL210 Culture and Society in Contemporary Italy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG203, ITAL204, ITAL251, ITAL252, LANG272, LANG382</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL361 Interpreting I</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LANG361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL362 Interpreting II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LANG362</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
* Prior study of Italian to a level equivalent to a good Italian 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL351</td>
<td>Italian IIIC Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ITAL252</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL352</td>
<td>Italian IIID Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ITAL351</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with LANG352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL371</td>
<td>Special Topic in Italian 1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ITAL303, ITAL304, ITAL351, ITAL352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL372</td>
<td>Special Topic in Italian 2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL391</td>
<td>Italian Study Abroad A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL392</td>
<td>Italian Study Abroad B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL393</td>
<td>Italian Study Abroad C</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL314</td>
<td>Italian Literary Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 400-Level

| LANG425  | Combined French-Italian Honours | 48 | A | Entry into the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head |
| ITAL450  | Italian IV Honours             | 48 | A |                                                                          |

#### Spanish

| SPAN110 | Spain and the Spanish        | 6  | 2* | For beginners or near beginners. Not to count with SPAN161 or SPAN162 |
| SPAN151 | Spanish for Business and Law I | 6  | 1  |                                                                          |
| SPAN152 | Spanish for Business and Law II | 6  | 2  | SPAN151                                                                 |
| SPAN161 | Spanish IA Language          | 6  | 1* | #                                                                       |
| SPAN162 | Spanish IB Language          | 6  | 2* | SPAN161                                                                 |
| SPAN261 | Spanish IIA Language         | 8  | 1* | SPAN162                                                                 |
| SPAN262 | Spanish IIB Language         | 8  | 2* | SPAN261                                                                 |
| SPAN251 | Spanish IIIC Language        | 8  | 1* | SPAN152                                                                 |
| SPAN252 | Spanish IID Language         | 8  | 2* | SPAN251                                                                 |
| SPAN361 | Spanish IIIA Language        | 8  | 1* | SPAN252                                                                 |
| SPAN362 | Spanish IIIIB Language       | 8  | 2* | SPAN361                                                                 |
| SPAN351 | Spanish IIIC Language        | 8  | 1* | SPAN352                                                                 |
| SPAN352 | Spanish IIID Language        | 8  | 2* | SPAN351                                                                 |

#### Asian Languages

##### Bahasa Indonesian/Malaysian

#### 100-Level

| INDO101 | Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian - Level 1 | 6  | 3  | For beginners or near beginners. Not to count with LANG182, LANG183, INDO103, INDO104 |
| INDO103 | Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian            | 12 | A  |                                                                          |
| INDO104 | Indonesian/Malaysian 1A Language             | 6  | 1* | #                                                                       |
| INDO105 | Indonesian/Malaysian 1B Language             | 6  | 2* | INDO104                                                                 |
| INDO106 | Introductory Indonesian/Malaysian - Level 1  | 3  | 1 or 2* | For Education Faculty Students                                     |

#### 200-Level

| INDO205 | Indonesian/Malaysian IIIC Language           | 6  | 1* | INDO103                                                                 |
| INDO206 | Indonesian/Malaysian IIID Language           | 6  | 2* | INDO205                                                                 |

---

* Prior study of Spanish to a level equivalent to a good Spanish 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate.
Not on offer in 1997.
** Prior study of Indonesian/Malaysian to a level equivalent to a good Indonesian 2 Unit result in the NSW Higher School Certificate.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANG196</td>
<td>Chinese (Mandarin) - Level 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG197</td>
<td>Chinese (Mandarin) - Level 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LANG196 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG198</td>
<td>Chinese (Mandarin) - Intermediate Level for other dialect speakers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>General literacy in written Chinese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Japanese**

**100-Level**

| JAPA101 | Japanese Level 1 | 6 | 3 | | | For beginners or near-beginners |
| JAPA151 | Japanese IA Language | 12 | 1 | | | |
| JAPA152 | Japanese IIB Language | 12 | 2 | JAPA151 | | |
| JAPA153 | Japanese IC Language | 12 | 3 | JAPA152 | | For post HSC students |
| JAPA161 | Japanese ID Language | 6 | 1 | | | |
| JAPA162 | Japanese IE Language | 6 | 2 | JAPA161 | | |
| JAPA110 | Introduction to Modern Japan | 6 | 2 | JAPA161 JAPA162 | | |

**200-Level**

| JAPA261 | Japanese IIA Language | 8 | 1 | JAPA153 or JAPA162 | | |
| JAPA262 | Japanese IIB Language | 8 | 2 | JAPA261 | | |
| JAPA263 | Japanese IIC Language (Japan) | 12 | 3 | JAPA262 | | |
| JAPA210 | Japanese Literature | 8 | 1 | JAPA153 or JAPA162 | | JAPA261 |
| JAPA264 | Japanese IIC Language (Wollongong) | 12 | 3 | JAPA262 | | For students unable to do JAPA263 with Head of Department approved. |

**300-Level**

| JAPA361 | Japanese IIIA Language | 8 | 1 | JAPA263 or JAPA264 | | |
| JAPA362 | Japanese IIIB Language | 8 | 2 | JAPA264 | | JAPA310 |
| JAPA310 | Japanese Economics and Media | 8 | 1 | JAPA263 or JAPA264 | | |

**400-Level**

| JAPA450 | Japanese Honours | 48 | A | Note 1 | | Note 2 Entry to Honours shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head. |

**Note 1:** Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

**Note 2:** This subject may be taken over 2 consecutive sessions full-time or 4 consecutive sessions part-time, such enrolment being determined in advance by the Dean or Sub-Dean of the Faculty on the advice of the Head of Department.

**500-Level**

| JAPA550 | Japanese Studies Abroad | 48 | A | Note 1 | | |

**Comparative and Combined Literature**

**300-Level**

| LANG301 | World War I and the Novelist | 6 | 2* | | | |
| LANG302 | 20th-Century European Women Writers | 6 | 1* | | | *Not on offer in 1997 |
### PHILOSOPHY

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL101</td>
<td>Knowledge, Morals and Society A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL201, PHIL301 or PHIL303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL102</td>
<td>Body, Mind and Persons A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL202 or PHIL303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL112</td>
<td>Logic A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL203 or PHIL303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL151</td>
<td>Practical Logic A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL202 or PHIL303</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL201</td>
<td>Knowledge, Morals and Society B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL101, PHIL103 or PHIL203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL202</td>
<td>Body, Mind and Persons B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 36 credit points</td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL203 or PHIL303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL204</td>
<td>Further Logic A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>PHIL112 or PHIL216</td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL202 or PHIL203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL206</td>
<td>Practical Ethics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL202 or PHIL203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL211</td>
<td>Greek Philosophy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL202 or PHIL203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL214</td>
<td>Practical Logic B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL101, PHIL103 or PHIL203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL215</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Arts</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL202 or PHIL203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL216</td>
<td>Logic B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL202 or PHIL203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL230</td>
<td>Philosophy of Sexuality</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points with at least 6 in Philosophy</td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL202 or PHIL203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL231</td>
<td>Formal Logic A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHIL112 or PHIL216</td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL202 or PHIL203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL232</td>
<td>Political Philosophy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL202 or PHIL203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL242</td>
<td>Modal Logic A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>PHIL112 or PHIL216</td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL202 or PHIL203</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.

Subjects previously prefixed MLC are not to count with corresponding subjects that now have a Language specific prefix.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL255</td>
<td>Interpretation and Communication</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points, including at least 6 of PHIL or COMS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL256</td>
<td>Ethics and the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL260</td>
<td>Philosophy of Feminism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL262</td>
<td>Theories of Knowledge</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points, including at least 6 of Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL270</td>
<td>Philosophy of Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL271</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions 1A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL272</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions II A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL294</td>
<td>Minds and Machines</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>At least 12 credit points in Philosophy or PHIL231 or PHIL262</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL301</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200- or 300-level, including at least one of PHIL</td>
<td>PHIL206, PHIL215, PHIL230, PHIL232, PHIL256, PHIL260, PHIL270, PHIL350, PHIL370, PHIL390</td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL305</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions IB</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL306</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions II B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL322</td>
<td>Contemporary Theories of Knowledge and Metaphysics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHIL262</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL350</td>
<td>Theories of Justice and Contemporary Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points in 200- or 300-level Philosophy including at least one of PHIL232, PHIL260 or 16 credit points of 200- or 300-level Philosophy or POL211, POL226, POL314 including at least one of PHIL232 or PHIL260</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL351</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mind and Action</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points in Philosophy at 200- or 300-level of which at least 8 are in PHIL255, PHIL262, PHIL294, PHIL301, PHIL322 or PHIL370</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL361</td>
<td>Formal Logic B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level and either PHIL112 or PHIL216</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL231 or MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL362</td>
<td>Modal Logic B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level and either PHIL112 or PHIL216</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL370</td>
<td>Topics in Philosophy of Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL372</td>
<td>Further Logic B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level and either PHIL112 or PHIL216</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL204 or MATH223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL380</td>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL365 - Bioethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL390</td>
<td>Feminist Political Philosophy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200- or 300-level Philosophy including at least one of PHIL232 or PHIL260</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

400-Level

| PHIL403| Philosophy Honours            | 48            | A       | Entry to the Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head | Guidelines for prospective Honours candidates are set out in the detailed descriptions of Philosophy subjects |
| PHIL413| Combined Philosophy Honours   | 48            | A       | Entry to combined Honours shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departments concerned | Guidelines for prospective combined Honours candidates are set out in the general Preamble to the detailed descriptions of Philosophy subjects |

PHYSICS

100-level

| PHYS131| Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A | 6             | 1       | Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes PHYS141, PHYS143 and PHYS144 |                      |                                      |

\*Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS132</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes PHYS142, PHYS143 and PHYS145 Excludes PHYS131 and PHYS144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>All students with HSC TER less than the entry HSC TER for Electrical &amp; Computer Engineering must enrol in PHYS144. Students in this category but with HSC results in Physics of greater than 70% should consult the Head of the Department of Physics.</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>All students with HSC TER less than the entry HSC TER for Electrical &amp; Computer Engineering must enrol in PHYS145. Students in this category but with HSC results in Physics of greater than 70% should consult the Head of the Department of Physics.</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS132, PHYS143 and PHYS145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS144</td>
<td>Introductory Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Nil. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisite for PHYS141 and PHYS142 are not permitted to enrol.</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS131, PHYS141 and PHYS143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS145</td>
<td>Introductory Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Nil. Students who satisfy the HSC pre-requisite for PHYS141 and PHYS142 are not permitted to enrol.</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS132, PHYS142 and PHYS143</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS205</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144, PHYS145 and MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS230 and PHYS241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS206</td>
<td>Project in Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A,1,2,or 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH261 or MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS230 and PHYS241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS215</td>
<td>Vibrations, Waves &amp; Optics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144 and PHYS145</td>
<td>MATH261 or MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS230 and PHYS241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS225</td>
<td>Electricity, Magnetism and Electronics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144 and PHYS145</td>
<td>MATH261 or MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS230 and PHYS242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS230</td>
<td>Intermediate Physics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144 and PHYS145</td>
<td>MATH261 or MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS225, PHYS241 and PHYS242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS235</td>
<td>Mechanics and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS141 and PHYS142 or PHYS144 and PHYS145</td>
<td>MATH261 or MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS255</td>
<td>Radiation Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>PHYS131 and 132 or PHYS141 and 142 or PHYS144 and 145</td>
<td>PHYS144 and 145</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS295</td>
<td>Concepts of the Modern Universe</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS305</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Either PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS225 and PHYS235 or PHYS230 and PHYS235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS306</td>
<td>Intermediate Project in Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A,1,2 or 3</td>
<td>Consult description of subject entry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS315</td>
<td>Current Topics in Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24cp in 100/200 level physics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS325</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Plasma Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS225 or PHYS230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS234</td>
<td>Physics for Environmental Engineers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS141 and PHYS142, or PHYS143</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS335</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS345</td>
<td>Medical Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS230 and PHYS235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS355</td>
<td>Radiation Therapy Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS230 and PHYS235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS365</td>
<td>Detection of Radiation:Neutrons, Electrons and X Rays</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS230 and PHYS235</td>
<td>PHYS305 and 395</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS375</td>
<td>Nuclear and Solid State Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Same as for PHYS305</td>
<td>PHYS305 and PHYS385</td>
<td>-sectional subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS385</td>
<td>Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Same as for PHYS305</td>
<td>PHYS305 and PHYS385</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS395</td>
<td>Astro-, Nuclear &amp; Solid State Physics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Same as for PHYS305</td>
<td>PHYS305 and PHYS385</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS375</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS401</td>
<td>Theoretical Mechanics &amp; Electromagnetism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>See preamble to Honours level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS405</td>
<td>Honours in Physics</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Completion of a 144 credit point Bachelor (Pass) Degree which includes PHYS305, 325, 335, 385 and 395</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS415</td>
<td>Honours in Physics, Part-time A</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Same as PHYS405</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS425</td>
<td>Honours in Physics, Part-time B</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS415</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS441</td>
<td>Astro- and Nuclear Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See preamble to Honours level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS444</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See preamble to Honours level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS446</td>
<td>Solid State Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See preamble to Honours level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS451</td>
<td>Nuclear Medicine</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24cp of third year subjects from the B.Medical Physics program including PHYS395 or PHYS375</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS452</td>
<td>Medical Imaging</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24cp of third year subjects from the B.Medical Physics program including PHYS375</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS453</td>
<td>Radiobiology &amp; Radiation Protection</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24cp of third year subjects from the B.Medical Physics program including PHYS375</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS456</td>
<td>Imaging Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24cp in 300-level Physics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS457</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24cp of third year subjects from the B.Medical Physics program including PHYS375</td>
<td>24cp of fourth year subjects from the B.Medical Physics program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**POLITICS**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL111</td>
<td>Introduction to Politics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL112 or POL120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL121</td>
<td>Power in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>POL111 or COMS100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL141</td>
<td>Change and Debate in Contemporary</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Australian Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL211</td>
<td>Democracy in Theory and Practice</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points from 100-level Politics or 12 credit points from History, Philosophy or Sociology subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL216</td>
<td>Politics in the USA</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL222</td>
<td>Government and Industry: The Politics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of Restructuring Australian Industry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL224</td>
<td>Politics and the Media</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points in Politics or Communications subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL223, POL323 or POL334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL225</td>
<td>International Relations: An Introduction</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6 credit points from 100-level Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL226</td>
<td>Australian Political Thought</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points from Politics subjects or AUST101, AUST102, HIST244, HIST254 or HIST264</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL314</td>
<td>Power and the Modern State</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points from 200-level POL subjects except POL214</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL200, POL214 or POL334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL315</td>
<td>Beyond the Soviet Union: The Troubled Transformation of Russia and the C.I.S.</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points from Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL316</td>
<td>Chinese Politics: Problems and Prospects</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20 credit points from Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL317</td>
<td>Politics in the South Pacific</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points from Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL318</td>
<td>The Asian Tigers - Newly Industrialising Countries in Transition</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points from Politics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL323</td>
<td>North and South: Approaches to Relations between Advanced, Industrialising and Less Developed Countries</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points from 200-level Politics subjects except POL223</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL223 or POL334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL324</td>
<td>Culture and Politics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20 credit points from Politics subjects or 16 credit points from 200 level subjects that are part of the Communications program.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL401</td>
<td>Politics IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Major in Politics (Political Science) or equivalent subject in a BA or equivalent at University level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL430</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Politics and another Discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Major in Politics (Political Science) or equivalent subject in a BA or equivalent at University level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours years shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For subjects from other discipline areas that may count towards a major study in Politics, see the requirements specified on page 92.

### PSYCHOLOGY

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC121</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC122</td>
<td>Foundations of Psychology B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC123</td>
<td>Theory, Design and Statistics in Psychology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC231</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC121, PSYC122, PSYC123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC232</td>
<td>Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC121, PSYC122, PSYC123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC234</td>
<td>Learning and Psychophysiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC121, PSYC122, PSYC123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC236</td>
<td>Cognition and Perception</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC121, PSYC122, PSYC123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC241</td>
<td>Developmental &amp; Social Psychology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC121, PSYC122, PSYC123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC235</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychological Assessment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC121, PSYC122, PSYC123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC246</td>
<td>Special Research Topic</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>PSYC121, PSYC122, PSYC123 and prior approval by Head of Department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: From 1997 all 200-level Psychology subjects will have as pre-requisites PSYC121, PSYC122, PSYC123, or PSYC111, PSYC112.

### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC315 Psychology of Abnormality</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200-level core including PSYC231</td>
<td></td>
<td>Compulsory for Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC316* Individual Differences</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200-level core including PSYC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC345 Advanced Cognition</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200-level core including PSYC231 and PSYC244</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC347 Assessment and Intervention</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200-level core including PSYC235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC348 History and Metatheory of Psychology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200-level core</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC349 Visual Perception</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200-level core including PSYC232 and PSYC244</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC350 Advanced Social Psychology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200-level core and PSYC242</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC351* Industrial and Organisational</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200-level core</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC352 Advanced Psychophysiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>200-level core</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC399 Psychology of Sport and Exercise</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Either PSYC232 or STAT231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT354# Design and Analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 400-Level

Note: Entry to the Honours year or to honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head. For specific course requirements refer to Description of Subjects section. At 100-level students are required to take 16 credit points of psychology. PSYC121, PSYC122 and PSYC123 or their equivalents must be completed before entering 200-level subjects. Students are required to complete 36 credit points of psychology at 200-level and at least 32 credit points of psychology at 300-level including STAT354 Design and Analysis. In the event a student wishes to take a double major, i.e. major in another subject as well as psychology, and still proceed to take Honours in Psychology, the minimum number of credit points accumulated over 200 and 300-levels of Psychology will be 60: PROVIDED THAT at least 10 credit points of 200 and 300-level non-psychology subjects being taken are recognised as appropriate and closely related to psychology, in which case the credit points for these subjects may be added to the 60 of psychology to make the necessary 70.

### PUBLIC HEALTH AND NUTRITION

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHN101 Health and Personal Choice</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN102 Health: A Community Perspective</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHN203 Current Issues in Food and Nutrition</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6 credit points at 200-level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
* For students wishing to enrol for the 400-level psychology course leading to the bachelor degree with Honours in Psychology.
* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHN204</td>
<td>Health and Disease</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points at 200-level and either PHN101 or PHN102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN301</td>
<td>Nutrients and Metabolism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL214 and BMS202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN302</td>
<td>Human Nutrition in Health and Disease</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BMS202 or PHN301 and 12 credit points at 300-level normally 6 credit points of Psychology/Sociology and at least 24 credit points of 200-level subjects STAT151 or PSYC123 and PHN204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN303</td>
<td>Behavioural Aspects of Nutrition</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN310</td>
<td>Epidemiology &amp; Demography of Health and Illness</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STAT151 or PSYC123 and PHN204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHN320</td>
<td>Social Aspects of Health &amp; Illness</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Normally PHN204 or PHN310</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHN401</td>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>An undergraduate degree in a relevant discipline approved by the Departmental Head of Public Health and Nutrition</td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission by application to the</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RESOURCE AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES**

For subject combinations leading to a major study in Resource and Environmental Studies for the Bachelor of Arts degree, see page 188.

**SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES**

Subjects previously prefixed as HPS are not to count with corresponding subjects now prefixed as STS.

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS100</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS200, STS103, STS203, STS190 or STS290</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS102</td>
<td>Technology and Health</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS100, STS190, STS200, STS203 or STS290</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS103</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>6 credit points of subjects in Arts schedule</td>
<td>Not to count with STS212, STS140, STS117, STS127, STS192 or STS292</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS112</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS212, STS140, STS117, STS127, STS192 or STS292</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS116</td>
<td>Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS218 or STS214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS117</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>6 credit points of subjects in Arts schedule</td>
<td>Not to count with STS112, STS140, STS192, STS212, STS127 or STS292</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS120</td>
<td>Technology in Society: East and West</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS220 or STS221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS128</td>
<td>Computers in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS228</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS190</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS100, STS103, STS200, STS203 or STS290</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS192</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS112, STS117, STS140, STS212, STS217 or STS292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS200</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS100, STS103, STS203, STS190 or STS290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS203</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>24 credit points (including at least 1 Arts subject)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS100, STS103, STS190, STS200 or STS290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS206</td>
<td>Science and Religion</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS207</td>
<td>The History of Warfare and Military Engineering to the 17th Century</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS211</td>
<td>The Politics of Peace and War</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS212</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS112, STS117, STS140, STS192, STS217 or STS292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS214</td>
<td>Environment and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS215</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Progress</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 (or STS103, STS190, STS200 or STS290) or STS112 (or STS17, STS192, STS217, STS292 or STS212) or 120 (or 220) or other STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS217</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>24 credit points (including at least 1 Arts subject)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS100, STS103, STS200, STS190 or STS290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS218</td>
<td>Environment in Crisis: Technology and Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS220</td>
<td>Technology in Society: East and West</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS120 or STS221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS221</td>
<td>Technology in Society: East and West</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS120 or STS221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS228</td>
<td>Computers in Society II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS229</td>
<td>Scientific and Technological Controversy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS 100 (STS103, STS190), or STS200 (STS203, STS290), or other STS subject determined by Head of Department STS100 (STS103, STS190), or STS200 (STS203, STS290), or other subjects approved by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS238</td>
<td>Changing Images of Nature and the Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS240</td>
<td>Information and Communication Theories</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>COMS100 and COMS101 or any STS subject</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS241 or STS246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS241</td>
<td>Information and Communication Theories</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any STS subject</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS240 or STS246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td>Co-requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS250</td>
<td>From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 (STS103, STS190), or STS112 (STS117, STS192), or BIOL103 or other relevant 100-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS260</td>
<td>Women, Science and Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS266</td>
<td>Technology and Consumer Culture</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS268</td>
<td>Technology and Food</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS277</td>
<td>On the Margins of Science</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Any STS subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS288</td>
<td>Science and the Media</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS290</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies: Introduction to Science and Technology in their Social Context</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS292</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS300</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS305</td>
<td>Special Topics in the Social and Policy Aspects of Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1, 2 &amp; 3</td>
<td>ENGG201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS311</td>
<td>War and Technology: Strategies for Peace and War</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>STS100 (STS103, STS190), or STS120 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200 or STS220 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS312</td>
<td>The Body in History</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>STS100, (or STS103, STS190, STS200), STS203, STS290 or STS112 (or STS117, STS192, STS212, STS17, STS290) and STS295 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS319</td>
<td>The Politics of Energy</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>STS100 (STS103, STS190), or STS120 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200, STS203, STS290 or STS220 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS321</td>
<td>Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 (STS113, STS190), or STS120 and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200, (STS203, STS290) or STS220 or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS324</td>
<td>The Politics of Medicine and Health</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS200 (STS203, STS290), or STS213 or STS260 or other relevant 200-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS326</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Gender</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>STS200 (STS203, STS290), or STS213 or STS260 or other relevant 200-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS331</td>
<td>Communication and the Information Society</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100, STS203, STS190, STS200, STS203, STS290, STS241 (or STS221)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS333</td>
<td>Communication and the Information Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100, STS203, STS190, STS200, STS203, STS290, STS241 (or STS221)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS334</td>
<td>The Assessment and Politics of Risk</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS100 (STS103, STS190), and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200 (STS203, STS290), or STS220 or other relevant 200-level STS subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS336</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Society in the Renaissance and 17th Century</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>STS100 (STS103, STS190), or STS112 (STS117, STS192), and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200 (STS203, STS290), or STS220 or other relevant 200-level STS subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS350</td>
<td>From Molecular Genetics to Biotechnology: The Past, Present and Future of Molecular Biology III</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS100 (STS103, STS190), and 16 credit points at 200-level; or STS200 (STS203, STS290) or other 200-level STS subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS392</td>
<td>Risk Assessment, Health and Safety 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS214</td>
<td>STS393</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS393</td>
<td>Risk Assessment, Health and Safety 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS214</td>
<td>STS392</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS399</td>
<td>Research Topics in Science and Technology Studies</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>24 credit points of STS including STS100 (or STS10, STS190, STS20, STS290, STS200) and one STS 200-level subject; and approval of Head of Department for enrolment.</td>
<td>STS100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS400</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies IV</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS430</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Science and Technology studies and another discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Heads of Departments concerned.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOCILOGY**

| 100-Level   |                                                                 |                       |                     |                                                                                       |                                   |                                                                                                   |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|                                   |                                                                                                   |
| COMS101      | Communication, Media & Society                                   | 6                     | 2                   |                                                                                       | COMS100                            | Quotas will apply                                                                                   |
| SOC101       | Society and Culture                                             | 6                     | 3                   |                                                                                       |                                   |                                                                                                   |
| SOC102       | Contemporary Art and Society                                     | 6                     | 3                   |                                                                                       |                                   |                                                                                                   |
| SOC103       | Sociology 1A: Aspects of Australian Society                     | 6                     | 1                   |                                                                                       |                                   |                                                                                                   |
| SOC104       | Sociology 1B: Sociological Theory in context                    | 6                     | 2                   |                                                                                       |                                   |                                                                                                   |

| 200-Level    |                                                                 |                       |                     |                                                                                       |                                   |                                                                                                   |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|                                   |                                                                                                   |
| AUST246      | A sociology of Australia’s Indigenous People: Contemporary Issues and Debates | 8                     | 2                   | 12 credit points in Sociology at 100-level or 6 credit points in sociology at 100-level plus either AUST102, ENGL113 or HIST07 |                                   |                                                                                                   |
| GENE215      | Women in Society: Productive and Reproductive Labour            | 8                     | 1                   | 12 credit points at 100-level                                                        |                                   |                                                                                                   |
| SOC203       | Central Perspectives in Sociological Theory                    | 8                     | 1                   | 12 credit points in 100-level Sociology including either SOC103 or SOC104           |                                   |                                                                                                   |
| SOC204       | Culture, Power & Social Change                                  | 8                     | 2                   | 12 credit points at 100-level Sociology or COMS100 + COMS101                        |                                   |                                                                                                   |
| SOC205       | Sociology of the Family                                         | 8                     | 2                   | As for SOC203 or completion of GENE215                                               |                                   |                                                                                                   |
| SOC219       | Time, Work and Leisure                                         | 8                     | 2                   | 12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level                                           |                                   |                                                                                                   |
| SOC221       | Political Sociology                                            | 8                     | 1                   | As for SOC203 or 12 credit points from POL121, POL111, POL141                        |                                   |                                                                                                   |

* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC222</td>
<td>Sociology of Crime and Justice</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AND LLB100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC231</td>
<td>Social Research Methods A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC241</td>
<td>Culture and Communication</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC242</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC243</td>
<td>Understanding Southeast</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC244</td>
<td>The Sociology of Punishment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for SOC222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC302</td>
<td>Contemporary Social and Political Thought</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level including</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC303</td>
<td>The Individual in Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMS100, COMS101, and 8 credit points at</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>200-level Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC305</td>
<td>Race and Ethnic Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC306</td>
<td>Sociological Research: Methodology and Practice</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level including</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC307</td>
<td>Urban Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2*</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level or 8 credit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>points at 200-level Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC308</td>
<td>Social Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1*</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC309</td>
<td>Social Movements</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC308</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC318</td>
<td>Sociology of Development</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points in Sociology at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC330</td>
<td>The Sociology of Gender Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC303 or 24 credit points in History,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>English, Philosophy, Politics or STS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>including one of the following: ENGL345,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL397, PHIL260, FHIL390, STS260, GENE215,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GENE216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC334</td>
<td>Sociology of Mass Communications</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC338</td>
<td>Sociology of Health and Illness</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC308</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer in 1997.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC341</td>
<td>Special Topic in Sociology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>24 credit points at 200-level including SOC203 and SOC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC349</td>
<td>Social Regulation: Policies and Issues</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC308 of LLB100, LLB304 and either SOC222 or SOC244</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC359</td>
<td>Community Research</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>SOC231 or SOC306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 400-Level *

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC400</td>
<td>Sociology IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Major in Sociology with a high credit average in two 300-level Sociology subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>See SOC400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC410</td>
<td>Sociology IV Honours (Part-time I)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>As for SOC400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC420</td>
<td>Sociology IV Honours (Part-Time II)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Credit in SOC410 and/or approval by the Departmental Head</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC450</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally a pre-requisite of high credit average for two Sociology subjects at 300-level, together with normal 400-level entry requirements for the other discipline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC451</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Sociology and Another Discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 1:** A major in Sociology consists of at least 12 credit points of Sociology at 100-level including at least one of SOC103 and SOC104; 24 credit points at 200-level including SOC203 and SOC231; 24 credit points at 300-level (including SOC306).

**Note 2:** For the purpose of the Sociology Major COMS101 and GENE215 may be counted as subjects in Sociology.

### VISUAL ARTS

For subject combinations leading to a major in Studies in the Visual Arts for the Bachelor of Arts degree, see page 256 under the Faculty of Creative Arts.

* Not on offer in 1997.
* Entry to the Honours subjects requires the approval of the Academic Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Departments: normally the equivalent of a BA degree with a high credit average is required for entry.